











Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation

THE  
**P E E R A G E**  
O F  
**E N G L A N D ;**

CONTAINING  
A *Genealogical and Historical* ACCOUNT  
Of all the  
**PEERS of ENGLAND,**

Now existing, either by *Tenure, Summons or Creation* :

**Their DESCENTS and COLLATERAL LINES:**

Their BIRTHS, MARRIAGES, and ISSUES :

**Famous ACTIONS both in *War and Peace* :**

*Religious and Charitable* DONATIONS :

**DEATHS, PLACES of Burial, MONUMENTS, EPITAPHS :**

And many valuable Memoirs never before printed :

A L S O

*Their Paternal* COATS of Arms, CRESTS, and SUPPORTERS,  
*curiously engraven on* COPPER PLATES.

---

Collected from *Records, Old Wills, Authentick Manuscripts,*  
our most approv'd *Historians,* and other Authorities.

---

By **ARTHUR COLLINS, Esq;**

---

V O L. I.

The Second Edition, very much Enlarged, and Corrected.

---

**L O N D O N :**

Printed for W. INNYS at the *West End* of *St. Paul's,* R. MANBY  
on *Ludgate-Hill,* T. WOTTON and F. GOSLING in *Fleet-street.*

**M D C C X L I.**

*later edition at London 175*



TO THE

High, Prudent and most Noble

PRINCE

John Manners,

Duke of Rutland,

Baron of Cromwell, Earl of Rutland, Baron  
Robert Manners, Treasurer and Chamberlain,  
Baron Manners of Wilsford, Lord-Lieutenant  
and Captain-General of the County of Leicestershire,  
and of the County of Northampton, and of the  
Honourable French Court, and one of the  
Privy Counsellors of Great Britain.

OUR Grace having to em-  
nely distinguished Your self  
in countenancing Men of Let-  
tured and Merit, and in Your studious  
Application to all Parts of Learning, I  
have myself the Subject of this Work  
will

Vol. I. A



T O T H E

High, Puissant, and most Noble

P R I N C E,

*John Manners,*Duke of *RUTLAND,*

*Marquis of Granby, Earl of Rutland, Baron Rofs of Hamlake, Trusbut, and Belvoir, and Baron Manners of Haddon, Lord-Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the County of Leicester, One of the Lords of His Majesty's most Honourable Privy-Council, and One of the Knights Companions of the most Noble Order of the Garter.*



OUR Grace having so eminently distinguish'd Your Self, in countenancing Men of Literature and Merit, and in Your studious Application to all Parts of Learning, I flatter myself the Subject of this Work

VOL. I.

A



will



## D E D I C A T I O N .

will recommend the Performance to Your favourable Acceptance.

YOUR Ancestors have not only been Illustrious by their Descent, even from Kings, both of *England*, and *Scotland*; but have, by their Courage, Conduct, indefatigable Industry, Disinterestedness, Affability, and uncommon Hospitality, endear'd themselves to their Country.

YOUR Grace has happily form'd Your Self after their laudable Examples. An easy Condescension: An attracting Conversation; with whatever else is amiable in Life, shine in all Your Actions. It would be Presumption in me to enter further into Your Character. May some abler Hand hereafter transmit to Posterity Your Great Endowments, in stronger Lines than Your Grace will now bear to hear.

THAT Your Grace may long, very long, enjoy uninterrupted Prosperity, and have the Pleasure of seeing Your auspicious

cious



# DEDICATION.

acious Offspring blest'd with a numerous  
Issue, whereby Your Noble House may  
never want Heirs, adorn'd with all the  
Abilities and Virtues of their Great An-  
cestors, is the most fervent, and sincere  
Wish of,

May it please Your GRACE,

*Your most humble,*

*Most Obedient, and*

*Most Devoted Servant,*

ARTHUR COLLINS.

THAT Your Grace may long very  
long, enjoy uninterrupted Prosperity, and  
have the Pleasure of seeing Your suc-  
cious





T H E

# P R E F A C E.

**S**O much has been said on the Subject of History, both by ancient and modern Authors, and that no Parts thereof are more Entertaining and Instructive, than the History of Great Men; its only needful to say, that Examples are Operative and Encouraging: They excite what is Generous and Worthy, as well as shew what we ought to account so. They raise a secret Emulation in our Breasts, and a Desire of rivalling those whose Virtues we admire: They teach us how to conduct our selves, if ever we mean either to be justly esteem'd whilst we live, or be honour'd by Posterity.

ON this account especially, 'tis no small Happiness for any one to be descended from a Brave and Worthy Stock, as it naturally leads him into an Enquiry of what Figure his Ancestors have made in their several Ages: And incites him to an Endeavour of keeping up the Honour of his Name; and, it may be, to surpass whatever had been done by any of his Race.

HE who looks back on the Fortunes of his Country, and sees what glorious Things his Ancestors have  
done



## The P R E F A C E.

done for it; how far they have ventur'd, and how much they have suffer'd for the Sake of it; and what Honour they have gain'd by their Atchievements: If any thing can stir up such a one to act worthily, this certainly is what will be most likely so to do. And we may conclude that Person to be past all Sense of Honour, all Impressions of Virtue, who is not wrought on by such Motives to a Desire of imitating their laudable Examples. And it will appear in this Work, that such have been most Fortunate and truly Happy, who had no Views but to their Sovereign's Interest, and to the Nations Service.

AS this may suffice to shew the Usefulness of delivering to future Ages the most memorable Acts of our English Nobility, it may be expected I should give some Account of this Work. The Subject, though it hath been treated on with much Diligence by several Antiquaries, yet the great Lights and Advantages this Age has received from the publishing Rymer's Fœdera, and the Discovery of Records, Deeds, and Manuscripts, hath enabled me to correct their Mistakes, and make large Additions to what they have left us.

ROBERT GLOVER, Esq; Somerset-Herald in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, was the first who collected, with great Judgment, the Genealogies of the Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, and Viscounts of this Kingdom, which was published in the Year 1610, by Mr. Thomas Mills, his Kinsman and Executor. In 1619, Ralph Brook, York-Herald, set forth the Marriages and Issues of the same Nobles, with Historical Notes; which were reprinted, with Corrections (A. D. 1622.) by Augustine Vincent, Windsor-Herald.

THE latest and best Performance (for what has been publish'd within these few Years has been only Abridgments of it) was the History of the Baronage of

## THE P R E F A C E.

of England by Mr. Dugdale, who met with such Encouragement from King Charles II. and the Nobility, that the Author was Knighted, and made Garter King at Arms. The first Part of his History was publish'd A. D. 1675, and the second Part a Year after, whereby the Deficiencies therein must occur to every one.

BUT this great Antiquary hath made several Mistakes, it being indeed hardly possible, in Works of this Nature, to avoid falling into some Errors. And the Author, on a Review of his Work, making Corrections and Additions to it, a Copy thereof, in his own Hand-writing, I purchas'd among other Manuscripts.

I HAVE also been favour'd with the Assistance of some of the greatest Antiquaries in the Nation, and honour'd by several Noblemen with the Perusal of their Family-Evidences, whereby my Readers will meet with many valuable Memoirs, and an impartial Relation of the principal Events which have happen'd in this Kingdom, from the Conquest to the Present Age.

IF the Accounts of some Families are shorter than others, and not so correct, that is what ought to be supposed I could not help, having used my utmost Endeavours to make this Edition perfect; to which end I advertised in the publick News-Papers, that I should think myself highly oblig'd, if all who were concern'd would send Information of what Omissions or Errors they had observ'd, or would give me leave to wait on them. Therefore however defective any part of it is, I may reasonably hope this Undertaking will be acceptable to all unprejudic'd Persons, and have the Approbation and Countenance of Persons of Distinction.

SUCH

# The P R E F A C E.

*SUCH who delight in Defamation, may think I have wrote too favourably of some Persons treated of; but that is left to the candid Reader, who will not (I hope) censure me with Partiality: For my chief and only regard has been to Truth, and the Honour of my Country.*



T H E





*His Royal Highness Frederick Prince of Wales.*



*His Royal Highness William Duke of Cumberland.*



*Howard Duke of Norfolk.*



*Seymour Duke of Somerset.*





*Fitz Roy Duke of Cleveland.*



*Lennox Duke of Richmond.*



*FitzRoy Duke of Grafton.*



*Somerset Duke of Beaufort*





*Beauclerk Duke of St. Albans.*



*Paulet Duke of Bolton.*



*Osborne Duke of Leeds*



*Russell Duke of Bedford.*





*Cavendish Duke of Devonshire.*



*Spencer Duke of Marlborough.*



*Sheffield Duke of Buckinghamsh. Ext.*



*Mannors Duke of Rutland.*

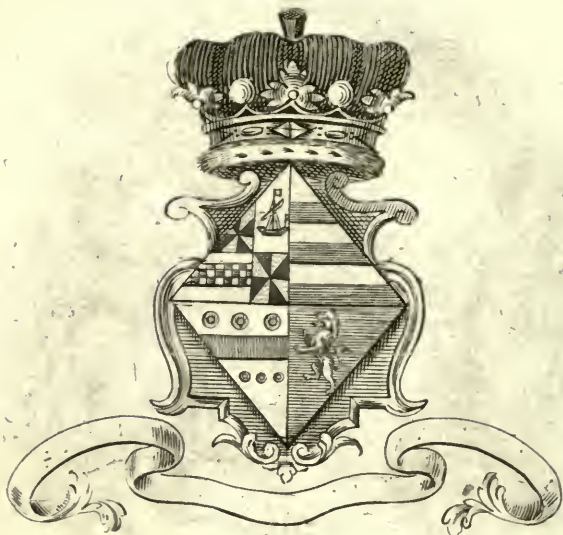




*Mountagu Duke of Mountagu*



*Douglas Duke of Dover*



*Campbell Marchioness Grey*

[ These Arms should come in after the Marquis of Powis . ]



*Hamilton Duke of Brandon.*



*Bertie Duke of Ancaster?*



*Pierpont Duke of Kingston*





*Pelham Hollis Duke of Newcastle*



*Bentinck Duke of Portland*





*Mountagu Duke of Manchester*



*Brydges Duke of Chandos*



*Campbel Duke of Greenwich*



*Sackville Duke of Dorset*



*Egerton Duke of Bridgwater*



*Schülenberg Dutchess of Kendal*





*Herbert Marquiss of Powis*

---

T H E  
P E E R A G E  
O F  
E N G L A N D.

---

DUKE of CORNWALL.

**T**H E most Illustrious Prince *Frederick-Lewis*, Prince of *Great-Britain*, and Prince of *Wales*, eldest Son of our most Gracious Sovereign GEORGE II. King of *Great-Britain*, &c. being Duke of *Cornwall* by Birth, as also Earl of *Chester*, hath the Precedence of all *Dukes*, not only by several *Charters*, but by Act of *Parliament*; the King's Sons, the King's Brothers, the King's Uncles, the King's Nephews, or the King's Brothers or Sisters Sons, having Precedency before all other *Dukes*, and are Princes of the Royal Blood of *England*.

The Earldom of *Chester*, by King *Henry III.* was annex'd to the Crown for ever, by Letters Patent, bearing Date in the 31st Year of his Reign, 1247, together with the Castles of *Gannock* and *Dissard*; and Prince *Edward* his eldest Son, was made Earl thereof, whose Successors have been the eldest Sons of our Kings. And the said Earldom of *Chester*, with the Principality, was united to the Principality of *Wales*, by Act of Parliament, in 21 R. II.

The Principality of *Wales* being brought under Subjection to King *Edward I.* that Monarch, by a Statute made at *Ruthlan* in the 12th Year of his Reign, united it to *England*. In which Statute there are many Laws concerning the Division of *Wales* into Counties, and concerning diverse Offices and Officers, Trials, the Divisions of Actions, and the Form of many Writs, and the Proceeding therein; much like to the Laws of *England*. Yet he could never win the good Will of the common People of the Country to accept him for their Prince, and to be obedient unto such Officers as he should appoint to govern them, unless he would remain himself among them. Neither could he bring them

them to yield their Obedience to any other Prince, except he were of their own Nation; for the *Welshmen* having Experience of the Government of the *English* Officers, and knowing that the King would rule the Country by his Deputies, would pay no Obedience to any *Englishmen*; and oftentimes (upon the King's motion) answered, *That they were content to take for their Prince, any Man whom his Majesty would name, so that he were a Welshman, and no other answer could he ever get of them by any means.* Whereupon the King sent for Queen *Elianoꝝ*, when great with Child, to the Castle of *Caernarvon*; and being near her Time of lying in, he went to *Rutblan* and summon'd all the Barons and Men of Note in *Wales*, to consult concerning the Weal-publick of their Country. At their meeting he deferred the Consultation, until he was certified that the Queen was deliver'd of a Son; then (sending certain Lords to the Christening of his Child, and informing them how he would have it named) he called the *Welshmen* together, declaring unto them, *That whereas they were oftentimes Suitors unto him to appoint them a Prince, he now having occasion to depart out of the Country, would name a Prince, if they would allow and obey him whom he should name.* To the which they answered, that they would do so, if he would appoint one of their own Nation to be their Prince: Whereupon the King replied, *That he would name one that was born in Wales, and could speak never a Word of English, whose Life and Conversation no Man was able to stain.* And when they all had granted that such a one they would obey, he named his own Son *Edward*, born in *Caernarvon* Castle a few Days before, viz. on April 25th, 1284. Yet notwithstanding this Prince obtain'd this Title of Prince of *Wales*, as our Summons to Parliament shews, yet *Edward* his Son (King of *Great-Britain*, by the Name of *Edward III.*) never had the Title of Prince of *Wales*, otherwise than in courtesy, as our two famous Antiquaries *Camden* and *Selden* have observed.

*Edward* the Black Prince (so surnam'd by the *French* from his dreadful Deeds in War), the eldest Son of King *Edward III.* was the first invested in the Principality of *Wales* in 16 *Edward III.* with these Ensigns of Honour, viz. a Chaplet of Gold made in manner of a Garland, a Gold Ring, and a Verge, or Scepter of Silver, to hold to himself, and his Heirs Kings of *England*. From which Time the Heirs Apparent of our Kings have borne the Title of *Prince of Wales*, some having been created in like Form, others called so.

The Title and Dignity of Duke of *Cornwall*, was likewise conferr'd on the same Victorious Prince *Edward*, before he was 7 Years of Age, in the Parliament held at *Westminster*, in 11 *Edward III.* as also, by Charter bearing Date the 17th of *March* the same Year; being the first Precedent for the Creation of the Title of *Duke in England*, To hold to himself and his Heirs, Kings of *England*, and to their first-born Sons. Since which the eldest Sons of our Sovereigns



Sovereigns have been by Law accounted Dukes of *Cornwall*, in the first Instant of their Birth. Neither only the eldest, in respect of absolute *Primogeniture*, but also the second, or other Son, after the Death of the first, or former, who enjoyed the said Title; as on the Death of *Henry*, Prince of *Wales*, it was determin'd<sup>a</sup> (grounded by diverse Authorities and Precedents) in the behalf of *Charles*, Prince of *Wales*, after King of *England*, by the Name of King *Charles* the First.

By the said Charters, &c. the Titles of Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Chester*, resorted to his Royal Highness *Frederick-Lewis*, Prince of *Great-Britain*, eldest Son of our present Sovereign King *George* II. He was born at *Hanover* on the 20th of *January*, 170<sup>6</sup>/<sub>7</sub>; was created Duke of *Gloucester* on the 10th of *January*, 17<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>, and installed Knight of the Garter by his Proxy Sir *Samuel Lennard*, Kt. and Bart.) on the 30th of *April*, 1718. On the 15th of *July*, 1726, he was created Baron of *Snaudon* in the County of *Caernarvon*, Viscount of *Launceston* in the County of *Cornwall*, Earl of *Eltham* in the County of *Kent*, Marquis of the Isle of *Ely* in the County of *Cambridge*, and Duke of the City of *Edinburgh* in *Scotland*.

On the 26th of *November*, 1727, he was constituted first Commissioner for building the Royal Hospital at *Greenwich*. On *Tuesday* the 3d of *December*, 1728, his Royal Highness landed at *Harwich*, being the first time of his coming to *England*; and the Day after arriv'd at St. *James's*, to the great Joy of his Royal Parents, and the whole Court. His Royal Highness was, by his Majesty's Command, introduced into the Privy-Council on the 18th of *December*, and took his Place at the upper end of the Board, on his Majesty's Right-Hand. On the 9th of *January*, 172<sup>8</sup>/<sub>9</sub>, he was created Prince of *Wales*, and Earl of *Chester*, and the next Day received his Summons to Parliament. On the 18th of *June*, 1729, he was elected Chancellor of the University of *Dublin*.

On the 27th of *April*, 1736, His Royal Highness was married, at St. *James's* Chapel, to her Highness *Augusta*, only surviving Daughter of *Frederick*, the second Duke of *Saxe-Gottha*, who died on the 12th of *March*, 1732. *Frederick*, the present Duke of *Saxe-Gottha*, was born the 4th of *April*, 1699; and Her Royal Highness the Princess of *Wales*, the youngest of Fifteen, was born on the 18th of *November*, 1719, and has a younger Brother, *John Adolphus*, born *May* 7th, 1721.

Her Royal Highness was deliver'd of a Princess, born at St. *James's* Palace, a little after eleven o' Clock, on Sunday the 31st of *July*, 1737, and baptized the 29th of *August* following, by the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and named *Augusta*. Our most gracious Sovereign was her Godfather, represented by his Grace the Duke

<sup>a</sup> See the Case of the Dutchy of *Cornwall*, with the Arguments of Council, &c. at large, in the Proceedings, Precedents and Arguments, on Claims and Controversies concerning Baronies by Writ, and other Honours, in Folio, p. 148.

of *Grafton*, Lord-Chamberlain of his Majesty's Household; and the Countess of *Burlington* was Proxy for her late Majesty Queen *Caroline*, and the Viscountess *Torrington* for the Dutchess Dowager of *Saxe-Gotha*, the Godmothers.

On *Wednesday* the 24th of *May*, 1738, at half an hour past Seven in the Morning, Her Royal Highness was deliver'd of a Son, immediately christned by the Name of *George*, occasion'd by some dangerous Symptoms which appear'd at first, but were soon happily over; and on *June* the 21st the Office was compleated at *Norfolk-House*, *St. James's-Square*, by the Lord Bishop of *Oxford*, Rector of *St. James's, Westminster*, when he had the Name of *George-William-Frederick*. His Godfathers were the King of *Sweden*, represented by the Lord *Baltimore*, and the Duke of *Saxe-Gotha*, represented by the Marquis of *Caernarvon*. The Godmother was the Queen of *Prussia*, represented by the Lady *Charlot Edwin*.

His Royal Highness had a second Son born *March* 14, 1739; about 4 o' Clock in the Afternoon, and christned by the Name of *Edward-Augustus*, *April* the 11th, 1739. The Godfathers were the King of *Prussia*, represented by the Duke of *Queensbury*, and the Duke of *Brunswick-Wolfenbuttel*, represented by the Marquis of *Caernarvon*. The Godmother was the Dutchess of *Saxe-Weiffensels*, represented by the Lady *Charlot Edwin*.

On *Dec.* 30, 1740, at 7 o' Clock in the Morning, her Royal Highness was deliver'd of a Princess, who was baptized 24 *Jan.* following, by the Name of *Elizabeth-Carolina*, the Marquis of *Anspach* being Godfather, represented by the Lord *Baltimore*, and the Queen of *Denmark*, and the Dutchess of *Sax-Gotha* Godmothers, represented by the Lady Viscountess *Irwin*, and the Lady of Lord *Archibald Hamilton*.

His Royal Highness's Seat in the House of Peers is on the Right Hand of the State, as it was settled by that Noble House, *Die Mercurii 30 die Maij*, 1660.

“ The Earl of *Northumberland* reported, That the Lords Com-  
 “ mittees have waited on his Majesty, concerning the Seats where  
 “ the Duke of *York* and the Duke of *Gloucester* are to sit in Par-  
 “ liament, and his Majesty said, he conceiv'd that the Seat on the  
 “ Right-Hand of the State, where the King of *Scots* anciently  
 “ was wont to sit, will be of no more use now, seeing that Title  
 “ is involved in his Majesty. And his Majesty said, He himself  
 “ sat in that Seat as Prince of *Wales*; therefore desired that Place  
 “ may be reserved for the Prince of *Wales*, and that the Seats on  
 “ the Left-Hand the State may be fitted speedily for his Brothers  
 “ the Duke of *York* and Duke of *Gloucester*. And accordingly  
 “ the House gave Directions to have it done.”

TITLES.] The most High, Puissant, and most Illustrious Prince *Frederick-Lewis*, Prince of *Great-Britain*, and Electoral Prince of *Brunswick-Lunenburgh*, Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall* and *Rothsay*, Duke of *Gloucester* and *Edinburgh*, Marquis of the



the Isle of *Ely*, Earl of *Chester*, *Carrick* and *Eltham*, Viscount of *Launceston*, Baron of *Renfrew* and *Snauden*, Lord of the Isles, Steward of *Scotland*, Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, One of his Majesty's most Honourable Privy Council, Chancellor of the University of *Dublin*, Fellow of the Royal Society, and First Commissioner for Building the Royal Hospital at *Greenwich*.

ARMS.] Quarterly, 1. Those of *Great Britain*, viz. Gules, three Lions passant, Or, Impaling, Or, a Lion rampant within a double Treasure Flory and Counterflory, Gules.

2. *France*, Azure, three Fleur de Lis, Or.

3. Azure, a Harp, Or, stringed, Argent.

4. His Majesty's Paternal Coat, viz. Gules, Two Lions passant guardant, Or. For *Brunswick*, Impaling *Lauenburgh*, viz. Or, Semée de Hearts, Proper, a Lion rampant, Azure, having ancient *Saxony*, viz. Gules, a Horse current, Argent, grafted in Base. In a Shield over all, Gules, the Crown of *Charlemaine*, all within the *Garter*, circumscrib'd with this Motto,

HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE.

Over all a Label of three Points for Difference.

CREST.] On a Helmet (befitting the Degree of a Prince) a Lion of *England*, crown'd, Or, the Mantle and Lining proper to a Prince of *Great Britain*.

SUPPORTERS.] Dexter, a Lion-guardant, Imperially crown'd, Or. Sinister, a Unicorn, Argent, Arm'd and Crested, Or, gorged with a Collar of Crosses Patee and Fleur de Lis, a Chain thereto affixed. The Crest and Supporters are gorg'd with a Label of three Points.

MOTTO.] I CH D I E N.

## DUKE of GUMBERLAND.

**H**is Royal Highness Prince *William-Augustus*, second Son of his most Sacred Majesty King *George II.* was born at *St. James's* the 15th of *April*, 1721. He was made a Knight Companion of the *Bath* on the 27th of *May*, 1725, at the first Institution of that most Honourable Order by our late Sovereign; and was created Baron of the Isle of *Aldernay*, Viscount of *Trematon* in the County of *Cornwall*, Earl of *Kennington* in the County of *Surry*, Marquis of *Berkhamstead* in the County of *Hertford*, and Duke of the County of *Cumberland*, by Letters Patent bearing Date the 15th of *July*, 1726. Also on the 18th of *May*, 1730,



being elected a Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, was Installed at *Windsor* on the 18th of *June* following. On the 25th of *April*, 1740, His Royal Highness was appointed Colonel of his Majesty's Second Regiment of Foot-Guards, called the *Coldstream*; and the same Year went a Volunteer on board the Fleet commanded by Sir *John Norris*.

TITLES.] The most High, Puissant, and most Illustrious Prince *William-Augustus* (second Son to his Majesty King *George II.*) Duke of *Cumberland*, Marquis of *Berkhamstead*, Earl of *Kennington*, Viscount of *Trematon*, Baron of *Aldernay*, and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, and most Honourable Order of the *Bath*.

ARMS.] The same as those of his Brother his Royal Highness *Frederick-Lewis* Prince of *Wales*, with this Difference, the middle Point of the Label charged with a Cross, Azure, and the Escutcheon omitted in the 4th Quarter.

## HOWARD, Duke of Norfolk.

SEVERAL of our Genealogists have endeavour'd to set forth the Antiquity of this Great and Noble Family; some supposing that their common Ancestor in the *Saxons* Time had Appellation from an eminent Office or Command: And some have deriv'd him from the famous *Hereward*, who with great Magnanimity oppos'd *William* the Conqueror and his Army, and was one of the bravest Heroes of his Age and Country. But *Ingulph*, Abbot of *Crouland* (his Contemporary) affirming that he left no other Issue than an Heir Female, I shall deduce the Descent as settled by Mr. *Harvey*, who was *Clarendieux* King of Arms in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*.

The first mention'd by him, is *Auber*, Earl of *Passy* in *Normandy*, who having married *Adelina*, Daughter of *Hubert* Earl of *Eureux*, had Issue, among other Children, a Son, *Valerine*, Lord of *Vernon*, who accompanied *William* Duke of *Normandy* in his Expedition into *England*, and for his Services had diverse Castles and Lands, of which *Haward* Castle was part.

*Valerine* Roger *Fitz Valerine* his Son, warr'd against the *Welsh*, and oftentimes saved himself in that Castle, which was therefore called his *Denne*, and is yet called the *Castle of Howardensie*.

His Son *William de Howard*, was so call'd from being born in that Castle, whom King *Henry I.* made one of his Council, and by *Maud*, Widow of *Roger Bigod*, Earl of *Norwich*, had Issue Sir *John Howard*, Kt. Lord of *Framlingham* in his Mother's Right, and enjoyed diverse Lands in *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*; from whom descended another Sir *John Howard* of *Terington* and *Wigenball*, living

his brother's desc<sup>ts</sup>. Framlingham's  
Terington stands for it

living in 45 H. III. who by *Lucy* his Wife, was Father to Sir *William Howard*<sup>a</sup>, who in the 23d of *Edward I.* had Summons among the rest of the Judges of the Courts of *Westminster*, and the King's Learned Council, to the Parliament then held there; <sup>b</sup> so likewise to all the Parliaments 'till the First of *Edward II.* He is pourtrayed in Glais in Judges Robes, in the Window of the Church of *Long Melford* in *Suffolk*, with two other Judges, and under them this Inscription in old Characters.

Pray for the good State of *William Howard Chief Justis* of *England* and for *Pycot* and *John Haugh Justis* of the *Lawe*.

This Sir *William* married two Wives, *Alice*, Daughter of *Robert de Ufford*, and *Alice*, Daughter of Sir *Edward Fitton*, by which last he had Issue

*John*, his Son and Heir, who in 34 *Edward I.* being <sup>c</sup> one of the Gentlemen of the King's Bed-Chamber, obtained the Wardship of the Lands and Heir of *John de Crokedale* in *Norfolk*; and in 4 *Edward II.* was <sup>d</sup> in the Wars against the *Scots*. He was Governour <sup>e</sup> of *Norwich* in that Reign, and served the King in his Wars in *Gascoigne*, departing this Life in 25 *Edward III.* leaving by *Joan* his Wife, Sister of *Richard Cornwall*, Esq; his Son and Heir

Sir *John Howard*, who in 10 *Edward III.* was constituted <sup>h</sup> Admiral of the King's whole Fleet, from the Mouth of the *Thames* to the Northward, and in 21 *Edward III.* obtained a Grant <sup>i</sup> for a Market and a Fair, at his Manour of *Wygenhale* in *Norfolk*; in which Year he was again constituted <sup>k</sup> Admiral of the whole Fleet to the Northward. He married *Alice*, Daughter and Heir of Sir *Robert Boys*, Kt. and had Issue *Robert* his Son and Heir, who was also Knighted.

This Sir *Robert Howard* died in his Father's Life-time, the 1<sup>st</sup> Third of *July*, 12 *Richard II.* leaving Issue, by *Margaret* his Wife, Daughter <sup>m</sup> to *Robert Lord Scales*, *John* his Son and Heir.

Which *John* being soon afterwards Knighted, was retained <sup>n</sup> to serve King *Richard II.* for Life; and by *Margaret* his first Wife, Daughter <sup>o</sup> and Heir of Sir *John Plaiz*, Kt. had Issue <sup>p</sup> *John* his Son and Heir, who was also a Knight; <sup>q</sup> and dying in his Father's Life-time, left Issue <sup>r</sup> *Elizabeth* his sole Daughter and Heir, married to <sup>s</sup> *John*, Earl of *Oxford*. But the Father of this last Sir

a Claus. 23 E. I. in dorso m. 9.

b Claus. de iisd. Ann.

c Pat. 34 E. I. m. 31.

d Rot. Scoc. 4 E. II. m. 13.

e Rot. Fin. 11 E. II. m. 12.

f Pat. 17 E. II. p. 2. m. 1.

g Esc. 5. E. III. n. 8.

h Commun. de Term. Mich. 11 E. III.

Rot. 11.

i Cart. 21 E. III. n. 14.

k Pat. 21 E. III. p. 1. m. 31.

l Esc. 12 R. II. n. 26.

m Ex Stemmate.

n Pat. 12 R. II. p. 2. m. 31.

o Rot. Fin. 13 R. II. m. 24.

p Claus. 10 H. IV. in dorso m. 16.

q } Claus. 13 H. VI. m. 13. Esc. 16

r } H. VI. n. 56.

s }

*John* having married to his <sup>1</sup> second Wife, *Alice* the Daughter and Heir to Sir *William Tendring*, Kt. he had Issue a Son, Sir *Robert Howard*, who married *Margaret* the Daughter and Coheir to *Thomas de Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolk*, by *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter and Coheir of *Richard*, Earl of *Arundel*; but died in his Father's Life-time, leaving Issue *John*.

Which *John* by his Mother was descended from King *Edward I.* *Thomas de Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolk*, being Son of *John*, Lord *Mowbray*, and of *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter and Coheir of *John*, Lord *Segrave*, by *Margaret* his Wife, eldest of the two Daughters and Coheirs of *Thomas de Brotherton*, Earl of *Norfolk*, 5th Son of King *Edward I.* but eldest by his second Wife *Margaret*, Daughter to *Philip the Hardy*, King of *France*. This Sir *John Howard* began early to distinguish himself in the Wars. In the latter Part of the Reign of King *Henry VI.* he accompanied *John*, Viscount *L'Isle*, to *Blay*, with 22000 Men, and soon after marched to the Relief of *Chatillon*, with *John*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*, where that valiant Earl was slain. In *Edward IV.* he was made Constable of the Castle of *Norwich*, and one of the King's Carvers; and in Consideration of his great Services, obtained a Grant of several Manours which were then in the Crown, by the Attainder of *John*, Earl of *Wiltshire*. Also in the Second of *Edward IV.* he had the joint Command, with the Lords *Falconberg* and *Clinton*, of the King's Fleet, and did considerable Service against *France*; being also at that time Treasurer of the King's Household. In the Tenth of *Edward IV.* bearing the Title of Lord *Howard*, he was made Captain-General of the King's Forces at Sea, for baffling the Attempts of the *Lancastrians*, then making powerful Head under the stout Earl of *Warwick*. The next Year he was constituted Deputy-Governour of *Calais* and the *Marches*, with the Lord *Hastings*; and, the Year following, summoned to Parliament among the Barons of this Realm; and having behaved himself with singular Prudence and Fidelity, he obtained a Grant in special Tail of diverse Lands and Manours. In the Eighteenth of *Edward IV.* he had a Grant of the Office of Constable of the Tower of *London*, and the next Year was again made Captain-General of the King's Fleet, against the *Scots*; also, installed Knight of the Garter in that King's Reign.

t Ex Stemmi.

u } *Stowe's Ann.*

w } Pat. 1 E. IV. p. 1. m. 16.

y Ib. m. 1.

z Ib. p. 4. m. 19.

a *Stowe's Ann.*

b Pat. 10. E. IV. m. 13.

c Rot. Franc. 11 E. IV. m. 18.

d Claus. de eod. Ann. in dorso.

e Pat. 15 E. IV. p. 2. m. 15.

f Pat. 18 E. IV. p. 1.

g Ex Autogr. penes Cler. Pell.

h Instit. &c. of the Garter, per E. Ashmole.



Having thus faithfully demeaned himself during the whole Course of King Edward IV's Reign, he continued no less stedfast to King Richard III. after he had got the Crown. (tho' without having any particular Hand in the evil Contrivances and barbarous Actions which were exercised in order thereto); so that to oblige him the more, he was, upon the twenty-eighth of June, in the first Year of that King's Reign, <sup>1</sup> made Earl-Marshal of England, and <sup>k</sup> advanced to the Dignity of Duke of Norfolk (Thomas, his Son, being about that time also created <sup>l</sup> Earl of Surry) and preceeding that King's Coronation, was <sup>m</sup> constituted High-Steward of England for the Day, also <sup>n</sup> Lord Admiral of England, Ireland and Aquitain, for Life; and, at the same time, obtained <sup>o</sup> a special Grant of diverse Manours and Lordships.

But he enjoyed not long these great Honours and vast Possessions; for, the next ensuing Year, being <sup>p</sup> placed in the Front of the Army, at Bosworth-field, was there slain, with the King, August the 22d, 1485; and being afterwards attainted, his Castle, Barony, Honour, Lordship, Town and Borough of Brember in Com' Sussex, with diverse other Lordships and Manours, were granted by King Henry VII. to Thomas West, Lord De la War.

This Duke was <sup>q</sup> buried in the Abby of Thetford, having married <sup>r</sup> first Catherine, Daughter to William, Lord Molins, by whom he had Issue Thomas, his Son and Heir, and four Daughters, Anne, married to Sir Edmund Gorge, Kt. Isabel, to Sir Robert Mortimer, Kt. Jane, to John Timperly, Esq; and Margaret, to Sir John Windham, Kt. Secondly, Margaret, Daughter of Sir John Chetworth, by whom he had Issue Catherine, a Daughter, married to John Bourchier, Lord Berners.

Which Thomas, his Son and Heir, <sup>s</sup> being Esquire of the Body to King Edward IV. was retained to serve him in his Wars; also, in the First of Richard III. created Earl of Surry (as before observed) and though <sup>t</sup> he took part with him, and was taken Prisoner at Bosworth, yet did King Henry VII. receive him into Favour, and made <sup>u</sup> choice of him for one of his Privy-Council; in whose fourth Year he was <sup>v</sup> restored to the Title of Earl of Surry; and was specially employed by that King in <sup>x</sup> restraining the Incursions of the Scots, and suppressing some Northern Insurrections. About which Time he shared <sup>y</sup> with Maurice, Brother of William, Marquis of Berkley, the Lands which came to them by Inheritance, by reason of his Descent from the Cohairs to

i Pat. 1 R. III. p. 1. m. 18.

k Cart. 1 R. III. m. 1.

l Stowe's Ann.

m Pat. 1 R. III. p. 1. m. 12.

n Ib. m. 8.

o Pat. 1 R. III. p. 1.

p Polyd. Virg. 562. n. 40. Stowe's Ann.

q Weever's Fun. Mon. p. 830.

r Ex Stem.

s Rymer's Fœd. Tom. II. p. 344.

t Polyd. Virg. 564. n. 10.

u } 567. n. 10.

w Rot. Parl. 4 H. VII. m. 1.

x Stowe's Ann.

y Comm. de T. Pasch. 15. H. VII.

Rot. 1.

Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk. In 15 Henry VII. he<sup>z</sup> attended the King and Queen to Calais, and the next Year was<sup>a</sup> constituted Lord Treasurer of England; and on the Death of that King was one of his Executors. In 1 Henry VIII. his Patent was<sup>b</sup> renewed of Lord Treasurer, he being likewise made<sup>c</sup> one of that King's Privy-Council, and the year following<sup>d</sup> Earl-Marshal of England for Life.

In the Fourth of Henry VIII. he was sent<sup>e</sup> General against the Scots, and routed their Army at Flodden-field, where King James IV. was slain. In this Battle his Son Thomas, then Lord Admiral, attended him, and, with his other Son Edmund, led the Van: For which signal Service he had thereupon a special Grant<sup>f</sup> from the King to himself and the Heirs-Male of his Body, of an honourable Augmentation of his Arms, to bear on a Bend thereof, the upper Half of a Red Lion (depicted as the Arms of Scotland are) pierced through the Mouth with an Arrow; being likewise<sup>g</sup> advanced to the Dignity of Duke of Norfolk, the First of February next ensuing, 5 Henry VIII. which Title, John his Father (deriving his Descent through the Heirs-Female of Mowbray and Seagrave, from Thomas of Brotherton, Son to King Edward I.) did enjoy: And by other Letters Patents, bearing Date at the same time, obtained the Grant of diverse Manours and Lordships; and, the same Year, had a new<sup>h</sup> Patent for the Office of Lord Treasurer. In the 13th of Henry VIII. he<sup>i</sup> performed the Office of Lord High-Steward at the Trial of Edward, Duke of Buckingham; and in the Fourteenth of Henry VIII. obtained<sup>k</sup> a Grant to his Son Thomas, Earl of Surry, of part of the Lands of the said Duke; and resigned to him his Office of Lord Treasurer of England; and departing this Life the 21st of May, 16 Henry VIII. was buried in Thetford Priory.

He married two Wives; <sup>1</sup> first Elizabeth, Daughter and sole Heir to Sir Frederick Tilney, Kt. and Widow of Humphry Bourchier, Lord Berners, by whom he had Issue eight Sons, three only of which survived him, viz.

First, Thomas, created Earl of Surry in his Life-time; Second, Sir Edward Howard, Knight of the Garter; and Lord Admiral; and Edmund. The other five, viz. Henry, John, Charles, Henry and Richard all dying young. Also, two Daughters; Elizabeth married to Thomas, Viscount Rochford, afterwards Earl of Wiltshire and Ormond, by whom she was Mother of Queen Anne the Mother of Queen Elizabeth; and Muriel, to John Grey, Viscount L'Isle; after, to Sir Thomas Knevet, Kt.

z Stowe's Ann.

a Pat. 16. H. VII. p. 2. m. 11.

b Pat. 1. H. VIII. p. 1. m. 18.

c Herb. Hist. H. VIII. p. 3.

d Pat. 2. H. VIII. p. 2.

e Herb. ut Sup. p. 28, &c.

f Pat. 5. H. VIII. p. 2.

g Ib. m. 18.

h Pat. 5. H. VIII. ut supra.

i Herb. p. 111.

k Pat. 14. H. VIII. p. 2.

l Ex Stem.

given to Elizabeth.

HOWARD, Duke of Norfolk.

To his second Wife he married <sup>Sister and Heir</sup> Agnes, Daughter of Sir Philip Tilney, Kt. <sup>of Boken</sup> by whom he had Issue William, afterwards created Baron Howard of Effingham (of whom and his Descendants more will be said hereafter): Thomas, who marrying the Lady Margaret Douglas, Daughter to Margaret Queen of Scots, Niece to King Henry, was <sup>m</sup> attainted of Treason, upon some suspicion of his aspiring to the Crown, and died in the Tower of London, in 29 Elizabeth, Anno 1537. Richard, another Son; and four Daughters; Anne married to John, Earl of Oxford; Dorothy, to Edward, Earl of Derby; Elizabeth, to Henry, Earl of Suffex; and Catherine, first to Sir Rhese ap Thomas, and after to Henry Daubeny, Earl of Bridgewater.

Sir Edward Howard, second Son of this great Duke, was a Person of the greatest Account of his Time. In the Seventh of Henry VII. he was in the Expedition <sup>n</sup> made into Flanders, in behalf of Maximilian the Emperor: In the First of Henry VIII. was <sup>o</sup> made Standard-Bearer to that King: And in the 4th of Henry VIII. was <sup>p</sup> constituted Lord High-Admiral of England: At which time he convoyed <sup>q</sup> the Marquis of Dorset into Spain, in Aid of the Emperor Ferdinand, against the French; and having with his Fleet cleared the Seas from Enemies, he landed in Britany, did great Execution in the Country, and brought away rich Spoils.

The French, in the mean time, <sup>r</sup> making great Preparations by Sea, King Henry thought fit to reinforce his Fleet; which afterwards meeting the French coming out of Brest, there happened a sharp Encounter, to the Honour of this Lord Admiral. He was also sent out against Sir Andrew Barton, a Scottish Pirate, whom he fought, and took. But afterwards, resolving to attempt the Enemy in their Harbours, he <sup>t</sup> entered a Galley, and boarding the Admiral of the French Gallies, the Grapplings giving way, the Gallies sheer'd asunder, leaving him in the Hands of his Enemies, and, in the Heat of the Action, he was borne over Board. He was <sup>u</sup> Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter; and <sup>v</sup> married Alice, Sister and Heir to Henry Lovel, Lord Morley, and Widow of Sir William Parker, Kt. but died without Issue.

Of the third Son, the Lord Edmund, it appears that at Flooden-field, he, <sup>w</sup> with his elder Brother, the Lord Thomas, led the Van-guard of the Army; where he behaved himself very gallantly, being at that time a Knight, <sup>x</sup> and Marshal of the Host. He married <sup>y</sup> first Joyce, Daughter to Sir Richard Colepeper, of Hol-

m Journal of Parl. 28. H. VIII.  
 n Polyd. Virg. p. 584. n. 30.  
 o Pat. 1. H. VIII. p. 1. m. 24.  
 p Pat. 4. H. VIII. p. 2.  
 q Herb. p. 25.  
 r Herb. & Godw. p. 10.

f Herb. p. 30.  
 t Ashmole's Order of the Garter.  
 u Ex Stem.  
 w Herb. p. 43 & 44.  
 x Stowe's Ann.  
 y Ex. Stem.

Jingbourne,

She



Lynnhourne, in Com' Cantij, Kt. by whom he had Issue three Sons; Henry, who died young; Sir George Howard, Knighted in Scotland by Edward, Duke of Somerset, 1 Edward VI. and Sir Charles, slain in France, all dying without Issue: And five Daughters; Margaret married to Sir Thomas Arundel, Kt. (Grandfather to Thomas the first Lord Arundel of Wardour) Catherine, Queen of England, 5th Wife to King Henry VIII. Mary, married to Edmund Trafford, Esq; Joyce, to John Stanney, Esq; and Isabel, to . . . Baynton, Esq; To his second Wife he married Dorothy, Daughter of Thomas Troys, Esq; but by her had no Issue.

I now proceed with Thomas, Earl of Surry, eldest Son of the last-mentioned Duke, who succeeded him in his Honours. This Thomas, in the Life-time of his Father, <sup>z</sup> commanded in one of the Ships that chased and took that famous Pirate, Sir Andrew Barton, under his younger Brother, Edward, Lord Admiral; and accompanied <sup>a</sup> the Marquis of Dorset into Spain, in Aid of King Ferdinand against the French; and the said Marquis falling sick, he had the Command of the English Army.

In the 5th of Henry VIII. upon the Death of the Lord Edward his Brother, being then Knight of the Garter, he was constituted Lord Admiral in his stead: In which Command he so scour'd the Seas, that not a Fisher-Boat of the French durst venture forth; and landing in Whitsand-Bay, ravaged the Country thereabouts. Upon the Invasion of King James IV. of Scotland, he landed veteran Forces of 5000 Men, <sup>b</sup> and joined his Father the Earl of Surry, then General of the English Army, and sent a Message to that King, to justify Sir Andrew Barton's Death. Also, at the Battle of Flodden-field, with his younger Brother Sir Edmund, he <sup>c</sup> commanded the Van-guard, where he behaved himself with exceeding Gallantry; and seeing his said Brother in Distress, came with Sir Edward Stanley to his Succour. In Consideration of which great Services he was soon after <sup>d</sup> created Earl of Surry, the same Day his Father was created Duke of Norfolk, the 5th of Henry VIII. And upon a Dispute in Parliament concerning his Place there, it was <sup>e</sup> declared, that he should sit according to his Creation, and not as a Duke's eldest Son. In the 12th of Henry VIII. being <sup>f</sup> constituted Lord Deputy of Ireland, he suppressed the O-Neals, and O-Carols, and Governed so acceptably, that he gained the Love of that Country. Afterwards, having <sup>g</sup> performed many signal Services in France, he was <sup>h</sup> constituted Lord Treasurer on his Father's Resignation in the 14th of Henry VIII. and made General <sup>i</sup> of the King's whole Army, designed

z Herb. p. 16.

a Ib p. 20 & 24.

b Herb. p. 42 & 43.

c Ib. p. 44.

d Pat. 5. H. VIII. p. 2. m. 11.

e Journal of Parl. de ccd. Anno.

f Herb. p. 109 & 123.

g Godw. p. 56. Stowe's Ann. & Herb.

p. 132.

h Pat. 14 H. VIII. p. 1.

i Ib. p. 2.

to march against the Scots. On his Father's Death, he was again made <sup>k</sup> General of the Army, at that time raised, to advance into Scotland, in order to <sup>l</sup> set the young King free, whom the Duke of Albany kept at Sterling. He afterwards <sup>m</sup> attended the King into France, and was sent chief Ambassador to the French King, to attend him to Nice, and commune with the Pope, in his Delay touching King Henry's Divorce. In the 28th of Henry VIII. he <sup>n</sup> marched to the Assistance of the Earl of Shrovsbury, toward suppressing that memorable Insurrection, called *the Pilgrimage of Grace*. But after these, and many other signal Services, by the insinuating Persuasions of some of the Nobility, who bore him no good Will, the King was so far misled and incensed against him, that he <sup>o</sup> not only sent him Prisoner to the Tower, but gave Order for seizing his Goods, and gave Notice to his Ambassadors abroad, that he and his Son had conspired to take upon them the Government during his Life, and after his Death, to get the Prince into their Hands: For which being both attainted in Parliament, his Son lost his Head, and he had fared no better, had not the Death of the King prevented it. And so implacable was the Malice of his Enemies, that though a Pardon was given, by Proclamation, to all Persons for what Crimes soever, yet was he, with five others, particularly excepted. As to the Particulars laid to the charge of this great Duke, though the Act of Attainder itself be not on Record, the Act of Repeal in the 1st Year of Queen Mary reciteth; *That there was no special Matter in the Act of Attainder, but only general Words of Treason and Conspiracy: And that out of their Care for the Preservation of the King and the Prince they passed it.* And this Act of Repeal further sets forth, *That the only Thing with which he stood charged, was for bearing of Arms, which he and his Ancestors had borne both within and without the Kingdom, in the King's Presence, and Sight of his Progenitors, which they might lawfully bear and give, as by good and substantial Matter of Record it did appear.* It also addeth, *That the King died after the Date of the Commission: Likewise that he only empowered them to give his Consent, but did not give it himself; and that it did not appear by any Record that they gave it.* Moreover, *That the King did not sign the Commission with his own Hand, his Stamp being only set to it, and that not to the upper Part, but to the nether Part of it, contrary to the King's Custom.*

He had two Wives, <sup>p</sup> first, Anne, Daughter of King Edward IV. by whom he had Issue one Son, Thomas, who died young, the 3d of August, in the 23d of Henry VII. and was buried at Lambeth. Second, Elizabeth, Daughter of Edward, Duke of Buckingham; by whom he had Issue two Sons, Henry, Earl of Surry,

k Autogr. in Bibl. Cotton.  
l Herb. p. 162.  
m Stowe's An.

n Herb. p. 413.  
o Ibid. p. 561, &c.  
p Ex Stem.

beheaded  
p. 90 to V. 4. p. 6. another da; Mary da.  
D. of Bucks. m. Murrell Love

beheaded in his Life-time, and *Thomas*; also a Daughter, *Mary*, married to *Henry Fitz Roy*, Duke of *Richmond*, Natural Son to *Henry VIII*.

Which *Thomas*, his second Son, having married *Elizabeth*, one of the Daughters and Co-heirs to *John*, Lord *Marney*, had Livery of the Lands of her Inheritance; was restored in Blood in the 1st Year of Queen *Mary*, and, in the 1st of *Elizabeth*, advanced to the Title of Viscount *Howard of Bindon*; and soon after summoned to Parliament. By *Elizabeth* his Wife he had four Sons; First, *Henry*, who succeeded him in his Honour; Second, *Thomas*; Third, *Francis*; and Fourth, *Giles*. He died the 14th of *February*, Anno 1582. To whom succeeded *Henry*, his eldest Son; but he dying without Issue-Male, *Thomas*, his next Brother, enjoyed the Title of Viscount *Howard of Bindon*, and was installed Knight of the Garter, 4th of *James I*. but died without Issue.

We are now to take Notice of the Issue of *Henry*, the eldest Son of *Thomas*, the last Duke of *Norfolk* (beheaded in his Life-time, as hath been before observed.) Which *Henry* was elected at *Westminster* in 33 *Henry VIII*. one of the Knights of the Garter, and by *Frances* his Wife, Daughter to *John*, Earl of *Oxford*, left two Sons, *Thomas* and *Henry*; also three Daughters; *Jane* married to *Charles*, Earl of *Westmoreland*; *Margaret*, to *Henry*, Lord *Scroop of Bolton*; and *Catherine*, to *Henry*, Lord *Berkley*. Which last *Henry*, with these his three Sisters, were restored in Blood, in the 1st of *Elizabeth*; and being a Person highly esteemed for his Learning, was sworn of the Privy-Council to King *James*, made Warden of the Cinque-Ports, Lord *Howard of Marnhill*, and Earl of *Northampton*, and Lord Privy-Seal, and Knight of the Garter; and died unmarried, *June 25*, 1614.

Now we come to *Thomas*, the eldest Son of *Henry*, Earl of *Surry*, beheaded in the Life-time of his Father (as hath been observed) who, upon the Death of his Grandfather, *Thomas*, Duke of *Norfolk*, in 1 *Mariz*, became his next Hereditary Successor, being, the same Year, fully restored in Blood, and the Act of his Grandfather's Attainders then made void; being then 18 Years of Age and upwards. In the 1st of *Elizabeth* he was elected Knight of the Garter, and made Lieutenant-General of the Northern Parts of the Realm. In the 8th Year of her Reign, he, with *Robert* Earl of *Leicester*, was solemnly invested with the Habit and Ensigns of the Order of *St. Michael*, in the Chapel of the Queen's Palace of *Westminster*, by an Embassy sent from the *French King*. But in the same Queen's Reign, for his Designs of marrying the Queen of *Scots*, was cast into Prison, tried, and beheaded, *June 2*, 1572.

Rot. Parl. 1 M. n. 31,  
r Camden's Ann.

f } Ibid.  
t }



This *Thomas* married three Wives; by the <sup>u</sup> first of which, *Mary*, Daughter and Coheir to *Henry Fitz Alan*, Earl of *Arundel* (who died <sup>v</sup> August 25, 1557.) he had *Philip*, his Son and Heir. And by his second Wife, *Margaret*, Daughter and sole Heir to *Thomas Lord Audley of Walden*, and Widow of *Henry*, a younger Son to *John*, Duke of *Northumberland*, he had Issue two Sons, *Thomas*, afterwards made Earl of *Suffolk*, and *William*; also two Daughters, *Elizabeth*, who died young; and *Margaret*, married to *Robert Sackville*, Earl of *Dorset*.

Which *Philip Howard*, his eldest Son and Heir, was Earl of *Surry*, Lord *Howard*, *Mowbray*, *Segrave*, and *Bruse of Gower*, and Earl-Marshal of *England*; also, in Right of his Mother, assumed the Title and Honour of the Earldom of *Arundel*, with the Appurtenances thereof; it having anciently been <sup>x</sup> adjudged in Parliament, to be a local Dignity, so that the Possessors thereof should enjoy that Title of Honour; whereupon by that Appellation he <sup>y</sup> sat in Parliament, Anno 23 *Elizabeth*. In which Parliament he was <sup>z</sup> restored in Blood from the Attainder of *Thomas*, Duke of *Norfolk* his Father, beheaded Anno 1572. This Noble Peer, <sup>a</sup> being a most zealous Roman Catholick, was much maligned; and being accused to Queen *Elizabeth* by some of his potent Adversaries, grew very much into her Disfavour and Dislike; for which, after the strict Laws made against the Papists, he endeavoured to go beyond the Seas without Leave, but being discovered, was apprehended, and committed to the *Tower*, Anno 1584. In the Year 1586, he was fined 10,000 *l*. in the Star-Chamber, for his Misdemeanors, and Attempt to go beyond the Seas; and three Years afterwards, was Arraigned and Condemned by his Peers in *Westminster-Hall*; for diverse Practices in relation to his Religion, and favouring of the *Spaniards*. Nevertheless, by the Queen's Grace, had his Pardon for Life; but continued Prisoner in the *Tower*, and at length died in Custody, on the 19th of *November*, in the 38th Year of her Reign, Anno 1595, not full 40 Years of Age, having, during his Imprisonment, lived in the Severity of his Religion, a most strict and austere Life. His Wife was *Anne*, Daughter of *Thomas*, and Sister and Co-heir to *George*, Lord *Dacres of Gillestland*, by whom he had

His only Son *Thomas Howard*, Earl of *Arundel*, born during his Father's Imprisonment, who was <sup>b</sup> restored in Blood in the 1st Year of King *James's* Reign. He was Earl of *Arundel* and *Surry*, Earl-Marshal, and Premier Earl of *England*; Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, and of his Majesty's most Honourable Privy-

<sup>u</sup> Ex Stem.

<sup>w</sup> I. 15. in Offic. Arm. f. 255. a

<sup>x</sup> Rot. Parl. 11 H. VI.

<sup>y</sup> } Journal of Parl.

<sup>z</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Camden's Ann.

<sup>b</sup> Inter Brev. de Certiorare de Anno 2. Jac. n. 6.

Council, and Lord-Steward of his Household; and by King *Charles I.* was constituted Chief-Justice of the Forests North of *Trent*, and General of the Army in the first Expedition to *Scotland*, Anno 1638. He sat as Lord High-Steward of *England*, in *Westminster-Hall*, at the famous Trial of *Thomas Wentworth*, Earl of *Strafford*. Shortly after which, having a View of the Civil Wars beginning in *England*, he willingly resigned his Staff of Lord Steward of the Household, resolving to Travel. His Lady took the same Resolution, and a fair and honourable Opportunity presently offered: For the Queen-Mother of *France*, having been in *England* about two Years, was at this Time necessitated to return; and the Care of conducting her to the Sea-side, and waiting on her over, was committed to this Earl, who afterwards spent some Time at *Utrecht*, but in the Winter returned to *England*.

And by reason of his special Services and great Merits; as also in respect of his lineal Descent from *Thomas de Brotherton*, Earl of *Norfolk* (a younger Son to King *Edward I.*) was by Letters Patent, bearing Date at *Oxford* 6 Junii, in the 20th Year of King *Charles I.* advanc'd to the Title of Earl of *Norfolk*. *God.*

Shortly after which, discerning the Flames of War more and more to increase, and his Age and Infirmities rendering him also not fit for further Military Employments, he obtain'd leave of the King to Travel. Whereupon, retiring to *Padua* in *Italy*, he there departed this Life in the 61st Year of his Age, on the 14th of *September*, 1646; and his Corpse being brought over to *England*, was buried at *Arundel* in *Suffex*.

He was the greatest Favourer of Arts, especially Painting, Sculpture, Designs, Carving, Building, and the like, that the Age produced; his Collections of Designs being more than of any Person then living, and his Statues equal in Number, Value and Antiquity, to those in the Houses of most Princes; to gain which, he had Persons many Years employed both in *Italy*, *Greece*, and in any Part of *Europe* where Rarities were to be had; which were by him placed in the Garden, and certain Rooms belonging to *Arundel* House in the *Strand*, and are accurately described in that Tract of his, intituled *Marmora Arundeliana*; and will remain a lasting Monument of his highly deserv'd Fame to future Ages. *Henry*, Duke of *Norfolk*, his Grandson, bestowing them on the University of *Oxford*; they were orderly placed in the Walls inclosing the stately Theatre; but since removed to a Room over the *Bodleian* Library: His Paintings likewise were numerous, and of the most excellent Masters, having more of that exquisite Painter *Hans Holben*, than were in the World besides. He had the Honour to be the first Person of Quality that set a Value on them, in our Nation; being also the first Person that brought in Uniformity in Building, and was chief Commissioner to see it performed in *Lon-*



don. He was likewise sumptuous in his Plate and Household Stuff, and full of State and Magnificence in his Entertainments, especially of Strangers, and at his Table very free and pleasant. He was more learned in Men and Manners than in Books, yet understood the *Latin* Tongue very well, and was Master of the *Italian*; was also a great Favourer of Learned Men, *Sir Robert Cotton*, *Sir Henry Spelman*, *Mr. Camden*, and *Mr. Selden*, being often admitted to him. He was a Person of great and universal Civility, but yet with such Restriction, as that it forbid any to be bold or too free with him. He was a great Master of Order and Ceremony, and knew and kept greater Distance towards his Sovereign, than any Person at Court, often complaining that the too great Affability of the King, and the *French* Garb of the Court would bring Majesty into Contempt. In Council he was Grave and Succinct, rather discharging his Conscience and Honour, than complying with particular Interests; and so was never at the Head of Business, or Principal in Favour. He was free from Covetousness, and so much above a Bribe of Gratuity (for Favours done) as no Person ever durst tempt him with one. He was in his Religion no Bigot or Puritan, and professed more to affect Moral Virtues than nice Questions and Controversies. If he were defective in any thing, it was that he could not bring his Mind to his Fortune; which, though great, was far too little for the vastness of his noble Designs; but they were only for the Glory and Ornament of his Country, and therefore may well be excused.

When he was constituted Earl-Marshal of *England*, he reviv'd that Honourable Court, which had anciently been held by the Constable and Marshal jointly; wherein Remedy was given for such abusive Provocations, as might occasion no little bloodshed by Duels, or other more mischievous ways of Revenge: And some scruple being made as to the Jurisdiction of the Earl Marshal alone, without the Constable; he the Year after obtained other Letters Patent bearing Date, 1. Aug. 20 Jac. whereby the King, after mature Advice had with the Lords of his Council, did declare, that in the Vacancy of the Constable of *England*, the Earl-Marshal had the like Jurisdiction in the Court, as both Constable and Marshal jointly ever exercised; commanding him to proceed accordingly. Which he thereupon did with much Honour to himself and his Authority; and to the great Satisfaction of the Nobility and Gentry of this Realm, in Cases where they received such Affronts and Injuries, for which by the rule of the Common Law, no Redress could be had, until by the Votes of a predominant Party, in that Parliament which destroyed Monarchy and Episcopacy, and brought all things into Confusion, his Jurisdiction in the Court was question'd.

This most Noble Earl married the Lady *Alathea*, one of the Daughters and Coheirs of *Gilbert*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*, by whom he had Issue six Sons, *James*, *Henry*, *Thomas*, *Gilbert*, *William*,  
and



and *Charles*, whereof *James*, Lord *Mowbray*, and Lord *Maltravers*, his eldest Son, was one of the Knights of the *Bath*, at the Coronation of King *Charles I.* and after making the Tour of *France* and *Italy*, died in his Return, at *Gaunt* in *Flanders*, unmarried. *Thomas* 3d Son, *Gilbert* 4th, and *Charles* youngest Son, all died in their Infancy. *William* 5th Son, having married *Mary*, Sister and sole Heir to *Henry* Lord *Stafford*, was created in 16 *Charles I.* Baron of *Stafford*, and she at the same time was created *Baroness of Stafford*; from whom the present *Earl of Stafford* is descended.

*Henry*, Lord *Mowbray* the second, but eldest surviving Son, succeeded his Father in his Honours. He married in the second Year of King *Charles I.* the Lady *Elizabeth Stewart*, eldest Daughter of *Esme*, Earl of *March*, afterwards Duke of *Lenox*; but being without the King's Consent, he and his Lady were confined for some time to *Lambeth*, with Arch-bishop *Abbot*; but afterwards the King called him up by Writ to the House of Peers, by the Titles of Lord *Mowbray* and *Maltravers*. On the breaking out of the Rebellion in 1641, he faithfully adhered to the King, and served in his Army 'till about the end of the Year 1645, when he visited his Father in *Italy*, and was with him when he died, returning with his Corpse into *England*. He liv'd retired during the Tyrannick Government of his Native Country under *Cromwel*, and departed this Life *April 17, 1652.* having had Issue by his Lady, nine Sons and three Daughters, whereof *Anne* died young, *Catherine* was married to *John Digby* of *Gothurst*, in *Com. Bucks*, Esq; and *Elizabeth* to *Alexander Macdonnel*, Grandson to the Earl of *Antrim* in *Ireland*. And his Sons were, *Thomas*, *Henry*, *Philip*, *Charles*, *Talbot*, *Edward*, *Francis*, *Bernard*, and *Esme*. *Philip Howard* third Son, travelling with his Grandfather *Thomas*, Earl of *Arundel*, into *Italy*, became a *Dominican* or *Black Friar* at *Cremona*, at 15 Years of Age. And on the Marriage of King *Charles II.* with *Catherine* the Infanta of *Portugal*, became Lord Almoner to her, and continued in her Service several Years. But retiring to *Bornheim* in *Flanders*, to an *English* Convent of his own Order, he had a Cardinal's Cap sent to him there by Pope *Clement X.* in *May 1675*, and made his Publick Entry into *Rome* with great Magnificence.

*Thomas* the eldest, succeeded his Father in his Honours and Titles of Earl of *Arundel*, *Surry*, and *Norfolk*; and in 1661, the 13th of *Charles II.* was restored to the Title of Duke of *Norfolk*; but dying at *Padua* in *Italy*, in 1678, unmarried, the Title descended to *Henry* his Brother.

Which *Henry*, on the 27th of *March 1669*, 21 *Charles II.* was created Lord *Howard of Castle-Rising* in the County of *Norfolk*, and on the 29th of *October 1672*, for his eminent Services to King *Charles I.* was created Earl of *Norwich*, to him and to the Heirs Male of his Body; and also by the same Patent had granted

granted to him the Office and Dignity of Earl-Marshal of *England*, with all Rights, Powers, Jurisdictions, Precedencies and Authorities thereunto belonging, &c. to him and the Heirs Male of his Body; and for Default of such Issue, to the Heirs Male of the Body of *Thomas*, Earl of *Arundel*, *Surry*, and *Norfolk*, Grandfather of the said *Henry*, Lord *Howard*; and for Default of such Issue, to the Heirs Male of the Body of *Thomas*, late Earl of *Suffolk*; and for Default of such Issue, to the Heirs Male of the Body of the Lord *William Howard* of *Naworth*, in the County of *Cumberland*, youngest Son of *Thomas*, Duke of *Norfolk* (who was beheaded 15 of *Eliz.*) and for Default of such Issue, to *Charles Howard*, Earl of *Nottingham*, and the Heirs Male of his Body.

This *Henry Howard*, born *July 12, 1628*, succeeding in the Dukedom of *Norfolk*, as before-mentioned, married to his first Wife the Lady *Anne Somerset*, eldest Daughter to *Edward*, Marquis of *Worcester*, by *Elizabeth Dormer*, his first Wife, and by her he had two Sons and three Daughters; and by his second, who was *Jane*, Daughter of *Robert Bickerton*, Esq; Gentleman of the Wine-Cellar to King *Charles II.* a Lady famed for her Beauty and Accomplishments, he had first Lord *George Howard*, who married *Arabella*, Daughter and sole Heir to Sir *Edmund Allen*, of *Hatfield-Peverel* in the County of *Essex*, Bart. Widow of *Francis Thompson* of *Humbleton*, in the County of *York*, Esq; and died on the 6th of *March, 1727*. without Issue; second, Lord *James Howard*, who died a Batchelor, being drowned in *August 1702*, attempting to ride over *Sutton Wash* in *Lincolnshire*; third, Lord *Frederick-Henry Howard*, who married *Catherine*, Daughter to Sir *Francis Blake*, of the County of *Oxford*, Relict of Sir *Richard Kennedy*, of *Mount Kennedy*, in *Ireland*, Bart. and died on the 16th of *March, 1727*, his Lady surviving, who died in *January 1731*. Lady *Catherine*, and Lady *Anne*, both Nuns in *Flanders*; and Lady *Philippa*, married to *William Standish* of *Standish-Hall*, in the County of *Lancaster*, Esq; and died in *January 1683*.

This Duke's Daughters by the first Wife were, the Ladies *Anne-Alathea*, *Elizabeth*, and *Frances*, whereof the latter was married to the Marquis *Valparesa*, a Spanish Nobleman in *Flanders*; the second, to *Alexander Gordon*, Marquis of *Huntley* in *Scotland*, who was created Duke of *Gordon* in that Kingdom; and the eldest died in her Infancy. His Sons were *Henry*, and *Thomas*; and departing this Life at his House in *Arundel-street*, on the 11th of *January, 1683*, was succeeded by his eldest Son *Henry*, born *January 11, 1654*.

Which *Henry Duke of Norfolk*, in his Father's Life-time, on the 27th of *January, 1677*, was summoned to Parliament by Writ, by the Title of Lord *Mowbray*; and in 1682, upon the Death of Prince *Rupert*, was made Constable of *Windsor Castle*, Warden of *Windsor Forest*, and Lord Lieutenant and *Custos Rotulorum* for the Counties of *Norfolk*, *Surry*, and *Berks*.

On the 6th of *May*, 1685, 1 *Jac.* II. being elected a Knight of the Most Noble Order of the Garter, he was installed on the 22d of *July* following.

This Duke obtained a Commission under the Great Seal, on the 13th of *August*, 1687, 3 *Jac.* II. whereby his Grace, as Earl-Marshal of *England*, should revive and hold a Court of Chivalry, &c. and setting out for *France* on the 24th of *March* following, constituted his Brother, the Lord *Thomas Howard*, his Lieutenant in the Court of Chivalry, and Sir *Thomas Exton*, and Sir *Richard Raines* Surrogates. His Grace returned from *Flanders* the 30th of *July*, 1688; and on the landing of the Prince of *Orange* in *England*, being then in *Norfolk*, he immediately declared for him, and brought over that and some of the Neighbouring Counties to his Interest; for which, soon after his Royal Highness had accepted of the Crowns of these Realms, he was sworn one of his Privy Council.

Afterwards he was made Constable and Governor of his Majesty's Royal Castle and Honour of *Windsor*, Lord Warden of *Windsor Forest*, Lord Lieutenant of the Counties of *Norfolk*, *Surry*, and *Berks*, of the City of *Norwich*, and County of the same; as also *Custos Rotulorum* for the said Counties of *Norfolk* and *Berks*, and Fellow of the Royal Society; and died at his House in *St. James's Square*, *London*, on the 2d of *April*, 1701. He married the Lady *Mary Mordaunt*, Daughter and sole Heir to *Henry* Earl of *Peterborough*, from whom he procured a Divorce in Parliament, <sup>d</sup> for Incontinency, which in the Year 1700, passed both Houses, and he (having no Children by her) enabled to marry again; but leaving no Issue, I shall now treat of his Brother the Lord *Thomas Howard*,

This Lord *Thomas*, at the Coronation of King *James* II. as Lord of the Manour of *Workshop* in *Com. Nott.* claim'd to find the King a Right-hand Glove, and to support the King's Right Arm while he held the Sceptre, which being allowed, he accordingly perform'd that Service. In 1685, he was made Master of the Robes to King *James* II. and being of the *Romish* Religion, was in great Esteem at Court; so that in the Year 1688, on King *James's* withdrawing himself into *France*, this Lord soon after attended him from thence into *Ireland*; but in his Return to *Brest*, was unhappily cast away at Sea, in the Month of *November* 1689. His Lordship (in *October* 1681) married *Mary-Elizabeth*, Daughter and sole Heir to Sir *John Savil*, of *Copley*, in the County of *York*, *Bart.* who died in *November* 1733; and by her left five Sons, as also a Daughter, *Mary*, married to *Walter*, Lord *Aston* of *Forfar*, in *Scotland*, and seated at *Standon* in *Hertfordshire*, and died *Anno* 1723.

The Sons were *Thomas*, late Duke of *Norfolk*; *Henry*, deceased; *Edward*, now Duke of *Norfolk*; *Richard*, deceased; and

<sup>d</sup> See the Proceedings in State Trials, Fol. Vol. V. and Vol. VIII.



*Philip*, who on the 7th of *Jan.* 172 $\frac{3}{4}$ , married *Winifrede*, Daughter of *Thomas Stoner* of *Watlington-Park*, in the County of *Oxford*, Esq; (she died, *Feb.* 173 $\frac{5}{8}$ .) by whom he has a Son named *Thomas*, born on the 3d of *Feb.* 172 $\frac{7}{8}$ ; and a Daughter, *Winifrede*.

*Thomas*, the eldest Son, born the 11th of *Dec.* 1683, succeeded his Uncle *Henry* in the Title of Duke of *Norfolk*, &c. and in 1709 his Grace was married to *Mary*, Daughter and sole Heir to Sir *Nicholas Shirburn* of *Stonyhurst*, in the County of *Lancaster*, Bart. and dying without Issue by her *Decemb.* 23, 1732, *Edward*, his Brother and Heir, succeeded to the Honour and Estate:

Which *Edward*, now Duke of *Norfolk*, &c. married, Anno 1727, *Mary*, Daughter to *Edward Blount*, of *Blagdon* near *Torbay*, in the County of *Devon*, Esq; (a younger Son of Sir *George Blount*, of *Sodington* in *Worcestershire*, Bart.) but as yet hath no Issue.

His Grace hath Precedence of all other Dukes, not only by his Creation, but likewise in respect of his Office, as Hereditary Earl-Marshal of *England* (by Grant to *Henry* Duke of *Norfolk*, 24, *Charles II.* as before observed) and takes Place with the Lord Great Chamberlain, Lord Great Constable (but after them) and Lord High Admiral of *England*, Lord Steward, and Lord Chamberlain of the King's Household, next after the Lord Privy-Seal, above all other Personages, being of the same Estate and Degree. His Grace's TITLES are,

The High, Puissant, and most Noble Prince *Edward Howard*, Duke of *Norfolk*, Earl-Marshal, and Hereditary Earl-Marshal of *England*; Earl of *Arundel*, *Surry*, *Norfolk*, and *Norwich*; Baron of *Mowbroy*, *Howard*, *Segrave*, *Brewse* of *Gower* in *Caermarthenshire*, *Fitz-Alan*, *Warren*, *Clun*, *Oswaldestre*, *Maltravers*, *Greystock*, *Furnival*, *Verdon*, *Lovetot*, *Strange* (of *Blackmere*) and *Howard*, of *Castle-Rising*, Premier-Duke, Earl and Baron of *England* next the Blood-Royal, and Chief of the Illustrions Family of the *Howards*.

CREATIONS.] Baron *Howard*, by Writ of Summons to Parliament, per *Hen. VI.* 15 *Octob.* (1470) 10 *Edw. IV.* and also, 19 *Aug.* 1472, 12 *Edw. IV.* Earl-Marshal, and Duke of *Norfolk*, and Earl of *Surry*, 28 *June* (1483) 1 *R. III.* confirmed Earl of *Surry*, 3 *Nov.* (1492) 8 *Hen. VII.* and again, 13 *May* (1509) 1 *Hen. VIII.* again, Earl of *Surry* and Duke of *Norfolk*, 1 *Feb.* (1513) 5 *Hen. VIII.* Earl of *Arundel* in the County of *Suffex*, [a Feudal Honour, or Local Dignity, as adjudg'd in Parliament 8 *July* (1433) 11 *Hen. VI.*] by Inheritance and Possession of that Castle only, without any other Creation; also, by Summons to Parliament 16 *Jan.* 1580, 23 *Eliz.* By Descent originally, as well before as after the Conquest, by *K. Wm. I.* and by *Maud* the Empress (*temp. Steph.*) confirmed by *K. Hen. II.* and also, 27 *Jun.* (1189) 1 *Ric. I.* Earl of *Norfolk*, 6 *June* (1644) 20 *Car. I.* Duke of *Norfolk* by Act of Parliament, with

Handwritten notes in the right margin, including "Duke of Norfolk" and "Baron of Mowbroy, Howard, Segrave, Brewse of Gower in Caermarthenshire, Fitz-Alan, Warren, Clun, Oswaldestre, Maltravers, Greystock, Furnival, Verdon, Lovetot, Strange (of Blackmere) and Howard, of Castle-Rising, Premier-Duke, Earl and Baron of England next the Blood-Royal, and Chief of the Illustrions Family of the Howards."

an Entail on the Heirs Male, and diverse Limitations, 8 *Maij* (1661) 13 *Car. II.* Baron *Howard*, of *Castle-Rising*, in *Com. Norfolk*, 27 *Mar.* (1669) 21 *Car. II.* Earl of *Norwich*, and Hereditary Earl-Marshal, 19 *Octob.* (1672) 24 *Car. II.* Baron *Mowbray*, by Writ of Summons to Parliament, 6 *Mar.* (1678) 31 *Car. II.* and likewise 21 *Mar.* (1639) 15 *Car. I.* by Descent originally, 8 *June* (1294) 22 *Edw. I.*

ARMS.] Gules, in the Middle of a Bend between six cross Croflets, Argent, a Shield, Or, therein a Demy Lion rampant (pierced thro' the Mouth with an Arrow) within a double Trefure Counterfory, Gules.

CREST.] On a Chapeau, Gules, turn'd up Ermine, a Lion passant guardant (his Tail extended) gorg'd with a Ducal Coronet, Argent, as descended from *Margaret*, Daughter and Heir of *Thomas de Brotherton*, Earl of *Norfolk*, fifth Son of King *Edw. I.*

SUPPORTERS.] On the Dexter Side a Lion, and on the Sinister a Horse, both Argent; the latter holding a Slip of Oak, fructed proper.

MOTTO.] SOLA VIRTUS INVICTA.

CHIEF-SEATS.] At *Arundel-Castle* in the County of *Suffex*, 8 Miles from *Chichester*, and 56 from *London*; and at *Workshop-Manour* in the County of *Nottingham*, 116 Miles from *London*.

## SEYMOUR, Duke of Somerset.

**A**MONG others who entred *England* with *William the Conqueror*, or soon after, were those of the Name of *Seymour*, as the learned *Camden*, and other *Genealogists* agree; and that the Name was anciently written *St. Maur*,<sup>a</sup> and in old Latin Records *D. S. Mauro*, deduced from a Place of the same Name in *Normandy*.

*Roger de St. Mauro*, liv'd in the Reign of King *Henry I.* *Americus de St. Mauro*, was Master of the Order of Knights Templars. And *Milo de St. Maur*, was one of the Barons of the Realm in the Reign of King *John*, as his Descendants were, 'till the Reign of King *Henry V.* that *Richard de St. Maur* left an only Daughter and Heir, the Wife of Sir *William le Zouch*, Kt. But several of his Family were existing in the Reigns of King *H. III.* and the Name I find written *Semere*, *Semor*, and *Seymour*.

*Nicholas de Semere* is<sup>b</sup> mentioned in a Charter of *Nesta de Cokefield*, in the Reign of King *Henry III.* and in 25 *Edward I.* one of the same Name<sup>c</sup> was Summon'd among the principal Persons of Note that had Lands to the Value of 20 *l.* or more in the Counties of *Somerfet* or *Dorset*, and had Command to attend the King at *London* with Horse and Arms, the *Sunday* after the Octaves of *St. John Baptist*, to go with him beyond the Seas. At

<sup>a</sup> *Camden's Remains*, p. 113, and 151.  
<sup>b</sup> *Magn. Ang. V. 1. p. 532.*

<sup>c</sup> *E. Lib. M. S. contin. Nom. Nob. &c. Not. B. 5. in Bibl. Joh. Antis Arm.*

the same time, and on the same Occasion, *Ralph de Seymour*<sup>d</sup> had Summons among those of the County of *Northampton*, and in 29 *Edward I.* was<sup>e</sup> required to appear with Horse and Arms to attend the King in his Expedition against the *Scots*. But it does not appear that any of these were Ancestors to his Grace the present Duke of *Somersset*.

The earliest and most certain Information, concerning this Family, and the Place of their Residence, is given us by *Camden* in his *Britannia* (in *Monmouthshire*) in these Words: "Not far from *Caldecot*, are *Woundy* and *Penhow*, the Seats formerly of the illustrious Family of *St. Maur*, now corruptly called *Seymour*. For we find that about the Year 1240 (in order to wrest *Woundy* out of the Hands of the *Welsh*) *G. Marshal*, Earl of *Pembroke*, was obliged to assist *William* of *St. Maur*; from whom<sup>f</sup> was descended *Roger* of *St. Maur*, Kt. who married one of the Heiresses of the illustrious *John Beauchamp*, the Noble Baron of *Hache*, &c."

*Vincent* in his *M. S. Baronage* in the College of Arms, has transcribed the Latin Record, viz. *Gilbertus Marefcallus Comes Pembrochiæ tenetur præbere Dn° Willo de S. Mauro consilium et auxilium in quantum poterit, secundum lege Angliæ ad perquirendum Manerium de Woundy de Morgano filio Hoeli, tali conditione, quod si præd. Willus dictum Manerium perquirere poterit, dictus Gilbertus habebit medietatem dicti Manerij, et aliam medietatem faciat extendi dicto Willo per probos, et legales homines ad hoc. ex eâque parte electos. Ita quod pro quâlibet Summâ 20 l. redditus dictus Gilbertus dabit Willo de S. Mauro decem Libras. Et quod Idem Willus de S. Mauro teneat medietatem dicti Manerij in manu suâ donec inde plenam solutionem, sicut præscriptum est, receperit. Et si forte contigerit, quod eidem Willo de consilio dictus Gilbertus defecerit, dictus Willus de S. Mauro remaneat solutus et quietus de obligatione quam dictus Gilbertus fecit super dictum Manerium de Woundy.*

Whether the Earl of *Pembroke* performed his part of this Covenant, it does not appear. But certain it is, this Sir *William St. Maur* (for *Vincent* assures us he was a Knight) soon after became Master of *Woundy*, *Penhow*, &c. in *Monmouthshire*; and at the last of those Places fixed the Seat of his Family. The Church of *Penhow* was dedicated to *St. Maur*, their Park there was called by their own Name; and here likewise they had their Castle, which continued in the Family to *H. VIII*th's time; <sup>g</sup> for in a Letter of the Earl of *Heriford* to Sir *J. Thyne*, he desires him to inform him, to whom his Grandfather had sold *Seymour Castle* in *Wales*.

Sir *Roger de St. Mauro* was the<sup>h</sup> Son and Heir of Sir *William*. He was Lord of the Manour of *Woundy*, as appears by<sup>i</sup> an Affize, A° 53 *Henry III.* wherein it was found that *Roger de St. Maur*, ought to have Housebote and Heybote at his House at *Woundy*,

d Ibid.

e Ryley's Plac. Parl. p. 484.

f Ex Collect. Reverend Harbin.

g Ibid.

h Vincent's Baronage in Offic. Arm. n. 20.

i Ex Collect Rev. Harbin.



by the Moiety of *Magor Park*, and upon his Fee of *Woundy* by the Feoffment of *Barth. de Moor*. And in a Grant of his of a Messuage to *Thomas Elliot*, of the Chapel at *Woundy*, his Seal appendant was a Pair of Wings circumscrib'd *Sigill. Rogeri de Seimor*. This Sir *Roger* died before the 28th of K. *Edw. I*.

*Roger de St. Mauro*, the Second of that Christian Name, was <sup>k</sup> the Son and Heir of Sir *Roger*. He was Lord of *Penhow* and *Woundy*, and was living in the 8th of K. *Edw. II*. as appears from an Inquisition of *Gilbert de Clare*, Earl of *Gloucester*; where it is mentioned, that *Roger de Seymour*, *William de Gamage*, and their Tenants in *Woundy*, are answerable in Pleas of the Crown, in the Court of *Caerleon*. This *Roger* married the Daughter and Heir of . . . . *Damarel of Devonshire*, whose Arms were Gules, 3 Crescents, Or.

His eldest Son was *John Seymour*, who died in 32 *Ed. III*. leaving *Roger* his Son and Heir, 18 Years of Age; after whose Decease the Inheritance came to a Family of the Name of *Boulas*, who bore the *Seymour's* Arms; a Daughter and Heir of which Family was married to *George Somersset*, a younger Son of *Charles*, Earl of *Worcester*.

The second Son of *Roger de St. Mauro*, was called also *Roger*; who, by his Marriage with *Cecilia*, one of the Daughters and Heirs of *John de Beauchamp*, Baron of *Hache*, &c. in *Com. Som.* considerably added to the Fortunes, as well as the Dignity of his Family, and was the Cause of their removal into *Somerssetshire*, to their very great Advantage. On this occasion I choose to represent, in the learned *Camden's* own Words, the great Accession that accrued to the Honour of this Family, by this Noble Alliance.

“ From this *William de St. Maur*, who first settled at *Woundy*,  
 “ descended *Roger de St. Maur*, Kt. who married one of the  
 “ Heiresses of the Illustrious *John Beauchamp*, the Noble Baron of  
 “ *Hache*, who was descended from *Sibyl*, one of the Coheiresses  
 “ of that most Puissant *William Marshal*, Earl of *Pembroke*, and  
 “ from *William Ferrars*, Earl of *Derby*, *Hugh de Vivon*, and  
 “ *William Malet*, Men of eminent worth in their times. The  
 “ Nobility of all which, as also of several others, have (as may  
 “ be made evident) concentred in the Right Honourable *Edward*  
 “ *de St. Maur*, or *Seymour*, now Earl of *Hertford*, a singular  
 “ Encourager of Virtue and Learning; for which Qualification  
 “ he is deservedly famous. *of the same*

Of which Family of *Beauchamp* he also gives the following Account in the County of *Somersset*.

“ The *Beauchamps*, otherwise called *de Bellocampa*, have flourished in great Honour from the Time of *Henry II*. especially since *Cecilia de Fortibus*, descended from the Earls *de Ferrariis*, and from that famous Marshal of England, *William*, Earl of *Pembroke*, was married into this Family. But in the Reign of *Edward III*. the Estate was divided by Sisters, between *Roger*

“ *de St. Mauro, or Seymour, and John Meriet, both of them sprung from ancient and honourable Ancestors. This was the Cause why Henry VIII. after he had married Jane Seymour, Edward VI. Mother, made Edward Seymour, her Brother, Viscount Beauchamp, whom K. Edward VI. afterwards advanced to the Honour of Duke of Somerfet.*” —

The said *Cicely* had assigned for her Share, on the Partition of the Inheritance of the *Beauchamps*<sup>1</sup>, the Manours of *Hache, Shepton-Beauchamp, Murifield*, and the 3d Part of the Manour of *Shepton-Malet in Com. Somersf.* also certain Lands in *Sturminster-Marshal, in Com. Dorset.* the Manours of *Boulbury, and Haberton, in Com. Devon.* the Manours of *Dourton, in Com. Bucks; Little-Haw, in Com. Suff.* and two Parts of the Manour of *Selling, in Com. Kanc.* She survived her Husband, and<sup>m</sup> died in 17 R. II. seized of the Manour of *Shepton-Beauchamp*, and the Advowson of the Church, *Roger Seymour, Son of William Seymour*, being her Grandson and Heir, and then of the Age of 27 Years.

Which *William*, in 30 Ed. III. attended the Prince of Wales into *Gascony*<sup>n</sup>, and, on that Account, had the King's Letters of Protection dated at *Bamburg* the 8th of February, the same Year. He sometimes resided at *Woundy*, as appears by his Deed bearing date therein 50 Ed. III. wherein he is stiled *William Seymour, Miles, filius & hæres Rogeri Seymour, Militis.* He had to Wife *Margaret*, Daughter and Heir of *Simon de Brockbury, of Brockbury* in the County of *Hereford*, by *Joan*, Sister and Heir of Sir *Peter de la Mare, Kt.* and died in 13 R. II. leaving the before-mentioned *Roger*, his Son and Heir, of full Age.

This *Roger* married *Maud*, Daughter and Coheir to Sir *William Esturmi* of *Cbadham, in Com. Wilts, Kt.* Lord of *Wolfball* in the same County, whose Ancestors were Bailiffs and Guardians of the Forest of *Savernake*, by Right of Inheritance, from the Time of King *Henry II.* as *Camden* has observed, in his *Britannia*, in *Wiltshire*, and that their *Hunters Horn, of a mighty Bigness, and tipt with Silver*, was in his time kept by the Earl of *Hertford*. The Family of the *Esturmies*, were *Founders and Patrons of the Hospital of the Holy Trinity, at Easton near Marlborough* in *Wiltshire*; which Hospital had a Governor or Master set over it (at the Presentation of the *Esturmies* to the Bishop) who was bound to keep continual Residence in the same, and there to keep Hospitality, and to find five Priests to sing every Day Masses for the Founders' Souls, &c. as it appears from a Manuscript, containing the Rules and Orders for the Government of this Hospital of *Easton*, appointed by *Robert*, Bishop of *Sarum*, in the Years 1363, and 1368; at which time *Henry Estormi*, the Son of *Henry Estormi*, is named the Patron of the said Hospital, and

1 Rot. Fin. 36. E. III. m. 27. Claus.  
42. E. III. m. 12.

m Ex. Collect. Rev. . . . Harbin.  
n Rymer's Fœd. Tom. V. p. 345.

so acknowledged by the Bishop. *Richard Esturmi* held his Lands in *Com. Wilts* and *Hants*, in *Capite* ° of *William* the Conqueror, as is evident from *Doomsday-Book*. The before-mentioned *Roger Seymour* died in 8 *Hen. V.* and by Inquisition taken in the County of *Gloucester*, in 10 *Hen. V.* he was found Cousin and Heir to *Sir Peter de la Mare*, Kt. viz. Son of *Margaret*, Daughter of *Joan*, Sister of the said *Peter*; and that *John*, Son of the said *Roger Seymour*, was next Heir, and of the Age of 20 Years.

Which *John Seymour* was a very noted and active Person, having been Sheriff of several Counties, and in other Publick Offices. In 9 *H. VI.* he was Sheriff<sup>p</sup> of the County of *Southampton*, and the Year following for *Wiltshire*. In 12 *H. VI.* when the Title of the House of *York* was set on foot, and all Persons of Note in the several Counties of *England* were summoned to take the Oaths to preserve the Peace for themselves and Retainers, he appeared in *Wiltshire*, and is the first mentioned in the List after the Knights in that County. He was that Year Sheriff of *Dorset* and *Somerssetshire*, and Knighted before the 15th Year of King *Henry VI.* when he was again Sheriff of the County of *Southampton*. He was likewise in the same Office for *Wiltshire*, in the 29th of *H. VI.* and one of the Knights for the said County<sup>q</sup>, in the Parliament held at *Reading* in 31 *H. VI.* also the Year following was a 3d time Sheriff of *Southampton*, and departed this<sup>r</sup> Life in the 4th Year of the Reign of King *Edward IV.* He had Issue by *Isabel* his Wife, Daughter and Heir of *William Mac-*  
= *Williams* of *Gloucestershire*, *John Seymour*, Esq; his Son and Heir.

The said John was Sheriff of *Wiltshire* in 36 *H. VI.* and died the Year before his Father, viz. in 3 *Ed. IV.* having to Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter and Heir of *Sir Robert Coker* of *Lawrence Lydiard*, in *Com. Somers.* by whom he left two Sons, *John*, and *Humphrey Seymour*, of *Evinswinden*, who married *Elizabeth*, Daughter and one of the Heirs of *Thomas Winslow* of *Burton*, in *Com. Oxon.* from whom the *Seymours* of *Oxfordshire* descended, and I presume those of *Hansford*, in *Com. Dorset*, who have a Chief charged with three *Marlets*, as an additional Distinction to their Arms.

*John Seymour*, Esq; the eldest Son, was 14 Years of Age at the Death of his Grandfather. He took to Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter to *Sir George Darell* of *Littlecote*, in *Com. Wilts*, by *Margaret* his Wife, Daughter of *John Lord Stourton*. Which *Sir George* was Keeper of the Great Wardrobe to King *Ed. IV.* and Son of *Sir William Darel*, Under-Treasurer of *England*; who by marrying *Elizabeth*, Daughter and Heir of *Thomas Calston* of *Littlecote*, Esq; became Lord of that Place, but was descended from the *Darels* of *Sexoy* in *Yorkshire*, anciently called *De Hairell*,

o Dr. Brady's Append. to his Tracts, p. 6.  
 p Fuller's Worthies in eod. Com. p. 14.  
 156, 161, 287.

q M. S. penes B. Willis Arm.  
 r Vincent ut antea.  
 s Fuller ut antea, p. 161.



as Camden tells us in *Buckinghamshire*. The Issue of this *John Seymour* by her were 4 Sons, and as many Daughters; viz. 1. Sir *John Seymour*, hereafter mentioned; 2. Sir *George Seymour*, Sheriff of *Wiltshire* in 14 H. VII. 3. Sir *Robert Seymour*; and 4. Sir *William Seymour*, made Knight of the *Bath* at the Marriage of Prince *Arthur*, eldest Son to King *Henry VII.* and by his Will, dated 3 Sept. 1503, 19 H. VII. bequeaths all his Lands to Dame *Elizabeth Byconyll* his Mother; and to *Margaret* his Wife, his Manour of *North-Moulton* in *Devonshire*, for her Life, with Lands in *Somersetsire* to the Value of 40 s. per Annum, and orders his Body to be buried in *Joseph of Aramathea's* Chapel, in the *Abby of Glastonbury*. The Daughters were *Margaret*, married to Sir *William Wadham*, *Jane* the Wife of Sir *John Huddleston* of *Warleston*, in *Com. Cumb.* *Elizabeth* espoused to *John Crofts*, Esq; and *Catherine* died a Maiden.

He had also a 2d Wife, Daughter of *Robert Hardon*, by whom he had Issue *Roger Seymour*, Esq; who left 4 Daughters his Coheirs.

Sir *John Seymour*, before-mentioned, the eldest Son, succeeded his Father in 7 H. VII. and was one of the Commanders of those Forces that vanquished the Lord *Audley*, and the *Cornish* Rebels at *Blackheath* in *Kent*, in 12 H. VII. where, for his valiant Deportment, he was Knighted by the King in the Field of Battle; and serving King *Henry VIII.* in his Wars in *France* and *Flanders*, had the Honour of Knight-Banneret conferred on him in the 5th Year of his Reign, for his Gallant Behaviour in the Siege of *Theroüene* and *Tournay*, and the Battle that ensued, called by our Historians the *Battle of Spurs*. In 7 H. VIII. he was \* Sheriff of *Dorset* and *Somersetsire*, as also 18 H. VIII. and was twice Sheriff for *Wiltshire* in 10 and 16 H. VIII. In 9 H. VIII. being then one of the Knights for the Body of that King, he y obtained a Grant of the Constablewick of *Bristol-Castle* to himself and *Edward* his Son, in as ample a manner as *Giles*, Lord *D'Aubeny* held the same. In the Year 1520, he attended on King *Hen. VIII.* at the z great Interview with *Francis* the *French* King, between *Guisnes* and *Ardres*, having in his Retinue one Chaplain, eleven Servants, and eight led Horses. Also when the Emperor *Charles V.* came into *England*, in 14 *Hen. VIII.* 1522, he was a appointed to attend the King at *Canterbury*, the 27th of *May*, in order to his Reception. In 22 *Hen. VIII.* he was one of the Five of the County of *Wilts* b, who were appointed to enquire into the Possessions of Cardinal *Wolfey*; and at the second Interview with *Francis* the *French* King at *Bulloign*, in the Year 1532, (24 *Hen. VIII.*) was one c of the Grooms of the Chamber, and waited on his Sovereign.

f Nom. Equit. in Bibl. Cott. Claud. C. III.

y Ibid.

z Fuller's *Worthies*.

y Pat. q. H. VIII. p. 21

z M. S. ut antea penes Joh. Anstis.

a *Rymer's Fæd.* Tom XIII. p. 768.

b Ib. T. XIV. p. 404.

c M. S. in Bibl. Joh. Anstis.

He had the Honour of having his eldest Daughter *Jane* married to King *Henry VIII.* who was not only inclined to this Marriage by his own Affections, but by the humble Petition and Intercession of most of the Nobles of his Realm moved thereunto, as well as by the conveniency of her Years, as in respect that by her excellent Beauty and Pureness of Flesh and Blood, she was apt (God willing) to conceive Issue, as it is worded in the Act of Succession, 28 *Hen. VIII.*

This Sir *John Seymour* departed this Life on *December 21, 1536* (28 *Hen. VIII.*) in the 60th Year of his Age, and had Sepulture in *Easton Priory Church, in Com. Wilts*; but on the Dissolution thereof, his Remains were removed and buried the 30th of *September, 1590,* in the Chancel of the Parish-Church of *Great Bedwin.* His Lady (who was *Margaret, Daughter of Sir John Wentworth, of Nettlested, in Com. Suff.*) survived him, and died in the Year 1550. (5 *Edw. VI.*) as her Last Testament, and the Probat thereof shews<sup>d</sup>: Wherein she bequeaths her Body to be buried as her Executors think fit; leaves diverse Legacies of Plate, Jewels, &c. to her Relations, and mentions *Edward Seymour* and *Henry Seymour,* Sons of the Duke of *Somerset,* as her Godsons, and constitutes her Son, Sir *Henry Seymour,* Executor.

Their Issue were six Sons and four Daughters; .1. *Jane,* married (as before was said) to King *Henry VIII.* and Mother to the Pious King *Edw. VI.* of whom she died in Childbed, greatly lamented by the whole Realm, being reputed<sup>e</sup> (as our Historians of that time relate) not only the fairest, but the discreetest of all the King's Wives; and her Death so much afflicted the King, who always found her Humble and Loyal, that notwithstanding several Offers made to him, he continued a Widower more than two Years. *Elizabeth,* 2d Daughter, was married to Sir *Henry Oughtred*; secondly, to *Gregory,* Lord *Cromwel*; and thirdly, to *John,* Lord *St. John of Basing,* afterwards Marquis of *Winchester*; *Margery,* 3d Daughter, died an Infant; and *Dorothy* was wedded first to Sir *Clement Smith,* of *Little Badow* in *Essex,* Kt. and after his Decease, to *Thomas Leventhorp,* a younger Brother of *Edward Leventhorp,* of *Shingey-Hall, in Com. Hertford,* Esq;. The six Sons were, 1st, *John,* who died unmarried, *July 15, 1520*; *Edward Seymour* second Son, Duke of *Somerset*; Sir *Henry,* third Son, hereafter mentioned. Sir *Thomas Seymour,* fourth Son, created Lord *Seymour of Sudeley*; *John* and *Anthony* fifth and sixth Sons, who died young.

The before-mentioned Sir *Henry Seymour,* 3d Son (Brother of *Q. Jane Seymour,* and *Edward Duke of Somerset*) was<sup>f</sup> made Kt. of the *Bath* at the Coronation of King *Ed. VI.* with the Duke of *Suffolk,* the Earl of *Oxford,* the Earl of *Hertford,* &c. In 1551, 6 *Ed. VI.*<sup>g</sup>

d 1 Ex Regis t. Coode, qu. 29.

e *Herbert's Life of K. H. VIII.* in the  
2d V. *Hist. of Eng.* p. 196. and 212.

f M. S. N. 1. 7. in *Offic. Arm.*

g *Strype's Memorials,* Vol. II. p. 272, 273.

being in the King's Service, he had a Grant of Lands of the yearly Value of 186 l. and 4 d. among which were the Manours of *Marvel* and *Twyford*, in *Com. Southampton*, with a Parcel of the Lands belonging to the Bishoprick of *Winchester*. The Year after, 7 Ed. VI. he<sup>h</sup> had a Grant for Life of the Manours of *Summerford* and *Hurn*, in the County of *Southampton*, and diverse other Lands, to the yearly Value of 202 l. 6 s. 9 d. In the Year 1550, 4 Edw. VI. the Lady *Margaret* his Mother died<sup>l</sup>, and constituted him her Executor. He married *Barbara*, Daughter of *Thomas Morgan*, Esq; (as the Inscription on his Father's Monument in *Great Bedwin* shews) by whom he had Issue Sir *John Seymour*, Kt. from whom no Male Issue is remaining, and a Daughter *Jane*, married to Sir *John Rodney*, of *Stoke-Rodney* and *Pilton*, in *Somersetsbire*. They had 16 Children, of whom only 7 were living at the Death of Sir *John*, the 6th of *August*, 1612. viz. 4 Sons, Sir *Edward Rodney*, *Henry*, *George*, and *William*, and 3 Daughters, *Elizabeth*, *Penelope*, and *Jane*; from whom descended a numerous Offspring, whereof several Persons of Note are now living. *Thomas Sadler*, Esq; now Deputy Clerk of the *Pells* in the *Exchequer* (Son of *John Sadler*, Esq; and *Jane*, 3d Daughter and Coheir of *John Trenchard*, of *Warmwell* in *Dorsetsbire*, Esq; by *Jane* his Wife, Daughter of Sir *John Rodney*, by *Jane*, Daughter of Sir *Henry Seymour*, before-mentioned) a skilful Collector of many rare and valuable Curiosities, and well versed in many Sciences, has with great Care and Exactness deduced their several Descendants, too long to be here inserted.

I now return to *Edward Seymour*, eldest Son of Sir *John Seymour*. He was educated first at *Oxford*, and after some stay there removed to *Cambridge*<sup>k</sup>; from whence returning to his Father at Court, when Martial Atchievements were encouraged by King *H. VIII.* he took early to Arms, spent his Youth in the Wars; and landing at *Calais* with the Duke of *Suffolk*, the 24th of *August*, 1523, (15 *Hen. VIII.*) was in that Expedition, and at the taking of *Bray*, *Roye*, and *Montdidier* in *France*; where shewing a prudent Conduct and valiant Behaviour, he had the<sup>l</sup> Honour of Knight-hood conferred on him by the Duke of *Suffolk* at *Roye*, on *Alballows-Day* the same Year. In 16 *Henry VIII.* being one of the Esquires of the King's Household, he was one of the Challengers before the King in the *Tilt-Yard* at *Greenwich*, on his keeping a Royal *Christmas* there. In 19 *Henry VIII.* he accompanied Cardinal *Wolsey*, who went in great State on an Embassy to the *French King*, and was received with the highest Honour. In 24 *Henry VIII.* being 'Squire for the Body to the King<sup>m</sup>, he was in that gallant Train which attended their Sovereign to *Bulloign*, at his Interview with *Francis* the *French King*. On his Sister's

<sup>h</sup> Ib. p. 506.

<sup>i</sup> Ex Regis t. Coode, qu. 297

<sup>k</sup> Wood's *Atbenæ*, Oxon. V. I. p. 711

<sup>l</sup> Nom. Equit. præd.

<sup>m</sup> M. S. in Bibl. Joh: Anstis.



Marriage with King *Henry VIII.* he was one of the Knights for the Body; but on that <sup>n</sup> Solemnity he had the Title of Viscount *Beauchamp* bestowed on him, by reason of his Descent from an Heir Female of that House (as before is shewn) and the same Year (28 *Hen. VIII.*) with Sir *Richard Buckley*, Kt. <sup>o</sup> had a Grant of the Office of Chancellor and Chamberlain of *North Wales* for Life; as also made Captain <sup>p</sup> of the Isle of *Jersey*, upon the surrender of that Command by Sir *Thomas Vaux*, Lord *Harrowden*.

On the 18th of *October*, 1537, (29 *Hen. VIII.*) he was created <sup>q</sup> Earl of *Hertford*; and in 32 *Henry VIII.* was sent <sup>r</sup> over to *France* to dispute the Limits of the *English* Borders; and on his Return was <sup>s</sup> elected at *Hampton-Court* (*Jan.* 9) one of the Knights Companions of the most Noble Order of the Garter. In 33 *Hen. VIII.* as Cousin and Heir to Sir *William Sturmy*, Kt. viz. <sup>t</sup> Son of Sir *John Seymour*, Kt. Son of *John Seymour*, Esq; Son of *John Seymour*, Esq; Son of Sir *John Seymour*, Kt. Son of *Maud*, Daughter and Heir to Sir *William Sturmy*, Kt. he had Livery of *Sturmy's* Lands: And the same Year, on the *Scots* denying their Homage, he accompanied <sup>u</sup> the Duke of *Norfolk* in his Expedition into *Scotland*. In 34 *Hen. VIII.* he was <sup>w</sup> made Lord Great Chamberlain of *England* for Life; and the same Year <sup>x</sup> being made Lieutenant-General of the North, he embarked for *Scotland* with 200 Sail of Ships, and landing in the *Frith*, took *Leith* and *Edinburgh*, and after plundering and burning them, march'd by Land into *England*. In 36 *Hen. VIII.* the King being then at the Siege of *Bulloign*, he <sup>y</sup> came to him with several Troops of *Almains*, &c. and after taking thereof, routed an Army of 14000 *French*, who lay encamped hard by.

In 37 *Hen. VIII.* the *Scots* making several IncurSIONS on the Borders, in conjunction with 5000 Auxiliaries from *France*; he being sent <sup>z</sup> against them, destroyed all the Towns upon the middle Marches, and passing towards the West, made great Spoil in those Parts. Soon after the *French* endeavouring to regain *Bulloign*, <sup>a</sup> he forced them to retreat, and pursuing the Enemy, besides the Slaughter, gained several Trophies of his Success.

In 38 *Hen. VIII.* he was elected Chancellor of the University of *Cambridge*; and the same Year the Earl of *Surry*, Governor of *Bulloign*, <sup>b</sup> being laid aside, he was sent thither with an Army of 9300 Men to oppose the *French* then making Head. After which, on Proposals of Peace, he was <sup>c</sup> constituted the Chief of the Commissioners for that Treaty; and meeting betwixt *Guifnes* and *Ardres*, a Peace was concluded. And the King lying on his

<sup>n</sup> *Stowe's Annals*, and Pat. 28. H. VIII.

<sup>p</sup> 3.

<sup>o</sup> Priv. Sigill. 28 H. VIII.

<sup>p</sup> Pat. 28 H. VIII. p. 2.

<sup>q</sup> Pat. 29. H. VIII. p. 3.

<sup>r</sup> Herb. Hist. H. VIII.

<sup>s</sup> *Asmole's Order of the Garter*, p. 265.

<sup>t</sup> Pat. 33. H. VIII. p. 1.

<sup>u</sup> Herb. ut antea.

<sup>w</sup> Pat. 34. H. VIII. p. 7.

<sup>x</sup> *Stowe's Ann.*

<sup>y</sup> Herb ut ant.

<sup>z</sup> Ibid.

<sup>a</sup> *Godwin*, p. 195.

<sup>b</sup> Herb. ut ant.

<sup>c</sup> *Godwin*, p. 200.

Death-bed, by his Will left him <sup>d</sup> a Legacy of 500 *l.* and appointed him one of the Council to his Son, as also one of his Executors; after whose Deceale (*Jan. 28, 1547*) he immediately repaired <sup>e</sup> to the young King at *Hertford*, and conducting him to *London*, was by the Council (*Feb. 1*) unanimously elected Governor of the King's Person, and Protector of his Realms, Dominions and Subjects, until he should accomplish the Age of 18 Years; and was proclaim'd, according to the usual Custom <sup>f</sup>, by the Heralds and sound of Trumpet, through the City of *London*. On the 10th of *February* following he was <sup>g</sup> constituted Lord Treasurer of *England*: And though he had the Titles of Viscount *Beauchamp*, and Earl of *Hertford*, yet being no Baron, he was <sup>h</sup> advanced to that Degree of Honour on the 15th of the same Month, with Limitation to the Heirs Male of his Body by *Anne* his Wife, Remainder to *Edward Seymour* his Son, by *Catherine* his first Wife; and by the Title of Baron *Seymour*, That the Name of that Family, as the King declares in the Patent, from which his most beloved Mother, *Jane, late Queen of England*, drew her Beginning, might not be clouded by any higher Title or Colour of Dignity. Also the next Day he was <sup>i</sup> created Duke of *Somerset*, and to the Heirs Male of his Body by *Anne*, his Wife; and for default of such Issue, to the said *Edward Seymour*, Esq; Son of him the said Duke, and the Lady *Catherine* his first Wife, and the Heirs Male of the Body of the said *Edward Seymour*; and for default of such Issue, to the Heirs Male of the Body of the said Duke, to be lawfully begotten on any other Wife.

Likewise on the 17th of *February*, in consideration of his good, laudable and acceptable Services, he had a Grant <sup>k</sup> of the Office of Earl-Marshal of *England* for Life, in as ample Manner as *John Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolk*, or *Thomas*, Duke of *Norfolk* (lately attainted of High-Treason) or any other Earl-Marshal of *England*, held or occupied: As also, that the said Duke, as well in the King's Presence as Absence, might carry a Golden Staff, tipped at each end with black, and at the upper end thereof the King's Arms, and at the lower end his own Arms. Moreover, on the 12th of *March* following, he had a Patent <sup>l</sup> for that great Office of Protector and Governor of the King and his Realms; also on the 9th of *July* a Grant <sup>m</sup> of 8000 Marks *per Annum*, during the time he should be Protector. And on the 3d of *November* next ensuing, this special Grant <sup>n</sup>:

“ *Edwarde* the Sixte, &c. Forasmoeche as our most dere Vncle  
 “ *Edwarde* Duke of *Somerset*, by the Advise of the Lords and  
 “ the rest of our Privie Counsaill, with the Consent and good

<sup>d</sup> Rymer's Fœd. T. XV. p. 117.

<sup>e</sup> Heyward's Life of K. E. VI. in Hist. Eng. p. 271, &c.

<sup>f</sup> Holinshead's Chron. p. 979.

<sup>g</sup> Pat. 1. E. VI. p. 6.

<sup>h</sup> Pat. in cod. Ann. and Rymer's Fœd.

T. XV. p. 125.

<sup>i</sup> Pat. in cod. Ann.

<sup>k</sup> Rymer's Fœd. T. XV. p. 130.

<sup>l</sup> Ibid. p. 4.

<sup>m</sup> Privat. Sigill. 1. E. 6.

<sup>n</sup> Rymer, T. XV. p. 164.

“ Agreement of the Noble Men of our Realm, We have nam-  
 “ ed, ordeyned and commaunded to be Governour of our Person,  
 “ and Protectour of our Realmes, Dominions and Subjects, dur-  
 “ ing our Minoritye; hath no-foche Place appropriated or appoynt-  
 “ ed unto hym in our Highe Courte of Parliament, as is conve-  
 “ nient and necessarie, as well in respecte of his Proxymytye of  
 “ Bloode unto Us, being our Uncle, and eldest Brother unto our  
 “ Mother of most Noble Memorie deceased, Queene *Jane*; as  
 “ also for his better mayntaining and conducing of our Affaires  
 “ to our Honour, Dignitie and Suertie, and the Welthe and  
 “ Benefitt of our Realms, Dominions and Subjects.

“ We have therefore, aswel by the Consent of our said Uncle,  
 “ as by the Advyse of other the Lords, and the rest of our Privie  
 “ Counsaill, willed, ordeyned and appoynted, and do by these  
 “ Presents will, ordeyn and appoynt that our said Uncle shall and  
 “ doo sit-alone, and be placed at all Times, aswell in our Presens  
 “ at our saide Courte of Parliament, as in our Absens upon the  
 “ myddes of the Bench or Stole, standing next on the Right-  
 “ hand of our Siege Reall in our Parliament Chamber.

“ And that he further shall have and do enjoy in our saide  
 “ Courte of Parliament, in all Sessions, all soche other Privilegies,  
 “ Preemynences, Prerogatyves and Liberties in all Things, and  
 “ to all Entents and Effects, as by any Lawes or Statutes hereto-  
 “ fore made, or otherwise, any of the Uncles by Father or Mo-  
 “ ther side to any of our most Noble Progenitors, or any Pro-  
 “ tectour of their Realmes and Dominions being in the Minoritie  
 “ of Yeres as We be, have had, used, or enjoyed, or ought to  
 “ have had, used, or enjoyed, in their Courts of Parliament, the  
 “ Statute, concerning placing of the Lords in the Parliament  
 “ Chamber, and other Assembles and Conferencyes of Counsaill,  
 “ made in the one and thirtieth Yere of the Reigne of our most  
 “ dere Father, of most famous Memorye Kinge *Henry* the Eight;  
 “ or any other Statute, &c. Notwithstandyng, &c.

And the King at *Westminster*, Aug. 11, 1548, 2 *Edw. VI.*  
 makes known to his Subjects, “ That, whereas he had declared;  
 “ by Advice of his Council and Peers, his dear Uncle *Edward*;  
 “ Duke of *Somerſet*, Governor of his Royal Person, and Protector  
 “ of his Dominions and Subjects, during his Minority, and made  
 “ such ample Concessions and Grants to him as were worthy of  
 “ so great a Person; which Grants, Authorities, and Clauses, by  
 “ Advice of his Council, he Wills and Commands to be inter-  
 “ preted, and deemed in the most ample, liberal, and beneficial  
 “ Manner, for the extending, enlarging, and support of the Au-  
 “ thorities, Powers, &c. of his said Uncle, as far as the true  
 “ Meaning of the said Words in the said Patents may be constru-  
 “ ed and extended.



“ And whereas many grand and villainous Injuries, ill Actions,  
 “ and Damages, have fallen on his Subjects from their old Ene-  
 “ mies the *Scots*, and other Foreign Powers, by Sea and Land, and  
 “ still continue; the King therefore, by the Advice of his  
 “ Council, considering that his tender Age will not permit him  
 “ personally, as he ought, to suppress his Enemies; and although  
 “ by his Letters Patents, in general Words, he granted to his  
 “ said Uncle Power and Authority personally to go against his  
 “ Enemies with an Army, and to do and act at all Times all  
 “ Matters necessary to be done. Nevertheless, because certain  
 “ Doubts and Scruples may arise, for want, or through the in-  
 “ certainty of Words in the said Letters Patents expressed, he  
 “ thinks it necessary to declare and make known his Mind to all  
 “ his Subjects, as also to all Foreign Powers.

“ That whereas he constituted, &c. his dear Uncle, *Edward*;  
 “ Duke of *Somerset*, Governour of his Person, and Protector of  
 “ his Kingdoms, Dominions and Subjects, during his Minority;  
 “ his Intention was, and is, that by the said Letters Patents;  
 “ he constituted, and by these doth appoint, the said Duke of  
 “ *Somerset*, his Lieutenant and Captain-General in War within  
 “ his Dominions, as well as in all other Dominions, Kingdoms  
 “ and Places whatsoever, as well on this side, as beyond the Seas;  
 “ when the Cause shall require, and whenever it shall seem neces-  
 “ sary and expedient to his said Uncle. And also to summon  
 “ and assemble together all his Liege Subjects, within his Domi-  
 “ nions, of all Degrees, or as many of them as shall seem neces-  
 “ sary to him; and also to array them, and choose such that to  
 “ him seem most proper, and them to arm and review in proper  
 “ Places; and to hire, at his Discretion, foreign Troops and Sol-  
 “ diers; also to take out of his Store-houses, Provisions, Artil-  
 “ lery, Tents, &c. for Horses, Ships, Transports, Gallies, &c.  
 “ for the Defence of the Kingdom, both by Sea and Land. And  
 “ for his said Liege Subjects, so chosen, mustered, and armed, as  
 “ well Horse and Foot as Archers, as well as Armies, and all  
 “ manner of Arms and Provisions, and other warlike Necessaries;  
 “ to transport and carry, not only into any part of his Domi-  
 “ nions, for the Defence of the same, but also to oppose his  
 “ Enemies making any Attempts on his Dominions in an  
 “ hostile Manner, and also to vanquish them, and take Cities,  
 “ Castles and Towns, for his Use, and the same to Garrison  
 “ and Hold.

“ He likewise impowers him in his Absence to reward all  
 “ Persons in the Army (at his Discretion) by conferring the Ho-  
 “ nour of Knighthood, or Dignity of Baron, or other Title of  
 “ Nobility, and to grant Arms and Ensigns of Honour, as shall  
 “ become them.

“ To hear and determine all Quarrels and Disputes of those  
 “ Matters which appertain to the Office of Lieutenant-General;

“ Chief Captain and Commander, or Governour ; and to make  
 “ and appoint a Marshal of the said Army ; and to take Cogni-  
 “ zance of all other Causes within his said Dominions arising, as  
 “ well as in the Army.

“ To make Decrees and Orders for the sound and good Go-  
 “ vernment of his Dominions and Army, and to make Procla-  
 “ mations, and see that they be put in Force. To punish with-  
 “ in his Dominions and Army, Delinquents and Opposers, by  
 “ Imprisonment, or otherways at his Discretion.

“ To hear and determine all Causes Criminal, as well of Life,  
 “ and Limbs maimed, and of Death, and all other Causes, Con-  
 “ tracts and Quarrels, of all Persons whatsoever, within his Do-  
 “ minions and Army, by himself, or sufficient Deputies ; with  
 “ Power to punish or pardon according to the Nature of the Fact.

“ And because his said Uncle, for diverse great and necessary  
 “ Causes, touching his Royal Person and Dominions, hath daily  
 “ Occasions to treat and confer with foreign Emperors, Kings,  
 “ Princes, and Potentates ; he decreed by his said Letters Patents,  
 “ and by these Wills, and grants him Power to confer, treat,  
 “ and conclude Cessations of Arms, Truces, Alliances, and  
 “ Leagues of Peace and War ; as also, any other League or  
 “ Treaty with any foreign Prince or Power, or other Person or  
 “ Persons, on such Terms as to him shall seem most congruous,  
 “ fitting, opportune, and convenient. And also on the ending,  
 “ or breach of the said Truces, Leagues, &c. to proclaim War  
 “ on all such Persons who shall break the same ; and to prosecute  
 “ the same to his Majesty's Use, in as full a Manner as if he  
 “ himself were present.

“ And further the King grants, that whatsoever his said Uncle  
 “ in his Wisdom shall do in the Premises during his Minority,  
 “ shall be deemed and construed grateful and acceptable, as though  
 “ the same had been transacted by himself. And that in case his  
 “ said Uncle should be called from the Army, so that he could  
 “ not attend in time of War, he impowers him by his Letters  
 “ under his Hand, to grant Commissions, constituting one or  
 “ more Lieutenants, or Captain-Generals, in time of War,  
 “ by Sea and Land, under him. And he Wills and Commands,  
 “ in full Hopes and Confidence of the Gravity, Care, Wisdom,  
 “ and Integrity of his said Uncle, all Persons whatsoever, on  
 “ pain of their Allegiance, to be aiding to him, or his Lieu-  
 “ tenant, or Lieutenants, &c.

“ And his Will is, that his said Uncle, his Lieutenant, or  
 “ Lieutenants, &c. and all other his Subjects so raised, shall be  
 “ acquitted and discharged from all Forfeitures, Damages, Cen-  
 “ sures, Pains and Troubles, which he or they may be subjected  
 “ to, on the said Account, notwithstanding any Act or Statute  
 “ heretofore made.”

In this first Year of his Administration<sup>p</sup>, he warily made a Peace with *France*, turning all his Thoughts to bring about the Match of *Mary Stuart*, sole Daughter and Heir to *James V.* King of *Scotland*, with his Nephew King *Edward*; and to that end first assailed the *Scotch* Nobility by friendly Letters, remembering them of the Promises, Seals, and Oaths, which, by publick Authority, had passed for concluding the Marriage; as also, that the two Princes were agreeable, both for Years and Princely Qualities, to be joined together, and thereby knit both Realms into one, which would be profitable as well as honourable to both Kingdoms. But these and many other Reasons that were enforced by the Protector, taking no Effect, the King, by the Advice of his Council, granted him the before-mentioned Commission, with those large Powers before recited; whereby having prepared an Army, he invaded *Scotland*, and fought that memorable Battle at *Musselborgh*; wherein his undaunted Courage, as well as Conduct, were the principal means of gaining that signal Victory, which put an end to the *Scots* ever making Head again (to any purpose) against the *English*.

When the good News of the Victory came to Court, 'tis worthy of Remark how the young King took it. For on the 18th of *September*, being then at his House of *Oatlands*<sup>q</sup>, he wrote an Answer to his Uncle with his own Duke Hand, importing, " That he had understood the good Success it pleased God to grant by his Courage and wise Foresight. And in the first place (most piously attributing the Mercy to God) he acknowledged himself most bounden to yield him most hearty Thanks, and to seek his true Honour by all the means he might. And, secondly, he thanked his Uncle, and prayed him in his Name to thank most heartily the Earl of *Warwick*, and all the other Noblemen, Gentlemen, and the rest that served in that Journey; and bad them be well assured, that, God granting him Life, he would shew himself not unmindful of their Service, and would be ready to consider the same as any occasion should serve."

But not long after this, his Power and near Alliance to the King exposed him to the Envy of the Nobility, so that they sought means to divest him of his Places. And in the 3d Year of the King, the major Part withdrawing from the Court, by the subtle Artifices of *John*, Viscount *Lisle* (Earl of *Warwick*, afterward Duke of *Northumberland*) they secretly combined to ruin him. *Hollinshead* relates, " That suddenly, on what occasion few knew, every Lord and Counsellor went through the City weaponed, and had their Servants likewise weaponed, attending upon them in new Liveries, to the great wondering of many. And at the last, a great Assembly of the said Counsellors was made at

<sup>p</sup> *Heyward's Hist.* E. VI.

<sup>q</sup> *Stryce's Memorials.*



“ the Earl of *Warwick's* Lodging, which was then at *Ely Place*  
 “ in *Holborn*, whither all the Confederates in this Matter came  
 “ privily armed; and finally concluded to possess the *Tower* of  
 “ *London*, which by the Policy of Sir *William Paulet*, Lord  
 “ Treasurer of *England*, was peaceably obtained, and who by  
 “ Order of the said Confederates, immediately removed Sir *John*  
 “ *Markham*, then Lieutenant of the *Tower*, and placed in that  
 “ room Sir *Leonard Chamberleine*. And after that the said Council  
 “ was broken up at *Ely Place*, the Earl of *Warwick* removed  
 “ forthwith into the City of *London*, and lay in the House of one  
 “ *John York*, a Citizen of *London*, who was then chief Master  
 “ of the Mint, kept at *Suffolk Place, Southwark*. The Lord  
 “ Protector hearing of the manner of the Assembly of this Council,  
 “ and of the taking of the *Tower*, which seemed to him very  
 “ strange and doubtful, did presently the said Night remove from  
 “ *Hampton-Court*, taking the King with him, unto the Castle of  
 “ *Windsor*, and there began to fortify the same.” He likewise  
 wrote the following Letter to the Lord *Ruffel*, Lord Privy-Seal, then in the West-Country.

“ After our right hartie Commendations to your good Lord-  
 “ ship. Here hath of late risen such a Conspiracie against the  
 “ King's Majestie and us, as never hath beene seene, the which  
 “ they cannot mainteine, with such vaine Letters and false Tales  
 “ surmised, as was never ment nor intended on us. They pre-  
 “ tend and saie, that we have sold *Bullongne* to the *French*, and  
 “ we doo withhold Wages from the Soldiers; and other such  
 “ Tales and Letters they doo spread abroad (of the which if anie  
 “ one thing were true, we would not wish to live) the Matter  
 “ now being brought to a marvellous Extremitie, such as we  
 “ would never have thought it could have come unto; especiallie  
 “ of those Men, towards the King's Majestie and us, of whom  
 “ we have deserved no such thing, but rather much Favour and  
 “ Love. But the case being as it is, this is to require and praie  
 “ you, to hasten you hither to the Defence of the King's Majestie;  
 “ in such Force and Power as you may, to shew the part of a  
 “ true Gentleman, and of a verie Friend; the which thing we  
 “ trust God shall reward, and the King's Majestie in time to  
 “ come, and we shall never be unmindfull of it too. We are  
 “ sure you have other Letters from them, but as ye tender your  
 “ Dutie to the King's Majestie, we require you to make no  
 “ staie, but immediately repaire with such Force as you have, to  
 “ his Highnesse in his Castell of *Windsor*, and cause the rest of  
 “ such Force as ye maie make, to follow you. And so we bid  
 “ you right hartilie farewell. From *Hampton-Court*, the sixth  
 “ of *October*.

Your Lordship's assured loving Friend,

*Edward Summerset.*

And

And in a Postscript to this Letter, he gives an Account what Calumnies were bruited to blacken him, and make him odious to the People. "They are not ashamed (he writ) to send Posts abroad to tell that we are already committed to the *Tower*: "That we would deliver the Bishops of *Winchester* and *London* out of Prison, and bring in again the old Mass." The nature of this Work will not permit me to give a full Relation of the Troubles that beset the Duke, and therefore I shall refer my Reader to *Hollinshead's Chronicle*, which gives the most impartial Account of them; but the Course his Enemies took to bring him under their Power, was in part thus: They summoned armed Men, Horse and Foot, to repair to them from every County, to oppose the Duke and his Men; giving out to the Gentry the great Dangers the King's Person was in, and the necessity of rescuing him out of the Duke's Hands; whose doings they called *traiterous and false, and his Proceedings devilish*. But on his Submission, and surrendering the King's Person, which he was prevailed on to do, to prevent the effusion of Blood, the Lords dispatched another Letter, dated from *London, October 11*, to forbear the sending up the Forces they required.

The Duke was committed to the *Tower* on the 14th of *October*, and after continuing a Prisoner about three Months, his Enemies finding they could not convict him of any Crime which might touch his Life, they underhand dealt with him to submit himself, with acknowledgment that he had deserved his Imprisonment, or whatever greater Punishment the King should be pleased to inflict on him; and withal to implore the Favour of his Majesty's Royal Clemency. To this he easily condescended, and on the 16th of *February*, had a full Pardon; but was not restored to the Dignity of Protector, or any other of his great Places, only contenting himself with the rank of a Privy Counsellor. And it being conceived that Revenge might draw the Duke to new Practices, his Friends mediated a Reconciliation between him and the Earl of *Warwick*; which, that it might be more firm and sincere, the Duke's Daughter, on the 3d of *June*, is married to the Viscount *Liste*, the Earl of *Warwick's* Son, the King gracing the Nuptials with his Presence.

His Estate thereby being forfeited, and given to the Crown by Parliament, the King of his special Favour<sup>r</sup>, and at the humble Petition of the Lords of his Council, by Patent sealed *June 4, 1550*, gave him back some Lands, which were part of the Inheritance of his Ancestors, *viz.* the Castle of *Marleborough*, and all his Lordships and Manours of *Barton, Ludgarshal, Alborn, and Old Wotton*, and his Parks of *Ludgarshal, Great Vastern, Little Vastern, Alborn Chase, and Alborn Warren*, and the Forests, and the Liberties of the Forests of *Bradon and Savernake*; with the Appurtenances in the County of *Wilts*; and diverse other Lord-

ships, Manours, Lands, and Tenements in the Counties of *Wilts, Southampton, Dorset, Somerset, Middlesex, Berks* and *Bucks*. And *June* the 14th, in consideration of the Castle and Lordship of *Sleford*, and other Lands and Manours in the County of *Lincoln*, the King, by Patent of the same Date, gave him all and singular the Messuages, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, with the Appurtenances in the Town of *Glastenbury*, in the County of *Somerset*, and other Lands and Tenements in *Kingston upon Hull*.

153 And on the next Day (*June* 5, 1550, 4 *Edw.* VI.) the King, by the Advice of his Council <sup>s</sup>, grants to his dear and entirely beloved Uncle, *Edward*, Duke of *Somerset*, Authority and Licence, during Life, to retain two hundred Persons resident within his Dominions, and at his Will and Pleasure to give them his Livery, Badges, and Cognizance, over and above all such Servants as attend him in his Household, or are under him in any Office or Offices, of Stewardship, &c.

In *July* following he was prevailed with <sup>t</sup> to go down into *Oxfordshire, Suffex, Wiltshire, and Hampshire*, to secure those Places from Rising, and to order the keeping of the Peace: And in *August* he went to *Reading* for the same purpose, on account of Jealousies of the Lady *Mary*, who was privately to be conveyed out of *England*, from some Creek in *Essex*, by *Shipperius*, Admiral of the Navy belonging to the Emperor. And then an open War was to be begun, and an intestine Conspiracy to be at Home, as Sir *Thomas Chamberlain*, Ambassador with the Queen of *Hungary* in the Low-Countries, had learned at that Court, and advertised the Ministry in *England*.

The Parliament begun to sit the 4th of *November* following, and broke up the 1st of *February*: And it appears <sup>u</sup> that the Commons still favoured the Duke of *Somerset*, and consulted his Restoration to the Office of Protector of the King's Person, but by their Prorogation were prevented. However, they intended the next Session to endeavour at it, and in the mean time to prepare the Lords for it. And *Whaley*, the Receiver of *Yorkshire*, speaking to diverse Noblemen about it, was on that Account brought into Trouble; the Earl of *Rutland* being one that was Witness against him.

Not long after, as appears by a Letter from the Earl of *Warwick* to the Lord *Paget*, and other Letters in the *Cotton Library* (*Titus B. 2.*) Feuds began to be visible between the Parties of the Duke of *Somerset* and the said Earl of *Warwick*, the King shewing his Uncle Favour. And considering his narrow Circumstances, having not only been stripped of all his beneficial Places, but also of his Lands and Revenues, to ease the Duke in all he could, being to send Hostages into *France*, consisting of Persons

<sup>s</sup> *Strype's Memorials.*

<sup>t</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>u</sup> *Ibid.*



of the best Nobility, that might answer the Quality of the *French* Hostages sent hither, his Majesty among the rest made choice of the Earl of *Hertford*, the Duke's Heir, and was at the Charge of setting him out (as appears by the King's Warrant Book) which he did not do by any of the others. Also about the same time the Duke received 500*l.* bequeathed to him by King *Henry's* last Will, which was paid, in consideration of his present Occasions; the Legacy having in effect been before satisfied, when in the 1st Year of the King he had diverse Grants in consideration of Services, and for fulfilling the King's Will: As it ran in the Book of Sales.

In *April* 1551, the Duke was made Lord Lieutenant of the Counties of *Buckingham* and *Berkshire*; but soon after the ill cemented Affections of the Dukes of *Somerset* and *Northumberland* (for that Title he had lately attained) dissolved into open Enmity. In the Prosecution whereof\*, *Somerset* (as some write) provoked by continual Injuries, resolved to murder *Northumberland*; and to that end, under colour of a Visit, came privily armed to his Lodging, attended by Seconds. But finding him in his Bed, and being courteously entertained, did not execute what he proposed. Whereupon at his Departure, one of the Company (Sir *J. Thynn* his Secretary) asking him whether he had done the Feat, and he saying *no*, the other replied, *Then you are undone*. This his Intent being by his own Party betrayed, he with the Lord *Grey* of *Wilton*, were sent to the *Tower*, on *October* 16, 1551; and the next Day his Dutcheffs, Sir *John Thynn*, Sir *Michael Stanhope*, and other of his Friends, were committed to the same Place. And on the 21st of *October*, the Lord *Paget* was carried to the *Fleet* by a Guard; and from thence, he with the Earl of *Arundel*, were sent to the *Tower*, charged with being privy to the Duke's Practices, as also the Lord *Dacres* of the North.

Whereupon the Duke of *Northumberland* and his Party, to make the pretended Treasons appear more formidable, with much Shew and Ceremony came into the City on the 22d of *October*; and the several Companies of *London* being commanded to repair to their Halls, he acquainted them, that the Duke of *Somerset* would have taken the *Tower*, seized on the *Broad Seal*, and have destroyed the City, and then to have gone to the *Isle of Wight*; all which was thought very improbable.

On the 1st of *December*, he was brought to his Trial in *Westminster-Hall*, the Marquis of *Winchester* (then Lord Treasurer of *England*) sitting as High-Steward under a Cloth of State, on a Bench mounted three Degrees; the Peers (in Number 27) sitting on a Bench one Step lower. The Charge against him consisted of five Parts. 1. Of raising Men in the North Parts of

\* *Goodwin*, p. 239. 246. and *Hayward's Hist. E.* VI.

*y State Trials*, Fol. Vol. 7.

the Realm. 2. Of assembling Men to kill the Duke of *Northumberland*. 3. Of resisting his Attachment. 4. Of killing the *Gens d'Arms*, and raising *London*. And, 5thly, of assaulting the Lords, and devising their Deaths. To which he pleaded, Not Guilty, and put himself upon Trial of his Peers; denying that he had ever any Intent to raise Men in the North: But on some Bruits apprehending a Fear, he sent to Sir *William Herbert* to remain his Friend, saying, That he never intended to kill the Duke of *Northumberland*, or any other Lord, but spoke of it only, and determined the contrary. And farther said, That it had been a mad Enterprize with his hundred Men to assail the *Gens d'Arms*, consisting of nine hundred, when in case he had prevailed, it would nothing have availed the pretended Purpose: And therefore that this being senseless and absurd, must needs discredit other Matters, which might otherwise have been believed.

Next that at *London* he never projected any Stir, but ever held it a good Place for his Security. And that for having Men in his Chamber at *Greenwich*, it was manifest he meant no harm; because when he might have done it, he did not. Moreover, against the Persons of them whose Examinations were read against him, he objected many Things, desiring they might be brought to his Face; which in regard he was a Person of Dignity and Estate, he deemed to be reasonable. Against Sir *Thomas Palmer*, one of the Witnesses, he urged several Particulars to his Discredit; and yet in Opinion of many, far short of what might have been proved.

The King's learned Council pleaded that some of the Crimes charged against him were Treason, and the other Felony: Nevertheless, after many Varieties in Opinion, he was acquitted of Treason, but by most Voices found guilty of Felony; whereupon Sentence of Death was pronounced on him: Which he might have avoided, as most of our Historians write, had he required the Benefit of his Clergy; but on better enquiry it will be found, that he was thus condemned by vertue of a Statute then in force, which made the conspiring the Death of a Privy-Counsellor Felony, without the Benefit of Clergy.

Those who were present at his Trial, hearing the Lords say, Not Guilty (which was to the Treason) thinking he was acquitted, and chiefly for that immediately on those Words, the Ax of the *Tower* was taken from before him, testified their Joy with loud Acclamations. And on his passing through *London* (as *Hollinshead* relates) some hollowed for Joy that he was acquitted, and others cried that he was condemned, and the People murmured against the Duke of *Northumberland* and the other Lords who were his Enemies.

The Duke of *Somerset* (saith *Godwin*) having continued two Months in Prison since his Condemnation; at length the Violence of his Enemies, notwithstanding the King's Desire to save his Uncle, under whose Tuition he had passed his Childhood, drew

him to the Scaffold. On *Friday* the 22d of *January*, as *Hollinshed* and other Historians relate, he was brought out of the *Tower*, and delivered to the Sheriffs of *London*. The same Morning every Householder of the City (according to a Precept from the Council to the Lord Mayor) were strictly charged not to stir out of their Houses before Ten of the Clock that Day, meaning thereby to restrain them from being at his Execution, and for fear of a Rescue. Notwithstanding, by Seven of the Clock the *Tower-Hill* was covered with People from all Parts, and before Eight the Duke was brought to the Scaffold, enclosed with the King's Guards, the Sheriffs Officers, the Wardens of the *Tower*, and near a thousand Men of the Liberty of the *Tower*. On his ascending the Scaffold, he changed neither Voice or Countenance, but kneeling down on both his Knees, and lifting up his Hands, commended himself unto God. After he had ended some short Prayers, standing up again, and turning himself to the East-side of the Scaffold, he with great Alacrity, and Cheerfulness of Mind and Countenance, uttered these Words to the People.

“ Dearly beloved Friends, I am brought hither to suffer  
 “ Death, albeit I never offended against the King, neither by  
 “ Word nor Deed, and have been always as faithful and true  
 “ unto this Realm, as any Man hath been. But forsomuch as  
 “ I am by Law condemned to die, I do acknowledge my fault as  
 “ well as others, to be subject therunto. Wherefore to testify  
 “ mine Obedience which I owe unto the Laws, I come hither to  
 “ suffer Death, whereunto I willingly offer my self with most  
 “ hearty Thanks unto God, that hath given me this Time of  
 “ Repentance, who might thro' sudden Death have taken away  
 “ my Life, that I neither should have acknowledged him nor  
 “ my self.

“ Moreover (dearly beloved Friends) there is yet somewhat  
 “ that I must put you in mind of, as touching Christian Reli-  
 “ gion, which so long as I was in Authority, I always diligently  
 “ set forth and furthered to my Power. Neither do I repent me  
 “ of my Doings, but rejoyce therein, sith now the State of Chri-  
 “ stian Religion cometh most near unto the Form and Order of  
 “ the Primitive Church. Which thing I esteem as a great Benefit  
 “ given of God, both to you and me; most heartily exhorting  
 “ you all, that this which is most purely set forth, you will with  
 “ like Thankfulness accept and embrace, and set out the same in  
 “ your living: Which thing if you do not, without doubt,  
 “ greater Mischief and Calamity will follow.”

More he would have said, but a strange Tumult and sudden  
 Consternation of the Assembly interrupted him, which our Histo-  
 rians differently relate, but (as *Hollinshed* gives an Account) the  
 Duke in the mean time stood unmov'd, shaking his Cap which  
 he held in his Hands, and making Signs to the People, to keep  
 themselves quiet. And when they were composed, espying Sir



*Anthony Brown* riding to the Scaffold, they conjectured the King had sent his Uncle a Pardon; and thereupon casting up their Caps, they cried Pardon, Pardon is come, God Save the King!

But at length Silence being obtained, he spoke to them a second time in this manner:

“ Dearly beloved Friends, there is no such matter in hand, as you vainly hope or believe. It seemeth thus good to Almighty God, whose Ordinance it is meet and necessary that we be all obedient unto. Wherefore I pray you all to be quiet, and let us join in Prayer unto the Lord, for the Preservation of our Noble King, unto whose Majesty I wish continual Health, with all Felicity and Abundance, and all manner of prosperous Success: *Whereunto the People cried out, Amen.* Moreover, I wish unto all his Counsellors the Grace and Favour of God, whereby they may rule all Things uprightly with Justice, unto whom I exhort you all in the Lord to shew yourselves obedient, the which is also very necessary for you, under the Pain of Condemnation, and also most profitable for the Preservation and Safeguard of the King’s Majesty. And forsomuch as heretofore I have had oftentimes Affairs with diverse Men, and that it is hard to please every Man that hath been offended or injured by me, I most humbly require and ask them Forgiveness: But especially Almighty God, whom, throughout all my Life, I have most grievously offended. And unto all other, whatsoever they be that have offended me, I do with my whole Heart forgive them.

“ And once again (dearly beloved in the Lord) I require that you will keep your selves quiet and still, lest, thro’ your Tumult, you might cause me to have some Trouble, which in this Case would nothing at all profit me, neither be any Pleasure unto you. For albeit the Spirit be willing and ready, the Flesh is frail and wavering, and through your Quietness I shall be much more the quieter: But if that you fall into Tumult, it will be great Trouble, and no Gain at all unto you. Moreover, I desire you to bear me Witness, that I die here in the Faith of *Jesus Christ*, desiring you to help me with your Prayers, that I may persevere constant in the same unto my Life’s end.”

Then turning himself about, and kneeling down, Doctor Cox (who was present to assist him in his last Moments) delivered into his Hand a Paper, wherein was contained a brief Confession to God, which being read; he stood up again on his Feet, and bidding the Sheriffs, the Lieutenant of the Tower, and others on the Scaffold farewell, taking them all by the Hands, he after gave the Executioner Money. Then kneeling down in the Straw, he untyed his Shirt-strings, and the Executioner coming to him, turned down his Collar round about his Neck, and made all things ready for his Execution. Which being done, he covered his Face with

his own Handkerchief, and laid himself-down, shewing no manner of Trouble or Fear, neither did his Countenance change, any other than that just before his Eyes were covered, his Cheeks had a little more tincture of Red than usual.

Thus lying on the Block, and waiting for the Stroke, his Doublet was taken notice of to cover his Neck; and thereupon he was desired to rise up and put it off; after which, laying himself down again on the Block, and calling thrice *Lord Jesu save me!* he was on the third time of repeating it, in a Moment bereft of his Life. His Head and Body were put into a Coffin, and carried back to the Tower, and buried on the *North-side* of the Choir of *St. Peter's*.

That his Death was generally lamented is manifest<sup>z</sup>, many there were, who kept Handkerchiefs dipped in his Blood, as for many Reliques. Amongst the rest, a sprightly Dame two Years after, when the Duke of *Northumberland* was led Captive through the City, for his Opposition against Queen *Mary*, run to him in the Streets, and shaking out her bloody Handkerchief before him, said, *Behold the Blood of that worthy Man, that good Uncle of that excellent King, which was shed by thy treacherous Machination, now, at this Instant, begins to revenge it self upon thee.*

From what our Historians have wrote, and from what I have observed of his Conduct, I think this may be justly said of him, That he was a pious, just Man, and by his Influence the Reformation of Religion in *England* did so well proceed in the beginning. Nor did he want true Courage and Resolution, which was conspicuous on several occasions, before recited; and though it was reputed a Weakness in him, in submitting to his Enemies, yet in that Emergency it may be said, he sacrificed himself, to prevent a Civil War, which might have endangered the Life of his Sovereign, and caused the introducing of *Popery*. He was also every way good and careful of the Weal-Publick; and I think a greater Proof can't be given of his Concern for his King and Country, than that (though some blamed him for it) he did not screen his own Brother from Justice, when his Ambition and evil Mind wrought in him those Machinations that would have been destructive to both. His Frailties which procured him the Ill-will of many of the Council, were Hastiness and Passion, which too often meet in Good Nature and Generosity, in which he had few Equals.

During the time of his Imprisonment, he omitted no Opportunity in employing his Time religiously, as may appear by a Book; by him then written, intituled, *A spiritual and most precious Pearle, teaching all Men to love and embrace the Cross, as a most sweet and necessary Thing.* Printed at London in 8°. Anno 1550. He likewise translated out of *French* into *English*, an Epistle wrote to him by *John Calvin*, of *Godly Conversation*, which he received whilst under his Confinement, and was printed at London, 1550.

His Titles and great Offices are thus set forth in *Vincent's Discovery of Brook's Errors*, p. 483. Edward by the Grace of God, Duke of Somerset, Earl of Hertford, Viscount Beauchamp, Lord Seymour, Uncle to the King's Highness, Governour of his most Royal Person, and Protector of all his Realms, Dominions, and Subjects, Lieutenant-General of his Majesty's Arms, both by Sea and Land, Treasurer and Earl-Marshal of England, Governour of the Isles of Guernsey and Jersey, and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter.

This Great Duke had two Wives. First, *Catherine*, Daughter and Co-heir of Sir *William Fillol*, of *Woodlands in Com. Dorset*, Kt. by whom he had Issue a Son *Edward*, of whom I shall farther treat, being Ancestor to the present Lord *Conway*. [ And by his second Wife *Anne*, Daughter to Sir *Edward Stanhope*, of *Rampton in Com. Nott.* Kt. and Heir to her Mother, *Elizabeth*, Sister to *John Bourchier*, Earl of *Bath*, and Great Grand-daughter of *William Beuchier*, Earl of *Evre*, in *Normandy*, by *Anne* his Wife, Daughter and sole Heir of *Thomas of Woodstock*, Duke of *Gloucester*, seventh and youngest Son of King *Edward the III.* He had Issue three Sons, *Edward*, afterwards Earl of *Hertford*; *Henry*, who married *Joan*, Daughter to *Thomas*, Earl of *Northumberland*, and another *Edward*: And six Daughters; *Anne* first married to *John Dudley* (commonly called Earl of *Warwick*) eldest Son to *John*, Duke of *Northumberland*; and afterwards to Sir *Edward Unton* of *Wadley*, in *Com. Oxon*, Knight of the *Bath*; *Margaret* and *Jane*, who died unmarried; *Mary*, first wedded to *Andrew Rogers*, eldest Son to Sir *Richard Rogers* of *Brianston*, in *Com. Dorf.* Kt. and after to Sir *Henry Peyton*, Kt.; *Catherine* died unmarried, and *Elizabeth*, who became the second Wife to Sir *Richard Knightley* of *Falvesley*, in *Com. Northampt.* Kt.

*Edward Seymour*, Son and Heir of *Edward*, Duke of *Somerset*, by his Dutcheſs *Anne Stanhope*, was, by special Entail, Inheritor by Descent from the said Duke, as well of most of his Lands, &c. as of all his Dignities, and honourable Titles of Duke of *Somerset*, Earl of *Hertford*, Viscount *Beauchamp*, and Baron *Seymour*: All which he did lawfully enjoy, after the Death of the Duke his Father, as not forfeited by the Crime for which he suffered Death, But in the Session of Parliament, in the 5th and 6th Years of King *Edward the VIth* (when he was but thirteen Years of Age, or thereabout) there passed an Act, by the procurement of his Enemies, by which were given to the Crown the said Dignities and Titles of Honour, with Lands of a great yearly value, viz. All such Lands as were purchased by the Duke his Father, since the 25th of *May*, in 32 *Henry VIII.* when there passed a private Act, whereby the Lands so by him purchased were especially entail'd on the Issue of his second Marriage. Being thus deprived of all his Titles and Lands, he continued in this disconsolate Condition 'till Queen *Elizabeth* created him Earl of *Hertford*, and



Baron *Beauchamp*, in the first Year of her Reign, before her Coronation. He married the Lady *Catherine Grey*, Daughter and Heir of *Henry*, Duke of *Suffolk*, by the Lady *Frances* his Wife, eldest Daughter and Co-heir to *Charles Brandon*, Duke of *Suffolk*, and *Mary* the *French* Queen, who was youngest Daughter to King *Henry* the VIIth; which Lady was Sister to Queen *Jane* who was beheaded; and being so nearly related to the Crown<sup>b</sup>, it was the cause of great Trouble, both to her and the Earl. In the 5th of Queen *Elizabeth*, being discerned to be big with Child, she was committed Prisoner to the *Tower*, though she acknowledg'd herself to be his lawful Wife; and he returning out of *France*, where he had gone with the Queen's Leave, and owning his Marriage, was also imprisoned with her; where she was soon brought to Bed of her first begotten Son; after that, of another, having corrupted her Keeper. He was, upon this, censur'd in the Star-Chamber; upon these three Points: First, for that he had vitiated a Maid of the Royal Blood; next, That he had broke Prison; and lastly, That he had lain with her again. To which he answered, That having lawfully married her, and the Prison Doors standing open, he came to her, in her Sadness, to comfort, and pay his conjugal Debt: Yet was, nevertheless, fin'd 5000*l.* and kept Prisoner for the space of nine Years; nor was she at Liberty, but there continued till her Death. The Validity of this Marriage being afterwards tried at Common Law, the Minister who married them being present, and other Circumstances agreeing, the Jury (whereof *John Digby*, Esq; was Foreman) found it a good Marriage.

This Earl lived to be an aged Man<sup>c</sup>; and in the 3d of *Jac. I.* with much Importunity, was prevailed on to go Ambassador to the Arch-Duke, for confirming a Peace. By the Lady *Catherine*, his Wife, aforesaid, he had Issue three Sons; *Edward*, Lord *Beauchamp*; *Thomas*, who took to Wife *Isabel*, Daughter of *Edward Onley*, of *Catesby*, in *Com. Northamp.* Esq; and died without Issue; and another *Edward*, who died *Anno 1602*; also *Catherine*, a Daughter, who died young. He had likewise two other Wives; First, *Frances*, Daughter to *William Howard* of *Effingham*, Sister to *Charles*, Earl of *Nottingham*; and lastly, *Frances*, Daughter to *Thomas*, Viscount *Howard*, of *Bindon*; but by neither of these had any Issue. And departing this Life in *April 1621*,<sup>d</sup>, was buried in the Cathedral Church of *Salisbury*.

Which *Edward*, Lord *Beauchamp*, his eldest Son, in the 6th of *Jac. I.* obtained Letters Patent<sup>e</sup>, that he and the Heirs Male of his Body, immediately after the Death of his Father, should be Barons of Parliament, and have Place and Voice there: As also, other Letters Patents the same Year, for the Enjoyment of the Title of Earl of *Hertford*. And having married *Honora*, Daughter to Sir *Richard Rogers*, of *Brianston*, in *Com. Dorset*. Kt. with-

<sup>b</sup> Camden's Annals of Q. *Eliz.*  
<sup>c</sup> Camden's Annals, R. *Jac.*

<sup>d</sup> J. 8. in Offic. Arm. f. 4. 6.  
<sup>e</sup> Pat. 6. *Jac.* p. 30.

out the Consent of the Earl his Father, it exposed him to a great deal of Trouble.

It appears from a Letter of Secretary *Walsingham*, to the Earl of *Hertford*, (dated . . . .) that on this Act of Disobedience, the young Lord had been kept under a strict Confinement for three Years in his Father's House; which grew at last so insupportable to him, that he made his Escape; and on a Pursuit after him by his Father's Servants, he was stopp'd at *Reading*, and notice sent immediately to the Privy Council, by the Mayor of the Place.

The Council taking this Matter into Consideration, laid his Case before the Queen, who was pleased to order the young Lord into the Custody of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, where he remained for some time. A Letter of the said Archbishop (*Whitgift*) November the 4th, 1585, to the Earl of *Hertford*, shews that the Earl continuing irreconcilable to his Son, his Grace thought fit to interpose in his behalf, and employ'd some Arguments in order to obtain his Father's Pardon: And, 'tis probable, they took effect.

By this Lady *Honora* he had three Sons and a Daughter; First *Edward, Lord Beauchamp*, who was created Knight of the *Bath*, at the Creation of *Charles*, Prince of *Wales*. He married *Anne*, Daughter of *Robert Sackville*, Earl of *Dorset*, by whom he had Issue *Edward*, who died young, also *Anne*, and *Mary*, who both died Infants; the latter was buried in *Westminster Abbey* 18th of *January*, 1619. The Marriage Articles bear date the 20th of *March*, 1608; by which it appears, that Lady was to have 6000*l.* for her Portion, payable by her Brother *Richard*, Earl of *Dorset*, at *Hertford House*, in *Chanon Row*, in the City of *Westminster*. And the Earl of *Hertford* his Grandfather, covenants to settle a Jointure of 800*l.* per Ann. on the said Lady. The second Son was Sir *William Seymour*, Kt.; and third, Sir *Francis Seymour*, Kt.; and *Honora*, married to Sir *Ferdinand Dudley*, Knight of the *Bath*, at that time Heir-Apparent of *Edward, Lord Dudley*.

Their Father *Edward, Lord Beauchamp*, died in his Father's Life-time (in the Month of *August*, Anno 1618); so that Sir *William Seymour*, second Son of this *Edward, Lord Beauchamp*, on the Death of his Grandfather, *Edward, Earl of Hertford*, succeeded him in his Honours.

This *William, Earl of Hertford*, in Consideration of his eminent Merits, was advanced to the Dignity of Marquis of *Hertford*, 3 Junii (1640) 16 Car. I. and thereupon constituted Governour to the Prince of *Wales*: And faithfully adhering to that King, on the Grand Rebellion against him, was made Lieutenant-General of all the King's Forces, in the Counties of *Wilts*, *Southampton*, *Dorset*, &c. and elected Chancellor of the University of *Oxford*, A. D. 1643, and the same Year, made Groom of the Stole to the King; whom he attended throughout the Course of

the Civil Wars, and distinguished himself on several Occasions: And on his cruel Murder, got a Licence from the Parliament to bury his Majesty's Body.

During the Usurpation, he was dismiss'd from being Chancellor of the University of *Oxford*, *Oliver Cromwell* and his Son *Richard*, Protectors of the Common-wealth, supplying his Place. But the latter, on a Fore-sight of the Restauration of King *Charles* the II, resigning his Office by a Letter sent to the University, dated the 8th of *May*, the Marquis of *Hertford* was restored to his Place of Chancellor on the 26th following; and on the 6th of *June* was confirmed by the Convocation.

He married two Wives; first, the Lady *Arabella Stuart*, Daughter to *Charles*, Son to *Matthew*, Earl of *Lenox*. Which Lady being of the Royal Family, he was thereupon committed to the *Tower*, and she confin'd to her House at *Highgate*; where, after some Imprisonment, endeavouring to escape beyond Sea to her Husband, who got away to *Dunkirk*, An. 1611, she was overtaken, and committed to the *Tower*; where she died on the 27th of *September*, 1615, without Issue, and was interred in *Westminster-Abbey*.

His second Lady was *Frances*, eldest Daughter of *Robert Devereux*, Earl of *Essex*, Sister and Co-heir to Earl *Robert*, her Brother. By this Lady he had five Sons and four Daughters, of which *William*, *Robert*, and *Edward*, died unmarried; as also did one of his Daughters, the Lady *Arabella*. And his eldest Daughter, *Frances*, died without Children, after having married three Husbands, viz. *Richard*, Viscount *Molineux*, *Thomas*, Earl of *Southampton*, and *Conyers*, Son and Heir to *Conyers*, Lord *Darcy*. His other Daughters were *Mary*, married to *Heneage*, Earl of *Winchelsey*, and *Jane*, to *Charles*, Lord *Clifford* of *Lancborough*, Son and Heir to *Richard*, Earl of *Burlington*. His Sons that lived to Maturity, were *Henry*, Lord *Beauchamp*, his third Son, and Lord *John Seymour*; who at length was Duke of *Somersset*, of whom I shall farther treat.

Which *Henry*, Lord *Beauchamp*, took to Wife *Mary*, eldest Daughter of *Arthur*, Lord *Capel*, and died at the Age of 28 Years; in his Father's Life-time, Anno 1656, leaving *Mary* his Wife, surviving afterwards, married to *Henry*, Duke of *Beaufort*. By the Lord *Beauchamp* she had one Son, *William*, who succeeded his Grandfather, and three Daughters, *Frances* and *Mary*, who died in their Infancies; and *Elizabeth*, who had a Warrant from King *Charles* the II. 28th of *June*, 1672, allowing her the Title of *Lady*, and the Place and Precedency of a Daughter of the Duke of *Somersset*; and on the last of *August*, 1676, she was married to *Thomas*, Lord *Bruce*, after Earl of *Ailesbury*, to whom she brought a great Estate in *Wiltshire*, and other Counties, being Heir to her Brother *William*, Duke of *Somersset*. And by her Grandmother



*Devereux*  
*Frances*, Dutchess of Somerset, Heir of the Family of *Devereux*; became descended from the Blood Royal in several Instances; as also from our most ancient and principal Nobility; viz. from *Bourchier*, Earl of *Essex* and *Ewe*; *Thomas* of *Woodstock*, Duke of *Gloucester*, 7th Son of King *Edward* the IIIrd; *Bohun*, Earl of *Hereford*, *Essex* and *Northampton*; *Mils*, Earl of *Hereford*; *Mandevile*, Earl of *Essex*; *Lovain*, Lord *Lovain*, younger Son of the Duke of *Lorrain* and *Brabant*; *Wydvile*, Earl of *Rivers*; Sir *John Crophul*; the Lord *Verdon* of *Elton-Castle*; the Baron *Lacy* of *Herefordshire*; *Bigod*, Earl of *Norfolk*; *Marshal*, Earl of *Pembroke*; *Ferrers*, Earl of *Derby*; the Baron *Roche* of *Roche-Castle*, in *Pembrokeshire*; *Ranulph Blundeville*, Earl of *Chester*; *Roger de Quincy*, Earl of *Winchester*; *de Bellomonte*, Earl of *Leicester*, &c. From whose Daughters and Heirs this Lady being descended, she had a Right of Quartering all their Coats of Arms; and from her, the present Earl of *Ailesbury* enjoys the same Right.

46. Of the before-mentioned *William*, Marquis of *Hertford*, I find it related in an authentick Manuscript, " That a little after the  
 " Death of the Lord *Beauchamp* his Son, in the Year 1656,  
 " which was of unspeakable Grief to him, the Protector sent Sir  
 " *Edward Sydenham* to him, to condole with him for the great  
 " Loss he had sustained, and many fine Words and Compliments  
 " besides. The Marquis of *Hertford* would have been glad *Crom-*  
 " *well* had spared that Ceremony; but, however, received it in the  
 " best manner he could, and returned a suitable Acknowledgment  
 " for the same. Some time after this, the Protector sent to invite  
 " the Marquis to dine with him. This great Nobleman knew not  
 " how to wave or excuse it; considering it was in *Cromwell's*  
 " Power to ruin him and all his Family, sent him Word that he  
 " would wait upon his Highness. *Cromwell* received him with all  
 " imaginable Respect; and after Dinner took him by the Hand,  
 " and led him into his With-drawing Room, where they two  
 " being alone, he told the Marquis, he had desired his Company,  
 " that he might have his Advice what to do. For, said he, I am  
 " not able to bear the weight of Business, that is upon me: I am  
 " weary of it, and you, my Lord; are a great and a wise Man,  
 " and of great Experience, and have been much versed in the  
 " Business of Government. Pray advise me what I shall do. The  
 " Marquis was much surpris'd at this Discourse of the Protector,  
 " and desired again, and again to be excus'd, telling him, he had  
 " served King *Charles* all along, and been of his private Council,  
 " and that it was no way consistent with his Principles, that either  
 " the Protector should ask, or he, the Marquis, adventure to give  
 " him any Advice. This notwithstanding would not satisfy  
 " *Cromwell*, but he press'd him still, and told him he would re-  
 " ceive no Excuses, nor Denials, but bid the Marquis speak free-  
 " ly, and whatsoever he said, it should not turn in the least to his  
 " Prejudice. The Marquis seeing himself thus press'd, and that

“ he could not avoid giving an Answer; said, Sir, upon this Assurance you have given me, I will declare to your Highness my Thoughts, by which you may continue to be Great, and establish your Name and Family for ever. Our young Master that is abroad, that is my Master, and the Master of us all, restore him to his Crowns; and by doing this, you may have what you please. The Protector no way disturbed at this, answered very sedately, that he had gone so far, that the young Gentleman could not forgive: The Marquis replied, that if his Highness pleased, he would undertake with his Master for what he had said: The Protector returned Answer, that in his Circumstances he could not trust. Thus they parted, and the Marquis received no Prejudice hereby as long as *Cromwell* lived.”

He is said to pay to King *Charles* the II. and his Friends, 5000 *l.* yearly, during the Usurpation; and my Lord *Clarendon* relates, that the Marquis and the Earl of *Southampton*, were the chief in *England* on whom his Majesty relied, and from whom he received such Advices, as they received from Persons who were admitted into many of the secret Resolutions and Purposes of *Cromwell*. And desiring the King's removal out of *France*, and knowing what Straits the King was in for want of Money, they found means at one time to send him a Supply of about 3000 *l.* which the King received, and kept with great Secrecy for his own Use. On his Majesty's Restauration, the Marquis of *Hertford* met the King at *Dover*, and the next Day, 27 of *May*, at *Canterbury*, the King gave him the Garter (having been elected in *Fersey* 12 of *Jan.* 1649) at the same time that he gave it to General *Monk*, and the Earl of *Southampton*.

He was also by a special Act in that Parliament, begun at *Westminster* 25 *April*, 1660, restored to the Title of Duke of *Somerset*, forfeited by the Attainder of *Edward*, Duke of *Somerset*, his Great-Grandfather, with Limitation to the Heirs Male of the Body of the said *Edward* late Duke of *Somerset*, begotten on the Body of the Lady *Anne* his Wife, with all Privileges, &c. as fully and amply, as if the Act of Attainder in 5 *Edward* VI. had never been made. On the passing of which Act, the King thus expressed himself in Parliament: “ That as this was an Act of an extraordinary nature, so it was done for an extraordinary Person, who had merited so much of his Royal Father and himself, as any Subject could do; and therefore hoped no Man would envy it, because he had done what a good Master should do to such a Servant.”

When the Bill was brought into Parliament, his Case was printed, and is as follows:

*The Case of the Marquis of Hertford, touching the Duke of Somersset.*

“ *EDWARD*, Earl of *Hertford* (Great-Grandfather of the said Marquis) was by Letters Patent, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date the 6th of *April*, 1 *Edward VI.* created Duke of *Somersset*, to hold to him and the Heirs-Males of his Body, upon the Body of the Lady *Anne*, his then Wife, begotten and to be begotten for ever ; with several other Remainders over in Tail.

“ The said Duke afterwards, viz. in *Michaelmas-Term*, 5 *Edward VI.* was indicted of Felony, for procuring and stirring up others to take and imprison *John*, Earl of *Warwick* (one of the King’s Privy-Council) ; which Indictment (though void) both in matter and form, was pretended to be grounded on the Statute of 3 and 4 *Edward VI.* which makes it Felony to stir up and procure others to take away the Life of any of the King’s Council : But this Indictment was only for stirring up others to imprison a Privy-Counsellor (which was never reduced into Act) and the same declared and branded in Print to be void by learned Judges. Yet the said Duke was found guilty of Felony, and put to Death for this Fact, which was but a pretended Felony ; and if true, yet no entailed Estate forfeitable thereby.

“ The Malice of his Enemies not satisfied with his Blood, afterwards by their Power (in the Infancy of the Duke’s Heir, who continued, and was owned for Duke of *Somersset*, for several Months after his Father’s Death) procured an Act of Parliament in the same Year of 5 *Edward VI.* intituled, *An Act touching the Limitation of the late Duke of Somersset’s Lands*, wherein there is a Clause obliquely inserted, to take away the said Honour, so entailed as aforesaid, which by no Felony (how notorious soever the same had been) could by Law have been forfeited.

“ This being a Case unprecedented both in Law and History, and so contrary to the Rules of Law, Justice, and Reason, to have an Attainder of Felony stand for an Offence, which apparently neither then, nor at any time after, was Felony : And if a Felony, yet to have a Forfeiture extended beyond the Offence (if there were any) and to be so maliciously prosecuted after the Death of the said Duke (who was mainly instrumental in bringing about the blessed Reformation of Religion) it is humbly conceived to be most agreeable to Justice, to restore the said Marquis, who is Heir-Male of the Bodies of the said Duke and Lady *Anne* his Wife, to his ancient Honour, so illegally taken away as aforesaid.”



The Earl of *Clarendon* gives him this Character, at the time that he accepted of the Place of Governour to the Prince of *Wales*. “ The Marquis of *Hertford* was a Man of great Honour, Interest, and Estate, and of an universal Esteem over the whole Kingdom; and though he had received many and continued Disobligations from the Court, from the time of this King’s coming to the Crown, as well as during the Reign of King *James*, in both which Seasons more than ordinary Care had been taken to discountenance and lessen his Interest; yet he had carried himself with notable Steadiness, from the beginning of the Parliament, in Support and Defence of the King’s Power and Dignity, notwithstanding all his Allies, and those with whom he had the greatest Familiarity and Friendship, were of the opposite Party; and never concurred with them against the Earl of *Strafford*, whom he was known not to love, nor in any other Extravagancy. And then, he was not to be shaken in his Affection to the Government of the Church; though it was enough known, that he was in no degree byassed to any great Inclination to the Person of any Church-man. And with all this, that Party carried themselves towards him with profound Respect, not presuming to venture their own Credit, in endeavouring to lessen his.

“ It is very true, he wanted some of those Qualities, which might have been wished to be in a Person to be trusted in the Education of a great, and hopeful Prince, and in forming of his Mind and Manners in so tender an Age. He was of an Age not fit for much Activity and Fatigue, and loved, and was even wedded so much to his Ease, that he loved his Book above all Exercises; and had even contracted such a Laziness of Mind, that he had no Delight in an open and liberal Conversation; and cared not to discourse and argue on those Points, which he understood very well, only for the Trouble of contending; and could never impose upon himself the Pain that was necessary to be undergone in such a perpetual Attendance: But then those lesser Duties might be otherwise provided for, and he could well support the Dignity of a Governour, and exact that Diligence from others, which he could not exercise himself: And his Honour was so unblemished, that none durst murmur against the Designation; and therefore his Majesty thought him very worthy of the high Trust, against which there was no other Exception, but that he was not ambitious of it, nor in truth willing to receive and undergo the Charge, so contrary to his natural Constitution. But in his pure Zeal and Affection for the Crown, and the Conscience that in this Conjunction his Submission might advance the King’s Service, and that the refusing it might prove disadvantageous to his Majesty, he very cheerfully undertook the Province, to the general Satisfaction and publick Joy of the whole Kingdom; and to the no

“ little Honour and Credit of the Court, that so important and  
 “ beloved a Person would attach himself to it under such a re-  
 “ lation, when so many, who had scarce ever eaten any Bread  
 “ but the King’s, detached themselves from their Dependance,  
 “ that they might without him, and against him, preserve and  
 “ improve those Fortunes which they had procured and gotten  
 “ under him, and by his Bounty.”

This great Nobleman departed this Life on the 24th of *October*, 1660, and was buried at *Great Bedwin*, leaving *William* his Grandson, Son of *Henry Lord Beauchamp*, before-mentioned, Heir to his Honours and Estate; and the Lady *Frances*, Dutches of *Somerset*, his second Wife surviving: Which noble Lady also out-lived her said Grandson *William*, Duke of *Somerset*, who died unmarried on the 12th of *December* 1671, aged 20 Years; and was buried at *Great Bedwin*. And thereupon her Grace inherited the Estate of the *Devereux’s*, Earls of *Essex* (as Heir to her Brother *Robert*, Earl of *Essex*) and having married her Grandaughter, the Lady *Frances Finch*, to *Thomas*, late Lord Viscount *Weymouth*, left all her Lands to him in *Ireland*, *Herefordshire*, and *Staffordshire*, together with *Essex-House*, near the *Temple* in *London*; all which Lands he, by Deed, ordered to be conveyed to his great Nephew, the present Lord Viscount *Weymouth*, as soon as he should attain to the Age of 21 Years. And to her Memory, the said Lord Viscount *Weymouth* has erected a Marble Monument at *Great Bedwin* in *Wiltshire*, where she was buried.

On the Death of the last *William*, Duke of *Somerset*, in 1671, the Lord *John* his Uncle succeeded to the Honours; and having married *Sarah*, Daughter of Sir *Edward Alston*, Kt. (and Relict of *George Grimston*, Esq; Son of Sir *Harbottle Grimston*, Master of the *Rolls*) departed this Life without Issue, at *Amesbury* in *Wiltshire*, 29 April 1675, and was buried in the Cathedral of *Salisbury*.

Having thus deduced the first Line of this noble Family, I come now to Sir *Francis Seymour*, Kt. third Son to *Edward*, Lord *Beauchamp*, Son and Heir to *Edward*, Earl of *Hertford*, and younger Brother to *William*, Duke of *Somerset*, who was restored to that Title, as before-mentioned. Which Sir *Francis*, on 19 Feb. 16 Car. I. had been advanced to the Dignity of a Baron of this Realm<sup>h</sup>, by the Title of Lord *Seymour* of *Troubridge*; he was<sup>i</sup> constituted Chancellor of the Dutchy of *Lancaster*, June 1, 1660, and having married twice, first *Frances*, Daughter and Coheir to Sir *Gilbert Prinne*, of *Allington*, in *Com. Wilts*, had Issue one Son, named *Charles*; and *Frances*, a Daughter, married to Sir *William Ducie* of *Tortworth*, in *Com. Glouc.* Knight of the *Bath*, created Lord Viscount *Dewn*, in

the Kingdom of *Ireland*, and died at *Charlton* in *Kent*, without Issue, in the 65th Year of his Age, 9 Sept. 1679. Secondly, *Catherine*, Daughter to Sir *Robert Lee* of *Billesley*, in *Com. Warw.* Kt. by whom he had no Issue; and dying 12 July, 1664, was buried at *Bedwin*.

Which *Charles* his only Son succeeding him, died in *August* 1665. He married first *Mary*, Daughter and sole Heir of *Thomas Smith* of *Soley*, in the Parish of *Chilton Foliot*, in *Com. Wilts.* Esq; by whom he had Issue one Son *Edward*, that died in his Infancy, and two Daughters, *Catherine*, who died unmarried; and *Frances*, married to Sir *George Hungerford* of *Cadenham*, in the County of *Wilts.* Bart. And having married secondly *Elizabeth*, Daughter to *William*, Lord *Allington*, of *Horsheath*, in the County of *Cambridge*, had Issue five Sons, viz. *Francis*, *William*, and *William*, who died young; and *Francis* and *Charles*, who survived: Also two Daughters, *Elizabeth*, who died young; and *Honora*, married to Sir *Charles Gerrard* of *Harrow on the Hill*, in the County of *Middl. sex.* Bart. She died in *May* 1731.

*Francis*, eldest of the two Sons, succeeded his Father, Anno 1665, in the Barony of *Troubridge*. He was born 17 Jan. 1657, and by the Death of the before-mentioned *John*, Duke of *Somerset*, who died without Issue, also became Duke of *Somerset*: But travelling in *Italy*, was murdered at a Place called *Lerice*, in the Territories of the *Genoese*, the 20th of *April*, 1678. This Misfortune was occasioned by his falling into Company with some *French* Gentlemen, who persuaded him to go along with them into the Church of the *Augustinians* at *Lerice*, where they offered some Rudeness to certain Ladies of the Family of *Botti* of that Town. This was so much resented by the Husband of one of those Ladies, *Horatio Botti*, that he watched his Opportunity, and shot the Duke at the Door of his Inn, of which Wound he instantly died.

It was the Duke's Unhappiness, that he was in Company with these *French* Gentlemen, who gave the Provocation, he himself being entirely innocent. On his Death, his Uncle Mr. *Hildebrand Allington*, afterwards Lord *Allington*, who travelled with his Grace, immediately gave notice of it to the State of *Genoa*, and demanded Satisfaction. That Republick was not wanting in doing all that was possible, in order to apprehend the said *Horatio Botti*; but he making his Escape, they promised a Reward to any one that should seize him, and bring him to Justice; and he was hanged in Effigie, as an Attonement to the King of *England*, for the Death of so great a Subject. But soon after King *James's* Accession to the Throne, he pardoned the said *Horatio Botti*, on some Resentment (as its said) he conceived against his Grace, the present Duke of *Somerset*, for refusing to attend the Pope's Nuncio to his Publick Audience.

The very point of this point being very subtle for the mouth - always up about!



The said *Francis, Duke of Somerset*, was succeeded in his Honours and Estate by his Brother and Heir *Charles* the present Duke of *Somerset*, born *August 13, 1662*. His Grace on the 30th of *May, 1682*, took to Wife the Lady *Elizabeth Percy*, sole Daughter and Heir of *Josceline Percy*, the last Earl of *Northumberland* of that Family, who had been before married to *Henry Cavendish*, Earl of *Ogle*, only Son and Heir to *Henry, Duke of Newcastle*, who died before he was of Age to cohabit with her. By which Lady (who died on the 23d of *November, 1722*) his Grace had Issue, that survived to Maturity, three Sons and four Daughters, viz.

*Algernoon, Earl of Hertford*, born *November 11, 1684*. who is distinctly treated of among the Barons. *maybe*

*Lord Percy*, born *June 3, 1686*, Member of Parliament for *Cockermouth* in *Cumberland*, who died of the Small-Pox: the 4th of *July, 1721*. unmarried. *SA*

*Lord Charles*, born *Anno 1698*, died the 4th of *January 1711*, unmarried. *S.P.*

Lady *Elizabeth*, married to the Right Honourable *Henry Obrian*, Earl of *Thomond* of the Kingdom of *Ireland*, and Viscount *Tadcaster* in *England*, and died without Issue. *SA*

Lady *Catherine*, married *July 21, 1708*, to *Sir William Windham*, of *Orchard-Windham* in the County of *Somerset*, Bart. and died in *April 1713*.

Lady *Anne*, married to *Peregrine*, Marquis of *Caermarthen*, Son and Heir of *Peregrine Osborn*, Duke of *Leeds*. And,

Lady *Frances*, who died unmarried *May 10, 1720*.

His Grace was Knighted at *Whitehall, Jan. 1, 1683*, in order to his Election of *Kt. of the Garter*; and was Installed one of the Knights of that most Noble Order, on the 8th of *April, 1684*, in the 36th of King *Charles II.* and on his Demise was one of the *Privy-Council*, who signed the Order dated at *Whitehall* the 6th of *February, 1684*, for Proclaiming King *James*. Also at the Funeral of the King on the 14th of *February*, was one of the Supporters to Prince *George of Denmark*, the Chief Mourner. In 1685, his Grace was at the Head of the Militia of the County of *Somerset*, to oppose the Duke of *Monmouth*. In 1687, he was removed from his Posts of first Gentleman of the Bedchamber to the King, and Colonel of Dragoons, for refusing to attend the Pope's Nuncio to his Publick Audience.

On the Coronation of King *William* and Queen *Mary*, his Grace carried the Queen's Crown, and her Grace the Dutches's of *Somerset* bore the Queen's Train, assisted by the Lady *Elizabeth Paulet*, Lady *Diana Vere*, Lady *Elizabeth Cavendish*, and Lady *Harist Hide*. His Grace at the end of King *James's* Reign, had been elected Chancellor of the University of *Cambridge*, but was not Installed 'till *May 30, 1689*; at which Time the University met at *Merchant-Taylors-Hall*, where, by his Grace's Order,

Order, they were entertained with a noble Collation. From whence they went in Proceſſion, in their proper Habits, to the *Three Cranes*, in all about ſeven Hundred, the City-Marſhal attending them. At the Water-ſide they were received into Barges, and carried to *Northumberland-Stairs*; his Grace met them in the Garden (Drums beating and Trumpets ſounding from the Top of the Houſe) and led them into a ſpacious Room, where the uſual Ceremonies were performed, the Vice-Chancellor and the Publick Orator making two eloquent Speeches, to which his Grace returned an obliging Answer, and concluded all with a moſt magnificent Entertainment. At the Funeral of Queen *Mary*, his Grace was one of the Supporters of the Pall, and his *Dutcheſs* was Chief-Mourner, ſupported by the Lord Privy-Seal, and the Lord Preſident of the Council, and her Train ſupported by the Dutcheſſes of *St. Albans* and *Southampton*.

On the 14th of *June*, 1701, he was appointed one of the Lords Juſtices of *England*, and on the 20th of *January* following made Preſident of the Council. In the firſt Year of Queen *Anne* he was conſtituted Maſter of the Horſe; and in 1706, was one of the Commiſſioners who concluded the Union between *England* and *Scotland*. On the Deceafe of the Queen, he was one of the Lords Juſtices of *Great-Britain*, nominated by our late Sovereign to Govern the Realm, with the Great Officers of State, 'till he arrived from *Hanover*; after which on the 27th of *September*, 1714, he was appointed Maſter of the Horſe, and on the firſt of *October* ſworn of the Privy-Council. His Grace was alſo ſworn of the Privy-Council to our preſent Sovereign, *June* 15, 1727; and at his Coronation carried the Orb, as he did at the Coronation of the late King.

His Grace on the 4th of *February*, 1728, marrying to his ſecond Wife, the Lady *Charlotte Finch*, ſecond Daughter to *Daniel*, Earl of *Wincheſea* and *Nottingham*, by her has two Daughters, the Lady *Frances*, born *July* 8, 1728; and the Lady *Charlotte*, born the 21ſt of *September*, 1730.

TITLES.] *Charles Seymour*, Duke of *Somerset*, Earl of *Hertford*, in *Com. Hertford*, Viſcount *Beauchamp*, and Baron of *Hache*, in *Com. Somerset*, Baron *Seymour*, *Beauchamp* of *Hache*, and Baron *Seymour* of *Troubridge*, Chancellor of the Univerſity of *Cambridge*, and Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the *Garter*; Privy-Counſellor, and one of the Governours of the *Charter-Houſe*; Lord of the Honours of *Cockermouth*, in *Com. Cumberland*, and *Petworth*, in *Com. Suffex*, in Right of *Elizabeth* his late Dutcheſs, who was Heir to the Baronies of *Percy*, *Lucy*, *Poynings*, *Fitz-Payne*, *Bryan* and *Latymer*, being ſole Daughter and Heir to *Foſceline*, the eleventh and laſt Earl of *Northumberland* of that moſt illuſtrious Family.

CREATIONS.] Viſcount, 5 *June*, 1536, 28 *Henry VIII.* Earl, *October* 18, 1537, 29 *Hen. VIII.* Baron *Seymour* by Let-

ters Patent 15 Feb. 1546, 1 Edw. VI. Duke, 16 Feb. 1 Edw. VI. Baron *Beauchamp*, and again Earl, 13 Jan. 1558, 1 Eliz. Further Grant of Baron of Parliament, and of Earl, 14 May, 1608, 6 Jac. I. and Baron *Seymour* of *Troubridge*, in *Com. Wilts*, by Letters Patent, 19 Feb. 1640, 16 Car. I.

ARMS.] Quarterly, 1st, An Augmentation, viz. Or, on a Pile, Gules, between six Fleurs de Lis, Azure, three Lions passant guardant, Or, given by King *Hen. VIII.* 2dly, The Paternal Coat of *Seymour*, scil. Gules, two Wings conjoined in Lure, Or.

CREST.] Out of a Ducal Coronet, a Phoenix in Flames, Issuant proper.

SUPPORTERS.] On the Dexter Side an Unicorn, Argent, Armed, Crested and Gorged with a Ducal Collar, to which is affixed a Chain, Or. On the Sinister a Bull, Argent, Armed, Collared, Chained and Hoofed, as that on the Dexter.

MOTTO.] FOY POUR DEVOIR.

CHIEF SEATS.] At *Petworth* in the County of *Suffex*, 10 Miles from *Chichester*, and 93 from *London*; at *Marlborough* in the County of *Wilts*, 25 from the *Bath*, and 62 from *London*; and at *Sion-House* in the County of *Middlesex*, 1 Mile from *Brentford*, and 9 from *London*.

## V. FITZ-ROY, Duke of Cleveland and Southampton.

CHARLES late Duke of *Cleveland*, surnamed *Fitz-Roy*, by his Royal Father King *Charles II.* was the eldest Son of the said King by the Lady *Barbara Villiers*, Daughter and Heir of *William Villiers*, Viscount *Grandison* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, who was eldest Son and Heir of Sir *Edward Villiers*, President of *Munster*; Brother to *George Duke of Buckingham*, the great Favourite of King *James I.* and King *Charles I.* which *William*, Viscount *Grandison*, loyally attending King *Charles I.* in the Time of his Troubles, received several Wounds at the Battle of *Edge-Hill*, *Anno Dom. 1642*, whereof he died soon after, and was buried in the Cathedral of *Christ-Church* in *Oxford*, over whose Grave the said Lady *Barbara* caused a stately Monument to be erected to his Memory.

Which *Barbara*, by reason of her Noble Descent from diverse worthy Ancestors, and her Father's Death in his Majesty's Army; as also in-respect of her own Personal Virtues, and that in former Times the raising of eminent Women to great Titles of Honour had not been unusual in this Realm, his Majesty therefore in pursuance of those so laudable Examples, did by Letters Patent

and in consideration of her being Royal Mother.



Patent bearing date at *Westminster* on the 3d Day of *August*, in the 22d Year of his Reign, advance her to the Title of Baroness of *Nonfuch* in the County of *Surry*, as also to the Dignities of Countess of *Southampton*, and Dutches of *Cleveland*, to enjoy during her natural Life; the Remainder to *Charles Fitz-Roy*, his said Majesty's Natural Son by her, and to the Heirs Male of his Body, and for lack of such Issue to *George Fitz-Roy*, younger Brother to him the said *Charles*.

Which *Charles* was born in *Westminster* in *June* 1662; and having his Education in *Oxford*, became a Nobleman or Cannon-Commoner of *Christ Church* in that University. On the 1st of *April*, 1673, he was Installed a Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, bearing then the Title of Earl of *Southampton*, as Heir to his Mother the Dutches of *Cleveland*. And shewing a great Inclination to Honourable and Virtuous Deeds, was, for his future Encouragement to all Heroick Achievements, advanced to the State and Degree of a Baron of this Realm, by the Titles of Baron of *Newberry*, Earl of *Chichester*, and Duke of *Southampton*, to him and the Heirs Male of his Body; and for want of such Issue, to *George* his younger Brother, and his Heirs Male, by Letters Patent bearing date the 10th of *September*, 1675, 27 Car. II.

On the Death of his Mother the Dutches of *Cleveland* (who died at her House at *Chiswick*, in *Com. Middlesex*, the 9th of *October*, 1709) he succeeded as Duke of *Cleveland*, &c. And on the Death of his Brother *George Fitz-Roy*, Duke of *Northumberland* (who died at *Epsom*, in the 51st Year of his Age, 28 *Junij*, 1716) his Grace also succeeded to the Office of Chief Butler of *England*.

He took to his first Wife *Mary*, Daughter and sole Heir of Sir *Henry Wood*, sometime one of the Clerks of the Spicery, in the Reign of King *Charles I.* and afterwards one of the Clerks of the Green-Cloth to King *Charles II.* elder Brother to Dr. *Thomas Wood*, Bishop of *Litchfield* and *Coventry*; which Lady died without Issue, *Anno Dom.* 1680, and was buried in *Westminster-Abby*. But in *Michaelmas-Term* <sup>k</sup> 1685, he had a Decree in *Chancery* for 30,000*l.* against the Bishop of *Litchfield*, as part of his Lady's Fortune. *I say she had no children!*

His Grace continued a Widower 'till the Year 1694, when he married *Anne*, Daughter of Sir *William Pultney*, of *Misterton* in the County of *Leicester*, Kt. (since wedded to *Philip Southcote*, Esq;) by whom he had Issue three Sons and three Daughters, *viz.* *William*, now Duke of *Cleveland* and *Southampton*, born the 19th of *February*, 1697.

Lord *Charles Fitz-Roy*, born the 13th of *February*, 1698, and died *July* 31, 1723.

Lord *Henry Fitz-Roy*, born the 17th of *August*, 1701, who deceased in the Year 1708.

Lady Barbara.

Lady Grace, married to the Honourable *Henry Vane*, Esq; eldest Son to *Gilbert*, Lord *Barnard*.

Lady Anne.

He departed this Life on the 9th of *September*, 1730, and was buried in *Westminster-Abby*, on the 1st of *November* following, and was succeeded by *William* his eldest Son.

Which *William*, Duke of *Cleveland* and *Southampton*, was married in the Year 1731, to the Lady *Henrietta Finch*, Daughter to *Daniel*, late Earl of *Winchelsea* and *Nottingham*, but as yet hath no Issue.

*Augustus* 11th: her son 6: 1736 m: *Ann* only  
 TITLES.] *William Fitz-Roy*, Duke of *Cleveland* and *Southampton*, Earl of *Southampton* and *Chichester*, and Baron of *Nonsuch* and *Newberry*.  
*Edward* 11th: her son 6: 1736 m: *Ann* only  
*George* 1st: her son 6: 1736 m: *Ann* only

CREATIONS.] Baron of *Nonsuch*, in *Com. Surry*, Earl of *Southampton*, in *Com. Hants*, and Duke of *Cleveland*, in *Com. York*, by Descent from his Grandmother *Barbara Villiers*, who was created Baroness, Countess and Dutchess, 3 *Aug. 22 Car. II.* Baron of *Newberry*, in *Com. Berks*, Earl of *Chichester*, in *Com. Suffex*, and Duke of *Southampton*, in *Com. Hants*, 10 *Sept. 1675*, 27 *Car. II.*

ARMS.] Quarterly, the 1st and 4th Grand Quarters quarterly, *France* and *England*; the 2d, *Scotland*, and the 3d, *Ireland*, (being the Arms of King *Charles II.*) over all a Baston Sinister, Counter-Compone, Ermine and Azure.

CREST.] On a Chapeau, Gules, turned up Ermine, a Lion passant-guardant, Or, crowned with a Ducal Coronet, Argent, and gorged with a Collar Counter-Compone, Ermine and Azure.

SUPPORTERS.] On the Dexter Side, a Lion guardant, Or, crowned with a Ducal Coronet, Azure, and gorged with a Collar, Counter-Compone, Ermine and Azure. On the Sinister, a Greyhound, Argent, collared as the Dexter.

CHIEF SEATS.] At *Bayles* in the County of *Bucks*, 3 Miles from *Windsor*, and 19 from *London*.

*clerk must be some connection to Dealings in that's lately*

*at this title*

## VI. LENOS, Duke of Richmond.

*J.* CHARLES, late Duke of *Richmond*, was the only Son of *Charles II.* King of *England*, by the Lady *Louise Renée de Penencoret*, of *Querouelle* in *France*, who coming into *England* in the Year 1670, with the Dutchess of *Orleans* the King's Sister, his Majesty was so taken with her Beauty and Deportment, that he created her Dutchess of *Portsmouth*, Countess of *Farnham*, and Baroness of *Petersfield*, all in the County of *Southampton*, to enjoy during her Life, by Letters Patent bearing Date at *Westminster*, 19 *Aug. 1673*, 25 *Car. II.* And likewise by his Intercession with

*her his concubine, and*

the late French King Lewis XIV. the Territory of Aubigny in France, which by the Death of Esme Stuart, Duke of Richmond and Lenox, reverted to that Crown, was given to her Grace by Grant, bearing Date at St. Germain's in Laye, in the Month of December, 1673, and 31st Year of his Reign, during her Life, the Remainder to such of the King of Great-Britain's Natural Sons by her, as he shall name, under the same Limitation as the Grant by King Charles VIIth of France, Anno 1422, to John Stuart, Ancestor to the aforesaid Duke of Richmond. Aubigny is a Town in Berry in France, situate on the River Niere, about two Miles from Concreffant in France, given, according to Pere Daniel<sup>b</sup>, to John Stuart the 2d, on 24 Martii 1422, to whom the County and Earldom of Eureux<sup>b</sup> was also granted in 1426, who was killed at the Battle of Hemings, Anno 1429.

The French King by his Grant, dated at Versailles in the Month of January, 1684, in the 41st Year of his Reign, reciteth, "That the Territory of Aubigny upon Niere in the Province of Berry, having been given in the Year 1422, by King Charles VII. to John Stuart, in consideration of the great and commendable Services by him done in the Wars, and for default of Heirs-Male, the same had reverted to the Crown, Anno 1672, by the Death of his Cousin the Duke of Richmond. He in regard to the King of Great-Britain, had by his Letters Patents dated in the Month of December, 1673, granted to the Lady Louise Renée de Penencouet de Querouelle, Dutches of Portsmouth, the said Territory of Aubigny, with all Rights to the same belonging, for her Life, Remainder to such of the natural Male Children as she shall have by the King of Great-Britain, in Tail-Male, by the said King to be named, Remainder to the Crown of France. And whereas the said King of Great-Britain had appointed Prince Charles Lenos, Duke of Richmond, his Natural Son, Master of the Horse, and Knight of the Garter, to succeed the said Dutches of Portsmouth, in the said Inheritance; he the said King of France, being willing to annex to the said Inheritance, a proper Title, and such as should be agreeable to the Illustrious Birth of the said Duke of Richmond; and at the same time to confer Honour on the said Dutches of Portsmouth, whose Progenitors always held a considerable Rank in the Province of Britanny, as well in consideration of their Birth, Services in the Army, as Alliance to ancient Families, and otherwise. And also considering the Revenue, and great Extent of the said Territories, consisting of the Town of Aubigny, two considerable Castles, many Parishes and Fiefs, extending eight Leagues; with the Privilege of resorting to the Court and Parliament at Paris. Being likewise Mistress of the Waters, Forests, Fairs, Markets, and all Places in the said Territories: Therefore he unites, creates, and erects the said



“ Town, Territory, Castellantry, and Castle of *Aubigny*, Fiefs  
 “ and Lands, &c. into a *Dutchy* and Peerdom of *France*, with  
 “ all Pre-eminences and Prerogatives thereunto appertaining. To  
 “ be enjoyed by the said Lady *Louise Renée de Penencouet de Que-*  
 “ *rouelle*, Dutchess of *Portsmouth*, during her Life; and after her  
 “ Decease, by the said Duke of *Richmond*, and the Heirs-Male of  
 “ his Body, in Name, Title, and Dignity, of Dukes of *Aubigny*,  
 “ and Peers of *France*, with all Jurisdiction, Rights, Honours,  
 “ Authority, &c. belonging to the said Dignity of Peers and  
 “ Dukes, and Sovereignty of the said Dutchy, doing Homage to  
 “ the Crown of *France*.”

Which *Charles*, Duke of *Richmond*, was her only Son by King  
*Charles* the II<sup>d</sup>, who being present at his Baptism, gave him the  
 Sirname of *Lenox*, and his own Name *Charles*. He was born the  
 29th of *July*, 1672, and being of great Hopes, was in the third  
 Year of his Age, created by his Royal Father, Baron of *Settring-*  
*ton*, in the County of *York*, Earl of *Marche* (a Title derived from  
 the *Marches* of *Wales*) and Duke of *Richmond*, in *Yorkshire*; by  
 Letters Patents, bearing Date at *Westminster*, 9 *August*, 1675,  
 27 *Car. II.* young enough

And his Majesty considering with what Lustre and Glory the  
 House of *Lenox* had shone in former Times, and that while the  
 Dignity was in his own Royal Person (by the Death of *Esmé Stu-*  
*art*, Duke of *Richmond* and *Lenox*, who died 21 *December*, 1672,  
 and to whom he was Heir) it was immersed in the Crown;  
 wherefore that the Honour might be again revived, his Majesty  
 bestowed the Estate of *Lenox* on his Son, the aforesaid *Charles*,  
 Duke of *Richmond*: And by Letters-Patents passed in *Scotland*,  
 the 9th Day of *Sept.* 1675, created him Duke of *Lenox*, Earl of  
*Darnley*, and Baron of *Turbolton*, and to the Heirs-Male of his  
 Body.

His Grace was Knighted on the seventh of *April*, 1681, at a  
 Chapter held at *Whitehall*, and immediately was elected a Knight  
 Companion of the most noble Order of the Garter, and was in-  
 stalled at *Windfor*, on the 18th of the same Month. He was  
 made Master of the Horse to the King, on the removal of the  
 Duke of *Monmouth*, which, during his Minority, was executed  
 by three Commissioners, *Henry Guy*, *Theophilus Oglethorp*, and  
*Charles Adderley*, Esqrs. But on the Accession of King *James*  
 to the Throne, his Grace was removed from that honourable  
 Employment. In the Reign of King *William*, his Grace served  
 in *Flanders*, and was Aid-de-Camp to his Majesty. He was also  
 one of the Lords of the Bed-Chamber to his late Majesty King  
*George*, and departing this Life at his Seat of *Goodwood* in *Suffex*,  
 on the 27th of *May*, 1723, was buried in King *Henry* the VIIth's  
 Chapel, in *Westminster-Abby*.

His Grace married *Anne*, an orphan here Widow and Relict of *Henry*, Lord  
*Bellafosse* of *Worlaty*, who was eldest Daughter of *Francis*, Lord  
*Brudenel*

Bruderel (who died *vitâ patris*) Son and Heir of Robert, Earl of Cardigan, and Sister to George, late Earl of Cardigan; by whom he left Issue one Son, Charles, the present Duke of Richmond and Lenox, as also two Daughters; Lady Louise, married to James, Earl of Berkley; and Lady Anne, wedded to William-Anne, Earl of Albemarle.

Which Charles, now Duke of Richmond, Lenox, and Aubigny in France, in the Life-time of his Father was chosen a Member of the House of Commons, for the City of Chichester, as also for the Burrough of Newport, in the County of Southampton, in the Parliament summoned to meet at Westminster, on the 10th of May, 1722. And when his late Majesty revived the ancient Military Order of Knighthood of the Bath, he was declared one of the Knights of that Order. Also on the 26th of May, 1726, was elected one of the Knights Companions of the most noble Order of the Garter, and installed at Windsor the 16th of June following; at which time he was one of the Lords of the Bed-Chamber, and Aid-de-Camp to his Majesty. Likewise on the Accession of our present Sovereign to the Throne, he was constituted one of the Lords of his Bed-Chamber, and his Aid-de-Camp; and at the Coronation, was High-Constable of England for the Day.

Her Grace the Dutchess of Portsmouth dying 14 Nov. 1734, the Dukedom of Aubigny in France, with the Peerage, devolv'd on his Grace: And on Jan. 8, 1734; he was constituted Master of the Horse to his Majesty, and the next Day sworn of his most Honourable Privy Council; also on the 16th of Feb. 1739-40, was elected one of the Governours of the Charter-House. Likewise on the 12th of May, 1740, was nominated one of the Lords Justices for the Administration of the Government, during his Majesty's absence.

His Grace married the Lady Sarah, Daughter and Co-heir of William, Earl of Cadogan, by whom he had Issue five Daughters, whereof the eldest was baptized April 26, 1723, by the Name of Georgina-Carolina, his late Majesty standing Godfather, and her Royal Highness the Princess of Wales (our late most gracious Queen) Godmother, her Grace the Dutchess of St. Albans being the other Godmother. Lady Louisa, 2d Daughter, died at Paris, and Lady Anne in their Infancies: Lady Amelia and Lady Margaret now living. Also four Sons, whereof the eldest died before he was christned, another died an Infant: And the 3d was born at his Grace's House in Arlington-street, 22d of Feb. 1734; and baptized 30th of March following by the Name of Charles, who bears the Title of Earl of March, and with the 4th Son, Lord George, is now living.

TITLES.] Charles Lenox, Duke of Richmond, and Duke of Lenox in North-Britain, and Duke of Aubigny in France, Earl of Marche and Darnley in North-Britain, Baron of Settrington and Turbolton, Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, one of

the Governours of the Charter-House, Master of the Horse to his Majesty, and one of the Lords of the Privy Council.

CREATIONS.] Baron of *Settrington*, Earl of *Marche*, and Duke of *Richmond*, 9 August, 1675, 27 Car. II. Baron of *Tur-bolton*, Earl of *Darnley*, and Duke of *Lenox* in *North-Britain*, 9 Sept. 1675, and Duke of *Aubigny* in *France*, Jan. 1684.

ARMS.] The Arms of King *Charles II.* within a Bordure Composé, Argent and Gules, the first charged with Verdoy of Roses of the second, barb'd and seeded proper.

CREST.] On a Chapeau, Gules, turn'd up Ermine, a Lion passant guardant, Or, crowned with a Ducal Coronet, Gules, and gorged with a Collar, Goboné, Counter-charg'd as the Bordure in the Coat.

SUPPORTERS.] On the Dexter Side an Unicorn, Argent, Arm'd, Crested and Hoofed, Argent. On the Sinister, an Antelope, Armed, Crested, and Hoofed as the Dexter, each Supporter gorged with a Collar, Composé, Gules and Ermine.

MOTTO.] EN LA ROSE JE FLURIE.

CHIEF SEAT.] At *Goodwood* in the County of *Suffex*, three Miles from *Chichester*, and 50 from *London*.

## VII. FITZ-ROY, *Duke of Grafton.*

**HENRY** Fitz-Roy, second Natural Son of King *Charles II.* by ~~William~~ *Barbara Villiers*, *Duchess of Cleveland*, was born on the 20th of *Sept.* 1663; and being of a brave and martial Spirit, addicted himself first to the Experience of Maritime Affairs, and having been in several Naval Expeditions with Sir *John Bury*, Kt. Vice-Admiral of *England*, was, by Letters Patent, bearing Date 16 Aug. 1675, 24 Car. II. created Baron of *Sudbury*, Viscount *Ipswich*, and Earl of *Euston*; also on *Sept.* 11, 1675, 27 Car. II. created Duke of *Grafton*, in the County of *Northampton*.

On the 31st of *August*, 1680, he was elected a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter; but being then at Sea with the aforesaid Sir *John Bury*, he was installed at *Windsor* by his Proxy, Sir *Edward Villiers*, Kt. afterwards Earl of *Jersey*, on the 30th of *Sept.* following.

On the 15th of *Dec.* 1681, he was chose by the Corporation of the Trinity-House, to be one of their elder Brothers; and on the 30th of the same Month, constituted Colonel of the First Regiment of Foot-Guards. On the 2d of *December*, 1682, he was appointed Vice-Admiral of *England*; and on the 20th of *October* 1684, was sworn Recorder of *St. Edmund's-Bury* in *Suffolk*.

On the 23d of *April*, 1685, at the Coronation of King *James II.* he performed the Office of Lord High Constable of *England* for the Day; and in 1687 (being then Vice-Admiral of *England*)



he was appointed, with a Squadron of his Majesty's Ships of War, to receive the new Queen of *Portugal* in *Holland*, and conduct her safe to *Lisbon*, which he performed with great Honour.

He also commanded a Part of King *James's* Forces against the Duke of *Monmouth* in the *West*, and behaved himself with great Gallantry in the Action of *Philip's-Norton Lane*, in *Com. Somerset*; but in the Reign of King *William* and Queen *Mary*, being at the Siege of *Cork* in *Ireland*, at that Time attacked by the *English* Forces, under the Conduct of *John Churchill*, Earl of *Marlborough*, as he was leading up a Party to an Assault, he there received a Wound with a Shot, which broke two of his Ribs, on the 21st of *September*, 1690; of which he died on the 9th of *October* following, and was buried at *Euston* in *Suffolk*.

He married (on the 1st of *August*, 1672) the *Lady Isabella*, only Daughter, and, at length, Heir to *Henry Bennet*, Earl of *Arlington*, Viscount *Thetford*, &c. one of the Privy Council, Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, and Lord Chamberlain of the King's Household, by the *Lady Isabella* of *Nassau*, his Wife, one of the Daughters of *Lewis* of *Nassau*, Lord of *Beverwaert*, and Count of *Nassau*, and Sister to *Henry* of *Nassau*, Seigneur de *Auverquerque*, Master of the Horse to King *William* III. and Father of *Henry*, now Earl of *Grantham*, and by her had *Charles* his only Child, now Duke of *Grafton*, born *October* 25, 1683; and in Right of his Mother (who died *Febr.* 7th, 1723, in the 56th Year of her Age) is Baron of *Arlington* and Viscount *Thetford*, her Father being created Baron *Arlington* of *Arlington*, in the County of *Middlesex*, *March* 14, 1663, 1 *Car.* II. and Viscount *Thetford*, in the County of *Norfolk*, and Earl of *Arlington*, *April* 22, 1672, with Limitation to the Heirs of his Body lawfully begotten.

His Grace on the 9th of *October*, 1714, was constituted Lord-Lieutenant of the County of *Suffolk*, and on the 18th he was appointed one of the Gentlemen of the Bed-Chamber to our late Sovereign, at whose Coronation, on the 20th of the same Month, he carried *St. Edward's* Crown. On the 15th of *August*, 1715, his Grace, and *Henry*, Earl of *Galloway*, were appointed Lords Justices of *Ireland*; and on the 31st of the same Month, he was sworn one of his Majesty's Privy Council; also in the same Year, was declared Lord-Lieutenant of *Ireland*.

On the 15th of *June*, 1720, he was made choice of to be one of the Lords Justices of *Great-Britain*, whilst his Majesty King *George* I. went to *Hanover*; and on the 27th of *March*, 1721, being elected a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, was installed on the 25th of *April* following. On the 3d of *June*, 1723, he was a second Time made one of the Lords Justices of *Great-Britain*; and on the 3d of *April*, 1724, made Lord Chamberlain of his Majesty's Household.

On the 12th of *May*, 1724 (in his Return from *Ireland*) he was sworn Recorder of the City of *Coventry*, and presented with the Freedom thereof. Also on the 3d of *June*, 1725, he was a third Time made one of the Lords Justices; and on the 31st of *May*, 1727, also a fourth Time, when his Majesty died on his Journey; whereupon, on his present Majesty's Accession to the Throne, he was again appointed Lord-Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the County of *Suffolk*, and Vice-Admiral of the same. And was also appointed Lord Chamberlain of his Household, and sworn of his Privy Council: And in *Aug.* 1734, was elected one of the Governours of the Charter-House.

His Grace on the 12th of *May*, 1740, was nominated one of the Lords Justices for the Administration of the Government, during his Majesty's Absence.

His Grace (in 1713) married the Lady *Henrietta Somerset*, Daughter to *Charles*, Marquis of *Worcester* (eldest Son of *Henry*, Duke of *Beaufort*) by *Rebecca* his Wife, Daughter to Sir *Josiah Child*, of *Wansted* in the County of *Essex*, Bart. Father of *Richard*, now Earl of *Tilney*, and by her (who died on the 9th of *August*, 1726) has Issue three Sons and three Daughters, viz.

1. *George*, Earl of *Euston*, born *Aug.* 24, 1715, who was one of the four young Noblemen at the Coronation of King *George II.* that supported his Majesty's Train, and is now Member in the present Parliament for the City of *Coventry*.

2. Lord *Augustus*, born *Oct.* 16, 1716; who being brought up to the Sea Service, was promoted in *Sept.* 1736, to the Command of his Majesty's Ship the *Kennington*, and in *November* following, was appointed Captain of the *Eltham*, and is now Commander of the *Orford*; also in *February* 1735, was chosen Member of Parliament for *Thetford*, in the County of *Norfolk*, in the room of Sir *Edmund Bacon*, of *Gillingham*, Bart. deceased. He married in *March*, 1735, the Daughter of Colonel *William Cosby*, late Governor of *New-York*; by whom he has had Issue two Sons, the eldest born in *Octob.* 1735, and the other in *July*, 1737.

3. Lord *Charles*, born *April* 28, 1718, who died at *Milan* in his Travels, *Anno* 1739.

4. Lady *Carolina*, born *April* 8, 1722.

5. Lady *Harrist*, born *June* 8, 1723.

6. Lady *Arabella*, born *July* 19, 1726.

TITLES.] *Charles Fitz-Roy*, Duke of *Grafton*, Earl of *Arlington* and *Euston*, Viscount *Thetford* and *Ipswich*, Baron *Arlington* of *Arlington*, and Baron of *Sudbury*, Lord-Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the County of *Suffolk*, and Vice-Admiral of the said County, Lord Chamberlain of his Majesty's Household, one of the Lords of the Privy Council, and Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter.

CREATIONS.] Baron *Arlington* of *Arlington*, in *Com. Middlesex*, Viscount *Thetford*, in *Com. Norfolk*, and Earl of *Arlington* afore said;

aforefaid, by Defcent from his Mother *Ifabella*, fole Daughter and Heir to the Right Honourable *Henry Bennet*, Earl of *Arlington*, who was created Baron by Letters Patent, 14 *March*, 1663, 16 *Car. II.* and Viscount and Earl, 22 *April*, 1672, 24 *Car. II.* Baron of *Sudbury*, Viscount *Ipswich*, and Earl of *Eufton*, all in the County of *Suffolk*, 16 *Aug.* 1671, 24 *Car. II.* and Duke of *Grafton*, in the County of *Northampton*, 11 *Sept.* 1675, 27 *Car. II.*

ARMS.] The Arms of King *Charles* the IIId, with a Baton Sinifter Componè, Argent and Azure.

CREST.] On a Chapeau, Gules, turned up Ermine; a Lion Paffant guardant, Or, crowned with a Ducal Coronet, Azure, and gorged with a Collar countercomponè, Argent and Azure.

SUPPORTERS.] On the Dexter Side a Lion guardant, Or, crowned with a Ducal Coronet, Azure, and gorged with a Collar countercomponè, Argent and Blue: On the Sinifter, a Greyhound, Argent, gorged as the Lion.

MOTTO.] ET DECUS ET PRETIUM RECTI.

CHIEF SEATS.] At *Wakefield Lodge* in *Whittlebury* Forest, in the County of *Northampton*, three Miles from *Towcefter*, three from *Stoney-Stratford*, and 47 from *London*. At *Livermore-Hall*, in the County of *Suffolk*, three Miles from *Ixworth*, and 64 from *London*; and at *Eufton-Hall* in the fame County.

## VIII. SOMERSET-SCUDAMORE, Duke of Beaufort.

THIS noble Duke derives his Genealogy from *Geoffrey Plantagenet*, Earl of *Anjou*, Son of *Foulk*, King of *Jerusalem*, and Grandfon to *Foulk Rechin*, Earl of *Anjou*, *Tourine* and *Maine*, by *Maud* the Empreſs his Wife, Daughter of *Henry I.* King of *England*, Son of *William the Conqueror* (whence it is obſervable, that his Progenitors have flouriſhed with the Titles of Dukes, Marquiſſes and Earls, and have not deſcended to a lower Degree for theſe 700 Years) being lineally deſcended from *John of Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, (Son of King *Edward III.* who cauſed all his Children, by his third Wife *Catherine Swinford*, Daughter of Sir *Payn Roet*, alias *Guyen*, King of Arms, Widow of Sir *Otes Swinford*, Kt. to be called *Beaufort*, from the Caſtle of *Beaufort*, in the County of *Anjou*, the Place of their Nativity, which came to the Houſe of *Lancaſter* by the Marriage of *Blanch of Artois*, Queen of *Navarre*, with *Edmund* (ſurnamed *Crouchback*) Earl of *Lancaſter*, ſecond Son of King *Henry* the Third.

By the ſaid *Catherine* he had three Sons, and a Daughter *Joan*, who was the ſecond Wife of *Ralph Nevill*, the firſt Earl of *Westmorland*; and of the Sons which were *John*, *Henry* and *Thomas*, the latter was created Earl of *Dorſet*, 5 *July*, 13 *Hen. IV.* and



66 SOMERSET-SCUDAMORE, Duke of Beaufort.

18 Nov. 4. Hen. V. Duke of Exeter; the second was made Bishop of Winchester, Anno 1405, 7 Hen. IV. and was also Cardinal and Lord-Chancellor; and John the eldest, was created Earl of Somerset, Anno 1396, 20 Richard II.

Which John, Earl of Somerset, married Margaret, Sister and Co-heir to Edmund Holland, Earl of Kent, and by her had four Sons and two Daughters, whereof Joan the eldest was married to James I. King of Scots, and Margaret to Thomas Courtney, the seventh Earl of Devonshire.

His Sons were Henry, John, Edmund and Thomas; whereof Henry the eldest dying unmarried, left his Inheritance to his Brother John, who succeeded him in the Earldom of Somerset; and in 1443, the 21st of Henry VI. was created Duke of Somerset, and Earl of Kendale, and constituted Lieutenant and Captain-General of Aquitaine; as also of the whole Realm of France, and Dutchy of Normandy. And departing this Life 27 May, 22 Hen. VI. left Issue by Margaret his Wife, Daughter to Sir John Beauchamp of Bletsboe, in the County of Bedford, Kt. (Sister and Heir to John her Brother) an only Daughter Margaret, married to Edmund of Hadham, Earl of Richmond, eldest Son of Owen ap Merideth ap Tudor, and Catherine of France, Queen of England, Dowager to King Henry V. and by him was Mother of King Henry VII.

To him succeeded Edmund his next Brother, who was Earl of Mortain in Normandy, and created Marquis of Dorset, 24 Junii, 21 Hen. VI. and in 24 Hen. VI. Regent of Normandy; also in 26 Hen. VI. Duke of Somerset, and was slain in the Battle of St. Alban's, May 22, 1455.

He married Eleanor, second Daughter and Co-heir to Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, and by her had four Sons and five Daughters; of which, Eleanor the eldest, was the second Wife of James Butler, Earl of Ormond and Wiltshire; Joan the second, was first married to the Lord of Hoath in Ireland, and secondly, to Sir Richard Fry, Kt. Anne, the third, was married to Sir William Paston of the County of Norfolk, Kt. Margaret, the fourth, was first married to Humphrey Stafford, Earl of Stafford, and secondly, to Sir Richard Darrel, Kt. by whom she had a Daughter Margaret, married to James Touchet, Lord Audley, Ancestor to the present Earl of Castlehaven; and Elizabeth, the fifth Daughter, was married to Sir Henry Lewis, Kt.

Of the Sons of Edmund, Duke of Somerset, which were Henry, Edmund, John and Thomas, the eldest succeeded his Father in the Dukedom; but he having no lawful Issue, the Honour devolved upon Edmund his next Brother; but he dying without Issue, as did also John and Thomas, his next Brothers, we shall now return to Henry the eldest.

× This Henry, Duke of Somerset, and Knight of the Garter, bore the Title of Earl of Mortain in his Father's Life-time, and gained great

great Honour in the *French Wars*. Among other Services he is remembered for his desperate Assault of the Castle of *St. Anjou* in *Mayenne*, in 27 *Hen. VI.* in which he put to the Sword 300 Scots, and hanged all the *French* found therein. In 36 *Hen. VI.* he was constituted Lieutenant and Governour of the *Isle of Wight*, and Castle of *Carebroke*, and the Year after made Governour of *Calais*; but being by King *Henry VI.* recalled into *England*, to supply the Command of Duke *Edmund* his Father, who was (as is said before) slain in Behalf of that King in the Battle of *St. Alban's*, against *Richard, Duke of York*, was taken Prisoner at the Battle of *Hexam*, in the County of *Northumberland*, by *Johri Nevil*, Marquis of *Montacute*, and there (on *April 3, 1463*, the 3d of *Edward IV.*) beheaded for his Adherence to the House of *Lancaster*, leaving Issue by *Joan Hill*, or, *De la Montaign*, an only natural Son, named *Charles*, who assumed the Sirname of *Somerset*.

Which *Charles* being a Person of great Abilities, arrived to very high Advancements, as well in Honour as Estates. In 1 *Hen. VII.* so much did that prudent Prince discern his Merits, that he <sup>n</sup> constituted him one of his Privy Council; and in 2 *Hen. VII.* being then a Knight <sup>o</sup>, made him Constable of *Helmshew-Castle*, and the Year after <sup>p</sup>, Admiral of his Fleet at Sea; in which Post he <sup>q</sup> continued in 4 *Hen. VII.* In 6 *Hen. VII.* he was <sup>r</sup> sent Ambassador with the Order of the Garter to the Emperor *Maximilian*. He was also, by the same King his near Kinsman (for the King's Mother, and *Henry, Duke of Somerset*, his Father, were Brother's Children) created a Banneret, elected Knight of the Garter, and made Captain of the Guards. In 17 *Hen. VII.* he <sup>s</sup> was sent Ambassador to *Maximilian*, King of the *Romans*; and concluded two Treaties, one dated at *Antwerp*, 19th of *June*, 1502, and the other the Day after; at which time he gave Bond for the Payment of 10000*l.* to the Deputies of the said King, in Aid against the *Turks*, in Defence of the Christian Religion: And therein is stiled Sir *Charles Somerset*, Knight of the Garter, Chamberlain, and Captain of the Guard to the King of *England*.

Which eminent Favours were, doubtless, the chief Furtherance of his Marriage with *Elizabeth*, the sole Daughter and Heir to *William Herbert*, Earl of *Huntingdon*, Lord *Herbert of Gower*, and *Chepstow*: And in her Right he bore the Title of Lord *Herbert*; by which Appellation he was <sup>t</sup> made Governour of *Payne-Castle*, and *Montgomery-Castle* in *Wales*, and had <sup>u</sup> Summons to Parliament in the 1st and 3d of *Hen. VIII.* among the *Barons*; by the Name of *Charles Somerset de Herbert, Chevalier*.

<sup>a</sup> Polyd. Virg. p. 567.

<sup>b</sup> Pat. 2. H. VII. p. 2. m. 5.

<sup>c</sup> Pat. 3. H. VII. p. 1. in dorf.

<sup>d</sup> Pat. 4. H. VII. m. 8.

<sup>r</sup> *Asmole's Order of the Garter*, p. 391.

<sup>q</sup> *Rymer's Fœd.* Tom. XIII. p. 8 and 9.

<sup>s</sup> Pat. 16. H. VII. p. 1. m. 16.

<sup>t</sup> Claus. de iisd. Ann. in dorf.

Having been Lord-Chamberlain to King *Henry VII.* he was also in <sup>w</sup> the same Office to King *Henry VIII.* at his first coming to the Crown, likewise one of his Privy-Council, and continued in his other Employments. In the 5th of this King, in his Expedition into *France*, he <sup>x</sup> followed him thither with 6000 Foot, and was present at the taking of *Therrüenne* and *Tournay*, where meriting highly for his heroic Actions and exemplary Valour, he <sup>y</sup> had the Office of Lord-Chamberlain bestowed on him for Life; and likewise, by reason of his noble Descent, and near Alliance to the King in Blood <sup>z</sup> (as the Patent itself did then import) was on the Festival of the Virgin *Mary*, the same Year, advanced to the Dignity of Earl of *Worcester*. And before the end of that Year, he <sup>a</sup> attended the Lady *Mary*, the Queen's Sister, on her Coronation at *St. Dennis* in *France*. He was afterwards employed by the King (with the Bishop of *Ely*) for <sup>b</sup> confirming Articles of Peace between *England* and *France*; and afterwards to mediate Peace between the Emperor and the King of *France*; and continued to the last in great Favour with King *Henry VIII.*

<sup>c</sup> By his Testament, dated 21 *Martij*, Anno 1524, 15 *Hen. VIII.* bearing then the Title of Earl of *Worcester*, Lord *Herbert of Gower* and *Chepstow*, Lord-Chamberlain to the King, and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, he bequeathed his Body to be buried in the Church of our *Lady* and *St. George*, within the Castle at *Windsor*, by his first Wife, in his Chapel of our *Lady*, where her Tomb was then made, by the Consent and Agreement of the Dean and Canons of the same Place, at such time as he founded a Priest to say Mass, daily and perpetually there to pray to God for his Soul, and for the Soul of *Elizabeth* his first Wife, his own, her Friends, and Mothers Souls, and all other: Appointing, that in case he should depart this Life in *London*, *Kaibo*, or near the River of *Thames*, that his Body should be brought by Water to the said Church of *Windsor*, as privately as might be, without Pomp, or great Charge of Torches, or Cloathing, Hearse, Wax, or great Dinner, but only for them that must needs be had; that is to say, twenty Men of his own Servants, to bear every Man a Torch, and to have Cloathing; and the Bier, or the Hearse to be covered with black Cloth, and his Body under the same, with a white Cross upon it.

He likewise bequeathed to *Eleanor* his Wife six hundred Marks in Plate; to his Son *Henry* all his Harness, Artillery, and Habili-ments of War, except the Harness for his own Body, which he gave to his Son *George*; And to his Son *Henry* all his Robes of Estate, and Robes of Parliament, with his Mantle, Gown and Hood of the Order of the Garter. And departing this Life in 17 *Hen. VIII.* was buried in the before specified Chapel, where his Monument yet remaineth.

<sup>w</sup> *Herbert's Hist. of H. VIII. p. 3.*

<sup>x</sup> *Stowe's Ann.*

<sup>y</sup> *Pat. 5 H. VIII. p. 2, m. 3c.*

<sup>z</sup> *Ibid. m. 32.*

<sup>a</sup> *Herb. ut supr. p. 52.*

<sup>b</sup> *Ib. p. 116.*

<sup>c</sup> *Ex Regist. Parrb. qu. 22.*



SOMERSET-SCUDAMORE, Duke of Beaufort. 69

To his first Wife, he married <sup>d</sup> *Elizabeth*, Daughter and Heir (as has been said before) to *William*, Earl of *Huntingdon*, and by her had Issue *Henry*, his Son and Successor; and a Daughter called *Elizabeth*, married to Sir *John Savage* of *Clifton*, in *Com. Cest.* Kt. Progenitor of the Earls *Rivers*: To his second Wife, *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Thomas*, Lord *La-War*, by whom he had Issue Sir *Charles Somerset*, Kt. Captain of the Tower of *Rysebank* in the Haven of *Calais*, Sir *George Somerset* of *Badmundesfield*, in *Com. Suff.* Kt. and *Mary*, married to *William*, Lord *Grey of Wilton*: By his third Wife, *Eleanor*, Daughter of *Edward*, Lord *Dudley*, he had no Issue.

<sup>e</sup> *Henry*, his Son and Heir, succeeded him; who for his signal Exploits performed in the Wars of *France*, during his Father's Life-time <sup>f</sup>, had been Knighted by the Duke of *Suffolk*; and shortly after his Father's Death, was <sup>g</sup> appointed one of the Commissioners for concluding a Peace with the *French*. And departing this Life <sup>h</sup> 26 Nov. 3. *Edw. VI.* was buried at *Ragland*. He married <sup>i</sup> *Elizabeth*, Daughter to Sir *Anthony Browne*, Kt. Standard-Bearer to King *Henry VII.* and by her had Issue four Sons; first, *William*; second, *Thomas*, who died in the Tower of *London*; third, Sir *Charles*, Standard-Bearer to the Band of Pensioners in the Time of Queen *Elizabeth*; fourth, *Francis*, slain at *Musfelborough-Field*, 1st of *Edw. VI.* Also four Daughters; first, *Eleanor*, married to Sir *Edward Vaughan*, Kt.; second, *Lucy*, to *John Nevil*, Lord *Latimer*; third, *Anne*, to *Thomas Percy*, Earl of *Northumberland*; fourth, *Jane*, to Sir *Edward Mansel*, Kt. Ancestor to the Lord *Mansel*.

Which *William*, his Son and Heir, was installed Knight of the Garter; and in 5 *Edw. VI.* he <sup>k</sup> accompanied the Marquis of *Northampton* into *France*, to present that King with the Order of the Garter. In 16 *Eliz.* he was <sup>l</sup> sent into *Scotland* with a Font of pure Gold, for the Christning of a Daughter to *James V.* King of that Realm, and to stand in the Queen's stead, as one of the Sureties.

He married *Christian*, Daughter to *Edward*, Lord *North*, by whom he had *Edward*, his only Son and Heir; and two Daughters, *Elizabeth*, married to *William Windsor*, Esq; seventh and youngest Son of *William*, Lord *Windsor*; and *Lucy*, to *Henry Herbert*, Esq; at that time Son and Heir of Sir *Thomas Herbert*, of *Wyneston*, in *Com. Monmouth*, Kt. And dying <sup>m</sup> 22 Feb. Anno 1587, 30 *Eliz.* was succeeded by the said *Edward*, his only Son.

Which *Edward*, in the 33d of *Eliz.* was <sup>n</sup> sent Ambassador to *James VI.* in *Scotland*, to congratulate his Marriage and safe Return from *Denmark*, &c. And in the 43d of her Reign, was <sup>o</sup>

d Cat. of Nob. by R. Brook.  
 e Hollinsh. p. 880.  
 f Herb. ut supra, p. 180.  
 g Esc. 4. E. VI.  
 h Cat. of Nob. by R. B.

i Ashmole's Ord. of the Gart. p. 394.  
 k Camden's Annals of Q. Eliz.  
 l F. F. in Offic. Arm. 178 and 179.  
 m Camden's Annals.  
 n Pat. 43 Eliz. p. 120.

made Master of the Horse, being the <sup>o</sup> best Horse-man and Tilter of the Times; which Office he <sup>p</sup> had continued to him by King *James*, being also <sup>q</sup> constituted one of the Commissioners for executing the Office of Earl-Marshal. In the 13th of King *James*, resigning his Office of Master of the Horse, he was <sup>s</sup> made Lord Privy-Seal; and two Years after, had a new Grant of that Office, with the Fee of 1500 *l. per Annum* for Life. This Earl being also Knight of the Garter, wedded *Elizabeth*, Daughter to *Francis*, Earl of *Huntingdon*; by whom he had Issue eight Sons; first, *William*, Lord *Herbert*, who died unmarried in the Life-time of his Father; second, *Henry*, Lord *Herbert*, who succeeded his Father; third, *Thomas*, made Knight of the *Bath* at the Creation of Prince *Charles*, Duke of *York*, and created, 8 Dec. 2 Car. I. Viscount *Somerset* of *Cassel* in the County of *Tipperary* in *Ireland*. The Preamble to the Patent <sup>u</sup> recites, that he had performed many acceptable Services, both to the King himself, his Father and Mother, especially as a faithful Counsellor of his Father, and as Master of the Horse. He married *Eleanor*, Daughter of *David*, Lord *Barry*, and Viscount *Boutevan* of *Ireland*, Relict of *Thomas Butler*, Earl of *Ormond*, by whom he left *Elizabeth*, his Daughter and Heir, who never married; *Charles Somerset*, and *Francis*, fourth and fifth Sons, died Infants; sixth, *Charles*, made Knight of the *Bath* at the Creation of *Henry* Prince of *Wales*, married *Elizabeth*, the Daughter and Heir of Sir *William Powel*, of *Llanpylt*, in the County of *Monmouth*; and had Issue three Daughters, *Elizabeth*, the Wife of *Francis Anderton*, of *Loftock*, in *Com. Pal. Lanc.* Esq; *Mary* died unmarried; and *Frances*, the Wife of Sir *Henry Brown*, of *Kidlington*, in the County of *Oxford*, Bart. *Christopher Somerset*, seventh Son, died young; and Sir *Edward Somerset*, eighth Son, made Knight of the *Bath* with his Brother, Sir *Charles*, married *Bridget*, Daughter and Heir to Sir *William Whitmore*, of *Leighton*, in *Com. Cestr.* Esq; but died without Issue. This *Edward*, Earl of *Worcester*, had likewise seven Daughters; first, *Elizabeth*, married to Sir *Henry Guildford*, of *Hemsted*, in the County of *Kent*, Kt. second, *Catherine*, married to *William*, Lord *Petre*, of *Writtle*; third, *Anne*, married to Sir *Edward Wintoe*, of *Lidney*, in *Com. Gloucester*, Kt. fourth, *Frances*, married to *William Morgan*, Esq; at that Time Son and Heir to *Edward Morgan* of *Lanternam*, in *Com. Monmouth*, Esq; fifth, *Mary* died an Infant; sixth, *Blanch*, married to *Thomas*, at that Time Son and Heir-Apparent to *Thomas*, Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*; seventh, another *Catherine*, married to *Thomas*, Lord *Windfor*.

<sup>o</sup> Fragm. Regalia. p. 87.

<sup>p</sup> Pat. 1. Jac. p. 6.

<sup>q</sup> Pat. 2. Jac. p. 24.

<sup>r</sup> } Annal. R. Jac. per *Camd.*

<sup>t</sup> Pat. 15 Jac. p. 6.

<sup>u</sup> Pat. 2. Car. I. p. 5. N. 10.

This *Edward*, Earl of *Worcester*, died at his House in the *Strand*, 3 *Martij*, 1627, and was buried in *St. Mary's Chapel* within *Windsor-Castle*; to whom succeeded *Henry*, his eldest surviving Son.

Which *Henry* was, in the Life-time of his Father, summoned to the first Parliament of King *James*. He was a Nobleman of great Parts, Piety, and Wisdom, and of a free and generous Disposition, subsisted by an equal and flowing Fortune, which was much impaired by his signal and manifest Loyalty to King *Charles I.* in the large Supplies of Men and Money he assisted his Majesty with; whose Interest he powerfully asserted during that fierce and unnatural War, and with great Gallantry and Resolution defended his Castle of *Ragland* against the Rebels, till wanting Necessaries, and seeing no Hopes of Relief, he delivered it up on honourable Terms, in the Month of *August*, 1646: Which Conditions being basely violated, he resigned his Life also, in the Custody of the Parliament's *Black-Rod*, in *December* following, and was buried at *Windsor*, near the Tomb of *Charles*, Earl of *Worcester* his Ancestor. He was, by Letters Patent dated at *Oxford*, 2 *Nov.* 18 *Car. I.* created Marquis of *Worcester*.

He married *Anne*, the only Child of *John*, Lord *Russel*, who died in the Life-time of his Father *Francis*, Earl of *Bedford*; by whom he had Issue nine Sons, and four Daughters, viz.

*Edward*, Lord *Herbert*, who succeeded him in his Honours.

Sir *John Somerset*, second Son, who by his first Wife, *Mary*, Daughter of *Thomas*, Lord *Arundel of Wardour*, had Issue three Sons; *Henry Somerset of Pauntley-Court*, in *Gloucestershire*, Grandfather of *Edward Maria Somerset*, of *Pauntley-Court* afore-said, who died *Anno 1711*, without Issue; *Thomas*, who died 1671; and *Charles*, who married three Wives and left Issue,

*William Somerset*, third Son, who died an Infant. *Henry Somerset*, fourth Son, died at the Age of twenty Years unmarried.

*Thomas Somerset*, fifth Son, lived at *Rome*, in the Year 1676.

*Charles Somerset*, sixth Son, was Governour of *Ragland-Castle*, under his Father, and died a Canon of *Cambray* in *Flanders*;

*Frederick Somerset*, *Francis Somerset*, and *James Somerset*, all died young; *Elizabeth Somerset*, eldest Daughter, died an Infant;

*Anne*, second Daughter, died a Nun; *Mary*, third Daughter, died unmarried; and *Elizabeth*, youngest Daughter, was wedded

to *Francis Browne*, Viscount *Montagu*.

*Edward Somerset*, Lord *Herbert*, eldest Son, succeeded his Father, *Anno 1646*, and was by King *Charles I.* constituted

Lord-Lieutenant of *North-Wales*, who directed several Letters to this *Edward*, in the Life-time of his Father, by the Title of Earl

of *Glamorgan*, which Title he usually bore; there now remaining in the *Signet-Office*, a Bill under the Royal Sign Manual at

*Oxford* (if a Patent did not pass the Great-Seal thereupon) in order to his being created Earl of *Glamorgan*, and Baron *Beau-*



72 SOMERSET-SCUDAMORE, Duke of Beaufort,  
fort of Caldecot-Castle, in the County of Monmouth: And in  
1644, he had the following remarkable and most honourable  
Commission.

“ Charles, by the Grace of God, King of England, Scotland,  
“ France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To our  
“ right trusty, and right well-beloved Cousin, Edward Somerset,  
“ alias Plantaginet, Lord Herbert, Baron Beaufort of Caldicote,  
“ Grifmond, Chepstow, Ragland and Gower, Earl of Glamorgan,  
“ Son and Heir apparent of our entirely beloved Cousin, Henry  
“ Earl and Marquis of Worcester, greeting. Having had good  
“ and long Experience of your Prowess, Prudence, and Fidelity,  
“ do make Choice, and by these Nominate and Appoint you,  
“ our right trusty, and right well-beloved Cousin, Edward Somers-  
“ set, &c. to be our Generalissimo of three Armies, English,  
“ Irish, and Foreign, and Admiral of a Fleet at Sea, with  
“ Power to recommend your Lieutenant-General for our Appro-  
“ bation, leaving all other Officers to your own Election and  
“ Denomination, and accordingly to receive their Commission  
“ from you; Willing and Commanding them, and every of  
“ them, you to obey, as their General, and you to receive im-  
“ mediate Orders from our self only. And least through di-  
“ stance of Place we may be misinformed, We Will and Com-  
“ mand you to reply unto us, if any of our Orders should thwart,  
“ or hinder any of your Designs for our Service. And there  
“ being necessary great Sums of Money, to the carrying on so  
“ chargeable an Employment, which we have not to furnish you  
“ withal, We do by these Impower you to contract with any of our  
“ loving Subjects of England, Ireland, and Dominion of Wales,  
“ for Wardships, Customs, Woods, or any our Rights and  
“ Prerogatives; We by these obliging our Selves, our Heirs and  
“ Successors, to confirm and make good the same accordingly.  
“ And for Persons of Generosity, for whom Titles of Honour  
“ are most desirable, We have entrusted you with several Patents  
“ under our Great-Seal of England, from a Marquis to a Bar-  
“ onet, which We give you full Power and Authority to date,  
“ and dispose of, without knowing our further Pleasure; so great  
“ is our Trust and Confidence in you, as that, whatsoever you  
“ do Contract for, or Promise, We will make good the same  
“ accordingly, from the Date of this our Commission forwards;  
“ which for the better Satisfaction, We give you leave to give  
“ them, or any of them, Copies thereof, attested under your  
“ Hand and Seal of Arms. And for your own Encouragement,  
“ and in Token of our Gratitude, We give and allow you  
“ hence-forward such Fees, Titles, Preheminences, and Privi-  
“ ledges, as do, and may belong unto your Place and Command  
“ above-mentioned, with Promise of our dear Daughter *Elizabeth*  
“ *to your Son Plantaginet in Marriage, with three hundred*  
“ *thousand Pounds in Dower or Portion, most part whereof We*  
“ acknowledge

“ acknowledge spent and disbursd by your Father, and You in  
 “ our Service; and the Title of *Duke of Somerset*, to you, and  
 “ your Heirs Male for ever; and from henceforward to give  
 “ the Garter to your Arms, and at your Pleasure to put on the  
 “ George and Blue Ribbon: And for your greater Honour, and  
 “ in Testimony of Our Reality, We have with our own Hand  
 “ affixed our Great Seal of *England*, unto these our Commiffion  
 “ and Letters, making them Patents. Witness our Self at *Oxford*,  
 “ the first Day of *April*, in the 20th Year of our Reign, and the  
 “ Year of our Lord One Thousand Six Hundred and Forty Four.”

After the Restoration of King *Charles II.* the House of Lords appointed a Committee (*August 18, 1660.*) to consider of a Patent granted to the Marquis of *Worcester* in Prejudice to the Peers; Whereupon the 23d of *August* following, the Committee reported, that the Marquis was willing to deliver it to his Majesty. And accordingly the Patent was delivered up the 3d of *Sept. 1660.*

This noble Peer married to his first Wife, *Elizabeth*, Daughter of Sir *William Dormer*, Kt. (who died in the Life-time of his Father, *Robert, Lord Dormer of Weng*) and Sister to *Robert, Earl of Carnarvon*; and she dying *Anno 1665*, was interred in the Parish Church of *Ragland*, leaving Issue by him, one Son and two Daughters; viz. *Henry* *Baron* *heron*

*Henry, Lord Herbert*, who succeeded him. *as Marquis of* *Worcester*

Lady *Anne Somerset*, eldest Daughter, first Wife of *Henry Howard*, second Son to *Henry, Earl of Arundel, Surrey, and Norfolk*, and Earl-Marshal of *England*.

Lady *Elizabeth Somerset*, second and youngest Daughter, married to *William Herbert, Earl of Powis*.

He secondly married the Lady *Margaret O Brian*, Daughter to *Henry, Earl of Thomond*; by whom he had Issue a Daughter *Mary*, who died in her Infancy: And departing this Life the Third of *April, 1667*, was buried at *Ragland*.

His only Son *Henry* succeeding him in his Honours, was made President of the Council in the Principality of *Wales*, in 1672, 24 *Car. II.* and on 27 *Aug.* the same Year, sworn of his Majesty's Privy Council; also on the 3d of *June* following, was installed one of the Knights of the Garter. And having been eminently serviceable to that King (as is expressed in the Patent) since his most happy Restoration; in Consideration thereof, and of his most noble Descent from King *Edward the IIIrd*, by *John de Beaufort*, eldest Son of *John a Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster*, by *Catherine Swinford* his third Wife, he was by Letters Patent, bearing Date the 2d of *December*, in the 34th Year of his Reign, advanced to the Title of a Duke of this Realm, by the Title of *Duke of Beaufort*, and to the Heirs-Male of his Body. At the Funeral of King *Charles the IIrd*, his Grace was one of the Supporters to his Royal Highness the Prince of *Denmark*, Chief-Mourner; and by King *James* was made Lord-President of *Wales*,  
 and

74 SOMERSET-SCUDAMORE, *Duke of Beaufort.*

and at his Coronation carried the Queen's Crown. He died on the 21st of *January*, 1699, in the 70th Year of his Age, and by *Mary* his Wife, Daughter of that valiant Nobleman, *Arthur, Lord Capel, Widow of Henry, Lord Beauchamp*, had Issue five Sons, and three Daughters, who surviving him, died in the 85th Year of her Age, on the 7th of *January*, 1714.

*Henry*, eldest Son, died young.

Second, *Charles*, called at first Lord *Herbert*, but after his Father was created Duke of *Beaufort*, stiled Marquis of *Worcester*.

Third, *Edward*, who died an Infant.

Fourth, Another *Henry*, who also died young.

And *Arthur*, fifth Son, who married *Mary*, Daughter and sole Heir to Sir *William Russel*, of *Llanberne* in *Caermarthenshire*, Bart. and Widow of . . . . . *Cotton, Esq*; Son and Heir to Sir *Robert Cotton*, of *Cumbermere*, in *Com. Cestr.* Bart. had Issue a Son, who died young; also three Daughters; *Mary*, married to *Algernoon Grevile*, second Son of *Fulk Grevile*, late Lord *Brook*; *Elizabeth*, and *Anne*.

Lady *Elizabeth*, eldest Daughter of *Henry*, Duke of *Beaufort*, died an Infant.

Lady *Mary*, second Daughter, was married in 1685, to *James*, Duke of *Ormond*; and died in *Nov.* 1733.

Lady *Henrietta*, third Daughter, married in 1686, first to *Henry*, Lord *Obrian*, eldest Son, by the second Venter, of *Henry*, Earl of *Thomond*, who died *Vita Patris*, having had Issue by her, *Henry*, now Earl of *Thomond*; Secondly, to *Henry*, Earl of *Suffolk* and *Bindon*.

Lady *Anne Somerset*, fourth Daughter, was married 4 *May*, 1691, to *Thomas*, Earl of *Coventry*.

Which *Charles*, Lord Marquis of *Worcester*, eldest Son of Duke *Henry*, was a Nobleman of great Parts and Learning, and died in the Life-time of his Father, in the thirty-eighth Year of his Age, unhappily leaping out of his Coach, to avoid the Danger he was exposed to by the Unruliness of the Horses running down a steep Hill with him; whereby he received a violent Bruise, and broke his Thigh-Bone, which brought him to his End three Days after, viz. on 13 *July*, 1698.

This noble Lord, in 1683, married *Rebecca*, Daughter of Sir *Josiah Child*, of *Wanstead*, in the County of *Essex*, Kt. and Bart. Sister to *Richard*, now Earl *Tilney*, by whom he had Issue three Sons, and three Daughters. (She was afterwards the Wife of *John*, Lord *Granville*, but had no Issue, and died 27 *July*, 1712.)

*Henry*, eldest Son, succeeded his Grandfather in the Dukedom, Anno 1699.

Lord *Charles Somerset*, born Anno 1689, died in his Travels in *Italy* the 4th of *March*, N. S. 1710, aged 21.

Lord *John*, third Son, died on 31 *Dec.* 1704, and was buried in *Westminster-Abbey*.

Lady



SOMERSET-SCUDAMORE, *Duke of Beaufort.* 75

Lady *Mary*, and Lady *Elizabeth*, both died young.

Lady *Henrietta*, youngest Daughter, born 27 *Aug.* 1690, was married in 1713, to *Charles*, the present Duke of *Grafton*.

Which *Henry*, Duke of Beaufort, born 2 *April*, 1684, was made Captain of the Band of Pensioners in 1710, and on 13 *December* the same Year, sworn of the Privy Council. The Titles and Offices he enjoyed, are thus set forth, on the Depositum on his Coffin at *Badminton* in *Gloucestershire*, where he died, and where he was interred.

The High, Puissant and most Noble PRINCE  
HENRY SOMERSET,

Duke of BEAUFORT,

Marquis and Earl of WORCESTER,

Earl of GLAMORGAN,

Baron HERBERT, Lord of RAGLAND,

CHEPSTOW and GOWER,

Baron BEAUFORT of CALDECOT-  
CASTLE,

Lord-Lieutenant of the Counties of

SOUTHAMPTON and GLOUCESTER,

And CITY of BRISTOL,

And Custos Rotulorum,

And Lord-Warden of New-Forest,

Captain of her Majesty's Honourable Band of Gentlemen  
Pensioners,

And One of the Lords of her Majesty's most Honourable  
Privy Council,

And Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter,

Died at BADMINTON the 24th Day of *May*, 1714,  
In the 30th Year of his Age.

His Grace married in 1702, to his first Wife, the Lady *Mary* <sup>S. 7</sup>  
*Sackvil*, only Daughter of *Charles*, Earl of *Dorset*, Sister to  
*Lionel*, now Duke of *Dorset*, who died in Childbed 18 *June*,  
1705, leaving no Issue. He married to his second Wife, Anno  
1706, the Lady *Rachel Noel*, second Daughter and Co-heir to  
*Wriothesely-Baptist Noel*, Earl of *Gainsborough*, by whom he had  
Issue *Henry*, Marquis of *Worcester*, born *March* 26, 1707; Lord  
*John*, who died as soon as born, in 1708; and Lord *Charles*  
*Noel*, born 12 *September*, 1709; of whom she died in Childbed  
the next Day; who in *July* 1730, was created Dr. of Laws, in  
Acknowledgment of his distinguished Zeal for the two Univer-  
sities. His Lordship is Representative for *Monmouth* in the present  
Parliament summoned to meet at *Westminster*, 13 *June*, 1734.  
and on the 1st of *May* 1740, was married . . . . . Daughter of  
*James Berkeley*, of *Stoke*, in *Gloucestershire*, Esq;

His Grace on 14 *Sept.* 1711, married to his third Wife the  
Lady *Mary Osborne*, youngest Daughter to *Peregrine*, Duke of  
*Leeds*; but by her had no Issue. Henry

76 SOMERSET-SCUDAMORE, *Duke of Beaufort.*

*Henry*, his eldest Son, now *Duke of Beaufort*, &c. after accomplishing himself by travelling through *France* and *Italy*, on the 28th of *June*, 1729, was married to *Frances*, only Child and Heir to Sir *James Scudamore*, of *Home-Lacy*, in the County of *Hereford*, Bart. Viscount *Scudamore* of *Sligo*, and Baron of *Dromore* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, (who died Dec. 12, 1716) by *Frances* his Wife, (who died *May* 3, 1729, aged 44) only Daughter of *Simon*, Lord *Digby*, by whom he hath no Issue.

On the 16th of *June*, 1729, his Grace was elected High-Steward of the City of *Hereford*; and in 1730, an Act was passed in Parliament for his Grace, and his Dutcheſs, and her Children, to take the additional Sirname, and bear the Arms of *Scudamore*, pursuant to a Settlement made by her Grace's Father.

TITLES.] *Henry Somerset-Scudamore*, *Duke of Beaufort*, *Marquis* and *Earl of Worcester*, *Earl of Glamorgan*, *Viscount Grosmont*, *Baron Herbert*, *Lord of Ragland*, *Chepstow* and *Gower*, all in *Com. Monmouth*; as also *Baron Beaufort* of *Caldicot-Castle*, and High-Steward of the City of *Hereford*.

CREATIONS.] *Baron Jure Uxoris*, and by Letters Patent, 26 *Nov.* 1500, 22 *Henry VII.* originally by Descent and Writ of Summons to Parliament, 26 *July*, 1461, 1 *Edw. IV.* *Earl*, 1 *Feb.* 1513, 5 *Hen. VIII.* *Marquis*, 2 *Nov.* 1642, 18 *Car. I.* and *Duke of Beaufort*, 2 *Dec.* 1682, 34 *Car. II.*

ARMS.] Quarterly, *France* and *England*, within a Bordure Componè, *Argent* and *Azure*.

CREST.] A Portcullis, *Or*, nailed *Azure*, Chains of the first.

SUPPORTERS.] On the Dexter Side a Panther, *Argent*, spotted with various Colours, Fire issuing out of his Mouth and Ears proper, gorged with a Collar, and Chain pendant, *Or*: On the Sinister, a Wyverne, *Vert*, holding in his Mouth a Sinister Hand coupè at the Wrist proper.

MOTTO.] MUTARE VEL TIMERE SPERNO.

CHIEF SEATS.] At *Badminton* in the County of *Gloucester*, three Miles from *Sudbury*, three from *Wickware*, 15 from *Gloucester*, and 85 from *London*; at *Home-Lacy* in the County of *Hereford*, three Miles from that City; at *Chelsea* in the County of *Middlesex*, two Miles from *London*; and at *Chepstow-Castle*, in the County of *Monmouth*.

IX. BEAUCLERCK, *Duke of St. Alban's.*

HIS Grace *Charles*, *Duke of St. Alban's*, was a natural Son of King *Charles* the II. (begotten on Mrs. *Eleanor Gwin*) on whom his Majesty did confer the Sirname of *Beauclerck*. He was born in *Lincoln's-Inn-Fields*, on the 8th of *May*, 1670, and being

being about the Age of seven Years, was by Letters Patent, bearing Date at *Westminster*, the 27th of *December*, in the 28th Year of his said Majesty's Reign <sup>x</sup>, advanced to the State and Degree of a Baron of this Realm, by the Title of Baron of *Heddington*, in *Com. Oxon.* as also to the Dignity of an Earl, by the Name and Title of Earl of *Burford*, in the said County, and to the Heirs-Male of his Body, with Remainder for Default of such Issue, to *James*, likewise surnamed *Beauclerc* (another of the natural Sons of the said King, by the before-mentioned Mrs. *Eleanor Gwin*) and the Heirs-Male of his Body, who died in *France* about *Michaelmas*, in the Year 1680, unmarried: Also was further advanced to the Dignity of Duke of *St. Alban's*, by other Letters Patent, bearing Date the 10th of *January*, 1683, 35 *Car. II.* And was constituted Register of the High Court of *Chancery*, to him and the Heirs-Male of his Body, as also Master Falconer of *England*.

In the Reign of King *James* the II<sup>d</sup>. his Grace had a Regiment of Horse; which were so well affected to the Protestant Religion, and the Liberties of their Country <sup>y</sup>, that being under the Command of his Lieutenant-Colonel *Langston*, they were among the first who went over to the Prince of *Orange*, on his landing in the *West*. His Grace at that Time was with the Emperor's Army in *Hungary*, having been at the Siege of *Belgrade*, where he gained great Honour in the General Assault, on the 6th of *September*, 1688.

Our *English Gazette* <sup>z</sup> gives the following Account of it. "The Storm began about Nine in the Morning, the Elector of *Bavaria* leading them up to the Breach, where they found the *Turks* very ready, and resolute to receive them with Small Shot, Stones, and Grenado's; so that for an Hour there was nothing but Slaughter on both Sides, without much Ground gained: At last the Imperialists with a vigorous Onset mounted the Breach, and at the same Time a greater Number scaled the very Wall, but were all within half an Hour beaten off again: This gave some Discouragement; but the Elector marched before them a second Time to the Assault, which was renewed with much greater Fury on both Sides; and continued about three Quarters of an Hour, when the Enemy being tired, and having lost their best Men, began to make a less vigorous Resistance, and in an Hour more, the Christians were Masters of the Breach and Town, putting all to the Sword in their first Fury; but towards Evening, Quarter was given. 'Tis believed, that of the Enemy there might be about four or five Thousand slain, and about two Thousand saved, of which Number is the Governour, and three other *Bassa's*, who re-

<sup>x</sup> Bill Sign. 28 *Car. II.*

<sup>y</sup> Hist. of *England*, Vol. III, p. 528. 2383.

<sup>z</sup> *Gazette* Sept. 20, 1688. Numb.



“tired into the Water-Town. The Soldiers got abundance of rich Plunder. On our Side about two Thousand were killed; among which were Lieutenant-General *Scherfenberg*, young *Staremburg*, Count *Furstenberg*, and Adjutant-General *Gournee*, and a great many inferior Officers killed and wounded; and the Elector was slightly wounded in the Cheek with an Arrow. The Duke of *St. Alban's* had a great share in the Glory of this Action, in which he distinguished himself, and came off very well.”

In the Year 1691, his Grace being then of full Age, was introduced into the House of Peers, and two Years after, made the Campaign under King *William*<sup>a</sup>, arriving in the Camp at *Park near Louvain*, in *June*, 1693. And returning with his Majesty into *England*, was sworn<sup>b</sup> Captain of the Band of Pensioners, *Nov. 30*, 1663, in the Place of the Lord *Lovelace*, deceased;

In the Year 1697, being<sup>c</sup> one of the Lords of the Bed-chamber to the King, he was sent to return the Compliment which the *French King* and the *Dauphin* paid King *William*; by acquainting him with the Duke of *Burgundy's* Marriage. His Grace set out<sup>d</sup> from *Whitehall* to embarque for *France*, *Dec. 27*, 1697; and on the 19th of *January* (N. S.) had Audience of the King at *Versailles*<sup>e</sup>, and complimented him in the Name of his Majesty of *Great-Britain*, upon the Duke of *Burgundy's* Marriage, presenting at the same time, Letters from his Majesty; and from their Royal Highnesses, the Princess and Prince of *Denmark*; after which he had Audience of the *Dauphin*, the Duke of *Burgundy*, the Duke of *Anjou*, the Duke of *Berry*, and the Duke and Dutchess of *Orleans*: He was splendidly entertained by the King's Officers, and in the Afternoon had Audience of the Dutchess of *Burgundy*; being introduced to all these Audiences by *Monsieur de Bonnevil*, Introducer of Ambassadors, who came with the King's Coaches, and the Dutchess of *Burgundy's*, to receive his Grace, and brought him back in the same manner. On 25 *January* (O. S.) his Grace<sup>f</sup> had Audience of Leave of the *French King*, and returning from *France*<sup>g</sup>, waited on his Majesty at *Kensington*, *February 5*, 1697; who received him very graciously.

Her late Majesty Queen *Anne* continued his Grace Captain of the Band of Pensioners; but on the Change of the Ministry in the Year 1710, he was succeeded therein by *Henry*, Duke of *Beaufort*. Our late Sovereign on his Accession to the Throne, conferred on him again the Post of Captain of the Band of Pensioners, and constituted him Lord-Lieutenant, and Custos Rotulorum of *Berkshire*. And 31 *March*; 1718; he was elected one

a *Gazette*, Numb. 2879;

b *Ib.* Numb. 2928.

c *Ib.* Numb. 3351.

d *Ib.* Numb. 3352.

e *Gazette*, Numb. 3362;

f *Ib.* Numb. 3363.

g *Ib.* Numb. 3364.

of the Knights Companions of the most noble Order of the Garter, and was installed at *Windſor* the 30th of *April* following. He departed this Life in the 56th Year of his Age, on the 11th Day of *May*, 1726; at which time he was Captain of the Band of Pensioners, Register of the High Court of *Chancery*, Maſter Falconer to his Maſteſty, and Lord-Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of *Berkſhire*, and High Steward of *Windſor* and *Oakingham*, in the ſame County.

On 17 *April*, 1694, his Grace married the Lady *Diana Vere*, eldeſt Daughter and Co-heir to the Right Honourable *Aubrey de Vere*, the 20th and laſt Earl of Oxford, of that noble Family, whereof *Alberic*, their direct Anceſtor, is mentioned in Dooms-Day Book to be an Earl in the Reign of King *Edward* the Confefſor. She was firſt Lady of the Bed-Chamber, and Lady of the Stole, to her Royal Highneſs the Princeſs of *Wales*, our late moſt gracious Queen. His Grace left Iſſue by her eight Sons.

1. Charles, now Duke of *St. Alban's*, born 6 *April*, 1696, who whiſt his Father was living bore the Title of Earl of *Burford*, of whom I ſhall hereafter treat.

2. Lord *William Beauclerck*, born <sup>ſucceeded</sup> 22d of *May*, 1698. He was Captain of a Troop in the Royal Regiment of Horſe-Guards, and was a Member in the late Parliament for *Chicheſter*. On 15 *Nov.* 1728. He was conſtituted Vice-Chamberlain of her Maſteſty's Houſhold; and died at the *Bath* the 23 *Feb.* 1737. In 1725, he married Charlot, Daughter and Co-heir of Sir *Fohn Worden*, Bart. by whom he left two Sons, *William*, who died at *Eton School*, and *Charles Beauclerck*, Eſq; who in *March* 1740, was appointed one of the Pages of Honour to his Royal Highneſs the Duke of *Cumberland*: Alſo two Daughters, Charlot and Caroline.

3. Lord *Vere Beauclerck*, born 14 *July*, 1699; who having diſtinguiſhed himſelf in the Sea-Service in the Command of ſeveral of his Maſteſty's Men of War, was, in the Year 1732, made one of the Commiſſioners of his Maſteſty's Navy; and on 7 *March*, 1737, conſtituted one of the Lords Commiſſioners of the Admiralty. His Lordſhip married in *April* 1736, Mary, eldeſt Daughter and one of the Co-heirs of the late Thomas Chambers, of *Hanworth*, in the County of *Middleſex*, Eſq; by his Wife the Lady *Mary Berkeley*, Siſter to the late Earl of *Berkeley*; by whom he had Iſſue 3 Sons, Chambers, and *Aubrey*, now living, and *Vere*, who died an Infant.

4. Lord *Henry*, born 11 *Auguſt*, 1701, who diſtinguiſhed himſelf at the Siege of *Gibraltar* as a Volunteer under the Earl of *Portmore*, and is now a Colonel in the Firſt Regiment of Foot-Guards. He married in *Dec.* 1738, Mary, Siſter and Heir of Nevil, Lord *Lovelace*, by whom he had a Son *George*, who died an Infant.

80 BEAUCLERCK, *Duke of St. Alban's.*

5. Lord *Sidney*, born 27 Feb. 1702; whom *Richard Topham* of *Windsor*, Esq; made Heir to his Estate, and is one of the Members of Parliament for *New Windsor*, in *Berkshire*. In April 1740; his Lordship was declared Vice-Chamberlain of the Household to his Majesty, and sworn of his most Honourable Privy-Council, 13 May following. On 9 Dec. 1736, he was married to *Mary*; Daughter of *Thomas Norris*, of *Speak*, in *Com. Pal. Lancast.* Esq; by whom he has Issue one Son, named *Topham*.

6. Lord *George*, born 26 Dec. 1704, Colonel of a Company in the First Regiment of Foot-Guards.

7. Lord *James*, born in 1709, who in February 173 $\frac{2}{3}$ , was made a Prebendary of *Windsor*, and is Rector of *Hodnet* in *Shropshire*.

8. Lord *Aubrey*, born in 1711, who being also brought up in the Sea-Service, was made, in 1731, Captain of his Majesty's Ship the *Ludlow-Castle*; and in 1736, was appointed Commander of the *Dolphin*; which Ship he also quitted in February, 174 $\frac{2}{3}$ ; for the Command of the *Weymouth*.

*Charles*, now Duke of *St. Alban's*, during his being a Commoner, was first elected a Member for the Borough of *Bodmin*; on the Decease of the Honourable *Francis Robartes*, Esq; in the first Parliament called by our late Sovereign; and in the Parliament summoned to meet on the 10th of *May*, 1722, was chosen for the Borough of *New Windsor*. In the Year 1725, his Grace was one of those Lords, and Persons of high Degree, who in Consideration of their great Merits, Virtue, Prudence, Generosity; Valour and Loyalty, were chosen Knights Companions of the most Honourable Order of the *Bath*. In 1726, he succeeded his Father in his Honours; and on the 22d of *February* following; was appointed Lord-Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum for the County of *Berks*; as he was the 14th of *Sept.* 1727, in the first Year of our present Sovereign; and on the 11th of *October* following, assisting at his Majesty's Coronation, carried the Queen's Crown. In *May*, 1730, his Grace was made Governor of *Windsor-Castle*, and Warden of the Forest of *Windsor*.

On the 13th of *December*, 1722, he married *Lucy*, Daughter and Co-heir of *Sir John Worden*, of *Hollyport* in *Berkshire*, Bart. by whom he hath Issue one Son *George*, Earl of *Burford*, born *June* 25, 1730, and one Daughter *Lady Diana*.

TITLES.] *Charles Beauclerck*, Duke of *St. Alban's*, Earl of *Burford*, and Baron of *Heddington*, Governör of *Windsor-Castle*, and Lord Warden of the Forest of *Windsor*, High-Steward of that Borough, Lord-Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the County of *Berks*, Hereditary Register of the Court of Chancery.

CREATIONS.] Baron of *Heddington*, and Earl of *Burford*; in *Com. Oxon*, 27 Dec. 1676, 28 Car. II. and Duke of *St. Alban's*, in *Com. Hertford*, 10 Jan. 1683, 35 Car. II.



ARMS.] The Arms of King *Charles II.* with a Baton Sinister, Gules, charged with three Roses Argent, Seeded and Barbed proper.

CREST.] On a Chapeau Gules, turned up Ermine, a Lion passant, guardant, Or, Crowned with a Ducal Coronet, Party per Pale Argent, and Gules, and Gorged with a Collar, Gules, charged with three Roses Argent, Seeded and Barbed proper.

SUPPORTERS.] On the Dexter-Side, an Antelope Argent, Armed and Unguled, Or; on the Sinister, a Grey-Hound Argent, Gorged and Unguled, as the other.

MOTTO.] AUSPICIUM MELIORIS ÆVI.

X. POWLETT, *Duke of Bolton.*

THIS Name, according to ancient Custom, has been variously wrote, as *Paulet, Powlet, Pawlet, &c. Hercules*, Lord of *Tournon* in *Picardy*<sup>a</sup>, came into *England* with *Jeffery Plantagenet*, Earl of *Anjou*, third Son of King *Henry II.* and having, among other Possessions, the Lordship of *Paulet* in *Somersetshire*, was wrote of that Place, and his Posterity retained the Name. And his Son, *William de Paulet*, residing at *Leigh* in *Devonshire*<sup>b</sup>, gave to it the Denomination of *Leigh-Paulet*, and dying in 27 *Hen. III.* 1242, was succeeded by *William* his Son and Heir, who was also wrote of *Leigh-Paulet*, and died in 10 *Edw. I.* 1281, leaving Issue *Walter Paulet* of *Rode* in *Com. Somerset*, who died in 8 *Edw. II.* 1314, and was succeeded by *John*, his Son and Heir.

Which *John* had the Honour of Knighthood conferred on him, and died in 30 *Edw. III.* 1355, having made an Addition to his Estate by Marriage with *Elizabeth*, Daughter and Heir of *Thomas Reyney* of *Rowd* in *Wiltshire*, and *Shirston* in *Somersetshire*. She was, such a considerable Heiress<sup>c</sup>, that Sir *John Paulet* her Son, sealed with the Arms of *Reyney* in 15 *Rich. II.*

In 4 *R. II.* he was in that Expedition under the Earl of *Buckingham*<sup>d</sup>, in Aid of the Duke of *Britanny* against the *French*, and had the Honour of Knighthood conferred on him in the Camp before *St. Omers*; and afterwards the same Honour was conferr'd on his Son, Sir *Thomas Paulet*<sup>e</sup>, when the Army the same Year came before *Trois*.

This Sir *John Paulet* married *Elizabeth*, Daughter and Heir of *William Creedy*, of *Creedy*, in *Com. Devon.* and left Issue two Sons, Sir *Thomas Paulet*, from whom the present Earl *Paulet* is descended, and *William*; also a Daughter *Dionisia*, Wife of *John Popham*, Esq;. Which *William Paulet*, second Son of Sir *John Paulet*, being called to the Degree of Serjeant at Law in 3 *H. V.*

<sup>a</sup> Ex Collect. T. Miller & Stebbing, Somers. Fezial.

<sup>b</sup> M. S. de Fami' Nob. in Bisl. Lamb.

<sup>c</sup> M. S. in Bibl. Lamb. præd.

<sup>d</sup> Hollinshed, Chron. Vol. II. p. 426.

<sup>e</sup> Ibid.

vol. 3. p. 1. Earc Paulet

was wrote of Melcomb-Paulet in Somersetshire. And departing this Life on the 8th of August 1435, 14 Hen. VI. had Sepulture by Eleanor his Wife, who died in 1 Hen. V. 1413, and was buried at Melcomb-Paulet. She was Daughter of John de la Mere of Noncy-Castle, and Fisberton de la Mere, in Com. Wilts, and Sister<sup>e</sup> and Heir to Sir Elias de la Mere of the same Places. Whereunto succeeded Sir John Paulet their Son and Heir.

Which Sir John also added greatly to his Estate by Marriage with Constance, second Daughter and Co-heir of Hugh, only Son and Heir of Sir Thomas Poynings, Lord St. John of Basing, who died in the Life-time of his Father, in 5 Hen. VI. And Sir Thomas Poynings, Lord St. John, dying<sup>s</sup> on the 7th of March, in 7 Hen. VI. the said Constance was found to be one of his Co-heirs, and then of the Age of 20 Years. And in 8 H. VI. John Paulet had<sup>h</sup> Livery of that Purparty of those Lands which were of the Inheritance of the said Constance his Wife, and by her left Issue John.

Which John did likewise not a little augment his Estate, by his Marriage with Eleanor, Daughter and Co-heir to Robert Ros of Gedney, Skelton, and Irby, in Com. Linc. Esq; and by his last Will and Testament, bearing Date 1 Dec. 1470, ordered his Body to be buried in the Church of the Monastery of Boxholme. He had Issue a Daughter Margaret, Wife of Sir Amias Paulet of Hinton-St. George, in Com. Somerset, and a Son of his own Name, who was knighted.

Which Sir John Paulet was one of the Commanders of the Army<sup>i</sup>, that subdued the Cornish Men, in 7 Hen. VII. under the Conduct of James, Lord Audley; and was created one of the Knights of the Bath, at the Marriage of Prince Authur, 17 Nov. 1501, 17 Hen. VII. By his Wife Elizabeth, Daughter to Sir William Paulet of Hinton-St. George, he had Issue three Sons, William his Heir, Sir George Paulet, second Son, whose Issue by his first Wife, Daughter of William, Lord Windsor, ended in the third Generation, in Elizabeth, only Daughter and Heir of William Paulet, married to Oliver St. John, Son and Heir of Oliver, Lord St. John of Bletso. Richard Paulet, third Son, married Elizabeth, Daughter and Heir of Peter Cowdrey of Herriard in Com. Southampt. whose Grandson, Sir Richard Paulet of Herriard, left Issue two Daughters, his Coheirs; Lucia, married to Sir Thomas Ferois of Chibnarsh, in Com. Salop, Knight, and Ancestor to Thomas Ferois of Herriard, Esq; now living: Anne, the other Daughter, dying without Issue. And the said Sir John, by his second Wife Barbara, Daughter of Sir John Hambden, Kt. had Issue Sir Hambden Paulet, of Nether-Wallop, whose only Daughter Elizabeth, was Wife of Francis Douse of Collingbourn, in Com. Wilts, Esq; and in Right of his Wife of Wallop aforesaid: Afterwards Knighted, and Sheriff of the County of Southampton, 4 Car. I.

f Claus. 8 H. VI. m. 2.

g Esc. 7 H. VI. n. 69.

h Rot. Fin. 8 H. VI. m. 18.

i Polyd. Virg. p. 600.

*William*, his eldest Son and Heir, being a Person singularly accomplished with Learning, and excellent Parts, arrived by sundry steps to several Degrees of high Advancement, both in Honours and Estate<sup>k</sup>. For in 24 *Hen. VIII.* (being then a Knight) he was Comptroller of the King's Household; and in 25 *Hen. VIII.* <sup>l</sup> was sent with the Duke of *Norfolk*, to attend King *Francis* the First of *France*, unto his intended Interview with the Pope at *Marseilles*.

In 29 *Hen. VIII.* <sup>m</sup> he was made Treasurer of the King's Household; and the next ensuing Year, by Letters Patent, bearing Date 9 *Martij*, advanced to the Dignity of a Baron of this Realm<sup>n</sup> by the Title of Lord *St. John of Basing*. And in 31 *H. VIII.* <sup>o</sup> having Summons to Parliament, he took his Place there on the 28th of *April*:

In 32 *Hen. VIII.* <sup>p</sup> he was made Master of the Wards, which Office was confirmed to him in 34 *Hen. VIII.* <sup>q</sup> with the Fee of 200*l. per Annum*, he being the first on whom it was bestowed, after the Establishment of that Court by Authority of Parliament; and the Year following, was installed Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter<sup>r</sup>.

In 36 *Hen. VIII.* he accompanied that King at the taking of *Bologne*, and was one of the King's Executors, and one of the Council to Prince *Edward*, afterwards King *Edward VI.* in the first of whose Reign<sup>s</sup>, he had the Custody of the Great Seal (being then Lord Great-Master of the Household) till the 30th of *Nov.* that the Lord *Rich* was made Lord Chancellor.

In <sup>t</sup> 3 *Ed. VI.* on the 19th of *Jan.* 1549, he was created Earl of *Wiltshire*; in the fourth<sup>u</sup>, made Lord High-Treasurer of *England*; and <sup>x</sup> on 12 *October*, 1551, in the fifth created Marquis of *Winchester*; in which Year he also sat as <sup>y</sup> Lord High-Steward upon the Trial of *Edward Seymour*, Duke of *Somerſet*.

By his Councils 'twas in a great Measure, that the Duke of *Northumberland's* Design in setting the Lady *Jane Grey* on the Throne was prevented; for which the Queens, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, continued him in the Treasurer's Office, which he enjoyed for 30 Years; and being asked, how he preserved himself in that Place through so many Changes of Government? He answered, *By being a Willow, and not an Oak.*

He built the beautiful and magnificent Seat called *Basing* in the County of *Southampton*; and living 'till he had fully accomplish'd the Age of ninety and seven Years, saw 103 Persons that were descended from him, as *Camden*, in his Hist. of Queen *Elizabeth*.

k Pat. 24<sup>o</sup> *H. VIII.* p. 2.

l *Herbert* Hist. *H. VIII.* p. 352.

m *Ibid.* p. 430.

n Pat. 30 *H. VIII.* p. 4. m. L.

o Journal of Parl.

p Pat. 32 *H. VIII.* p. 8.

q Pat. 34 *H. VIII.* p. 2.

r *Anstis's* Regist.

s Pat. 1 *E. VI.* p. 4.

t Pat. 3 *E. VI.* p. 7.

u Pat. 4 *E. VI.* p. 2.

x Pat 5 *E. VI.* p. 4.

y *Hayward's* Hist. *E. VI.* p. 6 and 7.



has observ'd; and that he died in his Place of Lord High-Treasurer of England, at Basing aforesaid, 10 March, 1572.

His second Wife was Winifride, Widow of Sir Richard Sackville, Kt. by whom he had no Issue; but by his first Wife Elizabeth, Daughter to Sir William Capel, Kt. Ancestor to the present Earl of Essex, he had four Sons and four Daughters, of which the Lady Alice was married to Richard Stowell of Cotherston, in Com. Somers. Esq; Margaret, to Sir William Berkeley, Kt. Margery, to Richard Waller of Oldstoke, Esq; and Eleanor, to Sir Richard Peckfall, Kt. The Sons were John, commonly called Lord St. John, the Lord Thomas Poulet of Cossington, in the County of Somerset, who married Mary, Daughter and Co-heir to Thomas Moor of Melpesh in the County of Dorset, Esq; the Lord Chedeok Poulet of Wade, in the County of Southampton, made Governour<sup>z</sup> of the Town and Castle of Portsmouth, in the Reign of Queen Mary, and was<sup>a</sup> continued in the same Post by Queen Elizabeth. He married Aune, Daughter of Sir Thomas White of South-Warbourne, in Com. Southamp. Kt. by whom he had Issue William Poulet of Wade, Esq; who married Dowsabel, Daughter of James Paget, Esq; and the said Lord Chideok by his 2d Wife, Daughter of Edmund Knevit of Essex, Esq; had Issue Thomas Poulet of that County, Esq;. The 4th Son, Lord Giles Poulet, was Ancestor to Bernard Poulet, Esq; whose Daughter and Heir Elizabeth, was married to Thomas Holbeech of Filongly, in Com. Warwick, Esq; whose Heir by her, Mary, was married to Edward, Lord Leigh of Stoneley.

The eldest Son John, Lord St. John, was summon'd to Parliament in the Life-time of his Father, as Lord St. John<sup>b</sup>, and by that Title was one of the Peers who in the 15th of Eliz. sat on the Trial of Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk. And<sup>c</sup> by his last Will, bearing Date in 18 Eliz. ordered his Body to be buried in the Parish-Church of Basing, in the Sepulchre there ordained by his Father for himself and his Posterity; appointing a thousand Pounds to be bestowed on the Charge of his Funeral. And departing<sup>d</sup> this Life at Chelsea, in Com. Midd. 4 Nov. An. 1576, 18 Eliz. was accordingly buried at Basing.

He married Elizabeth, one of the Daughters and Co-heirs to Robert Willoughby, Lord Brook, and by her had four Sons and two Daughters; Mary, married to Henry, Lord Cromwell, Baron of Oakham; and Elizabeth, first to Sir William Courtney of Powderham-Castle, in Com. Devon. Kt. and afterwards to Sir Henry Oughtred, Kt.

Of the Sons, which were William, George, Richard, and Thomas; the second was knighted, and was styled of Crundal, in Com. Hants; and the eldest succeeded him in the Title of Win-

<sup>z</sup> Pat. 1 Mary p. 11.

<sup>a</sup> Pat. 1 Eliz p. 9.

<sup>b</sup> Camden's Annals of Queen Eliz.

<sup>c</sup> Regist. Daughtry. qu 48.

<sup>d</sup> Ex Collect St. Leo Kniveton, Arm.

*chester*, &c. Which *William*, Marquis of *Winchester*, in his Father's Life-time, was summoned to Parliament in 17 *Eliz.* by the Title of Lord *St. John of Basing*. And departing this Life <sup>c</sup> 24 *Nov. An.* 1598, 41 *Eliz.* was buried at *Basing*. He took to Wife *Anne*, Daughter of *William*, Lord *Howard of Effingham*, by whom he had Issue *William Powlett*, his Son and Heir, and two Daughters; *Anne*, married to Sir *Thomas Dennis*, Kt. and *Catherine*, to Sir *Giles Wroughton*, Kt.

*William*, who succeeded, having married *Lucy*, Daughter to Sir *Thomas Cecil*, Earl of *Exeter*, by her had six Sons, *William*, *Thomas*, *John*, *Henry*, *Charles*, and *Edward*; of which, *William* married *Mary*, Daughter to *Anthony Brown*, Viscount *Montacute*, but died in his Father's Life-time without Issue; and *Thomas*, the second Son, dying unmarried, *John* the third became Heir, and on the 4th of *February*, 1628, succeeded his Father. But of the other three Sons only *Henry* left Issue. Which *Henry Powlett* had Issue *Francis Powlett* of *Annepört*, in *Com. Southamp.* Esq; who married *Elizabeth*, Daughter of Sir *Richard Norton*, and Heir of Sir *John Norton* of *Rotherfield*, in *Com. Southamp.* Bart. and by her had Issue *Norton Powlett* of *Rotherfield*, Esq; now living, who by *Fane* his Wife, Daughter of Sir *Charles Morley* of *Droxford*, in *Com. Southamp.* hath Issue eight Sons and three Daughters.

I now return to *John*, Marquis of *Winchester*, eldest surviving Son of *William*. He was one of those Noblemen who stood firm to King *Charles I.* and made a Garrison for his Majesty of his fine Seat at *Basing*, which endured a two Years Siege, from *August*, 1643, to *October* 1645. During which time, having with him several brave Officers, he made so many vigilant and dextrous Sallies, that he killed great Numbers of the Enemy; but being resolved to maintain it to the last, his House was taken by Storm with himself in it, and about 400 Persons. He was so true a Loyalist, that he caused to be written in every Window of it with a Diamond *Aimez Loyauté*, i. e. Love Loyalty; which so provoked the Enemy, that they burnt this noble Seat to the Ground, having found in it Money, Jewels, and Household Stuff, to the Value of 200,000 *l.* Among which was a rich Bed worth 14,000 *l.* A particular Journal of this Siege was printed at *Oxford*; *Anno Dom.* 1645. He had afterwards the Satisfaction of seeing the Restoration of the Royal Family; and dying Premier Marquis of *England*, in the Year 1674, was buried at *Englefield*, in *Com. Berks*, where a neat Monument is erected to his Memory, of black and white Marble, and in a Compartment, this Inscription in Gold Roman Letters.

He who in impious times untainted stood,  
And 'midst Rebellion durst be just and good;

Whose Arms asserted, and whose Sufferings more,  
 Confirm'd the Cause for which he fought before,  
 Rests here rewarded by an heavenly Prince,  
 For what his earthly could not recompence.  
 Pray, Reader, that such Times no more appear,  
 Or if they happen, learn true Honour here.  
 Ark of his Age's Faith and Loyalty,  
 Which (to preserve them) Heaven confin'd in thee:  
 Few Subjects could a King like thine deserve,  
 And fewer such a King so well could serve.  
 Blest King, blest Subject, whose exalted State  
 By Sufferings rose, and gave the Law to Fate:  
 Such Souls are rare, but mighty Patterns given  
 To Earth, were meant for Ornaments to Heaven.

By *John Dryden*, Poet-Laureat.

Also in a Compartment underneath, is this:

The Lady *Margbionesse Dowager* in (Testimony of her Love and Sorrow) gave this Monument to the Memory of a most affectionate tender Husband.

And on a Marble Stone on the Ground, at the Foot of the said Monument, is this Inscription, in *Roman Capitals*.

Here lieth interred the Body of the most Noble and Mighty Prince, *John Powlet*, Marquis of *Winchester*, Earl of *Wiltshire*, Baron of *St. John of Basing*, first Marquis of *England*: A Man of exemplary Piety towards God, and of inviolable Fidelity towards his Sovereign: In whose Cause he fortified his House of *Basing*, and defended it against the Rebels, to the last Extremity. He married three Wives; the first was *Jane*, Daughter of *Thomas*, Viscount *Savage*. And of *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter and Co-heir of *Thomas Darcey*, Earl *Rivers*, by whom he had Issue *Charles*, now Marquis of *Winchester*. His second Wife was *Honora*, Daughter of *Richard Burgh*, Earl of *St. Albans*, and *Glanriccard*, and of *Frances* his Wife, Daughter and Heir of Sir *Francis Walsingham*, Kt. and Principal Secretary of State to Queen *Elizabeth*, by whom he had Issue four Sons and three Daughters. His last Wife (who survived him) was *Isabella*, Daughter of *William*, Viscount *Stafford*, second Son of *Thomas Howard*, Earl of *Arundel* and *Surrey*, Earl-Marshal of *England*; And of *Mary* his Wife, Sister and sole Heir of *Henry*, Lord *Stafford*, who was the Heir-Male of the most High, Mighty, and most Noble Prince *Edward Stafford*, last Duke of *Bucking-*



ham, of that most illustrious Name and Family, by whom he had no Issue. He died in the 77th Year of his Age, on the 5th of *March*, in the Year of our Lord, 1674.

By *Edward Walker*, Garter King of Arms.

Of his four Sons and three Daughters by his second Lady (who died on the 10th of *March*, 1661, aged 51 Years, 6 Months, and 19 Days, and was buried at *Englefield*) only two of the Sons lived to Maturity, viz. *John*, Lord *Pawlet*, who departing this Life the 2d of *June*, 1660, aged 22 Years, 4 Months, and 18 Days, lies buried at *Englefield*, and the Lord *Francis Pawlet*, his Brother and Heir, left Issue an only Daughter and Heir . . . married to the Revd. Mr. *Nathan Wright*, second Son to Sir *Nathan Wright*, Lord-Keeper of the Great Seal of *England*, who had Issue by her three Sons, and a Daughter, whereof *Pawlet Wright*, Esq; the eldest Son, now inherits the Seat and Estate at *Englefield*. The three Daughters were, the Lady *Frances*, married to *Lewis de Ricardie* of the Kingdom of *France*; the Lady *Anne*, to *John Lord Bellasyse*, and the Lady *Honora*, who died unmarried on the 25th of *December*, 1660, aged 21 Years, 5 Months, and 6 Days.

*Charles*, Marquis of *Winchester*, the eldest Son of the said *John* Marquis of *Winchester*, was by King *William* created Duke of *Bolton*, 9 *April*, 1689, 1 *W.* and *M.* and died on *Feb.* 26, 1698, at *Anneport* near *Basing-stoke*, in *Com.* *Southampton*. He married to his first Wife, *Christian*, eldest Daughter to *John Frecheville* of *Staveley*, in the County of *Derby*, Esq; afterwards created Lord *Frecheville*, by whom he had an only Son named *John*, who died in his Infancy; but by his second Wife, who was *Mary*, one of the natural Daughters of *Emanuel Scroop*, Earl of *Sunderland*, and Lord *Scroop* of *Bolton*, and Widow of *Henry*, second Son to *Henry Carey*, Earl of *Monmouth*, he had two Sons, *Charles*, his Successor, and *William*; and three Daughters, of which Lady *Jane* the eldest, was married to *John Egerton*, Earl of *Bridgewater*; Lady *Mary* died unmarried; and Lady *Elizabeth* was married to *Toby Jenkins* of *Grinston*, in the County of *York*, Esq;.

*William* the youngest Son, stiled Lord *William Pawlet*, in 1715, 1st of *George I.* was appointed a Teller of his Majesty's Exchequer; being likewise a Member in several Parliaments for the City of *Winchester*, in the County of *Southampton*. He died on the 25th of *September*, 1729, in the 63d Year of his Age. Having married to his first Wife, the Lady *Louisa de Monpouillon*, only Daughter to the Marquis of *Monpouillon* in *Holland*, who was a younger Son to the Duke of *la Force* in *France*; he by her had two Sons and two Daughters; and by his second Wife, *Anne*, Daughter and Co-heir to *Randolph Egerton* of *Betely*, in the County of *Stafford*; Esq; (who died in *Nov.* 1737) had a Daughter named *Henrietta*.

Of the Daughters by his first Wife, *Mary*, the eldest was married to *Richard Parsons*, Earl of *Rofs*, in the Kingdom of *Ireland*; and *Jane*, the youngest, to *Thomas Townshend*, Esq; third Son to *Charles*, Lord Viscount *Townshend*. And of the Sons, *William* married in *Feb. 1721*, the Lady *Annabella Bennet*, Daughter to *Charles* Earl of *Tankervil*, by whom he hath Issue a Son and a Daughter, *William* and *Annabella*. His Brother, *Charles-Armand Pawlet*, Esq; was Lieutenant-Colonel to *Churchill's* Dragoons, and in 1733, was appointed Deputy Governour of the *Ile of Wight*, and is now Lieutenant-Colonel of the First Troop of Horse Grenadier Guards. In *June 1738*, he married *Louisa*, Relict of *Richard Dashwood*, of *Oxfordshire*, Esq; and in *April 1740*, was chosen Member of Parliament for *Christchurch* in *Hampshire*, in the room of *Jos. Hinxman*, Esq; decess'd.

I now return to *Charles*, elder Brother to the above-mentioned Lord *William*. Which *Charles*, Duke of *Bolton*, went to *Holland*, in the Reign of King *James*, and came over with the Prince of *Orange* at the Revolution, wherein he was very serviceable. At the Coronation of King *William* and Queen *Mary*, he carried the Queen's Orb. In 1690, he was one of the few Noblemen of this Kingdom who made the Campaign in *Flanders*, reviving the ancient Custom of their Ancestors, who chose rather to share with their Prince in the Honourable Hazards of the Field, than to lead an inactive Life at Home. In 1692, when a Member for the Borough of *Southampton*, he was preferred to be Lord-Chamberlain of the Household to Queen *Mary*; and in 1697, was Knight of the Shire, and Vice-Admiral of *Hampshire*, one of King *William's* Privy-Council, and one of the Lords Justices of *Ireland*, and Colonel of a Regiment of Foot. In 1699, his Father died, and the Title fell to him with the Estate. On the Accession of Queen *Anne*, he was continued a Member of the Privy-Council, and in 1702, constituted Warden of *New Forest*, and Vice-Admiral and Lord-Lieutenant of the Counties of *Dorset* and *Southampton*. In *April 1705*, waiting on the Queen at *Cambridge*, he was made Doctor of Laws of that Univerfity. Next Year his Grace was appointed one of the Commissioners to treat of a Union between *England* and *Scotland*; and in 1708, her Majesty made him Governour of the *Ile of Wight*, and Custos Rotulorum of the Counties of *Dorset* and *Southampton*.

On the Demise of Queen *Anne*, *Aug. 1, 1714*, he was constituted by our late Sovereign, one of the Lords Justices of *Great-Britain*, 'till his Majesty arrived from *Hanover*; and was continued Lord-Lieutenant of the Counties of *Southampton* and *Dorset*, and one of his Majesty's Privy-Council. On the 16th. of *Oct. 1714*, being elected a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, was installed on the 8th of *December*, ensuing. In 1714, his Majesty made him Warden and Keeper of *New Forest* in *Hampshire*;

*Hampshire*; as also of the *Duckey* there, the Manour and Park of *Lindhurst*, and the Hundred of *Rudsberg*; and Bailiff of *Burley* in *New Forest*. On the 11th of *January*, 171 $\frac{4}{5}$ , he was appointed *Custos Rotulorum* for the Counties of *Southampton* and *Dorset*; and on the 19th, Lord-Lieutenant and *Custos Rotulorum* of the Counties of *Caermarthen* and *Glamorgan*; and was also Steward of the King's Manours in *Caermarthen* and *Cardiganshires*.

On the 8th of *July* following, he was declared Lord-Chamberlain of his Majesty's Household; and on the 16th of *April* 1717, appointed Lord-Lieutenant of *Ireland*; on the 11th of *May* 1719, one of the Lords Justices of *Great-Britain*, whilst his Majesty went to *Hanover*; as he was a second time the 15th of *June* 1720. His Grace died on the 21st of *January*, 172 $\frac{1}{2}$ , having had three Wives.

By his first, Lady Margaret, only Daughter to George, Lord Coventry, whom he married 7 *July*, 1679, (he being at the Age of 18, and she 15) he had no Issue; and she dying in *Feb.* 1682, he had to his 2d Wife *Frances*, Daughter to *William Ramsden* of *Byrom*, in the County of *York*, Esq; Grandfather of *Sir William Ramsden*, Bart. by whom he had two Sons and two Daughters; and this Lady dying *Anno* 1696, he married in 1697, at *Dublin* in *Ireland*, to his third Wife, the Lady *Henrietta Crofts*, Daughter to *James Scot*, Duke of *Monmouth*, by *Eleanor*, youngest Daughter to *Sir Robert Needham* of *Lambeth*, in the County of *Surrey*, Kt. and by her (who died on the 27th of *February*, 17 $\frac{2}{3}$ ) had a Son born *June* 23, 1698, named *Nassau*, who on the 9th of *October*, 1723, was appointed Auditor-General of the Kingdom of *Ireland*; and on the 27th of *May*, 1725, elected a Knight of the most Honourable Order of the *Bath*. In *December* 1731, he married Lady Issabella Tufton, youngest Daughter and Co-heir of *John*, Earl of *Thanet*, by whom he hath Issue three Sons, *Nassau*, *Charles*, and . . . , and a Daughter . . . . .

His Grace's two Daughters were the Lady *Mary*, married to *Charles O-Neal*, of the Kingdom of *Ireland*, Esq; and since his Decease to *Arthur Moor*, Esq; 2d Son of *Henry*, Earl of *Drogheda*, of the Kingdom of *Ireland*; and the Lady *Frances* (who died *July* 30, 1715, aged 31) to *John*, Lord *Mordaunt*, eldest Son to *Charles*, Earl of *Peterborough* and *Monmouth*.

His Sons are *Charles*, the present Duke of *Bolton*, and the Lord *Harry Pawlet*, seated at *Edington* in *Wiltshire*, who on the 28th of *Feb.* 1728, was appointed one of the Gentlemen of the Bedchamber to his Royal Highness *Frederick*, Prince of *Wales*, and is now Member of Parliament for the County of *Southampton*, and one of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty. He married *Catherine*, Daughter of *Charles Parry*, of *Oakfield* in *Berkshire*, Esq; who was one of the Commissioners of the *Excise*, by whom he hath Issue two Sons, *Charles* and *Henry*, and two Daughters, *Henrietta*, and *Catherine*.



His Grace *Charles*, now Duke of *Bolton*, was born *Sept. 3, 1685*. In *March 1712*. He was constituted Colonel of the Royal Regiment of Horse-Guards, and on the 13th of *April, 1717*, was called up by Writ to the House of Peers, by the Title of Lord *St. John of Basing*, in the County of *Southampton*, being then Member of Parliament for the County of *Caermarthen*. On the 10th of *October, 1722*, he was elected a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, and was installed on the 13th of *November* following. On the 31st of *May, 1725*, he was appointed Constable of the *Tower of London*, and Lord-Lieutenant of the *Tower Hamblets*; and also at the same Time sworn of his Majesty's Privy-Council; likewise on the 3d of *June*, was appointed one of the Lords Justices of *Great-Britain*, whilst his Majesty went to *Hanover*. On 26 *Aug. 1726*, his Grace was constituted Governor of the *Isle of Wight*, in the room of *William, Earl of Cadogan*, deceased; and on the 31st of *May, 1727*, was a second Time made one of the Lords Justices of *Great-Britain*, when our late Sovereign died in his Way to *Hanover*. On the 1st of *September, 1727*, he was appointed Lord-Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the Counties of *Southampton* and *Dorset*, the Town and County of *Pool*, and the Town of *Southampton*, and County of the same; as also Custos Rotulorum of the County of *Caermarthen*, Warden and Keeper of *New Forest*, and Governor of *Milford Haven*, in the County of *Pembroke*. On the 26th of *March, 1729*, he was sworn Lord-Lieutenant of the County of *Glanmorgan*, and is also High-Steward of the City of *Winchester*. But in 1733, he resigned all his Places. His Grace on the 12th of *May, 1740*, was appointed Captain of the Band of Gentlemen Pensioners, and one of the Lords Justices for the Administration of the Government during his Majesty's Absence.

In 1713, his Grace was married to the Lady *Anne Vaughan*, Daughter and sole Heir to *John, Lord Vaughan, and Earl of Carbery in Ireland*; as also Baron of *Emlyn*, in the County of *Caermarthen, English Honour*, (who died *Jan. 16, 1712*, in the 74th Year of his Age), but as yet has no Issue.

TITLES.] *Charles Pawlet, Duke of Bolton*, Marquis of *Winchester*, Earl of *Wiltshire*, Baron *St. John of Basing, in Com. Wilts*, premier Marquis of *England*; Captain of the Band of Gentlemen Pensioners, and Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter.

CREATIONS.] Baron, by Letters Patent 9 *March, 1538*, 30 *Henry VIII.* Earl, 19 *Jan. 1549*, 3 *Edward VI.* Marquis, 12 *Octob. 1551*, 5 *Edw. VI.* and Duke, 8 *April, 1689*, 1 *William and Mary.*

ARMS.] Sable, three Swords in Pile, their Points towards the Base, Argent, the Pomels and Hilt, Or, a Crescent for Difference.

CREST.] On a Wreath a Mount, Vert, from whence a Faulcon rising, Or, gorged with a Ducal Coronet, Gules the Crest of Lord, *St. John of Basing*, as a Descendant of an Heir-Female of that Family.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Hinds, Purpure, Semi of Estoils, Argent, gorged with a Ducal Coronet, Or.

MOTTO.] A YMEZ LOY AULTE'.

CHIEF SEATS.] At *Hackwood Park* near *Basingstoke*, in the County of *Southampton*, 40 Miles from *London*; at *Abbotstone*, in the same County; at *Golden-Grove*, in the County of *Caermarthen*; at *Bolton-Hall*, in the County of *York*; and at *Hook-Park*, in the County of *Dorset*.

XI. OSBORNE, Duke of Leeds.

THIS Family was for some Time seated at *Ashford*, in the County of *Kent*; of which *John Osborne*, Esq; who in the 12th of *Hen. VI.* was returned in the List of Gentry of the said County, who made Oath for the Observance of the Laws then enacted. *Richard Osborne* married *Elizabeth*, Daughter of . . . *Fyldene*, by whom he was Father of *Richard*, who married *Jane*, Daughter of *John Broughton*, of *Broughton*, Esq; and Sister and Heir to *Everard Broughton*, of the County of *Westmoreland*, Esq; and by her had *Sir Edward Osborne*, Kt. who in the 17th of *Elizabeth*, was Sheriff of *London*, and in the 25th, Lord Mayor. He was Knighted at *Westminster*, Feb. 2, 1584, and in 28 *Eliz.* served in Parliament as one of the Members of the City of *London*. He died in the Year 1591, having married *Anne*, Daughter and Heir to *Sir William Hewit*, also Lord Mayor of *London* in that Reign, and by her had a Son and a Daughter, *Sir Hewit Osborne*, born Anno Domini 1567, and *Alice*, married to *Sir John Peyton* of *Iselham*, in *Com. Cantab.* Bart.

*Sir Hewit Osborne* was Knighted by the Earl of *Essex*, at *Menoth* in *Ireland*, in 1599, having valiantly behaved against the Rebels there. He married *Joice*, Daughter of *Thomas Fleetwood*, Esq; Master of the *Mint*, and Sister to *Sir William Fleetwood*, Receiver of the Court of Wards, who survived him, and was afterwards married to *Sir Peter Fretchvoile*; but by her first Husband had Issue a Son and a Daughter, *Edward* and *Alice*, married to *Christopher Wandesford*, Esq; Ancestor to the present Lord Viscount *Castlecomer*.

Which *Edward Osborne* succeeding his Father *Sir Hewit*, was created a Baronet July 13, 1620, 18 *Jac. I.* having before received the Honour of Knighthood. In 5 *Car. I.* 1629<sup>b</sup>, when

a Not. Parl. in Middl. M. S. penes Brown Willis Arm.

b *Drake's Hist.* and *Antiq. of York*, p. 370.

*Thomas*, Lord Viscount *Wentworth*, was made Lord President of the North, Sir *Edward Osborne* was made Vice-President of the Council to King *Charles I.* for the North of *England*, and was Lieutenant-General of the Forces raised in his Defence in that Part of the Country, upon the first breaking out of the Grand Rebellion in 1641. He married first *Margaret*, eldest Daughter of *Thomas*, Viscount *Falconberg*, by whom he had a Son *Edward*, who died in his Infancy; and secondly, *Anne*, Daughter to *Thomas Walmsley*, of *Dunkelhalgh*, in the County of *Lancaster*, Esq; (by *Eleanor* his Wife, Daughter and Co-heir to *John Danvers*, of *Dantsey*, in the County of *Wilts*, by *Elizabeth* his Wife, youngest Daughter of *John Nevil*, Lord *Latimer*, and Co-heir to her Brother *John*, Lord *Latimer*, who died without Issue) by whom he left Issue Sir *Thomas Osborne*, his Son and Successor.

This Sir *Thomas* faithfully adhering to the Royal Interest, and co-operating with many others, in order to the happy Restoration of King *Charles II.* was afterwards by that King made Treasurer of the Navy in the Year 1671, and on the 3d of *May*, 1672, one of the Privy-Council. The next Year, *June 19*, 1673, he was constituted Lord High-Treasurer of *England*; and his Majesty, as a farther Testimony of his most gracious Esteem, by Letters Patent bearing date the 15th of *August*, 25 *Car. II.* advanced him to the Degree of a Baron of this Realm, by the Title of Baron of *Kiveton*, in *Com. Ebor.* and Viscount *Latimer*, and to his Heirs Male. Also by other Letters Patent, 27 *Junij* the Year following, was further advanced to the Dignity and Title of Earl of *Danby*; likewise Visc. of *Dumblaine* in *Scotland*, 27 *Car. II.*

On the 21st of *April*, 1677, having been elected a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, he was installed the 29th of the same Month; but in 1679, when he enjoyed the highest Marks of his Majesty's Favour, he was impeached by the House of Commons, of which our Historians give an Account.

He was in Favour with the Prince of *Orange*, being the principal Instrument (as owned by King *William* himself) in procuring that prudent Match between him and the Princess *Mary*: He concerted with the late Duke of *Devon*. the Revolution: And, on the Landing of the Prince of *Orange*, secured the City of *York*, and declared for a free Parliament.

He was Chairman of the Committee of the whole House of Peers, when it was resolved that the Throne being vacant, it ought to be filled by a King, and made an excellent Speech to prove the Reasonableness of supplying it with their Royal Highnesses the Prince and Princess of *Orange*; who therefore, on their happy Accession, constituted him Lord-President of the Council, as also on 22 *March*<sup>d</sup>, one of the Commissioners for hearing and



determining the Claims due on their Coronation; and on *April 20, 1689*, advanced him to the Title of Marquis of *Caermarthen*; also on *4 Maij, 1694*, created him Duke of *Leeds*. He was in that Reign, Lord-Lieutenant of the East, West, and North-Ridings in the County of *York*, of the City of *York*, and County of the same; as also Custos Rotulorum for the East-Riding of *Yorkshire*, and the Liberties of *Ripon* and *Cawood*, in the said County; and Governour of his Majesty's Town and Fortrefs of *Kingston upon Hull*. He lived to a very advanced Age, in which, by a regular Course of Life, he preserved a wonderful Vigour of Mind and Body to the last. He was a good Judge of Men, and left a great Fortune, raised more by good Economy, than by the Places he held, wherein he was a strict Observer of Justice, and was also an able Statesman. He died in the *81st Year of his Age, July 26, 1712*, at *Easton*, in the County of *Northampton* (the Seat of his Grandson, the now Earl of *Pomfret*) being on his Journey to his Seat in *Yorkshire*.

He married the Lady *Bridget*, second Daughter (by the first Wife) of *Montagu Bertie*, Earl of *Lindsey*, Lord Great-Chamberlain of *England*, and by her had three Sons, *Edward*, *Thomas*, and *Peregrine*, and six Daughters, whereof Lady *Elizabeth* died unmarried; *Anne*, the second, was married to *Robert Coke* of *Holkham*, in the County of *Norfolk*, Esq; Ancestor to the present Lord *Lovel*; and secondly, to *Horatio Walpole*, Esq; and died on the 5th of *August, 1722*, aged 64; *Bridget* the third, first to *Charles Fitz-Charles*, Earl of *Plymouth*, natural Son of King *Charles II.* by Mrs. *Catherine Peg*, (Daughter of *Thomas Peg*, of *Yelderley*, in the County of *Derby*, Esq;) but by him, who died on the 17th of *October, 1680*, at *Tangier*, she had no Issue; and secondly, to Dr. *Philip Bifs*, Bishop of *Hereford*; *Catherine*, to *James Herbert*, a younger Son of *Philip*, Earl of *Pembroke* and *Montgomery*; *Martha*, to *Charles*, Son and Heir to *John*, Earl of *Bath*; and the Lady *Sophia*, the youngest, first to *Donatus*, Lord *O-Brien*, Grandson and Heir to *Henry*, Earl of *Thomond*; and afterwards to *William Farmer*, Lord *Lempster*, and died in 1688. His eldest Son, *Edward*, Lord *Latimer*, was one of the Gentlemen of the Bedchamber to King *Charles II.* He married *Elizabeth*, eldest Daughter to *Simon Bennet*, of *Beechampton*, in *Com. Bucks*, Esq; by whom he had two Sons, who died young, and departing this Life without other Issue; and *Thomas*, his Brother, dying before him in his Infancy, *Peregrine*, the youngest Son, succeeded his Father in his Honours.

This *Peregrine*, Duke of *Leeds*, was in his Father's Lifetime created Viscount *Dumblaine* in *Scotland*, on the Surrender of his Father's Patent; and on the 14th of *March, 1690*, the 2d of *William* and *Mary*, he was summoned to Parliament by the Title of Lord *Osborne* of *Kiveton*; and having experienced himself in maritime Affairs, and commanding in several Expeditions

at Sea, was on many Occasions distinguished for his gallant Behaviour, especially in the unfortunate Expedition at *Camere*, where his Conduct and Bravery were very remarkable.

In 1697, he was made Rear-Admiral of the Red Squadron of his Majesty's Royal Navy, and Colonel of the first Regiment of Marines; after which he was constituted Vice-Admiral of the White; and on the 11th of *March*, 1703, was promoted to Vice-Admiral of the Red, and died *June* 25, 1729, in the 71st Year of his Age.

He married *Bridget*, only Daughter and Heir to Sir *Thomas Hyde*, of *North-Mymms*, in the County of *Hertford*, Kt. who survived him, and died 8 *March*, 1734. By her he had two Sons and two Daughters; whereof the Lady *Bridget* is married to the Reverend Mr. *Williams*, a Prebendary of *Chichester*; and the Lady *Mary* was first married to *Henry Somerset*, Duke of *Beaufort*; and secondly, on *October* 15, 1715, to *William Cochran*, Earl of *Dundonald*, of the Kingdom of *Scotland*.

Of the Sons, *William-Henry*, the eldest, born in *July*, 1691, died of the Small-Pox at *Utrecht* on the 9th of *August*, 1711, aged 21.

*Peregrine Hyde*, the youngest, in 1712, the 11th of Queen *Anne*, was summoned to Parliament by the Title of Lord *Osborne* of *Kiveton*, and took Place according to his Ancestor's Patent of Creation, *Aug.* 15, 1673, the 25th of *Charles II.* and on *June* 25, 1729, succeeded his Father. This Duke married to his first Wife, the Lady *Elizabeth Harley*, Daughter to *Robert*, Earl of *Oxford*, and Earl of *Mortimer*, Lord High-Treasurer of *Great-Britain*, and by her, who died *November* 20, 1713, aged 28, had Issue *Thomas*, now living, Heir to his Honours and Estate. By his second Wife, the Lady *Anne Seymour*, (who died *Nov.* 27, 1722.) third Daughter to *Charles*, Duke of *Somerset*, he had a Son which is now dead: In *April*, 1725, his Grace married to his third Wife, *Julian*, Daughter and Co-heir to *Roger Hele* of *Halewell*, in the County of *Devon*, Esq; but by her had no Issue, who surviving him, is since married to *Charles*, Earl of *Portmore*. His Grace departed this Life on the 9th of *May*, 1731, and was succeeded by his only Son *Thomas*, now Duke of *Leeds*, who returned from his Travels *Jan.* 31, 1734.

His Grace was married *June* 26, 1740, to the Lady *Mary*, youngest of the two Daughters of *Francis*, Earl of *Goldolphin*.

TITLES.] *Thomas Osborne*, Duke of *Leeds*, Marquis of *Caermarthen*, Earl of *Danby*, Viscount *Latimer* and *Dumblaine*, Baron *Osborne* of *Kiveton* (*vulgo Keeton*) and Baronet.

CREATIONS.] Baronet 13 *July*, 1620, 18 *Jac.* I. Baron *Osborne* of *Kiveton* in *Yorkshire*, and Viscount *Latimer* (the Name of a Family) 15 *Aug.* 1673, 25 *Car.* II. Viscount of *Dumblaine* in *Scotland*, 19 *July*, 1675, 27 *Car.* II. Earl of *Danby*, in the North-Riding of *Yorkshire*, 27 *June*, 1674.

26 Car. II. Marquis of Caermarthen, in Com. Caermarthen, 20 Apr. 1689, 1 Will. and Mar. And Duke of Leeds, in Com. Ebor. 4 May, 1694, 6 Will. and Mar.

ARMS.] Quarterly, Ermine and Azure, a Cross, Or.

CREST.] On a Wreath of his Colours, a Tyger passant, Argent.

SUPPORTERS.] On the Dexter Side, a Griphon, Or. On the Sinister, a Tyger, Argent; each gorged with a Ducal Coronet, Azure.

MOTTO.] PAX IN BELLO.

CHIEF SEATS.] At *North-Mymms*, in the County of *Hertford*, two Miles from *Hatfield*, and 15 from *London*; at *Kiveton*, in the County of *York*, six Miles from *Rotherham*, and 120 from *London*; and at *Harthill-Hall*, *Thorp-Hall*, and *Waller-Hall*, all in the same County.

## XII. RUSSEL, Duke of Bedford.

THIS illustrious Family is descended out of *Normandy*, and hath been for many Ages possessed of a large Estate in the County of *Dorset*, as is manifest from the Account of the Sheriff<sup>a</sup>, in the 3d of King *John*, Anno 1202, when *John Russel* gave fifty Marks for Licence to marry the Sister of a Great Man, called *Daun Bardolf*.

This *John* was Constable of *Corfe Castle* in the County of *Dorset*, Anno 1221, the 5th of *Henry III.* whose Son and Heir, *Sir Ralph Russel*, Kt. married *Isabel*, one of the Daughters and Co-heirs to *James de Newmarch*, one of the Barons of that Age, and a Descendant of *Bernard Newmarch*, one of the Conqueror's Followers into *England*, and was Witness to one of his Charters granted to the Monks of *Battel* in *Suffex*, upon his Foundation of that Abbey.

This *Ralph*, in the 8th of *Henry III.* had Livery of those Lands that fell to the Share of his Wife *Isabel*, which lay in the Counties of *Somerset*, *Wilts*, and *Gloucester*; and in the same Reign<sup>d</sup>, he had Respite of what was due from him to the King's Exchequer, upon the Collection of diverse Scutages for the Moiety of the Honour of the same *James de Newmarch*; which shews the prevalency of his Interest in that Prince's Court. He had Issue three Sons, but his Successor was,

*William Russel*, who in 1284, the 12th of *Edward I.* obtained a Charter for a Market every *Thursday* in the Week, and

a Rot. Pip. 3 Joh. Dorf.

b Clauf. 5 H. III. m. 8.

c Clauf. 8 H. III. m. 3.

d Mich. Rec. 22 H. III. Rot. 2. Somersf. Dorf.

e Cart. 12 E. I. 28.



a Fair on the Eve, Day and Morrow of St. *Matthew*, at his Ma-  
nour of *Kingston*, commonly called *Kingston-Russel*, in the Coun-  
ty of *Dorset*, which Lordship was held by Sergency<sup>f</sup>, viz. to be  
Cup-bearer to the King at four principal Feasts in the Year. In  
the 1st Year of King *Edward II.* <sup>e</sup> he was returned to Parliament  
one of the Knights of the Shire for the County of *Southampton*:  
And having married *Jane*, Daughter of *Robert Peverel*, had Issue  
*Theobald Russel*, his Son and Heir, Ancestor, by his second Wife,  
to his Grace *John*, Duke of *Bedford*. The said *Theobald*, by his first  
Wife *Eleanor*, Daughter and Co-heir of *Ralph de Gorges*, a Ba-  
ron in Parliament, *Temp. E. II.* had Issue *Theobald*, who took the  
Name of *Gorges*, from whom the Family of *Gorges* is descended,  
now existing in the County of *Hereford*; also Sir *Ralph Russel*,  
Kt. second Son of *Kingston Russel*, who died in 3 *Edward III.*  
whose Sons *Theobald* and *John*, dying unmarried, the Estate of  
*Kingston-Russel* descended to *Maurice*,<sup>h</sup> Brother to the said Sir  
*Ralph*, and third Son to the aforementioned *Theobald*. Which  
*Maurice Russel* died in 11 *Hen. VI.* <sup>i</sup> whose Daughters *Isabel*,  
Wife of *Stephen Hatfield*, and *Margaret*, Wife of *Gilbert Dennys*,  
were Cousins and Heirs to *Margery*, Daughter and Heir of Sir  
*William Russel*, Kt. their Brother.

Having brought this Line to a Period, I shall now treat of the  
Issue of the beforemention'd *Theobald Russel*<sup>k</sup>, which were by his  
second Wife *Eleanor*, Daughter and Heir of *John de la Tower*.  
By this Wife he had *William Russel* his Son and Heir, who mar-  
ried the Daughter and Heir of . . . . *Mustian*, and had Issue  
*Henry*, whose Son <sup>l</sup> *John*, by *Eliz.* his Wife, Daughter and Co-  
heir of *John Heringham*, Esq; was Father of Sir *John Russel*, Kt.  
who was <sup>m</sup> Speaker of the House of Commons in the second Year  
of King *Henry VI.* as also in the 10th Year of that King; and by  
*Alice* his Wife, Daughter of *Freuxmere*, had Issue *James* his Son  
and Heir, and two Daughters, *Alice* married to . . . . *Trench-*  
*ard*, Esq; Father to Sir *Thomas Trenchard*; and *Christian*, Wife  
of *Walter Cheverell*, Esq;.

His Son and Heir *James Russel*, in his Sickness<sup>n</sup> makes his Will  
the last of *November*, 1505, ordering his Body to be buried in the  
Church of the Holy Trinity of *Suyre*, and bequeaths his whole  
Estate to *Joan* his Wife, *John* his Son, and *Thomas* his Brother,  
whom he ordains his Executors, whereunto were Witnesses Sir  
*Henry Russel* and *Nicholas Boremont*, who had married *Elizabeth*,  
one of his Daughters; and *Thomasin*, another, was Wife of *Ro-*  
*bert Hussy* of *Shapwick*, in *Com. Dorset*, Esq;.

<sup>f</sup> Esc. 34 E. 1. n. 130. Dorf.

<sup>g</sup> Pryn's Brev. Parl. Part. I. p. 80.

<sup>h</sup> Ex Stemmate.

<sup>i</sup> Ibid.

<sup>k</sup> M. f. vocat. *Yorkshire* of 12. 6. pines  
*Geo. Com. Cardigan.*

<sup>l</sup> Ibid. fol. 13. a.

<sup>m</sup> Cotton's Abridg. of Records, p. 567,  
602.

<sup>n</sup> Ex Regist. *A. Dan.* qu. 3. in Cur.  
*Prærog. Cant.*

The eldest Son *John Russel*, Esq; born at *Kingston-Russel* aforesaid<sup>o</sup>, resided at *Barwick*, about four Miles from *Bridport* in the County of *Dorset*, and being a Gentleman of excellent Accomplishments, versed in several Languages, as also one who had travelled, and been in diverse Battles with King *Henry* in *France*; its no wonder that he attain'd to great Honours and Employments.

In 21 of *Henry VII.* *Philip*, Archduke of *Austria*, only Son of the Emperor *Maximilian*, being bound for *Spain*, having married the Heiress of that Kingdom, *Joan*, Daughter of *Ferdinand* and *Isabel*, King and Queen of *Castile* and *Arragon*, and<sup>p</sup> meeting with a violent Storm in his Passage from *Flanders*, was necessitated to put on Shore at *Weymouth*; whereupon Sir *Thomas Trenchard*, Kt. who lived near that Port; accommodated him in the best Manner he could, 'till such Time as he had sent to Court to acquaint the King with his Arrival; and inviting this Mr. *Russel*,<sup>q</sup> who was his Neighbour and Relation, and then newly returned from his Travels, to wait upon him at his House; the Archduke was so taken with his Conversation, that he desired he might enjoy his Company to the Court, then at *Windsor*, whither the King had invited that Prince to come: In which Journey, being much effected with his learned Discourse, and generous Deportment, the Archduke recommended Mr. *Russel* to the King, as a Gentleman fitly qualified to serve him in some considerable Station; and he was thereupon taken into great Favour, and made one of the Gentlemen of his Privy Chamber.

In the 5th of *Henry VIII.* he attended that King in his Expedition, and Taking of *Therouenne* and *Tournay*; being also then one of the Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber to that King. And in the 8th Year of his Reign, he obtained for his Services in *France*, certain Lands in *Tournay*. Also in 11 *Henry VIII.* on that Agreement made betwixt King *Henry* and the King of *France*, he received his Letters for the Render of *Tournay* to the French. After which he was<sup>r</sup> Knighted by the Earl of *Surry*; Admiral of the *English* Fleet, Anno 14 of *Hen. VIII.* for his Service at the Taking of *Morlaix* in *Brètagne*.

In the 15th of *Henry VIII.* he was<sup>s</sup> made Marshal of the *Marshalsea*, and afterwards<sup>t</sup> employed in several Negotiations to the Emperor *Charles V.* the *French* King, to the Pope, and to the Duke of *Lorraine*; and was likewise at the great Battle of *Pavia*, Anno 16 *Hen. VIII.* where *Francis*, King of *France*, was taken Prisoner by the Duke of *Bourbonne*.

He also attended King *Henry*, in 1532<sup>x</sup>, at the magnificent Interview at *Bologne*; and in the 29th of *Hen. VIII.* was<sup>y</sup> made Comptroller of the Household, and one of the Privy-Council, the

o Ex Script. Will. Co. Bedford.

p Hollinsb. Chron. p. 792.

q Ex Script. præf. Co. Bedf.

r Ex Script. præf. Co. Bedf.

s Hollinsb. p. 874.

t Pat. 15 H. VIII. p. 1.

u Ex Script. præf. Co. Bedf.

x Stowe's Ann.

y Godwin, p. 158.

8th of *November*: And the King taking into Consideration his great Merits and Accomplishments, he was on the 9th of *March*, 30<sup>th</sup> *Hen. VIII.* <sup>2</sup> advanced to be a Baron of the Realm, by the Title of Lord *Ruffel*, Baron *Ruffel* of *Cheyneys* in the County of *Buckingham*. And that he might the better support the Honour conferred on him, the King took the first Opportunity to augment his Fortune. In 1540, the 31<sup>st</sup> of his *Reign*, on that Dissolution of the greater Monasteries, he obtained a Grant <sup>a</sup> to himself, and *Anne* his Wife, and the Heirs of their Bodies lawfully begotten, of the whole Scite and Circuit of the rich Abby of *Tavestock*, in the County of *Devon*, as also of the Borough and Town of *Tavestock*, and of the Manours of *Hundewyke*, *Merewell*, and *Morewelham*, *Milton-Abbot*, alias *Milton-Legh*, *Lamerton*, *Hole*, *Brentor*, *Wyke-Dabernon*, *Peterstavve*, *Ottrew*, alias *Otterye*, *Whitchurch* and *Newton*, with the Hundred of *Hundewyke*, otherwise called the Hundred of *Tavestock*; as also the Rectory and Vicarage of *Tavestock*; likewise the Manour of *Antony* in the County of *Cornwall*, and the Borough of *Denbury*, with the Manours of *Denbury*, *Plymstoke*, *Worryngton*, *Cowyke*, *Enwyke*, *Burleigh*, *Olderidge*, *Cavelinch*, *Whimple*, *Wood-Marshton*, *Christenstow*, *Borington*, and *Cornwede*, all in the County of *Devon*, and belonging to the same dissolved Monastery of *Tavestock*: He had likewise diverse other Lands given him in the Counties of *Devon*, *Somerjet* and *Bucks*; among <sup>b</sup> which was the Manour of *Abbots-Aston*, in the County of *Bucks*, belonging to the dissolved Abbey of *St. Alban's*, in the County of *Hertford*. *d - is him his successor*

Besides this vast Augmentation in Lands, he bore several great Offices in that King's *Reign*; <sup>c</sup> as, 1<sup>st</sup>, Lord Warden of the Stannaries in the Counties of *Devon* and *Cornwall*; and in the 32<sup>d</sup> of *Henry VIII.* was <sup>d</sup> constituted Lord Admiral of *England* and *Ireland*, being the Year before <sup>e</sup> admitted into the most noble Order of the Gartr, on the 23<sup>d</sup> of *April*, with *Sir Thomas Cheyney*, and *Sir William Kingston*. He <sup>f</sup> was in Nomination for Knight of the Gartr in 19 *Hen. VIII.* and in several other Chapters of the Order, till he was chosen. His Royal Master wisely discerning there were no Employments at home or abroad, in Court or Camp, by Sea or Land, that he was not fitly qualified for; and his Majesty having thought it expedient to establish a Council, in and for the better Government of the Western Parts of the Kingdom, his Lordship was made President of the Counties of *Devon*, *Cornwall*, *Somerjet* and *Dorset*: And in the same 32<sup>d</sup> Year, on Differences between King *Henry* <sup>g</sup>, and *Francis* King of *France*, he was sent into *Picardy* (accompanied with *William*, Earl of *Southampton*) to oppose *Monfieur de Vendome*, who was raising Forces in that Country.

<sup>a</sup> Pat. 30 *H. VIII.* p. 5. m. 1.

<sup>b</sup> Pat. 31 *H. VIII.* p. 3.

<sup>c</sup> Ib. p. 4.

<sup>e</sup> Ex Autog. penes præf. Co. *Bedf.*

<sup>d</sup> Pat. 32 *H. VIII.* p. 3.

<sup>e</sup> *Anstis's* Regist. of the Gartr. p. 412.

<sup>f</sup> Ib. p. 382. & seq.

<sup>g</sup> *Herbert's* Hist. of *Hen. VIII.* p. 4<sup>c</sup> 4.



On the 3d of *December*, 1543, 34 *Hen. VIII.* he<sup>h</sup> was appointed Lord Privy-Seal; and two Years after, King *Henry* attacking *Bologn* in Person, the Lord *Russel* was <sup>1</sup> Captain-General of the Van-Guard of the King's Army. And King *Henry VIII.* drawing now towards the end of his Reign, he was pleased, on his Death-Bed, to<sup>k</sup> appoint him one of the 16 Counsellors to his Son Prince *Edward*, at whose Coronation he was<sup>l</sup> constituted Lord High Steward of *England* for the Day; and in the same Year<sup>m</sup> he had a Grant of the Monastery of Woburn, &c. *Woburn*

The Council to King *Edward* being very intent on promoting the Reformation<sup>n</sup>, ordered the Images to be pulled down, which occasioned diverse Insurrections; whereupon the Lord *Russel* was the first in Commission, to put in Force all such Laws as should be thought most necessary to be executed; and was dispatched<sup>o</sup> against the *Devonshire* and *Cornish* Men with a Body of Troops, with which he<sup>p</sup> defeated those Rebels at *Fenniton-Bridge*, relieved *Exon*, killed 600, and took 4000 Prisoners; and for these and other Services to the King's Father, and himself, he was<sup>q</sup>, on the 19th of *January*, 1549, 3 *Edw. VI.* created Earl of Bedford. *Edw. VI.*

In the 4th of *Edward VI.* his Lordship<sup>r</sup>, with *William*, Lord *Paget*, *Sir William Petre*, and *Sir John Mason*, were sent Ambassadors to *Guifnes* in *France*, to treat of a Peace between the two Kingdoms, which they concluded; and having survived the many Difficulties and Factions of King *Edward's* Reign, he, upon the Accession of *Queen Mary* to the Throne<sup>s</sup>, obtained a new Patent, dated 3 *Nov.* for that great Office of Lord Privy-Seal. Also though then pretty well in Years<sup>t</sup>, was in the 2d Year of that Princess sent into *Spain*, to attend King *Philip* into *England*, in order to his Nuptials with the said Queen: And this was the more remarkable, that as this Prince his Grandfather, *Philip*, Arch-Duke of *Austria*, brought him first to Court, and was the Occasion of his Rise to that great Fortune and Honours he attained to, so his Lordship's last publick Office, was to bring his Grandson over to lie in the Bosom of the Queen his Royal Mistress, and to enjoy the Title of King of *England*. *Spain*

This great Earl dying<sup>u</sup> at his House in the *Strand*, *London*, on the 14th of *March*, 1554, was buried at *Cheneys* in the County of *Bucks*<sup>v</sup>, an Estate his Lordship had in Right of his Lady, who was<sup>x</sup> *Anne*, Daughter and sole Heir to *Sir Guy Sapcott*, *Kt.* Widow of *Sir John Broughton* of *Tudington*, in *Com. Bedf.* *Kt.* Which Lady by<sup>y</sup> her Will, dated 19 *Aug.* 5 and 6 *Philip* and *Mary*, bequeathed her Manour of *Thornbaugh* to her Grandson the

h Pat. 34 H. VIII. p. 2.

i Pat. 36 H. VIII. p. 8.

k Godw. p. 205.

l Pat. 1 E. VI. p. 6.

m Bill Sign. 1 Ed. VI.

n Hayward's Life of E. VI. p. 55.

o Ibid. p. 60 & 61, & Godw. Annals.

p Pat. 3. E. VI. p. 11.

q Hayw. p. 105.

r Pat. 1 M. p. 8.

s Ex Script. Will. Com. Bedf.

t Stowe's Survey, p. 491.

u Let. Itin. M. S. V. 1. f. 122.

x M. S. præd. fol. 13.

y Ex Regist. Welles qu. 52.

Lord *Edward Ruffel*, and to the Heirs of his Body. A noble Monument is erected to the Memory of this Lady and her Husband, at the East-end of the Chapel, on the North-side of the Church of *Cheneys*, curiously embellished with Arms, the Figure of an Earl in Alabaster, lying on his Back in a Coat of Mail, with a Coronet on his Head, and habited with the Collar of the Order of the Garter. And by him his Countess, with a Coronet on her Head, habited in a Mantle; but the Inscription sets forth only his Places of Honour and Trust that he held, which I have already cited.

His Son *Francis*, Earl of *Bedford*, was 28 Years old at his Father's Death; and at the Coronation of King *Edward VI.* among others, was <sup>z</sup> made Knight of the *Bath*; and upon that King's Decease, this Earl *Francis* <sup>z</sup>, together with Sir *Maurice Berkeley*, Sir *William Fitz-William*, and Sir *Henry Neville*, Kts. proclaimed the Lady *Mary Queen of England*; and put themselves in Arms, on her Behalf against the Lady *Jane Grey*, who contested for the Crown. And Queen *Mary* being reduced, in the 4th Year of her Reign, to engage in her Husband's Quarrel with *France*, her Forces were very instrumental, first in gaining the Battle of *St. Quintin*, and then in taking the Town <sup>b</sup>, where the Earl of *Bedford* was present, and shared both in the Glory and Danger.

In the 1st of *Elizabeth*, he <sup>c</sup> was sworn one of the Privy-Council.

In the 2d of *Eliz.* he was sent <sup>d</sup> Ambassador to *France*; and having discharged that Trust fully to her Majesty's Satisfaction, he was sent a 2d Time by her into that Kingdom about two Years after <sup>e</sup>, to condole the Death of *Francis II.* and at the same Time to congratulate his Brother *Charles IX.* upon his Accession to the Throne.

In the 6th of *Eliz.* he was <sup>f</sup> constituted Governour of the Town and Castle of *Berwick upon Tweed*: Also in the same Year, <sup>g</sup> on the 14th of *May*, was installed one of the Knights of the most noble Order of the Garter. Being not present at his Election, Sir *Gilbert Debbick* was sent to him with the Ensigns of the Order, and he was installed by his Proxy Sir *George Howard*. His Plate at *Windsor* mentions his being Warden of the *East-Marches* towards *Scotland*, and Governour of *Berwick*.

In 7 *Eliz.* he was <sup>h</sup> employed to treat with certain Commissioners from *Mary Queen of Scotland*, for a Marriage <sup>i</sup> between her and *Robert*, Earl of *Leicester*.

In 10 *Eliz.* the Queen being requested to be Godmother to *James* then Prince of *Scotland*, he was sent to stand Surety for the Queen, and carried with him a Font of pure Gold, as an honorary Gift at the Solemnity of his Christening.

z I. 7. in Offic. Arm. fol. 436.

a Ex Script. Will. Co. Bedf.

b Hollinsh p. 1133.

c Camden's Annals of Q. Eliz.

d Ex Script. Will. Co. Bedf.

e Camden's Annals.

f Pat. 6 Eliz. p. 6.

g Ashmole's Ord. of the Garter, p. 302,

324, 325, 378.

h Camden's Annals.

i Ibid.

In 13 *Eliz.* he obtain'd the Wardship of *George*, Earl of *Cumberland*, on which occasion he sent the following Letter.

“ It may <sup>k</sup> please your most Excellent Majestie to be advertifed, that heretofore (as it is well knowne to many) there hath been Communication betweene my Lord of *Cumberland* and mee, for the Marriage of his Sonne to one of my Daughters; and being now informed that he is in some danger, I do presume to be a Sutor to your Highness, that I may have the Wardship of his Sonne, if it shall see stand with your Majesties Pleasure; and therein I shall think my selfe most bounden (as I have every way good cause), to your Highness. And thus I beseech God to send unto your Majestie a most prosperous helthfull Raigne, to God's Glory, and your Hearts desire, &c.

From *Russel-Place*, this 3d of *January*, 1570.

In the 15th of her Reign he <sup>l</sup> was the fourth named among the Peers for the Trial of that Great, but unhappy Lord, *Thomas Howard*, Duke of *Norfolk*, and was afterwards made Knight of the Garter.

In 24 *Eliz.* he was <sup>m</sup> one of the Commissioners to treat with those Ambassadors sent from *France*, to negotiate a Marriage between the Duke of *Anjou* and Queen *Elizabeth*.

This Great Earl (who was Godfather to that ever famous Navigator, Sir *Francis Drake*, who sailed round the World) founded a School at *Woburn* in the County of *Bedford*, and by his Will, <sup>n</sup> dated the 7th of *April*, 1583, gave 20 <sup>l. per Ann.</sup> for the Maintenance of two poor Students of Divinity in University-College in *Oxford*, called the Earl of *Bedford's* Scholars, to be nominated and appointed by his Heirs for ever; and was a Person of such great Hospitality, that Queen *Elizabeth* was wont to say of him, that he made all the Beggars. A noble Monument is erected to his Memory in the Chapel before-mentioned at *Cheyneys*, exhibiting the Figures of an Earl, and his Countess, in full Proportion in Alabaster, coloured and painted, lying on their Backs, with this Inscription in Roman Capitals Guilt, which shews his further Services.

HERE LY INTERRED THE NOBLE AND RELIGIOUS LORD, FRANCIS RUSSEL EARLE OF BEDFORD, BARON RUSSEL, KNIGHT OF THE ORDER OF THE GARTER, PRIVI COUNCELLOR TO Q. ELIZABETH, FROM HER FIRST ENTRY TO THE CROWNE: LORD GOVERNOR OF BARWICK, AND WARDEN OF THE EAST MARCHES TOWARDS SCOTLAND, DURING THE TROUBLES IN THAT KINGDOM: WARDEN OF THE STANNERIES IN DEVON, AND CORNWALL, CHEF JUSTIS AND JUSTIS IN EYER OF ALL THE Q's. FORRESTS BY

<sup>k</sup> Records de Famil. de *Clifford*, M. S.  
Vol. III. p. 69.

<sup>m</sup> *Camden* in An. 24 *Eliz.*  
<sup>n</sup> Ex Regist. *Windfor*, qu. 45.

<sup>l</sup> *Camden's Annals*,



SOUTH TRENT, AND LIEFTENANT OF THE COUNTIES OF DORSET, DEVON, AND CORNWALL: AND THE MOST VIRTUOUS LADY MARGARET, COUNTESS OF BEDFORD HIS WIFE, DAUGHTER OF S<sup>r</sup> JOHN S<sup>r</sup> JOHN KNIGHT, AND SISTER TO OLIVER, FIRST LORD S<sup>r</sup> JOHN OF BLETISO, WHO HAD BETWEEN THEM ISSUE 4 SONS AND 3 DAUGHTERS, WHOSE NAMES AND MATCHES WITH THEIR CHILDREN THEY LEFT, APPEARE ABOUT THIS TOMBE. THE SAID EARLE DEPARTED THIS LIFE WITH MUCH COMFORT, IN ASSURANCE OF A BETTER, <sup>at the age of 58 years</sup> AT HIS MANSION PLACE IN THE STRAND, CALLED RUSSEL HOUSE, THE 28 DAY OF JULY, IN THE 58 YEARE OF HIS AGE, AND OF OUR BLESSED SAVIOUR 1585, AND THE SAID COUNTESS MADE THE LIKE GODLY END, AT WOORBORNE IN BEDFORDSHIRE, THE . . . . .

On the Sides of the Tomb, under their respective Arms, are Inscriptions under the Names of their Sons and Daughters, as follows:

1. Lord Edward Russel married Jana Sibilla, Daughter of Sir Richard Morrison, and died without Issue Vit. Pat. and lies buried at Cheyneys.

He was educated at Univerfity College in Oxford<sup>h</sup>, and took the Degree of Batchelor of Arts, December 16, 1567.

2. John, Lord Russel, Baron of Parliament by Writ in the Lifetime of his Father, married Eliz. Daughter of Sir Anthony Cook, and Widow of Sir Thomas Hobby, Kt. she died 23 July, 1584, and is buried at Westminster, and left two Daughters, Elizabeth, who died unmarried, and is buried by her Father. | Anne married to Henry, Lord Herbert, Son and Heir Apparent of Edward, Earl of Worcester, Lord Privy-Seal. Henry cr. Marquis.

3. Sir Francis Russel, Knighted for Services in Scotland (Lord Russel, after the Lord John) married Julian, Daughter and Co-heir of Sir John Foster, Kt. Lord Warden of the Middle Marches towards Scotland, was slain on the Borders there, the Day before his Father's Death, and buried at Alnewick in Northumberland; had one Son Edward, Earl of Bedford, that married Lucy, Daughter of John, Lord Harrington, Sister and Co-heir of John, the second Lord Harrington, [which Earl died without Issue, 3 May, 1627.]

4. Sir William Russel, youngest Son, Knighted for Service in Ireland, married Elizabeth, Daughter and Heir of Henry Long, Esq; Son and Heir of Sir Richard Long of Shingey in Cambridgeshire, Kt. He was employed by Queen Eliz. in the Low-Country Wars, made Lord Governour of Uyffing in Zeeland, and after Lord

Deputy in Ireland; and by King James created Lord Russel of Thornhaugh, where he lieth buried. He died on the 9th of August, 1613, leaving one Son, Francis, Lord Russel of Thornhaugh, who in Testimony of the Honour he beareth to the worthy Memory of his Grandfather and Grandmother, caused the said Monument to be erected, *An. Dom. 1619.*

1. Lady Anne, married to Ambrose Dudley, Earl of Warwick, died the 9th of February, 1603. *The 3<sup>d</sup> dau. marri<sup>d</sup> in*
2. Lady Elizabeth, second Daughter, married to William Bourchier, Earl of Bath, Lord Fitzwarren, died 24 March, 1604, at Tavestock in Devon, and is buried there, leaving one Son, Edward, Lord Fitzwarren, and one Daughter, the Lady Frances, who died afterwards unmarried, and is buried at Cheyneys. *Com<sup>o</sup> in ecc<sup>l</sup>*
3. Lady Margaret, youngest Daughter, married [on 24th of June, 1577,] to George, Earl of Cumberland, Baron Clifford, Westmorland, and Vesey, Knight of the Garter. She died 24 May, 1616, at Browgham-Castle, and is buried at Appleby in Westmorland, leaving Issue one Daughter, the Lady Anne, married to Richard, Earl of Dorset. [And 2dly to Philip, Earl of Pembroke.]

I shall now take notice of what I find further memorable of the said William, Lord Russel of Thornhaugh. He had his Education with his Brethren in Magdalen College in Oxford; after which he travell'd through France, Germany, Italy, Hungary, and other Countries. And, as my Author<sup>o</sup> observes, *on his return, spent not his Time idly in the Court, but painfully in the Labours of the Camp, following the Wars in Hungary, in France, Ireland, and the Low Countries, where he left many notable Proofs of his Valour and Wisdom, being Strenuus Miles, Prudens Imperator.*

His first Service in Ireland, was in 1580, when he had the Command of 150 Horse<sup>p</sup>, rais'd by the Clergy of England, for the Reduction of the Queen's rebellious Subjects in that Kingdom, where he behav'd so well that the Honour of Kighthood was conferr'd on him. The Year after, 1581, when Monsieur, Brother to the French King, was in England, with the Prince of D'Aufine, and a royal Combat and Fight on foot, was perform'd before Queen Elizabeth, wherein Monsieur, with the Prince D'Aufine, and others, were Challengers<sup>q</sup>, the Lord Thomas Howard, and Sir William Russel, were the two first that were called out as Defenders.

On the 8th of December, 1585, he<sup>r</sup> embark'd with Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, then sent to the Assistance of the States General, and after a prosperous Passage, landed two Days after at Flushing. They were received with great Joy by the States<sup>s</sup>, who nobly entertain'd them all the Christmas Holydays, and made a very solemn Publication, "of their desiring, accepting, and au-

<sup>o</sup> Wood's Fasti Oxon, Vol. I. p. 733. Norroy, p. 196.  
<sup>p</sup> Hollinshed's Chron. of Ireland, fol. 172. <sup>r</sup> Stowe's Annals, p. 709, 710.  
<sup>q</sup> Cox's Hist. of Ireland, p. 367. <sup>s</sup> Ibid. p. 711.  
<sup>q</sup> Honour Milit. and Civil, per W. Segar,

“thorizing the said *Robert, Earl of Leicester*, to be their Governour, General, and Captain over all the United Provinces, and Associate Cities, &c. acknowledging, that the Queen of *England* had mercifully sent him, and his Forces, to their Assistance.”

The Earl of *Leicester* was installed their Governour with great Solemnity, being seated two Steps above the States, 12 of whom sat on each side of him, and the rest, to the number of 20, right before him, but 4 or 5 Steps descending. On the right Hand of the Earl, stood the Prince of *Portugal*, next him the Lord *Morley*, next him *Norris*, Governour of *Munster*<sup>1</sup>, next <sup>his</sup> Sir *William Russel*, and divers of great Account. On his left Hand stood Prince *Maurice of Nassau*, the Earl of *Essex*, Sir *William Stanley*, &c.

After taking several Towns from the Spaniards, Sir *William Russel* distinguish'd himself in the Fight at *Zutphen*, 22 Sept. 1586, where the Spanish Horse were entirely defeated, though much superior in number, and their Commanders taken Prisoners. *Stowe* relates<sup>2</sup>, from a Journal of those Transactions, how Sir *William Russel* behav'd. “He charg'd so terribly, that after he had broke his Lance, he so plaid his Part with his Cuttle Axe, that the Enemy reported him to be a Devil, and not a Man; for where he saw six or seven of the Enemies together, thither would he, and so behave with his Cuttle-Axe, that he would separate their Friendship.” On the 5th of Oct. following, he<sup>3</sup> commanded a Party of 600 Horse, sent to intercept a Convoy of Provisions the Enemy designed to throw into *Zutphen*, which he prevented. The Inscription on his Monument at *Thornhaugh* (where he was buried) shews, that he was General of the Horse in the *Netherlands*, and also Governour of *Flushing*.

Queen *Elizabeth*, 1 Feb. 1587, by her Patent recites<sup>4</sup>, that by the death of the late Sir *Philip Sidney*, the Town of *Flysbing* is without a Governour: She therefore confiding in the Fidelity and Sufficiency of Sir *William Russel*, Kt. makes choice of him to supply the Place of Governour, and Captain of the said Town, with the Rammekins and Forts thereto belonging, and of the Garrison; authorizing him to punish by Martial Law, or otherwise, as the Cause shall require, such of the said Garrison, or other Persons resorting, or remaining there, either by Death, &c. according to the Quality of their Offence. He had also a Precept to the High Admiral of *England*, all Vice Admirals, Captains, &c. Searchers of Ports, &c. And to all other Officers of the Customs, &c. Justices of the Peace, Mayors, Sheriffs, &c. to suffer him with his Horses, Money, Plate, Armour, Weapons, Ammunition, &c. belonging to him and his private Train, and to such of his Train, as shall hereafter repair to him, to pass unmoled, and to be aiding in furnishing him or them with Shipping,

<sup>1</sup> *Stowe*, p. 714.

<sup>2</sup> *Annals*, p. 737.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* p. 737.

<sup>4</sup> *Rjmer's Fæd.* Tom. XVI. p. 2 & 3.



Vessels, and other Carriages, necessary for their Transportation, at reasonable Prices.

On 16 *May*, 36 *Eliz.* he <sup>a</sup> was constituted Lord Deputy of *Ireland*; and in *July* following, the University of *Oxford*, in Convocation, in honour of having his Education there, conferr'd on <sup>b</sup> him the Degree of Master of Arts. He landed at the Head of *Hoath*, 31st of *July*, 1594, and the next Day went to *Dublin*, <sup>31 c</sup> but refus'd to accept of the Sword <sup>c</sup>, 'till the Council had first given him in Writing under their Hands, an Account of the State and Condition of the Kingdom; which being complied with, he was sworn on *Sunday*, the 11th of *August*, with great Solemnity. He govern'd *Ireland* for three Years with great Wisdom, and Valour, as appears from *Camden* <sup>d</sup>, and other Historians.

On the 19th of *August*, he set out, by the Advice of the Council, to relieve *Iniskilling*, and after long Marches over Bogs, with great Danger pass'd the River on the 20th with Difficulty, and some Loss <sup>e</sup>; and then entred the Castle of *Iniskilling* without Opposition, the Enemy flying on his Approach. He returned by easy Marches, and came to *Dublin* the 9th of *September*.

He was afterwards very active in many Expeditions against the Rebels, and several of them being slain <sup>f</sup>, and some taken, they were publickly executed. But that great Rebel *Tyrone*, raising a Rebellion in the *North*, the Lord Deputy, to strengthen his Ability in the Management of the War <sup>g</sup>, besought the Queen to assist him with some able Soldiers, and an experienced Officer. *Camden* relates <sup>h</sup>, that he had a mind for *Baskervill*, before any other, though he did not go so far as to mention him; but clear contrary to his Expectation, Sir *John Norris* was pitched upon.

He went over with 1300 veteran Soldiers, who had served in *Bretagne* and the *Low-Countries*, and with other Supplies out of *England*, as *Camden* writes, who also gives an Account that the Rebels were able to muster 1000 Horse, and 6280 Foot in *Ulster*, and 2300 in *Connaught*, every Man of them at *Tir-Oen's* Command. <sup>i</sup> And among these were several experienced Officers, trained in the Exercise of War, ever since the Lord Deputy *Perrot* had appointed every Lord in *Ulster* to have such a number of Men disciplin'd to serve against the Island *Scots*.

The Lord Deputy had no great Friendship for Sir *John Norris*; and Sir *Richard Cox* observes <sup>j</sup>, that the Clashings and Janglings, between these two spirited Men, did very much prejudice the Queen's Affairs: But that the Lord Deputy acted prudently and disinterestedly, appears from *Camden*, *Borlase*, and other Authorities. The former gives this Account <sup>k</sup>. "Sir *John Norris*

<sup>a</sup> Pat. 36 *Eliz.* p. 5.

<sup>b</sup> *Wood's Fasti Oxon.* Vol. I. p. 773.

<sup>c</sup> *Cox's Hist. of Ireland*, p. 403.

<sup>d</sup> *Life of Queen Elizabeth*, in *Hist. of England*, Vol. I, 581, 587, 588, & seq.

<sup>e</sup> *Cox's Hist.* p. 404.

<sup>f</sup> *Ibid.* p. 405.

<sup>g</sup> *Borlase's Reduction of Ireland* p. 175.

<sup>h</sup> *Hist. of England*, præd. p. 587.

<sup>i</sup> *Hist. of Ireland*, p. 406.

<sup>k</sup> *Hist. of England*, Vol. II. p. 588.

“ had Orders to march against the Rebels, to prevent the Succours  
 “ they expected out of *Spain*; for the Queen had given him the  
 “ principal Command (to prevent any Reflection that might fall  
 “ on the Lord Deputy) styling him, *The General of the Army in*  
 “ *Ulster, in the Absence of the Lord Deputy*; and granted him  
 “ an absolute Power to pardon what Male-contents he should  
 “ think fit. With what Design this was done, I cannot divine;  
 “ but most certainly it was the Subject of general Wonder, in  
 “ regard that the very Essence of Government seems to consist in  
 “ its being lodged in the Hands of one, and nothing being either  
 “ more monstrous or mischievous than a mix’d or divided Autho-  
 “ rity. However, the Lord Deputy acted in Conjunction with  
 “ him, and they advanced as far as *Armagh*, putting the Rebels  
 “ into such a Consternation, that *Tir-Oen* abandoned the Fort  
 “ of *Blackwater*, set Fire on the adjacent Villages, and the  
 “ Town of *Dungannon*, demolished a great Part of his own  
 “ House there, and looking on his Affairs as quite desperate,  
 “ began to look out for some fit Place to abscond in; but the  
 “ *Loyalists* made a Halt for want of Provision, and after placing  
 “ a Garrison in *Armagh*, returned back. They afterwards for-  
 “ tified the Garrison of *Montaghan*, and when they got pretty  
 “ near to *Dundalk*, the Lord Deputy, according to the Instru-  
 “ ctions he had received, gave up the entire Charge of the Army  
 “ to *Norris*, and after several Compliments and Expressions of Ci-  
 “ vilities between them, returned to *Dublin*, and kept a strict  
 “ Eye on the Affairs of *Leinster, Connaught and Munster*;” and  
 “ happily managed them, whilst no good Effect came of the Truce  
 “ with *Tir-Oen*, (as *Borlase*<sup>1</sup> writes) which in the End so much  
 “ redounded to *Norris’s* Discontentment that *Tir-Oen* by his dis-  
 “ sembling had mocked him, that shortly after he died.

*Camden* gives this Account of that Transaction: “ *Norris* remain-  
 “ ed with a strong Army in *Ulster*, and did nothing answerable to  
 “ the great Hopes conceived of him; perhaps out of an Emula-  
 “ tion against the Lord Deputy (which the Courtiers endeavoured  
 “ to foment by all the sly Arts they were Masters of); the one  
 “ being as little able to brook an Equal, as the other to endure  
 “ a Superior. *Norris* gave so much Credit to the fine Harangues  
 “ of *Tir-Oen* and his Party, that he blamed the Lord Deputy,  
 “ as having dealt too rigidly with *Tir-Oen*, when he refused to  
 “ accept of any Terms of an Accommodation at his Hands.  
 “ The Lord Deputy was really persuaded that *Tir-Oen* did no-  
 “ thing but make Pretences of Delay, till the Succours which  
 “ were expected arrived from *Spain*. Wherefore he refused all  
 “ Terms or Overtures of a Treaty, as so many Tricks and Ar-  
 “ tifices on his Side, and as inconsistent with the Queen’s Ho-  
 “ nour, and his own Reputation, since they were the Proposals  
 “ of a proclaimed Rebel. *Norris* on the other Side conceived

<sup>1</sup> Reduct. of Ireland, p. 176.

“ such Hopes of bringing him to handsome Terms, as to admit  
“ of a Conference with him, which ended in a Truce.”

It further appears, that *Tir-Oen* concluded the Truce only to gain Time, as *Camden* observes, and that base People flocked in every Day to the Rebels, the English Forces lying in the mean Time unemployed, and at a great Expence, and eating the Queen's faithful Subjects out of House and Home, because it was provided by the Treaty, that they should not quarter in the Enemy's Country.

The Lord Deputy in the mean Time <sup>m</sup>, was in Pursuit of another famous Rebel, *O-Maden*, and laid Siege to his Castle of *Clohon*. *O-Maden*, the Garrison whereof being summoned to surrender, made a rude Answer; *That they would never deliver the Fort, were there as many Lord-Deputies as single Persons before the Place.* But within a few Days they stormed the Castle, and put every Man to the Sword.

The Lord Deputy made several other successful Expeditions against the Rebels, and on the 18th of September, 1596, made very good and necessary <sup>n</sup> Orders for the Army; viz. 1. That on their March they should not stay above one Night in a Place, and then without Exaction, give Money or Ticket for their Diet. 2. That there shall be but six Women (and they Soldiers Wives) permitted to be Laundresses to a Company, and but one Boy to two Soldiers, and that neither Women or Boys be any Charge to the Country. 3. No false Musters, or any Charge on the Country for more Men than really are. 4. That they shall be content with such Food as is reasonable, and with a Breakfast and Supper, without exacting *Capury encreason, or Capury ne hairk.* 5. They shall not take the Country Garrisons without Order or Payment, nor depart from Garrison without Leave. And lastly, shall have their Quarters assigned by the Civil Magistrate.

General *Norris* was not pleased with these strict Orders <sup>o</sup>, and therefore refused to sign them; and when *Tir-Oen* had broke the Truce, and attempted *Armagh*, which he blocked up, *Norris* so far espoused his Quarrel <sup>p</sup>, as to write to the Council, that one good Letter would have prevented the Danger *Armagh* is in, covertly reprehending the Deputy's Severity. But the Council sent him a smart Answer, telling him, *Since he understood Tir-Oen's Humour best, they left it to him to relieve Armagh by Force or Treaty, as he thought fit.*

The Lord Deputy at his own Request <sup>q</sup> was recalled, and was succeeded by *Thomas*, Lord *Burrough*, who received the Sword in *St. Patrick's Church* the 22d of *May*, 1597; at which *Norris*, who expected that Honour, resented Things so deeply, and being much disturbed that *Tir-Oen* had so often imposed on him, he

<sup>m</sup> *Camden*, ut antea.

<sup>n</sup> *Cox's Hist.* p. 409, 430.

<sup>o</sup> { *Ib.* p. 410, 411.

<sup>p</sup> { *Ib.* 413, and *Borlase*, p. 177.



was, as *Caunden* writes <sup>r</sup>, overcome by the most effeminate of his Passions, which turned to a Distemper, and carried him off in a little Time.

Sir *William Russel*, after some Stay in *England*, returned to his Government of *Flushing*; and the next mention I find of him, is on King *James's* Accession to the Throne; when on 21 July, at *Hampton-Court*, in the Great Hall, the Queen present, he created several Peers <sup>t</sup>, and among them this Sir *William Russel*, by the Stile and Title of *Lord Russel, Baron Russel of Thornborough*. *1. 103.*

I find this Character of his Lordship <sup>t</sup>. He was daring in his Person, close to his Purpose, firm to his Dependencies, of a deep and large Soul, who looked on the chargeable War in Ireland, as an equal Remedy against a worse in England; and advised the bestowing of Church Lands among the Nobility of both Perswasions in Ireland, as in England, who would then hold their Religion, with their Land, in Capite, and stick to the Queen, as the great Support of both. He was buried <sup>u</sup> on the 16th of Sept. 1613, at *Thornborough* in *Cambridgeshire*, where a Monument is erected to his Memory.

He married *Elizabeth*, Daughter and Heir of *Henry Long*, of *Shengay*, <sup>r. 406. p. 114. 115. 116.</sup> in *Com. Cantab.* Esq; before-mentioned; and left Issue an only Son, *Francis*, who on the Death of *Edward Russel*, Earl of *Bedford*, 3d of May, 1627, was the 4th Earl of this

Family

This *Francis*, Earl of *Bedford*, in 1630, 6 Car. I. became the principal Undertaker in that great and chargeable Work of draining those Fens, called the *Great Level*, and since *Bedford Levels*, which extend into the Counties of *Northampton*, *Cambridge*, *Huntingdon*, *Norfolk*, and *Lincoln*. The same Year his Lordship with the Earl of *Clare*, Sir *Robert Cotton*, Mr. *Selden*, and Mr. *St. John*, (famous Antiquaries) <sup>x</sup> were committed for dispersing a Book wrote by Sir *Robert Dudley*, but Sir *David Fowles* discovering the Author, they were released. In 11 Car. I. he was in Commission with <sup>y</sup> *Edward*, Earl of *Dorset*, *Henry*, Earl of *Manchester*, *Francis*, Lord *Cottingham*, Chancellor of the *Exchequer*; *Edward*, Lord *Newburgh*, Chancellor of the Dutchy of *Lancaster*; *George*, Lord *Goring*, Master of the Horse to the Queen, Sir *Thomas Fermin*, Knight, Vicechamberlain of the Household; Sir *Henry Vane*, Knight, Comptroller of the Household, and Sir *Thomas Trevor*, Knight, Baron of the *Exchequer*, to enquire into defective Titles, and to bargain and sell, and convey all such Lordships, Manours, &c. according to a Schedule annex'd. *100.*

In 1640, waiting on his Majesty at *York*, he was with other Lords, all popular Men, as my Lord *Clarendon* writes, [*Hist.*

r *Hist. of England*, Vol. II. p. 603.

u *Wood's Fasti*. Vol. I. 773.

s *Stowe's Annals*, p. 826. & *Pat.* I.

x *Whitlock's Memorials*, p. 14.

Jac. p. 14.

y *Rymer's Fœdera*, Tom. XIX. p. 670.

t *State Worthies*, p. 629.

defectum a suo own eub. and all ways

Rebel.

*Rebel.* 8v<sup>o</sup>. Vol. I. p. 155.] impowered to treat with Commissioners on the Part of *Scotland*, for preventing all Acts of Hostility, and redressing the Grievances of the *Scotch* Nation, which ended in a Cessation of Arms, and an Adjournment of the Treaty from *Ripon* to *London*. After which, on 28 Aug. 1640<sup>z</sup>, he was the first of those noble Peers who signed a Petition, which by some of their Number they sent to the King at *York*, setting forth  
 “ The Apprehensions they had of the Dangers of the Church  
 “ and State, and to his Person, and the Means to prevent them ;  
 “ and advised his Majesty to call a Parliament, whereby the Causes  
 “ of their Grievances may be taken away, and the Authors and  
 “ Councillors punished.”

The Earl of *Clarendon* gives this Account of him, “ That in  
 “ the House of Peers he was the great Contriver and principal  
 “ Agent of those who were for asserting the Liberty of the Sub-  
 “ ject ; but a wise Man, and of too great and plentiful a For-  
 “ tune to wish a Subversion of the Government ; and it quickly  
 “ appeared, that he only intended to make himself and his Friends  
 “ great at Court, not at all to lessen the Court it self ; and, that  
 “ Mr. *Pym*, though known to be inclined to the *Puritan Faction*,  
 “ was not of those furious Resolutions against the Church as the  
 “ other leading Men were, and wholly devoted to the Earl of  
 “ *Bedford*, who had nothing of that Spirit.” Also, *His Ma-*  
*gesty* having declared to his People, that He really intended a Re-  
 formation of all those Extravagancies which former Necessities, or  
 Occasions, or Mistakes, had brought into the Government of Church  
 or State : He could not give a more lively and demonstrable Evi-  
 dence, and a more gracious Instance of such his Intention, than by  
 calling such Persons to his Council, whom the People generally thought  
 most inclined to, and intent upon, such Reformation ; and, that  
 this would be a good means to preserve the Dignity and just Power  
 of that Board, which might otherwise, on the Account of the late  
 Excess and Violation, be more subject to inconvenient Attempts for  
 the future.

“ Hereupon, as the noble Author before-mentioned relates, in  
 “ one Day were sworn Privy-Councillors, much to the Publick  
 “ Joy, the Earl of *Hertford* (whom the King afterwards made  
 “ Marquis) the Earl of *Bedford*, the Earl of *Essex*, the Earl of  
 “ *Bristol*, the Lord *Say*, the Lord *Savile*, and the Lord *Kimbol-*  
 “ *ton* ; and within two or three Days after, the Earl of *War-*  
 “ *wick* ; being all Persons at that Time very gracious to the Peo-  
 “ ple, or to the Scots, by whose Election and Discretion the Peo-  
 “ ple chose, and had been All in some Umbrage at Court, and  
 “ most in visible Disfavour there. This Act the King did very  
 “ chearfully ; heartily inclined to some of them, as he had reason ;  
 “ and not apprehending any Inconvenience by that Act from the

“ Others, whom He thought this Light of his Grace would reform, or at least restrain.”

And the King confiding in the Earl of *Bedford*, proposed to make him Lord Treasurer; but the Earl was resolved, “ That he would not enter into the Treasury, ’till the Revenue was in some Degree settled; at least, the Bill for Tonnage and Poundage passed, with all decent Circumstances, and for Life; which both He and Mr. *Pym* did very heartily labour to effect; and had in their Thoughts many good Expedients, by which they intended to raise the Revenue of the Crown. And none of them were very sollicitous to take their Promotions, before some other Accommodations were provided for some of the rest of their chief Companions; who would be neither well pleased with their so hasty Advancement before them, nor so submissive in the future to follow their Dictates.”

When the Bill was brought into the House of Commons, to take away the Bishops Votes in Parliament, the Earl of *Clarendon* relates, That several of the popular Lords consented to it, *believing it could do the Church no harm by the Bishops having fewer Diversions from their Spiritual Charges.* “ And that the Earl of *Bedford* had no Desire, that there should be any Alteration in the Government of the Church; and had always lived, towards my Lord of *Canterbury* himself, with all Respect and Reverence, and frequently visited and dined with him; subscribed liberally to the Repair of *St. Paul’s* Church, and seconded all pious Undertakings; though it is true, he did not discountenance notoriously, those of the Clergy who were uncomfortable.” The noble Author also relates, that discoursing with the Earl, “ He lamented the Misery the Kingdom was like to fall into, by their own Violence and want of Temper, in the Prosecution of their own Happiness.” He said, *This Business concerning the Earl of Strafford, was a Rock upon which we should all split, and that the Passion of the Parliament would destroy the Kingdom. That the King was ready to do all they could desire, if the Life of the Earl of Strafford might be spared; That his Majesty was satisfied that he had proceeded with more Passion in many Things than he ought to have done, by which he had rendered himself useless to his Service for the future; and therefore, He was well content, that he might be made incapable of any Employment for the Time to come; and that he should be banished or imprisoned for his Life, as They should choose: That if They would take his Death upon them, by their Own Judicatory, He would not interpose any Act of his Own Conscience: But since They had declined that Way, and meant to proceed by an Act of Parliament, to which He himself must be a Party, that it could not consist with his Conscience, ever to give His Royal Assent to that Act; because, having been present at the whole Trial (as he had been, in a Box provided on purpose, incognito, though conspicuous enough) and heard all the Testimony They*



*They had given against him, He had heard nothing proved, by which He could believe that he was a Traitor, either in Fact, or in Intention; and therefore his Majesty did most earnestly desire, that the two Houses would not bring Him a Bill to pass, which in Conscience He could, not and would not consent to.*

The Earl continued, *That though he yet was satisfied so well in his own Conscience, that he believed he should have no Scruple in giving his own Vote for the Passing it (for it yet depended in the Lords House) he knew not how the King could be pressed to do an Act so contrary to His own Conscience, and that for his Part, he took all the Pains he could to persuade his Friends to decline their violent Prosecution, and to be content with the Remedy proposed by the King; which he thought might be rendered so secure, that there need remain no Fears of that Man's ever appearing again in Business; and that how difficult a Work soever he found it to be, he should not despair of it, if he could persuade the Earl of Essex to comply; but that he found him so obstinate, that he could not in the least Degree prevail with him; that he had left his Brother, the Earl of Hertford (who was that Day made a Marquis) in the lower Ground, walking with him, who he knew would do all he could; and he desired Mr. Hyde to walk down into that Place, and take his turn to persuade the Earl of Essex to what was reasonable; which he was very willing to do.*

The Earl of Bedford had also so much the Interest of his Country at Heart, that when a Proposition was made to bring the Army from the North to London, to awe the Parliament, which was disclosed to him, he thought it the more prudent Way only to hinder the ill Effects of such Advice, without making it publick. Of which the Earl of Clarendon gives this Account. "The Discovery being made to the Earl of Bedford, the Lord Say, and the Lord Kimbolton, and no doubt by Them communicated to their chief Associates; as dangerous as the Design was afterwards alledged to be, it was not published in three Months after to the Houses, against whom the Design was intended, nor 'till long after the Death of the Earl of Bedford; who, no doubt, rather desired to bind up those Wounds which were made, than to make them wider, by entertaining new Jealousies between King and People; and would not consent to the extending and extorting Conclusions, which did not naturally flow from the Premises; without which, this so useful a Treason to them, could not have been made up."

The Death of the Earl of Bedford, was certainly a great Loss to the King; by whose Credit and Interest the Temper and Spirit of the People grew calm and composed; but after, by the Indiscretions of some about his Majesty, and the Passions and Malice of others in the Parliament, all Things were brought in Confusion, terminating in a most unnatural Civil War. His Desire to preserve the Peace of the Kingdom cannot better be expressed, than

in the Earl of *Clarendon's* Words, who attributes to his Death one of the great Causes of those Divisions which rent the Nation.

“ The other Accident (says the noble Author) that fell out, during the Time that the Business of the Earl of *Strafford* was agitated, and by which he received much Prejudice, was the Death of the Earl of *Bedford*. This Lord was the greatest Person of Interest in all the popular Party, being of the best Estate, and best Understanding, of the whole Number; and therefore most like to govern the rest. He was besides, of great Civility, and of much more good Nature, than any of the other. And therefore the King resolving to do his Business with that Party by him, resolved to make him Lord High Treasurer of *England*, in the Place of the Bishop of *London*, who was as willing to lay down the Office, as any body was to take it up. And to gratify him the more, at his Desire, intended to make Mr. *Pym* Chancellor of the *Exchequer*, as he had done Mr. *Saint-John* his Solicitor General (all which hath been touched before) as also, that Mr. *Hollis* was to be Secretary of State, the Lord *Say*, Master of the Wards, and the Lord *Kimbolton* to be Lord Privy-Seal after the Death of his Father, who then held that Place. Others were to be placed about the Prince, and to have Offices when they fell.

“ The Earl of *Bedford* secretly undertook to his Majesty, that the Earl of *Strafford's* Life should be preserved; and to procure his Revenue to be settled, as amply as any of his Progenitors, the which he intended so really, that, to my Knowledge, he had it in Design to endeavour to obtain an Act for the setting up the Excise in *England*, as the only natural Means to advance the King's Profit. He fell sick within a Week after the Bill of Attainder was sent up to the Lords House, and died shortly after, much afflicted with the Passion and Fury which he perceived his Party inclined to, insomuch as he declared to some of near Trust to him, *That he feared the Rage and Madnes of this Parliament, would bring more Prejudice and Mischief to the Kingdom, than it had ever sustained by the long Intermision of Parliaments.* “ He was a wise Man, and would have proposed and advised moderate Courses; but was not incapable for want of Resolution, of being carried into violent ones, if his Advice were not submitted to: And therefore many, who knew him well, thought his Death not unseasonable, as well to his Fame, as his Fortune; and that it rescued him as well from some possible Guilt, as from those visible Misfortunes which Men of all Conditions have since undergone.”

This noble Earl died <sup>a</sup> of the Small Pox on Sunday, the 9th of May, 1641, and was buried at *Cheyneys*.

In the History of the Troubles and Trial of Archbishop *Laud*, wrote by himself, fol. 178, is the following Account of him.

*This Lord was one of the main Plotters of Strafford's Death; and I know where he with other Lords, before the Parliament sat down, resolved to have his Blood. But God would not let him live to take Joy therein, but cut him off in the Morning, whereas the Bill for the Earl of Strafford's Death, was not signed till Night.*

How unchristian and malicious it was in the Archbishop to leave this Inference, appears by what I have before cited from the Earl of Clarendon, who positively affirms, he undertook to save the Earl of Strafford's Life; and though he might die on the Day the Bill was signed, yet he was ill for above a Week of the Small-Pox, which at length brought him to his End.

He married Catherine, sole Daughter and Heir of Giles Bridges, Lord Chandos, and by her (who died 29 Jan. 165<sup>2</sup>) had four Sons, and as many Daughters; whereof, Catherine the eldest, was married to Robert, Lord Brook, Anne, to George, Earl of Bristol; Margaret, to James, Earl of Carlisle; and Diana, to Francis, Lord Newport, Ancestor to the Earl of Bradford.

His Sons were William, Francis, John, and Edward. Which Edward, marrying Penelope, Daughter to Sir Moses Hill of Ailesbury, in the Kingdom of Ireland, and Widow of Sir William Brook, Knight, by her had five Sons and two Daughters; and departing this Life Sept. 21, 1665, was succeeded by William his eldest Son, who died unmarried, Anno, 1674; to whom succeeded Edward, his second Brother, after Earl of Orford, the others being John, Francis, and James. The Daughters were Letitia, and Catherine, married to Captain William Harboard, a younger Son of Sir Charles Harboard. The eldest, Letitia, was married to Thomas Check, of Pergo, in the County of Essex, Esq; and by him had a Daughter Anne, their Heir; married to Sir Thomas Tipping, of Whitfield, in the County of Oxford, Bart. who dying Jan. 21, 1723, left two Daughters; one married to Thomas Archer, of Umberlade, in the County of Warwick, Esq; and the other to Samuel Sandys, of Ombersley-Court, in Com. Wigorn, Esq; who has served for the City of Worcester in several Parliaments.

Edward, the second Son of Edward Russel, and Penelope Hill, before-mentioned, was one of the Number of Nobility and Gentry, that upon the Appearance of the Extirpation of our Religion and Liberties in this Kingdom, in King James II's Time, went over to the Prince of Orange in Holland, with whom he returned in 1688; and upon that Prince's Advancement to the Throne, was made one of his Privy-Council.

In 1691 (having been bred up in naval Affairs) he first became Admiral of the Blue Squadron, and then was advanced to the Command of the whole Navy, and made Treasurer of the same; and the Year following, gave a total Overthrow to the French Fleet, under the Command of Monsieur de Tourville, at La Hogue, forcing them to fly; and in the Pursuit (besides six considerable



derable Ships burnt by Vice-Admiral *De la Val*, near *Cape de Wick*) destroyed 13 of their Men of War, and several of their Transports, whereof six were three-deck Ships, and the rest carried from 60 to 70 Guns; and for this gallant and brave Action, he had the Thanks of the House of Commons, and was made first Commissioner of the Admiralty.

In 1694, he sailed with the Fleet for the *Mediterranean*, where he prevented the Design of the *French* against *Barcelona*; and the next Year, by his Diligence, also prevented the designed Invasion of King *James*, who lay with a *French Army*, ready to embark near *Diepe*; for sailing over to the Coasts of *France* with the *English Fleet* under his Command, he struck such a Terror to the Enemy, as made that Expedition laid aside. And for these and other his signal Services, he was on the 7th of *May*, 1697, the 9th of *William III.* created Baron of *Shingey*, in the County of *Cambridge*, Viscount *Barfleur*, in the Dutchy of *Normandy*, and Earl of *Orford*, in the County of *Suffolk*, with Remainder of Baron of *Shingey* to the Issue-Male of *Letitia*, his eldest Sister.

He was also by King *William* made Vice-Admiral of *England*, and twice one of the Lords Justices whilst his Majesty went to *Holland*; and by *Queen Anne* was appointed one of the Commissioners to treat of a Union between *England* and *Scotland*, and made one of her Privy-Council; also upon her Decease, was made choice of by King *George I.* to be one of the Lords Justices till he arrived from *Hanover*; after which, he was appointed one of the Privy-Council, and again made First Commissioner of the Admiralty.

*Very famous man -*

He married the Lady *Margaret*, third and youngest Daughter to *William*, the first Duke of *Bedford*, his Father's Brother; but having no Issue, and dying *November 26*, 1727, in the 75th Year of his Age, left his House in *Covent-Garden, London*, to *Thomas Archer*, and his fine Seat at *Chipenham*, in the County of *Cambridge*, to *Samuel Sandys*, their two Wives (the Daughters of *Sir Thomas Tipping* before-mentioned) being his Co-heirs.

I now return to *William*, *Francis*, and *John*, the three eldest Sons of *Francis*, Earl of *Bedford*, by *Catherine Bridges*, his Wife before-mentioned; whereof *Francis* died a Month before his Father, in *France*, unmarried; and *John*, the youngest, was a Colonel in the *Civil Wars* for King *Charles I.* and after the Restoration of King *Charles II.* was made Colonel of the first Regiment of Foot-Guards, and died unmarried.

*William*, the eldest Son, had his Education in *Magdalen-College* in *Oxford*, and was made Kt. of the *Bath* at the Coronation of *K. Charles I.* He was a Member of that Parliament which met at

b Peck's Desid. Curiosa præd.

c Earl of *Anglesey's* Speech in the Trial

of *William*, Lord *Russel*.

d Cat. of Knights. MS.

*Westminster* the 3d of *Nov.* 1640<sup>e</sup>, and the House of Commons on their first Meeting taking into Consideration the Calamities of the Nation, it was moved that both Houses might jointly address the King for a Fast; and a Message being sent to the Lords, they appointed 12 of their House for a Conference with the Commons. Whereupon the Lord *Russel* <sup>was</sup> one of the 24 of the principal Commoners, who were to consider of Motives to be presented to the Lords thereupon, and to manage the Conference. Also on the 24th of *April*, 1641, was<sup>e</sup> sent by the Commons to the Lords, to desire a Conference by a Committee of both Houses, on a Petition of the Citizens of *London*, setting forth their Grievances.

His Lordship, <sup>in May following</sup> succeeded his Father in his Honours and Estate; at which Time all Things were tending to an open Rupture between the King and his Parliament. Many, of just and honourable Principles, were fearful of an arbitrary Government, the Regal Power having been stretched beyond its due Bounds, and several of the Court had been so corrupt, as to comply with the King's Encroachments on the Liberty of the Subject. His Lordship who had then one of the best Estates in the Kingdom, was thereby influenced to accept of the Command of General of the Horse in the Parliament Service, which was conferred on<sup>n</sup> him 14 *July*, 1642: But that he had no ill Design in it, may be collected from what the Earl of *Clarendon* has observed<sup>i</sup>, who says the Party were prepossessed with an Opinion, that on the first Appearance of their Army, the King would be constrained to return to his Parliament. And this Earl of *Bedford* afterwards shewed his good Judgment in detesting the Passions and Wickednesses of those Men, who were for destroying and subverting the antient Constitution of this Kingdom, as will appear by his Actions and Conduct which I shall now set forth.

The Marquis of *Hertford*, being sent by the King into the *West* to raise Forces, in order to relieve *Portsmouth*, the Earl of *Bedford* had the Command of 7000 Foot, and 8 full Troops of Horse<sup>k</sup>, to prevent his making Head in those Parts; and marched with such Expedition, that he drove the Marquis out of *Somersetshire*, where (as Lord *Clarendon* observes) his Power and Interest were believed unquestionable, and so expelled all Hopes of raising an Army for the King in the *West*. After which he joined the Earl of *Essex*, and in the Battle of *Edgehill*, commanded the Reserve of Horse, which saved the whole Army, when the Horse of both Wings had been defeated, and after doing great Execution on the King's Foot, brought off their own Foot, so that it became doubtful who had the Victory, this Reserve being the only Forces that stood their Ground in good Order.

e *Rushworth's* Collections, Vol. IV. p. 29, 30.

f *ib.* p. 223, 224.

g *Rushworth*, *ib.* p. 756.

h *Hist. of Rebellion*, Fol. Vol. 2. p. 14.

i *ib.* p. 5, 15, 16.

k *Clarendon*, *ib.* p. 34, 35, 37.

In 1643, the Earls of *Bedford*<sup>1</sup>, *Holland*, and *Clare*, concurred with the Earl of *Effex*, who was weary of the War, and influenced the House of Lords, so that they desired a Conference with the Commons, (5 Aug. 1. 1643.) and declared to them, That they were resolved to send Propositions to the King, and they hoped they would concur in them. But by the Artifice of *Pemington*, Lord Mayor of *London*, and the Commons, such Tumults were raised to terrify the Lords, that they left the Town, the Commons refusing to agree to their Propositions.

The Earl of *Bedford*, and the Earl of *Holland*, resolved to go to the King at *Oxford*<sup>m</sup>; but their Purpose being discovered or suspected, they with some Difficulty got into the King's Garrison at *Wallingsford*, from whence the Governour gave Advertisement of their Arrival to the Council at *Oxford*. The King was then at the Siege of *Gloucester*, and the Council had debated whether they should be admitted to come to *Oxford*, or return from whence they came, but came to no Determination, till the King came purposely from the Siege for one Day. The Earl of *Clarendon* observes<sup>n</sup>, "It cannot be enough wondered at, that there should be any Difference of Opinion in that Matter; but it cannot be expressed with how much Earnestness and Unreasonableness the whole was debated, and how warmly even they, who in all other Debates, still expressed all Moderation and Temper, did now oppose the receiving those Lords with any Grace, with more Passion, and other Reasons, than had been offered in their former Conferences. Some moved that they might not be suffered to come to *Oxford*, or where the King should be, but have Permission to live in some other Place in the King's Quarters, until they should manifest their Affections by some Service. Others moved that they might be kept Prisoners of War, since they came into the King's Quarters without any Pass. And others proposed (who thought this too severe and unpolitick) their coming to *Oxford*, but not to come to Court, nor no Privy-Counsellor to visit them. Sir *Edward Hyde*, Chancellor of the *Exchequer*, and the Lord *Savile*, were the only two of the Council who were for receiving of them kindly."

The first, as he writes in his History of the Rebellion, confidently advised, "That they might be very graciously received by both their Majesties, and civilly visited by every Body, that other Men by the Entertainment that they received, might be encouraged to desert the Parliament too. There was one Argument against their Admission urged very loudly, *That it would disturb the Peace of the Place*, the Earl of *Bedford* having commanded that Part of the Army, which infested the Mar-

<sup>1</sup> Ib. p. 245, 247, and *Whitlock's Memorials*, p. 58, 67, 75.

<sup>m</sup> *Clarendon*, p. 250, 251:  
<sup>n</sup> *P.* 253, 254.



“ quis of *Hertfort* at his being at *Sherbourn*. And the Marquis  
 “ thereupon sending a Challenge to the Earl to fight him, which  
 “ he with great Reason declined at that Time; answering, *He*  
 “ *would be ready when the Business of the Parliament should be over,*  
 “ *to wait upon the Marquis, when he should require it.* And it was  
 “ said, the Marquis would exact the Performance of his Pro-  
 “ mise;” which (as Lord *Clarendon* writes) he was too wise  
 to do.

“ During the Debate, the King did not express any Thing of  
 “ his own Sense, but afterwards gave Order to the Governour of  
 “ *Wallingford* to permit them to continue their Journey to *Ox-*  
 “ *ford*, where all Men might use what Civilities they pleased to  
 “ them, and that himself and the Queen would do that towards  
 “ them, which upon their Application and Address they should  
 “ think fit.” Which Lord *Clarendon* observes, was not grateful  
 to the Table: Though, as that noble Author relates °, *The Earl of*  
*Bedford had given up his Commission of General of the Horse,*  
*and quitted the Service, and never had any Affection to their Ways,*  
*in his Judgment.*

The Earl of *Bedford* <sup>p</sup> was much mortified with the Time he had  
 been forced to spend at *Wallingford*, and with the Disputation he  
 had heard had been held concerning him. The Earl had Friends  
 enough to provide for his Accommodation in convenient Lodgings  
 at *Oxford*, but he chose to take up his Abode in *Magdalen-College*,  
 of which House he had been a Member.

After some Days Stay, he offered his Service to the King in  
 his Army before *Gloucester*, who accepted of it, and he waited on  
 him there at the Siege, and throughout his March; and, as the  
 Earl of *Clarendon* writes, *charged in the King's Regiment of*  
*Horse at the Battle of Newbury, very bravely, and behaved*  
*himself throughout very well.* He asked the King's Pardon, when  
 he first kissed his Hand, and wisely took it out under the Great-  
 Seal of *England*.

On his Return to *Oxford* <sup>q</sup>, the King on all Occasions spoke  
 very graciously to him; but he was not well looked upon by many  
 of his Court; so that the Earl of *Holland* going first, the Earls of  
*Bedford* and *Clare* followed, and came to <sup>r</sup> the Earl of *Effex* to  
*St. Alban's*, on *Christmas-Day*, 1643. And soon after, by Order of  
 Parliament, the Earl of *Bedford* was taken into Custody of the  
*Black-Rod*, and his Estate was sequestred, as was also the Earl of  
*Clare's*, till the Parliament on their Successes against the King in  
 1644, in a kind Temper, on their good Success (as *Whitlock* <sup>s</sup>  
 writes) ordered their Sequestrations to be taken off. But the Earl  
 of *Bedford* <sup>t</sup> never after sat in the House of Peers, or concurred  
 in any of their Councils during the Usurpation.

o Hist. Rebel. Vol. II. p. 255.

p Ib. p. 257.

q Ib. p. 279.

r *Whitlock*, p. 75.

s Ib. p. 90.

t *Clarendon*, p. 283.

When the House of Peers met in 1660<sup>u</sup>, they ordered the Earl of *Manchester*, their Speaker, to write to the Earl of *Bedford* to take his Place in their House, which he accordingly did, believing they design'd to restore the King. On *Friday, 27 April, 1660*, the Lords order'd a Conference with the House of Commons, "to consider of some Way and Means to make up the Breaches and Distractions of this Kingdom"; and the Earl of *Bedford*, was one of the Lords appointed to manage the Conference. He heartily concurr'd in all the Measures for the Restoration of the King; and on 15th of *May*, was one of those Peers, appointed "to view and consider of what Ordinances had been made since the Lords and Parliament were voted useles, which now pass as Acts of Parliament; and to draw up and prepare an Act to present to the House, to repeal what they think fit, and the Lord Chief Baron *Wild*, and Serjeant *Mallet* to assist them".

After the happy Restoration of King *Charles II.* the Earl of *Bedford* was so far in his Favour, that at the Solemnity of his Coronation, *April 21, 1661*, he had the Honour to carry St. *Edward's* Scepter; and on the 29th of *May, 1672*, was elected a Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter. He was in that Reign steady to the Constitution both in Church and State, and an Assertor of the Liberty of the Subject, and the Protestant Religion.

On the Advancement of the Prince and Princess of *Orange* to the Throne, he was sworn one of their Privy-Council. And at their Coronation, carried the Queen's Scepter with the Dove. They constituted his Lordship, Lord Lieutenant of the Counties of *Bedford*, and *Cambridge*, and Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum for the County of *Middlesex*, and the Liberties of *Westminster*. He sought for no other Honours or Employments, but their Majesty's on the 11th of *May, 1694*, the 6th of *William and Mary*, created him Marquis of *Tavestock*, and Duke of *Bedford*, and among other Reasons for bestowing those Honours, it is set forth<sup>u</sup>,

694  
118  
"That this was not the least, that he was Father to the Lord *Russel*, the Ornament of his Age, whose great Merits 'twas not enough to transmit by History to Posterity, but they were willing to record them in their Royal Patent, to remain in the Family, as a Monument consecrated to his consummate Virtue, whose Name could never be forgot, so long as Men preserved any Esteem for Sanctity of Manners, Greatness of Mind, and a Love to their Country, constant even to Death. Therefore to solace his excellent Father for so great a Loss, to celebrate the Memory of so noble a Son, and to excite his worthy Grandson, the Heir of such mighty Hopes, more cheerfully to emulate

“ and follow the Example of his illustrious Father, they intailed  
 “ this High Dignity upon the Earl and his Posterity”.

This Duke, in the Year 1695, having settled all Things in Reference to his Grandson's marrying *Elizabeth Howland*, only Daughter and Heir of *John Howland of Stretbam*, Esq; who was one of the greatest Fortunes of that Time, it was thought convenient, for the Honour of this Alliance, to make him Baron *Howland of Stretbam* in *Surry*, on the 13th of *June* the same Year. 1695

His Grace departed this Life in the 87th Year of his Age, on the 7th of *Sept.* 1700, and was buried with his Ancestors at *Cheynes*, where a most noble Monument is erected for him and his Countess, exhibiting their two Figures under a Canopy, supported by two Pillars of the *Corinthian* Order. That of his Grace sits habited as a Duke in his Installation Robes and Collar of the Garter, his Head leaning on his Right Arm. That of his Countess (who was *Anne*, Daughter to *Robert Carr*, Earl of *Somerset*, and died 10 *May*, 1684, aged 64) is in a Winding Sheet; and over their Heads are Cherubs, &c. with the Names of their Children that lived to Maturity, as follows:

Lord *Francis Russel*, eldest Son, who died *Anno* 1679, [unmarried aged 41.]

Lord *William Russel*, second Son. ch - or

Lord *Edward*, third. s. / . a

Lord *Robert*, fourth. s. / . a

Lord *James*, fifth.

Lord *George*, sixth.

Lady *Anne*.

Lady *Diana*.

Lady *Margaret*.

Of which Daughters, Lady *Anne*, the eldest, died unmarried.

Lady *Diana*, born 19 *April*, 1652, was first married, in *August*, 1667, to Sir *Grevil Verney*, of *Compton-Verney*, in *Com. Warwick*, Knight of the *Bath*; and, secondly, to *William*, Lord *Allington* of *Horseheath*, in the County of *Cambridge*.

Lady *Margaret*, born 31 *Aug.* 1650, was the Wife of *Edward Russel*, Earl of *Orford*. See before -

I shall distinctly treat of the Lord *William*.

The Lord *Edward*, third Son, married in 1688, *Frances*, Widow of . . . *Lloyd*, Esq; and died without Issue on the 30th of *June*, 1714, in the 72d Year of his Age. He was chosen nine times one of the <sup>y</sup> Knights of the Shire for the County of *Bedford*, viz. in the 1st Parliament call'd by King *William* and Queen *Mary*, and was in all Parliaments of King *William's* Reign, and three in the Reign of Queen *Anne*.

Lord *Robert*, fourth Son, having married *Letitia*, Widow of *Thomas Check* of *Pergo*, in the County of *Essex*, Esq; died without Issue.



Lord *Jamess*, fifth Son, had a learned Education in *Magdalen*<sup>z</sup> College in *Oxford*, and took the Degree of M. A. the 4th of *Feb.* 166<sup>o</sup>. He was seated at *Maidwell*, in the County of *Northampton*, and died on 22 *June*, 1712, leaving an only Daughter, now the Wife of *Thomas Scawen*, Esq; Knight of the Shire for *Surry*. His Lady surviving him, married to her 2d Husband Sir *Henry Houghton* of *Houghton Tower* in *Lancashire*, Bart. and died at *Reading*, on her return from the *Bath*, *Sept.* 1. 1736.

Lord *George*, youngest Son, was also of *Magdalen* College, and took the Degree<sup>a</sup> of M. A. 4th of *Feb.* 166<sup>o</sup>, with his Brother the Lord *James*. He married *Mary*, Daughter and Heir of Mr. *Pendleton*, Merchant of *London*; and died in the Year 1692, leaving Issue a Son *William*, who died unmarried. = 5/1<sup>o</sup>

The Lord *William Russel*, second Son, before-mentioned, was elected to sit in Parliament for the County of *Bedford*, in the 31<sup>st</sup> Year of King *Charles II.* and that being dissolv'd by the King's special Order, to the general Dissatisfaction of the Council, who were consulted upon it, of which this Lord *Russel*<sup>b</sup> was one. And another being called to assemble in *October* following<sup>c</sup>, he was elected one of the Knights of the Shire for the County of *Southampton*<sup>d</sup>, as also for *Bedfordshire*. And that Parliament before the Time prefixed for its meeting, being also prorogued for a Year, contrary to the Advice of the whole Council, who were, as Sir *William Temple* has<sup>e</sup> observ'd, stunn'd at the King's surprizing Resolution, and the Way of proposing it, the Lord *Russel*<sup>f</sup>, with the Lord *Cavendish*, and Sir *Henry Capel*, on 31 *Jan.* the same Year, 167<sup>1/2</sup> prayed his Majesty to give them leave to withdraw from the Council-Board. In the Parliament call'd to meet at *Oxford*,<sup>g</sup> he was again chosen for the County of *Bedford*, and spoke with great Earnestness for the Bill of Exclusion. He was (says Bishop *Burnet*)<sup>h</sup> "a Man of great Candor, and of a general Reputation, " universally beloved and trusted; of a generous and obliging " Temper. He had given such Proofs of an undaunted Courage, " and of an unshaken Firmness; that I never knew any Man " have so entire a Credit in the Nation as he had. He quickly " got out of some of the Disorders into which the Court had " drawn him: And ever after that, his Life was unblemished " in all respects. He had from his first Education, an Inclination to favour the *Non-conformists*; and wished the Laws could " have been made to them, or they more pliant to the Law. He " was a slow Man, and of little Discourse: But he had a true " Judgment, when he considered things at his own Leisure. His " Understanding was not defective; but his Virtues were so emi-

<sup>z</sup> *Wood's Fasti Oxon.*

<sup>a</sup> *Wood's Fasti Oxon. præd.*

<sup>b</sup> *Temple's Memoirs, Part III. p. 64.*

<sup>c</sup> *Willis's Not. Parl. MS. in Com.*

*Southamp.*

<sup>d</sup> *Not. Parl. Vol. I. p. 9.*

<sup>e</sup> *Temple's Memoirs, p. 90.*

<sup>f</sup> *Ibid. p. 95.*

<sup>g</sup> *Not. Parl. præf.*

<sup>h</sup> *Hist. of his Own Times, Vol. I.*

“ nent, that they would more than balance real Defects, if any  
 “ had been found in the other.”

His going publickly to *Westminster Hall*; and there at the King's Bench, presenting the Duke of *York* as a Recufant; and the Zeal he shewed for the Bill of Exclusion of the Duke of *York*, which he carried up to the House of Lords, 15 Nov. 1680, at the Head of more than 200 of the House of Commons, cost him his Life. Sir *William Temple* writes<sup>1</sup>, that his setting himself at the Head of these Affairs, had a great Influence on the House, being a Person in general Repute of an honest worthy Gentleman, without Tricks or private Ambition, and who was known to venture as great a Stake as any Subject of England. He was accused of being concerned in the *Rye-house Plot*; and tho' he knew of a Messenger being sent for him, before he was apprehended, and might have gone away; he suspected that would give the Court too great an Advantage, and look like confessing of Guilt, which he was not conscious of, having no Thought of the Discourse that had passed at *Shephard's*, where he was tasting of Wines.

He was brought on his Tryal at the *Old Baily* on the 13th of *July*, 1683. The most that was proved against him was, his being present where treasonable Matter was discoursed, without bearing a part in that Discourse, or giving any Assent by Words or otherwise to what was so discoursed, which amounts but to Misprision or Concealment of Treason. He was a Man of so much Candor, that he spoke little as to the Fact; for being advised not to tell the whole Truth, he said he could not speak against that he knew to be true, though in some Particulars it had been carried beyond the Truth; and he was not allowed to make the Difference; so he left it wholly to the *Jury*, who brought in their Verdict against him for High Treason, upon which he received Sentence of Death.

He had that Honour afterwards, when the Lord *Cavendish* offered to change Cloaths with him in the Prison, and remain there whilst he made his Escape; he would not suffer him to expose himself to so much Danger. In the Paper he left with the Sheriffs on the 21st of *July*, 1683, the Day of his Execution, he first made a Profession of his Religion, and of his Sincerity in it: That he was of the Church of *England*: But wished all would unite together against the common Enemy: That Churchmen would be less severe, and Dissenters less scrupulous. He owned he had a great Zeal against *Popery*, which he looked on as an idolatrous and bloody Religion: But that though he was at all times ready to venture his Life for his Religion or his Country, yet that would never have carried him to a black or wicked Design. He said, he never had any Design against the King's Life, or the Life of any Man whatsoever; so he never was in any Contrivance of altering the Government. He prayed heartily for the King, that in his

<sup>1</sup> Memoirs, p. 120, & Wood's Athenæ Oxon. Vol. II. p. 544.

k Memoirs, p. 112. That was 1680  
 1 lb. p. 118, 119.

Person and Government he might be happy, both in this World <sup>and</sup> and in the next. He protested, that in the Prosecution of the Popish Plot, he had gone on in the Sincerity of his Heart; and that he never knew of any Practice with the Witnesses. He owned he had been earnest in the Matter of the Exclusion, as the best way, in his Opinion, to secure both the King's Life and the Protestant Religion: And to that he imputed his present Sufferings. But he forgave all concerned in them, and charged his Friends to think of no Revenges. As to the Sentence of Death pass'd on him, he thought it a very hard one, nothing being sworn against him, but some Discourses about making some Stirs, which was not levying War against the King by the Statute of Edward III. and not the consulting and discouraging about it, which was all that was witnessed against him, and which at most could be but Misprison of Treason; so that he said he died innocent of the Crime he stood condemned for. He wish'd the Rage of hot Men, and the Partialities of Juries, might be stopp'd with his Blood, which he should offer up with so much the more Joy, if he thought he should be the last that were to suffer in such a Way. Killing by Forms of Law, he said, was the worst sort of Murder. What the Heats, Wickednesses, Passions, and Vanities of other Men have occasion'd, he ought not to be answerable for, nor could he represent them, tho' he now suffer'd for them. He averr'd, that what he said, of not hearing Coll. Rumsey deliver his Message from my Lord Shafisbury, was true, for he always detested Lying, tho' never so much to his Advantage. He concluded with some very devout Ejaculations; and after he delivered the said Paper, he prayed by himself, and Doctor Tillotson (after Archbishop of Canterbury) who assisted him in his last Moments, likewise prayed for him. And when he had undressed himself, he laid his Head on the Block, without the least Change of Countenance: And it was cut off at two Strokes in Lincolns-Inn-Fields, on July 21, 1683. On the Revolution, the Nation had so just a Sense of his Innocency, and great Merits, that on the 16th of March, 1688<sup>o</sup>, an Act was pass'd for annulling and making void the Attainder of William Russel, Esq; commonly called Lord Russel. 1711

His Lordship married the Lady Rachel, second Daughter, and at length Heir to Thomas Wriothesley, Earl of Southampton, Lord High-Treasurer of England, the Widow of Francis, Lord Vaughan, eldest Son of Richard, Earl of Carbery, and by her, who died Sept. 29, 1723, aged 87, left Issue one Son, named Wriothesley, born 1 Nov. 1680, who succeeded his Grandfather in his Honours and Estate, and two Daughters; whereof, the Lady Rachel, the eldest, born . . . Jan. 1674, was married to William Cavendish, Duke of Devonshire; and the Lady Catherine, born 23 Aug. 1676, to John Maners, Marquis of Granby, afterwards Duke of Rutland.

The said Wriothesley, Duke of Bedford, was married the 23d of May, 1665, to Elizabeth, only Daughter and Heir of John How-



land, of Stretham, in the County of Surry, Esq; (by Elizabeth, his Wife, Sister, by the Half-Blood, to Sir Richard Child, Bart. now Lord Viscount Castlemaine, and Earl of Tilney); and was thereupon created Baron Howland of Stretham, June 13, 1695, 7 William III. After which he travelled into France and Italy; and on the 7th of September, Anno 1700, succeeding his Grandfather, became Duke of Bedford, &c. As soon as he came of Age, he was constituted Lord-Lieutenant of the Counties of Bedford, and Cambridge, and Lord-Lieutenant, and Custos Rotulorum of Middlesex, and one of the Gentlemen of his Majesty's Bed-chamber. On the Accession of Queen Anne to the Throne, he was made Lord High-Constable of England, on the Coronation, and one of the Privy-Council; and being elected a Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, was install'd at Windsor, March 13, 170<sup>2</sup>, at which time he was Lord-Lieutenant of the Counties of Bedford, Cambridge and Middlesex, and Custos Rotulorum of Middlesex, and Liberty of Westminster. He died of the Small-Pox, May 26, 1711, in the 31st Year of his Age, leaving Issue by his Dutches (who died at Stretham, 29 July, 1724) two Sons and two Daughters, of which the Lady Rachel, the eldest, is married to Scroop Egerton, now Duke of Bridgewater; and the Lady Elizabeth, in 1726, to William Capel, Earl of Essex. His Grace had great natural Parts, which were improv'd by Travel and Conversation; but in the latter part of his Life, he chose Retirement, and died generally lamented.

His eldest Son, Wriothesley, late Duke of Bedford, born in the Year 1708, was married on the 22d of April, 1725, to the Lady Anne Egerton, only Daughter of Scroop, Duke of Bridgewater, by the Lady Elizabeth Churchill his first Wife, third Daughter and Co-heir to John, Duke of Marlborough, by whom he had no Issue. And labouring under an ill State of Health, his Physicians advis'd his going over to Lisbon; but in his Passage, was forced to put on Shore at the Groyne in Spain, where he departed this Life 23d of October, 1732; and his Body being brought to England, was interred at Cheyneys, in the Burial-Place of his Ancestors.

Whereupon his Titles and Estate devolved on his Brother, the Lord John Russel, now Duke of Bedford. His Grace was born the 30th of Sept. 1710, and married October 11, 1731, the Lady Diana Spencer, youngest Daughter to Charles, Earl of Sunderland, by Lady Anne, Daughter to John, Duke of Marlborough, by whom he had Issue a Son . . . Marquis of Tavistock, who died the Day he was born, the 6th of November, 1732. Her Grace departed this Life on the 27th of Sept. 1735. And in April, 1737, his Grace married Gertrude, eldest Daughter of John, the present Lord Gower, by his 1st Wife, the Lady Evelyn Pierpoint, Daughter of Evelyn, Duke of Kingston, by whom he hath Issue Francis, Marquis of Tavistock, born 26 Sept. 1739.

TITLES.]

<sup>2</sup> Stretham above Chandos

TITLES.] *John Russel*, Duke of *Bedford*, Marquis of *Tavistock*, Earl of *Bedford*, Baron *Russel*, and Baron *Russel* of *Thornhaugh*, and Baron *Howland* of *Strettham*.

CREATIONS.] Baron *Russel* of *Cheyneys*, in *Com. Bucks*, by Letters Patent, 9 *Mar.* 1538, 30 *Hen. VIII.* Earl of the County of *Bedford*, 19 *Jan.* 1549, 3 *Edw. VI.* Baron *Russel* of *Thornhaugh*, in *Com. Northampton*, 21 *July*, 1603, 1 *Jac. I.* Marquis of *Tavistock*, in *Com. Devon*; and Duke of the County of *Bedford*, 11 *May*, 1694, 6 *Will. and Mary*; and Baron *Howland* of *Strettham*, in *Com. Surry*, 13 *June*, 1695, 7 *Will. III.*

ARMS.] *Argent*, a *Lion Rampant*, *Gules*, on a *Chief*, *Sable*, three *Escallops* of the first.

CREST.] On a *Wreath*, a *Goat passant*, *Argent*, armed, *Or.*

SUPPORTERS.] On the *Dexter Side* a *Lion*, on the *Sinister* an *Antelope*, both *Gules*; the latter gorged with a *Ducal Collar*, chained, armed, crested, tufted, and hoofed, *Or.*

MOTTO.] *CHE SARA, SARA.*

CHIEF SEATS.] At *Wooburn-Abbey* in the County of *Bedford*, one Mile from *Wooburn*, and 36 from *London*; at *Thornhaugh*, in *Com. Northampton*; at *Cheneys* in the County of *Bucks*, three Miles from *Agmondesham*, and 25 from *London*; and at *Bedford-House* in the City of *Exeter*, 150 Miles from *London*.

## CAVENDISH, Duke of Devonshire.

AS 'tis evident from Authentick Records, and the Observations of Learned Men, that, after the Custom of the *Normans*, Surnames were, for the most Part, taken from Towns, Offices, &c. and were not generally assum'd, 'till about the Reign of King *Edward II.* So it appears, that this Family was denominated from the Lordship of *Cavendish* in *Suffolk*, which *Robert*, a younger Son of the Antient Family of the *Gernons*, acquir'd by Marriage; and his Son (as was usual in those Times) took the Name of *Cavendish*, as will hereafter fully appear.

The *Gernons* were of great Note in the Counties of *Norfolk* and *Essex*, being lineally descended from *Robert de Gernon*, a famous *Norman*, who assisted *William* the Conqueror, in his Invasion of this Realm, and in Reward of his Services, had Grants of several Lordships<sup>b</sup>, particularly of the Manours of *Merdley*, Three Hides of Land in *Wallington*, Two Hides and a half in *Aiot*, one Hide in *Wimundeley*, and the Manour of *Leceworth*, rated at Ten Hides, all in *Hertfordshire*.

<sup>a</sup> *Camden's Remains*, Tit. *Surnames*, p. 109, 115, 143.

<sup>b</sup> *Domesday Lib.* Fol. 137, 138.

This *Robert de Gernon*<sup>c</sup> gave the Church of *St. Peter* in *Gloucester*, the Church of *Winterbourne*, as also the Church of *Laverstoke*, and half the Lands thereto belonging, to the Abbey of *Gloucester*, which was confirm'd by King *Henry I.* in the Time of *Peter* the Abbot.

His Son and Heir *Matthew de Gernon*<sup>d</sup>, was one of the Witnesses to the Charter of *William de Montefichet*, of the Donation of divers Lands to the Priory of *Stratford-Langton* in *Essex*, founded M.C.XXXV, and gave<sup>e</sup> also himself to the said Priory, his Lands of *Gubige*. He had<sup>f</sup> to Wife *Hodierna*, Daughter and Coheir to Sir *William Sackville*, Second Son of *Herbran de Sackville*, and Brother to Sir *Robert Sackville*, lineal Ancestor to his Grace the present Duke of *Dorset*; by whom he had Issue *Ralph de Gernon*. Recoll.

Which *Ralph*<sup>g</sup> was a Witness (with *William*, Earl *Warren*, and others of Prime Note) to the Charter of King *Henry II.* made to the Abbey of *Bunbury* in *Com. Suff.* dated at *Bromholm* in the Thirteenth Year of his Reign; and by<sup>h</sup> his Wife, who was Sister to Sir *William Brews*, Knight, had Issue a Son of his own Name, 1101.

*Ralph de Gernon*<sup>i</sup>, Founder of *Lye's Priory* in *Essex*, who departed this Life in the 32d Year of King *Henry III.* leaving Issue *William* his Son and Heir. Will.

Of this Surname was also *Ranulph* (or *Ralph*) *de Gernon*, Earl of *Chester*, who took that Name from the Castle of *Gernon* in *Normandy*, for Distinction from his<sup>k</sup> Father *Ranulph*, who wrote himself *de Bricasard*, as also *de Mæcenis*, being Son of *Ranulph*, who marry'd *Maud* eldest Sister to *Hugh Lupus*, Earl of *Chester*, and at length Heir of that Family; whereby 'tis probable, that he was of the same Lineage with *Robert de Gernon* first nam'd. But Sir *William Dugdale* having<sup>l</sup> given an Account of the Earls of *Chester*, and being no Part of my present Design, I shall proceed to recite the Issue of *William de Gernon* last nam'd, Son of *Ralph*, who founded the Priory of *Lyes* in *Essex*.

Which *William de Gernon*<sup>m</sup> was a Witness, with *William*, Earl of *Albemarle* (and others of great Note) to the Confirmation-Charter of King *Henry III.* to *Basedale Priory Com. Ebor.* dated at *Durham*, 10 Sept. 20 Hen. III. and deceasing in 43 Hen. III. 1258, left Issue by the Lady *Eleanor* his Wife<sup>n</sup>, Two Sons, Sir *Ralph de Gernon*, Knight, and *Geoffry de Gernon*, Ancestor to the *Cavendishes*. Recoll.

Sir *Ralph de Gernon* dyed in the Second Year of King *Edward I.* and was succeeded by *William* his Son and Heir, who, jointly

<sup>c</sup> *Dugdale's Monasticon Ang.* Vol. I. p. 120.

<sup>d</sup> *Ib.* Vol. I. p. 883. 16 b.

<sup>e</sup> *Ib.* 49. b.

<sup>f</sup> *Vincent's Disc. of Brook's Errors*, 37. & seq.

<sup>g</sup> 679.

<sup>h</sup> *Monastic. Angl.* Vol. I. p. 120.

<sup>h</sup> *Ex ejusdem Familiæ Stemmate.*

<sup>i</sup> *Monast. Ang.* Vol. II. p. 362. l. 51.

<sup>k</sup> *Monasticon Anglic.* Vol. I. p. 309. 3.

<sup>l</sup> *Baronage of England*, Vol. I. p. 36,

& seq.

<sup>m</sup> *Monast. Angl.* Vol. I. p. 841.

<sup>n</sup> *Seager's Baronage*, MS.



with *Isabel* his Wife, in 11 *Edw. I.* convey'd the Manour of *Fulbroke* in *Warwickshire*, to *William de Hynkelee* and *Alice* his Wife; and the Heirs of the said *William de Hynkelee*; ° reserving to themselves and their Heirs, Two Messuages, One Mill, x.s. Rent, and Two Yard Land; as also an Annuity of Six Marks of Silver Yearly, to be paid at the Feast of *St. Michael* the Arch-Angel, together with the Service of one Knight's Fee. This *William* was Knighted, and dy'd in 20 *Edw. II.* leaving Issue *John* his Son and Heir<sup>p</sup>, who departed this Life in 8 *Edw. III.* and was Father of Sir *John Gernon*, Kt. who deceased on 13 *Jan.* in 7 *R. II.* leaving Issue Two Daughters his Coheirs, *Joan*, Wife of *John de Botetort*; and *Margaret*, Wife of Sir *John Peyton*, Knight.

The Issue Male being thus spent, I now return to *Geffery de Gernon*, Second Son of *William de Gernon* first mentioned. Which *Geffery* was<sup>q</sup> wrote of *Moorball* in the *Peak* in *Com. Derb.* in the Reign of King *Edward I.* and<sup>r</sup> was succeeded by *Roger* his Son and Heir, seated at *Grimston-Hall* in *Suffolk*, who departed this Life in 17 *Edw. II.* and by his Wife, the Daughter and Heir of *John Potton*, Lord of *Cavendish* in the same County, had Issue<sup>s</sup> *John*, *Roger*, *Stephen*, and *Richard*, who all took the Name of *Cavendish*, as was usual in those Times.

Of these Sons, *Roger*, the Second, marry'd *Alice*, Daughter of *Geffery de Stratton*, with whom he had the Manour of *Stratton*. He<sup>t</sup> was in Commission, with others of Prime Note, to take Care of the Peace in *Suffolk*, in 9 *H. IV.* and from him<sup>u</sup> descended Sir *Richard Cavendish*, Captain and Governour of *Blackness*<sup>x</sup>, who was Knighted in *Scotland* by the Earl of *Hertford*, 23 *Sept.* in 37 *H. VIII.* and by Inquisition taken 6 *Feb.* in 6 *Edw. VI.* after<sup>y</sup> the Death of *Henry*, Duke of *Suffolk* (who dy'd without Issue 14 *July* in 5 *Edw. VI.*) was found to be 60 Years of Age, and one of his Coheirs, viz. Son of *Richard Cavendish*, Son of *Augustine Cavendish*, who marry'd *Elizabeth*, eldest Daughter of Sir *William Brandon*, Kt. Grandfather of *Charles Brandon*, Duke of *Suffolk*. This Sir *Richard Cavendish* had Issue<sup>z</sup> *William Cavendish*, Esq; of *Trimley St. Martyn*, in *Com. Suff.* who was possess'd of the Manour of *Stoneley* in *Warwickshire*, Part of the Inheritance of the Duke of *Suffolk*, which he sold to Sir *Rowland Hill* and Sir *Thomas Leigh*, by his Deed bearing Date 17 *Martii* in 3 *Eliz.* but departing this Life in the Year 1572<sup>a</sup>, was possess'd of the ancient Inheritance of his Ancestors, viz. *Grimston*, *Stratton*, and other Manours, leaving *Thomas* his Son and Heir under Age, as his *Will* shews, that was proved 26 *Sept.* the same Year.

o *Dugdale's Warwickshire*, p. 508.

p Ex Stemmate.

q *Srager's Bar-nage*, MS.

r lb. & Vis. *Com. Suff.*

s MS. in *Bibl. Cotton.* sub Effig. *Julii*,

F. 11.

t Pat. 9 *H. IV.* p. 1.

u Ex Stem. in MS. præd.

x MS. in *Bibl. Cotton.* *Claudius*, c. 3. p. 146.

y *Cole's Escaet.* in *Cur. Ward.* MS. Lib. 1. p. 273. Not. 12. in *Bibl. Harleyan.*

z *Dugdale's Warwickshire*, p. 173.

a Ex *Regist vocat Daper*, Qu. 28. in *Cur' Prærog. Cant.*

Which *Thomas* marry'd *Mary*, Daughter of *Thomas*, Lord *Wentworth* of *Nettlested*, and had Issue several Sons and Daughters, viz. *William*, *Augustine*, *Thomas*, *Mary*, *Margaret*, and *Anne*. This *Thomas Cavendish* was the famous Navigator our Historians mention <sup>b</sup>, who had good Possessions, and a fine Seat at *Trimley* near *Ipswich* in *Suffolk*, and as my <sup>c</sup> Author says, was of a delicate Wit and Personage. After some Experience at Sea, his generous Inclination induced him to make foreign Discoveries for the Use and Honour of his Nation; and at his own Cost, victualled and furnished three Ships, with which he set sail from *Plymouth* 21 July 1586, and <sup>d</sup> met with such prosperous Winds, that by the 26th of *August*, they had got 930 Leagues to the South of *Africa*. Then bending their Course South-West, they entered the Mouth of the *Magellan Straights* the 7th of *January*, where he named a Place *Port Famine*, from the Miseries of Hunger and Cold they endured. On 24 *Febr.* they entered the *South Sea*, and frequently landed as they saw Occasion, having many Conflicts with the Natives, but more with the *Spaniards*, coming off Gainers in most, and Savers in all Encounters, that alone at *Quintero* excepted, 1 *April* 1587, when they lost 12 Men of Account; whereby in *June* following, he was forced to sink the Rear-Admiral, his least Ship, for want of Men to manage her. Amongst the many Prizes he took, the *St. Anne* was the most considerable, being the *Spanish Admiral* of the *South Sea*, and a Ship of 700 Tuns, which he boarded, tho' his own Ship was but 120 Tuns, and had not half their Number of Men. There was found in this Ship 122,000 *Pezos* of Gold (in *English Money* 48,800 *L.*) and great Quantities of *Silks*, *Sattins*, *Musks*, and other rich Commodities. Having laden his Ships, he came round by the *East-Indies* for *England*. But he, who went forth with three Ships, came Home but with one, and safely landed at *Plymouth*, *Sept. 9, 1588*. He was forced to sink one, as was said before, and the other, called the *Content*, <sup>English</sup> did not answer her Name, whose Men took all Occasions to be mutinous, and staying behind in a Road, with *Stephen Hare* their Master, was never heard of. He was the third Man, and the second *Englishman*, which sailed round the *Globe*: But was not so successful in his next and last Voyage; for having set sail from *Plymouth*, the 26th of *August*, 1691, and not being able to pass the *Straight of Magellan*, by reason of bad Weather, and contrary Winds, he was driven back to the Coasts of *Brazil*, and there died an untimely Death, taxing *John Davis* with his last Breath, for having basely deserted him, as *Camden* <sup>e</sup> observes.

press on the quip  
ye

<sup>b</sup> *Stow's Ann.* Edit. 1614. p. 808.

809.

<sup>c</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>d</sup> *Hackluit's Voyag.* last Part, p. 803.

<sup>e</sup> *Life of Q. Eliz.* in *Hist. of Engl.* Vol. II. p. 566.

*Stephen Cavendish*, third Son of *Roger de Gernon*, was <sup>f</sup> returned a Member for the City of *London*, to the Parliament held in 31 *Edw. III.* was <sup>g</sup> chosen Sheriff in 32 *Edw. III.* and again returned one of the Members for the City, to the Parliament held in 34 *Edw. III.* was also <sup>h</sup> Lord Mayor in the 37th Year of King *Edward III.* and dying without Issue in the 47th Year of that Monarch, was <sup>i</sup> buried in *Mercers Chapel.*

I now return to *John Cavendish*, the <sup>k</sup> eldest Son of the said *Roger de Gernon.* Which *John* having been a sedulous Student in the Laws, arrived to that Eminency, as <sup>l</sup> in 39 *Edw. III.* 1366, he was constituted Lord Chief Justice of the *King's-Bench*, and was continued <sup>m</sup> therein by *Claus Writ*, 15 July 46 *Edw. III.* 1273. In the next Reign, his Patent for that honourable Office was likewise renewed, and 26 Junij, 1 *Rich. II.* 1378, he had a <sup>n</sup> Grant of 100 Marks per Annum. In <sup>o</sup> 4 *Rich. II.* he was elected Chancellor of the University of *Cambridge*; <sup>p</sup> and in 5 *Rich. II.* was commissioned, with *Robert de Hales*, Treasurer of *England*, to suppress the Insurrection raised in the City of *York*: In which Year the Mob being animated to rise in several Parts of the Kingdom, and particularly in *Suffolk*, a Body of 50,000 made it their Triumph to plunder and murder <sup>q</sup> the Lawyers, and were the more incensed against the Lord Chief Justice *Cavendish*, for that his Son *John Cavendish* had killed *Wat. Tyler* in *Smithfield.* Whereupon they dragged this *Rev. Judge*, <sup>r</sup> with Sir *John of Cambridge*, Prior of *Bury*, into the Market Place of that Town, and there beheaded them. His last Will and Testament bears Date at *Bury St. Edmund*, on the Monday after the Feast of *Palm*, 4 *Rich. II.* “Wherein he orders his <sup>s</sup> Body to be buried in the Chancel of the Church of *Cavendish*, near the Body of *Alice* his late Wife, and leaves his Manours and Lands in *Cavendish*, *Pentlowe*, *Fakenham*, *Aspes*, and *Saxham*, to *Andrew Cavendish* his Son and Heir, and mentions *Rose* his Wife, and *Margaret* their Daughter; constituting Executors, *Robert de Swynbourne*, and *John Rookwood*, Sen.” Which Will was proved 26 August, 1381. He had also a <sup>t</sup> younger Son, *John Cavendish*, Successor to his said Brother *Andrew.*

Which *Andrew Cavendish*, was elected one of the Knights for *Suffolk*, in 51 *Edw. III.* <sup>u</sup> and attending 41 Days in Parliament, he, and Sir *John de Hulneston*, the other Knight, had 16 l. 8 s.

f *Stow's Survey of London*, enlarged by *Strype*, Vol. II.

g *Fabian's Chron.* fol. 104.

h *Ibid.* p. 108.

i *Stow*, B. 3. p. 37.

k MS. in Bib. Cotton. Jul. F. 11.

l *Dugdale's Chron. Series*, p. 48.

m *Ib.* p. 50.

n *Pat. 1 R. II.* p. 1. m. 28.

o *Le Neve's Fasti*, p. 389.

p *Rym. Fœd.* Vol. VII. p. 315.

q *Stow's Ann.* p. 290.

r *Fuller's Worthies*, in *Com. Suff.* p.

65.

s *Ex Regist. Haydon* quod: MS. Not. C. 4. (in *Bibl. Joban. Anstis*, Ar. Gart. Reg. Arm.) p. 62.

t MS. in *Bibl. Cotton.* Jul. F. 11.

u *Prynne's 4th Part of a Brief Reg.* p. 312.



for their Expences. In the 8th Year of King *Richard II.* he was <sup>x</sup> Sheriff of the Counties of *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, <sup>y</sup> and dying in the 18th of *Rich. II.* was buried in the Abbey called the *New Abbey*, near the *Tower of London*; as is evident from the last Testament of his Lady, who writing herself *Rose Cavendyshe*, Wife of Sir *Andrew Cavendyshe* Knight, <sup>z</sup> makes her Will the 13th of *June* 1419 (8 *Hen. V.*) “ desiring to be buried in the  
“ aforesaid Abbey, by the said Sir *Andrew*, her late Husband,  
“ and bequeaths *x l.* to the Abbots and Monks for her Sepulture,  
“ and *xx Marks* to be distributed to the Poor, according to the  
“ Discretion of her Executors. She was an Inhabitant of the  
“ Parish of *Stebney* (now called *Stepney*) and bequeaths to the  
“ Church of that Place *xx s.* and to the Vicar *x s.* constituting  
“ *William Cavendish*, *Robert Cavendish*, and *William Bartilmew*  
“ Clerk, her true and faithful Executors; and Wills to them all  
“ her Goods, &c. to be distributed according to their Discretions,  
“ for the Good of her Soul, the Souls of her Ancestors, and all  
“ her Benefactors.” Dated at *Stebney*, the Day and Year aforesaid.

The said *William Cavendish*, and *Robert Cavendish*, were Sons,  
<sup>a</sup> of *John Cavendish*, Brother to the said *Andrew*. Which *John Cavendish*, was one of the Esquires of the Body to King *Rich. II.* and our Historians relate, that it was he who killed *Wat Tyler*,  
“ For *William Walworth*, Mayor of *London*, having arrested him,  
“ he furiously struck the Mayor with his Dagger, but being armed,  
“ hurt him not; whereupon the Mayor drawing his Basclard, grie-  
“ vously wounded *Wat* in the Neck; in which Conflict, <sup>b</sup> an Es-  
“ quire of the King’s House, called *John Cavendish*, drew his  
“ Sword, and wounded him twice or thrice, even unto Death.”  
And for this <sup>c</sup> Service he was Knighted by the King in *Smithfield*,  
who likewise gave him *40 l. per Ann.* to him and his Heirs for  
ever. This Sir *John Cavendish*, or another of his Name (which in  
that Age, was wrote *Caundish*) served under K. *H. V.* in his Wars  
in *France*, and <sup>d</sup> was in the famous Battle of *Agincourt*, 25 *Octob.*  
1415. and the King, in the 1st Year of his Reign, <sup>e</sup> in Con-  
sideration of the Discretion, Prudence, and Fidelity, of his be-  
loved Esq; *John Caundish*, grants him the Office of *Brouderer* of  
his Wardrobe, to act by himself, or Deputies, with all Profits,  
&c. thereto belonging. What Time he died, I don’t find; but  
by *Joan* his Wife, Daughter of Sir *William Clopton* (who was  
buried in the <sup>f</sup> *Augustine Friers of Clare* in *Suffolk*) he had Issue  
three Sons, <sup>g</sup> *William*, *Robert*, and *Walter Cavendish*.

x Fuller’s Worthies, in Com. Norf. p. 269.

y Esc. 18. R. II. Num. 11.

z Ex Regist. vocat. March. p. 360. in Cur. Prærog. Cant.

a MS. in Bibl. Cotton. ut antea.

b Stew’s Annals, . 289.

e Ibid. p. 290.

d E. Lib. MS. cont. Nom. Neb. &c.

à temp. R. Stephen, ad H. VIII. Not. B. 5 in Bibl. Joh. Anstis.

e Pat. 1 H. V. p. 1. m. 26.

f Weaver’s Fun. Mon. p. 742.

g MS. in Bibl. Cotton, not. Jul. F. 11.

The said *William Cavendish*, in the 8th Year of King *Henry V.* was<sup>h</sup> one of the Executors to the *Lady Rose Cavendish*, Wife of *Sir Andrew Cavendish*, eldest Son of the Lord Chief Justice *Cavendish*; and having<sup>i</sup> married *Joan*, Daughter of *Staventon*, departed this Life in the 11th Year of King *Henry VI.* as appears by his last Will and Testament.

By which Testament, bearing Date at *London*, 5 *January*, 1432, he<sup>k</sup> orders “his Body to be buried in the Church of *St. Thomas* the Martyr of *Acon* (now called *Mercers Chapel*) if so be he departed this Life in *London*; but if he should die at *Cavendish*, or elsewhere in *Suffolk*, then his Body to be buried in the Parish Church of the blessed Virgin *St. Mary*, in *Cavendish*; and that *xxl.* should be given to that Church where he should be buried. He further Wills, That his Executors provide an Obite for him, his Parents, and Wife, in the said Church of *Cavendish*; and that they repair the Highways between *Poslingford* and *Clare*, as also the Way between *Cavendish* and *Clare*; and bequeaths to the Church of *Pentelow* *Cs.* and the like Sum to the Church of *Poslingford*, in *Suffolk.*”

“He Wills to *Joan* his Wife, one Moiety of his Goods and Chattels, in the Name of her Dower. To *Walter* his Brother, an Annuity during his Life; and to his Brother *Robert*, the Guardianship of his Son *Thomas Cavendish*, during his Nonage; constituting the said *Robert*, *William Fleet*, and *William Berneway*, his Executors: To which he put his Seal the Day and Year aforesaid.”

*Robert Cavendish*, Brother and Executor to the said *William*, was brought up in the Study of the Laws<sup>l</sup>, and arrived to that Eminency, as to be called to the Degree of a Serjeant, in the 3d Year of King *Henry VI.* and died 17 *Martij*<sup>m</sup>, 17 *Hen. VI.* possessed of the Manours of *Cavendish* and *Overhall*, in *Com. Suff.* which descended to his Nephew *Thomas Cavendish*, who was under his Guardianship by the Will of his Father. Which *Thomas* was<sup>n</sup> wrote both of *Cavendish* and *Poslingford*, in *Suffolk*; and taking to Wife *Catherine*, Daughter and Heir of . . . . *Scudamore*, departed this Life<sup>o</sup> in the 17th Year of King *Edward IV.* leaving his Wife surviving, who lived 'till the 15th Year of King *H. VII.* and was buried in the Church of *St. Botolph's Aldersgate*, *London*, with this Memorial on<sup>p</sup> a Monument erected for her:

*Hic jacet Katherina Cavendish, quondam Uxor Thomæ Cavendish, nuper de Cavendish, in Com. Suffolke Armig. que obiit xv. die Septemb. Anno Dom. M.CCCC.LXXXIX. Cujus Anima requiescat in Pace.*

<sup>h</sup> Ex Regist. March. præd.

<sup>i</sup> Ex Stemmate, in MS ut antea.

<sup>k</sup> Ex Regist. vocat Luffenham. p. 140.

in Cur P ærcg Cant.

<sup>l</sup> *Dugdale's Chron. Series*, p. 61.

<sup>m</sup> Efc. 17 II. VI. n. 16. in Turr.

<sup>n</sup> *Vincent's Baronage*, MS. in Offic.

*Arm. Num.* 20.

<sup>o</sup> Efc. 17 Ed. IV. Num. 4.

<sup>p</sup> *Weever's Fun. Mon.* p. 693.

They had Issue a Son, named after his Father <sup>q</sup>, Thomas Cavendish, of Cavendish, Esq; who, after the Example of his Ancestor, took to the Study of the Laws, and in 17 H. VII. <sup>r</sup> was employed by Thomas, Earl of Surry, then Treasurer of the King's Exchequer, in a Plea between him and Thomas West, Lord De la War. He was Clerk of the Pipe in the Exchequer, in the Reign of King Henry VIII. " An Officer <sup>s</sup>, who having all Accountts " and Debts due unto the King, delivered and drawn out of the " Remembrancer's Offices, chargeth them down into the great " Roll. Who also writeth Summons to the Sheriff to levy the " said Debts, upon the Goods and Chattels of the said Debtors: " And if they have no Goods, then doth he draw them down to " the Lord Treasurer's Remembrancer, to write Estreats against " their Land. The antient Revenue of the Crown remaineth " in Charge before him, and he seeth the same answered by the " Farmers and Sheriffs, to the King. He maketh a Charge to " all Sheriffs, of their Summons of the Pipe and Green-Wax, " and seeth it answered upon their Accounts. He hath the in- " grossing of all Leases of the King's Lands; and 'tis probable it " was at first called, and still hath Denomination of Pipe, and " Clerk of the Pipe, and Pipe-Office, from their Records regi- " stred in their smallest Rolls, which are like Organ Pipes; but, " their great Roll, Anno 37 Ed. III. cap. 4. is of another Form.

The said Thomas Cavendish, Esq; had first to Wife, Alice, Daughter and Co-heir of John Smith, of Podbrook-Hall, in Cavendish, Esq; who died in the Seventh Year of King H. VIII. and was also buried in the Church of St. Botolph's Aldersgate, as this Inscription shews.

*Hic jacet Alicia nuper Uxor Thomæ de Cavendish, de Cavendish, & de Scaccario excellentissimi Principis Domini Henrici VIII. que quidem obiit xii Novemb. Anno Dom. M. CCCC. XV. Cujus Anima propitiatur Altissimus. Amen.*

He had Issue by her Three Sons, George, William, and Thomas, as is evident by his last Will and Testament; and it appears by the Probate thereof, that he died in the 15th Year of King Henry VIII. But forasmuch as the said Testament shews the Manner of those Times, as also his Integrity and Piety, I shall here insert it in his own Words <sup>u</sup>.

" In the Name of the Father, the Sonne, and the Hoily " Goost, Three Persones and One God, I Thomas Cavendish of " the King's Eschequer, being hole of Mynde, and in good Me- " memory, the xiiith Day of April, in the xvth Yere of the Reigne " of King Henry VIII. make my Testament and last Wille, in " Maner and Fourme as ensueth. First, I bequeth and geve my " Soul to Almighty God, my Maker and Redemptor, to whom I

q Vincent præd. & Esc. 17 Ed. IV.

r Madox's Baronia Anglia, p. 105.

s Cowell's Interpreter, Lit. C.

t Weever, p. 693.

u Ex Regist. B dielde qu. 23. not. 21.

in Cur. Prærog. Cant.



" crve for Help and Grace, during my natural Lyfe in this  
 " Worlde, and to his bliffid Moder our Lady St. *Mary*, and to  
 " all the Companye of *Hevyn*. to pray for me at the Departyng  
 " of my Soule out of my wretched Body, for Marcy and Pitie;  
 " and that my Soule may be faved by the Merits of the most pre-  
 " cious Passion of my Sovrayn Lord God Jesu Criste. Also I  
 " Will, That all other Testaments and Willes made, and bering  
 " Date before this Day, be void, adnulled, and of noon Effecte:  
 " And my Body to be buried in holy Sepulture, that is to witt,  
 " with Godd's Sufferaunce, in the Church of Saint *Thomas* of  
 " *Arces*, within *London*, in the North Isle of the Quere, next  
 " unto my Grandfader *William Cavendishe*, yf it may conve-  
 " niently be. And yf it may not be, then sumewhere ells in  
 " the same Church, by License of the Maister of the same Place  
 " for the Tyme being, yf it fortune me to depart this present  
 " Lyfe in *London*, or nygh aboute, or ells in *Christen Sepulture*,  
 " in such Place, as it shall please God to provide and ordeyne for  
 " me. Also I Will, require, beseke, and pray, on Godd's Be-  
 " half, myn Executors, that they paye and content my own  
 " Debtt, which I owe of Right or Conscience, that may be  
 " providew before myn Executors, and the Maister of the said  
 " Church of St. *Thomas* of *Arces* for the Tyme being, in the  
 " discharging of my Soule, and their Conscienc's. Also I be-  
 " queth to the Church *Werks*, of the Church of Saint *Botulph*  
 " without *Aldriche-Gate* of *London* vi s. viii d. And to the Re-  
 " paracions and Bilding of the Chauntrye of the Trinitie in the  
 " same Parish xx s. Also I bequeth to the said Master of Saint  
 " *Thomas* xiii s. iiii d. for my Sepulture there, and xii d. for being  
 " at the Dirige and Masse; and to every Preist of the same  
 " Place iiii d. and to every Clerk ii d. *Item*, I bequeth to the  
 " high Awter of the Parishe Church of Saint *Alban Wood-street* \*,  
 " where I am a Parishioner, for my Offerings and Tythes for-  
 " gotten, or negligently paid, in discharging of my Soule, vi s.  
 " viii d. Also I bequeth to the iiii Orders of *Freers* in *London*,  
 " That is to say, *White*, *Black*, *Greye*, and *Augustyne*'s, to  
 " every of them vi s. viii d. bringing my Corps to the said  
 " Church, and there say *de profundis* for my Soule, and all  
 " *Cristen* Soules. Also I Will, That myn Executours shall  
 " fynde, and geve Twenty Pounds at my Burying, and for other  
 " my Funeral Expences, and all other the Circumstances belong-  
 " ing thereto. And over that xl s. for a Stone to lye upon my  
 " Grave. Also I Will, That *Agnes* my Wife, shal have all  
 " my Landes and Tenements in the Countie of *Kent*, to sell.  
 " And the Money thereof, coming of the said Sale, to take and  
 " retayn to her own Use, One hundred and Twenty Pounds.  
 " And of the Residue of the said Money, that the same *Agnes*

\* The King kept his Court, and most of the Nobility lived in the City in those Times.

“ content and paye, or cause to be contented and paid, to my  
 “ Doughter *Mary* Fourty Pounds, at the Tyme of her Marriage.  
 “ And yf the said *Mary* decesse before she be married, then I  
 “ Will, That the said Fourty Pounds be equally deviled between  
 “ *Thomas Cavendishe*, and *William Cavendishe*, my Sonnes. And  
 “ yf any of my said Two Sonnes happen to decesse, ar they  
 “ come to lawful Age of xxi Yeres, then I Will, That the  
 “ Parte of him so departing, shall remayne to the other Brother  
 “ so over-lyving. And of this my last Will and Testament, I  
 “ ordeyn and make myn Executors, *Agnus my Wife*, *Sir Richard*  
 “ *Broke*, Knyght, one of the Justic’s of the *Comen Place*, and  
 “ *Henry Walter*, Gentleman. And to every of the said *Richard*  
 “ *Broke*, and *Henry Walter*, I geve and bequeth a black Gowne,  
 “ and xx s. for their Labours, desiring them to take the Labour  
 “ for to se the execution of this my last Will and Testament.  
 “ And *George Cavendishe* my Sonne, to be my Overseer of the  
 “ same, after my Decesse, in Maner and Fourme aforesaid.  
 “ These Witnesse, *Sir John Webbe*, *John Newyngton*, *Henry*  
 “ *Walter*, and other.”

Of these Sons, *George*, the eldest, was seated at *Glemsford*, in *Suffolk*<sup>y</sup>, and left Issue, *William Cavendish*, of *Glemsford*, *Esq*; who had only two Sons, *William*, and *Ralph*, who died without Issue. *Spe*

*Thomas*, the youngest Son<sup>z</sup>, was one of the Knights of *St. John’s of Jerusalem*, and died unmarried. *Spe*

The chief Heir-Male remaining, was <sup>a</sup> *William Cavendish*, second Son of the before-mentioned *Thomas Cavendish*. Which *William*, had divers Lands in *Suffolk*, by the Settlement of his Father, who gave him a liberal Education, which recommended him to *Cardinal Wolsey*, who had a greater Esteem for him, as he was of a *Suffolk* Family, and therefore took him to be about his own Person, as Gentleman-Usher of his Chamber, and placed a special Confidence in him.

The Cardinal had, for a long Time, the Management of all Affairs under King *Henry VIII.* and, indeed, the Government of the Realm; so that the Coinage of Money being under his Inspection, he assumed so far, as to put *T. W.* on each Side the King’s Arms, and underneath, the Cardinal’s Hat; as is evident from several Pieces of Coin yet remaining in the Hands of the Curious. His Court, and Servants, were such, as no Subject before, or since, ever had, there being in his Household, all Officers suiting the Dignity of a Prince, to the <sup>b</sup> Number of 800 Persons, and among them, Nine or Ten Lords, who had each of them two or three Servants; but the Earl of *Derby* had five Men allowed him.

y Ex Stemmate in MS. præd.

z Ibid.

a Vincent’s Baronage MS. ut antea.

b Life of Cardinal *Wolsey*, dedicated to the Marquis of *Darchester*, p. 19, 20.

Mr. *Cavendish* waited on the Cardinal, in his splendid Embassy into France, in the Year 1527, 19 Hen. VIII. when the Earl of Derby<sup>c</sup>, the Bishop of London, Lord Privy-Seal, the Lord Sands, Lord Chamberlain of the King's Household, with a great Number of other Lords, Knights, and Gentlemen, attended on him. At *Canterbury* Mr. *Cavendish* was dispatched with Letters to a Cardinal at *Calais*<sup>d</sup>, and staid there 'till his Lord's Arrival. Also when the Cardinal had been feasted by the King at *Amiens* fourteen Days, and it was agreed to remove to *Campaine*, he was sent before to provide Lodgings<sup>e</sup>, which he prepared in the great Castle of the Town, and saw it furnished, the King having one half of the Castle, and the Cardinal the other; the Gallery in like Manner being divided between them. It appears, that he was admitted to more<sup>f</sup> Intimacy with his Lord, and let more into Secrets, than any other Servant; and therefore would not desert him in his Fall, but honourably waited on his old Master, when he had no Office, and no Salary, to bestow upon him.

He was with the Cardinal in his Chamber, when the Earl of *Northumberland*, and Sir *Walter Welsh*, arrested him in the King's Name, and was the chief Person they suffered to be about him.

<sup>g</sup> Sir *Walter* telling Mr. *Cavendish*, "That the King's Majesty bore unto him his principal Favour, for the Love and diligent Service he had performed to his Lord; wherefore the King's Pleasure was, That he should be about him as Chief, in whom his Highness putteth great Confidence and Trust."

And thereupon gave him in Writing, several Articles, which, having read, he was content to obey his Majesty's Pleasure, and was sworn to the Performance of them. He went with the Cardinal to the Earl of *Shrewsbury*, at *Sheffield-Park*, who shewed a particular Regard to Mr. *Cavendish*<sup>h</sup>, saying, "Forasmuch as I have always perceived you to be a Man in whom my Lord putteth great Affiance, and myself knowing you to be a Man very honest (with many other Words of Commendations and Praise) said further, Your Lord hath often desired me to write to the King, that he might answer his Accusations before his Enemies. And this Day I have received Letters from his Majesty, by Sir *William Kingston*, whereby I perceive, that the King hath him in good Opinion, and upon my Request, hath sent for him by the said Sir *William Kingston*."

"Therefore, now I would have you play your Part wisely with him, in such sort, as he may take it quietly, and in good Part; for he is always full of Sorrow and much Heaviness at my being with him, that I fear he would take it ill if I bring him Tidings thereof: And therein doth he not well;

c *Stowe's Annals*, p. 532.

d *Life of Wolsey*, p. 49.

e *id.* p. 58.

f P. 72, 105, 129.

g P. 137, 138.

h P. 141, 142.



“ for I assure you, that the King is his very good Lord, and  
 “ hath given me most hearty Thanks for his Entertainment :  
 “ And therefore go your Way to him, and persuade him I may  
 “ find him in Quiet at my coming, for I will not tarry long  
 “ after you.” He went, according to the Earl’s Desire, and then  
 attended him, with Sir *William Kingston*, to *Leicester*, who, on  
 Receipt of Letters from his Majesty, to examine the Cardinal  
 about what Money he had, <sup>i</sup> was directed to follow Mr. *Cavendish*’s  
 Council : But his Death prevented what had been aimed at ;  
 and Mr. *Cavendish*, when he had paid his last Respects to the Car-  
 dinal, by seeing him interred in *St. Mary’s Chapel*, at *Leicester*,  
 the 30th of *November*, 1530, set forward to wait on his Majesty ;  
 and being introduced by Sir *Henry Norris*, Groom of the Stole,  
 had a long Conference with the King, who was so well satisfied  
 in the Answers he made, that, in Conclusion, he told him ;  
 \* *For his Honesty and Truth, he should be his Servant in his Cham-  
 ber, as he was with his Master. Therefore, go your Ways to Sir  
 John Gage, our Vice-Chamberlain, to whom we have spoken already  
 to admit you our Servant in our Chamber ; and then go to the Lord  
 of Norfolk, and he shall pay you your whole Year’s Wages, and a  
 Reward besides.*

To give a more lasting Testimony of his Gratitude to the Car-  
 dinal, he drew up a fair Account of his Life and Death, which  
 he <sup>1</sup> wrote in the Reign of *Queen Mary*, whereof the oldest Co-  
 py is in the Hands of the noble Family of *Pierpoint*, into which  
 the Author’s Daughter was married. My Lord *Herbert*, of *Cher-  
 bury*, in the *Life and Reign of King Henry VIII.* quotes the Ma-  
 nuscript in many Places, <sup>m</sup> but mentions *George Cavendish* to be  
 the Author of it, which, from diverse Circumstances, we may  
 conclude to be a Mistake. In the Year 1667, it was printed,  
 and dedicated to *Henry*, Lord Marquis of *Dorchester*, with the  
 Author’s Preface, in which are these Expressions. “ The Car-  
 dinal was my Lord and Master ; whom, in his Life-time, I  
 “ served : And so remained with him in his Fall continually,  
 “ during the Time of all his Troubles, both in the *South*, and  
 “ *North* Parts, until he died. In all which Time, I punctually  
 “ observed all his Demeanors, also his great Triumphs, and glo-  
 “ rious Estate, &c. Nevertheless, whatsoever any Man hath  
 “ conceived of him in his Life, or since his Death, thus much I  
 “ dare say, without Offence of any, That, in my Judgment, I  
 “ never saw this Realm in better Obedience and Quiet, than it  
 “ was in the Time of his Authority ; nor Justice better ad-  
 “ ministrated, without Partiality ; as I could justly prove, if I  
 “ should not be taxed with too much Affection.” In these Par-

<sup>i</sup> Life of *Wolsey*, p. 148.

<sup>k</sup> *Ib.* p. 156, 517.

<sup>l</sup> *Vide his Life*, p. 9.

<sup>m</sup> Life of King *Hen. VIII.* in *Hist. of  
 England*, Vol. II, p. 122.

particulars <sup>n</sup> my Lord *Herbert* agrees, in his Character of the Cardinal.

But to return, Mr. *Cavendish*, in the Twenty-second Year of King *Henry VIII.* (1530.) was constituted one of the Commissioners for visiting and taking the Surrenders of diverse religious Houses, <sup>o</sup> and in that Year, the Prior and Convent of *Sheen* came before him at *Sheen*, and surrendered their Monastery to him. Also on the 5th of *December*, <sup>p</sup> in 31 *H. VIII.* the Abbot and Monks of *St. Alban's*, delivered their Convent Seal, and surrendered to him, and other of the King's Visitors. In the same Year he was made <sup>q</sup> one of the Auditors of the Court of *Augmentation*, then newly erected (and so called, because the King's Revenue was much augmented, by the Access of those Monastery Lands, at that Time to the Crown). Also on 26 *February* following, <sup>r</sup> had, in Consideration of his Services, a Grant to him, and *Margaret* his Wife (as also to his Heirs and Assigns) of the Lordships and Manours of *Northawe*, *Cuffeley*, and *Chyldewyke*, in *Hertfordshire*. This *Margaret* was his second Wife; for his first Wife <sup>t</sup> was *Anne*, Daughter of *Edmund Bostock*, of *Cheeshire*, Esq; by whom he had a Son *John*, who died young, and two Daughters, *Anne*, married to Sir *Henry Bainton*, Kt. and *Catherine*, to *Thomas Broke*, Esq; Son to *Thomas*, Lord *Cobham*. His <sup>u</sup> second Wife, before mentioned, was Daughter of *Thomas Parker*, of *Poslingford*, in *Suffolk*; but he had no Issue by her, who departed this Life in the 32d Year of King *Henry VIII.* and was buried in the Church of *St. Botolph's Aldersgate*, under the Monument of *Alice Cavendish*, Wife of *Thomas Cavendish*, of *Cavendish*, Father of the said *William Cavendish*, <sup>v</sup> as this Inscription in the said Church shews.

*Here lyeth buried under this Stone, Margaret Cavendish, late Wife of William Cavendish, which William was one of the Sonnes of the abovenamed \* Alice Cavendish. Which Margaret dyed the xvi Day of June, in the Year of our Lord God, M.CCC.CC.XL. Whos Soul Jesu pardon. Amen.*

*Heaven blis be here mede,  
Yat for the Sing, Prey or Rede.*

In the Thirty-seventh Year of King *Henry VIII.* he <sup>y</sup> was constituted Treasurer of the Chamber to his Majesty, a Place of great Trust and Honour; for by an Act in 6 *H. VIII.* (concerning the King's general Receivers of his Revenues) it's declared <sup>z</sup>, "That every Person, whome the King hereafter shall name and

<sup>n</sup> Life of *H. VIII.* p. 148.

<sup>o</sup> *Rymer's Fœdera*, Vol. XIV. p. 407.

<sup>p</sup> *Stowe's Annals*, p. 576.

<sup>q</sup> Pat. 31 *H. VIII.* p. 2.

<sup>r</sup> Bill. Sign'd 31 *H. VIII.*

<sup>s</sup> *Ex Stemmate*.

<sup>t</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>u</sup> *Weaver's Fun. Mon.* p. 693.

<sup>x</sup> *Vide* the Inscription on her Monument, wherein she is mentioned to be the Wife of *Thomas Cavendish*, of *Cavendish*,

<sup>y</sup> Pat. 37 *H. VIII.* p. 2.

<sup>z</sup> *Rot. Parl.* 6 *H. VIII.*

“ appoint to the Roome and Office of Treasurer of his Chamber,  
 “ bee not accomptable in the Exchequer, for any such his or their  
 “ Receipte, or any Parte or Parcell of the Premises, but to the  
 “ King’s Highness, or his Heires, or before such as his Grace  
 “ shall thereunto lymitt and appointe. Also, That all such Per-  
 “ sons as have paid, or hereafter shall pay, any Summe or Summes  
 “ of Money to the King’s Use, to the Hands of the Treasurer of  
 “ his Chamber for the Time being; and for the Proof of the  
 “ which Payment, the said Person or Persons have, had, or here-  
 “ after shall have, any Bill, or Bills, signed with the Hands of  
 “ the said Treasurer for their Discharge, or Discharges: And if  
 “ any of the said Person or Persons, bring, or cause to be brought,  
 “ the said Bills into the King’s Receipt of the Exchequer, that  
 “ then immediately upon Sight of the said Bill or Bills, the Trea-  
 “ surer and Chamberlains of the said Exchequer, shall stricke, or  
 “ cause to be stricken, a Tallye, or Tallyes, for the Discharge of  
 “ the said Person or Persons, that so have paid their Money to the  
 “ said Treasurer of the King’s Chamber; As if they had paid  
 “ the said Summe, or Summes of Money, in the Receipt before-  
 “ said, without any other Warrant in that Behalfe to be obteyn-  
 “ ed, and without any Fine, Fee, or Reward, therefore to be  
 “ taken.

He received the Honour <sup>a</sup> of Knighthood from his Sovereign, on Easter-day, in 37 H. VIII. who afterwards admitted him <sup>b</sup> of his Privy-Council. He was likewise continued in the same Office of Treasurer of the Chamber, both to King Edward VI. and Queen Mary, and was also of their Privy Council; <sup>c</sup> as appears by several Warrants directed to him, and other Authorities. In the Sixth Year of King Edward VI. he had a Grant of diverse Manours and Lands, belonging to several dissolved Priors and Abbeys in Derbyshire, Nottinghamshire <sup>d</sup>, Staffordshire, Dorsetshire, Cornwal, Kent, and Essex, in Exchange with the King for his Manours of Northaw, in Hertfordshire, Northawbery in Lincolnshire, the Scite of the Priory and Rectory of Cardigan in South-Wales, with other Lands in Cornwal, and elsewhere. But the greatest Addition to his Fortunes, was made by a prudent and happy Match with Elizabeth, Daughter of John Hardwick, of Hardwick, in Com. Derby. Esq; by <sup>e</sup> Elizabeth, Daughter of Thomas Leak, of Loasland, Esq; and, at length, was Coheir to John Hardwick, Esq; her Brother.

This beautiful and discreet Lady was married at Fourteen Years of Age <sup>f</sup> to Robert Barley, of Barley, in Com. Derby. Esq; who <sup>g</sup> was also very young, and died soon after (*viz.* on the 2d of February, 1532. 24 H. VIII.) but his large Estate was settled

<sup>a</sup> MS. Not. Claudius, c. 3. p. 149. in Bibl. Cotton.

<sup>d</sup> Thornton’s Ant. of Notting. p. 186. b.

<sup>e</sup> Ibid. p. 187.

<sup>b</sup> Cat. of Nob. by R. B. Tit. Devon.

<sup>f</sup> Life of William, Duke of Newcastle, p. 154.

<sup>c</sup> Ashmole’s Order of the Garter, in

A. pen. 89.



on her, and her Heirs. She lived a Widow a considerable Time, and then took for her Second Husband, this Sir *William Cavendish*, who had so great an Affection for her<sup>e</sup>, that, on her Desire, he sold his Estate in the *Southern Parts of England*, to purchase Lands in *Derbyshire*, where her own Friends and Kindred lived. Also, on her further Persuasion, he begun a Noble Manour House at *Chatsworth*, which he did not live to finish, dying<sup>b</sup> in the Fourth and Fifth Years of the Reign of King *Philip* and Queen *Mary*. He had by her a hopeful Number of Sons and Daughters. 1. *Henry*, who was<sup>i</sup> elected one of the Knights for *Derbyshire*, in the Fourteenth Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, and served for the same County in Five other succeeding Parliaments, in the Reign of that Queen. In the latter Part of his Life, he resided at *Tutbury*, in *Staffordshire*; but dying without Issue, 12 *October*, 1616, was buried at *Endsore*, in *Derbyshire*, whose Memory is preserv'd by this Inscription in that Church.

F A M Æ

M. S.

Henrico Cavendisho,

Guil. Equit. Aurati a Chatsworth, in Agro Derb.

Filio natu Maximo,

Ex matre clarissima Elizab. Hardwick, ab  
Hardwick, in eodem Agro natâ, quæ quarto  
Marito Georgio Salopiæ Comiti Sexto.

Inupta est.

Viro Strenuo ac Forti,

Ut qui unus (ex primis illis volonibus chiliarchis  
Anglis, Anno CIOICLXXVIII) Nomen.

Dederit Militiæ Belgiæ:

Cujus erat Patiens ac Peritus pariter:

Navus, Agilis, Acer.

Ubi autem Negocia fecissent Otio Locum,

Liberaliter Lauteq; ipsi indulgens,

Ita tamen ut Splendidus.

Ac Hilaris

Non Deses audiret,

In hoc Agro

Armis Exuvijq; depositis:

Et in Parietes fixis

Latet Sceleton expectans,

Pro Famæ clangore tubæ

Classicum Resurrectionis.

Obiit xii die Octobris,

Anno Æræ Christianæ

CIOICCXVI.

g Life of *William*, Duke of *Newcastle*,  
p. 154.

h Ex Stemmate.

i *Willis's Notitia Parliament*, Vol. II.  
p. 222.

2. <sup>was his heir</sup> William, Heir to the whole Estate, and first Earl of Devonshire.

3. <sup>heir</sup> Charles, whose Son and Heir was Duke of Newcastle: Which Title terminated with his only surviving Son Henry, Duke of Newcastle, who died at Welbeck, in the 67th Year of his Age, on the 26th of July, 1691, leaving five Daughters, his Coheirs. 1. Lady Elizabeth, married to Christopher Monk, Duke of Albemarle, and 2dly to Ralph, Duke of Montagu. 2. Frances, married to John Campbell, Lord Glenorchy, eldest Son of the Earl of Broadalbin. 3. Lady Margaret, married to John Holles, Earl of Clare, after Duke of Newcastle, by whom she left Issue one sole Daughter and Heir, the Lady Henrietta Cavendish Holles, married to Edward, the present Earl of Oxford. 4. Lady Catherine, married to Thomas Tufton, Earl of Thanet. 5. Lady Arabella, youngest Daughter, married to Charles Spencer, Earl of Sunderland.

The Daughters of Sir William Cavendish were Frances, married to Sir Henry Peirpoint, of Holm-Peirpoint, in Com. Nott. Ancestor to his Grace the present Duke of Kingston, and Elizabeth, wedded to Charles Stuart, Earl of Lenox, younger Brother to Henry, Lord Darnley, Father of King James I. and were Sons of Mathew Stuart, Earl of Lenox, by his Wife Margaret, Daughter of Archibald Douglass, Earl of Angus, and of Margaret his Wife, Daughter of King Henry VII. The said Charles, Earl of Lenox, left Issue by the said Elizabeth his Wife, that incomparable Lady, Arabella, who being so nearly related to the Crown, State-Jealousy confined her, and sacrificed her in the Tower.

3. Mary, who was the Wife of Gilbert, Earl of Shrewsbury. A rare Example of Two Brothers founding Two several Dukedoms; and the Sisters matched, one into a direct Branch of the Royal Family of Great Britain, and the others into the Noblest Families of England.

The Lady Cavendish their Mother, continued in her Widowhood some time, rejecting many Offers, and then <sup>k</sup> accepted of Sir William St. Lo, Captain of the Guard to Queen Elizabeth, and <sup>l</sup> Possessor of diverse fair Lordships in Gloucestershire, which, in Articles of Marriage, she took care should be settled on her, and her own Heirs, in Default of Issue by him; and accordingly, having no Child by him, she liv'd to enjoy his whole Estate, excluding his former Daughters and Brothers.

“ In this Third Widowhood, she had not survived her Charms  
 “ of Wit and Beauty <sup>m</sup>, by which she captivated the then greatest  
 “ Subject of the Realm, George, Earl of Shrewsbury, whom she  
 “ brought to Terms of the greatest Honour and Advantage to  
 “ herself and Children; for he not only yielded to a considerable  
 “ Jointure, but to an Union of Families, by taking Mary, her

<sup>k</sup> Inscriptio Tomuli. <sup>m</sup> Bishop Kennet's Memoirs of the Family of Cavendish, p 67.  
 “ youngest

" youngest Daughter, to Wife of *Gilbert* his Son, and afterwards  
 " his Heir; and giving the *Lady Grace*, his youngest Daughter,  
 " to *Henry*, her eldest Son. On *November 18, 1509*, she was  
 " a Fourth Time left, and to Death continued a Widow. A  
 " Change of Conditions, that, perhaps, never fell to any one  
 " Woman, to be Four Times a creditable and happy Wife; to  
 " rise by every Husband into greater Wealth, and higher Ho-  
 " nours; to have an unanimous Issue by one Husband only; to  
 " have all those Children live, and all, by her Advice, be ho-  
 " nourably, and creditably, disposed of in her Life-time; and,  
 " after all, to live Seventeen Years a Widow, in absolute Power  
 " and Plenty.

" She built three of the most elegant Seats that were ever  
 " raised by one Hand within the same County, beyond Example,  
 " *Chatsworth*, *Hardwick*, and *Oldcotes*, all transmitted entire to  
 " the First Duke of Devonshire. At *Hardwick*, she left the an-  
 " cient Seat of her Family standing, and at a small Distance, still  
 " adjoining to her new Fabrick, as if she had a Mind to preserve  
 " her Cradle, and set it by her Bed of State. Which old House  
 " has one Room in it, of such exact Proportion, and such con-  
 " venient Lights, that it has been thought fit for a Pattern of  
 " Measure and Contrivance, of a Room in the late Duke of  
 " *Marlborough's* noble House at *Blenheim*. It must not be for-  
 " gotten, that this Lady had the Honour to be Keeper of *Mary*  
 " Queen of Scots, committed Prisoner to *George, Earl of Shrews-*  
 " *bury*, for Seventeen Years. Her Chamber, and Rooms of  
 " State, with her Arms, and other Ensigns, are still remaining  
 " at *Hardwick*; her Bed was taken away for Plunder in the Ci-  
 " vil Wars. At *Chatsworth*, the New Lodgings, that answer  
 " the Old, are called the *Queen of Scot's* Apartment, and an  
 " Island Plat on the Top of a square Tower, built in a large  
 " Pool, is still called, the *Queen of Scot's* Garden; and some of  
 " her own Royal Work is still preserved among the Treasures  
 " of this Family: A Carpet embroider'd with her Needle, and  
 " particularly a Suit of Hangings, now remaining in a Chamber  
 " at *Hardwick*, wherein all the Virtues are represented in sym-  
 " bolical Figures, and allusive Mottoes; an Ornament, and a  
 " Lecture. The Earl's own Epitaph does betray that he was  
 " suspected of Familiarity with his Royal Prisoner, *quod licet a*  
 " *malevolis propter suspectam cum captiva Regina familiaritatem*  
 " *sæpius male audirët*, which is not to be imagin'd true: How-  
 " ever, the Rumour of it was, no doubt, an Exercise of Temper  
 " and Virtue to the Countess, who carried herself to the Queen,  
 " and the Earl her Husband, with all becoming Respect and Du-  
 " ty." Yet it was reported of her, That coming to Court, and  
 " and *Queen Elizabeth* demanding how the *Queen of Scots* did, she  
 " said, *Madam, she cannot do ill, while she is with my Husband, and*



*I begin to grow jealous, they are so great together.* Whereupon the Queen was ordered into the Custody of Sir *Amias Paulet*, and others: 'Tis probable it was this that induced *Camden* <sup>p</sup> to tax her with ill Conduct, in the Character he gives of the Earl of *Shrewsbury*; but it may be question'd, whether the Report was true.

She endowed a Noble Hospital at *Derby*, for the Subsistence of Twelve poor People, who have each of them an Allowance of near 10*l.* *per Annum*; and departing this Life in the Eighty-seventh Year of her Age, on the 13<sup>th</sup> of *February*, 1607, was buried in the *South Isle* of *All-Hallows* Church, in *Derby*, under a stately Monument, which she took care to erect in her own Life-time. Her Statue, in full Proportion, curiously cut in *Marble*, lies at Length, and above it, is the following Inscription.

---

p *Hist. of England*, Vol. II. p. 560.

P. M.

## ELIZABETHÆ

IOHANNIS HARDWICK de HARDWICK in agro DERB: Armigeri filie, fratris IOANNI tandem Cohæredi,  
 Primò ROBERTO BARLEY de BARLEY in diœ. Com. DERB. armig. nupta;

Reginæ

Postea WILL<sup>o</sup> CAVENDISH de CAVENDISH Equ: aur: (Thesaurario Cameræ Regibus HENRICO VIII. EDWARDI VI. ac MARIÆ

Quibus etiam fuit a Secretoriis consilijs)

Deinde WILL<sup>o</sup> St. Lowe militi, Regii Satellitii Capitanea;

Ac ultimò Prænobili GEORGIO Comiti SALOPIÆ desponsatæ.

Armig.

Per Quem WILL<sup>m</sup> CAVENDISH prolem solâmodo habuit filios tres; scilicet HENRICUM CAVENDISH de TUTBURY in Agro STAFF<sup>a</sup>  
 (Qui GRACIA<sup>m</sup> dicti GEORGH Comitis SALOPIÆ filiam in uxorem duxit) siçe prole legitimâ defunctum  
 WILL<sup>m</sup> in Baronem CAVENDISH de HARDWICK necnon in Comitem DEVONIÆ per serenissimū nuper Regem IACOBUM erectum;

materno

Et CAROLUM CAVENDISH de WELBECK Equ: Aur: Patrem Honoratissimi WILL. CAENDISH de Balneo militis, de Bar. OGLE iurea  
 et in Vice-com. MANSFIELD, Comitem Marchionæ, ac Ducem de NOVOCASTRO super TINAM. et Comitem de OGLE meritò creati

comiti

totidēq; filias scilicet. FRANCESCAM. HENRICO PIERREPOINT. Equ: aurato. ELIZABETHAM. CAROLO STUARTO. LENOXIÆ

Et MARIAM GILBERTO Comiti SALOPIÆ enuptas,

Hæc Inclutissima ELIZABETHA SALOPIÆ Comitissa

Ædum de CHATSWORTH, HARDWICK & OLDCHOTES magnificentiâ clarissimarum fabricatrix

Vitam hanc transitoriam xiii. die mensis Februarij

Anno ab Incarnatione D. M. MDCVII. ac circa annum Ætalis suæ LXXXVII. finivit.

Et Gloriosam exspectans Resurrectionem subtus iacet Tumulata.

Dr.

Dr. *Toby Matthews*, Archbishop of *York*, preached her Funeral Sermon<sup>q</sup>, taking his Text from the 31st of *Proverbs* and 25th Verse, to the End of the Chapter.

*William Cavendish*, (second Son of Sir *William Cavendish*) by the Death of his elder Brother *Henry*, who died without Issue in 1616, inherited a great Estate. He had his Education with the Sons of *George*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*, who married his Mother, and being a Favourite, she gave him on his Marriage, and at her Deceale, a greater Fortune than his elder Brother had. He was<sup>r</sup> returned to Parliament for *Newport* in *Cornwall*, in the 31st Year of Queen *Elizabeth*; and being distinguished for his eminent Abilities, King *James I.* advanced him<sup>s</sup> to the Dignity of Baron *Cavendish*, of *Hardwick*, in *Com. Derb.* by Letters Patent<sup>t</sup> 4 *Maij*, 1605, in the 3d Year of his Reign. At which Time of his Creation, his Majesty stood under a Cloth of State in the Hall at *Greenwich*<sup>u</sup>, accompanied with the Princes his Children, the Duke of *Holstein*, the Duke of *Lenox*, and the greatest Part of the Nobility, both of *England* and *Scotland*.

His Lordship was one of the first Adventurers who settled a Colony and Plantation in *Virginia*; and on the first Discovery of the *Bermudas* Islands, had (with the Earl of *Northampton*, the Earl of *Pembroke*, the Lord *Paget*, the Lord *Harrington*, and others) a Grant of them from the King<sup>v</sup>. Whereupon, in *April* 1612, they sent a Ship thither with Sixty Persons, to take Possession thereof, who were followed by others, and yearly Supplies, which soon made them a flourishing Plantation. The great Island was divided into Eight Cantons or Provinces, bearing the Name of Eight of the chief Proprietors, whereof one of them still retains the Name of *Cavendish*. By the Death of his Lordship's elder Brother, in the Year 1616, a great Addition was made to his Estate, and being in Repute with the leading Men in that Age, and waiting on his Sovereign in his Progress, he was declared Earl of *Devonshire*, 2 *August*, 1618, in the Bishop's Palace at *Salisbury*<sup>w</sup>, when the Viscount *Lisle* was invested with the Title of Earl of *Leicester*, and the Lord *Compton*, with the Title of Earl of *Northampton*; but the Letters Patent<sup>y</sup> bear Date 7 *August*, 16 *Jac. I.* This noble Lord married two Wives:

1. *Anne*, Daughter and Heir to *Henry Kighly*, of *Kighly*, in *Com. Ebor.* Esq; by whom he had three Sons and three Daughters:
  1. *Gilbert*, who died in his Youth, and left a very ingenious Book<sup>z</sup>, intituled, *Horæ Subsecivæ*, Observations and Discourses, &c.
  2. *William*, his Heir and Successor.
  3. *James*, who died in his Infancy.
  4. *Frances*, married to Sir *William Maynard*.
  - 5 and 6. *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, who both died young. His ic-

q Ex. Autog. penes Rad Thoresby de Leeds.

r *Willis's* Not. Parl. Vol. II. p. 164.

s Pat. 3. Jac. p. 12.

t *Stowe's* Annals, p. 863,

u *Stowe*, p. 944.

x *Camden's* Annals in History of *England*, Vol. II. p. 649.

y Pat. 16 Jac. p. 11.

z *Wood's* Athen. Oxon, Vol. II. p. 474.



cond Wife was *Elizabeth*, Daughter to *Edward Boughton*, of *Causton*, in *Com. Warw.* Esq; and Widow of *Sir Richard Wortley*, of *Wortley*, in *Com. Ebor.* Kt. by whom he had Issue, *Sir John Cavendish*, Kt. of the *Bath* at the Creation of *Charles*, Prince of *Wales*, Anno 1616<sup>a</sup>, who departed this Life on the 18th of *January*, 1617. This Earl of *Devonshire*, deceased at his Seat at *Hardwick*, on the 3d Day of *March*, 1625, leaving *William* his Son and Heir<sup>b</sup>, at that Time 36 Years of Age, and was buried at *Endsor*, near *Chatsworth*, where a Monument is erected for him, with this Inscription.

## ARCHIVA

M. S.

GULIELMO CAVENDISIO

*Ex isdem Parentibus secundo genito Filio**Qui & hic etiam trabeam reliquit**Viro**Ad omnia nato**Quæ reëte facienda sunt**Simplicique Virtute Merenti magis**Quam captanti Gloriam**Quem cum primum titulo Baronis de Hardwick,*  
*Et postea Comitis Devon. Regum oculatissimus,*

IACOB. B. M. &amp; M. B. Rex insigneret,

*Non tam Hominem quam Honorem**Cobonestare visus est.**Provinciam sustinuit**Quali peritia integritate ac laude**Ipsam \* roga**Fama Communis non mentitur.**Vir**Non Seculi sui sed omnis Ævi Optimus**Neque silendus, neque Dicendus**Sine cura.**Laboris ac Fidei capacissimus.**Actu otiosis simillimus**Nihil sibi vendicans**Eoque assequens omnia**Cui**Cum modicè ac plano solo se condi**Mandavisset**Majore Pietate quam impensa*

H. M. F. C.

H.

*Obiit iii Die Martii, Anno Æræ ejusdem,*

CICCCXXV.

\* Imaginem  
Famæ cum  
tuba decoratam.

<sup>a</sup> Vincent's Disc. of Brook's Errors, p. 166.

<sup>b</sup> Cole's Esc. MS. Not. 61. A. 16. Lib. 5. p. 184. in Bibl. Harley,

*William*, his Son and Heir <sup>c</sup>, having travelled into *France* and *Italy*, under the Tuition of *Mr. Thomas Hobbs*, who had been taken (from *Oxford* in 1607) under 20 Years of Age, into his Father's Service; was, on his Return <sup>d</sup>, Knighted at *Whitehall* the 7th of *March*, 1608-9; and, by the Policy of King *James*, married to *Christian*, only Daughter to his great Favourite, *Edward*, Lord *Bruce*, of *Kinloss*, in *Scotland*, whose great Services (being the principal Instrument of his obtaining the Crown of *England*) were rewarded by this Match into a rich and noble *English* Family. And for the better Grace, the King gave her with his own Hand, and made her Fortune Ten thousand Pounds, and solicited for a better Settlement on them, telling the old Lord *Cavendish* <sup>e</sup>, after his Marriage with a second Wife, that his Son being matched into a Family, for which he was so nearly concerned, he expected out of that plentiful Estate he himself had, such a Proportion should be settled, that Sir *William* might bear up the Port of his Son, and his Lady the Quality of the King's Kinswoman; which Mediation proved so effectual, that the Lord *Cavendish* did what the King thought reasonable.

But this Addition, though it answered the King's <sup>f</sup>, yet it did not rise up to the Generosity of the Son's Mind, which occasioned his contracting a very great Debt, entred into by an Excess of Gallantry, the Vice of that Age, which he too much indulged himself in <sup>g</sup>; for when he was Earl of *Devonshire*, and had a much greater Fortune than formerly, he increased his Expences by his magnificent Living, both in Town and Country; his House appearing rather like a Prince's Court, than a Subject's. He understood foreign Languages so well, that <sup>h</sup>, whilst he was Lord *Cavendish*, he was appointed to conduct Count *Swartenburgh*, the Emperor's Ambassador, to his Publick Audience of King *James* I. as also *Seignior Valersio* <sup>i</sup>, Ambassador Extraordinary from the Republick of *Venice*; and <sup>k</sup> *Monsieurs d'Arseines*, and *Faachimi*, Joint-Ambassadors of the States of the *United Provinces*. In the Year 1625, his Lordship, and his Lady <sup>l</sup>, waited on King *Charles* I. to *Canterbury*, by his Royal Appointment, to be present at his Nuptials with *Maria Henrietta*, second Daughter to King *Henry* IV. of *France*, who arrived at *Dover* the 15th of *May*, and came the same Night to *Canterbury*, where the Marriage was consummated.

This noble Earl <sup>m</sup> was beloved and admired in both Houses of Parliament, and a great Speaker in them: *Mr. Hobbs*, in his Epistle Dedicatory to his Son, of his History of *Thucydides*, gives

c Bishop *Kenner's* Memoirs, p. 73.

d *Philpot's* Cat. of Knights, p. 46.

e *Pomfret's* Life of *Christian*, Countess of *Devon*, p. 23.

f lb. p. 24.

g lb. p. 25.

h Sir *John Finnet's* Observations on

Ambassadors, p. 95, 96.

i Life, p. 112.

k P. 138.

l P. 152, 153.

m: Life of the Countess of *Devon*, p. 35.

this shining Character of him. " By the Experience of many  
 " Years I had the Honour to serve him, I know this, There  
 " was not any who more really, and less for Glory's Sake, fa-  
 " voured those that studied the Liberal Arts liberally, than my  
 " Lord your Father did ; nor in whose House a Man should less  
 " need the University, than in his. For his own Study, it was  
 " bestowed, for the most Part, in that kind of Learning, which  
 " best deserveth the Pains and Hours of great Persons, *History*,  
 " and *Civil Knowledge*, and directed not to the Ostentation of  
 " his Reading, but to the Government of his Life, and the  
 " Publick Good ; for he so read, that the Learning he took in  
 " by Study, by Judgment he digested and converted into Wis-  
 " dom and Ability, to benefit his Country : To which he also  
 " applied himself with Zeal ; but such as took no Fire, either  
 " from Faction or Ambition : And as he was a most able Man  
 " for Soundness of Advice, and clear Expression of himself in  
 " Matters of Difficulty and Consequence, both in Publick and  
 " Private ; so also, was he one whom no Man was able either  
 " to draw or juggle out of the strait Path of Justice. Of which  
 " Virtue, I know not whether he deserved more by his Severity  
 " in imposing it (as he did to his last Breath) on himself ; or  
 " by his Magnanimity, in not exacting it himself from others.  
 " No Man better discerned of Men, and therefore was he con-  
 " stant in his Friendship, because he regarded not the *Fortune*  
 " or *Adherence*, but the Men ; with whom also, he conversed  
 " with an Openness of Heart, that had no other Guard, than  
 " his own Integrity, and that *Nilconscire*. To his Equals he  
 " carried himself equally ; and to his Inferiors, familiarly ; but  
 " maintaining his Respect fully, and only with the Native Splen-  
 " dor of his Worth. In Sum, he was one in whom might plain-  
 " ly be perceived, that *Honour* and *Honesty* are but the same  
 " Thing in the different Degrees of Persons."

He departed this Life at his House near *Bishopsgate*, in *London*,  
 (where *Devonshire-Square* is now built) 20 Junij (1628) 4 Car. I.  
 and was buried in the Vault with *Elizabeth*, Countess of *Shrews-*  
*bury*, his Grandmother, on the 11th of *July* following ; where  
 a most stately Monument is erected to his Memory, his own  
 Statue of White Marble standing upright in the midst of it ;  
 and at the four Corners, are the Figures of his Children, which  
 he had by his Wife before-mentioned, *Christian*, Daughter of  
*Edward*, Lord *Bruce*, of *Kinlossie*, and Sister to *Thomas*, Earl of  
*Elgine*, in *Scotland*, Father of *Robert*, Earl of *Alisbury*. These  
 were, 1. *William*, his Heir : 2. *Charles*, Lieutenant-General  
 of the Horse, under his Cousin the Marquis of *Newcastle*, in the  
*Civil Wars* : 3. *Henry*, who died young : And, 4. *Anne* ; mar-  
 ried to *Robert*, Lord *Rich*, Son and Heir to *Robert*, Earl of  
*Warwick*.



*William*, his Son and Heir, was ten Years °, eight Months, and ten Days old, at the Death of his Father, being then a Knight, as is evident from the Inquisition taken the 17th of September, 4 Car. I. in the Court of Wards. He was <sup>p</sup> made Knight of the Bath at the Coronation of King Charles I. and his Mother, the Countess Dowager, getting the Wardship of him, he was under her Care, whose clear Joynture <sup>q</sup> was no less than 5000 l. a Year, to which she added 4000 l. by her own prudent Manage. Her Son's Estate <sup>r</sup> was charged and complicated with near thirty Law-Suits, which, by the Cunning and Power of her Adversaries, were made as perplexed, and as tedious as possible; yet, by Right, managed by Diligence and Resolution, she went through them all with Satisfaction; so as King Charles jestingly said to her, *Madam, you have all my Judges at your Disposal.* The discharging of the Estate from those numerous Law-Suits, was not the only Thing that required her Care <sup>s</sup>; there was a great Debt to be satisfied, which was another Specimen of her Trouble, as well as Patience. Her Lord had, before his Death, obtained an Act of Parliament for cutting off an Entail, in order to the Sale of Lands; a Thing not usual in those Times, and had not then been effected, but for the Sakes of those for whom it was done, as King Charles was pleased to express it. Yet this bore no Proportion towards the Payment of that vast Debt for which it was designed; but with what Money the Sale of those Lands brought in, together with her own Care and Management, the Debt was discharged by her. She was a Lady of that Affability and sweet Address, with so great a Wit and Judgment, as captivated all who conversed with her; and of such strict Virtue and Morals, that she was an Example to her Sex <sup>t</sup>.  
 “ Prayers and Pious Readings, were her first Business; the Re-  
 “ mainders of the Day, were determined to her Friends; in the  
 “ Entertainment of whom, her Conversation was so temper'd  
 “ with Courtship and Heartiness; her Discourses so sweeten'd  
 “ with the Delicacies of Expression, that such as did not well  
 “ know the Expence of her Time, would have thought, she  
 “ had employed it all in Address and Dialogue: In both which,  
 “ she exceeded most Ladies; and yet never affected the Title of a  
 “ Wit; carried no Snares in her Tongue, nor counterfeited  
 “ Friendships; and as she was never known to speak Evil of  
 “ any, so neither would she endure to hear of it, from any,  
 “ of others; reck'ning it not only a Vice against good Manners,  
 “ but the greatest Indecency also, in the Entertainment of  
 “ Friends, and therefore always kept herself within the Mea-  
 “ sures of Civility and Religion. Her Gestures corresponded to

o Cole's Esc. Lib. III. p. 240. in Bibl.

r Ib. 27, 28.

Harley.

s Life, p. 30.

p. Cat. of Knights, MS.

t Vide her Life, p. 35, 38, 39, 47.

q Vita, p. 26.

“ her Speech, being of a free, native, genuine, and graceful  
 “ Behaviour ; as far from affected and extraordinary Motions,  
 “ as they from Discretion. These admirable Qualities, drew to  
 “ her House all the best Company ; towards whom, she had so  
 “ easy, and such an obliging Address, without the least Allay of  
 “ Levity and Disdain, that every one departed with the highest  
 “ Satisfaction ; she ever distributing her Respects according to  
 “ the Quality and Merit of each : steering the same steady Course  
 “ in the Country also ; between which, and the Town, she  
 “ commonly divided the Year. Her Country Seats were many  
 “ and noble ; some of which, when her Son came of Age, she  
 “ delivered up to him, *viz.* His great Houses in *Derbyshire*, all  
 “ ready furnished ; she herself living in that of *Leicester-Abbey* ;  
 “ (near to which, she had purchased a considerable Estate) until  
 “ the Rebellion broke out.”

The young Lord her Son, she committed to his Father's Tutor, Mr. *Hobbs* <sup>u</sup>, who instructed him in the Family for three Years, and then, about 1634, travelled with him, as his Governor, into *France* and *Italy*, making the longest Stay in *Paris*, for all the politer Parts of Breeding. He returned in 1637, and when he came of Age, his Mother delivered up to him his great Houses in *Derbyshire*. He married *Elizabeth*, second Daughter of *William Cecil*, Earl of *Salisbury*, who survived him five Years, dying the 16th of *November*, 1689, and was buried in *Westminster-Abbey*, the 21st of the same Month, in a Vault under the East Window of King *Henry VII's* Chapel. They had Issue, *William*, Lord *Cavendish*, who was created Duke of *Devonshire* : *Charles*, born the 5th of *October*, 1655, who died unmarried on the 3d of *March*, 1670, and was buried at *Derby* : Also one Daughter *Anne*, first married to *Charles*, Lord *Rich*, only Son to *Charles*, Earl of *Warwick*. Secondly, to *John*, Lord *Burghley*, afterward Earl of *Exeter* ; with whom she travelled twice to *Rome*, and attended him at his Death, in his last Return, near *Paris*. She died three Years after him, on the 18th of *June*, 1703 <sup>x</sup>, and was buried near him, in a new Vault within the Church of *St. Martin's*, near *Stamford*, under an elegant Monument, brought, among other exquisite Works, from *Rome*,

This Earl of *Devon* was so much a *Cavendish* in the very outward Appearance, that Mr. *Hobbs* called him, The Image of his Father, being of a comely Shape and Aspect : And therefore he ended the before-mentioned Epistle to him, with this Prayer, *That it would please God to give him Virtues suitable to the fair Dwelling he had prepared for them.* He <sup>y</sup> is said to have been seasoned with the just Tincture of all private and publick Virtues, and to have made an early Expression of the severest Loyalty,

<sup>u</sup> In 1631. Vit. *Hobbs*, p. 41.

<sup>x</sup> *Le News's Mon. Ang.* p. 2.

<sup>y</sup> *Life of the Countess*, p. 42.

mixed with the noblest Resolution, in that famous Occasion of the Earl of *Strafford's* Bill, and many others; being then firm to the true Interest of his Prince and Country. He followed the King in the *North*, and at *York*, in *June*, 1642<sup>z</sup>, was one of those noble Peers, who subscribed a Declaration of their bearing Testimony of his Majesty's frequent and earnest Declarations and Professions, of his abhorring all Designs of making War upon his Parliament. When he saw a Party in the Two Houses, too strong to be satisfied, he supplied the King with Money, attended him in his Parliament at *Oxford*, and lent him his own Brother to take the Field: And then he retired beyond the Seas, to wait for Peace at home. This Recess could give him no Repose; he was thrust into the Number of the Delinquents; his great Estate was sequestred; and when, by the Mediation of his Friends, an Ordinance was depending for his Composition, 23<sup>d</sup> <sup>a</sup> *October*, 1645, Order was given for his Return from beyond the Seas by such a Day. We are <sup>b</sup> well informed, that " This noble Lord " was fortified against all Surprizes from mean and mischievous " Principles, and that in all publick Concerns, he directed his " Course by the Rules of Honour and Justice; that nothing " could tempt him to a dishonest Action, nor to preserve himself, " together with his Reputation. He chose Sequestration, rather " than to prevaricate in the least Tittle from Christian Fortitude " and Nobleness, or to change his Propositions according to the " Necessities or Advantages of the Season. Nor would he at last " have been prevailed with to remove any Part of his Troubles, " or the Sequestration from his Estate, but by the Importunity, " or rather, the Commands of his Mother, detesting in itself, " what, in Duty to her, he complied with.

" His Brother, *Charles Cavendish* <sup>c</sup>, was bred to Books and " Arts, and was, in both, a Glory of the latter Age: He was " born in *London*, *May* the 20th, 1620; the King was his God- " father, and named him *Charles*. After a strict Tuition in his " Father's House, at eighteen Years of Age he was sent to " travel with a Governor. He went first to *Paris*, and hearing " much of the *French* Army then in the Field near *Luxenburgh*, " he was so impatient for such a View, that he stole away to the " Camp, without the Knowledge of his Governour, who hear- " ing of the Frolick, followed him in great Pain, and brought " him back to his Studies at *Paris*. He spent the Year following " in *Italy*, making his chief Stages at *Naples*, *Rome*, and *Venice*; " from whence, in the next Spring, he embarked for *Constanti-* " *nople*, dropping his Governour and *English* Servants, as know- " ing, that a Traveller may learn most from Strangers. After " a long Circuit by Land through *Natolia*, he went by Sea to

<sup>z</sup> *Clarendon's*, Hist. Vol. II. p. 656.

<sup>a</sup> *Whitlock's* Memorials, p. 162.

<sup>b</sup> *Life of the Countess*, p. 46, 47.

<sup>c</sup> *Bishop Kennet's* Memoirs, p. 83. & seq.



“ *Alexandria*, thence to *Cairo*, and was brought by Way of  
 “ *Malta*, to *Spain*, and back to *Paris*; and, after some Con-  
 “ versation with the Court, returned to *England* about the End  
 “ of *May*, 1641.”

“ When he had paid his Duty to his Mother, he was present-  
 “ ed to the King and Queen, and was graciously received by  
 “ them, and much cared for by the most eminent Persons about  
 “ the Court; for, says the intimate Friend and Writer of his  
 “ Life, “ *The Sun beheld not a Youth of a more manly Figure,*  
 “ *and more winning Presence.* His Inclinations determined him  
 “ to Arms, and therefore his Mother the Countess, designed to  
 “ have bought for him Colonel *Goring’s* Regiment of Foot in  
 “ *Holland*: So he went over to be trained up there in the Prince  
 “ of *Orange’s* Army, the most eminent School of War. When  
 “ he had passed one Campaign, he came over again to *England*,  
 “ about the End of *November*, 1641. And when, soon after,  
 “ the King, by Tumults in the Streets, and greater Distractions  
 “ in the two Houses, was forced to retire to *York*, the Earl of  
 “ *Devon*, and his Brother Mr. *Cavendish*, repaired thither to  
 “ offer their Duty and Services to their distressed Prince.”

The Writer of his Mother’s Life, informs us, <sup>e</sup> that, “ He  
 “ was a Person of so much Address and Valour, that those brave  
 “ Gentlemen of the Temple, who offered themselves as a Guard  
 “ to the King’s Person, chose him for their Captain, knowing,  
 “ he would thither lead them, where Law, Honour, and Con-  
 “ science, would oblige them to follow. At *York*, Mr. *Caven-*  
 “ *dish* put himself among the Noblemen and Gentlemen Volun-  
 “ tiers, who desired to be under Command for the King’s Ser-  
 “ vice; and made it his Choice to ride in the King’s own Troop,  
 “ commanded by my Lord *Bernard Stuart* his Kinsman, Bro-  
 “ ther to the Duke of *Richmond*; among so many considerable  
 “ Persons for Qualities and Fortunes, that the King was heard to  
 “ say, *The Revenues of those in that single Troop, would buy the*  
 “ *Estates of my Lord of Essex, and of all the Officers in his*  
 “ *Army.* He marched in this Troop, ’till the Battle of *Edge-*  
 “ *Hill*, 23 *October*, 1642, when the King, in Respect and Ten-  
 “ derness to those gallant Men, would not expose them to equal  
 “ Hazard with the rest of the Cavalry, but reserved them  
 “ for a Guard to his own Person. Mr. *Cavendish* supposing  
 “ this to be no Post of Danger; and therefore not of Honour,  
 “ prevailed with my Lord *Bernard Stuart*, that they should wait  
 “ upon the King, and intreat his Leave to be drawn up on the  
 “ right Hand of the right Wing of the Horse, as the most open,  
 “ and most honourable Place in the Battle; to which his Maje-  
 “ sty, upon their Importunity, consented. And this, indeed,  
 “ proved to be the Post of hottest Service, and greatest Success:  
 “ Wherein Mr. *Cavendish* so distinguished himself by a personal  
 “ Valour, that the Lord *Aubigny* (who commanded the Duke of

“ York’s Troop) being slain, he was preferred to that Charge, before many other Pretenders of eminent Birth and Merit.

“ This Troop was, soon after, put into the Prince of Wales’s Regiment, wherein the superior Officer put something on Captain Cavendish, which he thought an Indignity; and therefore, he desired his Majesty to assign him 1000*l.* (which his own Brother the Earl of Devonshire, had presented to the King) promising, that if his Majesty would be pleased to let him have the Duke of York’s Troop out of the Prince of Wales’s Regiment, he would go into the North, and raise the Duke a compleat Regiment of Horse, before the Army could take the Field; to which the King consented, assuring him the Honour of being Colonel of his new Regiment. In order to compleat it, he accepted of Thomas Markham, Esquire, to be his Lieutenant Colonel, and Mr. Tuke, for the Captain of his First Troop; and took his Head-Quarters at Newark, keeping under many of the Rebel Garrisons at Nottingham, and other Neighbouring Parts, and, by Degrees, became Master of the whole Country; so that the King’s Commissioners for Lincolnshire, and Nottinghamshire, desired his Leave to petition the King, that he might have the Command of all the Forces of their Two Counties, in Quality of Colonel-General, which he complied with, and the King granted.

“ In this Command, he beat the Enemy from Grantham, and gained a compleat Victory near Stamford, and reduced several of their Garrison-Towns, by the Assistance of Colonel Welby, and other brave Officers. After many glorious Actions, being Lieutenant-General of the Horse to his Kinsman the Marquis of Newcastle, he had the Honour to receive the Queen in her March to Newark, who immediately took Notice, that she saw him last in Holland, and was very glad now to meet him again in England. The Countess of Derby sitting at the End of the Queen’s Coach, entertained her Majesty with great Commendations of the General; and when the Queen was to give the Word to Major Tuke, she gave that of CAVENDISH.” The Copy of his Life, breaks off with his conveying the Queen to Newark; but from thence, with a Noble Guard<sup>s</sup>, he waited on her Majesty toward Oxford, and in his Way, with her Consent, took Burton upon Trent by Storm, encouraging his Soldiers, by his own Example, to swim over the River, and scale the Works, and enter under Showers of Bullets, defying all the most dreadful Images of Death, as if his Life had been as immortal, as he hath made his Honour. It is further memorable of him<sup>b</sup>, that my Lord Clarendon has recorded, That the Earl of Newcastle, General in the North, “ sent Charles Cavendish, the younger Brother of the Earl of Devonshire,

<sup>f</sup> Life of Duke of Newcastle, p. 34.

<sup>g</sup> Life of the Countess, &c. p. 52.

<sup>h</sup> History of the Rebel. 8vo. vol. 111.

p. 144.

“ with a Party volant of Horse and Dragoons, into *Lincolnshire* ;  
 “ where, about the middle of *March*, he assaulted *Grantham*, a  
 “ new Garrison of the Rebels, which he took, and in it above  
 “ 300 Prisoners, with all their Officers, Arms, and Ammunition.” The Royal Cause declining, made him only the more daring and desperate. In his last Action <sup>i</sup>, he is said to have been murdered in cold Blood, after Quarter given, by Colonel *Bury*, who made himself dear to *Cromwell*, by this, and some other Acts of Cruelty. Another Writer tells us <sup>k</sup>, “ That, his Horse sticking in the Mud, he died magnanimously, refusing Quarter, and throwing the Blood that ran from his Wounds, in their Faces that shed it, with a Spirit as great as his Blood. And that his Goodness was as eminent as his Valour, and was as much beloved by his Friends, as feared by his Enemies.” *Cromwell* was himself in this Action, and valued himself so much on the Success of it, that he gave a particular Account to the Committee for Association sitting at *Cambridge*, in a Letter dated <sup>l</sup> July 31, 1643. “ Gentlemen, It hath pleased the Lord to give your Servant and Soldiers a notable Victory now at *Gainsborough* . . . . In the last Reserve, unbroken, stood General *Cavendish*, who one while faced me, another while faced Four of the *Lincoln* Troops, which was all of ours that stood upon the Place, the rest being engaged in the Chase ; at last General *Cavendish* charged the *Lincolneers*, and routed them. Immediately I fell upon his Rear with my Three Troops, which did so astonish him, that he gave over the Chase, and would fain have delivered himself from me ; but I pressing on, forced down a Hill, having a good Execution of them, and below the Hill, drove the General, with some of his Soldiers, into a Quagmire, where my Captain-Lieutenant slew him, with a Thrust under his short Ribs ; the rest of the Body were wholly routed, not one Man staying on the Place.” He was the more capable of Arms by his great Knowledge in the Mathematical Arts ; some of his Papers that shew a profound Skill in Numbers and Measures, were in the Hands of that eminent Collector of valuable Papers, Dr. *John Moor*, Lord Bishop of *Ely*. He deserved the Character given by the Writer of his Mother’s Life. “ He was a Gentleman so furnished with all the interior and politer Parts of Learning (obtained at home and abroad, both by reading Books, and Men) as well as Courage, that he was prepared to defend his Prince with his Head and Hand, by the strongest Reason, and most generous Valour.” When <sup>m</sup> his Body was brought to *Newark* to be interred, the whole Town were so fond of it (even dead) that they would not suffer it, for some Days, to be laid into the Ground, but wept over it, and admired it, and, not without the greatest Reluctancy, at last committed him to his Dormitory,

<sup>i</sup> Life of his Mother, p. 53.

<sup>k</sup> Lloyd’s Memoirs, p. 673.

<sup>l</sup> *Rushworth*, p. 3. Vol. II. p. 278.

<sup>m</sup> Life of the Countess, p. 53, 54.



covering his Hearse with Tears and Laurels. And when, about 30 Years after, his Body was removed to be interred at *Derby* with his Mother, fresh Lamentations were made by those who knew, and others that had heard, his Fame; and the whole People of *Newark*, expressed the most sorrowful Unwillingness to part with the Relicks of so dear a Person, who had been, when alive, the Ornament and Defence of that Place.

It was <sup>a</sup> his Mother's express Will, that his Corpse should be taken up, and wait upon hers in another Herse to *Derby*. Her Corpse passing through *Leicester*, due Respects were paid to her Memory, the Magistrates of that Place attending in their Formalities, and the Gentry of the Country meeting there at the same Time, waited on it out of Town. The same honourable Reception was paid to both of them at *Derby*, where they were interred in the Burial Place of the Family, under a stately Monument she had erected for her Lord, *Herself*, and *Children*. Her Funeral Sermon was preached by Mr. *Frampton* (Chaplain to her Brother the Earl of *Elgine*) afterwards Bishop of *Gloucester*; his, by Mr. *Naylor*, Chaplain to the Countess.

His Death is <sup>o</sup> said to come nearest the Heart of the mourning Mother, of any Affliction God was pleased to try her Patience with. And, indeed, but for his Loss, and that of her only Daughter, the Lady *Rich* (whose Memory is celebrated by the Wits and Orators of her own Time, the Lord *Falkland*, Mr. *Waller*, Mr. *Godolphin*, and others) she had an uninterrupted Prosperity, abating her great Concern, for those common Calamities which beset herself, together with the King and Church. She retired to *Greenwich* towards the latter End of the Rebellion, and reflecting on the deplorable Condition of the King and Church, she endeavoured, with her utmost Skill and Diligence, to recover the Dignity of the Crown, and the Liberties of the People; soliciting the Earls of *Effex*, and *Holland*, to expiate their former Engagements, by espousing the Royal Cause <sup>p</sup>. They are said both to have been very much encouraged by her earnest Sollicitations and Prudence; and that *Effex* would have given the surest Demonstration of his Loyal Purposes, had not Death prevented him <sup>q</sup> (not without Suspicion of Poison) 14 September, Anno 1646. When the Army had made themselves Masters of the King's Person, and were carrying him in their Triumph from Place to Place <sup>r</sup>, they let him rest a Night or Two at *Latimer's*, a Seat of this Family in *Buckinghamshire*, where this Noble Lady happened then to be, with her Son the Earl of *Devonshire*, and his Majesty had much private Consultation with them, concerning the State of his Affairs; and at the same Time, expressed both to her, and the Earl, the great Sense he had of the faithful Services they had done him.

n Ibid. p. 92.

o Life, p. 55.

p P. 60.

q *Dugdale's Baronage*, Vol. II. p. 182.

r Life, p. 55.

After the fatal Fight at *Worcester*, she was infinitely concerned for the Safety of the King's Person, and could not conceal her Joy, when she heard of his safe Arrival in *France*: She took care of the only Remains he left in *England*, his domestick Servants, many of whom, she received into her own Family, and retained them with good Respect and Support, 'till their Royal Master's happy Return. By Three Years Privacy at her Brother's the Earl of *Elgine's* House, at *Amptbill*, she had lightned her Grievs and Expences, and became able to renew her Hospitality and Charity, in a Seat which she purchased, for the pleasant Situation, *Robampton*, in *Surrey*. Here she took Opportunity from such Loyal Persons as frequented her House, to discourse with, and persuade them to the most active Endeavours for the King's Restoration: And having held a Communication in cypher'd Letters, with Duke *Hamilton*, the Earls of *Holland*, and *Norwich*, and other eminent Undertakers for the King; in the writing and opening of which, she intrusted none but her Nephew the Lord *Bruce* (after Earl of *Ailsbury*) and her Chaplain Mr. *Gale*: She nevertheless became so much suspected, though her Actings were not thoroughly discovered, that a Troop of Horse had been sent down to fetch her up from *Amptbill* (about the Time the Countess of *Carlisle* was put in the Tower) had not her Goldsmith (a Confident of the Rebels) given a Bribe to one of the then Council of State. She at last entered into a speedy and secret Correspondence with General *Monk*, who, in the midst of his dark Reserves, sent her by a considerable Officer, a private Signal, by which she might know his Intentions of Restoring the King: The General valued her Noble Friendship, and continued it, with the greatest Respects, to his Death. The King himself, expressed frequently the Sense he had of her constant Zeal in his Service, and, as a Mark of Satisfaction and Favour, would himself, with the Queen, Queen-Mother, and Royal Family, often dine with her; and sometimes break in upon her on a sudden after Hunting. And, that no Token of Respect might be wanting, towards the declining Part of her Age, when she could not pay her Attendance upon the Queen, with the usual and due Solemnities of Court-Address, she was admitted to wait on her Majesty with more than ordinary Ease and Kindness. She lived to the last, with all the Profuseness of old *English* Hospitality, and in vast Distributions of Christian Charity, and yet inspected her own Accounts with so severe a Scrutiny, that she spent her Revenues without lessening or squandering any Part of them. She bore her Sickness with great Piety and Resignation, and, being Crown'd with many Years and Honours, she went to receive that of Immortality, on the 16th of *January*, 1674. The Noble Lord her Son, took care that the Solemnities of her lying in State, and those also of her Funeral, should correspond to the Magnificence of her Living;

and the Train which waited on her to her Burial, was Great and Noble. She was carried by the Way of *Newark*, to *Derby*, and was interred with her Son, as before is mentioned.

The Earl, her eldest Son, tho' he had been a great Sufferer for his Loyalty to King *Charles I.* he sought for no Employment at Court, on the Restoration of King *Charles II.* But his Majesty shew'd his Confidence in him †, by his being constituted Lord-Lieutenant of the County of *Derby*, 20 August, 1660. He liv'd in great Plenty and Respect, a true *English Peer*, honoured by his Prince, and beloved by the People; because steady in the Measures of maintaining the just Prerogatives of the one, and the legal Liberties of the other. Many Persons of Honour, lately living, agree in the Remembrance of him, That he was a Man of as much Conscience and Honour, Religion and Virtue, Prudence and Goodness, as they ever knew in the World. His Tenderness and good Nature to Friends and Relations, was very exemplary. He was extremely fond of his Grandson the late Duke, then a Youth, and could not be easy without him; he would therefore purchase and redeem his Company at any Rate. He was virtuous in his whole Life, and prudent in all his Affairs; he improved his large Inheritance, and took care to let it descend entire to Posterity. He died at his Seat of *Robampton*, in *Surrey*, Tuesday the 23d of *November*, 1684, and was interred with his Ancestors at *Derby*.

It was an Honour to his Family, and to the Conduct of it, that Sir *Stephen Fox* was here employed and trained up, 'till he became a fit Minister for the King, and his Court abroad. His Son, the late Duke, had a like Happiness of retaining *Henry Lowman*, Esq; before he was preferred to be an active and faithful Servant to King *William*, and her late Majesty Queen *Anne*. The Earl, for his whole Life, entertained Mr. *Hobbs* in his Family, as his old Tutor, rather than as his Friend and Confident; he let him live under his Roof in Ease and Plenty, and in his own Way, without making Use of him in any publick, or so much as domestick Affairs. He would often express an Abhorrence of some of his Principles in Policy and Religion; and both he and his Lady, would frequently put off the Mention of his Name, and say, *He was an Humorist, and that no-body could account for him.*

His Son *William*, Duke of *Devonshire*, born *January 25*, 1640, had all the Advantages of Education, both by Studies and Travels, and was a Gentleman of Gracefulness and Gallantry, becoming a Prince's Court. The Companion and Guide of his Travels, was Dr. *Killigrew*, afterward Master of the *Savoy*, &c. who gave him a just and true Relish in Poetry, and all the Refinements of Sense and Wit.



Under the Stile of *William, Lord Cavendish, Son to the Earl of Devonshire*, he was one of the four young Noblemen, who bore up the King's Train at his Coronation, 23d of *April, 1661*, and the same Year<sup>u</sup> was elected one of the Knights for the County of *Derby*, which was the first Parliament called by King *Charles II.* and stiled the *Long Parliament*. On the 21th of *September 1663*, he was created Master of Arts in the University of *Oxford*, by the special Command of the Chancellor<sup>x</sup>, in Company of the Earls of *Suffolk, Bath*, and others of the greatest Hopes; the King, Queen, and Court, being then in *Oxford*. Soon after, he married a noble, beautiful, and virtuous Lady, *Mary*, second Daughter of *James, Duke of Ormond*, by whom he had Issue an only Daughter, *Lady Elizabeth*, married to *Sir John Wentworth*, of *Broadsworth, in Com. Ebor. Bart.* and three Sons.

1. *William*, late Duke of *Devonshire*.

2. Lord *Henry Cavendish*, a Gentleman distinguished for his great Merits, who<sup>y</sup> was elected for the Town of *Derby*, to two several Parliaments, in the 7th and 10th Years of King *William*, and died, very much lamented, on *Friday, May 10, 1700*, in the 27th Year of his Age, leaving by his Wife *Rhoda*, only surviving Daughter of *William Cartwright*, of *Aynbo, in Com. Northamp. Esq;* (by *Ursula* his second Wife, Daughter of *Ferdinando*, Lord *Fairfax*, of *Cameron*) one Daughter *Mary*, married to *John*, now Earl of *Westmoreland*. And the said *Rhoda* died on the 24th of *January 1729*. *et a Chapman 1100*

3. Lord *James Cavendish*, of *Staley Park in Devonshire*,<sup>z</sup> who was elected to Parliament for the Town of *Derby*, in the 12th Year of King *William*; as also in another Parliament the Year following, and in two other Parliaments in the Reign of Queen *Anne*: He was likewise chosen for the said Borrough in the 1st Year of our late Sovereign, and in all other Parliaments to this Time one of their Representatives. His Lordship married *Anne*, Daughter of *Elibu Yale, Esq;* who was Governour of *Fort St. George*, in the *East-Indies*, and by her, who died 27 *June, 1734*, and was interred in *St. Martin's Church 2 July* following) hath Issue one Son, *William*, and a Daughter *Elizabeth*, married to *Richard Chandler, Esq;* Son and Heir Apparent to *Edward Chandler*, Lord Bishop of *Durham*. And the said *William*, has also married *Barbara*, Daughter of the before-mentioned *Edward*, Lord Bishop of *Durham*.

In the Year 1665, the Lord *Cavendish* shewed his Bravery, in going Volunteer in the Fleet, and was in the midst of that dangerous Sea-Fight, in Attendance on the Duke of *York*. Whilst he lived a Commoner, he was elected to serve for the County of *Derby*, in the *Long Parliament*<sup>a</sup>, as also in three others without

<sup>x</sup> Baker's Chron. 7th Edit. p. 738.

<sup>u</sup> Willis's Not. Parliam. p. 222.

<sup>x</sup> Weid's Athen. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 830.

<sup>y</sup> Willis, p. 236.

<sup>z</sup> Ibid. 236.

<sup>a</sup> Willis, p. 222.

Intermission, and was a very faithful and leading Member, distinguishing himself in every Debate, wherein the Service of his King and Country required his Attendance. In the Beginning of the Year 1669, he accompanied Mr. *Montagu* (after Duke of *Montagu*) then sent on an Ambassy to *France*, and whilst he was at *Paris*, he was most rudely <sup>b</sup> affronted at an *Opera*, by three Officers of the King's Guard; who came full of Wine upon the Stage: One of them coming up to him, with a very insulting Question, my Lord gave him a severe Blow on the Face, upon which, they all drew, and pushed hard upon him: He got his Back against one of the Skreens, and made a stout Defence, receiving several Wounds, 'till a sturdy *Swiss* of my Lord Ambassador *Montagu's*, caught him up in his Arms, and threw him over the Stage into the Pit: In his Fall, one of his Arms was caught upon an Iron Spike, which tore out the Flesh, and left a Scar very visible to his dying Day. The Assailants were clapped up by the King's Command, and not releas'd 'till my Lord himself interceded for them.

The Judicious Sir *William Temple* <sup>c</sup>, in a very memorable Letter to his Lordship, gives some Account of the Discourse at the *Hague*, on this brave Action.

*Hague, July, 18, N. S. 1669.*

*My Lord,*

“ **T**HOUGH I had much rather make Your Lordship my Com-  
 “ plements upon some better Fortunes, and upon Your Health,  
 “ rather than Your Dangers; yet I could not omit doing it at  
 “ this Time, upon so honourable a Part as all Men allow You  
 “ to have had in Your late Adventure at *Paris*; which I do not  
 “ only as a private Person and Servant of Your Lordship's, who  
 “ wishes You all Encrease of Honour that may not be bought too  
 “ dear; but withal, as a Publick Minister, who ought ever to  
 “ consider, above all Things, the Honour of our Nation; and  
 “ knows, that the Complexion of it, in Times of Peace, is very  
 “ much either mended or spoiled in the Eyes of Strangers, by  
 “ the Actions and Carriage of particular Persons abroad. I can  
 “ assure Your Lordship, all that can be said to Your Advantage,  
 “ upon this Occasion, is the common Discourse here; and not  
 “ disputed by the *French* themselves; who say, You have been  
 “ as generous in excusing Your Enemies, as brave in defending  
 “ Yourself The *Dutch* will have it, That You have been the  
 “ first in Excess; and say, That such a Thing, as seven or eight  
 “ falling upon One, would never have been done in any other  
 “ Place, but *France*, nor suffered neither by the rest of the Com-  
 “ pany. However, I am of Opinion, if Excess may be allow-  
 “ ed in any Part, it is in that; and therefore, rejoice with You

<sup>b</sup> Bishop *Kennet's* Memoirs, p. 117.

<sup>c</sup> Vide his Letters, Vol. II. p. 70.

“ in the Honour of both, and with myself, in that of my  
 “ being,

*My L O R D,*  
*Your Lordship's Most Obedient,*  
*Humble Servant.*

In 1677, when his Majesty was offended with the Commons, for Addressing him to make a League offensive and defensive with the States of *Holland*, and, for a Mark of Displeasure, had commanded the Speaker to adjourn the House to *Monday, July 16*; the Lord *Cavendish* was at the Head of those worthy Members<sup>d</sup>, who objected against that abrupt Dismission of them, and pressed it upon the Speaker, “ That he could not leave the Chair, but “ by a Question, and the Vote of the House;” and offered to shew a Precedent of the Commons sitting after an unexpected Message to adjourn. And when, upon the said 16th of *July*, the Two Houses met, only in order to be adjourned by his Majesty's Pleasure; this Lord was in the Report of a Royal Command to that Effect; but he moved, “ That their last Order “ about Adjournment might be read, to the end they might take “ Notice of the Authority, by which they met here now; and “ this, he said, was usual and regular to be done;” Which Motion was seconded, and had been carried, if the Speaker had not left the Chair, and run away from the hard Words that followed him. In the same Session, when a Vote of great Consequence was depending, and the House divided, and Tellers were appointed, and the Numbers were returned equal on both Sides, by which Means, he and his Friends would have lost their necessary Point; he charged a Mistake upon the Tellers against him, and would not suffer it to be shuffled up, but insisted on it, 'till, with great Difficulty, he gained the Proof of it, by which he exasperated a Court Party to the last Degree. In the next Parliament, *October, 1678*, the Lord *Cavendish* was the third named<sup>e</sup>, in the first Committee appointed for Privileges and Elections; was also in a second Committee for drawing up an humble Address to be presented to his Majesty for removing all Popish Recusants from within ten Miles of the City of *London*<sup>f</sup>; and in a third, for examining into the Murder of *Sir Edmund-Bury Godfrey*; and in<sup>g</sup> another for preparing a Bill to hinder Papists from sitting in either House of Parliament.

On the 29th of *October, 1678*, he was one of the select Committee appointed<sup>h</sup> to go to *Newgate*, and examine Mr. *Coleman*, touching the Plot and Conspiracy against his Majesty; and in a second, to communicate to the Lords at a Conference<sup>i</sup>, “ That “ upon the Evidence that has already appeared to the House, they

<sup>d</sup> Bishop *Kenner's* Memoirs, p. 120.  
 & seq.

<sup>e</sup> Copy of the Journal of the House of  
 Commons, printed A. D. 1680. p. 4.

<sup>f</sup> *Ib.* p. 9, 10.

<sup>g</sup> P. 18.

<sup>h</sup> P. 34.

<sup>i</sup> P. 63.



are of Opinion, That there is, and hath been, a damnable and hellish Plot, contrived and carried on by Popish Recusants, for assassinating and murdering the King, for subverting the Government, and the Protestant Religion." Also on the 2d of December, in<sup>k</sup> another to draw up a Representation to be made to his Majesty, "of the Danger that may arise to his Majesty and the Kingdom, by the Non-observance of the Laws that have been made for the Preservation of the Peace, and Safety of the Kingdom." On the 19th of December, He was sent to attend his Majesty with the Vote of the House, relating to the Information given against Mr. *Mountague*; <sup>l</sup> and was chosen, the same Day, one of the Committee to prepare and draw up Articles against the Earl of *Danby*; and was particularly appointed to keep the Letters delivered by Mr. *Montague*.

In another Parliament, which met the 6th of *March*, 1673, this Lord was among the chief Members appointed to attend his Majesty, with the Vote concerning the Election of a new Speaker, *March* 8. and of the Committee, for drawing up a Bill to secure the King and Kingdom against the Growth and Danger of Popery, *April* 16, 1679, and, on the 14th of *May*, was distinguished in carrying up the Address for declaring to revenge upon the Papists, any Violence offered by them to the King's Person. Upon these Occasions, he spoke often with that Weight and Freedom, that some of his Speeches got abroad, in imperfect Copies, and were much applauded. One of them had such severe Things in it, that it wisely produced this Order of the House. *The House being informed, that there is a false and scandalous Pamphlet dispersed Abroad, under the Name of The Speech of the Lord Cavendish; Resolved, it be referred to a Committee, to enquire into the Authors and Publishers of that Pamphlet.* During this Session, the King, finding his Ministry not able to support themselves, fell upon a wise Resolution, to choose a new Privy Council, to consist of a Number not exceeding thirty; of which fifteen to be of the Chief Officers, Privy Counsellors by their Places; and ten out of the several Houses of the Nobility; and five Commoners of the Realm, <sup>m</sup> *Whose known Abilities, Interest and Esteem in the Nation, should render them without all Suspicion of either mistaking or betraying the true Interest of the Kingdom.* In this honourable List <sup>n</sup> was our *William, Lord Cavendish*, with his inseparable Friend *William, Lord Ruffel*. On the next Day, <sup>o</sup> the King told his two Houses, That he had established a new Privy Council, and had made Choice of such Persons as were worthy and able to advise him; and was Resolved, in all his weighty and important Affairs, to be advised by them. But in *May*, a Bill was brought in, To

<sup>k</sup> Journal, p. 159.

<sup>l</sup> Ibid. p. 189, 195, 196.

<sup>m</sup> King's Speech to his Privy Council, *April* 20, 1679.

<sup>n</sup> History of England, Vol. III. p. 362.

<sup>o</sup> King's Speech in the House of Lords, *April* 21, 1679.

disable the Duke of York from inheriting the Imperial Crown of England. This, and other Proceedings against Popery, brought the Session to a quick Period, *May 27*, when they were prorogued to *August 14*, and in the mean Time dissolved. Then the Duke returned from *Flanders*, and before the new Parliament, summon'd to meet *October 17*, he chose to withdraw into *Scotland*. And that in his Absence no Proceedings might affect him, the Parliament was put off by several Prorogations, and the Petitions for their Sitting were declared to be libellous, and punished as such. *January 28*, the King declared in Council, That he had sent for his Royal Highness out of *Scotland*, and would answer, that his Return should have no ill Influence upon the Publick. These Measures were so contrary to good Advice, that some of the most faithful Counsellors, despairing of any Success in giving their Judgment freely, and desiring to be more at Liberty to express their Minds in the greater Council of the Nation, resolv'd to withdraw. Accordingly, on *January 31*, the Lord *Russel*, and the Lord *Cavendish*, Sir *Henry Capel*, and Mr. *Powle*, prayed his Majesty to give them leave to withdraw from the Council Board. <sup>p</sup> To which his Majesty was pleas'd to answer, *With all my Heart*; as a frank Intimation, that since they oppos'd his new Scheme of Administration, he had rather be without them.

The Lord *Cavendish* was again chosen for the County of *Derby* in the next Parliament; that, after so many Prorogations, met on the 21<sup>st</sup> of *October, 1680*, and was in the Bosom of the Lord *Russel*, when he stood up to declare his Opinion, <sup>q</sup> *That the Life of our King, the Safety of our Country, and Protestant Religion, were in great Danger from Popery; and that either the Parliament must suppress the Power and Growth of Popery, or else Popery would soon destroy all that was near and dear to us: And therefore moved, That, in the first Place, they might take into Consideration how to suppress Popery, and prevent a Popish Successor.* The Lord *Cavendish* <sup>r</sup> carried up the Articles of Impeachment to the Lords, against Sir *William Scroggs, Kt.* Chief Justice of the Court of King's Bench, for his Arbitrary and Illegal Practices. Also when the King had declared his Resolution of not consenting to a Bill of Exclusion, and the great Point was, to secure the Kingdom against Popery; while the House was in a Grand Committee on this Question, and Mr. *Powle* in the Chair, his Lordship made an excellent Speech, deploring the Loss of that Bill, with such Reason and Judgment, as deserves Remembrance <sup>s</sup>.

SIR,

“ WHEN I consider the Immunities and Advantages we  
 “ enjoy, by the excellent Composure of our Govern-  
 “ ment both in Church and State; how the King, as Sovereign,

<sup>p</sup> History of England, Vol. III. p. 368.

<sup>q</sup> Collect. of Debates in the House of  
 Commons, 1680. p. 17.

<sup>r</sup> History of England, Vol. III. p. 379.

<sup>s</sup> Debates: ut antea, p. 154.

“ enjoys all the Prerogative that can be necessary to make him  
 “ either Great or Happy ; and the People all the Liberty and Pri-  
 “ vilege that can be pretended for their Encouragement to be in-  
 “ duftrious, and for securing to themselves and Posterities the  
 “ Enjoyment of what they get by their Industry ; and how the  
 “ Doctrine of our Church is void of idolatrous and superstitious  
 “ Opinions, and the Government, of Tyranny and absolute Do-  
 “ minion : I cannot but admire that there should be any body  
 “ amongst ourselves that should aim at any Alteration, and be  
 “ the Occasion of this Day’s Debate.

“ But, *Sir*, it is too evident that such there are, and that they  
 “ have made a great Advance to effect their Design by many  
 “ Contrivances, which they have pursued for a long Course of  
 “ Years, according to the Results and Consultations held by Je-  
 “ suits for that Purpose : But, above all, by perverting to their  
 “ Religion, *James, Duke of York*, the presumptive Heir of the  
 “ Crown, and by engaging him to espouse their Interest with  
 “ that Zeal and Fervency which usually attends new Converts,  
 “ especially when so great a Glory is proposed, as the rooting out  
 “ a pestilent Heresy out of Three Nations, and the saving so  
 “ many Souls as would depend thereon.

“ The sad Effect of this Conversion we have felt for many  
 “ Years ; it having had the same Operation in our Body politick  
 “ as some sorts of lingering Poison have in Bodies natural, made  
 “ us sick and consumptive, by infecting and corrupting all the  
 “ Food and Physick which have been applied, in order to reduce  
 “ us to Popery and Slavery, worse than Death itself ! From this  
 “ fatal Act, the Declination of the Grandeur of this Monarchy  
 “ may be dated ; and, to the Consequences thereof, its absolute  
 “ Ruin (if not timely prevented) will be hereafter attributed.

“ This being our Case, I could not but admire to see this House  
 “ so long a coming to consider this weighty Point ; infomuch that  
 “ I began to persuade myself, that either our Dangers were not  
 “ so great, as our Discourses upon some other Occasions had re-  
 “ presented them ; or, that we were not in good earnest to en-  
 “ deavour any Redress. It is true, when we consider what ill  
 “ Fortune we have had with our Bill, lately sent up to the House  
 “ of Lords, in having it thrown out in such a Heat, without so  
 “ much as a Conference (though whenever they shall consider of  
 “ it, in cool Blood, they will find there can be no other Way to  
 “ secure the Protestant Religion) we may with some Reason be  
 “ discouraged.

“ But I hope, *Sir*, That seeing our Country have thought us  
 “ worthy to be their Representatives, we shall not be so easily  
 “ daunted in what so nearly concerns them ; but be as indefatigable  
 “ in finding out Ways for our Preservation, as our Enemies are  
 “ to find out Means for our Destruction ; hoping we shall not al-  
 “ ways meet with so bad Success in the House of Lords : For though



“ the too-much Kindness of some Men, who pretended to be for  
 “ the Bill, but underhand made a Party against it, did this Time  
 “ operate as fatally as Enmity disguised in Friendship used to do ;  
 “ yet I hope, that, on another Occasion, we may have better  
 “ Success; not doubting but a great many Lords, when they are  
 “ persuaded that they shall not be able to find out any other Way  
 “ (as I hear they begin to despair they shall) to secure the Pro-  
 “ testant Religion, that they will join with us in the same, or  
 “ some other Bill to the same Purpose ; especially my good Lords  
 “ the Bishops, who cannot be presumed to have made Peace with  
 “ *Rome*, but to be ready to die for the Protestant Religion ; and  
 “ therefore, doubtless, will not long stick at joining in a Bill to  
 “ save it.

“ But, *Sir*, seeing that, according to the Course of Parliaments,  
 “ we are not like to bring this to a Trial for a long Time, I am  
 “ of Opinion, we had best try something else : And although I  
 “ know not what other Act can be made to serve instead of that,  
 “ but will either prove too weak, or too strong ; yet, seeing we  
 “ are put upon it, we must try, that so we may not be represented  
 “ as stubborn. And therefore I humbly move you, That a Bill  
 “ may be brought in for the Association of all his Majesty’s Pro-  
 “ testant Subjects.

After a full Debate, this Motion ended in a Resolve, “ That  
 “ it is the Opinion of this Committee, that the House be moved,  
 “ that a Bill be brought in for an Association of all his Majesty’s  
 “ Protestant Subjects, for the Safety of his Majesty’s Person, the  
 “ Defence of the Protestant Religion, and the Preservation of his  
 “ Majesty’s Protestant Subjects, against all Invasions and Oppo-  
 “ sitions ; and for preventing the Duke of *York*, or any other  
 “ Papist, from succeeding to the Crown.” On this Occasion, he  
 made ‘ another smart and strenuous Speech, *January* the 7th,  
 168<sup>9</sup>.

Mr. SPEAKER,

“ **S**IR, I am fully persuaded, that we cannot be secure neither  
 “ of our Religion, nor Peace and Quietness, without *this*  
 “ *Bill*: Yet, seeing we are not like to have it at this Time, I  
 “ am for going on with those other Bills that are on foot, that  
 “ we may try if we can get them. Seeing we cannot do all the  
 “ Good we would, let us endeavour to do all the Good we can.  
 “ But I am ready to agree in the Vote that was proposed, that it  
 “ is the Opinion of this House, That neither the King’s Person,  
 “ nor Protestant Religion, can be secured by any other Way ;  
 “ provided it be not intended to bind the House from trying what  
 “ may be done by other Laws ; lest Advantage should be taken  
 “ thereof, to break this Parliament ; which I tremble to think  
 “ of, because it will be attended with a great Ruin to our Affairs,  
 “ both Abroad and at Home.

In fine, he was one of those who openly named the evil Counsellors, and promoted the Address to his Majesty, to remove them from all Offices of Honour and Profits, and from his Majesty's Councils and Presence for ever. Upon which his Majesty prorogued the Parliament on *January* the 10th, and dissolved them by Proclamation, on *January* the 18th; and called another to meet at *Oxford*, on *March* the 21st, wherein our Lord *Cavendish* began again to stem the Tide: But his undaunted Efforts were again stopped, by Dissolution, in a Week's Time. It is, however, observable, that the Zeal of my Lord *Cavendish* was, in the warmest Debates, tempered with Candour and great Civility. When Mr. Secretary *Jenkins* refused to carry a Message to the Lords, and the House so far resented it, as to be for calling him to the Bar, my Lord *Cavendish* concluded, "That the Gentleman's Fault was a great one; but that, after his begging the Pardon of the House, he should be willing to pass it over; for though it was a great Fault, yet it was too little to give Occasion of a Breach at this Time." Upon which the Secretary was softened, and said, "He was ready to obey the Order of the House, and was sorry his Words had given Offence;" and so went on the Message. After this, the King and his Ministers governed without a Parliament, and, under some Pretence or other, called the chief Members of the late Houses into Question for their Liberties, and very Lives; Duke of *Monmouth*, Earls of *Shaftsbury*, and *Effex*, Lord *Russel*, Colonel *Sidney*, and others. The Lord *Cavendish* was thought as obnoxious as any, and did not decline the meeting with those Patriots, while nothing was proposed, but what was honourable and just. But in some one Assignment, he is said to have condemned a bold Overture that was then made, and to have declared, with great Earnestness, when he came back, *That he would never more go amongst them*; not that he deserted what he thought the Publick Cause, or any in it, whom he esteemed his Friends: For, in the Trial of my Lord *Russel*, when it was almost as criminal to be a Witness for him, as to have been an Accomplice with him, this brave Lord dared to appear, with the Earl of *Anglesey*, Mr. *Howard*, Dr. *Tillotson*, Dr. *Burnet*, &c. and to vindicate him in the Face of the Court, giving his Testimony to the good Life and Conversation of the Prisoner<sup>x</sup>, saying, *He had the Honour to be acquainted with my Lord Russel a long Time, and always thought him a Man of great Honour, and too prudent and wary a Man to be concerned in so vile and desperate a Design as this, and from which he would receive so little Advantage. And that Two or Three Days since the Discovery of this Plot, upon Discourse about Colonel Romsey, my Lord Russel did express something, as if he had a very ill Opinion of the Man, and therefore it was not likely he would intrust him with such a Secret.*

a. Debates præd. p. 316.

x Trial of my Lord Russel, p. 53.

When, by Force of the Stream, he saw that great Man submitting to the hard Sentence of Death, he did not forsake him, nor would he altogether despair of his Safety: He sent him a Message by Sir *James Forbes*, that he would come and change Cloaths with him in the Prison, and stay there to represent him, if, in such Disguise, he could make his Escape. When the Lord *Ruffel* was too generous to accept of this Proposal, the Lord *Cavendish* attended on him in his Extremes, waited on his disconsolate Lady, and took Leave of him, in the most endearing Passions, the Morning he suffered, and carried his Respect to the Family, by matching his eldest Son most happily to a Daughter of it.

There is one other Instance of his Gallantry and Courage, that is to be admired, so far as it proceeded from his Love to a Friend, and his Zeal for Justice. He had contracted a firm Intimacy with *Thomas Thynne*, Esq; and, after his barbarous Assassination, he pursued a legal Vengeance on the Murtherers, and brought the immediate Actors to condign Punishment, and the great Abettor of it, to his Trial, who happened to be acquitted by a Jury possessed, or rather prepared, in Favour of him. This Lord had great Indignation at this Discharge, which he thought owing to Corruption; and knowing, that an Appeal to single Combat, was, of old, the last Resort in Law, for convicting a Murther; he obtained the Favour of a Noble Peer, to go in his Name to Count *Coningmark*, to charge the Guilt of Blood upon him, and to offer to prove it in the open Field; but it may be presumed, the Message, or the Answer, was dropp'd, because the Count was in Hastē to fly from a Second Trial.

By the Death of the old Earl, in 1684, my Lord *Cavendish* was Earl of *Devonshire*; and, in the Reign of King *James*, he was the same Man, in greater Honour, and in greater Concern for his Country. He had been very rudely insulted within the Verge of the Court by Colonel *Culpeper*, for which he contained himself, and only worked out the Satisfaction of giving him his Pardon, upon Condition, he should never more appear in *White-Hall*; but, immediately after the Defeat of the Duke of *Monmouth*, the Colonel was encouraged to shew himself at Court, and was rising into a Creature of it. The Earl of *Devonshire* meeting him in the King's Presence-Chamber, and receiving from him, as he thought, an insulting Look, he took him by the Nose, led him out of the Room, and gave him some despising Blow with the Head of his Cane. For this bold Act, the Earl was prosecuted in the *King's-Bench*, upon an Information, and had an exorbitant Fine of 30,000 *l.* imposed upon him, and was committed, though a Peer, to the *King's-Bench-Prison*, till he should make Payment of it. He was never able to bear any Confinement that he could break from, and therefore he escaped only to go home to his Seat at *Chatfworth*. Upon the News of his being there, the



Sheriff of *Derbyshire* had a Precept to apprehend him, and bring him with his *Posse* to Town. But he invited the Sheriff, and kept him a Prisoner of Honour, 'till he had compounded for his own Liberty, by giving Bond to pay the full Sum of 30,000*l.* which Bond had this Providential Discharge, *That it was found among the Papers of King James, and given up by King William.* We are told, That the Countess Dowager, his Mother, being uneasy to see him under so great a Hardship, waited on the King, to beg her Son's Pardon, and, for Discharge of the Fine, did humbly desire, That his Majesty would accept of her delivering up Bonds, and other Acknowledgments, for above 60,000*l.* lent by her Husband, and his Mother, to his Royal Father and Brother, in their greatest Extremities. But, it seems, the Popish Party then thought, the Earl had forfeited all Title to Gratitude and Equity. It was under this Load of Difficulties, that he first projected the new glorious Pile at *Chatsworth*, as if his Mind rose upon the Depression of his Fortunes: For he now contracted with Workmen to pull down the South-Side of that good old Seat, and to rebuild it in a Plan he gave to them, for a Front to his Gardens, so fair and august, that it looked like a Model of what might be done in after Ages. When he had finished this Part, he meant to go no farther, 'till, seeing Publick Affairs in a happier Settlement, for a Testimony of Ease and Joy, he undertook the East Side of the Quadrangle, and raised it intirely new, in Conformity to the South, and seemed then content to say, *That he had gone half way through, and would leave the rest for his Heir.* In this Resolution, he stopped about Seven Years, and then began to lay the Foundation for Two other Sides to complete the noble Square; and these last, as far as Uniformity admits, do exceed the others by a West Front, of most excellent Strength and Elegance, and a Capitol on the North Side, that is of singular Ornament and Service. And though such a vast Pile (of Materials entirely new) required a prodigious Expence, yet the Building was his least Charge, if Regard be had to his Gardens, <sup>Orchards</sup> Water-Works, Statues, Pictures, and other the finest Pieces of Art, and of Nature, that could be obtained abroad, or at home. One of the first Rooms he finished, was the Chapel, which he made not only as decent, but as splendid, as any in a Protestant Country. This, with the Apartments, and all the other Glories of the House, are a Subject of Surprize and Admiration. It will bear the Report, That when the Marshal *Tallard* came hither, with some of his Fellow Prisoners, by Invitation of the Duke, and was nobly entertained for several Days; he is said to have parted with this Complement, *My Lord, when I come hereafter to compute the Time of my Captivity in England, I shall leave out the Days of my Enjoyment at Chatsworth.*

At this Place, the Earl kept himself retired for the most Part of the few Years of King *James*, thinking the farthest Retreat

from the Court, to be, at that Time, the fittest Place for a good Subject. Here was his Refuge from *Westminster* and *Hounslow*, from a Set of Judges, and a standing Army. He heard, with Indignation, of the Proceedings above, and the great Advances made toward a *French* Monarchy, and a *Roman* Religion. He was satisfied in his Judgment, that a Prince, governing by Law, deserved Allegiance, and the utmost Assistance of his People; but he could never digest the hard Notions of a passive Obedience to Tyrants, *i. e.* to any Monarchs, or their Ministers, who should bend a legal Constitution to their own Will and Pleasure, 'till they broke up, and chang'd the Foundations of it. His Care was, if possible, to preserve a legal Monarchy in the Protestant Line, upon the true Establishment of Laws and Fundamental Constitution. He had no other View of Safety, but from the Prince of *Orange*; and therefore he helped to draw the Eyes of the Nobility and Gentry the same Way. He writ his Mind freely to an *English* Friend in the Court at the *Hague*, that their last and only Hopes were from thence; and therefore he was very much in those wise and secret Measures, which were taken to invite over that excellent Prince. But while he was waiting, with Impatience, the Effects of it, he found Dangers and Difficulties big enough to try a Noble Spirit.

The King, upon the first Alarm from *Holland*, or rather from *France*, had a Jealousy of this Earl, above any other Peer, and sent for him to Court, that he might have the stricter Guard upon him. His Lordship excused his Attendance, because he knew the Meaning of it. After this, his Kinsman, the Duke of *Newcastle* was desired to go down to *Chatworth*, to invite the Earl into the King's Service: But his Lordship heard the Duke's Discourse of the Fatality of Civil War, and of the Loyalty of their Family the *Cavendishes*, and some other Suggestions of Interest and Honour, with seeming Attention, and all Civilities, without making any Return or Answer, but in general Expressions. When his Noble Guest was gone, he concerted other Measures with the Earl of *Danby*, the Lord *Delamere*, Sir *Scroop How*, and some few others of greatest Quality and Interest in those Parts. They had, at first, an Eye upon the Prince's Landing in the North, and, when disappointed of those Hopes, they still continued their Preparations, and waited for him, as their Great and Only Deliverer under God. In the mean Time, the Earl treated with many of his Friends and Neighbours; but he found them reflecting on the Duke of *Monmouth's* Attempt, and bearing in Mind the Western Inquisition. He had the Hearts and Wishes of many who dar'd not to stir their Hands. Some Expectances were not answered, and even some Promises were evaded. When the Prince was driven back by a Storm, and the King was doing some fair Things to please the People, his Lordship was then in Danger of being delivered up, or, at least, of being left alone. He did, however,

keep himself and Servants, and some few of his fastest Friends in a Readiness and silent Preparation. They talk'd over the Scene they had laid, in feigned Words and Phrases; and when any suspected Company seem'd to understand them, they fell into other Inventions of Secrecy and Reserve.

As soon as he heard of the Prince's Landing in the West, he began to move, and resolv'd to run the utmost Hazards for the Publick Safety. He march'd first, with a small Retinue, to the County Town of *Derby*, and invited many of the Gentry, and entertained those who adventured to come, at his open Table, with Freedom of Discourse. He call'd out the Mayor and Commonalty, and read to them the Prince's Declaration, and made a seasonable Comment on it; and deliver'd to them a Paper of the Declaration made by himself, and the Nobility and Gentry with him: *That they would, to their utmost, defend the Protestant Religion, the Laws of the Kingdom, and the Rights and Liberties of the Subject.* While his Lordship was in Town, a Messenger came from *London*, with a Letter in the Heel of his Boot, so much soak'd in Water and Dirt, that it could hardly be made legible: The Contents were to signify the Return of King *James* from *Salisbury*, and the Advance of the Prince's Army toward *London*: This occasion'd great Joy; but, in the midst of it, another Courier arriv'd, with an Account directly contrary, and left the Wisest of them in Suspence, and the rest in Consternation. The Popish Party made their Advantage of it, and began to form a Plot of securing the Earl and his Company, if they had not left the Place with greater Expedition.

From hence his Lordship march'd to *Nottingham*, where the People were well-affected; and the Nobility and Gentry soon made a Number and Figure very considerable. The Earl, at the Head of them, thought fit to unite them in a Declaration of their Sense and Resolution; which was accordingly made, and (*November 22, 1688.*) unanimously subscrib'd on this profess'd Principle; *We own it Rebellion to resist a King that governs by Law; but he was always accounted a Tyrant that made his Will the Law; and, to resist such a One, we justly esteem no Rebellion, but a necessary, and just Defence.* This Declaration was thought to be so equitable and honourable, that many others came daily into it, and were form'd into regular Troops, and made the Appearance of a Confederate Army. While her Royal Highness the Princess *Anne* was under a Necessity of providing for the Security of her own Person; she went from *London* with the Lord Bishop, the Earl of *Dorset*, and a small Train of Ladies, on *Sunday Night, November 25*, determining to go directly to *Nottingham*. In her Journey a Rumour was industriously spread, *That a Party of the Enemies would intercept her*; upon which, the Earl march'd out, with a good Body of Horse, and at some Miles Distance from the Town, met her Royal Highness, with great Respect and Joy, and con-



ducted her to the Castle (from whence the Noble Owner, the Duke of *Newcastle*, had withdrawn) and kept Tables at his own Expence, and provided all the other Accommodations of a Court, and a standing Council. When his Stock fail'd, he accepted of some Contributions, and, at last, borrowed the Publick Money in such a Manner, as to satisfy the Collectors, and please the Country. When a Copy of the Association came, he readily went into it, and was followed by those who were most hearty in the Cause: When some were so cautious as to decline it, he wav'd their Refusal with great Temper; but when they afterwards, on a nearer Prospect of Success, offer'd to subscribe, he then check'd them for their former Wariness, and said, There was *now* no need of their doing it.

The Princess was extremely satisfied with her Reception; but desiring to be nearer to his Royal Highness Prince *George*, proposed to go toward *Oxford*; whereupon, the Earl of *Devonshire*, and his Noble Train, were a Guard to her Royal Highness, and, by easy and most convenient Stages, conducted her safe to *Oxford*, where she was soon after met by her most affectionate Consort the Prince. When the Earl of *Devon* had delivered up his Royal Trust at *Christchurch*, he was solicitous to do more, that the glorious Work might be finished, and the Blessing of it remain to Posterity. So, with a private Friend or two, he hastened early next Day to *London*; and hearing the Prince of *Orange* was come as far as *Sion-House*, he resolved to meet him the next Morning, and came thither to the Prince, as he was taking Coach, and was received by him with all the Marks of Affection and Esteem.

He was among the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, assembled in their House at *Westminster*, on the 25th of *December*, and was forward and leading in the Address to the Prince, to take upon him the Administration, 'till the Meeting of a Convention then summoned. At the opening of that Convention, *January* the 22d, he was one of the first Peers in the Order, for a *Day of Publick Thanksgiving to Almighty God, for having made his Highness the Prince of Orange, the glorious Instrument of the great Deliverance of this Kingdom from Popery and Arbitrary Power.* And again in the Address of Lords and Commons, *To desire the Prince to continue in the Administration of Publick Affairs, Civil and Military, and the Disposal of the Publick Revenue, for the Preservation of our Religion, Rights, Laws, Liberties, and Properties.* In the following Debates, he was for compleating and securing the wonderful Revolution. He argued boldly for the Sense of the Commons of *England*, *That King James had not only endeavoured to subvert the Constitution of the Kingdom, by breaking the Original-Contract between King and People; but, having violated the Fundamental Laws, and withdrawn himself out of the Kingdom, had ABDICATED the Government; and the THRONE was thereby vacant.* When a Majority of Lords were at first against this

Vote,

Vote, he entered his Protestation with about Forty other Peers; and, after a free Conference, he encouraged the leading Commons, and help'd to convince some Lords, how reasonable it was to agree with them. When this Point was at last carried, he had the Pleasure to see a greater Majority with him in the final Resolution, *That the Prince and Princess of Orange should be declared King and Queen of England, &c.* He was zealous in the Declaration of the Lords and Commons, for vindicating their ancient Rights and Liberties; and distinguish'd himself in every Vote to fix the Throne, and prevent a Relapse into Slavery.

It was a signal Mercy of Providence to inspire those Noble Patriots with a firm Resolution to perfect their Deliverance, and securing the Establishment and Enjoyment of it; or otherwise, we had then run back into a worse Condition; and, instead of our present Happiness, we had been at this Day a most miserable People.

For these eminent and faithful Services, he was admitted one of the Privy-Council on *February* the 14th, and, for a nearer Relation to the Court, was made Lord Steward of their Majesties Household; and it must be remembered to his Honour, that, when a Person offered him a very large Sum for the Liberty of filling up the Places in his Gift, and would have brought a List of Three Names for each Place, that his Lordship might choose any one, he rejected the Offer with an Air of scorning a Bribe, and hating the Tempter. He was, indeed, averse to any Act that had the least Appearance of Dishonour, and had so nice a Regard to every thing that was just, that, when, for the Entertainment of his Friends, he had an Assembly at his House, he sent for the Groom Porter, and his Servants, that those who were disposed to play, might have no Suspicion of being ill-treated. On *April* the 3d, 1689, he was elected a Knight Companion of the most Noble Order of the Garter, with *Frederick Marechal de Schomberg*, and, having been first Knighted by the Sovereign, was Invested, and, on the 14th of *May* following, Installed, with great Splendor.

At the Coronation, *April* the 11th, he was made Lord High Steward of *England* for that Day, and carried the Regal Crown next to the Bible and the King's Person; his Daughter assisting in bearing up her Majesty's Train. In this Solemnity, his Person, and Port, and Habit, were so very graceful, that they really adorned the Procession, and made the *Regalia* more illustrious.

In the following Parliament, his Lordship was concerned to do himself the like Justice he had so effectually seen done on the Nation: He complained of his Grievance, and had it referred to a Committee, who, on *April* the 22d, came to this Report, *z* *Their Lordships are of Opinion, That the Proceedings against the Earl of Devonshire, in the Court of King's-Bench, in Easter*

*Term, in the 3d Year of King James II. upon an Information for an Assault upon Mr. Culpeper, wherein his Lordship's Plea of Privilege of Parliament was over-ruled, and he was fined 30,000 l. and thereupon committed to the King's-Bench in Execution; was a great Violation of the Privileges of the Peers of this Realm. Their Lordships are likewise of Opinion, That those Judges who sat in the said Court, when the said Judgments were given, and the said Commitment made, should be required to attend at the Bar of this House, to answer for the great Offence which they have committed thereby. Hereupon the House ordered, That the Clerk of the Crown-Office in the King's-Bench, should bring into this House the Records of that Office, wherein the Proceedings against the Earl of Devonshire were entered; and that the Keeper of Newgate should bring, in safe Custody, to the Bar of this House, Sir Robert Wright; and that Sir Richard Holloway, and Mr. Justice Powel, should attend the House on the Day appointed.*

Accordingly, on Monday, May the 6th, they severally attended, and, acknowledging their Crime, and begging the Earl of Devonshire's Pardon, the House came to this Resolution, *That the Court of King's-Bench, in over-ruling the Earl of Devonshire's Plea of Privilege of Parliament, and forcing him to plead over in Chief, it being the usual Time of Privilege, did thereby commit a manifest Breach of the Privilege of Parliament: And that the Fine of 30,000 l. imposed, by the Court of King's-Bench, upon the Earl of Devonshire, was excessive and exorbitant, against Magna Charta, the common Right of the Subject, and the Law of the Land. And on May the 7th, the House heard the Judges, what Cases and Precedents there were in the Laws, for the Commitment of a Peer of this Realm, in Execution for a Fine. And on May the 15th, their Lordships heard the Persons who had given Judgment against the Earl, what they could say for themselves, to justify their Proceedings; and the King's Council, upon a Week's Notice, did give their Attendance, but did offer nothing therein. Whereupon, after full Consideration, their Lordships did affirm their former Judgment; and did further declare and adjudge, *That no Peer of this Realm, at any Time, ought to be committed for the Non-Payment of a Fine to the King.**

When he had obtained this Right and Honour to be done unto himself, and his Fellow Peers, and to his and their Posterity, he was as much concerned for redressing the Injuries done unto the Commons, and to the particular Sufferers among them. He promoted a Repeal of several unjust Attainders, and helped to prevail in the *House of Lords*, to appoint a Committee to examine who were the Advisers and Prosecutors of the Murders of the Lord *Russel*, Colonel *Sidney*, Sir *Thomas Armstrong*, Mr. *Cornish*, and others. He was so averse to all manner of Injustice and Oppression,



pression, that he was always ready to protect and deliver the very Enemies of the Government from any illegal Hardship. He remembered his Master King *William's* Saying, *That he came over to defend the Protestants, and not to persecute the Papists.* Those *Roman Catholick* Gentlemen who lived near him in the Country peaceably and quietly, he treated as Neighbours and Friends, and they bore a great Respect to him, and shewed it by attending his Funeral in a very decent Manner. Yet, in all publick Debates and Consults, the Duke was a steady and magnanimous Opposer of Popery and *French* Power: He hated the very Name of a Tyrant; his Pen was never sharp, but on that Subject.

*O despicable State of All that groan  
Under a blind Dependency on One!  
How far inferior to the Herds that range,  
With native Freedom, o'er the Woods and Plains?  
With them no Fallacies of Schools prevail,  
Nor of a Right Divine, the nauseous Tale,  
Can give to one among themselves, the Pow'r,  
Without Controul, his Fellows to devour:  
To reasoning, human Kind, alone, belong  
The Arts to hurt themselves by Reas'ning wrong.*

In this bright Poem, which he intituled, *An Allusion to the Bishop of Cambray's Supplement of Homer*, he gives the Bishop, who had been Præceptor to the Duke of *Burgundy*, these soft Words:

*There is in Virtue, sure, a hidden Charm,  
To force Esteem, and Envy to disarm;  
Else, in a flatt'ring Court you ne'er had been design'd  
To instruct the future Troublers of Mankind.*

It is acknowledged by all that conversed with him, that his Lordship had a Reverence for the Scriptures, and read them with a diligent Eye, and defended whatever he thought the Fundamental Doctrines in them. He looked deep into the *Socinian* Controversy, and declared his Judgment freely against those Pretenders to Reason; and was as much offended at any Advocates, who (he thought) helped to betray the *Orthodox Cause*. He treated the Bishops with great Esteem and Respect, and all the Clergy with a decent Regard to their Function; and never made his Company uneasy to them, or to any others, by a prophane Jest, or by any shocking Expression. His greatest Rebuke to a Clergyman, who meddled in some Affairs, which his Lordship thought not pertinent to him, was only this, *Sir, remember you are to preach on Sunday next.*

In *January, 1697*, he attended his Majesty to the glorious Congress at the *Hague*, and outshined most of the Princes there: His Plate and Furniture were so magnificent, that the Sight of them drew a greater Concourſe of People to his House, than to  
any

any other Palace<sup>a</sup>. He invited several of the Sovereign Princes to Dinner, and the King to be *Incognito* among them. On the Siege of *Mons*, he waited upon his Majesty to the Camp, and returned to *England*, without any Complaint of the Trouble or Expence, landing with his Majesty at *White-hall* on *April* the 13th, 1691.

*1694* *There* May the 12th, 1694, he was created Marquis of *Hartington*, and Duke of *Devonshire*; the Preamble to his Patent setting forth, That the King and Queen could do no less for one who had deserved the best of them: One who, in a corrupted Age, and sinking into the basest Flattery, had constantly retained the Manners of the Antients, and would never suffer himself to be moved, either by the Insinuations, or the Threats, of a deceitful Court: But, equally despising both, like a true Asserter of Liberties, stood always for the Laws; and when he saw them violated past all other Redress, he appealed to Us; and we advising with him how to shake off that Tyranny, he, with many other Peers, drawn over to us by his Example and Advice, gave us the greatest Assistance toward gaining a most absolute Victory without Blood; and so restoring the ancient Rights and Religion, &c. This Dignity, with his Garter and White-Staff, and Justiceship in *Eyre*, and Lieutenancy, was as much Honour as an *English* Subject could well enjoy.

He was constituted Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of *Derbyshire*, on King *William's* Accession, having on the Death of his Father been left out of the Commission, for not approving of the Measures of the Court: King *Charles* constituted *Robert*, Earl of *Scarfsdale*, Lord Lieutenant; and King *James* appointed *Theophilus*, Earl of *Huntingdon*.

Upon the Death of the Queen, *Wallington's Mourning* the Duke expressed his own Grief, and the publick Loss, in an Ode composed by him, with great Passion and Judgment; which Mr. *Dryden* is said to have preferred above all that was written on that Occasion; and, for the Satisfaction of the Curious, I shall here insert it.

Poema est Pictura loquens.

## I.

**L**ONG our divided State  
Hung in the Balance of a doubtful Fate,  
When one bright Nymph the gath'ring Clouds dispell'd,  
And all the Grievs of Albion heal'd:

Her the united Land obey'd,  
No more to Jealousy inclin'd,  
Nor fearing Pow'r with so much Virtue join'd.  
She knew her Task, and nicely understood  
To what Intention Kings are made;  
Not for their own, but for their People's Good.

'Twas that prevailing Argument alone  
Determin'd her to fill the vacant Throne:

<sup>a</sup> A Exact Relation of the Entertainment of King *William* at the *Hague*.

And yet, with Sadness she beheld  
 A Crown devolving on her Head,  
 By the Excesses of a Prince mislead:  
 When, by her Royal Birth compell'd  
 To what her God, and what her Country claim'd,  
 Though by a servile Faction blam'd,  
 How graceful were the Tears she shed!

## II.

When, waiting only for a Wind,  
 Against our Isle the Power of France was arm'd;  
 Her ruling Arts in their true Lustre shin'd,  
 The Winds themselves were by her Influence charm'd.  
 'Twas her Authority and Care supply'd  
 The Safety, which our Want of Troops deny'd.  
 Secure and undisturb'd, the Scene  
 Of Albion seem'd, and, like her Eyes, serene.  
 Vain was th' Invader's Force, Revenge and Pride;  
 MARIA reign'd, and Heaven was on our Side.

The Scepter, by herself unsought,  
 Gave double Proofs of her Heroick Mind;  
 With Skill she sway'd it, and with Ease resign'd.  
 So the Dictator, from Retirement brought,  
 Repell'd the Danger that did Rome alarm,  
 And then return'd, contented, to his Farm.

## III.

Fatal to the Fair and Young,  
 Accurs'd Disease! how long  
 Have wretched Mothers mourn'd thy Rage,  
 Robb'd of the Hope and Comfort of their Age!  
 From the unhappy Lover's Side,  
 How often hast thou torn the blooming Bride!  
 Now, like a Tyrant, rising by Degrees  
 To worse Extreame, and blacker Villanies,  
 Practis'd in Ruine for some Ages past,  
 Thou hast brought forth a General one at last.  
 Common Disasters Sorrow raise;  
 But Heav'n's severer Frowns amaze.

The QUEEN! a Word, a Sound,  
 Of Nations once the Hope and firm Support,  
 Wealth of the Needy, Guard of the Opprest,  
 The Joy of All the Wisest and the Best:

A Name which Echo did rebound,  
 With loud Applause, from Neighb'ring Shores,  
 Their Admiration, the Delight of ours,  
 Becomes unutterable now.

The Crouds in that dejected Court,  
 Where languishing MARIA lay,  
 Want Pow'r to ask the News they came to know:

Silent, their drooping Heads they bow,  
 Silence itself proclaims th' approaching Woe:



Ev'n M A R I A's latest Care,  
 Whom Winter's Seasons, nor contending Jove,  
 Nor watchful Fleets, could from his glorious Purpose move,  
 Intrepid in the Storms of War, and in the Midst of flying Deaths  
     sedate,  
 Now trembles, now he sinks beneath the mighty Weight.  
 The Hero to the Man gives Way!  
 Unhappy Isle! for half an Age a Prey  
 To fierce Dissention, or despotick Sway;  
 Redcem'd from Anarchy, to be undone  
 By the mistaken Measures of the Throne.  
 Thy Monarch's meditating dark Designs,  
 Or boldly throwing off the Mask,  
 Fond of the Power, unequal to the Task;  
 Thy self without remaining Signs  
 Of ancient Vertue; so deprav'd,  
 As ev'n to wish to be enslav'd;  
 What more than human Aid could raise thee from a State so low,  
 Protect thee from thy Self, thy greatest Foe?  
 Something Cœlestial sure, a Heroine  
 Of matchless Form, and a majestick Mien;  
 Awful, respectèd, fear'd, but more belov'd;  
 More than her Laws, her great Example mov'd.  
 The Bounds, that in her God-like Mind  
 Were to her Passions set; severely shin'd;  
 But that of doing Good, was unconfin'd:  
     So just, that absolute Command,  
     Destructive in another Hand,  
 In hers had chang'd its Nature, had been useful made.  
 Oh! had she longer staid,  
 Less swiftly to her Native Heav'n retir'd!  
 For her the Harps of Albion had been strung;  
 The tuneful Nine could never have aspir'd  
     To a more lofty and immortal Song.

His Grace was a Poet, not by Genius only, but by Learning  
 and Judgment. The Lord Roscommon made him a constant Re-  
 viser of his immortal Lines. He was a Master of Horace, and  
 would talk of the other Ancients, with great Relish and Know-  
 ledge. He had nothing prophane or indecent in any Line: Be-  
 tween the Wit, and the Gentleman, he knew the Difference,  
 and nicely observ'd it.

When, after the Queen's Death, the Administration of the  
 Government in the King's Absence, was to be intrusted in the  
 Hands of his honourable Subjects, the Duke was one of those  
Lords Justices of England for seven successive Years, a continual  
 Honour that happened to no one other Peer, save to him and the  
 Lord Archbishop of Canterbury.

Needham

In

In the Case of Sir *John Fenwick*, he had a Conviction of his Guilt, and therefore an Abhorrence of his Person; and yet so tender was he of the Forms of Law, and so averse to any extraordinary judicial Proceedings, that, for fear of leaving a Precedent that might hereafter be misunderstood, or misapplied, he could not come into that Bill: For, without Regard to the Authority of others, he always followed his own Judgment: As he did eminently in another Bill, *for the Resumption of Estates in Ireland*, which he opposed with Reasons unanswered, and declared upon Honour, *That he would never recede from a Report in that Matter.* At the Funeral of King *William*, his Grace, and the Duke of *Somerset*, were the Two Supporters to his Royal Highness *George*, Prince of *Denmark*, the chief Mourner.

Upon the Accession of her late Majesty Queen *Anne* to the Throne, he was continued in his high Office, and other Stations; and served the Queen, with a grateful Reverence to the Memory of the King. A Report was industriously spread, *That a Project had been formed in Prejudice to her Succession to the Crown, and was to be found among the Papers of the late King*; whereupon, at the Desire of the *House of Lords*, the Duke was one of the Prime Ministers appointed by her Majesty to inspect the said Papers; and, soon after, they did severally declare in the House, *That they did not see, or find, any Paper, or Papers, tending to the Prejudice of her Majesty, or her Succession to the Crown, in any respect whatsoever; or which might give any Ground or Colour for such Report.* Upon which it was resolved upon by the Lords, *That the said Report was groundless, false, villanous, and scandalous, to the Dishonour of the King's Memory, and tending to the Disservice of her Majesty.*

As, at the King's Funeral, he was one of the Supporters to Prince *George* of *Denmark*, chief Mourner; so, at the splendid Coronation of the Queen, he was again Lord High-Steward of *England* for that solemn Day, and bore the Crown between the Dukes of *Richmond* and *Somerset*, 'till he presented it at the Altar.

In Parliament he was active for securing the Protestant Religion, and for declaring War against *France* and *Spain*, and for supporting her Majesty in her Alliances, to carry on the common Cause of *Europe*. And, within the first Year of her Reign, was one of the Commissioners on the Part of *England*, to treat of an Union between the Two Nations. While the Bill for preventing *Occasional Conformity* was depending, he was at the Head of the Managers of the Conference with the Commons, *December* the 17th, 1702, and reported the Sense of the Committee appointed to inspect the Records: *That they had found many Acts with Penalties begun in the House of Lords, and other Acts with Penalties begun in the House of Commons; yet encreased, lessened, or altered, by the House of Lords.* After this, he reported from another Committee of Lords, the Reasons drawn by them for insisting

insisting on their Amendments to the Bill; to which the House agreed. And when another Bill of like Nature was sent up to the Lords in another Session, he made a Speech against it, and had the Satisfaction of seeing it opposed by a greater Majority: In which Proceedings it appears, that the Duke acted on these Principles: *That the Protestant Interest ought to be united: That Protestant Dissenters, under a Law of Ease and Liberty, should not be made subject (especially in a Time of War) to any Appearances of Persecution: That the Papists and professed Enemies of the Government, were labouring to promote a greater Separation from the Church of England, and would make their Advantage of such an Act: That Occasional Conformity might not be always owing to Hypocrisy, because it had been the Practice of the most charitable Dissenters, when they had no Place or Profit depending on it: That Peace and Unity, obtained by Moderation, would make the Established Church most safe and happy: That her Majesty, by Royal Clemency to all Protestant Natives and Strangers, would best maintain her just Character of being Head of the Protestant Interest in Europe: And farther, That the Toleration had had such visible and good Effects: had contributed so much to the Security and Reputation of the Church of England; and had produced so good a Temper amongst the Dissenters, that they ought not to give the least Discredit to that Act; especially when Liberty of Conscience, and gentle Measures, were most proper, and had been found most effectual, toward the increasing the Church, and diminishing the Number of Dissenters: And, lastly, That it was very apparent, how all the Papists, and other Persons disaffected to the Revolution, and the Government, did not conceal their wishing and soliciting for the Bill, which they would not do, if they had not a Turn to serve by it.*

He alluded to the warm Debates on this Occasion, when he wrote these Lines, as from the Mouth of a Fury hovering over a Place of great Assembly.

*From a contagious Vapour I will blow,  
Within these Walls, Breaches shall wider grow:  
Here let imaginary Fears prevail,  
And give a Colour to affected Zeal;  
From trivial Bills, let warm Debates arise,  
Foment Sedition, and retard Supplies.*

The Duke was again a Manager for the Lords, in a free Conference with the Commons, in *March* 1704, in the great Case of *Ashby and White*, wherein the Rights and Privileges of the Two Houses, and the Liberty and Protection of the People, and the Regularity of Writs of Error, &c. were argued and defended with great Learning and Judgment. In *April* following, he waited on the Queen to *Cambridge*, and was there created Doctor in Law, with his own Son the late Duke, and many others of the Nobility and Gentry. He (as is before recited) received a

Title,



Title, which he esteem'd an Honour, at *Oxford*: He had a great Respect for the Universities, and disliked no Part of the Education in them, only that he thought the young Men were many of them warm'd with Politicks, before they understood the Constitution of their Country. He was, however, tender of the least Reflection on them; recalling himself in these Lines, with good Nature and Temper.

*Say, Muse (since no Surprise, or Foreign Stroke,  
Can hurt her, guarded by her Walls of Oak;  
Since wholesome Laws, her Liberty transfer  
To future Ages) what can Albion fear?  
Can she the dear-bought Treasure throw away?  
Have Universities so great a Sway?  
The Muse is silent, cautious to reflect  
On Mansions, where the Muses keep their Seat.  
Barren of Thought, and niggardly of Rhime,  
My creeping Numbers she forbids to climb.  
Vent'ring too far, my weary Genius fails,  
And o'er my drooping Senses, Sleep prevails.*

In the next Session of Parliament, the Duke distinguished himself in those Debates, that, at last, happily ended in this Resolution of both Houses, presented to the Queen, *December* the 14th, 1705, *That the Church of England, as by Law established, which was rescued from the extremest Danger by King William III. of glorious Memory, is now, by God's Blessing, under the happy Reign of her Majesty, in a most safe and flourishing Condition, &c.* In the next Year, he was, by her Majesty, appointed, in pursuance of an Act of Parliament, to be one of the Commissioners to treat of a nearer Union between the Two Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, having his own Son, the Marquis of *Hartington*, joyn'd with him, among the many Honourable and Worthy Persons, in whose *Fidelity, Ability, Prudence, Industry, Diligence, and Circumspection, the Queen did repose an especial Trust and Confidence.* It is observable, That as their Progenitors, *Bruce* and *Cecil*, brought about the first happy Conjunction in the Person of King *James I.* so their Posterity now help'd to settle the nearest and more complete Union between the Two Kingdoms, which they zealously promoted in the Meetings of the Commissioners, and faithfully confirm'd in their Two Houses of Parliament; with sufficient Security to the Church of *England*, a singular Glory to her Majesty's Reign, and a common Happiness to *Great-Britain.*

After a severe Indisposition, that would not yield to the Art of the best Physicians, he sunk extremely in his Body, without any Alteration in his Mind and Senses; and, with a full Prospect of Death, and a Christian Preparation for it, he departed about Nine in the Morning, *Monday, August 18, 1707, in Devonshire-House, Piccadille, in the 67th Year of his Age.* In the Time of his Sickness, he sent for an eminent Prelate, to visit and assist him;

*No more can I thus count what*

*have gain'd*

who found him in a full Disposition to make his Peace with God: He confess'd his being troubled, being very much troubled, for the Lateness of his Repentance, which he hoped was sincere, and desired the Bishop to pray heartily with him to God, that he would be graciously pleas'd to accept it. He profess'd himself to be truly sorrowful for all the many great Sins and Errors of his Life, and did humbly and earnestly beg Forgiveness of God for them. He was truly sensible of the Injuries he had done to others, and in a great Readiness, not only to ask their Pardon, but also to forgive others all the Offences and Injuries they had done to him. He profess'd his Belief of both the Truth and Excellency of the Christian Religion, and particularly did declare, That he firmly believed all the Articles of the Apostles Creed. He was very desirous to receive the Holy Sacrament, and seem'd well to understand the Nature and Ends of it; and shew'd great Devotion when he did receive it. His Reason was sound and clear to the last. He made his Will sedately and prudently. He took Care for doing Justice, and then for doing Charity. And every Time the Bishop attended him, He declared again, That he did unfeignedly repent of his Sins, and requested his Lordship, That he would not only with him, but in his Retirements, pray to God heartily for the Pardon of them. In the Absence of the Bishop he would not bear any Intimations of Prophaneness. He exhorted others to repent and live better in Time of Health; and told them, they would have a different View of Things, when they came to die. He seem'd, at last, to have obtain'd his Desire, of being in Peace with God; for he bore his Pains and Weakness with invincible Patience and Contempt of Death: He ask'd how to obtain the easiest Way of Dying. He set himself, as it were, an Hour of Departure; and, when that came, he fell asleep, not merely like an ancient Roman; but, rather, like a good Christian.

The Duke was form'd by Nature and Education, for every Thing that was Just and Honourable in the Administration of Publick Affairs; and in every Station, was firm to the true Interests of the Crown, the legal Establishment of the Church, the ancient Privileges of the Peers, the fundamental Rights of the Commons, the equal Ballance of Europe, and the Original Liberties of Mankind. Perhaps, no Person ever had a better Understanding, a truer Courage, or a more penetrating Judgment, with a more steady Resolution never to depart from the Interests of England, and the Protestant Religion. Upon this Principle, he feared not the Displeasure of Princes or their Ministers. He stoutly blamed, and, as far as he could, opposed every illegal Step. The Good of the Publick was dearer to him, than his own Safety, or any other Consideration; whereby he was a most signal Instrument in that Providential Revolution, which redeem'd us from Popery and Slavery. Where it justly belongs to any one, to be numbered among the Deliverers of his Country, all other Political Characters must be low and unnecessary, unless it were

to shew, that such Services were not performed by Chance, or indirectly, but upon Deliberation and Principle. This was eminently manifested in his Grace, and it ought to be gratefully remembered, to whose Endeavours we chiefly owe the Blessings we now enjoy.

He look'd upon King *William* as the glorious Restorer and Preserver of Liberty, Property and Religion. He serv'd him for the Sake of no Honour or Station, but what were freely conferred as a Reward upon him. He serv'd Queen *Anne* with the same Affection and hearty Zeal, to carry on the Justice of her Reign at Home, and the Glory of it by Land and Sea. It was his greatest Ambition to love and to serve GOOD PRINCES.

This put him upon ordering his Monument to shine with this Inscription,

*WILLIELMUS Dux DEVON.  
Bonorum Principium Fidelis Subditus;  
Inimicus & Invisus Tyrannis.*

He valued no other Political Character.

His bearing a Relation to most of the Noble Families in *England*, gave him, as he thought, a larger Share in the common Care and Concern for the Privileges of the Peers, and the Rights of the People. His frequent Discourse was to commend the Constitution and Laws of this Kingdom, and to affirm, *That as he always had, so he ever would endeavour to defend and preserve them.* He seem'd to be made for a Patriot: His Mien and Aspect were engaging and commanding: His Address and Conversation were civil and courteous in the highest Manner. He judg'd right in the supreme Court; and on any important Affair, his Speeches were smooth and weighty. As a Statesman, his whole Deportment came up to his noble Birth, and his eminent Stations: Nor did he want any of what the World calls Accomplishments. He had great Skill in Languages; was a true Judge in History, a Critick in Poetry, and had a fine Hand in Musick. He had an elegant Taste in Painting, and all politer Arts, with a Spirit, that was continually improving his Judgment in them; and in Architecture; had a Genius, Skill, and Experience, beyond any one Person of any one Age; his House at *Chatsworth* being a Monument of Beauty and Magnificence, that perhaps is not exceeded by any Palace in *Europe*.

His Grace was buried with his Ancestors, in the Church of *All-hallow's* in *Derby*, on *Friday, September* the 5th, 1707, and his Lady surviving him, dyed in the 68th Year of her Age, on the 31st of *July*, 1710; and had Sepulture in *Westminster-Abbey*, the 6th of *August* following.

Their eldest Son and Heir, *William*, late Duke of *Devonshire*, *Will* was train'd to the Publick Service from his Youth. After the Peace concluded at *Reswick*, he made a Tour to *France*, and as soon as he came of Age, he was return'd a Member of the House



of Commons: He was elected one of the Knights for the County of *Derby*, in the 7th Year of King *William*; as also in two other Parliaments in that Reign; and one of the Knights for *Yorkshire*, in the two first Parliaments called by Queen *Anne*. While he was Marquis of *Hartington*, her Majesty constituted him Captain of the Yeomen of her Guard; and succeeding his Father in his Honours, the Queen likewise conferr'd on him his Places of Dignity and Trust, with this most gracious Expression, *That she had lost a Loyal Subject and good Friend in his Father, but did not doubt to find them both again in him.*

His Grace was declared Lord Steward of the Household, and sworn of the Privy Council on the 8th of *Sept.* 1707; and on the 29th of *October*, constituted Lord Warden and Chief Justice in *Eyre*, of all the Forests, Parks and Chaces, &c. beyond *Trent*; as also Lord Lieutenant of the County of *Derby*, on the 6th of *November*, and *Custos Rotulorum* of the same on the 24th of that Month. On the 10th of *May*, 1708, he was again sworn of the Privy Council, according to an Act of Parliament on a Union with *Scotland*, which his Grace industriously promoted, when he was one of the Commissioners for that Purpose.

On the Change of the Ministry in 1710, he resigned his Places; but having been elected a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, he was installed at *Windsor*, on the 22d of *December* the same Year, when our present most Gracious Sovereign was likewise installed with him by his Proxy.

On the Demise of the Queen, his Grace was in the same Power and Trust with her Successor, being one of the Regents of the Kingdom, nominated by his late Majesty, pursuant to an Act of Parliament for the better securing the Protestant Succession; and was declared Lord Steward of the King's Household, and sworn of the Privy Council.

On the 5th of *July*, 1716, he resigned his Office of Lord Steward of the Household, and the next Day was declared Lord President of the Council; from which high Office he retired in *April*, 1717, when several of the Nobility and Persons of Honour voluntarily quitted their Places. On the 11th of *June*, 1720, his Majesty designing to visit his Dominions in *Germany*, he declared his Grace one of the Lords Justices of the Kingdom during his Absence, in which most honourable Trust he was continued when his Majesty's Affairs called him abroad; and on the 27th of *March*, 1725, was again declared Lord President of the Council. Likewise on 31 *May*, 1727, was a 5th Time declared one of the Lords Justices of the Kingdom.

On the Accession of his present Majesty, his Grace was again made Lord Lieutenant and *Custos Rotulorum* of the County of *Derby*, and declared Lord President of the Council; and in *November* following, chose one of the Governours of the *Charter-House*.

His Grace married the Lady *Rachel*, Daughter of *William*, Lord *Ruffel*, and Sister to *Wriothefley*, Duke of *Bedford*; and by her (who died on the 28th of *December*, 1725) had Issue,

1. *William*, now Duke of *Devonshire*.

2. Lord *James Cavendish*, who in 1730, was constituted Colonel and Captain of a Company in the 3d Regiment of Foot Guards; and is now Colonel of a Regiment of Foot.

3. Lord *Charles Cavendish*, one of the Gentlemen of the Bed-chamber to his Royal Highness the Prince of *Wales*. He was chose for the City of *Westminster* in the last Parliament, and is one of the Knights of the Shire for the County of *Derby* in the present Parliament: He married 9 *Jan.* 172 $\frac{1}{2}$ , the Lady *Anne Grey*, 3d Daughter of his Grace *Henry*, Duke of *Kent*, and by her (who died on the 20th of *Sept.* 1733.) hath Issue two Sons.

4. Lord *John Cavendish*, who died on the 10th of *May*, 1720.

Lady *Mary Cavendish*, eldest Daughter, died on the 15th of *June*, 1719, unmarried.

Lady *Rachel*, married to Sir *William Morgan* of *Tredegar*, in *Com. Monmouth*, Knight of the *Bath*.

Lady *Elizabeth*, married to Sir *Thomas Lowther*, of *Hooker*, in *Com. Pal. Lanc.* Bart. and died at her House in *Grosvenor-Square* in *June*, 1737.

Lady *Catharine* died unmarried. ✕

Lady *Anne*.

Lady *Diana*, who died on the 12 *Feb.* 172 $\frac{1}{2}$  unmarried.

His Grace departed this Life in *Devonshire House* in *Piccadille*, on the 4th of *June*, 1729, and was buried in *All-hallow's Church* in *Derby*. He shewed on all Occasions a just Regard to the Interests of his Country; was a sincere Friend, and in all Moral Duties a shining Example; so that he inherited the Virtues of his Ancestors, as well as their Honours.

His eldest Son *William*, now Duke of *Devonshire*, served in Parliament, whilst he was a Commoner, for the Boroughs of *Loftwithiel* and *Grampound* in *Cornwal*, and for the County of *Huntingdon*.

On 23 *May*, 1726, he was constituted Captain of the Band of Gentlemen Pensioners, and on the Accession of his present Majesty, was continued in the same Post. Succeeding his Father in his Honours, he was constituted Lord Lieutenant and *Custos Rotulorum* of the County of *Derby*, and was sworn of his Majesty's Privy Council. And on the 12th of *June*, 1731, was declared Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal.

In *April*, 1733, his Grace was constituted Lord Steward of his Majesty's Household. And having been elected one of the Knights Companions of the most Noble Order of the Garter, was installed at *Windsor*, the 22d of *August* the same Year.

On the 31st of *March*, 1737, his Grace was declared in Council, Lord Lieutenant General, and General Governour

of the Kingdom of Ireland. He landed there the 7th of September; and the Parliament met according to the Prorogation on Tuesday the 4th of October, 1737; when his Grace, being seated on the Throne with the usual Ceremony, made a Speech to both Houses, who unanimously resolved upon an humble and dutiful Address to his Majesty.

“ The Lords, in their Address to the King, acknowledged his Majesty’s Goodness and tender Concern for them, in appointing his Grace the Duke of *Devonshire*, Lord Lieutenant of the Kingdom, whose Ancestors have always so eminently distinguished themselves in the Cause of Liberty, and more particularly at the late happy Revolution under our Great Deliverer King *William*, of ever glorious Memory; and from his Grace’s known Character and eminent Virtues, we promise ourselves, under his Administration, every Advantage which can be wished for or desired by a most loyal and dutiful People.”

And the Commons, in their Address, expressed their just Regard for his Grace, as follows:

“ We have a further Instance of your Majesty’s tender Care of the Prosperity of your People, in the wise Appointment of a Person of his Grace the Duke of *Devonshire*’s eminent and great Abilities, to be Lord Lieutenant of this Kingdom, who hath already laid an high Obligation on this Nation, to endeavour to make his Administration easy, by his having followed the great Example of his most noble Ancestors, in the steady Defence of the Protestant Religion and Interests, and his firm Attachment to your Majesty’s Royal House.”

At the same Time the Lords and Commons made the following Addresses to his Grace.

The humble Address of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal in Parliament assembled,

*May it please your Grace,*

“ WE, the Lords Spiritual and Temporal in Parliament assembled, humbly beg Leave to return your Grace our most hearty Thanks for your excellent Speech delivered from the Throne to both Houses of Parliament.

“ It is with the most entire Satisfaction to ourselves, and the greatest Thankfulness to his Majesty, that we see the Government of this Kingdom committed to the Care of your Grace, whose illustrious Ancestors had so great a Share in that happy Revolution, to which we owe our present Establishment; and who by your Wisdom, Integrity, and Goodness, as well as firm and zealous Adherence to the Protestant Religion, toge-



“ ther with your Affection to his Majesty, and his Royal Family,  
 “ have gained universal Esteem.

“ As the Protestants of *Ireland* have from the Revolution,  
 “ under King *William*, of Glorious and Immortal Memory, to  
 “ this Day, given manifest Proofs of a steady Attachment to  
 “ their Civil and Religious Rights; his Majesty may be assured,  
 “ that we shall continue to use our utmost Endeavours to deliver  
 “ down to our Posterity, those inestimable Blessings, of which  
 “ he (under God) is the supreme Guardian: And as your Grace  
 “ has no other Points in view, but his Majesty’s Service, and the  
 “ Prosperity of this Kingdom; we beg Leave to assure your  
 “ Grace, that nothing shall, on our Part, be wanting, to make  
 “ the Administration of the Government easy to your Grace,  
 “ and of Advantage to the Publick.

“ It is a great Pleasure to us, as well as to your Grace, to ob-  
 “ serve how much the Exports of our Linnen Manufactures  
 “ have increased of late Years; and we rely upon your Grace’s  
 “ Countenance and Goodness, in contributing to the improving  
 “ and extending that Branch of our Trade, which we are sensible  
 “ is the most valuable of any to our Country.

“ We, amongst the rest of his Majesty’s dutiful and loyal Sub-  
 “ jects, have a true and most grateful Sense of our Happiness, in  
 “ living under the Government of a Prince, who, by his Readiness  
 “ to give his Royal Assent to every Act, that may promote  
 “ the Happiness of his People, secures to us the full Benefit of  
 “ those frequent Opportunities we have, of preparing and offer-  
 “ ing such Laws, as we think for the general Good of our  
 “ Country.

“ Our Hearts are filled with the most sincere Gratitude, and  
 “ the deepest Sense of Duty and Affection, when we reflect on  
 “ his Majesty’s Royal and Paternal Care for the future Good  
 “ of his People, by choosing a Princess of the most eminent Vir-  
 “ tues and Accomplishments, to be Consort to his Royal Highness  
 “ the Prince of *Wales*, and one who is descended from a House  
 “ remarkably distinguished in the Protestant Cause; and it gives  
 “ us the highest Joy, that Providence has, by the Birth of a  
 “ Princess, opened to us a new and pleasing Prospect of the Con-  
 “ tinuance of the Blessings of his Majesty’s Reign to our latest  
 “ Posterity, by a lasting Succession in his Majesty’s most illustrious  
 “ Family.

“ We can never too thankfully acknowledge the Assurances  
 “ your Grace is pleased to give us, of your most hearty Inclina-  
 “ tions and best Assistance to promote the Welfare of this King-  
 “ dom, under his Majesty’s mild and most gracious Government:  
 “ And in Return for so great Goodness, we shall think ourselves  
 “ indispensably obliged to carry on all our Proceedings with such  
 “ Temper and Unanimity, as may give the greatest Ease to your  
 “ Grace’s Administration, and at the same Time shew, that we  
 “ are most affectionate and loyal Subjects to the best of Kings.”

*The Lord Lieutenant's Answer.*

“ I Return my Thanks to your Lordships for this very obliging  
 “ Address; which is most agreeable to me, since nothing  
 “ less than your good Opinion of my Zeal for his Majesty's Ser-  
 “ vice, and the Prosperity of this Kingdom, could give me any  
 “ Title to such a Mark of your Esteem.”

The humble Address of the Knights, Citizens and Burgeses,  
 in Parliament assembled,

*May it please your Grace,*

“ WE, his Majesty's most dutiful and loyal Subjects, the Com-  
 “ mons of *Ireland* in Parliament assembled, return your  
 “ Grace our most sincere Thanks for your Speech to both Houses  
 “ of Parliament.

“ The Pleasure which the Increase of our Exportations of the  
 “ Linnen Manufactures gives your Grace, and the great Desire  
 “ you express of having an effectual Stop put to that most per-  
 “ nicious Practice of Running of Goods, are pregnant In-  
 “ stances how much the Interest, Welfare and Trade of this  
 “ Kingdom are your Concern.

“ Under a Chief Governour who gives such early Proofs of  
 “ his Care for our Prosperity, whose great Abilities, Candour  
 “ and Generosity, add a Lustre to his high Rank, and whose  
 “ Zeal for the present Establishment hath long since rendered him  
 “ most conspicuous, we have no room to doubt, but that his Ma-  
 “ jesty's Service, and the Happiness of his People, will be always  
 “ his chief Care.

“ The glorious Share your noble Ancestors had in the late happy  
 “ Revolution, and your Grace's steady Adherence to the same  
 “ Principles, give us the strongest reason to hope, that where  
 “ the Love of Liberty is so firmly seated in the Heart, all its at-  
 “ tendant Blessings must be continued to us.

“ We beg Leave to assure your Grace, that nothing shall be  
 “ wanting on our Part, that may contribute to the Ease and Ho-  
 “ nour of an Administration, which we are fully convinced will  
 “ be most prudent and happy.”

*The Lord Lieutenant's Answer.*

“ I Thank you for this very kind Address; and shall upon all  
 “ Occasions endeavour to convince you, that my Inclination  
 “ to promote the Interest of this Kingdom, is not inferior to the  
 “ Zeal you express for his Majesty's Person and Government.”

On the Day before the Conclusion of the Session (*March 22, 1738<sup>R</sup>*) the Lords<sup>b</sup> and Commons made the following Addresses to his Grace.

The humble Address of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal in Parliament assembled.

*May it please your Grace,*

“WE the Lords Spiritual and Temporal in Parliament assembled, humbly beg Leave, before this Session is concluded, to express our grateful Sense of the Benefits we have already received under your Grace’s wife and indulgent Administration: The Confidence his Majesty hath in your Grace’s Zeal for his Service, and your accounting it your highest Glory to make the Nation entrusted to your Care happy and prosperous, leave us no Room to doubt but that they will be continued and increased to us. Your Grace’s known Love of Liberty, and your hereditary Steadiness to the Principles of the Revolution, under King *William*, of ever Glorious Memory (to which this Nation owes its Quiet and Felicity) gave us the most joyful Hopes when we heard that his Majesty’s Goodness had placed your Grace in the Government of this Kingdom: And our Experience of those Virtues hath answered our warmest Hopes, and demands our sincerest Gratitude.

“We think ourselves under the highest Obligations to your Grace, for having obtained his Majesty’s Consent to those Laws which we judge will secure the Peace, and contribute to the Welfare of this Nation: And it shall be our constant Endeavour, by enforcing a due Execution of the Laws, to promote the Industry and Quiet of the People; to restrain all Profaneness and Licentiousness, and to maintain the Honour of God and Religion; from whence alone we can expect any lasting Blessing on this Kingdom.

“And we humbly hope your Grace will favourably represent to his Majesty our Duty and Affection for his sacred Person, and our inviolable Fidelity to his Government: And that you will assure his Majesty of our constant Wishes and Prayers for the Continuance of his most precious Life, upon which the Security and Happiness of his Kingdoms do so greatly depend.”

*His Grace was pleased to give this Answer, viz.*

*My Lords,*

“I AM extremely obliged to your Lordships, for expressing in so kind a Manner your Satisfaction in my Administration. It hath always been my Desire to gain the Esteem of the House of Lords; and I shall endeavour to preserve it, by taking all Occasions to promote the Interest of this Kingdom.”



The humble Address of the Knights, Citizens, and Burgeſſes,  
in Parliament aſſembled.

*May it pleaſe your Grace,*

“**WE**, his Maſteſty’s moſt dutiful and loyal Subjects, the Com-  
mons of *Ireland* in Parliament aſſembled, humbly beg  
“ Leave, before an End be put to this Seſſion, to expreſs our  
“ ſincere and unanimous Satisfaction in your Grace’s wiſe and  
“ prudent Adminiſtration, which has fully answered our well-  
“ grounded Expectations.

“ The Power and Authority your Grace is veſted with, has  
“ been ſo tempered with Candour and Condeſcenſion, that the  
“ Duty of his Maſteſty’s Subjects is warmed into Affection, and  
“ their Obedience into Gratitude.”

“ From our Experience of your Grace’s unwearied Endeavours  
“ to advance the Welfare of our Country, we are firmly per-  
“ ſwaded, that you will continue to recommend us to the Pro-  
“ tection of the Throne; and that you will repreſent us to his  
“ Maſteſty as no leſs attached to his Royal Perſon, and zealous to  
“ maintain the Dignity of his Crown, than to promote the Hap-  
“ pineſs of his People.”

*His Grace was pleaſed to return the Answer following.*

“**I** Thank the Houſe of Commons for this very obliging Ad-  
dreſs; the beſt Return I can make for ſuch a Mark of  
“ your Eſteem, is to continue my Endeavours for the Proſperity  
“ of *Ireland*, and faithfully to repreſent to his Maſteſty the Expe-  
“ rience I have had of your ready Concurrence to maintain the  
“ Dignity of his Crown, and to promote the Welfare of his People.

The next Day his Grace having made his Speech from the  
Throne, the Lord Chancellor prorogued the Parliament; and his  
Grace arrived at his Houſe in *Piccadille*, the 2d of *April*, 1738,  
having left the Lord Primate, the Lord Chancellor, and the  
Speaker of the Houſe of Commons, Lord Juſtices in his Abſence.

His Grace’s Preſence being again neceſſary in *Ireland* againſt  
the Meeting of the Parliament, he arrived at *Dublin*, *Sept.* 29,  
1739, and was received at his landing by their Excellencies the  
Lords Juſtices, the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, and Sheriffs of  
*Dublin*, and a great Concourse of People, who joyfully expreſs’d  
their Satisfaction at his Arrival.

On the 9th of *October*, his Grace went with the uſual State to  
the Houſe of Peers, and being ſeated on the Throne, made a  
Speech to both Houſes, who afterwards unanimously reſolved on  
humble and dutiful Addreſſes to his Maſteſty, and alſo on Addreſſes  
to his Grace the Lord Lieutenant.

“ The Lords congratulated his Return to the Kingdom,  
“ and that his Grace’s inviolable Attachment to his Maſteſty’s  
“ Service

“ Service, his Desire and Care to promote the Happiness of  
 “ this Nation, and his known Prudence and Humanity, could  
 “ not fail to secure to them the Continuance of those Advan-  
 “ tages which they had already experienced from his mild and  
 “ just Administration. And that they perceived the good Effects  
 “ of his Grace’s Influence, in having the Duties on their Wool-  
 “ len Yarn taken off, and the Opportunity of carrying their  
 “ Woollen Manufactures into *Great-Britain* enlarged. That  
 “ they wanted no other Assurances of his Grace’s favourable In-  
 “ tentions to their Country, than what they found in his Conduct  
 “ towards them, which had been to recommend only those  
 “ Things to their Care, which it was manifestly their Duty  
 “ and their Interest to promote.”

*To which his Grace returned this Answer.*

*My Lords,*

“ I AM obliged to you for this very kind Address, and will  
 “ continue my Endeavours, to deserve your good Opinion,  
 “ by my Zeal for his Majesty’s Service, and the Prosperity of  
 “ his Kingdom.”

The Commons in their Address to his Grace, thus expressed themselves.

“ THE Experience we have had of your Grace’s just and  
 “ mild Administration, gives us a full Assurance of all  
 “ those Blessings, which a good and wise Governour can confer  
 “ upon a loyal and grateful People, and makes us consider your  
 “ Grace’s Return a singular Happiness to this Kingdom. The  
 “ Measures at this Time pursued by his Majesty for the Protection  
 “ of our Trade and Commerce Abroad, are a further Proof of  
 “ his Majesty’s Attention to the Welfare of his Subjects; and  
 “ under your Grace’s Influence, and from the Example of your  
 “ noble Ancestors, we shall endeavour to distinguish ourselves  
 “ by our Zeal for the Protestant Religion, and for the Honour  
 “ and Support of his Majesty, and his Government, &c.”

*His Grace returned this Answer,*

“ I WILL use my best Endeavours to preserve the Esteem  
 “ you express for me in this very obliging Address, for  
 “ which I return you my Thanks.”

March 14, 1734<sup>o</sup>, his Grace sent this Message to the House of Lords,

“ I Think it incumbent upon me, to put your Lordships in  
 “ mind of the present Situation of Affairs, not doubting,  
 “ but

“ but that both in your publick and private Capacities, you will  
 “ do what in you lies, to secure the Peace and Tranquillity of  
 “ this Kingdom.”

Thereupon the Lords resolved, *nemine contradicente*, That the providing Arms and Ammunition for the Use of the Militia, is absolutely necessary for the Security of this Kingdom. And that the most speedy and effectual Care be taken to disarm all *Papists*. And Resolved, That these Resolutions be laid before his Grace.

His Grace having sent a Message to the Commons to the same Purport, they resolved on an Address to his Grace, to thank him for his Message to their House, and the Concern he had expressed for the Safety of the Kingdom: And afterwards resolved on an Address to his Grace, that he would be pleased to provide 20,000 Firelocks and Bayonets for the Militia of the Kingdom, and that a Sum not exceeding 35,262 *l.* 10 *s.* may be expended for the same, which should be made good out of such Aids as shall be granted to his Majesty, and an Interest of 4 *per Cent.* for advancing the said Sum; and that 5000 of the said 20,000 Firelocks and Bayonets may be contracted for to be made in *Ireland*. Whereupon his Grace gave Directions accordingly; and by his prudent Management, the Militia are armed and disciplined so as to be able to repel any Attempts of his Majesty's Enemies.

On the Conclusion of the Session, the Lords in their Address to his Grace, “ Make the most grateful Acknowledgment of his  
 “ wife and just Administration; and that they would use their  
 “ utmost Endeavours to make it as easy, as it was happy to the  
 “ People, &c.”

*To which his Grace made this Answer.*

“ **I**Tis a sensible Pleasure to me to receive these further Marks  
 “ of your Lordships Satisfaction in my Administration: And  
 “ I assure your Lordships, I think myself obliged to represent  
 “ faithfully to his Majesty, on my Return into his Royal Pre-  
 “ sence, the Zeal you have shewn for his Majesty's Service dur-  
 “ ing this Session, and your Readiness on all Occasions to do  
 “ every Thing in your Power for the Support of his Person and  
 “ Government.”

The Commons made the following Address.

*May it please your Grace,*

“ **W**E, his Majesty's most dutiful and loyal Subjects, the Com-  
 “ mons of *Ireland*, in Parliament assembled, in discharge  
 “ of the Duty we owe to ourselves, and those we represent, take  
 “ this Opportunity to declare our most grateful Sense of that Can-  
 “ dour, Vigilance, and Justice so conspicuous through the whole  
 “ Course of your Grace's Administration.

“ We beg Leave to return your Grace our most sincere  
 “ Thanks for the particular Regard and Attachment to the In-  
 “ tereſt



“terest and Welfare of this Nation, with which you have acted  
 “upon every Occasion; and we from thence assure ourselves,  
 “that your Grace will, upon your Return to his Majesty, re-  
 “present us a People firmly attached to his Royal Person, zealous  
 “for the Protestant Interest, and the present happy Constitution,  
 “and truly sensible of his Majesty’s Paternal Care and Goodness  
 “to us, of which he has given us a most signal Instance, by  
 “committing the Government of this Kingdom to a Person of  
 “your Grace’s great Wisdom and Abilities.”

*Whereunto his Grace answered.*

“**I** Thank the House of Commons for the kind Sense they ex-  
 “press of my Endeavours to promote the Welfare and Prof-  
 “perity of this Kingdom; and I shall with very great Pleasure  
 “make a faithful Report to his Majesty, on my Return into his  
 “Royal Presence, of your steady Loyalty, and inviolable Affection  
 “to his Majesty’s Person and Government.”

On the 31st of *March*, 1740, his Grace went to the House of Peers; and being seated on the Throne with the usual Ceremonies, and the Commons being present, his Grace was pleased to make the following Speech.

*My Lords and Gentlemen,*

“**I** Have with great Satisfaction obeyed his Majesty’s Com-  
 “mands, in giving the Royal Assent to the many useful Bills  
 “which you have prepared; and I assure myself you need not be  
 “put in mind how necessary it will be, in order to reap the full  
 “Benefit of them, to carry them into a due and impartial Exe-  
 “cution.

*Gentlemen of the House of Commons,*

“**T**HE Cheerfulness and Unanimity with which you grant-  
 “ed the usual Supplies, and for which I am to return you  
 “his Majesty’s Thanks, are fresh Instances of your Affection  
 “and Zeal for his Majesty’s Person and Government; as the  
 “seasonable Provision you have made for arming the Militia, is  
 “of your Attention to the Preservation of the Publick Peace and  
 “Tranquility of this Kingdom.”

*My Lords and Gentlemen,*

“**I**T is with much Pleasure, I observe from the Addresses of  
 “both Houses, that my Administration has been agreeable  
 “to you: And as I shall always have the Welfare of this King-  
 “dom at my Heart, you may depend upon my best Endeavours  
 “for your Service; and I shall continue truly and faithfully to  
 “represent

“ represent to his Majesty, the Affection, Loyalty, and Zeal of  
 “ his Majesty’s Subjects of *Ireland*.”

Then the Lord Chancellor prorogued the Parliament to *Monday* the 12th of *May*, and his Grace, after receiving the Compliments of the Nobility, &c. wishing him a safe Voyage to *England*, embarked for that Kingdom.

On his Grace’s Arrival, he was most graciously received by his Majesty; and on the 12th of *May*, 1740, was appointed one of the Regents for the Administration of this Kingdom, during his Majesty’s Stay beyond the Sea.

On the 27th of *March*, 1718, his Grace married *Catharine*, Daughter and sole Heir of *John Hoskins*, of the County of *Middlesex*, Esq; by whom he hath Issue now living four Sons, and three Daughters.

1. *William*, Marquis of *Hartington*.

2. Lord *George Cavendish*, to whom his present Majesty was Godfather.

3. Lord *Frederick Cavendish*, to whom his Royal Highness the Prince of *Wales* was Godfather.

4. Lord *John Cavendish*.

Lady *Carolina*, to whom his late Majesty was Godfather, married to *William Ponsoby*, Lord Viscount *Duncannon*, Son and Heir of *Brabazon*, Earl of *Besborough*, of the Kingdom of *Ireland*.

Lady *Elizabeth*, and Lady *Rachel*.

TITLES.] *William Cavendish*, Duke of *Devonshire*, Marquis of *Hartington*, Earl of *Devonshire*, and Baron *Cavendish* of *Hardwick*, Lord Lieutenant General, and General Governour of the Kingdom of *Ireland*, Lord Lieutenant and *Custos Rotulorum* of the County of *Derby*, one of the Lords of his Majesty’s most honourable Privy Council, one of the Governours of the *Charter-House*, and Knight of the most Noble Order of the *Garter*.

CREATIONS.] Baron *Cavendish* of *Hardwick*, in *Com. Derby*, by Letters Patent 4 *May* (1605) 3 *Jac. I.* Earl of *Devonshire*, 7 *Aug.* 1618, 16 *Jac. I.* Marquis of *Hartington*, and Duke of *Devonshire*, 12 *May*, 1694; 6 *Wil.* and *Mar.*

ARMS.] Sable, three Harts Heads cabosh’d, Argent, attir’d, Or.

CREST.] On a Wreath, a Snake nouè, proper.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Harts, each gorged with a Garland or Sprig of *Roses*, proper, attir’d, Or.

MOTTO.] CAVENDO TUTUS.

CHIEF SEATS.] At *Chatsworth* in the County of *Derby*, six Miles from *Chesterfield*, and 114 from *London*; and at *Hardwick* in the same County, 10 Miles from *Derby*, and 108 from *London*; and *Devonshire-House* in *Piccadille*.

CHURCHILL, *Duke of Marlborough.*

THE Title of *Duke of Marlborough* being attained by *John Churchill*, late *Duke of Marlborough*, I shall now proceed to give an Account of his Family. He was descended from the noble Family of *Leon* in *France*, whereof *Gitto de Leon*, was living in *Normandy*, Anno 1055, and had Issue two Sons, *Richard de Leon*, Lord of *Montalban*, Ancestor to the present Family of *Leon* in *France*; and *Wandrill*, second Son, Lord of *Courcil*, who married *Isabela de Tuya*, and by her had *Roger de Courcil*, and *Rouland*, Ancestor to the *Courcils* of *Poitou*, from whence branched those of *Normandy*, and *Anjou*.

*Roger* being one of those who accompanied *William*, *Duke of Normandy* in his Invasion of this Realm, Anno 1066, had in Reward of his Services diverse Lands in the Counties of *Somerset*, *Dorset*, and *Devon*, as appears by *Doomsday-Book*, among which was the Lordship of *Churchill*, in the County of *Somerset*, the Place of his Abode, and from which he took his Sirname, written in old Records *Curichil*, *Cheuchil*, *Cherchile*, &c.

This *Roger*, by his Wife *Gertrude*, Daughter to *Sir Guy de Torbay*, had *John*, his Son and Heir, whose Wife was *Joan de Kilrington*, by whom he had *Sir Bartholomew de Cherchile*, who held the Castle of *Bristol* for King *Stephen*. He married *Agnes*, Daughter to *Ralph Fitz-Ralph*, Lord of *Trverton*, and by her had *Pagan de Cherchile*, whose Son *Roger*, had Free-Warren in his Lands in *Cherchile*, in the Reign of *Edward I*.

To this *Roger* succeeded *Elias de Churchelle*, whose Wife was *Dorothy*, a Daughter of the ancient Family of *Columbiers*, and by her had three Sons, *John*, who married *Joan*, Daughter and Co-heir to *Roger Dawney* of *Norton*, and left only two Daughters his Co-heirs, *Margaret*, the Wife of *Andrew Hilbersdon* of the County of *Devon*, and *Agnes*, married to *Thomas Gifford*, of *Theuborough* in *Cornwall*, whereby the Lordship of *Churchill* and other Lands devolved on them.

*Giles*, second Son, had the Lordship of *Yampton* and *Lineham*, in *Devonshire*; which Estates, by a Female Heir, descended to the Family of *Croker* of the same County; so that *William* the third Son of *Elias*, was the chief Heir Male.

This *William* was seated at *Rockbear* in the County of *Devon*, and left Issue *Giles Churchill*, Esq; Father of *Charles Churchill*, Esq; who for his firm Adherence to the House of *York*, was in great Favour with King *Edward IV*. who advanced him to the Marriage of *Margaret*, only Daughter of *Sir William Widvile*; by whom he had *Thomas Churchill*, Esq; whose Wife was *Grace*,  
Daughter



Daughter and Co-heir to *Thomas Tylle*, of *Tylle-House* in the County of *Cornwall*, and by her he had *William Churchill*, his Heir and Successor, who married *Mary*, eldest Daughter to *Richard Creuse* of *Wicroft-Castle* in the County of *Devon*, Esq; and by her he had three Sons, *Roger* of *Catherston*, *William* of *Corton*, and *John* who was seated at *Muston*, all in the County of *Dorset*. The said *Roger* marrying *Jane*, Relict of *Nicholas Megg*, and Daughter to *William Peverell* of *Bradford*, by her had *Matthew Churchill* of *Bradford*, whose Wife was *Alice*, Daughter to *James Gould* of *Dorchester*, and by her he had *Jasper Churchill* of *Bradford*; who marrying *Elizabeth*, Daughter to *John Chaplet* of *Herringston*, in the County of *Dorset*, had *John* his Heir, and another Son named *Jasper*, Father of Sir *John Churchill*, an eminent Council in the Reign of King *Charles II.* who marrying *Susan*, Daughter to *Edmund Prideaux*, Esq; by her left only four Daughters, who were his Co-heirs.

*John Churchill*, eldest Son and Heir of *Jasper*, by *Elizabeth Chaplet*, was of the Society of the *Middle-Temple*, where, by his Proficiency in the Study of the Laws, he made an Addition to his Estate, and was seated at *Mintern* in the County of *Dorset*. He married *Sarah*, Daughter and Co-heir of Sir *Henry Winston*, of *Standiston*, in the County of *Gloucester*, by *Dionise* his Wife, Daughter and Co-heir of Sir *Thomas Bond*, Kt. and by her was Father of Sir *Winston Churchill*, born at *Wotton-Glanville* in the County of *Dorset*. This Sir *Winston Churchill* being well grounded in Learning, was, before he arrived to the 16th Year of his Age, sent to *St. John's College* in *Oxford*, Anno 1636; but by the Death of his Father, his Affairs requiring his immediate Care, he left the University without taking any Degree, and some time after married *Elizabeth*, Daughter of Sir *John Drake*, of *Ashe* in *Devonshire*, Kt. by *Eleanor* his Wife, second Daughter and Co-heir of *John*, Lord *Boteler*, of *Bramfield* in *Hertfordshire*, by *Elizabeth* his Wife, Sister of *George Villiers*, Duke of *Buckingham*, the great Favourite of King *James* and King *Charles* the Firft. Mr. *Churchill* adhering to the King, was so great a Sufferer for the Royal Cause, that his Lady lived for some Years at *Ashe*, the Seat of her Father, where she was happily delivered of her second Son *John*, late Duke of *Marlborough*; whose Services to his Country are a Glory to this Nation, and were the Wonder of all *Europe*. Sir *Winstone Churchill* was returned for the Borough of *Weymouth* in *Dorsetshire* to the first Parliament called by King *Charles II.* which met at *Westminster* on the 8th of *May*, 1661; and on the Establishment of the Royal Society was chose one of the Fellows. In 1663 he was Knighted, and afterwards constituted a Commissioner of the Court of Claims in *Ireland*; and on his Return, one of the Clerks Comptrollers of the Green-Cloth. He died on *Mar. 26*, 1688, and was buried in the Church of *St. Martin's* in the Fields. He had by *Elizabeth* his

Wife,

Wife, before-mentioned, seven Sons and four Daughters, *Arabella* the eldest (the three youngest dying in their Infancy) was born at *Ashe* in 1648, and after she had by King *James II.* *James Fitz-James*, Duke of *Berwick*, and a Daughter, named *Henrietta*, married to *Henry*, Lord *Waldegrave*, she was married to Colonel *Charles Godfrey*, and by him left two Daughters, *Charlotte*, married to *Hugh Boscawen*, Esq; late Lord Viscount *Falmouth*; and *Elizabeth*, to *Edmund Dunch*, Esq; who was Master of the Household to Queen *Anne*

Of the Sons, which were *Winston*, *John*, *George*, *Charles*, *Montjoy*, *Fasper*, and *Theobald*; the latter, who was educated in *Queen's-College* in *Oxford*, and entered into holy Orders, died unmarried on the 3d of *December*, 1685; and *Winston*, *Montjoy*, and *Fasper*, died in their Youth.

*Charles* the 4th Son, born at *Ashe*, the 2d of *Feb.* 1656, was, at the Age of thirteen, made Page of Honour to *Christian*, King of *Denmark*, and at sixteen, Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber to his Brother the renowned Prince *George*; and being bred to Arms, was a Brigadier-General at the Battle of *Steinkirk*, *Aug. 3.* 1691; and in 1693, at the Battle of *Landen*, took the Duke of *Berwick* Prisoner. King *William* made him Governour of *King'sale* in *Ireland*; and by Queen *Anne* he was made Governour of the *Tower of London*, General of the Army, and General in Chief of Foot, and had a great and honourable Share in the memorable Battle of *Blenheim*, *Aug. 13.* 1704, N.S. After which, for his many and great Services, he was made Governour of *Brussels*, Colonel of the Cold-Stream Regiment of Foot Guards, and Governour of her Majesty's Island of *Guernsey*. In 1702, he married *Mary*, Daughter and sole Heir to *James Gould*, of *Dorchester*, Esq; but died on the 29th of *December*, 1714, in the 56th Year of his Age without Issue by her; and in *Feb.* 1715, his Widow was married to *Montagu Bertie*, Earl of *Abington*.

*George*, the third Son, in the Reign of King *Charles* and King *James*, merited great Applause for his gallant Actions, both by Sea and Land, and was above twenty Years of the Bed-Chamber to *George*, Prince of *Denmark*. In the Reign of King *William*, Anno 1689, he commanded a Squadron on the Coasts of *Ireland*; after which he was constituted one of the Commissioners of the Admiralty; and in the Reign of Queen *Anne*, was made Admiral of the Blue Squadron, and one of the Council to his Royal Highness the said *George*, Prince of *Denmark*. He was Member of Parliament for the Borough of *St. Alban's* from the Year 1685, and died on the 8th of *May*, 1710, when he was 58 Years of Age, and unmarried.

*John Churchill*, the eldest surviving Son, whose great Services to the Nation, and the confederated Powers of *Europe*, have highly illustrated his Name and Family, was born on *May 24.* 1650, at *Ashe* in the Parish of *Musbury* in *Devenshire*. He was first

194 CHURCHILL, *Duke of Marlborough.*

Page of Honour to *James, Duke of York*; but being disposed to a military Life, he was made an Ensign in the Foot Guards, and took the first Opportunity of going Abroad in the Service of his Country, when *Tangier* was besieged by the *Moors*. On a War with the *Dutch*, in 1672, he served under the Duke of *Monmouth* in the *French Army*, commanded by their King in Person, and two of the greatest Generals of the Age, the Prince of *Conde* and the *Mareschal Turenne*, which was the Campaign wherein the *French* had almost over-run the *United Provinces*; and Mr. *Churchill*, though not above 22 Years of Age, behaved with that Conduct, as made him particularly taken notice of. *Nimeguen* was the only Place that made any great Defence; and there he first learnt the Art of besieging a strong Town. The Year after (1673) he was at the Siege of *Maestricht* (which was defended by a Garrison of 10,000 Men) being Captain of the *English Grenadiers*; and in the Attack of the *Counterscarp*, was among the Wounded, and gained such Applause both for his Courage and Conduct, that the *French King* made a publick Acknowledgment of his Services, and the Duke of *Monmouth*, who had the Direction of the Attack, told King *Charles the Second*, that He owed his Life to his Bravery. Whereupon he was immediately advanced to be Lieutenant-Colonel to Sir *Charles Littleton's* Regiment, and Gentleman of the Bedchamber, and Master of the Robes to the Duke of *York*, whom he attended into *Flanders* in 1679, and the next Year to *Scotland*, where the Duke honoured him with several important Trusts, and made him Colonel of a Regiment of *Dragoons*. On the 4th of *May*, 1682, he embarked with the Duke a second Time for *Scotland*, in which Voyage both narrowly escaped Shipwreck; and he was very instrumental in saving his Master's Life, by hindering many from entering the Boat wherein he was, and would infallibly have sunk it. On his Return, the Duke recommended him to King *Charles II.* in a very particular Manner; who thereupon, on the 11th of *December*, 1682, created him Baron of *Eymouth*, in the County of *Berwick* in *Scotland*, and made him Colonel of the third Troop of *Guards*.

On the Accession of King *James II.* to the Crown, he was continued one of the Gentlemen of his Bedchamber, as also Colonel of the third Troop of *Guards*; and on the 16th of *March*, 1687, was constituted High Steward of the Borough of *St. Alban's*; and was in the same Month sent to the Court of *France*, to notify the Death of the late King, and his Majesty's Accession to the Crown. He was also by King *James II.* on the 14th of *May*, 1685, created Baron of *Sandridge*, in the County of *Hertford*, and was made Brigadier-General of his Army in the *West*, where he greatly signalized himself, when *Monmouth* came to surprize the King's Forces; the Majority of the Commanding Officers being in their Beds, he kept the Enemy in play 'till the King's



CHURCHILL, Duke of Marlborough. 195

King's Troops had formed themselves, and thereby saved the whole Army. On his going over to the Prince of Orange, he made his Lordship a Lieutenant-General of his Forces; and on King James's leaving Whitehall, he was sent to re-assemble his Troop of Guards, and to preserve the Peace. On the 14th of February, the Day after King William and Queen Mary were proclaimed, he was sworn of the Privy Council, and made one of the Gentlemen of the King's Bedchamber; and on the 9th of April, 1689, was created Earl of Marlborough, and attended at the Coronation. Also when the King's Affairs, and the sitting of the Parliament required his Presence in this Kingdom, his Majesty thought him the most proper Person to head his Forces in the Netherlands. He landed at Rotterdam, 27 May, N. S. 1689, and proceeding to Maestricht, arrived there on the 2d of June; and after conferring with Prince Waldeck, set out with him the next Day for the Camp. The Confederates by the Superiority of the Enemy were obliged to act defensively; and the French having attacked him at Walcourt the 25th of August, the Earl of Marlborough distinguished himself in guarding the main Pass, and saved our Army by an orderly Retreat.

In 1690, he was made General of the Forces sent to Ireland, against those who took up Arms for King James II. and made the strong Garrisons of Cork and Kingsale Prisoners of War. In 1691, he made the Campaign under King William, who shewed the good Opinion he had of his Conduct, by sending him to Flanders to put all things in readiness, and to draw the Army together against his Arrival. But the Beginning of the next Year, every Body was surprized to see his Lordship dismissed from all his Employments, viz. Captain of a Troop of Life Guards, Lieutenant General of the Infantry, Colonel of a Regiment of Fusiliers, and Gentleman of his Majesty's Bedchamber: He was not employed or called to Council again 'till after the Peace at Reswick, when it was published in the Gazette, 19 June, 1698, "That his Majesty had been pleased to appoint the Right Honourable John, Earl of Marlborough, to be Governour to his Royal Highness the Duke of Gloucester, as a Mark of the good Opinion his Majesty had for his Lordship's Zeal for his Service, and took his Place there." And on the 16th of July following was declared one of the Lords Justices of England for the Administration of the Government. In which great Trust he was three Times successively in the King's Absence, who (in 1701) appointed him General of the Foot, and Commander in Chief of the English Forces in Holland, Ambassador Extraordinary, and Plenipotentiary at the Hague.

On the Accession of Queen Anne to the Throne, he was immediately declared Captain-General of all her Forces in England, or which were employed Abroad in Conjunction with the Troops of her Majesty's Allies; as also Master-General of the Ordnance:

196 CHURCHILL, *Duke of Marlborough.*

And on the 14th of the same Month, was sent Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary, and to condole the States-General on King *William's* Death. After several Conferences about a War, and adjusting the Quota's of the Allies, he put himself at the Head of the Army in *Flanders*; where all the other Generals having Orders to obey him, he took the Castles of *Gravenbroeck* and *Werts*, the Towns of *Venlo*, *Ruremond*, *Stevenswaert*, *Liege*, &c. And at the Close of the Campaign, coming down the River *Maese*, the Boats being separated, he was taken Prisoner; but, concealing himself, escaped. When the States-General sent to congratulate him on his victorious Campaign, the Grand Pensionary *Heinsius* added, That his Captivity had well nigh enslaved not only their Provinces, but put it in the Power of *France* to have extended her uncontrolable Dominion over all *Europe*, by detaining his Person, whom they could not but look upon as destined by Providence to be its Instrument in ascertaining the Liberties of the better Part of the Christian World. Whereupon their High Mightinesses made his Lordship General of their Forces; and, upon his Return to *London*, Nov. 28, the Commons, who had voted him Thanks for his great Services, and retrieving the Honour of the *English* Nation, sent several of their Members to compliment him; after which the Queen, on the 14th of *December*, made him *Marquis of Blandford*, and *Duke of Marlborough*, and gave him 5000 *l.* a Year for Life out of the Revenue of the *Post-Office*.

On the 13th of *March*, 1703, he was installed a Knight of the most Noble Order of the *Garter* by his Proxy Sir *Benjamin Bathurst*, Knight, and the same Year, his Grace took *Bon, Huy*, and *Limburg*, drove the *French* from the Neighbourhood of *Liege*, and met King *Charles III.* the present Emperor, then going to *Spain*, at *Dusseldorp*, who gave him a Sword set with Diamonds; and representing the Misfortunes of the Empire, by the Defection of the Elector of *Bavaria*, his Grace negotiated at the *Hague* and at *London* the Means for its Relief.

In 1704, he marched with the greatest Part of the Army to *Germany*, having Interviews by the Way with the Electors of *Mentz*, *Triers*, and other Potentates, till he joined Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, after a prodigious March of above 60 *German Leagues* from the *Maese* to the *Danube* in 30 Days. Among other Compliments, the Prince told him, He was come to save the Empire: But the Duke replied, He came to learn from him how to do the Empire Service. Here he had a Visit from Prince *Eugene*; and for the Honour of himself and Country, a Post which equalled him to the first General in *Christendom*, viz. to command alternately with Prince *Eugene*, and Prince *Lewis*, and that in the Heart of the Imperial Territories, where always till then the Forces of the Empire had the Precedence. His Grace, on the 2d of *July*, N. S. forced the Enemies Lines at

*Schellemberg*;



*Schellemburg*; for which he received a Letter of Thanks from the Emperor *Leopold*, written with his own Hand, an Honour seldom done to any but Sovereign Princes. The same Year, on the 2d of *August*, O. S. his Grace, in Concert with Prince *Eugene*, gave the Enemy that fatal Blow at *Blenheim* and *Hochstet*, in which it was observed, he was resolved to conquer or die; having, some Hours before the Battle, devoted himself, to God, in Presence of his Chaplain, and received the Sacrament.

For this Action, glorious in its Success, and much more glorious in its Consequences, his Grace received congratulatory Letters from most of the Potentates in *Europe*, and in particular from the States-General, and from the Emperor, who desired his Grace to accept of the Title and Dignity of a Prince of the Empire; which, with the Queen's Leave, was conferred upon him, by the Title of Prince of *Mindelheim* in the Province of *Swabia*. His Imperial Majesty also caused a Pillar to be set up at *Hochstet*, to perpetuate the Memory of the Victory, which concludes,

*Exercitui Victori cum Immortali Gloria  
Imperavit*

*Johannes Dux de Marlborough  
ANGLUS.*

His Grace ended this glorious Campaign by possessing himself of *Homburg*, *Treves*, &c. and then took a Tour to the King of *Prussia*, with whom he prevailed to continue his Forces in the Service of the Duke of *Savoy*, which kept that Prince firm to the Alliance; and his Grace also laid such Schemes at the Court of *Berlin*, as suspended their Disputes with the *Dutch* about King *William's* Estate; which wise Conduct caused the whole Confederacy to acknowledge, that he had done the greatest Services that could be to the common Cause in that Juncture. The King of *Prussia* presented him with a Hat with a Diamond Button and Loop, as also, two fine Saddle Horses; and when he came to the *Hague*, he had the publick Thanks of the States-General for his Conduct both in the Field and the Cabinet.

On the 14th of *December* he came to *England*, bringing with him *Mareschal de Tallard*, and twenty-six other Persons of Note, whom he had taken Prisoners; as also 171 Standards, and 129 Colours, taken at *Blenheim*, the Trophies of his Victory (which on *Jan. 3. 1704*, were, by her Majesty's Order, put up in *Westminster-Hall*) and the Queen and her Royal Consort received him with the highest Esteem, and both Houses of Parliament with their solemn Thanks.

The Commons moreover addressed the Queen to perpetuate the Memory of his Victory; whereupon her Majesty granted him the Interest of the Crown in the Honour and Manour of *Woodstock*, and Hundred of *Wotton*, to him and his Heirs for ever. And accordingly a Bill having passed both Houses, her Majesty gave her Royal Assent to it, *March 14. 1704*, whereby the said Honour and Manour



of *Woodstock*, with the Hundred of *Wotton*, were vested in his Grace and his Heirs, rendering to the Queen, her Heirs and Successors, on the 2d Day of *August*, in every Year for ever, at the Castle of *Windsor*, one Standard or Colours with three *Fleur de Luces* painted thereon, for all Manner of Rents, Services, &c.

In 1705, he retook *Huy*, raised the Siege of *Liege*, forced the *French Lines* at *Hilderheim*, which had been fortifying three Winters, and beat a Detachment from the Enemy's Grand Army, commanded by two Lieutenant-Generals, who were both taken Prisoners; all which the States ascribed, next under God, to his Grace's Care, Prudence and Valour, who had conquered Difficulties that for above two Years had appeared unsurmountable. And the Emperor declared, That his Grace's Services to the common Cause in general, and to his Family in particular, were such as should never be forgotten by him nor his Posterity.

His Grace having ended the Campaign, by the taking of *Stan-tuliet* and *Lewe*, made a Tour to *Vienna*, upon an Invitation of the Emperor *Joseph*, who highly cared for him, and gave him a rich Diamond Ring. And as he returned to the *Hague*, he had a Sword set with Diamonds from the King of *Prussia*, a fine Calash and six Horses from the Elector of *Hanover* (his late Majesty King *George I.*) and other noble Presents from the Elector *Palatine*. But before he left *Vienna*, the Emperor, on the 17th of *November*, N. S. made a Grant of the Lordship of *Mindelheim* in *Swabia*, with all Jurisdiction thereto belonging, which his Imperial Majesty erected into a Principality of the Holy Empire. And that his Grace and the Heirs Male of his Body lawfully begotten, and their Heirs Male, and Possessors of the said Principality, should be summoned to all the Dyets of the Empire and Circle of *Swabia*, there to appear in Person, or by their Plenipotentiaries, as other Princes of the Empire do; and should also enjoy all other Advantages, Immunities, Rights, Prerogatives, and Pre-eminences, as Princes of the Empire have. And he was afterwards invested therein, and admitted by his Plenipotentiary Mr. *Stepney*, to sit and vote in the College of Princes. His Grace, at the same Time, renewed our Treaties with the Emperor, and provided for the Security of the Duke of *Savoy*. And on his Return to *England*, *December 30*, had the Thanks of the Commons a third Time, for his great Services to her Majesty and the Nation, and for his prudent Negotiations with the Queen's Allies.

1766. On the 23d of *May*, 1706, N. S. his Grace defeated the *French* and *Bavarians* at *Ramellies*, and gained all the *Spanish Brabant*, the Marquisate of the Holy Empire, with its Capital, the famous City of *Antwerp*, the Lordship and City of *Malines*, and the best Part of *Spanish Flanders*. He was every where in that desperate Action, and in imminent Danger of Life once, when singled out by several of the King's Household Troops, who had killed or taken him, had not some of his own Foot came to his

his Assistance; and a second Time, when he had a Horse shot under him, and Colonel *Bringfield* lost his Head by a Cannon Ball, as he was going to re-mount him. His Grace went afterwards to the *Hague*, to concert Measures for improving the Victory, and ended that glorious Campaign with the taking of *Ostend*, *Aeth*, *Menin*, und *Dendermond*. After this, the Elector of *Ea-  
varia* sent the Duke a Letter, with a Proposal of Conferences for a Peace, in which he owned, that the Interests of *England* were safely intrusted with his Grace. The Duke communicated the Purport of the Letter to the Confederate Ministers, and engaged them to prevail with their Masters to augment their Forces next Campaign. He arrived in *London*, Nov. 29, N. S. where, on the 2d of *December*, he received the Thanks of the House of Commons a fourth Time; and the Lord Keeper (afterwards Earl *Cowper*) in an eloquent Harangue on the Part of the House of Lords, concludes thus:

“ The Advantages you have gained, are of such a Nature, so conspicuous in themselves, so undoubtedly owing to your Courage and Conduct, so sensibly universal and beneficial in their Consequences, that to attempt to adorn them with the Colourings of Words, would be in vain, and inexcusable; and therefore I decline it, the rather because I should offend that great Modesty, which alone can, and does add a Lustre to your Actions, and which, in your Grace’s Example, has successively withstood as great Trials, as that Virtue has met with in any Instance whatever. And I beg Leave to say, that if any Thing could move your Grace to reflect with much Satisfaction on your own Merit, it would be this, That so august an Assembly does with one Voice praise and thank you; an Honour, which a Judgment so sure as that of your Grace’s, to think rightly of every Thing, cannot but prefer to the Ostentation of a publick Triumph.”

On the 17th of *December*, 1706, the House of Peers (in Consideration of the many great Actions performed by his Grace, in her Majesty’s Service, to the Honour of his Country, and for the Good of the common Cause of *Europe*) addressed her Majesty, and obtained her Leave for bringing in a Bill for settling the Honours and Dignities of the said Duke upon his Posterity, and annexing the Honour and Manour of *Woodstock*, with the Hundred of *Wotton* and House of *Blenheim*, to go with the said Honours. Whereupon her Majesty was pleased to consent that a Bill should be brought in, “ That after the Determination of the Estate, which the Duke had then in his Titles and Honours, the same should be limited to his eldest Daughter, and the Heirs Male of her Body; and then to all his other Daughters successively, according to their Priority of Birth, and the Heirs Male of their respective Bodies, and that the Honour and Manour of *Woodstock*, and the House of *Blenheim*, after the Dutcheſs of

“*Marlborough's Death* (upon whom they are settled in Jointure)  
 “should go with the Title.” Which Bill passing both Lords  
 1706 and Commons, it received the Royal Assent on the 21st of Dec.  
 1706. And soon after, the 5000 l. per Annum, out of the Revenue of the Post-Office, which her Majesty had some Time before granted to the said Duke, for Term of his Life, upon creating him to that Dignity, was, in further Consideration of his Services, entailed, by a subsequent Act of Parliament, passed the 28th of January following, on his Posterity, to descend in like  
 1707 Manner as the Honour and Manour of Woodstock; &c.

In 1707, the Duke went with full Powers from the Queen and the States-General, to several Courts, to concert Measures for reinforcing the Army, and to prevent the threatened Invasion of Saxony by the Swedes. His Grace had three Audiences of the King of Sweden, dined with him in Publick, and had an Interview with the Kings Stanislaus, and Augustus, and from thence went to the Courts of Prussia, and Hanover, and to Frankfort, where he provided for an Offensive War in Flanders, and for putting the Forces on the Rhine under the Command of the Electer of Hanover, his late Majesty King George, and returned to the Low-Countries time enough to prevent the French from ravaging Brabant.

In 1708, his Grace obtained the glorious Victory of Audenard, on the 11th of July, N. S. in the Sight of the Dukes of Burgundy, and Berry, who shamefully ran away to carry the News to the French Court, while the Electoral Prince of Hanover, our now most gracious Sovereign, fought as a Volunteer among his Father's Troops in this Battle, and had his Horse shot under him as he was charging with Sword in Hand. After this, the Duke covered the Siege of Lisle, and took it after a very obstinate Defence; relieved Brussels, then besieged by the Electer of Bavaria, and retook Ghent, and Bruges, which the Enemy had seized by Treachery. The House of Commons were so impatient of returning his Grace their Thanks, that they did not stay for his Arrival, but sent Sir Richard Onslow, their Speaker, to compliment him at Brussels. And coming Home, March 1, 1709, the next Day took his Place in the House of Lords, when the Lord Chancellor Cowper, in their Name, complimented him in another elegant Harangue.

In 1709, his Grace went to Holland, from whence he made two Voyages to England in the Spring, to communicate to the Court what had passed at the Hague, relating to the Overtures of Peace made by the Ministers of France. The same Year he was made a Plenipotentiary at the Treaty of Peace in Holland, which breaking up without Effect, he hastened to the Field, where having seized St. Amand and Mortagne on the Scheld, he covered the Siege of Tournay, which soon surrendered to him, and routed the French with great Slaughter and Booty, at the famous Battle of Blaregnies.



*Blaregnies*. He crowned this glorious Campaign with the Reduction of the strong City of *Mons*, the Capital of *Hainault*; and the States complimented his Grace upon this Victory, in a Letter, wherein they gratefully acknowledged his high Deserts. After which the Duke returned to *England*, where, on the 22d of *November*, he had a sixth Time the Thanks of both Houses of Parliament, and the Lord Chancellor, in the Name of the Lords, addressed him again in a set Speech.

In 1710, the States General finding the Insincerity of the *French* in their Negotiations, pressed the Queen "to send the Duke over early in the Spring, if he could be spared, that they might have the Benefit of his wise Counsels, as well as reap Advantage from his incomparable Valour." Also both Houses of Parliament addressed the Queen to the same Purpose, wherein they expressed their Sense of "his unparallel'd Services; and applauded her Majesty's great Wisdom, in having the same Person with the Character of General and Plenipotentiary, who, in their Opinion, was most capable of discharging two such important Trusts." The Duke being sent accordingly, took the Field six Weeks before the *French*, and reduced the strong Towns of *Douay*, *Bethune*, *St. Venant*, and *Aire*; the first of which was a Place of such Consequence, that the *French*, in all their Negotiations, always excepted it out of the Number of Towns proposed to be given as an Equivalent.

When his Grace entered *Douay*, the Chancellor of the University saluted him with a noble Harangue, which (after a general Recapitulation of all his Grace's Conquests and personal Virtues) ends thus:

"No wonder then, that the Emperor has made you a Prince of the Empire, and the Queen of *Great-Britain* has conferred the highest Honours, and multiplied Favours upon you; that her Parliaments have given you all Proofs of Esteem and Affection, and that the *French* themselves have on a thousand Occasions proclaimed your Praises. My Lord, should we enter into a particular Survey of all your heroick Actions, and admirable Qualities, we should never have done; and we must consider that we ought not to detain a Prince too long, whose Moments are so precious, &c."

When his Grace returned from this Campaign, *December 28*, he found his *Dutchess* and some of his great Friends in the Ministry out of Favour, and himself but coolly received at Court. But his Grace having promised the States-General not to desert the common Cause, concerted Measures with the new Ministry, as frankly as he had done with the old; which, with the Surrender of all his *Dutchess's* Places, was so acceptable to her Majesty, that she renewed his Commission, and made a Disposition of the other Generals to his entire Satisfaction.

In 1711, his Grace returned to *Flanders*, where, with admirable Speed, Secrecy, and without Bloodshed, he forced the *French Lines* on the *Sanfet*, and the *Scheld*, which *Mareschal Villers* boasted were his *Ne plus ultra*: And after his Grace had passed those Lines, he took the strong Town of *Bouchain* (which gave him a great Inlet into *Old France*) and made the Garrison Prisoners of War in Sight of 100,000 Men, that endeavoured to relieve them, and in the midst of the Enemies Intrenchments, Lines and Garrisons, that were continually on the Watch to strike some great Blow. This done, his Grace returned to the *Hague*, where he was received, with the usual Tokens of Joy and Gratitude, by the States-General and their Subjects.

In 1712, on the first Day of the new Year, the Duke was removed from all his Places; after which, his Grace thought fit to retire to *Ostend*, from whence he proceeded to *Antwerp*, *Maastricht*, and *Aix la Chapelle*, and the next Year visited his Principality of *Mindelheim*, and several Towns in *Germany*; from thence he returned to *Antwerp*, and came Home again in 1714, landing at *Dover* the Eve before the Death of the Queen; and after being welcomed by the Nobility and Foreign Ministers, and sworn a Privy-Counsellor, he attended on our late Sovereign in his publick Entry through *London*, who, on the 24th of *September*, restored him to the Posts of Captain-General, Colonel of the first Regiment of Foot-Guards, one of the Commissioners for the Government of *Chelsea-Hospital*, and Master-General of the Ordnance.

He died on the 16th of *June*, 1722, in the 73d Year of his Age, blessed with Peace, Wealth and Glory; being the greatest Subject of his Time in *Christendom*. He was employed in the Armies and Councils of five successive Monarchs of *Great-Britain*, and successful in twenty Campaigns. "He passed all the Rivers and Lines he attempted, took all the Towns he invested, won all the Battles he fought; and this, rarely with a superior, and often with an inferior Force; a General never surprized by his Enemy, nor charged with Cruelty; and as much beloved by his own Soldiers, as dreaded by his Opposers. A Subject, whose transcendent Merit both in the Camp and Cabinet has been publickly acknowledged by the greatest Princes in *Europe*, applauded by the solemn Thanks and cheerful Votes of several Parliaments, and proclaimed by numerous Addresses from all Parts of the *British Dominions*: A Subject, whom a continued Chain of Successes, resulting from the wisest Councils, denominated to be the first of Mankind in the Age which was blessed and honoured with his Birth, and whose illustrious Name will live and spread through all the habitable Parts of the Globe, 'till the Trumpet which is to sound at the last Day shall put Fame to eternal Silence."

His Grace married *Sarah*, Daughter and one of the Co-heirs to *Richard Jennings* of *Sandridge*, in the County of *Hertford*, Esq; by whom he had one Son *John*, born on the 13th of *January*, 1686, and died at *Cambridge* on the 20th of *February*, 1705, also four Daughters, viz.

The Lady *Henrietta*, married to *Francis*, *Earl of Godolphin*, who by Act of Parliament, as before has been observed, succeeded as *Dutchess of Marlborough*. And her Grace departing this Life on the 24th of *October*, 1733, was interred in *Westminster-Abbey*, on the 9th of *November* following, with this Inscription on her Coffin.

“ The most illustrious Princess *Henrietta*, *Dutchess of Marlborough*, Princess of the Holy Roman Empire, Marchioness of *Blandford*, Countess of *Marlborough*, Baroness *Churchill of Sandridge*, Countess of *Godolphin*, late Consort of the most noble potent Lord *Francis*, *Earl of Godolphin*, *Viscount Rialton*, and *Baron Godolphin*; died the 24th of *October*, in the Year 1733, and in the 53d Year of her Age.”

And leaving no Issue Male, her Titles devolved on her Nephew, *Charles* *Earl of Sunderland*, now *Duke of Marlborough*.

*Lady Anne*, second Daughter, was married to *Charles Spencer*, *Earl of Sunderland*, and died on the 15th of *April*, 1716, by whom she had Issue *Charles*, now *Duke of Marlborough*, as Successor to the said *Henrietta*, *Dutchess of Marlborough*.

*Lady Elizabeth*, third Daughter, was married to his Grace *Scroop Egerton*, now *Duke of Bridgewater*, and died on the 22d of *March*, 1713. And,

The Lady *Mary*, is now the Wife of his Grace *John*, *Duke of Montague*.

CREATIONS.] *Baron Churchill of Sandridge*, in *Com. Hertford*, by Letters Patent 14 *May*, 1685, 1 *Fac. II.* *Earl of Marlborough*, in *Com. Wilts*, 9 *Apr.* 1689, 1 *Will. and Mar.* *Marquis of Blandford*, in *Com. Dorset*, and *Duke of Marlborough*, in the aforesaid County of *Wilts*, 14 *Decem.* 1702, 1 *Ann.*

ARMS.] Sable, a Lion rampant, Argent, in a Canton of St. *George*; of the second, a Cross, Gules, being an Augmentation.

CREST.] On a Wreath, a Lion couchant-guardant, Argent, sustaining with his dexter Paw a Pennon, Gules, charg'd with a sinister Hand coup'd at the Wrist, and erect, Argent.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Wyverns, Gules, each gorg'd with a plain Collar, Or, having an oval Shield pendant therefrom, upon the Breast garnished Gold; the Dexter charged with St. *George*'s Badge, Argent, a Cross, Gules; and the Sinister with St. *Andrew*'s, viz. Sable, a Saltire, Argent.

MOTTO.] FIEL PERO DESDECADO.

CHIEF-SEATS belonging to the Family.] At *Blenheim* in *Oxfordshire*, near *Woodstock*, 59 Miles from *London*; and at *Holloway-House* at *St. Alban*'s, in the County of *Hertford*, 20 Miles from *London*,  
SPENCER,



## SPENCER, Duke of Marlborough.

CONCERNING the Original of this Family, our Genealogists give no Account; yet that it was of Noble Degree in *Normandy*, before the Conquest, is not to be doubted; since *Robert Despencer* was Steward to *William the Conqueror*, and one of his Barons; as is fully manifest from authentick Records: Also that his Posterity were denominated from the said Office of *Despencer* (*i. e.* Steward) is testified by the learned *Camden*, in his Discourse on Surnames<sup>a</sup>; who mentions the *Spencers*, to be descended from the *Despencers*, the *De* (when Surnames were fully introduced) being omitted for brevity, as by innumerable Instances in other Families might be proved.

The said *Robert Despencer* had by Gift from the Conqueror the following Manours, which he held at the Time of the General Survey<sup>b</sup>; *viz.* *Merston, Leth, Filingeli, and Bertanstone, in Warwickshire; Tozintone, Scrivelsbi, Wilgesbi, Endrebi, Partenai, Butide, Tadelwelle, Tulestone, Rocstune, Cuningesbie, Meringhe, Herdertoy, Stepinge, Langetone, and Holtham, in Lincolnshire; Legre, Torp, Redeclive, Cuningestone, Odestone, Esmoditone, Chibarde, Norton, Wicote, Stantone, Sucowe, Sacrestone, Snarchtone, Flechene, Wistaneston, Tiletone, and Sumerdeberie, in Leicestershire; and Wicvene, in Grelestain Hundred, in Gloucestershire.*

He was Brother<sup>c</sup> to the Earl of *Montgomery*, and to *Urso de Abetot*<sup>d</sup>, hereditary Sheriff of *Worcestershire*, soon after the Conquest; who, in some Records, is call'd *Urso de Worcestre*, as being Constable of the Castle of *Worcester*, and held, at the time of the General Survey, twenty Lordships, which descended to *Walter de Beauchamp* (a great Baron) who married<sup>e</sup> *Emeline* his only Child.

The aforesaid *Robert Despencer* is mention'd among the Bishops and Barons, assembled in Council with King<sup>f</sup> *William the Conqueror*, in *London*, *A. D.* 1082, in the 17th Year of his Reign; at which time they set their Hands and Seals to the Charter of *Will. de Carilepho*, Bishop of *Durham*; which sets forth, That the Church of *Durham* being neglected, and by the Barbarity of sacrilegious Persons, neither Monks or Canons left therein; he does thereupon determine, to bring the Monks from *Weremuth* and *Girwe*; also, that the Liberties of the Church of *Durham*, with the Lands (therein particularly mention'd) should be preserv'd inviolable for ever; laying this Anathema on the Violators: That all or any Persons, who shall presume to prophane this Charter, or change any thing therein, unless for the better, “By the Authority of the Prince of the Apostles, I deprive them of the So-

a Remains, p. 12 & 126.

b Doomsday, Lib. in iisdem. Com:

c Atkins's Hist. of Glouc. p. 717.

d Regist. Wigorn. in Bibl. Cotton.

e Dug. Bar. Vol. I. P. . . .

f Monast. Angl. Vol. I. p. 43. b.

ciety of the Lord, the aforesaid Pope Gregory, and the Church, and reserve them; by the Judgement of God, to be punished by everlasting Fire, with the Devil and his Angels. Amen." *by seal*

In the next Year he was Witness to a Charter of the King's, dated at *Westminster* in Council, for removing the Secular Canons out of the same Church, and placing Monks in their stead; to which Act the Bishops and Barons at that time likewise set their Hands and Seals. He was afterwards Witness to a Grant of the same King, of the whole City of *Bath*, with the Coinage and Toll thereto belonging, to *John*, Bishop of *Bath*, and his Successors, for the better Support of his See.

The Monks of *Worcester* have recorded this *Robert Despencer* for a very powerful Man; and that he took the Lordship of *Elmeliegh* from them, which they could never after regain. He was succeeded by

*William le Despencer* (or Steward) to King *Henry I.* Possessor *Will*  
 of the Manour of *Elington*. After whom was *Thurstan le Despencer*, Steward to the same King; of which *Thurstan*, Mr. *Camden* (relating wise Speeches of King *Henry I.*) gives an Account from the Old Historian [*Gualterus Mapes de Nugis Curialium*,] That *Thurstan*, the King's Steward, or *Le Despencer* (as he was then called) exhibiting to the King a Complaint against *Adam* of *Yarmouth*, Clerk of the Signet, for that he refused to sign, without Fee, a Bill pass'd for him. That Prince thereupon hearing the Difference, reconciled them; making this Speech; Officers of the Court must gratify and shew a Cast of their Office, not only one to another, but also to all Strangers, whensoever need shall require. This *Thurstan* had, as I take it from Records, four Sons, *Walter*, Lord of *Stanley*, Usher of the Chamber to King *Henry II.* who died without Issue; *Almaric*, *Hugh*, and *Geffrey*. *Will*

*Almaric* was Sheriff of *Rutlandshire* Anno 34 *Henry II.* and *Rich. I.* and being Steward to the last-mention'd King, enjoy'd of his Gift the Manour of *King's Stanley* in *Gloucestershire*. In 8 *Rich. I.* he was acquitted of the third Scutage of *Normandy*; and in the 5th of King *John*, he had a Confirmation in Fee of the Lordships of *Wurdie*, and *Stanley*, in the Vale of *Gloucester*, (being stil'd in the Record, Son of *Thurstan*, Brother and Heir of *Walter*, Son of *Thurstan*); which Lordship of *Wurdie*, King *H. II.* formerly gave to *Walter* aforesaid, Brother to this *Almaric*, for his Homage and Service, reserving for the same a Pair of gilt Spurs, or twelve Pence, to be paid yearly into the Exchequer at the Feast of *St. Michael* the Archangel; and to hold by the Ser-

g Monast. ibid. p. 44. a.

h Ibid. p. 135; b.

i Regist. Wigorn. pred.

k *Leland. Collect. Vol. I. p. 840. in*

*Bib. Bodl.*

l *Remains, p. 247.*

m Rot. Pip. de iisd. Ann.

n *Atkins's Glouc. p. 717.*

o R. Pip. 8 Ric. I. Salop.

p Cart. An. 5 Joh. N. 52.

q Cart. Antiq. D. D. Numb. 8.

vice of half a Knight's Fee. And the Year after, he gave a Fine of one hundred and twenty Marks, and one Palfry, to be exempted from attending the King in his purpos'd Expedition beyond-Sea. By his Charter, sans Date, he bestowed the Lands which <sup>r</sup> William Delaman held of his Father Thurstan, on the Monks of Bruern, Com. Oxon. He took to Wife Amabil, Daughter to Walter de Chesnei, by whom he had Issue two Sons<sup>s</sup>, Thurstan and Almaric, likewise a Daughter, married to <sup>t</sup> William Bardolph.

The said Thurstan Despencer, his Brother Almaric, with Thomas Despencer, and other Barons, took up Arms against King John, for the Recovery of their Privileges; for which the King seiz'd the Lands of <sup>u</sup> Almaric, and gave them in the 18th Year of his Reign, to Osbert Giffard, his own natural Son; having the Year before committed the Custody of Thurstan<sup>x</sup> to Rowland Blewit.

This Thurstan, in the <sup>y</sup> 19th, 20th, and <sup>z</sup> 22d of Hen. III. was Sheriff of Gloucestershire; so likewise for the first Quarter of the 23d Year; and in the 26th of Hen. III. when he was commanded to attend the King with Horse and Arms at <sup>a</sup> Xancton, to vindicate the Injuries he had receiv'd from the King of France. He died about the 33d of Hen. III. for then the Wardship of his Lands lying in the Counties of Wilts, Surry, Gloucester, Oxon and Worcester<sup>b</sup>, during the Minority of his Heir, was committed to Adomare de Lezignian, and the Manour of <sup>c</sup> Ewelme in Com. Oxon. assigned to Lucia his Widow; for her Maintenance, till her Dowry should be set forth; but the said Heir dying unmarried, I now return to

Hugh Despencer, one of the Sons of Thurstan, first mentioned, and Brother to Geffrey, of whom I shall hereafter treat. This Hugh Despencer went with King Richard I. to the Holy Land, and was with him<sup>d</sup> at the Siege of Acon; after which I find him in the 8th Year of King Hen. III. constituted Sheriff of <sup>e</sup> Salop and Stafford, and <sup>f</sup> Governour of the Castles of Salop and Bruges (now commonly called Bridgnorth); as also in the 10th of Hen. III. <sup>g</sup> Sheriff of Berkshire, for the one Half of that Year, and <sup>h</sup> Governour of Wallingford Castle; having the Year following a Grant from the King of the <sup>i</sup> Manour of Ribal Com. Rutl. likewise in 17th of Hen. III. to be Governour of <sup>k</sup> Bolesover Castle in Com. Derb. and in 21st of Hen. III. was sent, with Stephen de Segrave

<sup>r</sup> General. Nobil. Antiq. per Cook. Clar. MS. Not. B. 15. in Bib. John Anstis, Ar. Garter, Reg. Armor.

<sup>s</sup> Ibid.

<sup>t</sup> Rot. Pip. 8 R. I. Northampt.

<sup>u</sup> Claus. 18 Joh. m. 7.

<sup>x</sup> Ibid. A. 17 Joh. m. 16.

<sup>y</sup> Atkin's Glouc. p. 73.

<sup>z</sup> R. Pip. 22 H. III.

<sup>a</sup> Rymer's Fœder, Vol. I. p. 405.

<sup>b</sup> } Claus. A. 33 H. III. m. 3.

<sup>c</sup> } E. Cod. MS. Ashmol. Numb. 1120. in Museo Oxon.

<sup>e</sup> } Pat. 8 H. III. m. 12.

<sup>f</sup> } Pat. 8 H. III. m. 12.

<sup>g</sup> Rot. Pip. A. 10 H. III.

<sup>h</sup> Pat. A. 10 Hen. III. m. 3.

<sup>i</sup> Cart. A. 12 Hen. III. m. 3.

<sup>k</sup> Pat. A. 17 H. III. m. 3.



and *Henry de Aldithley*, to take Charge of the Castles of *Chester* and *Beeston*. He was succeeded by another

*Hugh Despencer*, who is said by some Authorities, to be Son of <sup>l</sup> *Geffrey*; but by <sup>m</sup> others, to be Son of *Thomas Despencer*, a Witness to the Confirmation Charter of <sup>n</sup> *Ranulph*, Earl of *Chester*, to *Roucestre Priory*, in *Com. Stafford*. And in the 13th of King *John*, is found with his Wife, the Daughter and Heir of *Hugh de L'Isle*, to <sup>o</sup> hold Lands in the Counties of *Nottingham* and *Derby*, by Knight's Service, and I suppose died in that Year; for then the said *Hugh de L'Isle* gave <sup>p</sup> two hundred Marks, and an Horse of Price, for the Marriage of his Daughter and Heir; and in the 15th of that King, *William de Cantilupe* paid two hundred Marks for her, to be a Wife for his Son <sup>q</sup>; her Name being *Catherine*.

I therefore take the said *Hugh* to be Son of the last *Hugh*, and being one of the greatest Barons of that Time, and taking Arms with other Nobles, in defence of their antient Privileges; he was by them, in the <sup>r</sup> 42d of *Hen. III.* chosen one of the twelve, who, with twelve other Barons, nominated by the King, were to amend and reform what they should think amiss in the Kingdom: Likewise in the 44th of *Hen. III.* he was advanced to that great <sup>s</sup> Office, of Chief Justiciar of *England* (which in those Days comprehended the Jurisdiction of all the present Law Courts); and in the 48th of *Hen. III.* appear'd in Arms against the King at *Northampton*. At the Battle of *Lewes*, the 14th of *May*, the same Year, he behav'd himself very bravely, taking Prisoner <sup>t</sup> *Marmaduke de Twenge*, who compounded, to pay a Ransom of seven hundred Marks for his Liberty. After this Battle (wherein the King was taken Prisoner) the Barons made him Governour of <sup>u</sup> *Oxford Castle*, in *Com. Suffolk*; as also of the Castles of *Devises*, in *Wiltshire*, *Bernard Castle* in the Bishoprick of *Durham*, *Oxford*, and *Nottingham*: And on the 8th of *June* following, the King sends his Writ <sup>x</sup> for all the Cities, Burghs and Towns on the Coasts of *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, to be obedient to the Directions of *Hugh Despencer*, his Justiciary: Also the 8th of *September* following, he was constituted one of the six Procurators, and <sup>y</sup> Commissioners, to treat, in the Presence of the King of *France*, and *G. Bishop of La Sabina*, Legat of the Apostolick See, or either of them, about the Reformation of the State of the Kingdom, with Power to do whatever they thought fit in the Matter. He was likewise, one of the <sup>z</sup> three that they confided in,

l Visit. C. m. *Northampton*, A. 1617.

m E. Coll. R. *Glover*, Somerset Herald.

n Mon. Angl. Vol. II. p. 268. b.

o Lib. Rub. in Sced.

p Rot. Pip. A. 13 *Job. Noribton*.

q Rot. Fin. A. 15 *Job. m. 2.*

x *Brady's Hist. of Engl.* Vol. I. p. 625.

s *Matt. Westm.* in A. 1260, & *Matt. Paris*.

t *Claus. A.* 48 *Hen. III. m. 8.*

u *Pat. A.* 48 *H. III. m. 7.*

x *Ib. Numb. 11.*

y *Brady's Hist. of Engl.* Vol. I. p. 645.

z *Ibid.* p. 649.

to be always about the King. Nevertheless, he afterwards fell from the Barons <sup>a</sup>, being disgusted at the haughty Behaviour of *Mountfort*, Earl of *Leicester*, who <sup>b</sup> took all the Profits, and Revenues of the Kingdom, and Ransom of Prisoners to his own Use, which by Agreement was to have been divided; and the said Earl was thereupon constituted Justiciary in the 49th of *Hen. III.* However, he put himself in Arms again with them, and fighting with great Courage at the Battle of *Evesham*, which happen'd on the 5th of *August* the same Year <sup>c</sup> (49 *Hen. III.*) he there lost his Life.

This *Hugh* (by <sup>d</sup> *Oliva* his Wife, Daughter of *Philip Basset* of *Wicombe*, in *Com. Bucks*, Widow of *Roger Bigod*, Earl of *Norfolk*) was Father to <sup>e</sup> *Hugh le Despencer*, of full Age, Anno 10 *Edward I.* who with <sup>f</sup> *Hugh le Despencer*, his Son, are those whom our Historians so largely treat of; differencing them, by *Hugh Despencer*, senior, and *Hugh*, junior, the one, Earl of *Winchester*, Anno 15 *Edw. II.* and the other (in Right of his Wife <sup>g</sup> *Elianor*, eldest Daughter, and Coheir of *Gilbert*, Earl of *Clare*, *Gloucester*, and *Hertford*, and of *Joan* his Wife, one of the Daughters of King *Edw. I.*) Earl of *Gloucester*; both of them the most powerful Persons of their Time, and Possessors of the greatest Estates, and the unhappy Favourites of King *Edw. II.*

*Hugh*, the Father <sup>h</sup>, had honourably distinguish'd himself under King *Edw. I.* in his Wars in *Wales*; also in *France*, *Flanders*, and *Scotland*; being likewise employ'd in several great Embassies. And *Hugh*, the Son (who was Chamberlain to King *Edward II.*) was not less remarkable for many brave Actions in the Wars of *Scotland* and *France*; but firmly adhering to that unfortunate Prince in all his Troubles, they both suffered Death, the elder (tho' in the 90th Year of his Age) being condemn'd unheard, and immediately executed before the Face of his own Son and the King; and the younger (tho' he had by Capitulation Safety as to Life and Limbs, when he stoutly defended the Castle of *Kaerfilli*) would not forsake his Prince, but venturing with him to the last, and being again taken, underwent the Fate of his Father; and King *Edward*, afterward deposed, was barbarously and inhumanly murdered.

This *Hugh Despencer*, the younger, was one <sup>i</sup> of the Godfathers to King *Edward III.* and left Issue three Sons <sup>k</sup>, *Hugh*, *Edward*, and *Gilbert*, as also by other Authorities <sup>l</sup>, *Philip*, Ancestor to Sir *Philip Spencer*, a Baron of the Realm, in the Reign of King *Richard II.* the Daughter and Heir of which Line, *Margaret*, was

a *Lel. Col. Vol. II. p. 378.*

b *Brady ut antea p. 650.*

c *Ibid p. 652.*

d *Pat. 49 H. III. m. 5.*

e } *E. Stem. penes Job. Anstis, Ar.*  
f } *præd.*

g } *Dugdale's Baron. Brady's Hist. &c.*

h } *Barnes's Hist. Ed. III. p. 1.*

i } *Mon. Angl. Vol. I. p. 156.*

k } *Geneal. Nobil. per Cook Clar. præd.*



married to Sir *Robert Wentworth*, from whom those of that Name at *Elmsal*, in *Com. Ebor.* descend.

*Hugh*, the eldest, in 2 *Edw. III.* being in Prison <sup>m</sup>, under the Custody of *Roger Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, was removed to the Castle of *Bristol*, there to be detain'd; but some time after, the King ordered his release; and shewing him Favour, he betook himself to his Service in the Wars, being in that Expedition into *Gascoigne*, 7 *Edw. III.* and in that of *Scotland*, in 9 of *Edw. III.* enjoy'd the Lands of his Mother's Inheritance <sup>n</sup>, Anno 11 *Edward III.* and serving in several Expeditions against *France*, and *Scotland*, was made a Knight Banneret; and summon'd to Parliament, among the Barons, in that Reign; but died without Issue in the 23d of *Edw. III.* leaving *Edward*, Son of his Brother *Edward*, his next Heir.

Which *Edward* was summon'd to <sup>o</sup> Parliament, among the Barons, from 31 to 39 *Edward III.* inclusive; and departed this Life, in the Castle of *Gaerdiff*, upon *Martinmas Day*, 49 of *Edw. III.* (a great Baron; and a good Knight, saith *Froissard*) leaving *Thomas*, his Son and Heir, then two Years of Age.

Which *Thomas* (called *Thomas*, Lord *Despencer* and *Morganock*) was created Earl of *Gloucester* by King *Richard II.* and exhibiting his Petition to the Parliament <sup>p</sup>, Anno 21 *Rich. II.* for Revocation of the Judgment of Exile, against his Great-Grandfather, *Hugh le Despencer*, had it granted.

In which Petition <sup>q</sup> it appears that the said *Hugh* was then possess'd of no less than fifty-nine Lordships in sundry Counties, twenty-eight thousand Sheep, one thousand Oxen and Steers, twelve hundred Kyne with their Calves, forty Mares with their Colts of two Years, a hundred and sixty drawing Horses, two thousand Hogs, three thousand Bullocks, forty Tuns of Wine, six hundred Bacons, fourscore Carkasses of *Martinmas Beef*, six hundred Muttons; in his Lardere, ten Tuns of Cider, Armour, Plate, Jewels; and ready Money, better than ten thousand Pounds; thirty-six Sacks of Wool, and a Library of Books.

This Earl took to Wife <sup>r</sup> *Constance*, Daughter of *Edmund of Langley*, Duke of *York*, Son to King *Edw. III.* by whom he left one Son; called <sup>s</sup> *Richard*, who died at 14 Years of Age; and a Daughter, *Isabel*; who was Wife, first, to <sup>t</sup> *Richard Beauchamp*, Lord *Bergavenny*, and afterwards Earl of *Worcester*; but surviving him, without Issue, married, secondly, *Richard Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick*, by whom she was Mother to *Henry*, Duke of *Warwick*, who died without Issue Male.

Having thus far trac'd the principal Branch, I now return to *Geffrey*, brother of *Hugh*, Son of *Thurstan*, first treated of.

m Clauf. 20 *Ed. III.* m. 3.

n Rot. Fin. 11 *Ed. III.* m. 27.

o *Dugdale's* Symmons to Parliament.

p Rot. Parl. 22 *Ric. II.* Numb. 35.

q Ibid. Numb. 60, 64, and 65.

r

s } *E. Steuimat.*

t



Which *Geffry* was the first Founder of <sup>u</sup> *Marlow Abby, Com. Bucks*, and is a Witness to King *Henry II.* Confirmation of Lands to <sup>x</sup> *Bungey Abby Com. Suff.* dated in the 19th Year of his Reign: Which King among other Grants, confirms that of *Geffry Despencer*, of the Church of *Boynton* to <sup>y</sup> *Bridlington Priory Com. Ebor.* He died <sup>z</sup> *Anno 26 Hen. III.* (1251) leaving Issue *John*, his Son and Heir, under Age, whose Guardianship was granted to *Emma* his Mother.

Which *John* was of full Age *Anno 40 Hen. III.* at which time being stil'd Son of *Geffry*, and holding 60 l. per Ann. Land, in *Com. Leicester*, and 15 in *Com. Southampton*, he <sup>a</sup> was call'd to receive the Honour of Knighthood. In 41 of *Hen. III.* 1256, Pope *Alexander* directs his Bull, to the Bishop of <sup>b</sup> *Salisbury*; wherein he sets forth that *John Despencer*, by Petition prays, that he may build a Chapel, and have a Chaplain, in his Manour of *Swalefield*, which he is ready to endow; his said Manour lying in a Forest, in which he liv'd, and that it was unsafe for him and his Family to go to the Mother Church, by reason many Thieves harbour'd in the said Forest; which Matter the Pope refers to the said Bishop to determine.

This <sup>c</sup> *John, Adam Despencer*, and others of this Family took part with the Barons in their Wars against King *Hen. III.* and were both taken Prisoners at the Battle of *Northampton*; on which Account the <sup>d</sup> Manours of the said *John, viz. Castle-Carlton, and Cavenby, Com. Linc.* which he held in right of his Wife, were extended by the King; but when the Barons had taken that Prince Prisoner, the said *John, and Adam*, by mutual <sup>e</sup> Agreement were releas'd; for by the King's Writ to *Roger de Mortimer*, dated 4th of *June*, 1264, he was order'd to bring them, among other Prisoners, (taken in *April* last, at *Northampton* Fight) to <sup>f</sup> *London*, in order to their being set at Liberty. He died before 3d of *Edw. I.* for by <sup>g</sup> Inquisition taken that Year, at *Gertre, Com. Leicester*, he is found to die possess'd of the Manour of *Beransby*, and the Moiety of *Wigan de la Mare*, with several other Lands; as also the Hundred of *Beaumaner*, held of *Hugh Despencer* in Socage, paying annually a Pair of gilt Spurs, price 6 d. and of the House and Park there, worth yearly 6 s. 8 d. Likewise by another Inquisition, dated the same Year, taken at his Manour of *Marteley, Com. Wigorn*, he is said to die possess'd of that Manour, with the Advowson of the Church held in chief of the King, which his Father had by Gift of King *Henry*. He had also Restitution of his Manours of *Castle-Carlton, and Cavenby*; for by two several Inquisitions the same Year, he is said to die possess'd of them, in right of his Wife *Joan*; but

<sup>u</sup> Mon. Angl. Vol. 1. p. 445.

<sup>x</sup> Ib. p. 516.

<sup>y</sup> Ib. Vol. II. p. 163.

<sup>z</sup> Visitat. Com. Northampton, in Coll.

Armor. A. 1617.

<sup>a</sup> Lib. MS. in Bib: Cotton. Claud. C. 2.

<sup>b</sup> Rymer's Fœd. Tom. I. p. 619.

<sup>c</sup> Brady's Hist. of England, p. 643.

<sup>d</sup> Escaet. incerti Temp. R. Hen. III.

Numb. 190. in Turr. Lond.

<sup>e</sup> Brady's ut supra.

<sup>f</sup> Rymer's Fœd. Vol. I. p. 791.

<sup>g</sup> Escaet. 3 E. I, Numb. 2.

having no Issue of her Body alive, he held them only by the Courtesy of England; and *John de Merieth* enter'd on the same as his Right, by the Death of *Joan*, Daughter of *Robert le Lou*, late Wife of the said *John Despencer*, Cousin of the aforesaid *John de Merieth*, whose Heir he is; and at that time thirty Years old.

This Sir<sup>b</sup> *John Despencer* had another Wife, and left Issue *William le Despencer*, his Son and Heir, stiled of *Belton*, and one of the Jury at an<sup>i</sup> Inquisition taken at *Bredon* 8 June, 34 Ed. I. concerning the Right of electing a Priores of *Langley, Com. Leicester*. He resided at *Defford, Com. Wigorn*; and died possessed thereof about 3 Edw. III. <sup>k</sup> as appears by an Inquisition taken at *Persbore*, which likewise shews that *John* was his Son and Heir, and of full Age; which *John*, was in the Retinue of *John*<sup>l</sup> King of *Castile*, in his Voyage to *Spain*, and on that Account had the King's Letters of Protection for one Year, bearing Date 6 March, 1386 (9 R. II.)

He was afterwards Esquire of the Body to King *Hen. V.* also<sup>m</sup> Keeper of his Great Wardrobe, and, attending him in his warlike Expeditions, was with him at the Siege of *Roan*. He had Issue by<sup>o</sup> *Alice* his Wife (Daughter and Heir of . . . *Deverell*) *Nicholas* his Son and Heir.

Who by<sup>p</sup> *Joan* his Wife, Daughter of . . . *Pollard*, had Issue two Sons, *Thomas* and *William*.

Which *Thomas* was Father of *Henry Spencer*, of *Badby, Com. Northampton*, Esq; as appears by a<sup>q</sup> Receipt dated Anno 13 H. VI. for Subsidies then paid to that King.

Which *Henry* took to Wife *Isabel*, Daughter and Coheir of . . . *Lincoln*, from whom proceeded four Sons, *John*, *Thomas*, *William*, and *Nicholas*, and died about<sup>r</sup> 17 Edw. IV. his last Will and Testament bearing Date Anno 1476, wherein he appoints his Sons, *John* and *Thomas*, Executors, and *Isabel* his Wife Overseer. The Seal affixt were the Arms the Family now bear, viz. Quarterly in the First and Third a Fret, over all on a Bend, three Escallops. He was succeeded by his eldest Son

*John Spencer*, Esq; who is mentioned in several Deeds of Feoffment with Sir *Edward Rawleigh* of *Farneborough*, Knight, and others; particularly in 13 and 19 Edw. IV. when he sealed with the Arms of his Mother and Wife together, being both Heiresses; viz. On a Cross, five Stars of six Points (his Mother's); and a Cheveron between three Cingfoils, his Wife's, who was Daughter and Heir of . . . *Warsted*; by whom he had three Sons; 1. *William*, hereafter mentioned; 2. *John Spencer*, of *Hodnell, Com. Warwick*, Esq; who died<sup>s</sup> Anno 12 Hen. VII.

<sup>h</sup> *Vincent's* Baronage in Offic. Armor, Numb. 20. Visit. Com. Northampton in dict. Offic. Anno 1617.

<sup>i</sup> *Monast. Angl. Vol. I. p. 481. b.*

<sup>k</sup> *Esq. A. 3 E. III.*

<sup>l</sup> *Rymer's Fæd. Tom. VII. p. 500.*

<sup>m</sup> *ib. Vol. 9. p. 271.*

<sup>n</sup> Lib. MS. in Musæo, *Astamol.* Numb. 1120.

<sup>o</sup> Visit. Com. Northampton, prædict.

<sup>p</sup> *ib. & Vincent's Baron. prædict.*

<sup>q</sup> Visit. Com. Northampton, prædict.

<sup>r</sup> *ib.*

<sup>s</sup> *Reg. Horn. in Cuz. prærog. Cant. Qu. 4.*

and held Lands in eighteen several Lordships; as appears by his last Will and Testament, by which he appoints his Body to be buried in the Chancel of the Parish Church of *Hodenbull*, and constitutes his Nephew, *John Spencer*, of *Snitterfeild*, Esq; Son of his Brother *William*, one of his Executors; entailing his Lands on him in default of Issue Male of his Son *Thomas*, and in default of Issue of him, the said *John*, to the Heirs Male of *Thomas*, his late Brother.

Which *Thomas* (3d and youngest Son) had Issue *William*, who had the Estate at *Badby*, in *Com. Northampton*; whose Son *Thomas Spencer*, Esq; was of *Everton* in *Bedfordshire*, and \* left four Daughters, Co-heirs to their Brother *William Spencer* of the said Place.

*William Spencer*, Esq; (eldest Son and Heir of *John*) was seated at *Redburne*, *Com. Warwick*, Anno 1 *Hen. VII.* (an Estate <sup>v</sup> forfeited to the Crown by the Attainder of *William Catesby*, Esq;) and having married *Elizabeth*, Sister to Sir *Richard Empson*, Knt. had Issue a Daughter, *Jane*, and two Sons, *John*, and *Thomas*, who were living Anno 2 *Hen. VII.*

*John Spencer*, eldest Son, was denominated of <sup>2</sup> *Snitterfeild*, in *Com. Warwick*; having acquired that Estate in Right of his Wife, *Isabel*, one of the Daughters and Co-heirs of *Walter Graunt*, Esq; and in 2 *H. VII.* being wrote of that Place, was one of the Executors to his Cousin *John Spencer*, of *Hodenbull*. On the 3d of *September*, 22 *Hen. VII.* he purchased the great Lordship of <sup>2</sup> *Wormleighton*, in *Com. Warwick*, and soon after began the Structure of a fair Manour House there; in which, (when <sup>b</sup> Inquisitions were taken concerning Wastes and Inclosures of Lands in 9 and 10 *Hen. VIII.*) he was certified, to have his Residence therein with sixty Persons of his Family; being a good Benefactor to the Church in Ornaments and other Things.

He was Knighted by King *Henry VIII.* and by his last Will and Testament \*, it appears, that he was possessed of a very great Estate, was a noble House-keeper, had a great Reverence for the Clergy, was very liberal to his poor Neighbours, as also bountiful to his Tenants and Servants: He in a manner rebuilt the Churches of *Wormleighton*, in *Com. Warwick*, and *Brinton*, and *Stanton*, in *Com. Northampton*, and gave thereto Vestments and Chalice: And his other Bequests to religious Houses, and for Reparations of Churches, are very numerous, as are also his Charities to his Servants, and others; whereby it is evident that he had a noble Spirit, temper'd with the greatest Humanity: He was likewise so honest and just, and of so pious a Disposition, " That he  
" requires his Executors to recompence every one that can law-  
" fully prove, or will make Oath, that he has hurt him in any

t }  
u } Ex Stemmat. prædict.  
x }

y *Dugdale's Warwickshire*, p. 220.

z *Reg. Horn.* prædict.

a *Dugdale's Warwickshire*, p. 405.

b *ib.*

\* *Ex Reg. voc. Manwaring* in *Cur.*

*Prærog. Cant.* q. 24.



“ wife, so that they make their Claim within two Years, though  
 “ (as is recited) he has none in his Remembrance; but he had  
 “ rather charge their Souls, than his own should be in danger:  
 “ And requires his Executors to cause Proclamation thereof to be  
 “ made once a Month, during the first Year after his Decease,  
 “ at *Warwick, Southampton, Coventry, Banbury, Daventry, and*  
 “ *Northampton.*

“ By this Testament, which is dated the 12th of *April, 1522,*  
 “ in 13 *H. VIII.* he bequeaths his Body to be buried in the  
 “ Chancel of *Brinton Church in Com. Northampton,* before the  
 “ Image of our blessed Lady; and that his Executors cause a  
 “ Tomb to be made as nigh the Wall as they can behind the  
 “ Sepulture.”

He lies buried according to his Appointment, in the Church of  
*Brinton, Com. Northampton,* as appears by a Monument now re-  
 maining on the North Side of the South Chancel, shewing the  
 Figures of a Knight in Armour, and his Lady in the Dress of  
 the Times, lying on their Backs, under an Arch of Free-stone,  
 curiously adorned with Carvings. At his Feet, against the Wall, is  
 this Inscription in Capitals, setting forth his Marriage and Issue.

HERE LIETH THE BODIES OF SIR IOHN  
 SPENCER KNIGHT, AND DAME ISABELL HIS  
 WIFE, ONE OF THE DAUGHTERS AND COHEIERS  
 OF WALTER GRAVNT OF SNITTERFEILD  
 IN THE COUNTIE OF WAR. ESQUIER HER  
 MOTHER WAS THE DAUGHTER AND HEIRE  
 OF HUMPHRIE RUDINGE OF THE WICH  
 IN THE COVN: OF WORCESTER ESQ: WHICH  
 IOHN AND ISABELL HAD ISSU SIR WILLM  
 SPENCER KNIGHT. 1. ANTHONY SPENCER  
 2. WHO DIED WITHOUT ISSU IANE, WIFE  
 TO RICHARD KNIGHTLEY ESQUIER, SONE &  
 HEIRE OF SIR RICHARD KNIGHTLEY OF  
 FAWLSLEY IN THE COVNTIE OF NORTH:  
 KNIGHT ISABELL MARRIED TO SIR NICKS  
 STRELLY OF STRELLY IN THE COVTIE  
 OF NOT: KNIGHT DOROTHYE MARRIED  
 TO SIR RICH: CATESBIE OF LEGERS  
 ASHBIE IN THE COVN: OF NORTH: KNI:  
 WHICH SIR IOHN SPENC: DEPARTED  
 THIS LIFE THE 14. OF APR. A° DNI. 1552.

The said Sir *William Spencer* received the Honour of <sup>d</sup> Knight-  
 hood from King *Henry VIII.* at *York-place* (now called *White-*  
*hall*) A. D. 1529. the Parliament then sitting; and two Years  
 after, viz. in 23 and 24 *Hen. VIII.* was <sup>e</sup> Sheriff of *Northamp-*  
*tonshire,* during which he died. His last Will bears Date the 17th

<sup>c</sup> Ex Autog.

<sup>d</sup> Nomia. Equit. in Bib. Cotton, Claud.

<sup>e</sup> c. 3.

<sup>e</sup> Fuller's Worthies, in Com. Northamp.

of *June*, Anno 24 *Hen. VIII.* whereby he bequeaths his Body to be <sup>f</sup> buried at *Brington*, in such manner as his Executors should think fit: Orders his Father's Will to be complied with in every Article, not then performed: Appoints *Dame Susan*, his Wife, *Sir Nicholas Strelley*, Knt. *Anthony Cope*, Esq; *Walter Smith*, Esq; and two others his Executors, and that they take care of *John*, his only Son, then very young; and dying five Days after, viz. 22 *June*, lies buried according to his Desire; for a fine Altar Tomb, erected to his Memory, is now standing against the North-East Wall of the North<sup>s</sup> Chancel or Burial-place of this Family, round the Verge whereof is this Inscription in old Characters.

*Hic Jacent Dominus Will'us Spencer, Miles & D'na Suzanna uxor ejus qui obiit xxii<sup>o</sup>. Die me's Junij Anno D'ni Millimo CCCCXXXII. quorum Aiabus propitiatur Deus. Amen.*

Over the said Tomb, on a Tablet under an Arch, is likewise this  
 HERE LIETH THE BODIES OF SIR WILLIAM SPENCER KNIGHT,  
 AND DAME  
 SVSAN HIS WYFE, DAUGHTER OF SIR RICH: KNIGHTLEY OF  
 FAVSLEY IN COMIT.  
 NORTHAMP. KNT. & HAD ISSV BY HER SIR IOHN SPENCER KNT.  
 THERE ONLIE  
 SONNE, ISABEL MARIED TO SIR IOHN COTTON OF LANWARDE,  
 IN CO: CAM: KNIGHT  
 IANE WIFE TO SIR RICH. BRVGIS OF SHEFFORD IN CO. BERK:  
 KNIGHT, DOROTHY  
 MARIED TO THO: SPENCER OF EVERTON IN CO: NORTHAMP.  
 ESQUIRE, ANNE WYFE TO  
 SIR IOHN GOODWIN OF WINCHINGTON IN CO: NORTHAMPT:  
 KNIGHT. WHICH ANNE DIED  
 WITHOVT ISSV. MARIE WYFE TO THO. BOLES OF WALINGTON  
 IN CO. HERTFORDE  
 ESQUIER. WHICH SIR WILLIAM DIED THE XXII. DAYE OF IVNE  
 ANNO DOMINI 1532.

*Sir John Spencer*, aforesaid, was <sup>h</sup> Sheriff of *Northamptonshire*; Anno 5 *E. VI.* and elected one of the Knights of the Shire in Parliament for that County in the <sup>i</sup> 4th and <sup>5th</sup> of *Phil.* and *Mar.* (before which Time he had received the Honour of Knighthood) and the Year following, was again Sheriff of that County, as also in 13 *Eliz.* And in the 15th Year of the Reign of that Queen, was by Writ appointed (with other Justices of prime Quality in the County of *Northampton*) a <sup>k</sup> Commissioner to enquire after such Persons as acted contrary to an Act of Parliament, 1 *Eliz.* Entituled, *An Act for the Uniformity of the Common Prayer, and Service of the Church, and Administration of the Sacraments.* He was a great Oeconomist, yet kept a plentiful Table according to the old *English* Way, as is manifest from his last <sup>l</sup> Will and Testament; bearing Date 4 *Jan.* 1585; wherein he orders Hospitality to be kept in his Houses at *Althorp* and

<sup>f</sup> Reg. Thorne, in Cur. prærog. perdict. i MS. penes Browne Willis, Ar.

<sup>g</sup> Ex Autog.

<sup>k</sup> Rymer's Fœder. Tom. X. p. 724, 725.

<sup>h</sup> Fuller's Worthies, in Com. North-

<sup>l</sup> Reg. Spencer, p. 1. Qu. 1. in Cur. prærog. prædict.

ampton.

*Wormleighton*, by his Heir after his Decease, according as he had done; bestowing likewise several Legacies on his Servants. It also appears, that he delighted in Retiredness, was an Encourager of Industry, and so much averse to an unactive Life, that tho' he was possessed of a great Estate, he employed his Thoughts on Husbandry, as of most Profit and Advantage to his Country; for at his Death he had numerous Flocks of Sheep and other Cattle in his Grounds and Parks of *Althorp* and *Wormleighton*. He left great Estates to four of his Sons, who were Heads of as many Families. Of Sir *John Spencer*, his eldest Son, I am principally to treat. *Thomas* his second Son, built a fine House at *Claverdon in Com. Warwick*, and for the Hospitality he kept thereat (says Sir *William Dugdale*) was the Mirrour of that County. He died without Issue Male, and a noble Monument is erected in the <sup>m</sup> Church of that Place to his Memory. Sir *William Spencer*, third Son, was of *Yarnton, in Com. Oxon*, which Line lately extinguished in Daughters. Sir *Richard Spencer*, 4th Son, was of *Offley, in Com. Hertford*, from whom those of the Name in that County are descended.

This Sir *John Spencer*, in his last Will aforesaid, requires his Executors to bury him in a decent manner without Pomp (after the worldly Fashion) in the Church of *Brinton*, where his late Wife, Dame *Catherine Spencer*, lieth buried. Also, that they give before his Burial, 40 *l.* in Alms, and cause a Tomb, such as they think fit, to be placed where he and his said Wife lie buried. Accordingly I find one erected to his Memory, neatly painted, gilt and adorn'd with Arms (in the middle of two others) in the Burial-place of this Family, between the <sup>n</sup> South Chancel and North Chancel, representing, under an Arch of elegant Workmanship, embellished with Roses, Lozenges, &c. of different Colours, the Proportions of a Knight in Armour, with his Lady, in the Habit of the Times, lying on their Backs, and their Hands elevated; over them the Atchievement of Arms of the Family; and at their Feet, against the Wall, is the following Inscription, shewing his Marriage and Issue.

HERE LIETH THE BODIE OF SIR  
JOHN SPENCER KNIGHT WHO  
MARRIED KATHERINE, ONE  
OF THE DAUGHTERS OF SIR THO.  
KITSON, OF HENGRAVE IN THE  
CO. OF SVFF. KNIGHT, WHICH  
JOHN AND KATH. HAD ISSV SIR  
IO: SPENCER KNIGHT. 2. THOMAS  
SPENCER OF CLAREDON IN THE  
CO. OF WAR. ESQ. 3. SIR WILLIAM



SPENCER OF YARNTON IN THE CO. OF OXF: KNT. 4. RICHARD SPENCER OF OFFLEY IN THE CO. OF HAR. ESQUIRE. 5. EDW. SPENCER WHO DIED WITHOUT ISSU. 6. MARGARET MARRIED TO GILES ALLINGTON OF HORSETH IN THE COUN. OF CAMB. ESQUIRE AFTER MARRIED TO EDWARD ELDRINGTON, ESQUIRE, ELIZABETH MARRIED TO GEORGE LORD HVNSDON, KATHERINE MARRIED TO SIR THOMAS LEIGH OF STONLIE IN THE COUNTIE OF WAR: KNIG. MARIE WIFE TO SIR EDWARD ASTON OF TIXALL, IN THE COUNTIE OF STAFFORDE, KNIGHT, WHICH DIED WITHOUT ISSU. ANN MARRIED TO WILLIAM, LORD MOVNTEGLE, WHO HAD NOE ISSVE BY HIM, AETER MARRIED TO HENRYE LORD COMPTON, NOW WIFE OF ROBERT SACKVILLE, ESQUIRE, SONNE AND HEIRE OF THOMAS LORD BVCKHVRST HIGH TREASVRER OF ENGLAND, ALICE MARRIED TO FERDINANDC, EARLE OF DERBIE, NOW WIFE OF SIR THO. EGERTON, KNIGHT, LORD KEPER OF THE GREAT SELE OF ENGLAND, WHICH SIR IOHN SPENCER DEPARTED THIS LIFE THE 8. DAIE OF NOVEMB, ANNO DOMINI 1586.

Sir *John Spencer* (Son and Heir of Sir *John*) was ° Knighted by Queen *Elizabeth* in the Year 1588, the memorable Year of the *Spanish Invasion*. He died the 19th of *January*, 1599. and a fine <sup>p</sup> Tomb is likewise erected at *Brinton* in Memory of him; which is opposite to that of his Father's, near the middle Window of the Chapel; and is also curiously embellished with Painting and Gilding; the Figures of him and his Lady lying in the same manner; and over them an Arch (curiously adorned with Roses) supported by 8 Pillars, viz. two at each Corner, four of which are pyramidal, and painted, the other four black Marble, and of the *Corinthian Order*. At the Head against the North Wall, is the following Inscription.

THIS IS THE MONUMENT OF SIR JOHN SPENCER KNIGHT, AND DAME MARIE HIS WIFE, SOLE DAUGHTER AND HEIRE OF SIR ROBERT CATELIN KNIGHT, LORD CHIEF IUSTICE OF THE KINGS BENCH, WHO HAD ISSU ONLY SIR ROBERT SPENCER KNT. WHO MARIED MARGARET, ONE OF THE DAUGHTERS AND COHEIRS OF SIR FRANCIS WILLUGHBY, OF WOLLATON IN THE COUNTIE OF NOTTINGHAM, KNIGHT, WHICH SIR JOHN SPENCER DEPARTED THIS LIFE THE IX DAYE OF IANVARIE 1599.

The said Sir Robert Spencer, was <sup>1</sup> Sheriff of Northamptonshire in the 43d of Elizabeth; before which Time he had received the Honour of Knighthood; and when King James ascended the Throne, was reputed to have by him the most <sup>r</sup> Money of any Person in the Kingdom; which, together with his great Estate, noble Descent, and many excellent Accomplishments, rendered him so conspicuous, that he was promoted by that Prince, before his <sup>r</sup> Coronation, by Letters Patents bearing Date 21 July, to the Dignity of a Baron of this Realm, by the Title of Lord Spencer, of Wormleighton, the Ceremony of his <sup>r</sup> Creation being performed at Hampton-Court. Soon after which, the learned Camden writing his Britannia, makes this honourable mention of him, viz. "Althorp the Seat of the noted Family of Spencer, Knights, allied to very many Houses of great Worth and Honour, out of which Sir Robert Spencer the 5th Knight in a continued Succession, a worthy Encourager of Virtue and Learning, was by his most Serene Majesty King James, lately advanced to the Honour of Baron Spencer of Wormleighton."

And another <sup>x</sup> Author, who wrote of those Times, gives this Account of him, "Spencer (like the old Roman chosen Dictator from his Farm) made the Country a virtuous Court, where his Fields and Flocks brought him more calm and happy Contentment than the various and mutable Dispensations of a Court can contribute: And when he was called to the Senate, was more vigilant to keep the People's Liberties from being a Prey to the encroaching Power of Monarchy, than his harmless and tender Lambs from Foxes and ravenous Creatures."

This Lord Spencer, in the 1st Year of the Reign of King James (by Commission bearing Date at Woodstock the 18th Day of September) was appointed Ambassador to present <sup>y</sup> Frederick, Duke of Wirtemberg, with the Habit and Ensigns of the most noble Order of the Garter. He set out in the Beginning of October, Anno 1603, accompanied with many Persons of Qua-

q Fuller's Worthies, prædict.  
 r Lloyd's Memoirs of Loyalists, p. 431.  
 s Pat. 1 Jac. I. p. 14.  
 t Camden's Annals of K. James,  
 u Britan. in Com. Northamp.

x Wilson's Life of King James, in Hist. of England, Vol. II.  
 y Asmole's Order of the Garter, p. 411, &c.

lity; and on the 2d of *November* following, arriving at the City of *Stutgard*, was received with the highest Respect and Honour by the Duke, who had made great Preparations for his Reception. He sent for his three Sons, with their Tutors, from the Castle of *Tubing* (where they followed their Studies) to be present at the Installation; likewise ordered the Vice-President and 12 Assistants of his ducal Consistory, with all the principal and most noble Persons of his Court, to attend; appointing an *English* Lord, with the Lord *Benjamin Buninghsausin*, one of his Privy Council, to be principal Contrivers, Directors, and Managers, of all things that should belong to the setting forth the Solemnity.

The State and Magnificence of this Investiture is set forth by Mr. *Ashmole*; who observes, that the Lord Ambassador *Spencer*, who represented the Sovereign, and the elect Duke, were so richly attired, glittering with Gold and Jewels, that they attracted the Admiration of all the Spectators.

The Duke omitted nothing that might tend to the Satisfaction of the Lord Ambassador and his Train. He shewed them the principal Places of his Dukedom, as *Waltebuch*, the University of *Tubing*, &c. entertained them with Comedies, Musick, and other Diversions; and on their return to *England*, he accompanied the Lord *Spencer* as far as *Asperg*, taking Leave of him with the greatest Demonstrations and Expressions of Affection and Esteem. On his Arrival in *England*, he was received, by his Prince, with particular Marks of Distinction, for his noble Carriage and Behaviour in his Embassy.

I don't find that he bore any Employment at Court, but he constantly attended his Duty in Parliament, and on all proper Occasions, appeared a loyal Subject to the King, as well as a good Patriot and a Maintainer of the Liberty of the Subject. He had excellent Parts, which were improved and cultivated by a close Application to the Service of his Country, and Knowledge of Men and Business, whereby he grew into the Esteem of the greatest Men of that Age. His quick Apprehension and Readiness of Thought was very remarkable, as will hereafter appear; and in the Debates in Parliament as few spoke better, so none had a more favourable Attention; on which Account he was nominated in most Committees on publick Affairs and Conferences with the Commons, as appears by the <sup>2</sup> Journals of the House of Lords, whereof I shall instance some Particulars.

In 9 *Jac.* I. 1610, he was of the Committee for managing a Conference with the Commons concerning the great Contract with his Majesty touching Tenures. In the Year 1620, one of the Committee to take into Consideration the Customs and Orders of the House, and Privileges of the Peers of the Kingdom; also one of the 16 principal Lords appointed to inspect



ten publick Bills for the Good and Service of his Majesty and the Estate, presented by *Walter Morell*, Gent. likewise in that Session, on a Message of the House of Commons, that they had entred into a due Consideration of diverse heavy Grievances, &c. concerning which they desired a Conference with their Lordships. He was appointed with others (whereof his Royal Highness the Prince was one) to confer with them. Moreover, with that Prince, and other principal Lords, had under Consideration the erecting of an Academy, and what Qualities, Arts, Sciences, and Exercises should be there taught and practised, which was occasioned by a Motion of the Lord High Admiral (and generally approved) that sofar as the Education of Youth, especially of Quality and Worth, is a Matter of high Consequence, it was therefore necessary to provide that such Persons, in their tender Years do not spend their Time fruitless about the Town, or elsewhere, but that some good Course might be taken for Erection and Maintenance of an Academy, for the breeding and bringing up of the Nobility and Gentry of the Kingdom, in their younger Years; and for a free and voluntary Contribution from Persons of Honour and Quality for that Purpose.

This Lord *Spencer* first made the Motion (on a Difference between the Lord Chancellor and the Lord Treasurer) that no Lords should be named greater than others, as being all Peers, to which the House agreed; and the same Day (12 *March*) with his Royal Highness, &c. was appointed one of the select Committee to confer with the House of Commons, both to demand of them such Letters Patents, Warrants, Examinations, and other Writings, which concerned chief Grievances, and to receive from them by Word of Mouth, such further Informations as might conduce to the proving such Grievances as they had complained of. In the Examination whereof he put the Question, *That Sir Allen Apsley and three others who abused the Execution of Patents, and were guilty of monopolizing, might be taken into Custody*; to which the House agreed.

In the said Affair, he was one of the ten principal Lords for preparing Heads of the Validities and the Inconveniencies arising by Patents, Penal Statutes for Inns, Grants of Monopolies, Grants of Concealments, &c. all which they redress'd; and in the Examination thereof, the Lord Chancellor *Bacon* was detected of Bribery and other indirect Practices. A Bill for the better discovering and repressing Popish Recusants, and several other publick Accounts, were likewise under his Consideration in Committees.

On the 14th of *May*, 1621, the Bill for prohibiting and reforming prophane Cursing and Swearing was committed to him, the Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the Lord Treasurer, and nine other principal Lords; and he with the Lord High Admiral, the Lord High Steward, and nine others, were appointed to consider

sider of the Petition of the Fishermen, Dredgers, and other Seafaring Men, and to meet on *Thursday* the 8th of *May*; on which Day he was one of the eighteen (especially appointed) to manage a Conference with the Commons, concerning the Privileges of their House, wherein the Lords conceived the Commons had trespassed, but were desirous to continue that good Respect and Correspondency which had been between both Houses all the Parliament; and they were appointed to meet the Commons the 11th of *May*, when this Protestation was agreed and entered in the Journal of the House of Commons, *viz.* “ That the Proceeding lately passed in the House of Commons against *Edward Floud*, be not any Time hereafter drawn or used as a Precedent, to the enlarging or diminishing of the lawful Rights or Privileges of either House, but that the Rights and Privileges of both Houses shall remain in the self same State and Plight as before.” He was likewise of the Committee for managing a Conference with the Commons concerning Monopolies.

Our Historians inform us, that in this Parliament many Debates arose relating to the King’s Power and Prerogative; and that this <sup>a</sup> Lord *Spencer* stood up boldly for the publick Liberty (with the Earls of *Oxford*, *Southampton*, *Effex*, and *Warwick*); and speaking something in the House of the Actions of their great Ancestors, *Arundel*, Earl Marshal of *England*, a great Stickler for the Prerogative, displeas’d with the Arguments used, reply’d, *My Lord, when these things were doing, your Ancestors were keeping Sheep* (alluding to the numerous Flocks kept by his Grandfather): To which the Lord *Spencer*, with a Spirit and Quickness of Thought peculiar to him, immediately answered (more truly) *When my Ancestors were keeping Sheep (as you say) your Ancestors were plotting Treason.* This caus’d such a Heat, that *Arundel*, as the Aggressor, was sent to the *Tower*; but soon after acknowledging his Fault, and offering to make his Submission, he was discharged.

In the same <sup>b</sup> Year he, with thirty-two other Lords, petition’d the King, “ For that many of his Subjects of the Realm of *England* had been honour’d with Titles and Dignities in *Scotland* and *Ireland*, by which all the Nobility of this Realm, either in themselves, their Children, or both, find they are prejudic’d; they therefore pray they may challenge and preserve their Birthrights, and that no more notice may be taken of those Titles than the Law of the Land doth; and that they may be excus’d, if in civil Courtesy they give them not the Respect or Place as to Noblemen Strangers, seeing that they being their Countrymen, born and inheritanc’d under the same Laws, their Families and Abode among them, have yet procur’d their Translation into foreign Names, only to their Injury. But this their

<sup>a</sup> *Echard’s Hist. of England, Vol. I.*

<sup>b</sup> *Wilson’s Life of King James, afore-*  
said,

Petition the King, took ill, and <sup>c</sup> reprimanded the Lord *Spencer*, as being (I suppose) the chief Promoter of it.

In the Parliament following, that met at *Westminster* 19th of *Feb.* 1623, (21 *Jac.* I.) he only staid a few Days, obtaining <sup>d</sup> leave (the 1st of *March*) of the House to be absent; but in the succeeding Parliaments, to the time of his Death, he was in most Committees on publick Affairs, a constant Maintainer and Promoter of the Manufactories, Trade, and Liberties of the Realm, an Opposer of all arbitrary Grants, Monopolies, or other indirect Practices; and, finally, was season'd with a just Tincture of all private and publick Virtues. He lived a Widower thirty Years, (his Lady dying in Childbed) and departing this Life the 25th of *October*, 1627; was buried in great Splendor with his Ancestors at *Brinton*, the 5th of *November* following, under a noble <sup>e</sup> Monument at the Head of his Grandfather, under a like Arch equally adorn'd, but supported by four Pillars of the *Corinthian* Order. The Figures of him and his Lady are likewise in the same Posture, he in Armour, with a Helmet on his Head; she in the Dress of the Times, veil'd to the Knees. At their Feet, under the Arch, on a black Marble Tablet, is the following Memorial of his Marriage and Issue in Gold Letters.

HEERE LYE THE BODIES OF SIR ROBERT SPENCER KNIGHT BARON  
 OF WORMLEIGHTON & MARGARET HIS WIFE ONE OF THE  
 COHEIRES OF SIR FRANCIS WILLOWGHBY OF WOLLATON IN THE  
 NOTTING: KNIGHT WHO HAD ISSUE 4 SONNES & 3 DAUGHTERS  
 VIZ. 1. IOHN SPENCER ESQUIRE WHO DIED AT BLOIS IN FRANCE  
 ISSUE. 2. WILLIAM LORD SPENCER WHO MARRIED THE LADY  
 ELDEST DAUGHTER OF HENRY EARLE OF SOVTHAMPT. 3. RICHARD SPENCER  
 ESQUIRE. 4. EDWARD SPENCER OF BOSTON IN THE CO: OF MIDD:  
 (WHO MARRIED DAME MARY, WIDOW OF SIR WILLIAM READE  
 OF AVSTERLEY IN THE SAME CO: KNIGHT) 1. MARY, MARRIED TO  
 ANDERSON OF PENLY IN THE CO: OF HARTFORD, KNIGHT.  
 MARRIED TO SIR GEORGE FANE, OF BVSTON IN THE CO: OF  
 WHO DIED WITHOVT ISSVE. 3. MARGARET WHO DIED VN-  
 WHICH ROBERT LORD SPENCER, DEPARTED THIS LIEE THE 25  
 ANNO DOMINI 1627, AND MARGARET HIS WIFE THE 17. OF  
 ROBERT LORD SPENCER, BVILT THIS MONVMENT IN HIS LIFE,  
 ANNO 1599.

<sup>c</sup> Camden's Annals in Hist. of England, p. 656.

<sup>d</sup> Journal procer prædict.  
<sup>e</sup> Ex Autog.



2<sup>nd</sup> *William*, Lord *Spencer* aforesaid, was made Knight of the honourable Order of the <sup>1</sup>*Bath*, at the Creation of Prince *Charles Anno* 1616, and was elected, all the while he was a Commoner, one of the Knights of the <sup>2</sup>*Shire* for the County of *Northampton*, in three several Parliaments in the Reign of King *James I.* and in two others call'd in the first Year of the Reign of King *Charles I.* He inherited his Father's excellent Conduct, as well as his Honour and Estate, as we are fully inform'd from the Inscription hereafter mention'd; which sets forth, that he was adorn'd with all Virtues, a tender Husband, loving Father, faithful Friend, a sincere Worshipper of God, a most devoted Subject to his King, and Patriot to his Country. He died in the 45<sup>th</sup> Year of his Age, on the 19<sup>th</sup> of *December*, and was buried at <sup>h</sup>*Brinton* the 27<sup>th</sup> of the same Month 1636. *Penelope*, his Lady, whom he left with Child, remain'd a Widow one and thirty Years (having Sepulture at *Brinton* 16 *July*, 1667) leaving a very shining Character, for her Constancy of Mind, prudent Conduct, unaffected Piety, and Love to her deceas'd Lord; for whom she erected a noble and stately <sup>i</sup> Monument of black and white Marble, now remaining at *Brinton*, the Figures of a Baron and Baroness in their Robes of State, lying on a black Marble Tomb, their Hands lifted up in a praying Posture, and over them an Arch of black and white Marble, supported by eight black Marble Pillars of the *Corinthian* Order, with white Capitols. And the following Inscriptions are on four several black Marble Tablets, *viz.* at the East End.

f Catal. Nobil. &c. per T. W. London, 8°. 1642.  
g MS. B. Willis prædict.

h Reg. Eccl. paroch. *Brinton*.  
i Ex Autog.

POSTERITATI SACRVM.

CLARISSIMO ET NOBILISSIMO HEROI GVLIELMO SPENCER, PRÆNOBILIS ORDINIS BALNEI MILITI BARONI DE WORMLEIGHTON.

FILIO ET HEREDI ROBERTI SPENCER, MILITIS BARONIS DE WORMLEIGHTON

VIRO VIRTVTIBVS ORNATISSIMO, SINCERRISSIMO DEI CVLTORI,

MARITO CHARISSIMO

PATRI AMANTISSIMO DEVOTISSIMO

AMICO FIDELISSIMO } REGIS SVBDITO

{ HENRICVM MODO BARONEM DE WORMLEIGHTON ELIZABETHAM NVPTAM, IOHANNI CRAVEN ARMIGERO,

ROBERTVM } MARIAM OLIM DEFVNCTAM

GVLIELMVM } ANNAM

RICHARDVM } KATHERINAM

THOMAM ET } ALICIAM

IOHANNEM, } MARGARETAM

DE LECTISSIMA CONSORTE SVA DOMINA PENELOPE SPENCER FILIA NATV MAXIMA HONORATISSIMI DOMINI

HENRICI COMITIS SOUTHAMTONIÆ GENVIT IPSAMQVE PREGNANTEM ET LVCTV ET FILIA

RELIQVIT DECIMO NONO DIE DECEMBERIS, ANNO } REDEMPTORIS SVI. 1636°.

ÆTATIS SVÆ 45°.

CONIVGII SVI. 22°.

PIE IN IESV SVO OBDORMIVIT

HOC DOLORIS SVI AMORISQVE ÆTERNVM MONVMENTVM VXOR LVGENS, P. & D. NIHIL MAGIS IN

VOTIS HABENS QVAM VT CVM MARITO SVO DELECTISSIMO IN HOC DORMITORIO QVIESCAT & AD

FELICEM ÆTERNITATEM CVM EODEM VNA REQVIESCAT.

At the West End,

DEPOSITUM CUSTODIT AD TEMPUS  
STATUTUM REDDETQUE INTIGRUM.

On the North Side,

TUBA PRORUMPENS IN SILENTIUM SEPULCHRĪ  
OSSA GERMINANTIA RESUSCITABIT AD  
GLORIAM.

On the South Side,

## EPICÆDIUM

Junxit Amor teneros Virtute &amp; Sanguine Charos

Crevit Amor junctis tempore prole Deo

Idem velle fuit nolle idem; animusque duobus

Unus erat Vivis unaquæ vera fides

Mors tantum potuit vivos superare Sepulchro

Non potuit tandem, junget &amp; Urna Dies:

Of the Sons and Daughters mention'd in the said Inscription,  
*Henry* succeeded in the Honour and Estate.*Robert*, second Son<sup>k</sup>, baptized 2 February, 1628, was created a Peer of Scotland, by the Title of Viscount *Tiviot*; and having married *Jane*, Daughter of Sir *Thomas Spencer* of *Yarnton*, Com. Oxon. Bart. died without Issue.*William*, third Son, was seated at *Ashton-Hall*, Com. Lancaster, and died without Issue.*Richard*, fourth Son, baptized 3 Oct. 1631, departing this Life unmarried, was buried at *Brinton*, 11 Feb. 1653:*Thomas* and *John* died young, or unmarried:Of the Daughters, *Elizabeth*, born 16 Feb. 1617, and baptiz'd 17 Mar. following, was married at *Brinton*, 4 Dec. 1634, to *John Craven*, Esq; who was created Lord *Craven* of *Ryton*, Com. Salop; and after his Decease, to the Honourable *Henry Howard*, third Son to *Thomas*, Earl of *Berkshire*; and lastly to *William*, Lord *Crofts*.*Mary*, baptiz'd 20 Feb. 1621, died 12 July, 1622.*Anne*, married to Sir *Robert Townshend*.*Katharine*, baptiz'd 17 Oct. 1624, died unmarried.*Alice*, baptiz'd 29 Dec. 1625, was wedded to the Earl of *Drogheda* of the Kingdom of *Ireland*.*Margaret*, baptiz'd 19 July, 1627, was the third Wife of the Right Honourable *Anthony Cooper*, Earl of *Shaftsbury*, who made so considerable a Figure in the Reign of King *Charles II*.*Rachel*, born after her Father's Decease, was baptiz'd 19 July, 1627, and died young.A curious Antiquary hath evidently made out, that the said Lady *Penelope* (their Mother) eldest Daughter of *Henry Wriothesly*, Earl of *Southampton*, was in sundry ways extracted from the Kings of *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, *Hierusalem*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, and



*Navarre.* And in particular from the Blood Royal of *England* sixty-five several times, since the Reign of King *Henry III.* "As  
 " namely, thrice from *Lionel of Antwerp, Duke of Clarence,*  
 " (who was the third Son of King *Edward III.* and whose im-  
 " mediate Heir is King *Charles* now living 1646.) nine times  
 " from *John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster* and of *Aquitain,*  
 " High-Steward of *England,* and Constable of *France,* and King  
 " of *Castile* and of *Leon,* (who was the fourth Son of King  
 " *Edward III.* and the Father of King *Henry IV.*) once from  
 " *Edmund of Langley, Duke of York,* and Earl of *Cambridge;*  
 " (who was the fifth Son of King *Edward III.*) twice from *Tho-*  
 " *mas of Woodstock, Duke of Gloucester,* and Earl of *Buckingham;*  
 " (who was the sixth Son of King *Edward III.*) nine times from  
 " *Edmund of Woodstock, Earl of Kent,* (who was the third Son of  
 " King *Edward I.*) twelve times from *Lady Joan of Acres,*  
 " Countess of *Clare* and *Gloucester,* and of *Hertford,* (who was  
 " the second Daughter of King *Edward I.*) five times from *La-*  
 " *dy Elizabeth Plantagenet, Countess of Hereford, Essex,* and of  
 " *Holland,* (who was the seventh Daughter of King *Edward I.*)  
 " and four and twenty Times from *Edmund Plantagenet,* (sur-  
 " named *Crouchback*) Earl of *Lancaster, Leicester,* and of *Derby,*  
 " High-Steward of *England,* and titular King of *Sicilia* and of  
 " *Apulia,* who was the second Son of King *Henry III.*"

*Henry, Lord Spencer* (the eldest Son of the said Lady *Penelope* and *William, Lord Spencer*) was born at *Althorp,* and christen'd the 23d of *November* 1620. He had from his Youth a<sup>1</sup> forward Inclination to Learning; and, being under an austere Tutor, the quickness of his Apprehension, and solid Judgment, led him to the Exercise of all generous Recreations; so that he was of a staid Nature before he arrived to Manhood; and, at the Parliament that met in 1641, was eminently distinguish'd for his excellent Parts and Accomplishments; and courted by the leading Peers of both Parties; but his natural love of the Liberties of his Country, soon determin'd him to fall in with them who were detecting the indirect Practices of those Counsellors that had violated the Laws; in which he so far concurr'd, that they nominated him their Lord Lieutenant for the County of <sup>m</sup> *Northampton:* Yet he had an unquestion'd Duty to the Crown, and Reverence for the Government, both in Church and State; for when he saw they were throwing off all Obligations to Conscience, and the Laws of the Land, he boldly declar'd in Parliament (the last Words he spoke there) "That they might have been satisfied long before, if they had not asked things that deny themselves, and if some Men had not shuffled Demands into their Propositions, on purpose that they might have no Satisfaction."

<sup>1</sup> *Lloyd's Memoirs prædict.* p. 431.

8vo. Vol. I. p. 652.

<sup>m</sup> *Clarendon's Hist. of the Rebellion,*

<sup>n</sup> *Lloyd's Mem. prædict.*

He therefore entirely left them, waited on King *Charles I.* at *York*, lent his Majesty <sup>o</sup> 15000 *l.* join'd the Earl of *Northampton* with 1200 Men, engaging his Brother and all his Friends in the Service; for which approv'd Loyalty, and other his great Merits; he was rais'd to the Degree and Dignity of an Earl, by the Title of *Earl of Sunderland*, on the 8th of *June*, in the 19th Year of the Reign of that Prince, *A. D.* 1643; at which time of his Creation he was said to be allied to all the Nobility then at Court, except Duke *Hamilton* <sup>p</sup>.

As he was much concern'd at the View of the Calamities threatning the Kingdom, he could not content himself as a quiet Spectator, but went into the Army; was at the Siege of *Gloucester*; and always engag'd with the most forward in any dangerous Enterprize; but soon after the raising that Siege in the first <sup>q</sup> *Newberry* Fight, 20 *Sept.* 1643, in a Dispute about a rising Ground, not far from his Majesty, he lost his Life: And by the Lord *Clarendon* is thus remembred <sup>r</sup>; *Here fell the Earl of Sunderland; a Lord of great Fortune, tender Years (being not above three and twenty Years of Age) and an early Judgment; who having no Command in the Army, attended upon the King's Person, under the Obligation of Honour; and putting himself that Day in the King's Troop a Volunteer, before they came to Charge, was taken away by a Cannon Bullet.*

He was certainly a great Loss to his Country, being a Person of an excellent Understanding, and obliging Humanity and Goodness to Mankind; also, as another <sup>s</sup> Author characterizes him, "Virtuous above Vice, as well as without it a good Patriot, promoting Trade, Manufactures, and the Privileges of his Country; a good Neighbour, belov'd of all, a discreet Landlord, a noble Housekeeper, a Friend to the Learned; and an exemplary Master of a Family." He married before he was twenty Years of Age, *Dorothy Sidney*, Daughter of *Robert*, Earl of *Leicester*, a Lady of singular Beauty, and admirable Endowments of Mind; commemorated by the fam'd *Mr. Waller*, in several Copies of Verses, under the Name of *Sacharissa*, the most celebrated in his Poems. She was likewise remarkable for Constancy, and Love to her Lord; for tho' she was left a very young Widow, she entertain'd no Thoughts of a second Marriage for a considerable time, but liv'd retir'd, a rare Example of all Christian Virtues, her House (as *Lloyd* observes) being a Sanctuary <sup>t</sup> to the loyal Sufferers, and learned Clergymen in the Reign of King *Charles I.* and the following Usurpation. She married 2dly *Robert Smythe* of *Sutton* at *Hone*, and *Bounds* in *Kent*, Esq; by whom she had Issue *Robert Smythe*, Esq; Governour of *Dover* Castle, who had Issue *Henry*, Father of

<sup>o</sup> *Lloyd's* Mem. prædict.

<sup>p</sup> *lb.*

<sup>q</sup> *A. Wood's* Athenæ, Oxon. p. 287.

*Lloyd, &c.*

<sup>r</sup> *Clarendon* prædict. Vol. II. p. 349.

<sup>s</sup> *Lloyd's* Mem. ut antea.

<sup>t</sup> *lb.*



*Sidney-Stafford Smythe* of *Bounds* in *Kent*, Esq; now living. The Countess of *Sunderland* was buried by her Lord at *Brinton*<sup>u</sup>, 25 Feb. 1682, and they left Issue two Daughters, *Dorothy*, married to Sir *George Savile*, Bart. after Viscount and Marquis of *Hallifax*, and *Penelope*, who died unmarried; likewise an only Son, *Robert Spencer*, who succeeded to the Honour and Estate.

Of which *Robert*, Earl of *Sunderland*<sup>x</sup>, Dr. *Pierce*, who had the Tuition of him, gives this Character; That "his choice Endowments of Nature, having been happily season'd and crown'd with Grace, gave him at once such a Willingness and Aptness to be taught, as reconcil'd his greatest Pains with Ease and Pleasure; and made the Education of his dear Lord, not so much his Employment, as his Recreation and Reward."

He had, by a regular Conduct in all Affairs of Life (in a vicious Age) render'd himself universally belov'd and esteem'd, when by King *Charles II.* he was sent Ambassador into *Spain*, in 1672, to incline that King to a War with the *Dutch*. And on the removal of Sir *Joseph Williamson*, in the Year 1678, (who had incur'd the Displeasure of the House of Commons) he was constituted Principal Secretary of State; which he executed with such Sufficiency and Satisfaction, both to his Prince and Country; that, in 1680, the first Digestion of Affairs was in a great measure manag'd by him, Mr. *Hyde*, and Mr. *Godolphin*, afterwards Earls of *Rocheſter* and *Godolphin*. But in the Parliament that met the 21st of *October*, the same Year; on the Alarms of *Popery*, advising the Duke of *York*'s going away, and endeavouring with all his Power and Interest the passing the Bill for his Exclusion, he was soon after removed both from the Council and his Secretary's Place.

'Tis certain his Management in this Affair was with a sincere View to the publick Good; and he could have no other Inducement; since he voted for the Exclusion Bill, not only against the King's Mind, but his express Command; as our Writers of those Times give an Account. Also it was owing to his Contrivance; that Pensioner *Fagel*'s Memorial was sent over by his Nephew, Mr. *Sidney*, representing the sad Consequences abroad of the King's not agreeing with his Parliament, the Danger of the Allies and the Protestant Religion, and seeming to wish that the King would not break with them, though it were upon that grand Point. These bold Steps, for the Preservation of our Religion and Liberties; he was quickly sensible had drawn him into the greatest Hatred and Revenge of the *Popish* Party; and finding that most of those who were earnest in the same Measures, were reconciling themselves to the Duke, he thought it also highly necessary to ingratiate himself with him, as most conducive to the publick Good, as well as of Safety to himself; and his Endeavours were so effectual, that he grew into his special Favour.

<sup>u</sup> Regist. Eccl. *Brinton*.  
<sup>x</sup> *Lloyd*'s Mem. præd.

<sup>y</sup> *Echard*'s Hist. of *England*, Vol. III,  
p. 498.



On the Accession of King *James*, he was one of the Commissioners to hear and determine the Claims concerning Services to be performed at his Coronation, and was constituted Principal Secretary of State, likewise Lord President of the Council; also; on the 22d of *May*, 1687, installed Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter. And his Majesty chiefly consulting him in all Councils, he had thereby the Opportunity (by complying in some Particulars) of doing signal Services to his Country, and it may be said, he sav'd us from Ruin; it being solely attributed to him, that the 30000 Men, offer'd by the *French* Monarch to assist King *James*, were refused. This the *Popish* Cabal were sensible of; and, when it was too late, got him removed from his Places, which he willingly quitted, retiring for his own Safety into *Holland*.

After the glorious Revolution, brought about by King *William*, though he was, with the Bishop of *Durham*, and others, who acted in the High Commission Court, excepted by the Parliament, out of the Act of Indemnity, yet his Majesty was intirely satisfied in his Conduct; for 'tis well known, he trusted him in his greatest Affairs long before he publicly advanced him to be near his Person, as Lord Chamberlain of his Household.

He was promoted to that Right Honourable Place, 9 *April*, 1697, and on the 22d of the same Month, declared one of the Lords Justices of *England*, on his Majesty's going beyond the Seas. Which Post of Lord Chamberlain he voluntarily resigned the 26th of *December* following, chusing to live retired.

He took to Wife the Lady *Anne Digby*, second and youngest Daughter to *George*, the last Earl of *Bristol*, a Lady very much distinguished for her subtile Wit, admirable Address, and being privy to the Design of the Revolution. He departed this Life, at his Seat at *Althorp*, the 28th of *September*, 1702, and, the 7th of *October* following, had Sepulture with his Ancestors, at *Brinton*. His Lady surviv'd till the 16th of *April*, 1715, and the 26th of the same Month was buried by him. They had Issue, that lived to Maturity, two Sons and two Daughters.

1. *Robert* Lord *Spencer*, who died in *France* unmarried.

2. *Charles*, Earl of *Sunderland*.

Lady *Anne*, the first Wife of *James*, Earl of *Arran*, of the Kingdom of *Scotland*, after Duke *Hamilton*; and Duke of *Brandon*.

Lady *Elizabeth*, married to the Earl of *Clinarty*, of the Kingdom of *Ireland*.

Which *Charles*, late Earl of *Sunderland*, was educated under Dr. *Trimnell*, late Bishop of *Winchester*; and as soon as he came of Age, was chosen for two several Boroughs, [*Heydon* in *Coms Ebor.* and *Tavistock*, in *Com. Devon.*] in the Parliament called in the 7th Year of the Reign of King *William*, (*A. D.* 1694.) and was constantly elected to sit in that Assembly, during his being a Commoner. He first married the Lady *Arabella Cavendish*, youngest Daughter and Coheir of his Grace *Henry*,

Duke

Duke of Newcastle; and the dying about the beginning of June, 1698, leaving an only Child, Frances, now the Wife of Henry, Earl of Carlisle, he took to his second Wife, the Lady Anne Churchill, second Daughter, and one of the Coheirs to his Grace John, Duke of Marlborough.

In the Year 1702, he succeeded his Father in Honour and Estate.

In June, 1705, he was sent Envoy Extraordinary, and Plenipotentiary to the Emperor of Germany, to make the Compliments of Condolance on the Death of the Emperor Leopold I. and to endeavour, by the Queen's Mediation, to compose the Differences between his Imperial Majesty and his Subjects in Hungary; pursuant to which, a Treaty was set on foot at Tyrnau, the 28th of October: But after several Conferences with Count Berezini and other Hungarian Deputies, it broke off; and his Lordship returned to Vienna, to meet the Duke of Marlborough, who came thither (after the Campaign) to confer with his Imperial Majesty, and receive from him the Grant of the Principality of Mindelheim.

On the 22d of November, the same Year, they set out from Vienna for the Court of Berlin. The first Day they rode 73 English Miles, and came to Scowitz; 24th they travelled 63 English Miles, and came to Wisshaw; 25th they travelled 66 Miles, and lay at New-Stadle; 26th they travelled 78 English Miles, and lay at Breslaw, the Capital City of Silesia; 27th they travelled 62 English Miles, and lay at Luben; the next Day they travelled 68 English Miles, and came to Granberg; 29th they arrived at Grossen, the first Town in the Dominions of the King of Prussia, where they were kindly received and complimented by the Magistrates, and arrived that Day at Franckfort upon the Oder, where they were complimented again; 30th they travelled 60 English Miles, and arrived at Berlin in very good Health, notwithstanding the Fatigue of a Journey of 552 Miles in eight Days, in a very hard Season. They went the same Night to Court, and were received by that King with the greatest Esteem and Honour.

On the 6th of December, his Lordship, with his Grace, arrived at Hanover, where they were kindly and favourably receiv'd by his Electoral Highness (our late most gracious Sovereign) the Electors Dowager, &c. and at their Departure were presented, his Grace with a fine Calash and six Horses; and his Lordship with a Set of Horses. After some Conferences at the Hague, they embarked, and arrived in England the 30th of December; and her Majesty shewed particular Marks of Distinction to the Earl of Sunderland, as well as his Grace, for their great Services.

The following Year he was sworn of the Privy-Council, also appointed one of the Commissioners to treat of a nearer Union between England and Scotland; and the Articles concluded on between the two Kingdoms were enacted, and ratified. Likewise

on the 3d of *December*, the same Year, was sworn one of the Principal Secretaries of State. Which Office he was removed from, *June* the 14th, 1710, on the Change of Measures at Court, after the Trial of Dr. *Sacheverel*, without any Error laid to his Charge, or Blemish on his Character; and her Majesty, as a Testimony of her being satisfied with his Services, was pleased to send Word, "That she designed to present him" with 3000 *l. per Annum*, to be settled upon him for Life:?" But his Lordship, with a Generosity and Integrity hardly parallel'd in these corrupt Times, answered, *He was glad her Majesty was satisfied he had done his Duty; but if he could not have the Honour to serve his Country, he would not plunder it.*

At his late Majesty's first meeting in Council, 22 *September*, 1714, he was sworn of the Privy Council, and declared Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*; but tho' his ill State of Health would not permit his going over, yet while he held that Post, he was watchful for the Good of that Kingdom; and, by his Interest, Matters were so well managed, and disaffected Persons removed, that notwithstanding the vast number of Papists, and Malecontents, that Government was able, of the few Forces it had there, to spare several Regiments for reducing the Rebels in *Great-Britain*.

*February* 10, 1715, he was constituted joint Vice-Treasurer of *Ireland*, with *Henry*, Earl of *Rochester*; and in *May* following, on the Death of the Lord *Samers*, elected one of the Governours of the *Charter-House*, a Trust to which none of late have been chosen, but of the prime Nobility and chief Officers of State. Also in *July*, the same Year (1716) made sole Vice-Treasurer of *Ireland* for Life; and embarking about the same Time with his Majesty for *Holland*, waited on him to *Hanover*, returned with him to *England*, and soon after was again sworn Principal Secretary of State.

*March* the 16th, 1718, he was declared Lord President of the Council; and on the 22d of the same Month, constituted First Lord Commissioner of the Treasury, quitting his Place of Principal Secretary of State to the Right Honourable *James*, Earl of *Stanhope*. His Lordship departed this Life on 19 *April*, 1722, at which Time he was Groom of the Stole, and First Gentleman of the Bedchamber to the King, and Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter.

Sir *Richard Steel* dedicated the 6th Volume of *Spectators* to his Lordship, wherein he has justly described his Character. "Courage and Openness of Heart shined in all his Actions, and a winning Condescension to all subordinate to him, made Business a Pleasure to those who executed it under him. He was accomplished with a great Facility and Elegance in all the modern, as well as ancient Languages, and had a perfect Knowledge of Books and Men. He was a happy and proper Mem-  
ber



ber of the Ministry, having a full and deep Penetration in the Interests of Mankind, joined with that of his fellow Subjects."

By *Anne*, his second Lady, who died on the 15th of *April*, 1715, he had Issue four Sons, and two Daughters, viz.

1. *Robert*, Lord *Spencer*, born 2d of *December*, 1700, who died in his Infancy, *September* 12, 1701.

2. *Robert*, late Earl of *Sunderland*.

3. *Charles*, now Earl of *Sunderland*, and Duke of *Marlborough*.

4. The Honourable *John Spencer*, born 13 *May*, 1708, who was married 14 *February*, 173 $\frac{1}{2}$ , to *Georgia Carolina*, 3d Daughter of the present Lord *Carteret*, by whom he hath Issue a Son *John*, born *December* 6, 1734, and a Daughter.

Lady *Anne Spencer*, married to *William*, Lord Viscount *Bateman*, of the Kingdom of *Ireland*.

Lady *Diana*, married to his Grace *John*, Duke of *Bedford*, but died in 1736, leaving no Issue.

His Lordship, the 5th of *December*, 1717, married a third Lady, *Judith*, Daughter and Coheir of *Benjamin Tichburn*, Esq; Brother to *Henry*, Lord Viscount *Tichburn*, and second Son of *Sir William Tichburn*, Son and Heir of *Sir Henry Tichburn*, Knight, one of the Lords Justices of *Ireland*, in the Reign of King *Charles I.* 4th Son of *Sir Benjamin Tichburn*, of *Tichburn in Com. Southampton*, Knight and Baronet, the chief Heir Male of an ancient and Knightly Family, many of whom have borne considerable Offices in the State.

By which Lady (who since his Decease is married to *Sir Robert Sutton*, of *Broughton*, in the County of *Lincoln*, Knight of the *Bath*) he left Issue one Son, born 5th of *October*, 1718, and christen'd the 28th of the same Month, by the Name of *William*, who died of the Small-Pox on 21 *April*, 1722, and was buried at the same Time with the Earl his Father at *Brinton*. He had also by her another Son, named *George*, and a Daughter, Lady *Margaret*, who both died in their Infancy.

He was succeeded by his eldest surviving Son, *Robert*, late Earl of *Sunderland*, born *October* 24, 1701; who travelling into *France*, was seized with a Fever at *Paris*, and after eleven Days Illness, died there on the 27th of *September*, 1729, in the 28th Year of his Age, unmarried; and was buried with his Ancestors at *Brinton*, the 17th of *October* following.

Whereupon the Honours and Estate devolved on his Brother *Charles*, now Earl of *Sunderland*, and Duke of *Marlborough*, born 22 *Nov.* 1706.

His Grace, *Anno* 1731, on the Death of *William*, Marquis of *Blandford*, only Son and Heir of *Francis*, Earl of *Godolphin*, and *Henrietta*, Dutches of *Marlborough*, succeeded to that Title, and to 8000 *l. per Annum* of the late Duke of *Marlborough's* Estate. Also on the Death of the said *Henrietta*, Dutches of

*Marlborough*, the 24th of *October* in 1733, succeeded to the Title of *Duke of Marlborough*, as Heir to the *Lady Anne Churchill* his Mother, 2d Daughter and Coheir to *John*, *Duke of Marlborough*.

His Grace, on the 23d of *May*, 1732, married *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Thomas*, *Lord Trevor*, by whom he hath a Daughter, *Lady Diana*, and a Son, baptized 18 *April*, 1740, and named *Charles*, who has the Title of *Marquis of Blandford*.

In *April*, 1738, his Grace was appointed Colonel of a Regiment of Foot, then in the *Leeward Islands*, and was sworn of his Majesty's most Honourable Privy Council, and not long after Colonel of a Regiment of Dragoons. On the 26th of *January*, 1738, he was appointed Lord Lieutenant of the Counties of *Oxford* and *Buckingham*; and on 12 *May*, 1740, was appointed Captain and Colonel of the 2d Troop of his Majesty's Horse Guards.

TITLES.] *Charles Spencer*, *Duke of Marlborough*, *Marquis of Blandford*, *Earl of Sunderland and Marlborough*, *Baron Spencer of Wormleighton*, and *Baron Churchill of Sandridge*, one of the Lords of his Majesty's most Honourable Privy Council, Lord Lieutenant of the Counties of *Oxford* and *Buckingham*, and Colonel of the 2d Troop of Horse Guards.

CREATIONS.] *Baron Churchill of Sandridge*, in *Com. Hertford*, 14 *May* (1685) 1 *Fac. II.* *Baron Spencer of Wormleighton*, in *Com. Warwick*, 21 *July*, (1603) 1 *Fac. I.* *Earl of Marlborough*, in *Com. Wilts*, 9 *April* 1689, 1 *Will. and Mar.* *Earl of Sunderland*, 8 *June* (1643) 19 *Car. I.* And *Marquis of Blandford*, in *Com. Dorset*, and *Duke of Marlborough* aforesaid, 14 *Decemb.* (1702) 1 *Anne.*

ARMS.] Quarterly, *Argent* and *Gules*, in the 2d and 3d a *Fret*, *Or*; over all, on a *Bend*, *Sable*, three *Escallops* of the first.

CREST.] In a Ducal Coronet, *Or*, a *Gryphon's Head* between two *Wings* erected, *Argent*, gorged with a plain *Collar*, *Gules*, beaked, *Or*.

SUPPORTERS.] The Dexter a *Gryphon* party per fess, *Argent* and *Or*; Sinister, a *Wyvern*, *Argent*, *Wings* expanded, each *Collar'd* and *Chain'd*, *Sable*; each *Collar* charged with three *Escallops*, *Argent*.

MOTTO.] DIEU DEFEND LE DROIT.

CHIEF SEAT.] At *Althorp*, in the Parish of *Brinton*, in *Com. Northampton*, 4 Miles from *Northampton*, and 57 from *London*.

XV. MANNERS, *Duke of Rutland.*

**I**T is the Opinion of the famous <sup>a</sup> *Camden*, and other Antiquaries, that this Family had Denomination from a Place of their own Name, and in all probability from the Village of *Mannor*, in <sup>b</sup> *Chester Hundred*, in the Bishoprick of *Durham*, now depopulated; it being evident, that the Ancestors of his Grace the Duke of *Rutland* were of great Note for many Ages past in the Northern Parts of this Realm.

*Henry de Manners*, in 25 *Hen. II.* <sup>c</sup> paid 80 Marks for Li-very of his Father's Lands in the County of *Northumberland*. But before that was *William de* <sup>d</sup> *Manner* a Witness to the Donation of *Maurice*, Bishop of *London* (who came to that See in the first Year of King *William Rufus*) of diverse Lands near the Church of *St. Cadocus*, to the Priory of *St. Mary of Kidwelly*, a Cell to the Monastery of *Shireborn*. And in the Reign of King *Henry the First*, *Tirrel de* <sup>e</sup> *Manner* gave his Church of *Benestode* to the Priory of *St. Mary Overy* in *Southwark*. Also *Robert de Manners* gave *Nutfield* in *Surry* to *Waverly-Abby* in the same County, which was confirmed by a Bull of Pope *Eugene* the III<sup>d</sup>. dated the 5th of the Calends of *June*, 1347, in the 13th Year of King *Stephen*. And the same *Robert*, or another of his Name, was <sup>f</sup> one of the principal Witnesses to a Charter of *Robert de Vais* (or *Vaux*) wherein he gave his Mill in *Pentenai*, called *Middel-Milne*, to the Prior and Monks of *Castle-Acre* in *Norfolk*. Likewise in the Reign of King *Hen. II.* *Leo de Manners* gave <sup>g</sup> *Brantcliffe*, with the Appurtenances to the Abby of *Roche* in *Yorkshire*, which was confirmed by Pope *Urban* the III<sup>d</sup>. And in that Age, *Walter de Manners* and *Thomas de Manners* are <sup>h</sup> Witnesses to the Charters of *William de Vesci* to the Priory of *Alnwick*.

The first in an old Genealogy of this Family, is Sir <sup>i</sup> *Robert de Manners*, who married *Philippa*, Daughter and Heir of Sir *Bartholomew de Mont Boucher*, Kt. and had Issue *Robert de Manners*, his Son and Heir, who was also knighted, and had to <sup>k</sup> Wife *Hawise*, Daughter of *Robert Baron*, of *Aluscamp*, with whom he had the Lordship of *Hethall* in the County of *Northumberland*, Part of the Possessions of <sup>l</sup> *Robert Baron* of *Muscamp*, in the Reign of King *Henry the First*: From whom descended Sir

<sup>a</sup> Remains, p. 122.

<sup>b</sup> Index Villaris, p. 231.

<sup>c</sup> Rot. Pip. An 25 Hen. II. Northumb.

<sup>d</sup> Mon. Angl. Tom. I. p. 425.

<sup>e</sup> Ib. Tom. II. p. 85.

<sup>f</sup> Ib. Tom. I. p. 628.

<sup>g</sup> Ib. p. 838.

<sup>h</sup> Ib. Tom. II. p. 592.

<sup>i</sup> E Lib. MS. Genealog. in Bib. Lam.  
teib. p. 112, 113.

<sup>k</sup> Ib.

<sup>l</sup> Testa de Newill, Northumb.



*Robert de Manners*, Kt. who in the Reign of King Henry III. was a Witness to that <sup>m</sup> Charter of *Alexander*, King of Scots, to Sir *William Swinburne*. And in 5 *Edw. I.* was <sup>a</sup> summoned to meet the King at *Worcester*, in the *Octaves* of St. *John Baptist*, with Horse and Arms to go against *Llewelin*, Prince of *Wales*, and his Accomplices in Rebellion, according to the Service he owed for two Knights Fees in the County of *Northumberland*; but being infirm, Sir *Robert Talebois* served for him. This Sir *Robert Manners* <sup>o</sup> espoused *Agnes*, Daughter of Sir *David Coupland*, Kt. and had Issue another Sir *Robert Manners*, who was Knighted in 6 *Edw. I.* for in that Year the King directing his *Præcipe* (dated at *Westminster*, 26 *June*) to the Sheriff of *Northumberland*, to constrain all Persons in that County, who held 20 *l. per Ann.* or a Knight's Fee of that Value in Chief, to take upon them the Order of Knighthood at *Christmas*. He was then returned among others who had not been Knighted.

Cotemporary with this Sir *Robert Manners* was *Henry de Manners*, <sup>p</sup> one of those who holding Lands of 20 *l. per Ann.* in the County of *Cambridge* in 25 *Edw. I.* was summoned to be at *London* on *Sunday* after the *Octaves* of St. *John Baptist*, to go with the King beyond the Seas for their Honour, and the Preservation and Profit of the Kingdom. And Sir *Baldwin de Manners* had a Grant from King *Edw. I.* (dated at *Norham Castle* in *Northumberland*, 12 *June*, 1290.) of <sup>a</sup> Free Warren in his Demesne Lands of *Enhale* and *Fulburn* in the County of *Cambridge*; also in *Kerbroch* and *Hengham* in the County of *Norfolk*. In 22 *Edw. I.* holding by Knight's Service, he had <sup>r</sup> Command from the King to be at *Portsmouth* on the 1st *Sept.* with Horse and Arms, to go with him into *Gascony*, to relieve that Province from the Invasion of the King of *France*. And in 25 *Edw. I.* he had the like Summons to <sup>s</sup> attend the King beyond the Seas. Likewise in <sup>t</sup> 28 *Edw. I.* to be at *Carlisle* to march against the Scots; and in 32 *Edw. I.* he was with the King at *Dumferling*, and at the Siege of the Castle of *Strivelin* in *Scotland*. This Sir *Baldwin* was living in the 5th Year of King *Edward II.* when he was a <sup>v</sup> Witness with Sir *Robert de Clifford* and five other Knights, to a Charter of *William Sampson*, Son of Sir *William Sampson* of *Eperston*, in the County of *Nottingham*.

But it don't appear how the said *Henry* and Sir *Baldwin* were related to the last Sir *Robert de Manners*, who died before the 13th of King *Edw. II.* possessed of Lands in *Stiton* and *Ferlington*, as also the Manour of *Ferlington* in the County of *York*, as appears by the Inquisition taken at *York* that Year, on *Tuesday* be-

m Inter Cart. D. Will. Swinburn, Bart.  
 n MS. in B. Bib. Jo. Anstis, Ar. Notat.  
 B. 5. p. 102.  
 o General. in MS. præd.  
 p MS. Notat. B. 5. in Bib. Jo. Anstis,  
 Ar. p. 139.

q Cart. 19 E. I. n. 37.  
 r Rymer's Fæd. Tom. II. p. 677.  
 s MS. præd. in Bib. Anstis, p. 123.  
 t Ibidem, p. 191.  
 u Thornton's Nottingh. p. 295.

fore *St. Martin's Day*; when it was found, that *Robert de Manners* was his Son and Heir, and of the Age of 26 Years and upwards.

Which *Robert de Manners*, in 17 *Edw. II.* was returned into Chancery among the principal Persons of the County of *Northumberland*, who were certified to bear Arms by Descent from their Ancestors. And in 1 *Edw. III.* signalized himself in the Defence of *Norbam-Castle*, whereof he was Governour, of which Mr. *Barnes*, in his History of King *Edward III.* Pag. 5. gives this Account: “ The Scots, encouraged by former Successes, and despising King *Edward's* Youth, on the very Night of that Day whereon King *Edward* was crowned, intended to take *Norbam-Castle*, between the Marches of *England* and *Scotland*, by Surprize; and so well they managed their Design, that about sixteen of them had already mounted the Walls. But the Captain, Sir *Robert Manners*, being warned of the Matter before-hand, by one of his Garrison, who was a *Scotsman*, had so well provided to receive them, that of those who had mounted, he took five or six, and put the rest to the Sword, their Companions below upon this Disappointment retiring.”

In 2 *Edw. III.* he was <sup>x</sup> constituted with *Henry de Percy* and others Conservators of the Truce made with the Scots, for all Hostilities to cease in the County of *Northumberland* from 25 *Jan.* till Midlent Sunday, with Power to punish all Infringers of the same.

In 8 *Edward III.* the King appointed him to take Seisin of the County of *Selkirk*, and of the King's Forest of *Selkirk* and *Etrick*; and grants him the Custody of the Premises, and of the Sherifffdom of *Selkirk*, and Keeper of the Forest of *Selkirk* and *Etrick*. And the Year following, for his Services against the Scots, he had a <sup>z</sup> Grant of two Parts of the Town of *Paxton*, which came to the King by the Forfeiture of *Alexander de Chesholme*, and a third Part of the Royalty of *Brade-water* near *Tweed*.

In 14 *Edw. III.* he <sup>a</sup> served in Parliament for the County of *Northumberland*; and attending 58 Days, he and Sir *William Felton*, the other Knight, had 23 *l.* 4 *s.* allowed them by the County for their Expences; and the same Year he with the Lord *Thomas Grey*, of *Werk*, <sup>b</sup> were Commanders of those Forces which encounter'd and defeated the Earls of *March* and *Southerland*; who, taking the Advantage of King *Edward's* being at the Siege of *Tournay*, destroyed the Country almost as far as *Durham*.

In 15 *Ed. III.* the King <sup>c</sup> grants Licence to his beloved and faithful Subject *Rob. de Manners*, to strengthen and embattle his Dwelling House at *Ethale* in *Northumberland*; with a Wall made of Stone

<sup>x</sup> Rymer's Fœd. Tom. IV. p. 335.

<sup>y</sup> Ibid. p. 617.

<sup>z</sup> Esc. 9 E. III. n. 66.

<sup>a</sup> Pryn's 4 Part of brief Regist. p. 179.

<sup>b</sup> Barnes, p. 199.

<sup>c</sup> Pat. 15 E. III. p. 1. m. 15.

and Line; and to hold the same to him and his Heirs for ever, And the next Year, in Consideration of <sup>d</sup> his Fidelity, Probity and Circumspection, was commissioned with *Henry of Lancaster*, Earl of *Derby*, *R. Bishop of Durham*, and others, to treat with *David de Bruce* and his Adherents about a Peace.

In 17 *Edw. III.* <sup>e</sup> being Governour of *Norham-Castle* in the County of *Northumberland*, the King orders the Sheriff of *Berwick upon Tweed* to enter on the Lands of such Persons in those Parts, who were not Resident there for the Defence of the Kingdom; but that *Sir Robert de Manners*, having been in the Castle of *Norham* a considerable Time, for the Safeguard of the same, and the Parts adjacent to *Scotland*, should be exempted from any Seizures of his Lands. The same Year <sup>f</sup> this *Sir Robert de Manners*, with *Gilbert de Umfranville*, Earl of *Angos*, *Henry de Percy*, and six others, were appointed Guardians of the Marches in *Northumberland*, and other Parts of *Scotland*, to the East, with Power to redress such Grievances as have happened contrary to the Truces agreed on with *Scotland*. Also, in 20 *Edw. III.* when King *David*, by the Sollicitation of the *French King*, had broke the Truce, whilst King *Edward* laid before *Calais*, and with a great Army had wasted the County of *Northumberland*, and come as far as *Durham*, our *Sir Robert de Manners* was among those Nobles and others who raised Forces to resist him, and gave him that great <sup>s</sup> Overthrow at *Nevil's-Cross* near that City, <sup>g</sup> called by our Historians the *Battle of Durham*, wherein King *David* himself was taken Prisoner, and *Sir Robert de Manners* had no small Share in the Honour of it: For the same Year the King signified his Commands to him, that for the avoiding the Escape of Prisoners taken in that Battle, and elsewhere in the *North*, his <sup>h</sup> Pleasure was, that they should be carried to the Tower of *London*; and therefore orders him to deliver to the Constable of the said Tower, before the Feast of the *Epiphany*, *William Baily*, and all such Prisoners as were in his Custody.

The said *Sir Robert de Manners*, out of his pious Disposition, founded a Chantry in the Church of *Etale* (as it was then wrote) for a Chaplain to celebrate Divine Service every Day in the Chapel of the *Virgin Mary of Etale*, for the Soul of him the said *Robert* whilst living, as also after his Decease, and for the Souls of his Ancestors and Heirs, and all faithful People. And for the Maintenance of the said Chaplain, assigned 5 *Messuages*, and 107 Acres of Land, in *Hedreslow* and *Brauxton*; as also 26 Shillings Rent-Charge in *Teshim*; as appears by <sup>i</sup> Inquisitions taken in the 19th and 20th of *Edw. III.* whether it was injurious to the King, to grant Licences for that Purpose. But the Jury

*Rymer's Fæd.* Tom. IV. p. 305, 306.

*Rot. Scot.* 17 *E. III.* m. 5.

*Rymer's Fæd.* Vol. V. p. 367, 396.

<sup>g</sup> *Barns's Hist. Ed.* III. p. 381, 382.

<sup>h</sup> *Rymer's Fæd.* Vol. V. p. 533, 534.

<sup>i</sup> *Inq. ad quod Damn.* 19 *E. III.* n.

19 and 20 *E. III.* n. 38.



found that it was not prejudicial to the King, and that the said Sir Robert held, over and above the said Premises, 100 Marks in the Towns of *Etale*, *Hedrestow*, *Braukeston*, *Hesptotes* and *Bellesdon*; also holds in *Tishim* more than the said 26 s. Rent-Charge.

He <sup>k</sup> died on *Monday* the Eve of *Michaelmas-day*, in 29 *Edward III.* leaving *John de Manners*, his Son and Heir, a Year and three Weeks old. *Aliva* his Wife, <sup>1</sup> Daughter and Heir of Sir *Henry Strather*, of *Newton Glendall*, Kt. survived him, it being found, by Inquisition taken at *Newcastle upon Tyne*, in the County of *Northumberland*, on *Thursday* before *St. Bartholomew's-day*, Anno 32 *Edw. III.* That the said *Robert* <sup>m</sup> was seized in Fee of a Fulling-Mill, and one Carrucate of Land in *Ethale*, the which he granted fifteen Days before his Decease to *John de Wyrksfall*, Vicar of *Neuton*, for ever; to the Intent he settle the same on the said *Robert* and *Aliva*, and the Heirs of the said *Robert*. But the said Sir *Robert* died before the said Settlement could be perfected, viz. *Monday* before *Michaelmas-day*, 29 *Edw. III.* whereupon the said *John* continued in Possession six Weeks after his Decease, and then enfeoffed the said *Aliva* therein for her Life, with Remainder to the right Heirs of the said *Robert*. They also found, that the Premises were held in Chief of the King, by the Service of a fourth Part of a Knight's Fee, the Mill yearly worth 40 s. and the Land 13 s. 4 d. and that it was not to the Prejudice of the King, if he grant the same to the said *Aliva* for Life.

Which *Aliva* died on the 3d of *August*, in 36 *Edward III.* as appears <sup>n</sup> by Inquisition taken at *Berwick*, 3 *July*, 37 *Edw. III.* whereby the Jury found that she held no Lands within the King's Dominions in *Scotland*, but that she held for Life, as the Inheritance of the Heir of the said *Robert de Manners* (under Age, and in the Wardship of the King) a third Part of the Manour of *Paxton* in the County of *Berwick*, and a third Part of the Fishery in *Tweed* Water (belonging to the said Manour) of the Prior of *Durham*. That the said third Part of the Lands used to be worth yearly 5 Marks, tho' then worth no more than forty Shillings. That the 3d Part of the Fishery in Time of Peace was worth 20 Marks yearly, tho' then no more than 10 l. That *John de Manners*, Son of the said *Robert* and *Aliva*, is Eight Years of Age and that *John del More*, late the Husband of the said *Aliva*, receives the Issues and Profits of the third Part of the Lands and Fishery of the aforesaid Manour.

Also, by <sup>o</sup> Inquisition taken at *Alnwyk*, *Sunday* before *St. Luke's Day*, Anno 36 *Edw. III.* the Jury found, that the said *Aliva* held for Life (as the Inheritance of the Heir of the said *Robert*) one Carrucate of Land in the said Town, as her Dower, as also

<sup>k</sup> Ec. 29 E. III. n. 26.

<sup>l</sup> Ex Stem. præd.

<sup>m</sup> Ec. 32 E. III. n. 44.

<sup>n</sup> Ec. 37 E. III. n. 118.

<sup>o</sup> Ibidem.

a third Part of the Manour of *Ethale*, whereunto belonged a capital Messuage, then in Ruins [being probably demolished by the *Scotch*] three Husband-Lands in the Hands of Tenants at Will, paying yearly 40 s. and three Husband-Lands lying waste (as untenanted) the Herbage whereof was worth 13 s. 4 d. *per Annum*. The Rents of the Cottagers were yearly worth 9 s. a third Part of a Water-Mill annually worth 20 s. And the Premises are held of the King in Chief by Knight's Service. Also, that she held in Dower 4 s. *per Ann.* issuing out of a Husband-Land in *Cossay*.

Which *John*, Son and Heir of the said Sir *Robert Manners*, had also the Honour of Knighthood conferred on him, and both he and his Wife were dead before the 4th Year of King *Henry the Fourth*; for in that Year it was found, by <sup>p</sup> Inquisition, taken the 26th of *April* at *Newcastle upon Tyne*, that *Alice*, who was Wife of Sir *John Manners*, Kt. held at her Death two Parts of 16 s. Rent, issuing out of a Tenement belonging to the Prior of *Tynmouth*, in the said Town of *Newcastle*; and that *Richard de Goldesburgh*, Kt. and *Joan* his Wife, held the other third Part as her Dower, with Remainder to the said *Alice*, who died on *St. Stephen's-day* last, and that *William de Whytchestre* was her Son and Heir, and above 30 Years old. And by another <sup>a</sup> Inquisition taken at *Newcastle*, on the Feast of the Purification of the Virgin *Mary*, in 4 *Henry IV.* the Jury found, that *Alice*, who was the Wife of Sir *John Manners*, Kt. died seized of two Parts of the Manours of *Setonde la Vale*, *Callerton*, and *North-Diffington*, and two Parts of a fourth of the Manour of *Heirlaw*, and also of a fourth Part of the said Manour, likewise of the Reversion of a third Part of the said Manours of *Seton*, *Callerton*, and *North-Diffington*, and of a third of a fourth Part of *Stertlawe* Manour, with diverse other Lands, which *Joan*, the Wife of Sir *Henry de la Vale*, Kt. held in Dower; the Remainder whereof was in *William de Whytchestre*, Son and Heir of the said *Alice*.

Whereby it appears, that she was the Widow of . . . . *Whitchester*, and afterwards Wife to Sir *John de Manners*, who had Issue by her *John* his Son and Heir:

Which *John* was constituted <sup>r</sup> Sheriff of the County of *Northumberland* in 1. *Hen. V.* and in the Reign of King *Hen. VI.* with *John* his Son, were accused of the Death of *William Heron*, Esq; and *Robert Atkinson*, and prosecuted for the same by Sir *Robert Umfraville*, Knight, and *Isabel*, then the Widow of *William Heron*; so that an Award was made, bearing Date 28 *September*, 9 *Hen. VI.* by *John*, then Prior of *Durham*, and *Thomas*, Prior of *Tynmouth*, to whom it was referred (by the Persons in each Part concerned) That the said *John de Manners*, and *John* his Son, should cause 500 Masses to be sung for the Health of the

<sup>p</sup> Ric. 4 Hen. IV. n. 27.

<sup>a</sup> *Ibidem*.

<sup>r</sup> Rot. Pip. 1 Hen. V. m. 9.

Soul of the same *William Heron*, within one Year then next ensuing, and pay unto *Sir Robert Umframville* and *Isabel*, to the Use of her the said *Isabel* and her Children, by *Heron*, 200 Marks. *and pay well for the masses* <sup>†</sup>

This *Sir John Maners* received the Honour of Knight-hood before the 12th Year of King *Henry VI.* when on a Complaint of the Commons in Parliament of the Violation of the Laws of the Kingdom <sup>s</sup>, he was among the principal Persons of the County of *Northumberland*, who swore to maintain the King's Laws for themselves and Retainers, and were returned into *Chancery*. And with him was also returned *Robert Maners*, Esq; his Son and Heir. He departed this Life on the 6th of *September*, in the 17th Year of King *Henry VI.* the aforefaid *Robert de Maners*, his Son and Heir, being at that time 30 Years old and more, as the <sup>t</sup> Inquisition shews, taken after his Death at *Whityncham* in the County of *Northumberland*, when the Jury found that *Sir John Maners*, Knt. died seized of the Manour and Town of *Ethale* in the said County; wherein there was a Capital Messuage demolished, and nothing worth, and the Lands much impoverished by the Invasions of the *Scotch*.

This *Sir John Maners* (as <sup>u</sup> *Stow* relates) was buried in the Church of the *Augustine* Friars in *London*, and *Joan*, Daughter of *Sir Robert Ogle*, Knt. is <sup>x</sup> said to be his Wife, and that he had Issue by her, beside the said *Robert*, *John*, and *Gilbert*.

*John Maners*, Esq; 2d Son, was buried in the <sup>y</sup> Body of the Collegiate Church of *St. Mary* at *Warwick*, under a Stone inlaid with Brass; representing him standing in Armour on a Lion procumbent; and round the Verge of the said Stone, and at his Feet, are these Inscriptions cut in Brass, in Characters of the Time.

*Hic facit Johannes Maners, Armiger quondam Serviens Nobilissimi Comitis Warwici, & Salusberie Domini Ricardi Nevylle, & Anne de Bello campo uxoris ejusdem comitisse predicti qui obiit, die mensis Junij Anno Domini MCCCC. LXXXII. cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.*

At his Feet,

For the love of God and in the Pay of Charitie  
Pray for the Soule of *John Maners* now endid this lyff  
Which lieth berid under this Ston her as ze may see  
Whom *Jhesu Crist* brynge to Hevyn into everlastyng lyffe  
Where is everlasting blyffe and never schale be no stryffe  
Who prayeth for his Soule God of his Grace them send  
Hevyn blyffe to be their med at their last End.

*Robert*, eldest Son and Heir of *Sir John Maners*, in Consideration of his special Services performed in the Marches towards

<sup>s</sup> Fuller's Worthies, p. 42, 510.

1633. p. 186.

<sup>t</sup> Efc. A. 17 Hen. VI. n. 28.

<sup>x</sup> Ex Stemat.

<sup>u</sup> *Stowe's Survey of Lond.* Edit. Ant.

<sup>y</sup> *Dug. Antiq. of Warw.* p. 348.



Scotland, had in 27 *Hen. VI.* a <sup>z</sup> joint Grant with Sir *Henry de Percie*, Knt. of all the Goods and Chattels of Sir *Robert Ogle*, Knt. who was then Outlawed. And the Year following, he was with *Humphry*, Duke of *Bucks*, *John*, Duke of *Norfolk*, and <sup>a</sup> others, Conservators of the Truce then made with the *Scots*, as <sup>b</sup> also in 29 *Hen. VI.* for that Truce, agreed on between the Kings of *England* and *Scotland*, to last from 15 *Aug.* 1451, to the 15th of *August*, 1454.

In 31 *Hen. VI.* <sup>c</sup> he was also one of the Conservators for a new Truce, agreed on to commence from 21 *May*, 1453, to the same Day in the Year 1457. In 33 *Hen. VI.* he was <sup>d</sup> Sheriff of the County of *Northumberland*, and in 38 *Hen. VI.* <sup>e</sup> one of the Knights of the Shire returned for the said County, to the Parliament then held. In the same Year he was one of the Conservators of the Truce, concluded with the *Scots*, to continue for three Years from the 6th of *July*, 1465.

In the first Year of King *Edw. IV.* in Consideration of his true and faithful Service done to the King himself, as well as to his Father <sup>f</sup>, he had a Grant for Life of 20 Marks *per Annum*, issuing out of the Manours of *Locre*, *Newcham*, *Newstede*, *Shenbow*, and *Elyngham*, in the County of *Northumberland*, which Manours came to the King by the Forfeiture of *Henry*, late Earl of *Northumberland*. In the <sup>g</sup> 3d and <sup>h</sup> 4th Years of King *Edw. VI.* he was Sheriff of the County of *Northumberland*, before which Time he had received the Honour of Knighthood. Which <sup>i</sup> Office, 'till the Reign of King *Edw. VI.* was of great Power and Trust, the Sheriffs never accounting to the King in his Exchequer, but received the Issues and Profits to their own Use, with all Debts, Fines, and Amerciaments within the said County, and all Emoluments accruing from Alienations, Intrusions, Wards, Marriages, Reliefs, &c. which was chiefly to encourage them to be on their Guard against the *Scots*:

In the said 4th Year of King *Edw. IV.* he was in such Favour with *Richard Nevile*, Earl of *Warwick* and *Salisbury*, (the greatest Peer in *England*, and surnamed the King-Maker) that in <sup>k</sup> Consideration of his Services done, and to be done, he granted him an Annuity of 20 Marks out of the Revenues of his Lordship of *Barnard-Castle*, during his Life; and the next Year was constituted Deputy to <sup>l</sup> *Richard*, Duke of *Gloucester*, then Admiral of *England*, *Ireland*, and *Aquitain*; for all the Sea Coasts in the Bishoprick of *Durham*, from the Mouth of *Tese*, to that of *Twede*: And was again Sheriff of the County of *Northum-*

<sup>z</sup> Rot. Pat. A. 27 *H. VI.* p. 1. m. 20.

<sup>a</sup> Rymer's Fœd. Tom. XI. p. 253.

<sup>b</sup> Ibid. p. 293.

<sup>c</sup> Ibid. p. 334.

<sup>d</sup> R. Fin. 33 *H. VI.* m. 22.

<sup>e</sup> *Fryn's* Brev. Parl. Vol. I. p. 66.

<sup>f</sup> R. Claus. A. 1 *E. IV.* m. 12.

<sup>g</sup> R. Fin. A. 3 *E. IV.* m. 2.

<sup>h</sup> Fuller's Worthies, p. 312.

<sup>i</sup> Ibid. p. 314.

<sup>k</sup> Ex Autog. olim apud Haddon.

<sup>l</sup> Ibidem.

*berland*, in the <sup>m</sup> 4th Year of King *Rich. III.* He married *Eleanor*, eldest Sister and Coheir of *Edmund*, Lord *Rofs*, and Daughter of *Thomas*, Lord *Rofs*, by *Philipa* his Wife, eldest Daughter of *John Tiptoft*, Earl of *Worcester*, and Coheir to her Brother *Edward*, Earl of *Worcester*, whereby he greatly increased his Estate, and among other Possessions, had the ancient Seat of *Belvoir-Castle*, built by *Robert de Todenei*, a noble *Norman*, on a stately <sup>n</sup> Ascent, overlooking the beautiful Valley adjacent (thence by him called *Belvoir*, from the fair View of the Country thereabouts) and became the chief Seat of that great Barony, bestowed on him by *William* the Conqueror. Which Seat and Barony, in the Reign of King *Hen. III.* devolved on *Robert de Rofs*, a great Baron, by Marriage with *Isabel*, Daughter and Heir of *William de Albini*, the 4th of that Name; descended from the said *Robert de Todenei*: And from the Lord *Rofs* it came to Sir *Robert Maners*, by his Marriage with the eldest Daughter and Heir of that noble Family, as is before related. And he was also possessed of *Helmestley* (alias *Hamlake*) Castle in *Yorkshire*, and *Orston-Castle* in the County of *Nottingham*, with divers other Manours and Lands belonging to the said Lord *Rofs*, who was lineally descended from *William*, Lord *Rofs*, of *Hamlake*, who died in 10 *Edw. II.* and was one of the Competitors for the Kingdom of *Scotland*, being Great-Grandson of *Robert*, Lord *Rofs*, and *Isabel* his Wife, Daughter of *William*, King of *Scotland*.

The said Sir *Robert Maners* had Issue two Sons<sup>o</sup>; *George* and *Edward Maners*; and two Daughters, *Elizabeth*, married to Sir <sup>p</sup> *William Fairfax*, Son to Sir *Guy Fairfax*, Lord Chief Justice of the Court of *Common-Pleas*, and *Cecily*, wedded to *Thomas Fairfax*, Brother of the said Sir *William*.

Which *George Maners* had the Title of Lord *Rofs* after the Decease of his Mother, who was also lineal Heir to the Baronies of *Vaux*, *Trusbut*, and *Belvoir*.<sup>1</sup> In 13 *Hen. VII.* <sup>a</sup> he was in that Expedition then made into *Scotland*, and, for his Conduct and Bravery, Knighted by the Earl of *Surry*, General of the Army.

In 14 *Henry VII.* the King having called together the three States of the Kingdom for their Assent to the Peace made with *France*, at the *Staples* on the Sea near *Bologne*, 3d *Nov.* 1492, this Sir *George Maners*, with *Thomas Lumley*, Esq; were the two specially deputed by the Lords and Commons of the Diocess of *Durham*, to meet the King on that arduous Affair, and they gave their Assent thereto. In 5 *Hen. VIII.* on that Expedition made by the King himself into *France*, he was in Consideration of his Loyalty, Care and In-

m Fuller's Worthies, p. 314.

n Leland's Itin. Vol. I. Fol. 114.

o Mon. Angl. Vol. I. p. 719.

p Leland's Collect. Vol. I. p. 911.

q E. MS. in B.b. Cotton. Claudius, c. 2.

r Rymer's Fœd. Tem. XII. p. 710,

dustry<sup>s</sup>, commissioned with *Thomas*, Marquis of *Dorset*, *Thomas*, Earl of *Arundel*, and others, to review the Forces that were going under the Command of the said Marquis of *Dorset*. Before the End of which Year, being with King *Henry VIII.* at the Sieges of *Therouente* and *Tournay*, he there fell Sick and died. His last Testament bears Date three Days before his Death, viz. 26 October, 1513, 5 Hen. VIII. wherein he orders<sup>u</sup> his Body to be buried next unto the Place where he shall happen to die, or elsewhere, at the Direction of his Executors, who were *Anne*, his Lady, and Sir *Thomas Lovel*, Knight, his Uncle. He bequeaths to the high Altar of *Compton Church* in *Surry* 6 s. 8 d. and 50 Marks to each of the Monasteries of *Rievaulx*, *Kirkham*, and *Wartre*, in *Yorkshire*, on Condition that every of those Abbies find an honest Priest to say Mass daily for his Soul for seven Years next after his Decease, and once every Year perform his *Obit* in every of their Churches, for his Soul and his Friends Souls. He bequeaths to each of his Daughters unmarried, 300 Marks, to be paid at the Time of their Marriage, or within four Years after, if the Husband be not 21 Years of Age, or at such time as the Husband come of Age. He requires his Feoffees, to suffer his Executors to receive the Profits of his Lordships, Manours, Lands and Tenements, called *Hehnesley*, *Storthwaite*, *Haugh*, *Cowhouse* in *Grane*, *Harom*, *Ravinsthorp*, *Bolteby*, and *Turneham Halle*, in the County of *York*, except in *Storthwaite*, which is appointed Part of his Wife's Jointure. Also, that the Feoffees in his Lands, &c. which Sir *Robert Maners* his Father held, and took the Profits (except the Manour of *Berington*, in the County of *Northumberland*) make a Grant of 20 l. issuing thereout yearly, to each of his younger Sons for Life; with a Clause of Distress. And that his Son *Thomas Maners*, and *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter of Sir *Robert Lovel*, Knight, and the Heirs of their Bodies, take the Profits of the Manours, Lands, and Tenements called *Pokley*, *Bindlowe*, *Howson*, *Oswoldkyrk*, and *Ampleford*, in the County of *York*; and that they stand seized of the same, to the Use of the said *Thomas Maners* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, and the Heirs of their Bodies.

He married *Anne*, sole Daughter and Heir of Sir *Thomas St. Leger*, Knight, by *Anne*, his Wife, Sister to King *Edw. IV.* who was first married to *John Holland*, Duke of *Exeter*<sup>s</sup>. Which Sir *Thomas St. Leger* founded a Chantry in the Northcross Isle of the Royal Chapel of *St. George* in *Windfor-Castle*, wherein he and the Dutches his Wife lies buried. Also in the said Chantry lieth intombed this *George Manners*, Lord *Ross*,

<sup>s</sup> Rymer's Fœd. Tom. XIII. p. 364.

<sup>t</sup> Waver's Funeral Monuments, p. 428.

<sup>u</sup> Fe typlace, Qu. 24. in Cur. Prærog.

Archiep. Cantuar.

<sup>x</sup> Sandford's General Hist. of the Kings of England, p. 395.



and *Anne* his Lady, with this Inscription cut in Black Letters in Brass, round the Verge thereof, as here exhibited.

Here lyethe buried *George Maners* Knyght Lorde Roos who decesed the xxiii Day of *Octobre* in the Yere of our Lorde God MV<sup>c</sup>XIII. and Lady *Anne* his Wyfe, Daughter of *Anne* Duchefs of *Exetur*, Suster unto *Kynge Edward* the fourthe and of *Thomas Sellynger* Knyght. The whyche *Anne* decessed the xxii Day of *April* in the Yere of our Lord God, MV<sup>c</sup>XXVI. On whose Soulls God have Mercy Amen.

They had Issue y five Sons, *Thomas*, *Oliver*, *Anthony*, *Richard*, and *John*, as also six Daughters; *Elizabeth* married to *Thomas*, Lord *Sands*; *Catherine*, to Sir *Robert Constable*, of *Everingham*, in the County of *York*, Knt. *Elleanor*, to *John Bouchier*, Earl of *Bath*; *Cecily*, who died unmarried; *Margaret*, first married to Sir *Henry Strangeways*, and secondly to *Robert Heneage*, Esq; and *Anne*.

Of the younger Sons, *Oliver*<sup>2</sup> was Knighted by the Duke of *Suffolk*, at *Roy* in *France*, having been at the taking of the Towns of *Bray* and *Montdedier*. But *Richard Maners*, Esq; only left Issue, having married first *Margaret*, Daughter of Sir *Robert Dimock*, Knt. and Widow of Sir *Richard Vernon*, of *Haddon*, in the County of *Derby*, Knt. by whom she had Issue Sir *George Vernon*, whose sole Daughter and Heir *Dorothy*, was Wife to Sir *John Maners*, lineal Ancestor to his Grace the present Duke of *Rutland*, but decessed without Issue by the said *Richard Maners*, Esq; who married 2dly, . . . . Widow of Sir *William Coffyn*, and by her was Father of *John Maners*, Esq;

*Thomas Manners*, Lord *Rofs*, in 12 *Hen. VIII.* waited on the King and Queen at *Gysnes*, at their meeting the *French King*<sup>2</sup>, and had in his Retinue two Chaplains, two Gentlemen, eighteen Servants, and twelve Horses.

In 14 *Hen. VIII.* he<sup>b</sup> was constituted Warden of the *East Marches* towards *Scotland*; and in 16 *Hen. VIII.* c had special Livery of all the Manours, Castles, and Lands, descended to him from the Lady *Alianore*, his Grandmother, Sister and Coheir to *Edmund*, Lord *Rofs*; as also from *Isabel*, the other Sister and Coheir to the said *Edmund*.

The Year following, when the King, at his Royal Palace of *Bridewell*, created divers Nobles, this *Thomas*, Lord *Rofs*, was then<sup>d</sup> advanced to the Dignity of *Earl of Rutland*, by Letters Patent bearing Date the 28th of *June*, 17 *Hen. VIII.* a Title which none but the Royal Family ever bore. And by reason of his Descent from the Sister of *King Edw. IV.* had an Augmentation to his ancient Arms<sup>e</sup>; Or, two Bars, Azure, and a Chief,

y *Weever's Fun. Monuments*, p. 428.

z *Stowe's Annals*, p. 521.

a MS. in *Bibl. Job. Anstis*, Arm. not.

B. 5. p. 380.

b Ex Autog. apud *Belvoir*.

c Pat. 16 H. VIII. p. 1.

d *Stowe's Annals*; p. 526.

e *Sandford præd.* p. 395.

*Gules* (as they appear on his Father's Tomb in *St. George's* Chapel); which *Chief* was augmented to quarterly, *Azure* and *Gules*, and in the first Quarter, *two Flower de Luces, Or*; in the 2d, *a Lion passant, guardant, Or*; the 3d as the 2d, the 4th as the 1st. And seven Days after his Creation, *viz, 25 June*, he was Installed one of the Knights Companions of the most noble Order of the Garter, but was elected whilst only Lord *Rofs*, whereof Mr. *Ashmole* gives the following remarkable Relation, concerning the Qualifications of such who were to be of that illustrious Order.

“ We shall (says my Author <sup>f</sup>) insert an eminent Case, which  
 “ fell out *Anno 17 Hen. VIII.* where the Sovereign (keeping the  
 “ Feast of *St. George* at *Greenwich*) having elected the Lord *Rofs*,  
 “ (created Earl of *Rutland* the 18th of *June* following) into  
 “ the Society of this most noble Order, and being advertised on  
 “ the Morrow after *St. George's* Day, while the Mass of *Requiem*  
 “ was celebrating, that he had not before received the Dignity of  
 “ Knighthood, according to the Statutes, which positively enjoin,  
 “ That whosoever shall be elected into this Society, should be in  
 “ Degree at least a Knight, that is, actually Knighted before-  
 “ hand; for so the Words *ut minimum*, here in this Place also of  
 “ the Annals vouched, ought justly to be understood, in regard the  
 “ Lord *Rofs* was at the Time of the Election a Baron of this  
 “ Realm, and consequently stated in a higher Degree of Honour  
 “ than a Knight. The Sovereign therefore immediately after  
 “ Mass, recalled the Knights Companions to a new Consultation,  
 “ whereat he declared the Election void, for the Reason before  
 “ alledged, and commanded the Ensigns of the Order (the  
 “ Garter and *George*) so lately received, to be withdrawn; which  
 “ being accordingly done, he in the same Place drew his Sword,  
 “ and therewith dubbed him Knight, and then proceeded with  
 “ the Knights Companions present, to a new Election, wherein  
 “ the Lord *Rofs* was, with their unanimous Consent, again  
 “ elected a Companion, and so declared by the Sovereign's own  
 “ Mouth, by whose Command also the aforesaid Ensigns and Or-  
 “ naments were restored unto, and placed upon him, by the  
 “ Dukes of *Norfolk*, and *Suffolk*.”

In 21 *Hen. VIII.* he had Summons <sup>b</sup> to Parliament as Earl of *Rutland*, and the Year following being one of the Peers then sitting in Parliament, he <sup>b</sup> subscribed that Declaration, then sent to Pope *Clement VII.* whereby he had Intimation, that unless he did comply with King *Henry* in that Affair of his Divorce from Queen *Catherine*, his Supremacy in *England* would be much endangered. And when the Parliament met again after *Easter*, in 23 *Hen. VIII.* he was <sup>i</sup> one of the Lords who by the King's Ap-

<sup>f</sup> *Ashmole's* Institution of the Garter, p. 286.

<sup>g</sup> *Rymer's* Fœd. Tom. XIV. p. 392, &c.

<sup>h</sup> *Herb. Hist. of H. VIII.* p. 306.

<sup>i</sup> *Hall's* Chron. Fol. 203.

pointment, with the Lord Chancellor, declared to the Commons, "How that the Marches between *England* and *Scotland* were very little inhabited on the *English* Side, but on the *Scottish* Side were much Peopled, dwelling even on the Border; by reason whereof they invaded *England* divers times, to his Subjects great Hurt; wherefore the King intended to make Dwelling-Houses there, and diverse new Piles and Stops, to hinder the *Scottish* Invasions: But as this could not be done without great Costs, they prayed the Commons to grant the King some reasonable Aid towards it."

In 24 *Hen. VIII.* he <sup>k</sup> was at the Interview between King *Henry* the Eighth and the *French* King at *Sandingfield*, from whence they rode to *Bologne*. In 25 *H. VIII.* he <sup>l</sup> attended in his Barge *Q. Anne* (Mother of *Q. Elizabeth*) on her coming from *Greenwich* to her Coronation, which was very magnificent. In 28 *H. VIII.* on that Insurrection in *Lincolnshire*, occasioned by the Dissolution of the lesser Monasteries, and certain Injunctions in Matters of Religion, he <sup>m</sup> received Command (together with the Earls of *Shrewsbury* and *Huntingdon*) to require them, by Proclamation, on Peril of their Lives, to return to their due Obedience; and raising a great Power, he was very instrumental in quelling that Rebellion. And soon after, on that Insurrection in *Yorkshire*, called *The Pilgrimage of Grace*, he <sup>n</sup> offered his Service in order to the suppressing thereof, which he performed.

In 31 *Hen. VIII.* he <sup>o</sup> was appointed by the King, Lord Chamberlain to Queen *Anne* of *Cleves*, and sent from *Greenwich* to attend her before her Marriage. In 32 *Hen. VIII.* he was <sup>p</sup> constituted Chief Justice in *Eyre* of all the King's Forests beyond *Trent*. And in 33 *Hen. VIII.* in Consideration of his Services, <sup>q</sup> had a Grant of the Manour of *Muston* in the County of *Leicester*, Part of the Possessions of the dissolved Priory of *Osulveston* in that County; likewise of the Manours of *Walsham* and *Croxton* in the same County; as also of the Manours of *Upwell*, *Outwell*, *Elme*, and *Emmithe*, in the Counties of *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, Part of the Possessions of the late dissolved Monastery of *Nun-Eaton* in the County of *Warwick*. Also of the Manour of *Braunston* in the County of *Northampton*, Part of the Possessions of the Abby of *Lilleshull* in the County of *Salop*, and of the Manours of *Bellesdale*, and *Helmesley*, with the Rectory of the Church at *Helmesley*, Part of the Possessions of the late dissolved Monastery of *Kirkham* in the County of *York*, with diverse Lands in *Brandesdale* in the said County of *York*, sometime belonging to the Abby of *Rievaulx*.

<sup>k</sup> Stowe's Ann. p. 560.

<sup>l</sup> Hall's Chron. Fol. 213.

<sup>m</sup> Herb. Hist. of H. VIII. p. 411.

<sup>n</sup> Ibid. p. 413.

<sup>o</sup> Hall, p. 238.

<sup>p</sup> Pat. 32 H. VIII. p. 3.

<sup>q</sup> Pat. 33 H. VIII. p. 2.



In 34 *Hen. VIII.* being constituted Warden of the Marches, he accompanied the Duke of *Norfolk* (then General of an Army consisting of twenty thousand Men) in his Invasion of *Scotland*; where they staid eight Days expecting the Enemy, and at their return burnt twenty Towns and Villages.

His last Will bears date 16 *August*, 34 *Hen. VIII.* whereby it appears that he was a noble House-keeper, a tender Father, and kind Master to his Servants, and made a prudent Settlement of his Estate. He bequeaths to *Oliver Manners*, one of his younger Sons, his Manour of *Howsome*, with the Appurtenances. To *John Manners*, one of his younger Sons, his Manour of *Thornton* in *Craven*, with the Appurtenances in *Thornton*, *Craven*, *Earesby*, and *Kelbroke*, in the County of *York*. To *Roger Manners* his Son, the Manour of *Linton upon Ouse*, with the Appurtenances in *Linton*, and *Yolton*, in *Com. Ebor.* To *Thomas Manners* his Son, his Manour of *Turnham-Hall*, and *Cliff*, in the Parish of *Hemmyngburgh*, with the Appurtenances. To his three Daughters, *Elizabeth*, *Frances*, and *Catherine*, 60 *l. per Annum* each, till they be married, and toward their Marriage 1000 *l.* each. He settles on his eldest Son *Henry*, Lord *Rofs*, and *Margaret* his Wife, the Manour of *Melton-Rofs*, in *Com. Linc.* and all his Lands in *Melton-Rofs*, *Beckby*, *Kernyngton*, *Barnaby*, *Ulceby*, *Wrawby*, *Glamsford*, *Bruggs*, *Elsham* and *Wotton*; the Manour of *Orston*, and the *Sooke*, and all the Lands, &c. in *Orston*, *Streton*, *Kneton*, *Scarrington*, *Carcolston*, *Thurveton*, *Staunton*, and *Dalington*, in the County of *Nottingham*, as her Jointure: And constitutes his Executors, *Eleanor*, Countess of *Rutland*, his Wife, Sir *Richard Manners*, Knt. his Brother, Sir *John Chaworth*, Knt. *Augustine Porter*, *Henry Digby*, and *Robert Thurston*, Esqrs.

He was buried in the Chancel of the Church at *Botsford* (near *Belvoir-Castle*) in *Com. Leic.* where a Monument is erected to his Memory with this Epitaph:

*Here lyeth the Body of Thomas Manners, Earl of Rotland, Lord of Hamlake, Trusbut, and Belwyer, and Knight of the most Honourable Order of the Garter; who deceased the xxth Day of September, at Four of the Clock at Afternoone, Anno Domini MCCCCxliiii. And the Body of the Lady Elianor Countis, his Wyf, Daugbter of Sir William Paston, of Norfolk, Knyght; who Deceased the . . . . Day of . . . . Anno Domini MCCCC . . . whose Soules Jhesu pardon, Amen.*

He had to his first Wife, *Elizabeth*, Daughter of Sir *Robert Lovel*, Knt. by whom he had no Issue. But by *Eleanor* before-mentioned, he had Issue five Sons, and six Daughters.

*Henry*, his Successor.

*John*, second Son, Ancestor to his Grace the present Duke of *Rutland*, of whom I shall hereafter treat.

*Roger*, third Son, seated at *Uffington*, in *Com. Linc.* one of the Esquires for the Body to *Queen Elizabeth*.

*Thomas*, fourth Son, who after many valiant Services performed by him for his Prince and Country, both in *Ireland* and *Scotland*, where he was Knighted, and witnessed by sundry great Wounds he therein received, died about the Age of 50, in *June*, 1591, and was buried at *St. Leonard's Shoreditch, London*. He<sup>u</sup> married *Theodocia*, Daughter of *Sir Thomas Newton, Knt.* and left Issue *Charles*, his Son and Heir.

*Oliver*, fifth Son, \* died in his younger Years, Anno 1563, about the Age of Twenty, yet not before good Proof made of his Valour and Forwardness in the Service of *Newhaven* against the *French*, where he took the Sickness, whereof he died shortly after; and was also buried in *Shoreditch Church*, by his Mother *Eleanor*, Countess of *Rutland*, who died Anno 1551, as the Inscription on a Monument there erected to their Memory shews.

The six Daughters were, *Gertrude*, married to *George*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*; *Anne* to *Henry Nevil*, Earl of *Westmoreland*; *Frances* to *Henry Nevil*, Lord *Abergavenny*; *Catherine* to *Henry Capel*, Esq; Ancestor by her (who died on the 9th of *March*, 1572) to the present Earl of *Essex*; *Elizabeth* to *Sir John Savage*, Knt. and *Isabel*, who died young.

*Henry*, Earl of *Rutland*, the eldest Son, in 38 *Hen. VIII.* was one of the *English Noblemen*<sup>y</sup> who were present when *Francis* the *French King* took an Oath to observe the Articles of Peace concluded on the Confines of *Ardres* and *Guines*, between his Commissioners and the Commissioners of the King of *England*. In 2 *Edw. VI.* he was<sup>z</sup> Constable of the Castle of *Nottingham*, and Chief Justice of *Shirewood-Forest*; and the Year after constituted Warden of the *East Marches* and *Middle Marches* toward *Scotland*. And the Council not thinking it necessary to keep the Town of *Haddington* in *Scotland*, as the Garrison could not be Victualled but with a great Power to conduct the Carriages in safety (the Enemy being ready to distress them on any Opportunity) the Earl of *Rutland* was<sup>a</sup> ordered thither to see the Fortifications razed, and to conduct the Men and Ordnance into *England*. Whereupon he marched with three Thousand *Almanes*, and as many *Borderers*, and not only performed, but made wide Waste in his Passage by Ruin and Spoil, returning to *Berwick* without any Encounter. In 5 *Edw. VI.* he<sup>b</sup> accompanied the Marquis of *Northampton* into *France*, on a solemn Embassy to that King, and to present him with the Ensigns of the most Noble Order of the Garter. In 6 *Edw. VI.* he was at a Muster in *Hyde-Park* before the King, at the Head of an

t *Stowe's Survey of London*, p. 471.

u *E Collect. Tbo. Meller.*

x *Stowe*, ut supra.

y *Rymer*, Tom. XV. p. 98.

z *Ex Autogr. apud Belvoir.*

a *Heyward's Life of E. VI.*

b *ibid.*

Hundred Men of Arms in Yellow and Blue, his Standard a Peacock and Pencils.

On the Accession of Queen *Mary*, being suspected of having favoured the *Lady Jane Grey*, he and the Lord *Ruffel* were committed to the *Fleet*, but was soon after discharged; and was one of the Lords who attended on the Prince of *Spain* at his Landing at *Southampton*, in order to his Nuptials with the Queen, which were celebrated at *Winchester*. In 3 and 4 of *Ph.* and *Mar.* he was <sup>c</sup> made Captain-General of all the Forces then designed to pass the Seas, and also of the whole Fleet: But at the Siege of *St. Quintin* in *Picardy*, served only as General of the Horse.

When Queen *Elizabeth* came to the Crown, she <sup>d</sup> constituted him Lieutenant, for the Counties of *Nottingham* and *Rutland*; and on the 23d of *April*, 1559, being elected a Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, he <sup>e</sup> was Installed at *Windsor*, on the 3d of *June* following. And in the 3d of Queen *Elizabeth*, being President of the *North*, he <sup>f</sup> was Commissioned with the Archbishop of *York*, the Bishop of *Durham*, and others, in Confidence of their approved Piety, Wisdom, and Prudence, to examine such Persons as did not conform to the Religion established, and to administer to them the Oath appointed to be taken by Act of Parliament, in the First Year of her Reign.

By his last Will and Testament, <sup>g</sup> bearing Date 5 *July*, 2 *Eliz.* he bequeathed his Body to be buried in the Parish-Church of *Botsford*, if he should die within the Realm; and appointed that a Tomb suitable to his Estate should be made there. He bequeathed to his Daughter *Elizabeth* a Thousand Pounds for her Portion, and 30 *l. per Annum* for her Maintenance 'till her Marriage, or Age of 21 Years. To *John*, his second Son, he gave his Manour and Rectory of *Helmlesley*, sometime belonging to the Monastery of *Kirkham*, as also his Manours of *Rofs*, and *Holderness*, and Fee-farm of 40 *l. per Annum*, issuing out of the City of *York*, during his Life. To *Edward*, Lord *Rofs*, his Son and Heir, all his Armour, Munition and Weapons: And ordered that all his Goods, Chattels, Jewels, Plate, and Household-Stuff, which could be left unfold, to be divided betwixt his Wife and the said *Edward* his Son, when he should arrive to the Age of 21 Years. And by a Schedule annexed, increased the Portion of his Daughter *Elizabeth* five hundred Marks, if she should marry with the Consent of his Wife, and *George*, Earl of *Shrewsbury* his Brother, and of his Brother *John Manners*, or any two of them, whereof his Wife to be one. He also gave 200 *l.* to be distributed among his Household Servants, as his Wife should judge convenient: And dying <sup>h</sup> on the 17th of *Septemb.* 1563 (5 *Eliz.*) lieth buried at *Botsford*.

<sup>c</sup> Ex Autogr. apud *Belvoir*.

<sup>d</sup> *Holingshead*, p. 1133.

<sup>e</sup> Ex Collect. *Tbo. Meller*.

<sup>f</sup> *Rymer's Fœd.* Tom. XIII. p. 611.

<sup>g</sup> Ex Autogr. apud *Belvoir*.

<sup>h</sup> Inscrtp. Tumuli.



He married two Wives, <sup>i</sup> first *Margaret*, Daughter to *Ralph*, Earl of *Westmoreland*, by whom he had Issue two Sons, *Edward* and *John*, successively Earls of *Rutland*; also *Elizabeth* a Daughter, married to *Sir William Courtney*, of *Pouderham*, in *Com. Devon*. His second Wife was *Bridget*, Daughter of *John*, Lord *Hussey*, of *Sleford*, in *Com. Linc.* Widow of *Sir Richard Morison*, Knt. who surviving without any Issue by him, was afterwards married to *Francis*, Earl of *Bedford*.

*Edward*, Earl of *Rutland*, his eldest Son, was in several eminent Employments, which are thus set forth in the Inscription on his Monument at *Botsford*, where he lies buried. In *Ann. 1569*, 11 *Eliz.* he was sent into the *North Parts*, the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Westmoreland* being then in Rebellion, and made Lieutenant to *Thomas*, Earl of *Suffex* (then Lord General of her Majesty's Army) also Colonel of the Foot, and one of the Council in that Service, being then but 20 Years of Age, and in Ward to her Majesty. In the Year 1570, he travelled into *France*. In the Year 1582, he was made Lieutenant of the County of *Lincoln*. In the Year 1584, Knight of the Garter. And on the 9th of *July*, 1586, as Chief Commissioner for her Majesty, concluded a League of stricter Amity with the *Scottish King's* Commissioners at *Berwick upon Tweed*. *Camden*, in his History of *Queen Elizabeth*, relates, that the Queen designed to make him Lord Chancellor on the Death of Chancellor *Bromley*, but that he died six Days after him, being the third Earl of the *House of Manners*, a profound Lawyer, and a Man accomplisht with all polite Learning. He died in his House at *Ivy-Bridge*, *London*, on the 14th of *April*, 1587, in the 30th Year of his Age, *Ann. 29 Eliz.* leaving Issue by *Isabel* his Wife, Daughter of *Sir Thomas Holcroft*, of the *Vale-Royal* in *Cheshire*, Knt. one sole Daughter *Elizabeth*, Wife of *Sir William Cecil*, Knt. (commonly called *Lord Burghley*) Son and Heir apparent to *Thomas*, Earl of *Exeter*, by whom he had Issue *William*, who had the Title of *Lord Ross*, and died in *Italy*, *Ann. 1618*, without Issue.

To this Earl *Edward* succeeded *John*, his Brother and Heir Male. In the Reign of *Queen Eliz.* he was <sup>k</sup> made Constable of *Nottingham-Castle*, and <sup>l</sup> Lieutenant of *Nottinghamshire*. By his last Will, <sup>m</sup> made when sick, *February 23*, 1587, he orders his Body to be buried in the Parish-Church of *Botsford*, in *Com. Leicesf.* under such Tomb as his Executors shall think fit to erect; which were the Countess, his beloved Wife, *Roger*, Lord *Ross*, his Son and Heir Apparent, his loving Uncles *John Manners*, and *Roger Manners*, one of the Esquires for the Queen's Majesty's Body, his loving Brother *Sir Francis Rhodes*, one of her Majesty's

<sup>i</sup> Cat. of Nob. by R. B.

<sup>m</sup> Rutland, Qu. I.

<sup>k</sup> } Ex Autogr. apud Be'zar.

Justices of the Court of *Common-Pleas*, and his loving Cousin Sr *George Chaworth*, Knt.; and Supervisors, the Lord *Burghley*, High-Treasurer of *England*; and the Earl of *Leicester*, Lord High-Steward of her Majesty's Household.

And <sup>n</sup> dying the 1st of *February* following, was buried at *Botsford*, leaving Issue by *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter to *Francis Charlton*, of *Apley*, in *Com. Salop*, Esq; *Roger* his Son and Heir, and *Francis*, successively Earls of *Rutland*; Sir *George*, and Sir *Oliver Manners*, both Knights, the former having that Honour conferred on him by *Robert*, Earl of *Essex* in *Ireland*, and the latter at *Belvoir-Castle*, by King *James*, who was entertained there on his first Coming from *Scotland*. His Daughters were *Bridget*, married to *Robert Tyrwhit*, of *Ketilby*, in *Com. Linc.* Esq; *Frances*, to *William*, Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham*; *Elizabeth*, to *Emanuel*, Lord *Scroop* of *Bolton*; and *Mary*, who died unmarried.

Of which Earl *Roger* it is evident, from the Epitaph on his Tomb at *Botsford*, that in *Anno 1595*, 37 *Eliz.* he began his first Travels into diverse Parts beyond the Seas, as *France*, *Italy*, *Griseland*, and the *Low-Countries*, where he continued three Years: That he went voluntary the *Island Voyage*; and was Colonel of Foot in the *Irish Wars*, in 1598. That he was made Lord Lieutenant of *Lincolnshire*, in the first Year of King *James*: That the same Year he went Ambassador in *Denmark*, to the Christening of that King's first Son, and with the Order of the Garter to the King himself.

To which I shall add, that in 42 *Eliz.* he was made <sup>o</sup> Constable of *Nottingham-Castle*, and <sup>p</sup> Chief Justice of the Forest of *Shirewood*; and for his Valour in the *Island-Voyage*, had the Honour of Knighthood conferred on him by the Earl of *Essex*; with whom he contracted such a Friendship, that he engaged with that Earl in his Insurrection, and thereupon was <sup>q</sup> committed to the *Tower*, but by the Favour of the Queen was not brought to his Trial, though both he and the Earl of *Southampton* were imprisoned 'till King *James* came to the Crown; who in the first Year of his Reign, made <sup>r</sup> him Steward of the Manour and *Soke* of *Grantham*, and sent him to the King of *Denmark*, to be Godfather to his Son, &c. as before related. He was also <sup>s</sup> constituted, in 6 *Jac. I.* Chief Justice of *Shirewood-Forest*.

This *Roger* married *Elizabeth*, Daughter and Heir to the famous Sir *Philip Sydney*; but died without Issue, 26 *Junij*, *Ann.* 1612, in 10 *Jac. I.* leaving *Francis* his Brother and Heir.

The memorable Actions of which *Francis*, Earl of *Rutland*, are thus set forth on his Monument at *Botsford*. At ten Years of Age, *Ann.* 1598, he began to travel in *France*, *Lorrain*, and diverse Parts of *Italy*, where he was honourably received by the

<sup>n</sup> Inscript. Turbuli.

<sup>o</sup> Pat. 42 *Eliz.* p. 24.

<sup>p</sup> Ex Autogr. apud *Belvoir*.

<sup>q</sup> *Camden's Annals.*

<sup>r</sup> } Ex Autogr. apud *Belvoir*.

<sup>s</sup> }

Princes themselves, and nobly entertained in their Courts. In his Return through *Germany* he had like Honour done him by *Ferdinand*, Archduke of *Austria*, at *Gratz*; and by the Emperor *Matthias*, in his Court at *Vienna*; by Count *Swartzembourg*, Lieutenant of *Javarin* in *Hungary*; by Count *Roffembourg*, at *Prague* in *Bohemia*; by the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, the Dukes of *Saxony*, and other *German* Princes in the Court of *Berlin*. In *Ann.* 1604, he was made Knight of the *Bath*, at the Coronation of King *James*. In 1612, Lieutenant of *Lincolnshire*, and Justice in Eyre of all the King's Forests and Chases on the *North* of *Trent*. In 1616, he was made Knight of the most Noble Order of the *Garter*; being the same Year one of the Lords who attended King *James*, by his Majesty's special Appointment, in his Journey to *Scotland*. And in 1623, had the Command of his Majesty's great Ships and Pinnaces, to bring Prince *Charles* out of *Spain*; which Service he happily performed.

To which I shall add, that succeeding his Brother as Earl of *Rutland*, and that the Title of Lord *Ross*, then claimed by *William Cecil*, and accordingly enjoyed, could not justly be made use of by himself, as Heir Male, by reason that the said *William Cecil* was Son and Heir of *Elizabeth*, the sole Daughter and Heir to *Edward*, late Earl of *Rutland*, who had that Title by Right of Descent from *Eleanor* his Grandmother, Sister and Heir to *Edmund*, Lord *Ross*: He procured a special Patent, bearing Date 22 Julij, 14 Jac. whereby, in Consideration that he was then possessed of the Land and Barony of *Hamlake*, it was declared, that he should therefore be accepted, and called Lord *Ross*, of *Hamlake*, and that his Son and Heir should also enjoy the same Name and Title. And dying at *Bishop's Stortford*, in *Com. Hertf.* on the 17th Day of *Decem.* *Ann.* 1632, 8 Car. I. was buried at *Botsford*, having married two Wives, viz. *Frances*, Daughter and Co-heir to Sir *Henry Knevet*, of *Charleton*, in *Com. Wilts*, Knt. Widow of Sir *William Bevill*, of *Kilkhampton*, in *Com. Cornub.* Knt. by whom he had Issue an only Daughter and Heir, *Catherine*, first married to *George Villiers*, Duke of *Buckingham*; and, secondly, to *Randolph Mac-Donald*, Earl (afterwards Marquis) of *Antrim* in *Ireland*.

His second Wife was *Cecily*, Daughter to Sir *John Tufion* of *Hothfield*, in *Com. Cantij*, Knt. and Bart. Sister to *Nicholas*, Earl of *Thanet*, and Widow of Sir *Edward Hungerford*, Knt. by whom he had Issue two Sons, *Henry* and *Francis*, who both died in their Childhood, by Sorcery, as it was suspected.

To whom succeeded in this Earldom Sir *George Manners*, Knt. his Brother and Heir-Male, Knighted in *Ireland*, *Ann.* 1599, by *Robert*, Earl of *Essex*, for his valiant Behaviour against the Rebels. He married \* *Frances*, Daughter of Sir *Edward Cary* of *Aldenham*, in *Com. Hertf.* Knt. Sister to *Henry*, Viscount *Falkland*, and Widow of *Ralph Bashe* of *Stansted*, in *Com. Hertf.* Esq;

† Pat. 14 Jac. I. p. 13.

‡ J. 8. in Offic. Arm. F. 36. 3.

§ Ibid. F. 73. 2.



and departing this Life at his House in the *Savoy*, in the Suburbs of *London*, 29 *Martij*, *Ann.* 1641, without Issue, was buried at *Botsford* with his Ancestors; whereby the Earldom of *Rutland*, and his other Titles, devolved on *John Manners of Haddon*, in *Com. Derby*. Esq; Son and Heir of Sir *George Manners*, Knt., Son and Heir of Sir *John Manners*, second Son of *Thomas*, the first Earl of *Rutland*. page. 246.

Which Sir *John Manners* married *Dorothy*, second Daughter and Coheir to Sir *George Vernon of Haddon*, in the County of *Derby*, who died in 9 *Eliz.* seized of thirty Lordships and Manours; and for his Magnificence and Hospitality, was called *King of the Peak*. He was Grandson of Sir *Henry Vernon of Haddon*, made Knight of the *Bath* at the Creation of *Arthur Prince of Wales*, in 5 *Hen. VII.* by *Anne* his Wife, Daughter to *John Talbot*, second Earl of *Shrewsbury*, and lineally descended from *Richard de Vernon*, Lord and Baron of *Shipbrook*, in the Reign of *William the Conqueror*.

The said Sir *John Manners* was Knighted at *Workshop*, in *Nottinghamshire*, on the 20th of *April*, 1603, at which Time he waited on King *James* on his first Arrival from *Scotland*. He departed this Life at *Haddon*, on the 4th of *June*, 1611, in the 9th Year of King *James*; and was buried at *Bakewell* in *Derbyshire* by his Lady, who died before him, on the 25th of *June*, 1584. They had Issue three Sons and a Daughter, Sir *George Manners*, born *Ann.* 1573; *John*, born *Ann.* 1576, who died at the Age of 14 Years; and Sir *Roger Manners*, third Son, of *Whitwell*, in *Com. Derby*. Knighted at *Theobalds*, the 2d of *June*, 1615; who died unmarried at *Haddon*, *Ann.* 1650, and was buried at *Whitwell*. The Daughter was *Grace*, married to Sir *Francis Fortescu*, Knt. of *Salden*, in *Com. Bucks*.

Sir *George Manners*, the eldest Son, was married on the 2d of *April*, in 36 *Eliz.* to *Grace*, eldest Daughter of Sir *Henry Pierpoint*, Knt. and Sister to *Robert*, Earl of *Kingston*, by whom he had Issue *John*, his Son and Heir, who succeeded to the Earldom of *Rutland*; *Henry*, born *May* 14, 1606, died at *Haddon*, aged 12 Years, *Ann.* 1618; *Roger*, born *December* 30, 1609, died at *London* 1627, aged 18, and was buried in the Chapel of *Lincoln's-Inn*. *Elizabeth*, married *April* 14, 1616, to *Robert Sutton*, of *Averham*, in *Com. Nott.* after Lord *Lexington*; *Eleanor*, married on the 3d of *October*, 1622, to *Lewis Watson*, Lord *Rockingham*; *Frances*, to *Nicholas Saunderson*, Viscount *Castleton* in *Ireland*; *Dorothy*, born the 19th of *March*, 1608, married to Sir *Thomas Lake*, of *Stannore*, in *Com. Middlesex*, Knt. and *Mary*, born *Jan.* 1, 1612, wedded to Sir *Sackville Crow*, of *Llanbern*, in *Com. Caermarthen*, Bart.

The said Sir *George Manners* was Knighted at *Belvoir-Castle*, by King *James*, on his first Entrance into the Kingdom from *Scotland*; and departing this Life at *Ailston* in *Leicestershire*, on the

the 23<sup>d</sup> of *April*, 1623, was buried by his Father at *Bakewell*, and was succeeded in his Estate by *John* his eldest Son.

Which *John* was born at *Ailston*, on the 10<sup>th</sup> of *June*, and baptized the 4<sup>th</sup> of the same Month, 1604. He was <sup>by</sup> elected one of the Knights for the County of *Derby*, in 15 *Car. I.* and on the Death of *George*, Earl of *Rutland*, in 1641, succeeded him in that Honour, and was the eighth Earl of *Rutland*. He was married, in 1628, at *Barnwel-Castle* in *Northamptonshire*, to *Frances*, Daughter of *Edward*, Lord *Montagu* of *Boughton*, Ancestor to his Grace the Duke of *Montagu*; and by her had four Sons, whereof *George*, *Edward*, and *Roger*, dying young, were buried at *Bakewell*; so that *John*, the third Son, only survived him. He had also seven Daughters; *Lady Frances*, born at *Haddon*, married to *John Cecil*, Earl of *Exeter*; *Lady Grace*, born at *Haddon*, wedded to *Patricius*, Viscount *Charworth* of *Ardmagh* in *Ireland*; and, 2<sup>dly</sup>, to Sir *William Langhorn*, of *Charlton* in *Kent*, Bart. *Lady Dorothy*, born at *Belvoir*, married to *Anthony*, Lord *Ashley*, Son and Heir of *Anthony*, Earl of *Shaftsbury*; *Lady Elizabeth*, born at *London*, married to *James*, Lord *Annesley*, Son and Heir of *Arthur*, Earl of *Anglesey*; *Lady Margaret*, born at *London*, married to *James Cecil*, Earl of *Salisbury*; *Lady Anne*, born at *London*, married to *Scroop*, Lord Viscount *How*; and *Lady Mary*, who died at 12 Years of Age, *Ann.* 1667.

This noble Earl, in the Course of our unhappy Civil Wars, had the good Conduct to disengage himself from the Extravagancies of those Times, though he sat in the House of Peers at *Westminster*. He was in the List of those nominated and recommended by the House of Commons to the King, on the 12<sup>th</sup> of *February*, 1642, as fit to be intrusted with the Militia of the Kingdom, wherein they desired the Concurrence of the House of Peers. He was likewise nominated, in the Year 1643, to go on an Embassy to the *Scots*, to desire they would advance with an Army for the Relief of the Parliament; but, as my Lord *Clarendon* relates, the Earl of *Rutland* thought it so desperate a Cure, that pretending an Indisposition of Health, he procured a Release. And soon after being appointed, with the Earl of *Bolingbroke* and others, Commissioners for executing the Office of Lord Chancellor of *England*, he was, as the before-mentioned noble Author writes, *so modest, as to think himself not sufficiently qualified for such a Trust; and therefore excused himself in Point of Conscience.* In 1646, it was voted <sup>2</sup> by the Lords and Commons, that the Earl of *Rutland* should be Chief Justice in *Eyre* of all his Majesty's Forests and Chases beyond *Trent*. In 1647, when the Treaty in the *Isle of Wight* was set on Foot, for an Accommodation between the King and the Parliament, for the Settlement of the Nation,

1 E Collect. B. Willis, Arm.

2 Whistock's Mem. p. 233.



he<sup>a</sup> was by the House of Lords appointed, with the Earls of *Northumberland, Kent, Pembroke, Salisbury, and Mulgrave*, Commissioners for that End. But the Army resolving to change the whole Frame of the Government, this Treaty had no Effect; and the cruel Murder of the King soon after following (wherein, to the Honour of the Peers, none of them were concerned) the Earl of *Rutland*, lived retired 'till the Restoration of Monarchy and Episcopacy. In 1649, the Parliament ordered his Castle of *Belvoir* to be demolished, and the Damage he thereby sustained<sup>b</sup>, should be referred to the Council of State; but what Reparation they made him, I don't find: For the Question being put, Whether they should pay him 1500 l. in Consideration thereof, it passed in the *Negative*. His Lordship, in the Reign of King *Charles II.* was true to the Establishment in Church and State, and lived in great Honour and Esteem for the most part at his Country-Seats, departing this Life at *Haddon*, on the 29th of *September*, 1679, and was buried with his Lady at *Botsford*, who died before him on the 19th of *May*, 1671.

*John*, his only surviving Son, born at *Boughton* in *Northamptonshire*, the 29th of *May*, 1638, was elected one of the Knights for the County of *Leicester*, in that Parliament which restored King *Charles II.* which County he represented 'till he was called up to the House of Peers by Writ of Summons to Parliament; 29 *April*, 1679, 31 *Car. II.* by the Title of *Baron Manners of Haddon, in Com. Derby*. And on the Decease of his Father in *September* following, became Earl of *Rutland*. In the Year 1658, he married the *Lady Anne*, eldest Daughter and Coheir of *Henry Pierpoint, Marquis of Dorchester*, by whom he had a Daughter, the *Lady Frances*, who died an Infant, the 7th of *February*, 1659, and was buried in the Church of *St. Martin*, near *Stamford*. After which his Lordship travelling beyond the Seas, had Cause at his Return to live in Separation from his Lady. And, *Anno* 1666, was from her lawfully divorced, by Sentence of the Court *Christian*; also, *Anno* 1668, was divorced from her by Act of Parliament, and the Children which she bore disabled by that Act from inheriting any Lands or Honours from the said *John*, or *John, Earl of Rutland*, his Father; and his Lordship enabled to Marry again; and that the Children by such other Nuptials should Inherit. *Bishop Burnet* relates, in his History of his own Times, That the Duke of *York* and all his Party apprehended the Consequence of this Parliamentary Divorce, and opposed it with great Heat; but that the King was as earnest in the setting it on, as the Duke was in opposing it; whereby the Bill passed, though the Zeal the two Brothers expressed on this Occasion, made all People conclude that they had a particular Concern in the Matter.

<sup>a</sup> *Whitlock's Mem.* p. 285.

*Ibid.* p. 386, and 392.



His Lordship married secondly, at *Amphill* in *Bedfordshire*, the Lady *Anne Bruce*, eldest Daughter of *Robert*, Earl of *Ailesbury*, and *Widow* of *Sir Seymour Shirley*, of *Stanton-Harold*, in *Com. Leic.* Baronet, by whom he had a Son *Robert*, born at *Belvoir*, *July 15, 1672*, and dying the same Day, was buried at *Botsford*, with his Mother, who deceased in Child-bed of him. He thirdly, on the 8th of *January, 1673*, was married at *Exton*, in *Com. Rutland*, to *Catherine*, Daughter of *Baptist Noel*, *Vifcount Campden*, and by her, who died *24 Jan. 1735*, he had two Sons, and two Daughters, the Lady *Catherine*, born *May 19, 1675*, and in *September, 1692*, married to *John*, Lord *Gower*; and *Dorothy*, born *September 13, 1681*, espoused to *Baptist Noel*, Earl of *Gainsborough*. The Sons were *John*, Lord *Rofs*, born the *18th of September, 1676*, his Successor, and the Lord *Thomas-Baptist Manners*, born the *12th of February, 1678*, who died on the *29th of June, 1705*, unmarried.

This noble Earl, as he was Master of a great Fortune, kept up the old *English* Hospitality, at his Castle of *Belvoir*, affecting a Rural Life, and for many Years before his Death never came to *London*. Also when he married his eldest Son to a Daughter of the Lord *Ruffel*, there was an Article in the Settlement, that she should forfeit some part of her Jointure, if ever she lived in Town without his Consent: Yet on Experience of her admirable Temper, and exemplary Behaviour, as well as the excellent Judgment of his Son, he afterwards permitted them to live where they thought convenient.

But though his Lordship declined appearing at Court, yet her Majesty Queen *Anne*, in Consideration of his great Merits, and the Services of his Ancestors to the Nation, was pleased to advance him to the Titles of *Marquis of Granby*, and *Duke of Rutland*, by Letters Patent, bearing Date *29 Martij, 1703*, 2 Queen *Anne*.

His Grace died at *Belvoir-Castle*, aged seventy-two Years, seven Months, and 12 Days, on the 10th of *January, 1711*, and was buried with his Ancestors at *Botsford*; and from the Sermon at his Funeral, we have this Character of him: "He was of unblemished Morals, of a Nature generous and noble, yet in all his Benevolence and Hospitality, not the least Appearance of Vanity or Ostentation. He was loyal to his Sovereign; a Patriot of his Country; and not only a true Lover of the Established Church, but a liberal Patron to its Sons the Clergy: He was constant and steady in his Temper, having a religious Sense of his Word and Honour, being not forward to promise, but certain to perform what he had promised: which made his Friendship valuable: He was not only Courteous and Affable to all Men, but his Justice to those with whom he was concerned, can't be too much imitated and commended. His Hospitality and Charity were also

"equally

“ equally great, and had an Appearance of the old *English Ways*  
 “ and Customs. To conclude; he was a very courteous and  
 “ obliging Neighbour to all the Gentry round him, and by them  
 “ equally honoured and respected; a kind and indulgent Parent  
 “ to his Children, and Grandchildren, whose Good he always  
 “ studied; a generous and noble Master to his Servants; and  
 “ among his other Virtues, ought not to be forgot his singular  
 “ Humanity, and Love of doing Good, on the meanest and  
 “ most accidental Occasions, even to the Poor that supplicated at  
 “ his Gate: Before his Death he enlarged the Hospital first  
 “ Founded by his Ancestors, and endowed it for the Main-  
 “ tenance of more poor Brethren, crowning his End with  
 “ Honour.”

*John*, his eldest Son, bearing the Title of Lord *Ross*, was elected with *William*, Marquis of *Hartington*, Knights of the Shire for the County of *Derby*, in the 12th Year of King *William*; and with *Benret*, Lord *Sherard*, Knight of the Shire for the County of *Leicester*, in the last Parliament called by King *William*. In the Reign of *Queen Anne*, he was chosen a Member for the Town of *Grantham*, and for the County of *Leicester*, 'till he took his Seat in the House of Peers, on the Death of his Father.

His Grace on the Accession of our late Sovereign, was constituted Lord Lieutenant, and *Custos Rotulorum* of *Leicestershire*; and on the 16th of *October*, at a Chapter held at *St. James's*, was elected a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter. He married on the 17th of *August*, 1693, to his first Wife, *Catherine*, second Daughter to *William*, Lord *Ruffel*, and Sister to *Wriothesly*, Duke of *Bedford*; by whom he had Issue four Sons, and four Daughters.

First, *John*, the present Duke of *Rutland*.

Second, Lord *William Manners*, born the 13th of *November*, 1697, who has served in several Parliaments for the County of *Leicester*: And on the 25th of *July*, 1727, was appointed one of the Gentlemen of his Majesty's Bedchamber, having served him in the same Post when Prince of *Wales*.

Third, Lord *Thomas*, who died on the 11th of *June*, 1723, in the 20th Year of his Age.

Fourth, Lord *Edward*, born *March* 25, 1699, who died young.

Lady *Catherine*, married on the 17th of *October*, 1726, to the Right Honourable *Henry Pelham*, Esq; only Brother to his Grace the Duke of *Newcastle*.

Lady *Rachel*, who died of the Small-Pox, *March* 5, 17 $\frac{2}{1}$ .

Lady *Frances*, married in *September*, 1732, to *Richard Arundel*, Esq; Uncle to the now Lord *Arundel of Trerice*.

Lady Elizabeth, married to John Monkton, Viscount Gallway, of the Kingdom of Ireland, and died March 22, 17<sup>20</sup>.

The Dutchess, their Mother, died in Childbed, October 31, 1711, and was buried at Botsford on the 10th of November following, justly lamented for her many amiable Qualities. His Grace, on the 1st of January, 17<sup>17</sup>, married secondly, Lucy, Sister to Bennet Sherrard, late Earl of Harborough, and by her had Issue five Sons and two Daughters, the Lord Sherrard Manners, the Lord Robert Manners, the Lord Henry and Charles Twins, the Lord James. Lady Carolina, married September 16, 1634, to Henry Harpur, Esq; eldest Son and Heir to Sir John Harpur, Bart. and Lady Lucy.

His Grace died of the Small-Pox in the 45th Year of his Age, on the 22d of February, 17<sup>20</sup>, and was buried with his Ancestors at Botsford. To whom succeeded John, his eldest Son and Heir.

Which John, now Duke of Rutland, born October 21, 1696, was elected a Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter on the 10th of October, 1722, and was installed at Windsor on the 13th of November following. On the 17th of July, 1727, he was sworn of the Privy Council to his Majesty; also, at the same time, made Chancellor of the Dutchy of Lancaster, which he resigned in 1736. On the 30th of September, 1727, he was appointed Lord Lieutenant, and Custos Rotulorum for the County of Leicester; and on the 11th of October ensuing, at his Majesty's Coronation, carried the Sceptre with the Cross.

His Grace, on the 27th of August, 1717, married Bridget, only Daughter and Heir to Robert Sutton, Lord Lexington (who died on September 9, 1723); by whom he had Issue seven Sons, and six Daughters; of which are living,

First, John, Marquis of Granby, born Jan. 2, 17<sup>21</sup>.

Second, Lord Robert-Sutton, born Feb. 21, 17<sup>22</sup>.

Third, Lord George, born Mar. 8, 17<sup>23</sup>.

Lady Leonora.

Lady Frances.

Her Grace, after a long Illness, died at Kelham, near Newark, on Sunday the 16th of June, 1734, in the 35th Year of her Age.

TITLES.] John Manners, Duke of Rutland, Marquis of Granby, Earl of Rutland, Baron Ross of Hamlake, Trustbut, and Belvoir, and Baron Manners of Haddon, Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the County of Leicester, One of the Lords of his Majesty's Privy Council, and Knight of the Garter.

CREATIONS.] Baron Ross (the Name of a Family) of Hamlake (i. e. Helmsley in Yorkshire) Trustbut (the Name of a Family) and Belvoir, in Com. Lincoln, by Descent and Writ of Summons to Parliament, 12 Nov. 1515, 7 Hen. VIII. Anciently 23 June, 1295, 23 Edw. I. Originally 24 Dec. 1264, 49 Hen. VIII. Earl of Rutland, 18 June, 1525, 17 Hen. VIII.



Baron *Manners*, of *Haddon*, in *Com. Derby*, by Writ of Summons to Parliament, 29 *Apr.* 1679, 31 *Car.* II. Marquis of *Granby*, in *Com. Nottingham*, and Duke of *Rutland*, 29 *Mar.* 1703, 2 *Anne.*

ARMS.] Or, two Bars, Azure, a Chief, Quarterly of the second and Gules, the first charg'd with two *Fleurs de Lis*, of the first, and the last with a Lion of the same; which Chief was anciently Gules, and the Charge thereon is an honorary Augmentation, shewing his Descent from the Blood Royal of King *Edward* the Fourth.

CREST.] On a Chapeau, Gules, turned up Ermine, a Peacock in Pride, proper.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Unicorns, Argent, their Horns, Crests, Tufts, and Hoofs, Or.

MOTTO.] POUR Y PARVENIR.

CHIEF SEATS.] At *Haddon-Hall* in the County of *Derby*, one Mile from *Bakewell*, eight from *Chesterfield*, and 114 from *London*; at *Belvoir-Castle*, in the County of *Lincoln*, 4 Miles from *Grantham*, and 85 from *London*; and at *Averham-Park*, in the County of *Nottingham*.

## XVI. MONTAGU, *Duke of Montagu.*

THAT the Sirname of this Family was anciently written in *Latin*, *de Monte-Acuto*, and in old *English*, *Montacute*, is evident from *Domesday* Book, and other Records; but the original Name was *Montagu*, denominated from the Town of *Montagu*, in *Normandy*; of which Name and Family there are still remaining many Persons of Distinction in *France*.

*Drogo de Monteacuto*, was one of those noble Warriors, who came over with *William*, Duke of *Normandy*, in the Retinue of *Robert*, Earl of *Morton*, half Brother to the Conqueror; as appears by the Possessions he held under that great Earl, at the time of the general Survey, and which were undoubtedly given him in Consideration of his Services.

The said Earl of *Morton*, having large Possessions in the West of *England*, by the Gift of his Brother, <sup>a</sup> gave the Manour of *Candel*, to the Abbot of *Athelingia*, for the Manour of *Bishopstona*, in the County of *Somerset*; which that Abbot held in the Time of King *Edward the Confessor*, and paid Tax for nine Hides, whereof the said *Drago* held of the Earl one Hide. In this Manour, \* the Earl had a Castle called *Montagut*, and gave it that <sup>b</sup> Name (which it retains to this Day) in Allusion to its Si-

<sup>a</sup> Ex Libro Censuali vocat *Domesday*.

<sup>b</sup> *Monast. Angl.* Vol. I. p. 668.

\* *Ibid.*

tuation on the Top of a sharp Hill. But in the *Monasticon*, *William, Earl of Morton*, Son to the former, is said to have built the Castle.

This *Drogo de Monteacuto* also held <sup>c</sup> of the said Earl of *Morton*, in the County of *Somerset*, the Manours of *Sutuna*, *Sheptuna*, and *Stocca* (now called *Stoke*) which last, at the Time of the general Survey, is mentioned to be added to the Manour of *Sheptuna*; and all three in the Reign of King *Edward the Confessor*, were possessed by *Bondi*, *Toli*, and *Robert*, Son of *Wimar*. Besides these, he held of the King in the same County, the Manour of *Chenolla* (now called *Knolle*) which *Ailmer* enjoyed at the Death of King *Edward the Confessor*, and he is there wrote *Drogo de Monteacuto*, in *Domesday Book*: These Manours continued in this Family a long Tract of Time after the Conquest; and the aforesaid Manour of *Sheptuna*, being the Seat of their Barony, retains from them, the Name of *Shipton-Montagu*.

*Ansgerus de Monteacuto* (probably the Brother of the aforesaid *Drogo*) also held of the King; at the general Survey, the Manour of *Prestetona*, in the County of *Somerset*; the Inheritance of *Ailwardus*, in the Reign of King *Edward the Confessor*.

The before-mentioned *Dru de Monteacuto*, left Issue <sup>d</sup> *William* his Son and Heir, whose Successor <sup>e</sup>, *Richard de Monteacuto*, paid xx l. into the King's *Exchequer* for the antient Pleas, in 2 *Hen. II.* and in 7 *Hen. II.* xx Marks <sup>f</sup>, for the Knights Fees he then held, upon the Collection of Scutage at that Time levied. To this *Richard*, succeeded *Dru* his Son.

Which *Dru de Monteacuto* <sup>g</sup>; had the Appellation of young *Dru*, in 12 *Hen. II.* (as the *Red Book* in the *Exchequer* shews); at which Time (on the Assesment of an Aid for marrying the King's Daughter) he certified his Knights Fees to be in Number nine, and half, and third Part, *de veteri Feoffamento*, and one *de novo*, besides one whereof he was dispossessed by *Henry Lovel*: For <sup>h</sup> all which, in 14 *Hen. II.* he paid x Marks.

To this *Dru* succeeded *William de Montacuto*, who was one of those Barons <sup>i</sup> that, in 3 *Rich. I.* undertook for the Earl of *Morton's* Performance of the Articles on the Pacification made betwixt the said Earl (after King *John*) and *William de Longcamp*, Bishop of *Ely*, Chancellor of *England*, and Vicegerent in the King's Absence.

And in 6 *Rich. I.* on <sup>k</sup> Collection of the Scutage for the King's Redemption, paid for his Knights Fees in *Somersetshire*, vi l. xx d. and in *Devonshire*, vi s. vi d. And in the 1st Year of King *John*, <sup>l</sup> gave C l. to the King, for Livery of the Hundreds of

c Ex Libro præd.

d Ex Stemmate.

e Rot. Pip. 2 H. II. Somerset.

f Ibid. 7 H. II.

g Lib; Rub. sub Tit. Somerset.

h Rot. Pip. 14 H. II. Dorset. & Somerset.

i R. Hoved. 269. 2. n. 20.

k Rot. Pip. 6 R. I. Devon.

l Ibid. i Joh. Dorset. & Somerset.

*Chaldefei*, and *Piddeltune*: And in 7 *Joh.* executed the Office of Sheriff for the Counties of *Dorset* and *Somerſet*; <sup>m</sup> as he did likewise the two next enſuing Years, none but Perſons of the greateſt Note, being in thoſe Days appointed.

In 13 *Joh.* upon <sup>n</sup> Collection of the Scutage for *Wales*, he answered xxi marks, *vi. s. xi. d.* for thoſe ten Knights Fees, an half, and third Part, which were poſſeſſed by *Dru de Montacute*, and which he at that Time held.

But in 17 *Joh.* being <sup>o</sup> one of the chief of thoſe rebellious Barons then in Arms, the King gave <sup>p</sup> to *Ralph de Raleigh* all his Lands in the Counties of *Somerſet* and *Dorset*, except *Chelſey*, which he had beſtowed on *William de Briwere*. He died ſhortly after; for in 1 *Hen. III.* the King <sup>q</sup> granted the Wardſhip of his Lands and Heir, with the Benefit of his Marriage, to *Allan Baſſet*, of *Wicombe*. And the Lands of the ſaid Heir, who was *William de Montacute*, in 17 *Hen. III.* <sup>r</sup> were ſeized by Virtue of the King's Precept, in regard he repaired not to Court at *Whitſuntide*, to receive the Dignity of Knighthood, as he was required to do. But the next enſuing Year, the Sheriff of *Dorset* and *Somerſetſhires* <sup>s</sup>, had the King's Command to make Livery of them to him, on his doing Homage. This *William* <sup>t</sup> died in 31 *Hen. III.* and was ſucceeded by his Son, named alſo *William*.

Which *William*, in 38 *Hen. III.* had Summons <sup>u</sup> to attend the King into *Gascoign*, againſt the King of *Caſtile*.

In 41 *Henry III.* he was <sup>x</sup> ſummoned to attend the King at *Cheſter*, on the Feaſt of *St. Peter ad Vincula*, well furniſhed with Horſe and Arms, thence to march into *Wales* againſt *Llewelin ap Griffith*, at that Time in Hoſtility. Alſo in 42 *Hen. III.* he <sup>y</sup> had the like Summons to be with the King on the *Monday* next after the Feaſt of *St. John Baptiſt*. To this <sup>z</sup> *William* and *Berta* his Wife, *John de la Hind* by Deed, without Date, grants the Manour of *Bromfield*, in *Wiltſhire*; and their Son and Heir was *Simon de Montacute*.

Which *Simon* <sup>a</sup>, in 5 *Edw. I.* being ſeized of the Barony of *Shipton-Montacute*, in *Com. Somerſ.* was ſummoned to meet the King with Horſe and Arms at *Worceſter*, in the *Oſtaves* of *St. John Baptiſt*, to go againſt *Llewelin*, Prince of *Wales*, and his Accomplices then in Rebellion; and was alſo in that Expedition <sup>b</sup> made into *Wales*, in 10 *Edw. I.*

In 18 *Edw. I.* he obtained a <sup>c</sup> Confirmation Grant from the King, of the Manour of *Shipton-Montague*, with the Woods

m Rot. Pip. de iſſdem Ann.

n Ibid. 13 *Joh. Dorſ. & Somerſ.*

o *M. Paris*, 254. l. 5.

p Clauſ. 17 *Joh.* m. 8.

q Ibid. 1 *H. III.* m. 15.

r Rot. Fin. 17 *H. III.* m. 5.

s Clauſ. 18 *H. III.* m. 7.

t Ib. 31 *H. III.* m. 11.

u E Lib. MS. not. B. 5. in *Bibl. Joh. Anſis*, Arm.

x Clauſ. 41 *H. III.* indorſo, m. 6.

y Ibid. 42 *H. III.* m. 11.

z *Pole's* Collection of Charters, MS.

a MS. præd. Not. B. 5.

b Rot. de Scutag. Wal. 10 *E. I.* m. 3.

c Cart. 18 *E. I.* n. 73.



thereto belonging, situate in the Forest of *Selewode*; as also of the Manours of *Ferlington*, *Chedeseye*, *Gathulle*, *Knolle*, *Thulbere*, and the *More*, all in *Com. Somers.* Likewise of the Manour of *Swere*, with xx L. Rent in *Pudletune*, xx L. Rent in *Lullwich*, x s. Rent in *Blakemore*, with the Woods in *Blakemore*, in *Com. Dorset.* And of the Manours of *Woneford*, in *Com. Devon.* *Aston-Clinton*, in *Com. Bucks*, and *Kersington*, in *Com. Oxon.* with Remainder to *William* and *Simon*, his Sons, and the Heirs of their Bodies.

In 22 *Edw. I.* this *Simon* had Summons (amongst other the Great Men of that Time) to repair to the King<sup>d</sup>, who required his Advice on important Affairs of the Realm, an Expedition being then designed into *France.* And soon after that, received Command to attend the King<sup>e</sup> at *Portsmouth*, on the 1st of *September*, well fitted with Horse and Arms, thence to sail with him into *Gascoine*; where he continued some Time, and performed many notable Services.

In 24 *Edw. I.* those Englishmen that kept the Town of *Burg*, being compassed about with a Siege by *Mounseur de Sully* (as my Author<sup>f</sup> observes) obtained a Truce for a certain Space; during the which, they sent unto *Blaines* for some Releef of Vittels, and where other refused to bring up a Ship laden with Vittels, which was there prepared, the Lord *Simon de Montagew*, a right valiant Cheefstaine, and a Wise, took upon him the Enterprise, and through the Middle of the French Gallies, which were placed in the River to stop that no Ship should passe towards that Towne, by Help of a prosperous Wind, he got into the Haven of *Burg*, and so relieved them within of their want of Vittels; by Means whereof, *Mounseur de Sully* brake up his Siege, and returned into *France.*

In 25 *Edw. I.* he<sup>g</sup> was again in *Gascoine*, and the Year following<sup>h</sup> in the *Scottish Wars.*

In 27 *Edward I.* he was constituted Governour<sup>i</sup> of *Corffes Castle*, in *Com. Dorset.*

In 29 *Edw. I.* he was one of the Barons that signed\* a memorable Letter to the Pope, in answer to his Pretences of Supremacy in *Scotland*; and his Seal affix'd thereto, was a Griphon rampant, Circumserib'd, SIMON DNS DE MONTEA-CVTO.

This *Simon*, Lord *Montagu*, in 34 *Edw. I.* in Consideration of his good Services in the Wars in *Gascoine*; and elsewhere<sup>k</sup>, obtained Pardon for a Debt of a cxx L. viii s. iiii d. due from *William de Montacute* his Father, to the King's Exchequer.

d Rot. Vasc. 22 E. I. m. 8.

e Ib. m. 7.

f *Hollinshead*, Vol. III. p. 296.

g Rot. Vascen. 25 E. I. m. 13.

h Rot. Scoc. 26 E. I. m. 6.

i Pat. 27 E. I. m. 12.

\* Exemplar Liter. in Bibl. C. C. C. Oxon.

k Claus. 11 E. II. m. 11.

In 35 *Edw. I.* he<sup>l</sup> was again in the Wars in *Scotland*; and in 2 *Edw. II.* made Governour<sup>m</sup> of the Castle of *Beaumaris*, in the Isle of *Anglesey*.

In 4 *Edw. II.* he<sup>n</sup> was Admiral of the King's Fleet, then employed, having the Year before<sup>o</sup> served in those Wars against the *Scots*.

In 7 *Edw. II.* he obtained the<sup>p</sup> King's Licence to make a Castle of his House at *Yerdlyngton*, in *Com. Somerset*; also the Year following, a Grant for a weekly Market at his said Manour<sup>q</sup>, on the *Tuesday*, and a Fair on the *Eve, Day, and Morrow* after the Feast of the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin. In the same Year he<sup>r</sup> received Command to repair to *Newcastle upon Tyne*, on the Feast-day of the Blessed Virgin, well fitted with Horse and Arms, to resist the Hostilities of the *Scots*. He was Baron of *Shipton-Montacute*, in *Somersetshire*; by Descent; and having been summoned to Parliament from 28 *Edw. I.* till 8 *Edw. II.* inclusive, died soon after. He married<sup>s</sup> *Aufricia*, Daughter, and at length Heir of *Fergusius*, King of the Isle of *Man*, descended from *Orry*, King of *Denmark*; which *Aufricia*<sup>t</sup> discerning her Brother *Orry*, and all of his Blood, to be overcome by *Alexander III.* King of *Scotland*, fled into *England* with the Charters of that Isle; and being honourably received by King *Edward I.* she was by him given in Marriage to this *Simon*, Lord *Montacute*, who, with the King's Aid, recovered the Isle of *Man*, and in her Right enjoyed it many Years; and had Issue by her *William*, his Son and Heir, and *Simon de Montacute*, who had to Wife, *Hawise*, Daughter of *Almerick*, Lord *St.*

*Amand.*

*William de Montacute*, the eldest Son of *Simon*, Lord *Montacute*, was trained to the publick Service from his Youth.

In 32 *Edw. I.* u being in the *Scottish Wars*, he kept *Christmas* with the King<sup>x</sup> at *Dumferlin*, and was afterwards at the taking of the Castle of *Strivelin*.

In 34 *Edw. I.* he was Governour of the Castle of *Corffe*, and had the Custody<sup>y</sup> of *William de Moneve de Sandford*, Knight; and the same Year, at that grand Festival at *Whitsontide*<sup>z</sup>, when Prince *Edward* received the Order of Knighthood (by Bathing, and other sacred Ceremonies) he was one of those honoured with that Dignity, which was then designed to augment the Glory of an intended Expedition into *Scotland*. Accordingly he<sup>a</sup> attend-

J Rot. Scoc. 35 E. I. m. 3.  
 m Pat. 2 E. II. p. 1. m. 14.  
 n Rot. Scoc. 4 E. II. m. 12.  
 o Rymer's Fœd. Tom. III. p. 148.  
 p P. t. 7 E. II. p. 1. m. 10.  
 q Cart. 8 E. II. n. 47.  
 r Rot. Scoc. 8 E. II. m. 9.  
 s Ex Stemmate,

t Ex Coll. R. Glouer, Somersf.  
 u Rot. Scoc. 32 E. I. m. 5.  
 x MS. not. B. 5. p. 796. in Bibl.  
 Job. Anstis.  
 y Rymer's Fœd. Tom. III.  
 z Ashmole's Order of the Garter, p. 39.  
 a Rot. Scoc. 34 E. I. m. 3.

ed on the King in those *Scottish Wars*, and <sup>b</sup> continued in those Parts the Year after.

In 2 *Edw. II.* he <sup>c</sup> obtained the King's Charter for Free-Warren at his Manour of *Aston-Clinton*, in *Com. Bucks.*

In 4 *Edw. II.* he <sup>d</sup> served again in the *Scottish Wars*; and the Year following was <sup>e</sup> made Governour of the Castle of *Berkhamstede*.

In 7 *Edw. II.* he <sup>f</sup> marched again into *Scotland*; and for his Conduct and Fidelity was, in 9 *Edw. II.* constituted Captain General of the Forces <sup>g</sup>, sent against *Lewellin*, Prince of *Wales*, and his Accomplices, who had seized the Lands of *Gilbert de Clare*, in *Glamorganshire*.

In 11 *Edw. II.* being Steward of the King's Household, he had a Grant <sup>h</sup> of the Bodies and Ransomes of *Reni ap Grenon*, *Madock ap Vaghan*, and *Audoen ap Madock*, who had made an Insurrection against the King in *Glamorganshire*. And in the same Year <sup>i</sup> had Licence to make a Castle of his House at *Kersyngton*, in *Com. Oxon*; and <sup>k</sup> was constituted Seneschal of the Dutchy of *Aquitane*.

In 11 *Edw. II.* he procured a Charter <sup>l</sup> for Free-Warren in all his Demefn-Lands throughout his Lordships of *Saxlingham*, in *Com. Norfolk*, *Knolle* in *Com. Somerset*, and *Woneford*, in *Com. Devon*, and a Grant <sup>m</sup> of the Inheritance of all the Lands of *William de Carleol*, and his Wife, then the King's Enemies.

Also in 11 *Edw. II.* he had Credentials to <sup>n</sup> *Philip*, King of *France* and *Navarre*, wherein King *Edward* recites, that he had full Knowledge of his Fidelity, Circumspection, and Prudence, in divers ardent Affairs; and having given him full Powers in all Matters relating to the Dutchy of *Aquitane*, specially recommends him to the *French King*, to confide in him. *Anno Domini 1318* <sup>o</sup>, the King having full Confidence in the Fidelity, Probity, Circumspection and Prudence, of his beloved and faithful *William de Monteacute*, constitutes him *Seneschal* of *Gascoine*, with full Power to compound all Appeals from the said Dutchy to the Court of *France*, and to receive all Rents, Farms, &c. thereunto belonging. And also constitutes him Governour of the Isle of *Oleron*; all which <sup>p</sup> was with the Advice and Consent of Parliament, wherein it was agreed, that he should have of the King 5000 *l.* and enjoy all Fees, Privileges, &c. belonging to the said Dutchy, in as ample Manner as *John de Haveryng*, the late *Seneschal* did. He had Summons to <sup>q</sup> Parliament among the Barons of the Realm

b Rot. Scoc. 35 E. I. m. 3.

c Cart. 2 E. II. n. 11.

d Rot. Scoc. 4 E. II. m. 9.

e Rot. Fin. 5 E. II. m. 20.

f Rot. Scoc. 7 E. II. m. 3.

g Pat. 9 E. II. p. 2. m. 28.

h Ibid. 11. E. II. p. 1. m. 15.

i Ibid. 11 E. II. p. 1. m. 24.

k Rot. Vasc. 11 E. II. m. 5.

l Cart. 11 E. II. n. 65.

m Ibid. n. 75.

n Rymer's Fœdera, Tom. III. p. 744.

o Rot. Vasc. 12 E. II. m. 5.

p Rymer's Fœd. Tom. III. p. 739, 740.

q Dugdale's Summons.



in 11 and 12 *Edw. II.* and the Year following departed this<sup>r</sup> Life in *Gascoine*, leaving Issue<sup>s</sup> *William*, his Son and Heir, at that Time 18 Years of Age; and being then seized of the Manour of *Aston-Clinton*, in *Com. Bucks*, *Pudletune*, in *Com. Dorset*, *Karsintone*, in *Com. Oxon*, *Saxlingham*, in *Com. Norf.* *Schepton*, *Ferlington*, *Knolle*, *Sothulle*, and *Dorleberg*, in *Com. Somers.* *Wynford*, *Fyeton*, and *Wornbornesford*, in *Com. Devon.* His Lady was *Elizabeth*, Daughter of Sir *Peter de Montfort*, of *Beaufesert*, in *Com. Warwick*, by whom he had divers Children beside *William* his Heir before-mentioned<sup>t</sup>. His eldest Son was *John*, who died before him; *Simon* was his 3d Son; and *Edward* the 4th Son. His eldest Daughter *Alice*, was Wife of . . . . *Auberie*, 2. *Mary*, married to Sir . . . . *Cogan*, 3. *Elizabeth*, Priores of *Halliwell*. 4. *Hawise*, wedded to Sir . . . . *Bavent*. 5. *Maud*, Abbess of *Berking*. 6. *Isabel*, a Nun at *Berking*.

The Lady *Elizabeth*, their Mother, had assigned her for Dower<sup>u</sup>, the Manours of *Thorlebere* and *Gothull*, in *Com. Somers.* *Karsynton*, in *Com. Oxon*, *Aston-Clinton*, with certain Lands in *Wendovere*, and *Dunrugge*, in *Aston*, in *Com. Bucks*; and afterwards becoming the Wife of *Thomas*, Lord *Furnival*, had Sepulture in the Chapel on the North Side of the Choir of *Christ-Church* in *Oxford*, where is yet standing a very noble Monument of Marble, with her Effigies cut to the Life. There was also a<sup>x</sup> Chantry for two Secular Priests to celebrate Divine Service, daily for her Soule, and for the Soule of *William de Monteacute*, her Husband, as also for the Soule of Sir *Peter de Montfort*, her Father, the Lady *Maud*, her Mother, and of *John Mountagu*, *William Mountagu*, Earl of *Salisbury*, of *Simon Mountagu*, Bishop of *Ely*, and *Edward Mountagu*, as also of her Daughters beforementioned, her Children.

Before I proceed to treat of the Actions of *William*, the eldest surviving Son, I shall give some Account of the younger Sons. *Simon de Monteacute*<sup>y</sup>, whilst he was a Student at *Oxford*, had King *Edward* the II<sup>d</sup>'s Recommendatory Letter to the Pope, for some Ecclesiastical Benefice, suitable to his Age, &c. Also in 3 *Edw. III.* had that King's Letter to the Pope, requesting him to bestow on his beloved Clerk; *Simon de Monteacute*, the first Dignity that should be vacant in the Cathedral Church of *Wells*<sup>z</sup>: In which Letter 'tis recited, that he had merited his Majesty's Favour by his laudable Virtues, by being born of a noble and renowned Stock, and by his graceful Behaviour in his Manners and Conversation.

<sup>r</sup> Rymer, Tom. III. p. 795.

<sup>s</sup> Efc. 13 E. II. n. 37.

<sup>t</sup> Ex Stemmate.

<sup>u</sup> F. 6. 28 E. III. n. 39.

<sup>x</sup> Pat. 3 R. II. p. 3. m. 23.

<sup>y</sup> Rymer's Fœdera, Tom. III.

<sup>z</sup> Ibid. Tom. IV. p. 379.

In 8 *Edw. III.* he <sup>a</sup> was constituted Bishop of Worcester; and on the Death of Bishop Hotham, was translated (by Pope Ben. II.) to Ely, about the Middle of *March*, 1336. He began the Building <sup>b</sup> of that beautiful Lady Chapel on the North Side of the Cathedral Church, and bestowed great Sums of Money thereon, but his Death prevented his finishing of it. He <sup>c</sup> procured divers Privileges to the University of Cambridge; and departing this Life *June 20*, 1344, was buried in the Chapel aforementioned.

<sup>d</sup> Sir Edward de Montacute, the youngest Son, had in 11 *Edw. III.* a Grant of an Annuity of Cl. per Annum, till a better Provision was made for him, in Consideration <sup>d</sup> of his good Services done, and to be done, and that he might the better support himself in the Degree of Knighthood, which was <sup>e</sup> that Year conferred on him by Prince Edward, Duke of Cornwall.

In 15 *Edw. III.* he was summoned to attend the King, on 24 *Jan.* at Newcastle upon Tyne <sup>f</sup>, with 15 Men at Arms, to march against the Scots then in Rebellion, to be retained for a Quarter of a Year; and the King promised him and other great Men then summoned, that their Expences should be paid without Delay, and their Services greatly approved. This Sir Edward <sup>g</sup> was Governour of the Castle of Werk, under his Brother William, Earl of Salisbury, who had it by Grant from <sup>h</sup> King Edward, in the 7th Year of his Reign, together with the Mannour thereto belonging, on Condition to repair the Fortrefs, and defend it against the Scots. Which Castle of Werk endured a memorable Siege in this <sup>15th</sup> Year; the Story whereof giving Rise to King Edward's falling in Love with the Countess of Salisbury, I shall relate in what Manner it came about. King David of Scotland, having taken the City of Durham, he, in Revenge of all his Losses for many Years preceeding, especially being urged even beyond his Nature, by the importunate Instigations of the French Auxiliaries then with him, commanded Men, Women, and Children, Monks, Priests, and all, without Distinction, to be put to Death, which was accordingly executed without Pity or Remorse. And having gotten a great Booty out of the Churches, Monasteries, &c. he was retiring with it to his own Country. But in his Return toward Berwick, laying one Night near Werk, which he did not judge proper to attack, being laden with Booty, and the Fortrefs thought too inconsiderable to employ so great an Army; wherefore early next Morning they began their March for Scotland; Prince Robert Stuart, Heir apparent of that Crown, being in the Van, the King himself with most of the Booty and Carriages in the Middle, and the Lord Wil-

<sup>a</sup> Bp. Godwin's Cat. of Bishops, p. 443.

<sup>b</sup> Ibid. p. 268.

<sup>c</sup> Ibid. & Barnes's Hist. of *Edw. III.*

p. 251.

<sup>d</sup> Clauf. 14 *Edw. III.* p. 3. m. 22.

per Inspe.

<sup>e</sup> Barnes's Hist. of *Edw. III.* p. 113.

<sup>f</sup> Clauf. 15 *Edw. III.* p. 3. m. 9.

<sup>g</sup> Froissart's Chron. Fol. 39. b.

<sup>h</sup> Pat. 7 *Edw. III.* p. 2. m. 24.



*liam Douglas* bringing up the Rear. *Sir Edward Montagu*<sup>i</sup> viewing from the Battlements of the Tower of *Werk*, that the *Scots* were resolved to leave him in Quiet, and were so charged with heavy Carriages, that their Horses could hardly sustain their Burthens, presently mounted forty Spears, and at the Head of them, fallies out of the Castle, and covertly following the Rear of the Scots, overtook them as they were entering into a Wood, and set on them with such Vigour, that he presently slew and hurt of the Scots, more than 200<sup>k</sup>, and took from them above 120 Horses laden with Spoil, which he drove back toward the Castle. *Sir William Douglas*, who had the Charge of the Rear, and was already passed the Forest, on this Alarm looked back, and seeing his Men flying in Disorder, he sent Word thereof to the King, and forthwith pursued the English, even to the Foot of the Castle. But before he came to the Barriers, the English were all entred with the Spoil they had recovered. However, the enraged Douglas falls immediately to the Assault with great Fury, and was received with as much Bravery; this Action continuing till the whole Army, and King *David* himself, were returned before the Castle. Next Morning King *David* gave Command for a general Assault, which was received by the Besieged with great Bravery; and the Countess of *Salisbury* being in the Castle, shewed such a Masculine Spirit, that instead of receiving Courage from others, she added Heart to all. She distributed her Gold and Silver largely among her Soldiers, and promised more, telling them, King *Edward*, their Lord, would soon come to her Assistance, and spake in so engaging a Manner<sup>l</sup>, that every Man performed his Part with great Resolution. Wherefore the Dispute was on both Sides maintained with great Ardour and Animosity; but the Assailants were exposed to infinite Hazards, the Presence of their King making them venture on any thing; while the Besieged fought with all possible Care and Discretion, as well as Courage, as being Guardians of Beauty and Virtue, besides the Charge of their own Lives, and the Honour of their King and Country, which they were to maintain against a cruel and numerous Enemy. The *Scots* carried thither Timber, Faggots, and other Stuff, intending to fill up the Ditches, whereby their Engines might the better approach the Walls; but, after a long and bloody Contest, the Assailants were obliged to retire, weary and well beaten, and leaving great Numbers slain; on which King *David* ordered the Engines, for that Night, to be guarded, being fully resolved the next Day to renew the Attack.

<sup>m</sup> *Sir Edward Montagu*, Governour of the Castle, called a Council of War in the Interim, where it was resolved, that somebody must adventure to pass through the *Scotch* Camp, and

<sup>i</sup> *Froisart*, cap. 76. & *Du Chesne*  
*Histoire d'Angleterre*, p. 655. B.  
 & *Ibid.*

<sup>l</sup> *Froisart*:  
<sup>m</sup> *Frois.* c. 76. & *Du Chesne.*



ride Post to King *Edward*, (who, as they heard from their Prisoners, had been for some Time at *York*, forming his Forces) to tell him their Condition. Hereupon Sir *Edward Montagu* threw down a Purse of Gold, offering it as a Reward to him who would adventure to do so signal a Service, and his best Gelding to carry him: But it seemed so desperate an Undertaking, that none offered to engage in the Attempt. Sir *Edward* seeing this, said, *Well, Gentlemen, however I am sufficiently assured of the Loyalty and Good-will that you all bear to my Lady of this Castle; wherefore for her Sake, and yours, I'll put my Life in Hazard to do this Errand myself: For I have such Knowledge of you, that I doubt not but you will make a Shift to hold out till my Return: And I repose such a Confidence in the Goodness of our Sovereign Lord the King, that he will shortly send me back unto you with such Relief as will please you: And then believe it, his Majesty will so well reward you, that you shall all remain highly satisfied.* With these Words the noble Countess, and the rest with her, were resolved to abide all Extremities: So when Night came, he provided all Things for his Purpose, and Heaven was propitious to the Enterprize; for it rain'd so hard, that the Scotch Sentinels kept all under Shelter, whereby he passed through the Army unhurt, and unperceived. About Day-break, when near half a League from the utmost Limits of the Scotch Camp, he met with two Scots, driving two Oxen and a Cow toward the Army, and wounded them both in several Places, for he would not kill them, that they might tell their King what he was gone about; saying to them, *Now go your ways, and tell your King that I am Edward Montagu, who have this Night broke through his Camp, and am now going to direct the King of England hither with his Army;* and then he set forward on the Spur.

This News being quickly brought to the King of Scots, he renewed the Assault with all the Fury imaginable, but gained nothing. Whereupon the Lords of his Council, who had seen so many Attacks made to no Purpose, and that his Army was daily diminished, having lain before the Castle 12 Days, advised their King to return home. So early the next Morning he passed the *Tweed* with his Army, taking to the Forests of *Gedeors*, there to wait King *Edward's* Motions, whether he would break up his Army and return, or pierce into Scotland.

That very Day at Noon, King *Edward* came with his Army to the same Place where the Scots had lain, and in such haste, with Hopes to give them Battle, that his Infantry was much wearied. The King, after giving Orders to encamp there that Night, said, *He intended to see the Castle, and give a Visit to the noble Lady, the Countess of Salisbury: For (says Froisart) he had not seen her since she was married, which was 14 Years, as*

may be gathered from the Age of her eldest Son, who was 15 Years old Two Years after this, as appears by <sup>o</sup> Record. When King *Edward* had unarin'd himself, he took 10 or 12 of his Barons with him, and went to the Castle to salute the Countess, and see the Manner of the Scots Assaults, and the Defence that was made against them. As soon as the Countess heard of the King's coming, she commanded the Gates to be set open, and the King being admitted, its said by some Historians, he was so captivated with her Beauty and Deportment, that from her the Cognizance of the Order of the Garter had its Rise. *just so / 12*

Mr. Barnes, <sup>p</sup> in his History of *Edw. III.* has rightly observed, that the said Countess of Salisbury, being by some of our Historians called Joan, and by <sup>q</sup> Froissart Alice, <sup>1000 yet none</sup> when her real Name was Catherine, he concludes the Story of King *Edward's* Amours with her to be a Fiction. <sup>not a Fiction</sup> But tho' it must be confessed, that the Foundation of the most Noble Order of the Garter was a martial Institution, yet in all Probability had its Rise, as well as the Cognizance of the Order, *viz. the Garter*, in the manner suggested by Froissart, Pollidore Virgil, and others: Nor can the Motto on the Garter, *Honi soit qui mal y pense, Evil to him that Evil thinks*, have any Interpretation given to it, or be applied so justly to any Subject, as to a Reproof to censorious Persons, who ridiculed an Action, which was no other than an Act of Gallantry in King *Edward*. *quid? hor*

What has been recited, could not properly be omitted, as the Bravery and Conduct of Sir *Edward Montagu* would not otherways have been sufficiently set forth; of whom I am to relate, That in 21 *Edw. III.* he <sup>r</sup> was in the *French Wars*, in which Year *Calais* was taken, after a Siege of 11 Months within three Days, *viz. from the 7th of September, 1346, to the 4th of August* following. It also appears, that he served in the Wars in *France*, from 18 *Edw. III.* having in his Train one Banneret, 9 Knights, 15 Esquires, and 20 Archers on Horseback; and on his Banner were depicted these Arms, *Argent, three Fusils in Fess, on each an Eagle display'd, with a Label of three Points*. That he had an honourable Share in those Wars, is not to be doubted, tho' his particular Actions are not delivered to us; but in 23 *Edw. III.* he was at *Ghent* in *Flanders*, and doing there his Homage to the King, had Livery of all those Lands which descended to Alice his Wife, Daughter and Coheir to Thomas of Brotherton, Earl of Norfolk, and Marthal of England, who was 5th Son of King *Edward* the First. Moreover, in 29 *Edw. III.* he <sup>u</sup> was again in the Wars of *France*, being of the Retinue of his Nephew, William de Montacute, Earl of Salisbury. He had Summons to

<sup>o</sup> Efc. 18 E. III. n. 51.

<sup>p</sup> Barnes's Hist. of *Edw. III.* p. 251.

<sup>q</sup> Chron. Cap. 89.

<sup>r</sup> Rot. Franc. 21 E. III. p. 1. m. 6.

<sup>s</sup> MS. not. B. 5. in Bibl. *Job. Anstis*.

<sup>t</sup> Claus. 23 E. III. p. 1. m. 28.

<sup>u</sup> Rot. Vasc. 29 E. III. m. 10.



Parliament among the Barons <sup>x</sup>, from 16 to 34 *Edw. III.* inclusive; and departing this Life in 35 *Edw. III.* left Issue by the aforesaid *Alice* his Wife <sup>y</sup>, whom he survived (and held by the Courtesy of *England*, during his Life, the Manour of *Wycheingham*) an only Daughter *Joan*, the Wife of *William de Ufford* (afterwards Earl of *Suffolk*) his next Heir, and at that Time 12 Years of Age. Which *Joan*, for her Partparty of the Lands descended to her from *Alice* her Mother, <sup>z</sup> had, in 36 *Edw. III.* an Assignation of the Castle and Manour of *Framelyngbam*, and of the Manours of *Soham*, *Hoo*, *Holystee*, *Doiringworth*, *Cratefeld*, *Halbergate*, and *Suth-Walsham*, in *Com. Norf. & Suff.* with the <sup>a</sup> Moytie of two Pieces of Marsh and Pasture in *Halbergate*, containing 980 Acres.

I now return to *William de Montacute*, eldest Son and Heir of *William*, Lord *Montacute*, last mentioned. This *William*, the next ensuing Year after his Father's Death, obtained a Grant from the King <sup>b</sup> of the Wardship of all his own Lands, being then not full 19 Years of Age; and in 16 *Edw. II.* making Proof of his Age <sup>c</sup>, and doing his Homage, had Livery of them.

In 19 *Edw. II.* being honoured with the Dignity of Knight-hood (by Bathing, &c.) he had <sup>d</sup> Allowance for Robes, at that Solemnity, as a Banneret; and in 1 *Edw. III.* was in that Expedition then made into *Scotland*.

In 3 *Edw. III.* he <sup>e</sup> was one of the Barons chosen by his Sovereign, to attend him to the City of *Amiens* in *France*, the Place appointed for King *Edward* to do Homage, for his Dutchy of *Aquitane*, to *Philip* of *Valois*, King of *France*. | At which Meeting were the Kings of *Bohemia*, *Navarre*, and *Majorca*, the eleven Peers of *France* (the King of *England* being himself the twelfth) and all other the Earls, Barons, and chief Lords of *France*. In the same Year <sup>f</sup> he obtained the King's Pardon for the embatteling (without Licence) a certain Part of his House at *Doneyate*.

In 4 *Edw. III.* he was in the highest Favour with his Prince, who having made <sup>g</sup> a Vow in Devotion to visit some holy Places in *France*, on Account of his late Danger at *Amiens*, where he narrowly escaped being seized on by the *French* King, he had so great a Confidence in his valiant and loyal Servant *William Montagu*, that he made choice of him, and *John Stratford*, Bishop of *Winchester*, to attend on him for the Performance of his Vow: And being disguised like Merchants (the whole Company amounting but to 15 Persons) they set out on *Thursday* in *Easter* Week,

x Claus. de iisdem An.

y Esc. 35 E. III. p. 2. n. 7.

z Rot. Fin. 36 E. III. m. 15.

a Ibid. m. 21.

b Claus. 14 E. II. m. 11.

c Ibid. 16 E. II. m. 6.

d Comp. Tho. de Flete, Provis. magna

Gardrobæ.

e Barnes's Hist. of King Edward, p. 35.

f Pat. 3 E. III. p. 2. m. 24.

g Stowe, p. 230. b. & Polyd. Virgil,

l. 19. p. 362. Walsing. Hist. p. 112. & Knighton, p. 2555. & Job. Tinem, Fol.

229.



being the 12th of *April*, and privately passed the Sea. But the Reasons which induced the King to pass the Seas at this Time, are also otherways delivered. King *Edward* had delayed beyond the Time prefixed, to send his Declaration of Homage for the Dutchy of *Aquitane*; whereupon King *Philip* of *France* caused him <sup>to</sup> again to be summoned, and after some Motions, and Hostility done by the *English* in *Aquitane*, he sent his Brother, the Earl of *Alençon*, to lay Siege to the Town of *Sainctes*: Which King *Edward* understanding, he sent his Ambassadors into *France*, and went himself to appease the War at *Sainctes*, in the manner before-mentioned. In the same Year, this Lord *Montagu*, with *Bartholomew de Barchersb*, were sent Ambassadors to the Pope, to give Thanks to his Holiness for confirming a Bull of Pope *Honorius* the Fourth, touching certain Favours by him granted to the Monks of *Westminster*.

Before the End of that Year, a Parliament being then held at *Nottingham*, he was the chief Person that boldly laid before the King, the insolent Behaviour of *Roger de Mortimer*, Earl of *March*; who immediately thereupon taking into Consideration his Town Dishonour and Damage, as also the Impoverishment of his People; and revealing his Mind privately to Sir *William de Montacute*, gave him Command to take to his Assistance some trusty and resolute Persons; which he did accordingly. The Lord *Montagu's* Associates<sup>1</sup> were, Sir *Humphry Bohun*, next Brother to *John Bohun*, Earl of *Hereford* and *Essex*, High Constable of *England*, *Edward Bohun*, Vice-Constable, and Sir *William Bohun*, afterwards Earl of *Northampton*, a martial Man of that Age, *John*, Lord *Molins*, *Robert*, Lord *Ufford*, *Ralph*, Lord *Stafford*, *William*, Lord *Clinton*, and Sir *John Nevil*, of *Horneby*.

While these noble Persons were consulting how to seize on *Mortimer*<sup>m</sup>, he, at the same Time, held a close Council in the Castle of *Nottingham* with the Queen Mother, the Bishop of *Lincoln*, Sir *Simon Beresford*, Sir *Hugh Turplington*, Sir *John Monmouth*, and other his Creatures, how to bring to utter Ruin all those that had accused him of Treason and Felony. But the Lord *Montagu*, and those of the Council concerned with him, being not admitted to take up their Lodgings in the Castle, had a Suspicion that *Mortimer* designed their Destruction: And thereupon Sir *William Montagu* told the King, *That since neither he, nor any of his Partakers, were admitted to lodge in the Castle, they should never be able to seize Mortimer without the Consent and Assistance of the Constable, Sir William Eland.* Now, surely said the King, *I love you well, and therefore advise you to go to the Constable in my Name, and command him to be Aiding and Assistant to*

<sup>h</sup> Du Chesne, p. 639, &c. ex Monis. du Tillet, &c.

<sup>i</sup> Rot. Rom. 4-E. III. m. 1.

<sup>k</sup> Pat. 5 E. III. p. 1. m. 37.

<sup>l</sup> Barnes's Hist. of Edw. III. p. 47, 48. m MS. Vet. Angl. in Bibl. C. C. C. Cantab. c. 222.

Letter Montagu shew shew well I shew need 3576

you in taking Mortimer, all other Things laid aside, on Peril of Life and Limb. Sir, said Montagu, then God grant Success; and thereupon he went to the said Constable, and telling him the King's Will before the rest of his Accomplices in general Terms, That it was the King's Pleasure he should be Assistant to them in a certain Matter relating to the King's Honour and Safety; the Constable answered, That the King's Will should be obeyed, in what he could, and that he would not stand out for fear of Death it self; "and thereupon he was sworn to be constant and secret to the Lord Mountagu, and Mountagu to him, in the Hearing of all the Assistants." Now surely, dear Friend, said the Lord Mountagu to the Constable, It behoved us to gain your Acquaintance, in order to seize on Mortimer, since you are Keeper of the Castle, and have the Keys at your Dispose. Sirs, reply'd the Constable, You shall understand, that the Gates of the Castle are locked with the Locks that Queen Isabel sent hither, and at Night she hath all the Keys thereof, and layeth them under the Pillow of her Bed, until the Morning: And so I may not help you into the Castle at the Gates by any Means: But I know an Hole, that stretcheth out of the Ward under Earth into the Castle, beginning on the West Side; which Hole, neither Isabel the Queen, nor none of her Retinue, nor Mortimer himself, nor none of his Company know any thing of; and through this Passage I shall lead you, till you come into the Castle, without the espial of any that are your Enemies. That same Night Sir William Mountagu, and all the Lords his Assistants, with the Constable, took Horse, pretending to go out of Town, which when Mortimer heard of, he thought they were fled away for fear of him, and devised how to entrap them: But about Midnight, being a Friday, and the Day after the Feast of St. Luke, or the 19th of October, returning back again, they all came to the Passage aforesaid, and following the Direction of Sir William Eland, entered a dismal Cave which went all under the Castle, dug unequally through stony, and other sort of Ground, till it came to the Rock on which the Castle stood; through which it also passed with Stairs, till it opened itself above within the Keep, or chief Tower. This wonderful Passage had been hewed and dug, during the Danish Invasions, by some of the Saxon Kings, for their better Security in case of a Siege: But since the Action of this Night, it hath the Name of Mortimer's Hole; whom without any great Noise, and with little Resistance, they at last took, not in the Queen Mother's Chamber, (as many too maliciously suppose) but in another, not far from it, in the Company of Henry Burwash, Bishop of Lincoln. Before he could be seized, the Lord Mountagu finding some Resistance from his Attendants, slew<sup>p</sup> Sir Hugh Turplington, Steward of the King's Household, and Sir John

classical  
part 4

a Lit. Dom. G.

Stanz. 46.

o Drayton's Barons Wars, l. 6. p H. Knighton, p. 256.



*Monmouth*; and at last, chiefly by the great Valour of Sir *William Eland*, secured the Lord *Mortimer's* Person, to be reserved for some more publick Death. The Queen Mother being then in Bed, heard the Noise of this Rencounter, and supposing what the Matter really was, and that the King himself must needs be there, she called out to him in these Words<sup>q</sup>, *Bel Fitz, Bel Fitz, ayes Pitie du Gentil Mortimer, Dear Son have Pity on the gallant Mortimer*: Or, as the <sup>r</sup> aforesaid MS. (which takes no Notice of the King's being there) reports her Words more probably, *Now fair Sirs, I pray you, that you do no Harm unto his Body, for he is a worthy Knight, our well-beloved Friend, and our dear Cozen.*

However, *Mortimer* was hurried thence; and brought before the King, who immediately commanded him into safe Custody in the Castle; the Keys thereof being seized and put into the King's Hands, that none might issue out to discover what had been done, till the rest of *Mortimer's* Abettors were also secured. The next Morning; by the King's special Command<sup>s</sup>, two of his Sons were seized in the Town, Sir *Edmund*, and Sir *Geoffry Mortimer*, together with Sir *Oliver Byngham*, Sir *Simon Beresford*, and Sir *John Deverill*, Constable of *Corfe-Castle*; and the same Day *Mortimer* with the rest, were conveyed with a strong Guard towards *London*, to the great Satisfaction of all Spectators; and being brought thither, were committed to the *Tower*. *Mortimer* had Sentence of Death, by Judgment of all the Earls, Barons, &c. in Parliament, without being<sup>t</sup> called to any kind of Answer, as he himself had before ordered in the Case of the *Spencers*, and of the Lord *Edmund*, late Earl of *Kent*, the King's Uncle: He was executed according to his Sentence<sup>u</sup>, at the common Gallows, called the *Elmes*, near *Smithfield*, upon the Eve of *St. Andrew*; and so odious was he to the People, that to satisfy them, he was permitted to hang there two Days, and two Nights, naked.

I have been the more particular in relating this Story of *Mortimer*, as by the great Power he assumed, the Nation lay under a heavy Load of Murder, and long intermitted Justice; and as the Authors thereof were now brought to condign Punishment, by the Courage and Fidelity of this *Lord Montagu*, the whole Kingdom sprang out with new Joy; and the Regal Throne being fixed and settled, and armed with the Sword of just Authority, all publick Transactions succeeded with an uninterrupted Serenity during the Reign of this glorious Monarch.

Nor was the young King unmindful of those whose faithful Friendship had thus asserted his royal Prerogative, and delivered him from the over-awing Tyranny of his Enemies. He liberally

q *Stowe*, p. 229, &c.

r MS. vet. Ang. in Bibl. C. C. C.

Gantab. c. 222.

s *Knignton*, p. 2556:

t Vet. MS. Oxon. K. 84; p. 104. et

u *Knignton*, 2558. N. 40.



rewarded all who were Associates with this Lord Montagu. But so tender are the Laws in relation to Murder and Bloodshed, that tho' they acted in the King's Behalf, and at his Command, yet they stood in need of a Pardon, before they could be fully restored to the State of Innocence. Wherefore his Majesty<sup>x</sup> by the Advice and Consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons in Parliament assembled, issued out his most gracious Pardon (dated at Westminster, January the 10th,) for the aforesaid William, Lord Montagu, in Consideration, that what he did (in apprehending Mortimer, &c.) was by his Majesty's special Command, and for the Security of the publick Peace of the Kingdom.

And on the 18th of January following<sup>y</sup>, the King bestowed on him the Castle, Town, and Honour of Dynebegh, with the Cantreds of Ross, Rewynock, Kaermor, and Commot of Dymnach, with the Appurtenances in North Wales, forfeited by the Attainder of the said Roger Mortimer, Earl of March; having also<sup>z</sup> got it enacted in the same Parliament, that the Lord William Mountagu, for his loyal Service against the late Earl of March, and his Favourers, should have the general Entail of 1000*l.* per Annum. Moreover; he obtained a Grant in Tail, to himself and Catherine his Wife<sup>a</sup>, of the Castle of Shireburne, in Com. Dorset, with the Customs of Beer at that Place: As also of the Manour of Swyneston, in the Isle of Wight; and Castle of Christ-Church Twynham, with the Borough; the Manour of Westoure, Hundred of Christ-Church, and Manour of Ringwood, in Com. Southampt.; of the Manour of Crokhams, in Com. Berks; Fulmere, in Com. Bucks; Catsford and Levesham, in Com. Cantij, with Remainder to the King, &c.

His Majesty had likewise such Experience of his other manifold Services<sup>b</sup>, that the same Year he retained him, for Term of his whole Life, to serve him, as well in Time of Peace, as War, for which he had a Grant of the Manour of Werke upon Tweede for his Life, as also of the Manour of Camel, with the Park, in Com. Somerset, of the Manour, Town, and Hundred of Somerton, with the Lordship of Kingbury, all in the said County. Moreover, he was the same Year<sup>c</sup> constituted Governor of Shireburne-Castle, in Com. Dorset. as also<sup>d</sup> of the Castle of Corfe, with the Chase of Purbeck.

In 5 Edw. III. he had a Charter<sup>e</sup> for Free-warren in all his Lordships of Crokhams, in Com. Berks, Syreneston, in Com. Southampt. Fulmere, in Com. Bucks, Catsford and Levesham, in Kent: Likewise<sup>f</sup>, Wreck, Waife, Strey, Goods of Felons, and Fugitives, with Fines, Amerciaments, and Forfeitures of his

x Rymer's Fœdera, Tom. IV. p. 506.

y Claus. 4 E. III. n. 3.

z Rot. Parl. 4 E. III. n. 14.

a Cart. 4 E. III. n. 3.

b Pat. 4 E. III. p. 1. m. 21.

c Ibid. m. 18.

d Rot. Fin. 4 E. III. m. 8.

e Cart. 5 E. III. n. 18.

f Ibid. n. 17.

Tenants, in his Manours of *Christ-Church Twynham, Ryngwode,* and *Sweyneſton*, in the *Iſle of Wight*, and County of *Southampton*.

Furthermore in 6 *Edw. III.* having <sup>e</sup> a Grant from *John de Wylington* of the *Iſle of Lundy*, with its Appurtenances, he procured the King's Confirmation thereof. And the next enſuing Year, in Conſideration of his great Merits <sup>h</sup>, and in regard the Caſtle of *Werke*, ſtanding upon the Marches of *Scotland*, was then ruinous, he obtained a Grant thereof (by Conſent of the Lords then aſſembled in Parliament) to *John* his Son and Heir, and to the Heirs of his Body, on Condition that he ſhould fortify it, and maintain it in good Repair. <sup>i</sup> As alſo a Release from the King <sup>i</sup>, of all his Claim, Right, and Title in the whole *Iſle of Man*, with all its Appurtenances, for him and his Heirs for ever. Whereupon he procured a Charter <sup>k</sup> for a Market every *Tuesday* at his ſaid Manour of *Werke*, and a Fair yearly on the Eve, Day and Morrow after the Feaſt of *St. Giles*. Theſe Grants were principally beſtowed on him for his Services, the ſame Year, in the *Scottiſh Wars*, he being the principal Commander of thoſe Forces ſent by King *Edward I* to make Reprizals on the *Scots*, for the Outrages they had committed on the Marches of *England*; and paſſing with King *Edward Baliol* into *Scotland*, did much Damage to the Enemy, and, among the reſt, took a certain Fortreſs, wherein they found the Lord *Robert Colwile*, a Baron of *England*, Priſoner, whom they releaſed, and alſo delivered many other *Engliſh* Gentlemen, and ſeveral great Ladies of the Country. After which they marched directly for *Berwick*, which they laid Siege to, both by *Sea* and *Land*. It muſt alſo be remembered, that not long before this, King *Edward* holding a Parliament at *York*, whereunto *Edward Baliol*, King of *Scotland* was ſummoned to do Homage, he employed this Lord *Montagu* <sup>m</sup> (with the Lord *Beaumont*, and ſome others) to make his Apology, being not able to come, by reaſon of his Enemies lying in wait with Deſign to take him. The Siege of *Berwick* was judged by the King to be of ſuch importance, that he came thither in Perſon with a well appointed Army; but before the Surrender thereof, a famous Battle enſued at *Halidown*, wherein the *Scots* (according to their own Writers) had 14000 ſlain, with the Lord *Archibald Douglas* their General, and many of their Nobles. The *Engliſh* were led (as my Author <sup>n</sup> writes) by King *Edward*, Prince *John of Eltham*, the King's own Brother, Prince *Thomas of Brotherton*, his Uncle, *William*, Lord *Montagu*, *Peter*, Lord *Mauley*, *Thomas Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick*, *John*, Earl of *Warren* and *Surry*, &c. Sir *John Froiſſart* re-

g Pat. 6 E. III. p. 3. m. 4.

h Ibid. 7 E. III. p. 2. m. 24.

i Rymer's Fed. Tom. IV. p. 74.

k Cart. 7 E. III. n. 13.

l Barnes's Hiſt. of *Edw. III.* p. 73.

and *Knignton*, p. 2562.

m *Theo. Waſſ.* p. 115. n. 40.

n Barnes's Hiſt. *Edw. III.* p. 79, 80.

lates °, that in this Season the King of England wanne the most Part of the Realm of Scotland, who had many expert Knights about him, among other was Sir Willyam Mountague, and Sir Walter Manny. They were hardy Knightes, and did many Dedes of Armes against the Scots. And the better to have theyr entre into Scotland, they fortified the Bastide of Rousebource, and made it a strong Castell, and Sir Will. Montague did so well in all hys Enterprises, that the King made him Erle of Salisbury. or: Earl of Sub

In 8 Edw. III. he was<sup>p</sup> constituted Governor of the Isles of Garnsey, Feresy, Serke, and Aureny; and sent<sup>q</sup> (with some other of the English Nobles) to the Parliament of Scotland, a Truce being then concluded.

In 9 E. III. <sup>r</sup> he was with the King at his Interview with King Edward Baliol, at Carlisle, when it was finally determined between them and their Council, that King Edward of England should enter Scotland in a hostile Manner. Accordingly beginning his March, and passing over the Solway Frith, he entered Scotland in good Order of Battle. The Lord William Montagu, with certain other Barons of England, coasting on the left Hand towards the Parts of Caerloverock in Nidisdale, and the next Day returned all safe with great Numbers of Cattle. After which the King passed the Ford of Anand, which giveth Name to Annandale, and then he reared his Banners Royal, and made many Knights: But to the Lord William Montagu, as Knighton<sup>s</sup> informs us, he gave, *Is Crest with Eagle with a War Horse Caparisoned, with the Coat Arms of Montague, with the Reversion of the Mancurs of Wetton and Merfwood.* Which Grant is on Record, 12 July, 9 Edw. III. 1335; by which it appears, that<sup>t</sup>, the King grants to William de Montagu, *Tymbriam Nostram de Aquila* (i. e. the Standard of the Eagle) to be borne by himself and his Heirs for ever. And in Consideration, that he and his Heirs may with the greater Splendor support the Honour and Dignity of bearing the aforefaid Standard, he grants to him the Manours of Wodeton, Frome, Whitfeld, and Marshewode, with the Advowfions of the Churches. Also the Manour of Pole, with the Advowfion of the Church, after the Death of Robert le Fitz-Paine, and Ela his Wife, without Issue; paying to the King, his Heirs and Successors, upon Christmas-Day, wheresoever he or they should happen to be, a Sword of 3 s. 4 d. Price, for all Services.

Encourag'd with this Honour, the Lord Montagu pierc'd further into Scotland; making great Havock and Spoil, and continually bringing into the Army great quantities of Provisions. But the Scots retiring with the best of their Substance into their Fortresses, among the Marshes and thick Forests, there were daily Skirmishes<sup>u</sup>, and in one of them, this Lord Montagu lost one of his Eyes. sub

o Chron. fol. 16. a.  
p Rot. Fin. 8 E. III. m. 20.  
q Rot. Scoc. 8 E. III.  
r Barnes, p. 94.

s Decem Script. Col. 2565, & seq.  
t Cart. 9 E. III. n. 16.  
u Freiffart, fol. 16. b.



It also appears that in the same Year, he <sup>x</sup> was associated with Robert, Lord Ufford, and Ralph de Nevill, to treat on and compose those Differences, which did then depend betwixt Sir Andrew Murreff, an eminent Knight of Scotland, and King Edward.

In Consideration of his great Expences and Labour, in these and divers other Services <sup>y</sup>, he obtain'd a Grant of the Forest of Selkirk, and Elyrk, with the Town and County of Selkirk (in Scotland) with all Knights Fees, Advowsons of Churches, Abbeys, Priories, Hospitals, Chapels, Royalties, Offices, &c. to hold in Fee Farm to him and his Heirs; paying to the King's Exchequer at Berwick upon Tweed, the yearly Rent of thirty Pounds, at the Feasts of St. Martin, and Pentecost, by even Portions. And also <sup>z</sup> a Grant of the Town and County of Pebles, with its Apurtenances, &c.

Moreover in the same Year (9 Edw. III.) he was made <sup>a</sup> Constable of the Tower of London; and had another Grant <sup>b</sup> of the Mannors of Wedton, and Mersbewood-Vale, with all other the Mannors of Robert Fitz-Paine and Ela his Wife, lying in the Counties of Somerset, Dorset, and Wiltshire, part of the Possessions of John Maltravers the younger, attainted. Likewise a <sup>c</sup> Grant of the Mannor of Dachette in Buckinghamshire.

In 10 Edw. III. (Jan. 14) his Majesty having full Confidence in the Fidelity, Probity, Circumspection and Prudence of his beloved and faithful William de Montagu <sup>d</sup>, constitutes him Admiral of his Navy in the Cinque Ports, and all other Ports and Places from the Mouth of the Thames westwards; with Power to Punish, &c. as he thought just, and as heretofore was used.

In the same Year <sup>e</sup> he had the chief Command of those Forces, amounting to near 20000 fighting Men, that laid Siege to the strong Castle of Dunbar, situate on the Sea Coast between Barwick and St. Andrew's, which began on the 27th of January, and was obstinately defended for the Space of 19 Weeks, when by the Subtilty of the Scots, who sought the Mediation of the Pope and the French King, whose Ambassadors obtain'd a Truce, the Siege was rais'd.

Also before the end of the same Year, he was <sup>f</sup> commission'd with Henry Burwash, Bishop of Lincoln, William, Lord Ginton, and others, on an Embassy to the Earl of Heinalt, Father in Law to King Edward III. On their arrival at Valenciennes, the chief City of Heinalt, where they found the old Earl lying on his Bed sick of the Gout, and the Lord John, his Brother, with him. They were highly entertain'd and respected by them; and having distinctly shew'd the Cause of their coming, with King Edward's Pretensions to the Crown of France, they were thus answer'd by

<sup>x</sup> Ret. Scoc 9 E. III. m. 7.

<sup>y</sup> Rymer's Fœd. Tom. IV. p. 671.

<sup>z</sup> Rymer, ibid.

<sup>a</sup> Pat. 9 Ed. III. p. 1. m. 29.

<sup>b</sup> Cart. 9 Ed. III. n. 17.

<sup>c</sup> Cart. 9 E III. n. 54.

<sup>d</sup> Rymer, Tom. IV. p. 726.

<sup>e</sup> Barnes, p. 101, 102.

<sup>f</sup> Ibid p. 105.

the Earl: So God bleſs me, as I ſhould heartily rejoyce, if King Edward's Deſigns might take a full and happy Effect: For I rather deſire the Proſperity of him who hath married my Daughter, than of him, who, tho' I have married his Siſter, yet never did any thing of Good for me or mine: Nay, he was the occaſion of hindering the young Duke of Brabant from marrying one of my Daughters, as he deſired to do. Wherefore I ſhall be ſo far from failing to aid my dear and well-beloved Son the King your Maſter, that I ſhall always be ready to the beſt of my Power to further his Undertakings, both by prudent Advice and warlike Aſſiſtance, &c. And recommending them to make Alliances with the Duke of Brabant, his Couſin German, the Earl of Gueldre, the Biſhop of Leige, and other Princes on the Frontiers of France, the Ambaſſadors ſent Advice thereof to the King<sup>g</sup>, who requiring their Advice and Aſſiſtance at home, order'd their Return.

For theſe his extraordinary Services, and as a Recompence for the Hardſhips, Dangers, and Expences he had ſuſtain'd, he was the next Year following, in<sup>h</sup> a full Parliament held at *Westminster*, advanc'd to the Title and Dignity of *Earl of Salisbury*<sup>i</sup>, viz. 16 *Martii*, with a Grant of the yearly Rent of xx*l.* out of the Profits of the County of *Wilts*, to him and his Heirs for ever. Also for the better<sup>k</sup> ſupport of his Honour and Dignity, as Earl of *Salisbury*, he obtain'd a Pension of a thouſand Marks a Year, iſſuing out of the Cunage of Tin in the County of *Cornwal*, payable to him and the Heirs Male of his Body, eight hundred of which he was to enjoy, till the Caſtle and Mannor of *Troubrugg*, and other Mannors in the County of *Wilts* (whereof he had obtain'd a Grant in Reverſion after the Death of *John de Warren*, Earl of *Surry*, and *Joan* his Wife) came into his Hands. The other 200 Marks a year were to continue payable, till an Eſtate of the ſame yearly Value, in ſome convenient Part of the Kingdom, was provided for him by the King, or his Successors.

Soon after, King *Edward* reſolving to proſecute his Claim to the Crown of *France*, and it being thought neceſſary to contract ſeveral Alliances, a Commiſſion was iſſued (bearing Date 19 *April*, 11 *Edw.* III.) to this *William*, Earl of *Salisbury*<sup>l</sup>, *William*, Earl of *Huntingdon*, and *Henry*, Biſhop of *Lincoln*, to treat and agree with ſuch Noblemen, Perſons of Note, and others, as they ſhould think beſt, touching both Alliances and Retainers. They were firſt order'd to *Paris*, to declare King<sup>m</sup> *Edward's* Rightful Claim to the Crown of *France*; but if the *French* King ſhould prove untractable or averſe to Reaſon, then to proceed to the Court of Prince *Rupert*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, Duke of *Bavaria*, and the Emperor's Brother, to engage him on the behalf of *England* againſt King *Philip*. On their Arrival at *Bologne*,

<sup>g</sup> Barnes, p. 106.

<sup>h</sup> T. Walf. p. 117. n. 30.

<sup>i</sup> Cart. 11 E. III. n. 55.

<sup>k</sup> Rymer's Fœd. Tom. IV. p. 748.

<sup>l</sup> Pat. 11 E. III. p. 1. m. 11.

<sup>m</sup> Barnes, p. 114, 115.

they receiv'd Orders from the King to stay their Journey thither, as who justly conceiv'd it might be hazardous, and expose them to the Fury of a passionate Prince, who had before threaten'd his Negotiators with Death (if ever they came again) when before his Coronation they were pleading the King of *England's* Right to that Crown in the Chamber of *France*. Wherefore leaving their Design of visiting *Paris*, they bent their Course for *Heinalt*, where they renew'd the League with the young Earl of *Heinalt*, the Earl of *Guedre*, and the Marquis of *Juliers*: And proceeding to *Cologne*, made a like Agreement with *Rupert*, Duke of *Bavaria*, he undertaking to serve King *Edward* against all Men living, the Emperor his Brother only excepted<sup>n</sup>; and withal settled the Proportion of Men and Arms each of them were to furnish the King, together with the Stipends and Wages to be paid them.

And whereas these Ambassadors, in making these Alliances and Retainers upon the King's Account, had obliged themselves to pay sundry great Sums of Money; the King<sup>o</sup> indemnified them, their Heirs and Executors, of all those Sums, and other things whereto they were so engaged.

The King of *France* was so alarm'd at these Alliances, that he used all Endeavours to intercept the foresaid Ambassadors in their Passage home, both by placing a Garrison in the Isle of *Cogaunt*, and setting out several Men of War to Sea: Of which the King having Intelligence, directed his Writ to *John de Ros*, his Admiral, to fit up a Convoy of 40 stout Ships well Mann'd, to be at *Dort* in *Holland*, on *Monday* after *Midsummer-day*, to secure their Return. And soon after, this Earl<sup>p</sup>, by reason of his great Abilities in War, was join'd with *Richard*, Earl of *Arundel*, in the Conduct of the King's Army into *Scotland*, and were empower'd<sup>q</sup> to conclude a Peace. For which, and other his eminent Services, meriting highly, he<sup>r</sup> obtain'd a Grant, in Fee, of the Mannor of *Becke* in *Com. Oxon*, after the Death of *John de Handlo*; as also of a Charter<sup>s</sup> for a Fair yearly at his Mannor of *Ringwood*, in *Com. Southampt.* upon the Eve, Day, and Morrow after the Feast of *St. Andrew* the Apostle.

The King was so well advis'd by his Council to strengthen himself with Alliances, that the same Year (3<sup>o</sup> Oct.) another Commission<sup>t</sup> was issued to the said Earl of *Salisbury*, *Robert*, Earl of *Suffolk*, *John*, Lord *Darcy*, Steward of the Household, and *Henry*, Bishop of *Lincoln*, to treat thereupon with *Lewis* the Emperor. And that all Methods to obtain Peace might not be neglected, they<sup>u</sup> were also constituted the King's Agents, to treat with the magnificent Prince the Lord *Philip*, the illustrious King of *France* (as he is stiled in the Commission) or his Deputies, touching his

<sup>n</sup> *Asm. le's* Life of *E. III.* in *Hist.* of  
the *Cart.* p. 647.  
<sup>o</sup> *Rot. Alman.* *E. III.* m. 4.  
<sup>p</sup> *Rot. Soc.* 11. *E. III.* m. 10.  
<sup>q</sup> *Rymer* Tom. IV. p. 824.

<sup>r</sup> *Cart.* 11 *E. III.* n. 19.

<sup>s</sup> *Ibid.* n. 32.

<sup>t</sup> *Rot. Alm.* 11 *E. III.* n. 10.

<sup>u</sup> *Ibid.* (7 *Oct.*) m. 7. n. 13.



Right to the said Crown, whether it ought to remain to him, or King Edward; And by another Commission, they <sup>x</sup> were empowered to treat upon all Controversies and Demands whatsoever, relating to the Dukedom of Aquitane, and other Parts beyond Sea, and also of a happy and perpetual Peace.

But these Offers being all rejected, and the King's Presence requested in Flanders, this Earl embark'd with the King (July 16) at the Port of Orewel, near Harwich in Suffolk, with a royal Navy of 500 Sail, and many of the great Barons of England, with their Retinues; the King choosing the most personable of all his Nobility, to accompany him in this Expedition, thereby to gain the greater Reverence to the English Nation from Strangers, who should see their Proportion, Shape, and Stature. They arriv'd at Antwerp, belonging then to the Duke of Brabant, on the 22d of July, where the King was met by that Duke, the Earl of Gueldre, the Marquis of Fuliers, the Lord John Heinalt, Uncle to the young Earl, and all others who were retain'd; and People flock'd from all Parts to see the King, and to observe the royal Magnificence of his Court. His Majesty continued abroad the whole Year, and gave the Emperor an Interview at Cologne, which was very Glorious and Magnificent; and during his Stay, <sup>2</sup> the several great Lords of England rode about Flanders and Heinalt, freely bestowing Gold and Silver and Jewels to the Lords and Ladies of the Country, to incline them to their Party; and were extoll'd among the common Sort, because of the splendid Shew they made.

In this 12th Year of the King <sup>a</sup>, in Consideration of the eminent Services of this Earl, as well in Peace as in War, he obtain'd a Grant for his Life (bearing Date at Antwerp, Sept. 20th) of the Office of Earl-Marshal of England, then void by the Death of Thomas, Earl of Norfolk, the King's Uncle. And by reason of his great Expences whilst he continued abroad, he obtain'd the King's Precept <sup>b</sup>, to the Lord Treasurer and Barons of his Exchequer, for an Allowance of five Marks *per diem*, during the time he was employ'd in his Service to Holland, Zeeland and Almaine; as also Recompence for his Horses lost in that Service; and for the Wages of 200 Mariners, in four Ships of his own, for the War; likewise for the Wages of 202 Welshmen, whereof two were Men at Arms, and 20 were Hobelars on Horseback, chosen out of his Territory of Denbygh. And having, by the King's special Command <sup>c</sup>, paid 5000 Marks to certain Persons beyond the Seas, for the dispatch of some very urgent and secret Affairs, he had <sup>d</sup> special Orders directed to Prince Edward, to see the same repaid to him out of the Mint: And had likewise an Assignment out of the

<sup>x</sup> *Abmole*, p. 648.

<sup>y</sup> *T. Walf.* p. 119. *Abmole*, p. 649.

*Knighton*, 2571, &c.

<sup>z</sup> *Barnes*, p. 124.

<sup>a</sup> *Rymer*, Tom. 5. p. 83.

<sup>b</sup> *Claus. 12 E. III* p. 1. m. 39.

<sup>c</sup> *Rymer*, Tom. V. p. 749.

<sup>d</sup> *Claus. 12 E. I* f. p. 2. m. 12.

Exchequer<sup>e</sup>; of what he had expended whilst he was Joint Governour of the Isles of *Garnesey*, *Feresey*, *Serke*, and *Aureneye* with *Henry de Ferrers*. Moreover, in the said Year, he was in that Expedition then made into *Scotland*; and, for his Services, obtain'd from the King<sup>a</sup> a Grant of the Castle of *Hawardyne*, the Stewardship of *Chester*; the Mannor of *Kenynghale*, in *Com. Norf.*; the Mannor of *Cassylngland*, in *Com. Suff.*; the Mannor of *Malwerthorpe*, in *Com. Linc.* with the Advouision of the Church; the Castle and Town of *Mobaut*, with the Appurtenances, late *Robert de Mobaut*, Steward of *Chester*, in all which Queen *Isabel* had an Estate for Term of Life<sup>b</sup>, which he procur'd her to release to him for six hundred Marks.

In the 13th Year of King *Edward*, the War being begun with *France*, this *Earl of Salisbury* attended on his Sovereign at *Mechelen*, and was the first who began Hostilities, making an Inroad into the Bishoprick of *Leige*<sup>i</sup>, where having wasted all before him for several Miles together, he return'd safe again, laden with Spoil and Glory. He was afterwards at the Siege of *Cambray*, and was one<sup>k</sup> of the chief Commanders under the King at *Vironfosse*, when his Army was drawn up for Battle with the *French*, on *Friday 21st of October*, which the *French King* declin'd, tho' a solemn Agreement had been made for both Armies to engage on that Day. On King *Edward's* return to *Antwerp*<sup>l</sup>, the *Earl of Salisbury* was commission'd with the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and others, to treat of Peace with *Philip of Valois* (as he is call'd in the Commission) or with Commissioners from him; and a Month after, viz. on the 16th of *December*, the said Commission was renew'd, *Robert Ufford*, *Earl of Suffolk*, being added.

Also when the King's Embassadors<sup>m</sup> could not finally agree, and conclude the League with the Duke of *Brabant*, he insisting upon 70000*l.* in Consideration thereof, and they offering but 60000, King *Edward* and the said Duke mutually agreed to leave the Arbitration of that Difference to this *Earl of Salisbury*, and *Otto*, Lord de *Cuye*, who concluded, That *Edward*, King of *England*, ought to pay the Duke 5000*l.* more at three Payments, by equal Portions. In the mean time the King kept his *Christmas* in great Splendor at *Antwerp*, together with his Queen and her Ladies, and many *German Lords*, most part of his Army remaining still about him. In the said Year on Account with the *Earl of Salisbury*<sup>\*</sup> for his Expences in the Siege of the Castle of *Dunbar* in *Scotland*, and in Provisions for his Attendance on the King into *Flanders*, which amounted to a thousand Pounds, he

e Clauf. 12 E. III. p. 1. m. 14.

f Rot. Scoc. 12 E. III. m. 22.

g Ex Autog. penes Job. Pbilpot, Somers.

Her.

h Pat. 12 E. III. p. 2. m. 10. per

inspex.

i Knightor, p. 2573.

k Frois. p. 23. b.

l Askmole, p. 650. ex Pat. inter Reg-

gem & diversis Magnat. German. 15 Nov.

13 E. III.

m Rymer, Tom. V. p. 148.

\* Rot. Vasc. 13. E. 3. m. 13.



obtain'd the King's Precept, for Reception thereof out of his Treasury.

In 14 *Edw. III.* when the King had assum'd the Arms and Style of *France*, and determin'd to return to *England*, he left the Earl of *Salisbury* <sup>n</sup> Commander in Chief of his Forces in *Flanders*, and committing his Queen and Children to the Care of this Earl, landed safe at *Orwell* in *Suffolk*, the 21<sup>st</sup> of *February*. His Lordship, for the better annoying of his Enemies, took up his Headquarters on the Frontiers of *France*, at *Ypre*; from whence passing with the Earl of *Suffolk*, to meet *Jacob van Arteveld*, Commander of the *Flemings*, at *Tournay*, they were taken Prisoners by the Garrison of *Lisse*, as *Froisart* particularly relates: " They being both taken and sworn Prisoners (with their Men) and then clapt in Irons, were carried to *Lisse*, and laid in the Town-Hall Prison, or common Goal, till it might be resolv'd what to do with them. | At last it was determin'd that these two illustrious Captives, being fetter'd and shackled with Iron, should be sent and presented to the *French King*, as a lucky Hansel of his future Success. As they were convey'd to *Paris*, they were drawn in a Cart thro' every Town, Village or Hamlet in their way, with great Shouts and Scoffs of the Vulgar. <sup>p</sup> Being at last brought into the King of *France's* Presence, he most unworthily commanded they should be put to Death; but to this the most noble King of *Bohemia*, *John of Luxemburgh*, oppos'd himself with Words to this effect.

Sir, if these Gentlemen, your Prisoners, were not Persons of as high Merit as Quality, I should not take much Notice of them at this time; tho I should hardly allow of putting the most mean or undeserving Enemy to Death in cold Blood. They are indeed, as Matters now stand, open Enemies to your Majesty; but they are honourable Enemies however, and such as never fought against you, but in their Liege Master's Quarrel, nor then till open Defiance had been made. Nor were they taken so much by the Valour of your Subjects, as thro' an Excess of their own, and that too by a subtil Contrivance of their Adversaries; nor even then perhaps had they so tamely yielded, but that they believ'd they should not fail of being us'd like Prisoners of War. | Let not the most Christian King of France prove more severe and less just or honourable than even his Enemies suppos'd him to be.

Beside, the Event of War is uncertain, and the King of England is not only himself of great Puissance, but has gained strong Allies in the Empire; so that he may be suppos'd able to return like for like: If these Men therefore should now die, who of your Lords would willingly fight in your Quarrel; since if taken, they must never expect to be put to Ransom, but in revenge of these Mens Blood, to inevitable Death. Nor are your Enemies only like to resent this Action,

n Barnes, p. 160, 162.

p Stowe, p. 236.

o Chron. p. 26, b.



if you proceed severely, but the better part of your Friends also, as you may guess from me, who am the first that blame this Resolution of your's against them. To kill those that resist, is Valour and Justice; but to put those to the Sword, who have laid down theirs, is both cruel and ungenerous: It may be any Man's Fortune to be taken Prisoner; but it will be an eternal Blot to that Conqueror, who destroys those in cold Blood, whom the Law of Arms makes only Prisoners of War. My royal Friend and Brother, let us resolve to be valiant Enemies, but merciful Victors; at least let us forbear these unreasonable Severities, till we are first provoked by the Example of the English to use them.

King Philip, convinc'd by these Reasons of his old Friend, the heroick King of Bohemia, revok'd the Sentence of their Death; but however <sup>q</sup> committed them to close Prison. The Earl of Salisbury soon after offer'd to Ransom himself, but the French King, knowing his Abilities in War, would consent to no Conditions, unless he would swear never more to bear Arms against him, or his Adherents, within the Kingdom of France <sup>r</sup>. This hard Condition he made known to his Sovereign; who out of his cordial Affection to him, and since he could not possibly gain his Liberty upon any other Terms, granted him his royal Licence so to do, Dated 20 Majj. Nevertheless he was not releas'd till King Edward had made a Truce with the King of France, when it was stipulated that he should be exchange'd <sup>s</sup> for the Earl of Murref, or Murray <sup>t</sup>, a chief Prince of the Blood in Scotland. Accordingly, on the 26th of October (14 Edw. III.) the Earl of Salisbury <sup>u</sup> having his Majesty's Grant of the Body of the Earl of Murref, then lately taken Prisoner, and at the King's dispose; and <sup>x</sup> paying three thousand Pounds Sterling, was set at Liberty. Whereupon (with many other Knights of England) he took his Journey into Spain <sup>y</sup>, unto the Frontiers of Granada, to the Siege of Algesters (a great Town of the Sarasens, upon the Straits of Marock) which the good King Alphonfus had beleaguer'd.

Mr. Barnes <sup>z</sup> complains, that Matters having been so confusedly related by Authors, much Difficulty arose to him in reconciling them. Nevertheless, he is in an Error about the Earl of Salisbury's Exchange, by alledging the Earl of Murray was not taken Prisoner till the Year after, when the Record cited in Mr. Rymer's *Fœdera*, makes it otherways evident. Yet the Credit of his History must be allow'd, he having wrote diffidently of this and some other Particulars, that he could not well reconcile. 'Tis certain, the Earl of Salisbury was present at the Parliament, which sat in April, 15 Edw. III. being one of those Nobles <sup>a</sup>, who were to

q *Walsingb. Hist.* p. 134.

r *Rymer*, Tom. V. p. 313.

s *Froisart*, p. 41. a.

t *Barnes*, p. 209, 250.

u *Rymer*, Tom. V. p. 214.

x *Leland's Collect*, MS. Vol. I. p. 803

& 805.

y *Ibid.*

z *Life of E. III.* p. 209, 250.

a *Antiq. Brit.* p. 236. *Godwin's Cat.*

Bishops, p. 136.

enquire concerning the Crimes laid against the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and to draw them up in Form for the King's View. He was also present at a solemn Tournament, or Feast, to Honour the Christning of his Son *Edmund*, born on the 5th Day of *June*; which Festival is said, by *Froisart* and some other Historians, to be proclaim'd on account of King *Edward's* being in Love with the Countess of *Salisbury*.

King *Edward*, in Consideration of what this Earl had lost, and suffer'd for his Sake, granted him <sup>b</sup> the Manour of *Mertock*, in *Com. Somerset*, as also <sup>c</sup> a Licence to transport CCXL Sacks of Wool into *Flanders*, towards the Charge of his Redemption from his late Imprisonment. Also, in 15 *Edw. III.* being again in *Flanders* <sup>d</sup>, he obtain'd a Confirmation of that Grant he formerly had from the King, of the Manours of *Wodeton*, *Frome*, *Whitefelde*, *Mershewode*, *Worth*, and *Pole*.

In 16 *Edw. III.* he was <sup>e</sup> sent into the *North*, together with the Earl of *Ulster*, a hundred Men at Arms, and 600 Archers against the Scots, then in Hostility; and having conquer'd the *Ile of Man* <sup>f</sup> the same Year, was by King *Edward* crowned King of the said Island, in Consideration, that his Father was married to one of the Sisters of *Orry*, King of *Man*, a Descendant of *Orry*, Son to the King of *Denmark*. Also in the same Year he was in that Expedition made into *France*, in favour of the Countess of *Montford*, having in <sup>g</sup> his Retinue LXXIX Men of Arms, viz. one Earl, one Banneret, XXIV Knights, and LIII Esquires. Also XX Hobelers, XL Archers on Horseback, XX Archers and L *Welsh* on Foot. Whereupon he had an <sup>h</sup> Affignation of CXXVIII Sacks of the King's Wool, for the Wages of himself and them, viz. 16 s. per diem for himself, and 16 s. for the other Earl, 4 s. per diem for each Knight, 12 d. for each Hobeler, 6 d. for each Archer, and 3 d. for each Footman.

In 17 *Edw. III.* the Countess of *Montford*, coming into *England* to solicit Assistance in Behalf of her Subjects of *Bretagne*, this noble Earl, with *Robert of Artois* <sup>i</sup>, had the chief Command of those Forces, which, about the Beginning of *May*, set Sail with the said Countess for that Country; when meeting the Enemy's Fleet, there ensued a very sharp Engagement, the Decision whereof was prevented by a Tempest; but without much Loss the *English* came safe to Land, whereas the Ships of the Enemy suffered greatly by the Storm. After their Landing in *Bretagne*, they laid Siege to the City of *Vannes*, and carried it by Assault and Stratagem, put in Execution after this Manner. Great Attacks having been made at three Places at once, which lasted a whole Day, without making any Lodgment, the *English* with-

b Cart. 14 *Edw. III.* m. 47.

c Claus. 15 *Edw. III.* p. 1. m. 43.

d Rot. Alm. 15 *Edw. III.* m. 29.

e *Frois.* p. 50.

f Hist. MS. *Tbo. de la Mare*.

g Claus. 16 *Edw. III.* p. 2. m. 3

h Ibid.

i *Frois.* p. 46. b. *Barns*, p. 269, 270.



drew to their Camp, as those of the Town did, to rest; many of them being wounded, and all extremely wearied. Wherefore the Garrison unarmed themselves, and only setting the usual Guards upon Duty, intended to ease themselves for that Night. On the contrary, the *English* kept themselves in Armour, except their Head-pieces, and so drank and refreshed themselves, it being resolved to renew the Assault in three Battalia's as before; two whereof were appointed to attack the Gates, and the third to keep close, till they had continued the Assault for some Time; and when in all likelihood it might be supposed that the chief Strength of the Town should be drawn to the Gates, then this Battalia, in great Privacy, with Ladders, Ropes and Hooks of Iron, should scale the Town in the weakest Place. This being agreed on<sup>k</sup>, the Lord Robert of *Artois* returned with the first Battalia, and gave a fierce Assault at one of the Gates; and the Earl of *Salisbury*, with the second Battalia, did the like at another. And because it was dark, and to strike the greater Terror in the Besieged, the *English* made a great many Fires, the Light whereof shone all over the City, so that they within were so surprized, that they rose presently out of their Beds, crying out Treason, and ran toward the Light, without either Order or Command; and those who were up, took their Arms, and repaired to defend themselves. While the whole Town was thus engaged at the two Gates, the Earl of *Oxford*, and the Lord *Walter Manny*, approached silently with the third Battalia to the Walls, where no Defence being made, they mounted the Scaling-Ladders, and entered the Town. The *Frenchmen* and *Bretons* were so busied in other Places, that they never perceived them till they were in martial Array in their very Streets. Then every Man fled to save himself; and the Captains not having Time enough to gain the Castle, took their Horses in a great Hurry, and getting out at a privy Postern, escaped. All that could not take the Advantage of that Postern, were slain or taken, and the Castle being immediately summon'd, yielded to the Conquerors.

Five Days after this Victory, the Countess of *Montford*, and the Lord *Walter Manny*, with many other Knights of *England* and *Bretagne*, returned to *Hennebond*, where the Countess resided; and the Earls<sup>l</sup> of *Salisbury*, *Pembroke*, *Oxford*, and *Suffolk*, went from *Vannes* with 1000 Men of Arms, and 3000 Archers, and laid Siege to the City of *Rennes*, from whence the Lord *Charles* of *Blois* had been gone for four Days before. These were all under the Command of the Earl of *Salisbury*, the Lord Robert of *Artois* being left in *Vannes*, which was carried by Assault, whilst the Earl lay before *Rennes*, and the Lord Robert received a Wound, whereof he died, and narrowly escaped being taken Pri-

<sup>k</sup> *Frois.* p. 47. à *Barnes*, p. 271.

<sup>l</sup> *Frois.* & *Barnes*, p. 271, 272.



soner in *Vannes*. The Enemy, notwithstanding this Success, never attempted to disturb the Earl of *Salisbury* in his Siege of *Rennes*<sup>m</sup>, who continued before the Place, till his royal Master King *Edward* came to him, having vow'd to take severe Revenge for the Death of his dear Friend, the Lord *Robert* of *Artois*. The King landed in *Bretagne* with such numerous Forces, that *Nantes*, *Vannes*, and *Rennes*, were besieged at one Time. His Majesty only staid five Days before *Rennes*, and then returned to his Army, when having ravaged the Country and taken *Dinant*, the *French* King sent his Son, the Duke of *Normandy*, with a great Army to oppose him. This caused the King to recal his Forces from before *Nantes* and *Rennes*, and the<sup>n</sup> Earl of *Salisbury* joined the Army before *Vannes*, not being able to reduce the Town of *Rennes*, though he made several fierce Assaults on it; but was so well defended by some of the most considerable Captains of those Days, that he could gain no Entrance into it. At length, after the two Armies had fronted one another for several Days, without any Action further than some light Skirmishes, (the *French* not daring to attempt the *English* in their Camp) the Wet and Cold, and other Considerations, prepared the Minds of the two Kings, to accept the Mediation of the Pope, for a Truce between *England* and *France*, to hold for three Years. This being agreed to, both Armies separated, and King *Edward*, after some Stay at *Hennebond* with the Countess of *Montford*, took Shipping, and for five Weeks together was tossed about with Tempests on the Sea, so that he expected inevitable Death<sup>o</sup>; but after much Difficulty, landed at *Weymouth*<sup>p</sup> about *Christmas*. Before his Departure, a Time was appointed in *January*, for to treat more fully of the Truce, in the Priory of *St. Mary Magdalene* in *Malestroit*, a Town of *Bretagne*; and on 19 *January*, 1343, the Commissioners of both Kings took their corporal Oaths (according to a Commission by the said Kings to them made) for the Observation of the Articles concluded on. The Commissioners for the King of *England* were<sup>q</sup> the Lord *Henry de Lancaster*, Earl of *Derby*, the Lord *William Bobun*, Earl of *Northampton*, the Lord *William Montagu*, Earl of *Salisbury*, *Ralph*, Lord *Stafford*, and other Lords. And on the *French* King's Part, were the Lord *Otho*, Duke of *Burgundy*, the Lord *Peter*, Duke of *Bourbon*, the Earls of *Boulogne*, *Auxerre*, and other Earls and Lords.

This<sup>r</sup> Earl of *Salisbury*, and *Henry* Earl of *Derby*, were at the same Time also appointed Ambassadors from the King, their Master, to treat with *Alphonso*, King of *Castile*, for the composing certain Differences betwixt the Subjects of that King, and

<sup>m</sup> Barnes, p. 278. 279.

<sup>n</sup> Frois. p. 49. & Barnes, p. 281, 282

<sup>o</sup> Barnes, p. 283.

<sup>p</sup> Frois. p. 49. 2.

<sup>q</sup> Barnes, p. 284.

<sup>r</sup> Rot. Franc. 17 E. III. m. 12:

the Subjects of King Edward: And taking their Journey<sup>s</sup> with all haste into Spain (with many great Lords and valiant Knights of England, France, and Bretagne) they found King Alphonso at the Siege of Algezira, before which he had now lain a long time: And here the English, under these two valiant Earls, fought twice with the Pagans (who came to relieve the Place) and, to their great Honour, behaved themselves so well, that at length, after a Siege of three Years, the City was yielded to the King of Spain. Thus the two English Earls, as our Historians have observed, went not only in Quality of Ambassadors from their King, but were also Champions of Christ; and having happily performed all Matters, both of War and Peace, they shortly after returned home with great Glory.

It has been already mentioned, that the Earl was at the Siege of Algiers two Years before, which Mr. Barnes<sup>t</sup> thinks to be a Mistake; but Sir William Dugdale<sup>u</sup> having placed it in that Year, and cited Leland for his Authority, I chose not to omit it, leaving the Reader to judge, whether he might not be there then, and at this Time, as the Seige continued three Years.

Soon after this noble Earl's Return to his native Country, his Sovereign, to encourage martial Exercises, began to hold his Round Table at Windsor<sup>x</sup>; and having issued out his Royal Letters of Protection, for the safe coming and return of foreign Knights, their Servants, &c. who being desirous to try their Valour, should come to a solemn Just to be holden at Windsor, on<sup>y</sup> Monday after the Feast of St. Hillary (which then happened on<sup>z</sup> the 19th Day of January). There was a splendid Convention of the Lords of England, and foreign Lords, &c. who exercised themselves in all Knightly Feats of Arms, as Justs, Tournaments, Running at the Ring, &c. In these martial Sports, this great Earl of Salisbury, King of the Isle of Man, and Marshal of England, through his immoderate Courage and Labour, for three or four Days together, was at last so bruised and wearied with those boisterous Encounters, that falling<sup>a</sup> into a Fever thereby, he died within eight Days after, in the 43d Year of his Age<sup>b</sup> on the 30th of January, 1344, to the infinite Regret of the King and all the Court, as well Strangers as English, of whom<sup>c</sup> Walsingham takes his Leave in these Words, *This Year departed this Life, the Lord William Montagu, Earl of Salisbury, King of Man, and Marshal of England; of whose valourous Acts worthily to write, would be a Work of great Commendation.* He was honourably buried in the Whitefriars of London, if Brooks's<sup>d</sup> Testimony may be allowed; but 'tis more

<sup>s</sup> Barnes, p. 285.

<sup>t</sup> P. 209.

<sup>u</sup> Baronage, Vol. I. p. 646.

<sup>x</sup> Asmole, p. 186.

<sup>y</sup> Pat. 17 E, III. p. 2: m. 21

<sup>z</sup> Dom. Lit. D. C.

<sup>a</sup> Hollinsh. Eng. Chron. p. 924.

<sup>b</sup> Barnes, p. 295.

<sup>c</sup> Hypod. p. 117: ad nn. 1344.

<sup>d</sup> Catal. of Nobil. by R. B.

probable, that he had Sepulture in the Priory of *Bustlesham*, (alias *Bisham*) in *Com. Berks*, whereof he <sup>c</sup> was the Founder, and is now called *Bisham Montagu* <sup>f</sup>; where his Wife and Daughter *Philippa* were interred. He also <sup>g</sup> gave the Manour and Hundred of *Dulverton*, to the Monks of *Taunton*, in *Com. Somerset*, bearing then the Title of Earl of *Salisbury*, Lord of *Man* and *Denbyge*. The Inquisition taken after his Death <sup>h</sup>, shews, that he died seized of the Manour of *Christ-Church Twynham*, with the Burrough and Hundred of *Christ-Church*; as also of the Manour of *Ryngewode*, in *Com. Southampton*; of the Manour of *Croukham*, in *Com. Berks*; of the Castle and Town of *Denbigh*, with the Lordships of *Ros*, *Roweynok*, and *Keymergh*, in *North Wales*; of the Castle of *Shirburne*, in *Com. Dorset*, with the Custom of *Beer* there; as also of the Manours of *Worth*, *Swere* and *Pole*, in that County; of *Ichenton*, *Stoke*, *Tristre*, with its Members of *Cokelyngton* and *Boyfore*; also of the Hamlet of *Blackmore*, parcel of the Manour of *Shipton-Montacute*, all in *Com. Somerset*; likewise of the Manour of *Sweynston*, with its Members in the *Isle of Wight*; and of one Messuage, and one Carucate of Land in *Wonford*, in *Com. Devon*, with the Advowson of the Priory of *Bustlesham*, leaving *William* his Son and Heir, at that Time 15 Years of Age: He also died seized of the Castle and Manour of *Werke*, in *Com. Northumb.* for Term of his Life, the Remainder to *John* his Son, and the Heirs of his Body.

Besides these two Sons already mentioned, he had Issue four Daughters <sup>i</sup>, viz. *Sibyll*, Wife of *Edmund*, Son to *Edmund*, Earl of *Arundel*; *Phillippa*, of *Roger de Mortimer*, Earl of *March*; *Elizabeth*, of *Giles*, Lord *Badlesmere*, and *Agnes* <sup>k</sup>, who in 9 *Edw. III.* was contracted to *John de Grey*, Son and Heir of *Roger*, Lord *Grey of Deffrencloyt*, her Portion being a thousand Marks. Their Mother was *Catherine* <sup>l</sup>, Daughter to *William*, Lord *Grandison* (and *Sybilla* his Wife, Daughter and Heir of *John de Tregoz*, a great Baron) and Sister <sup>m</sup> and Heir to *Otto*, Lord *Grandison*, her Brother, whose Son *Thomas* died without Issue. This Lady *Catherine* had for her Dowry <sup>n</sup> an Assignment of the Manours of *Knolle* and *Cheddesey*, in *Com. Somerset*, *Swere*, in *Com. Dorset*, the Hamlet of *Blackmore*, *Pudelton*, with the Hundred, and Six Pounds Seven Pence yearly Rent from the Abbot of *Bynedon*, for the Manour of *West-Lulleworth*, all in the same County of *Dorset*; as also of one Messuage and one Carucate of Land in *Wonford*, in *Com. Devon*. and one Toft and one Carucate of Land in *Watyngwell*, in the

c Mon. Angl. Vol. II. p. 355.  
 f *Almole*, p. 692. *Mills's* Cat. p. 1042.  
 g *Monast.* *ibid.* p. 83. b.  
 h *Efc.* 18. *E. III.* Numb. 51:  
 i Catal. of Nob. by R. E.

k *Claus.* 9 *E. III.* in dorso. m. 24.  
 l *Rot. Fin.* 1 *H. IV.* m. 20:  
 m *Claus.* 20 *R. II.* p. 1. m. 18:  
 n *Claus.* 18 *E. III.* p. 1. m. 13:



*Isle of Wight.* She departed this Life in 23 *Edw. III.* ° and, was buried at *Bustlesham*, now called *Bisham*, with an Inscription, setting forth, that *William, Lord Grandison*, her Father, was a *Burgundian*, and Cousin German to the Emperor of *Constantinople*, King of *Hungary*, and Duke of *Bavaria*.

*William, Earl of Salisbury*, eldest Son of the said Earl of *Salisbury*, was born <sup>p</sup> the Morrow after *Midsummer-day*, 2 *Edw. III.* The 24th of *May*, 20 *Ed. III.* the Wardship of his Body <sup>q</sup> was committed to *John de Somerton*, and *Thomas Waryn*, until *Christmas* following, and then renewed till *Whitson-tide* <sup>r</sup>; and thence till *Michaelmas* ensuing; and being within Age, he attended the King the same Year <sup>s</sup>; in that great Expedition then made into *France*, at whose landing at *La Hogue* in *Normandy* <sup>t</sup>, he received the Honour of *Knighthood*; shortly after which he was <sup>u</sup> at the Siege of *Caen*, and at that famous Battle of *Cressy*, which happened the same Year.

In 21 *Edw. III.* he was <sup>x</sup> again in the Wars of *France*, as also <sup>y</sup> in 22 *Edw. III.* and in 23 *Edw. III.* (though not then of full Age) in Recompence of the valiant Actions then performed by him, had such Favour from the King, as <sup>z</sup> that he obtained *Livery of the Reversion* of all the Lands of his Inheritance. Also before the End of this Year, making Proof of his Age <sup>a</sup> upon the Death of *Catherine* his Mother, he had *Livery* of the *Manours* of *Sweyneston*, and *Brighteston*, in the *Isle of Wight*, which she held for Term of her Life.

On the Institution of the most renowned Order of the *Gar-ter* <sup>b</sup>, he was the 7th Knight elected; and in 24 *Edw. III.* was <sup>c</sup> in the Sea-Fight against the *Spaniards* near *Winchelsey*.

In 27 *Edw. III.* (24 *Octob.*) he <sup>d</sup> did his Homage to the King (in the new Chamber of his royal Palace at *Westminster*) in the Presence of Prince *Edward*, for his *Barony* of *Denbygh* in *North-Wales*.

In 29 *Edw. III.* on the Dutchy of *Aquitane* being assigned to Prince *Edward*, this Earl <sup>e</sup> attended him in those Parts, taking <sup>f</sup> Shipping at *Plymouth*, upon the Festival of the Nativity of the blessed Virgin: Whereupon he obtained Letters, dated 8 *Julij*, directed to the Seneschal there, with Command <sup>g</sup>, that he should not be sued or molested, for any of his own, or Ancestors Debts, during the Space of two Years. From that Country he rode (with the Prince, &c.) <sup>h</sup> over the Hills of *Languedoc* (within two

o *Milles's Cat. of Hon.* p. 1042.

p *Efc.* 18 *E. III.* Numb. 51.

q *Rot. Franc.* 20 *E. III.* p. 1. m. 6.

r *Ib.* p. 2. m. 4.

s *Ib.* p. 1. m. 11.

t *Barnes*, p. 341.

u *Stowe's Annals*, p. 241.

x *Rot. Franc.* 21 *E. III.* p. 2. m. 20.

y *Ib.* m. 2.

z *Clauf.* 23 *E. III.* p. 1. m. 123

a *Ib.* 2. m. 14.

b *Asbm. ole.* p. 690.

c *Barnes*, p. 451.

d *Clauf.* 27 *E. III.* m. 10.

e *Ypod. Neustr.* 123. Numb. 10.

f MS. in Bib. Bodl. K. 84. 121. a *T. Wals.* 162. Numb. 30.

g *Rot. Vasc.* 29 *E. III.* m. 5.

h *Lel. Col.* Vol. 1. p. 812. *Stowe's Annals*, p. 256. b.

Days Journey of *Avinion*) burnt the Suburbs of *Narbone*, destroyed *Karkafon*, and the Parts adjacent; and returned to *Bourdeaux*, over the Country of *Ermoniak*, without Battle.

In 30 *Edw. III.* being again<sup>1</sup> in the Wars of *France*, he commanded the Rear of the *English Army*, in that famous Battle of *Poitiers*: In the Heat of which Fight, it is said<sup>k</sup>, that he strove with the Earl of *Warwick*, which of them should most bedew the Land with *French Blood*. 'Tis certain, that the *English Rear*<sup>l</sup>, under this Earl, came to sustain the first main Strefs of the Battle, and wholly discomfited those they encountered with, slaying the Lord *Clermont*, the *French Marshal*; and of 3000 *Scots* who were in his *Battalia*, few escaped. Afterwards this Earl<sup>m</sup> fought, with the greatest Magnanimity, against those Forces that were headed by the King of *France* in Person, and totally defeating them, the said King, and his Son *Philip*, were taken Prisoners.

In 31 *Edw. III.* he continued<sup>n</sup> still in the Wars of *France*, as he<sup>o</sup> did likewise in 33 *Edw. III.* when the King himself was there, with his four Sons; and 'tis memorable, that on mustering his Men between *Sandwich* and *Dover*, he declared aloud to all his chief Captains, and caused to be proclaimed thro' the Army,<sup>p</sup> *That it was his Resolution to go over into France, and never to return again alive, till either by War he should have ended the Controversy, or else obtain a Peace both to his Honour and Advantage; otherwise that he would lose his Life in the Attempt. And therefore (said he) if there are any among you, that is not very willing to partake with me in whatever God shall please to send us, Honour or Dishonour, Peace or War, Life or Death; that Man hath now my free Leave to depart.* But all answered, *They were resolved to live and die with him.*

This Earl continued with the King in *France* the Year following (34 *Edw. III.*) who so well succeeded in his victorious Progress, that<sup>q</sup> on the last Day of *March*, being the *Tuesday* before *Easter*, he came with his Army before the City of *Paris*, and our Earl of *Salisbury*<sup>r</sup>, with the Duke of *Lancaster*, and the Earl of *Northampton*, had the Command of the first great Battalia, the King himself leading the second, and the *Black Prince*, with his three Brethren, the last. And on the Conclusion of the Peace the same Year, he<sup>s</sup> was one of the Great Men, who, with the King, took their Oaths for the Observation thereof.

In 43 *Edw. III.* he was<sup>t</sup> the chief of those named by the King, to accompany his Son *John*, Duke of *Lancaster*, in his

i Rot. Vasc. 30 E. III. m. 4.

k Stowe's Ann. 261. b.

l Barnes, p. 506.

m Ibid. p. 508, 509.

n Rot. Vasc. 31 E. III. m. 16.

o Ibid. 33 E. III. m. 8.

p MS. vet. Angl. in Bibl. C. C. C.

Cantabr. c. 230. & cæteri omnes.

q Barnes, p. 578

r Knighton, p. 2623. & Matt. Villani,

l. 9. c. 85. p. 559.

s Barnes, p. 602.

t Freisart, p. 157. b. Hollins. p. 404.

Voyage into *France*, against whom the Duke of *Burgundy* was sent with so great an Army <sup>u</sup>, that the *English* were but as a Handful to them, yet he could obtain no Advantage; for having pitched his Tents near *Calais*, within a Mile of the *English* Army, after 19 Days stay, he dislodged and went to *St. Omers*. On whose Departure, the Duke of *Lancaster* returned to *Calais*, and having refreshed his Army for three Days, marched thence to *St. Omers*, and the Country of *St. Paul*, and passing the River *Some*, entered the Countries of *Vexin* and *Ewe*, within the Archbishoprick of *Rohan*; thence to *Diepe* and *Harflew*, with Design to burn the *French Fleet* that lay there; but the Earl of *St. Paul* entering the Town, before the Arrival of the Duke of *Lancaster*, and the Earl of *Salisbury*, secured the Haven. Thereupon they returned through *Ponthieu*, where, before *Abeville*, they took Prisoner Sir *Hugh de Chastelon*, Master of the Cross-bows in *France*; who, with the Earl of *St. Paul*, had before taken it from the King of *England*: And having wasted the Country with Fire and Sword, as they passed to *Calais*, staid there some Time, and taking Shipping, arrived in *England* about the Feast of *St. Martin* the Bishop, *i. e.* Nov. 10.

In 44 *Edw. III.* this noble Earl <sup>x</sup> was a Witness to the King's taking an Oath, for the Preservation of the Privileges of the People of *Aquitaine*, Copies thereof being thought adviseable to be sent to some of the Principal of that Province, to be made publick, to satisfy the Minds of the People who had complained of diverse Grievances.

In 46 *Edw. III.* when the Earl of *Pembroke* was taken Prisoner, and by that Mischance the King and his Council were in Fear that all *Poitou* and *Saintogne* would be lost, the King ordered the Earl of *Salisbury* to go into those Parts, with 500 Men of Arms besides Archers; but the Affairs of *Bretagne* coming on presently after, put it by, which King *Edward* repented of afterwards, as <sup>y</sup> Authors observe. He attended the King, when <sup>z</sup>, in the same Year, he took his Voyage to relieve *Thouars*, who directing his Course towards *Rochel*, was not able to land, by reason of contrary Winds and Tempests, but forced to return after nine Weeks being tossed on the Sea. The Year following, on a Rumour that *Jehan* Prince of *Wales*, Son of Prince *Aymon*, was upon the *English* Coasts with 6000 Men, designing to land, he <sup>a</sup> was appointed to guard the Seas, and at that Time was retained by Indenture to serve the King <sup>b</sup>, with no less than 300 Men of Arms, whereof 20 besides himself were Knights, and the others, Esquires; as also with 300 Archers. In this Fleet

<sup>u</sup> *Froissart*, cap. 268, 269.

<sup>x</sup> *Barnes*, p. 739, 790. *Froiss.* p. 166.

<sup>y</sup> *Froiss.* p. 121.

<sup>z</sup> } *Froiss.* cap. 305, 308.

<sup>a</sup> } <sup>b</sup> Ex Autog. penes Cleric. Pell.



(which consisted of 40 great Ships besides Barges) <sup>c</sup> were 2000 Men of Arms, besides Archers; and departing from the Coasts of *Cornwal*, they made directly for the Port of *St. Malo* in *Bretagne*, where they burnt 7 huge *Spanish* Carracks. Thence they sailed to *Brest*, and there relieved the Garrison (where Sir *Robert Knowles* was besieged) with Men and Provisions; after which they sailed with Design to keep the Frontiers of *Bretagne* and *Normandy*, and being reinforced with 1000 Men of Arms, and 2000 Archers (on hearing the Garrison of *Brest* had made a Composition with the Constable of *France*) he again directed his Course <sup>d</sup> to *Brest*, and landing, ranged his Men in Battle Array to fight the *French*. Thereupon the Constable of *France*, who who had sent a good Part of his Men into *Picardy*, and with others maintained a Siege before *Becherel* in *Normandy*, little thinking the Earl of *Salisbury* could so quickly come to *Brest*, strong enough to give him Battle, laid aside his Intention of going to *Brest*, which induced the Earl of *Salisbury* to send a Herald to him, who delivered his Errand in these Words:

Sir, my Lord the Earl of *Salisbury*, and the other Lords of England, send you Word by me, who am an Herald of Arms, how they understand, that some while since you laid Siege to the Castle of *Brest*, and how certain Treaties and Compositions were made between you and those of the Garrison, importing, that if they were not relieved by such a Day, which is now at hand, then they should deliver up the Town and Castle into your Hands. Wherefore, Sir, may it please you to know, that they are now come before *Brest* to keep their Day, and to defend the Place. And for your Part, they expect you should repair to meet them; which if you shall do, they promise you Battle without fail: But if you refuse thus much, then they require you to send them again such Hostages as you have upon this Account.

Whereunto the Constable subtly answered:

Herald, whereas you tell us how the English are come to give us Battle, you bring us good News, and are therefore welcome: You shall tell your Masters also, that we are more desirous to fight with them, than they can be with us; but yet they are not in that Place where the Treaty was confirmed and authorised: Therefore let them know, that if they will come hither (to *Nantes*) without fail we will present them with Battle. This the Constable said to evade meeting the Earl of *Salisbury*, knowing that the English Forces could not, without the greatest Hazards, go as far as *Nantes*, where the Treaty was made. Whereupon the Earl of *Salisbury* sent back another Message by the same Herald, which he thus delivered:

Sir, I am come again to you from my Lords and Masters, to whom I have related your first Answer from Point to Point:

<sup>c</sup> Frois. p. 188. & seq.

<sup>d</sup> Barnes, p. 856. from Mezeray, &c. Frois. cap. 309.

But, Sir, they say, how they are Men of the Sea, and being lately come thence, have no Horses with them, and that they are not accustomed to travel far on Foot: But this they say, that if you will send them your Horses, they will come to what Place you will appoint, and give Battle, to keep touch with you. No more Hasten than good Speed, (replied the Constable) we are not in the Humour to do our Enemies such a Kindness as to send them our Horses; it would surely be a small piece of Wisdom so to do: And yet if we had such a Purpose, we should demand good and sufficient Hostages, which should be responsible for our Horses again. Sir, (said the Herald) I have no Orders to say any thing as to that Matter: But this, Sir, they commanded me to tell you, that if you will not yield thus much, you cannot lawfully detain the Hostages which are in your Hands. Wherefore, Sir, in sending them back, you will do honourably, as you ought to do. The Constable said, he was not advised to do any such thing; and so the Herald returned to the Earl of Salisbury before Brest. The Earl, after tarrying till the Time limited was expired, entred Brest the Day following; and having revictualled the Town, and greatly reinforced the Garrison, he returned to his Ships, to keep the Marches and Frontiers on the Sea-Coasts, as he had been commanded by the King to do.

In 48 *Edw. III.* he <sup>e</sup> was one of the Embassadors sent (with the Duke of Lancaster, the Lord Cobham, and others) to *Bruges* in *Flanders*, to treat of a Peace with the *French*, which was managed on the Part of the King of *France*, by *Lewis*, Duke of *Anjou*, *Philip*, Duke of *Burgundy*, and others. Which Treaty was carried on for two <sup>f</sup> full Years with incredible Expences, the *Frenchmen* all the while preparing at Home <sup>g</sup> for War, fitting and making of Arms of all sorts, and providing all manner of Warlike Habiliments. A Truce was however made, and the Feast of *All-Saints* in 50 *Edw. III.* being appointed for another Meeting at *Bruges*, our Earl of *Salisbury* was again there, and tarried the remainder of the Winter, and most part of the *Lent* following <sup>h</sup>, the Embassadors keeping great State.

On his Return he was constituted <sup>i</sup> (16 *Julij*) Admiral of the King's Fleet, from the Mouth of the River *Thames* to the Westward Parts: And on the 2d of *January* in 51 *Edw. III.* <sup>k</sup> one of the Commissioners for Araying all able Men from 16 to 60 Years of Age, in the County of *Dorset*, to withstand the Attempts of the *French*, then threatening an Invasion. On the 26th of *April* following, this Earl being again appointed one of the Embassadors for holding another Treaty with the *French*,

<sup>e</sup> *Frois.* p. 192. *Ypod. Neustr.* 133. n.

<sup>h</sup> *Barnes*, p. 379.

30.

<sup>f</sup> *Mezpray*.

<sup>i</sup> *Rot. Franc.* 50 E. m. 14.

<sup>g</sup> *Walsingb.* 133. n. 40.

<sup>k</sup> *Ibid.* 51 E. III. m. 8.

he came<sup>l</sup> in good time to *Calais*, while on the other Side *Sir William Dormer*, Chancellor of *France*, with his Associates, tarried at *Montreuil*; and the Commissioners having Suspicion of each other, neither Party would consent to go to the other, and so the Time limited by the Truce, viz. the first of *May*, elapsed. Thereupon this Earl, with the Duke of *Bretagne*, and their Company, tarried about a Month at *Calais*, when having got a sufficient Convoy, they set sail for *England* about the Middle of *June*<sup>m</sup>, and on their Landing, went immediately to *Sheene* in *Surry*, where at that Time King *Edward* lay very sick, and departed this Life on 21 *June*, MCCCLXXVII. *Edw. I.*

In the first Year of King *Richard II.* the Earl of *Salisbury*<sup>n</sup> was assigned to secure the Coasts of *Southampton* and *Dorset*, against the Invasion of the *French*: And the King commanded all his Liege Subjects in the said Counties to be obedient and assisting to him in all Things that he thought necessary or convenient for their Defence. It also appears that he was the same Year<sup>o</sup> retained by Indenture to serve the King in his Wars beyond the Seas, under the Conduct of *John of Gant*, Duke of *Lancaster* (then King of *Castile*) with 150 Men at Arms, whereof was 1 Banneret, 20 Knights, and the rest Esquires; as also with 150 Archers. But the Duke not adventuring, as was designed, this Earl (with the<sup>p</sup> Earl of *Arundel*, by his Perswasion) put to Sea, and landing in *Normandy*, had the Town of *Cherburgh* (belonging to the King of *Navarre*, then an Enemy to the *French*) delivered to him, on condition to defend it against the *French*, which having secured, he returned into *England*: But before the End of the Year he was<sup>q</sup> again in the Wars of *France*: And the next Year following<sup>r</sup> was constituted Governour of *Calais*, from whence he returned in 3 *Ric. II.*<sup>s</sup> *Sir John Devereux*, Knt. being made Captain of that Garrison in his stead; but during his Stay there, he<sup>t</sup> marched into the adjacent Country, took much Plunder from the Inhabitants, and plentifully victualed his Garrison.

In 5 *Ric. II.* on the Approach of the Daughter of *Charles*, King of the *Romans*, to be married to King *Richard*, and on Advice that several Vessels of the *Normans* kept the Seas about *Flanders*, with Intention to intercept her Voyage<sup>u</sup>, this Earl was sent with five hundred Spears, and as many Archers, to conduct her into *England*; and receiving that Princess at *Gravelin*, brought her safe to *Dover*, and from thence to *London*, where she was wedded the xxth Day of *Christmas*.

l *Asmole*, p. 668. *Barnes*, p. 907.

m *Barnes*, p. 908.

n *Rymer's Fœdera*, Vol. VII. p. 155.

o *Ex Autog. penes Cleric. Pell.*

p *T. Wals.* 213. n. 30, 40.

q *Rot. Fin.* 1 *R. II.* p. 2. m. 21.

r *Rot. Franc.* 2 *R. II.* m. 9.

s *T. Wals.* 243. n. 20.

t *Ibid.* 224. n. 10.

u *Froissart*, Lib. 1 & 2. f. 271. b.



In 7 Ric. II. the Scots having entred *Northumberland*, he was one <sup>x</sup> of the Chief who attended the King in his Army thither, who afterwards marched and took *Edinburgh*. Also, in the next ensuing Year, he <sup>y</sup> had Summons to be at *Newcastle upon Tyne* the 14th of *July*, thence to march against the Scots.

In 9 Ric. II. the Custody of the *Isle of Wight* <sup>z</sup>, and Castle of *Carisbroke*, with the whole Demefne thereunto belonging, was granted to him during his Life, with all the Profits, Liberties, and Advantages, as the King enjoyed them, he maintaining the Castle, and undergoing all Charges of the Isle, as the Governours thereof usually had done. But soon after this, when the People of *England* murmured and rose in Arms against the Duke of *Ireland*, saying, *That he ruled the King as he listed*, &c. this Earl <sup>a</sup> took part with the King's Uncles, and others of the chief Nobility, resolving to fight with that Duke and all his Forces then at *Oxford*, and forcing him to fly the Realm, several of his Abettors were brought to Justice.

In 13 Ric. II. he <sup>b</sup> was again employed in the King's Service in the Marches of *Calais*: And in 15 Ric. II. constituted <sup>c</sup> one of his Commissioners to treat of Peace with the *French*. His last Testament bears Date <sup>d</sup> at *Christ-Church Twyneham*, 20 Apr. 1397 (20 Ric. II.) wherein he stiles himself Earl of *Salisbury*, and Lord of the *Isles of Man*, and *Wight*, and bequeaths his Body to be buried in the conventual Church at *Bustlesham*, founded by his Father: And that xxv s. should be daily distributed among 300 poor People, until his Corps should be brought thither. He likewise appointed, That xxiv poor People should bear Torches on the Day of his Funeral, each Torch of eight Pound Weight, and each of them wearing a Gown of Black Cloth, with a Red Hood. Also, That there should be nine Wax Lights, and three Mortars of Wax about his Corps: And that upon every Pillar of the Church there should be fixed Banners of his Arms. Moreover, That xxx l. should be given to the Religious, to sing *Trentals*, and pray for his Soule. Lastly, That his Executors should bestow 500 Marks in finishing the Structure at *Bustlesham*, and making a Tomb there for his Father and Mother, as also another for himself and his Son.

He contracted Marriage <sup>e</sup> with *Joan* (commonly called, *The fair Maid of Kent*) Daughter to *Edmund Plantaginet* (third Son of King *Edward* the First) Earl of *Kent*; but Sir *Thomas Holland*, in his Petition to Pope *Clement* the VIth, alledging a Pre-contract from her with him, and carnal Copulation, and that the Earl unjustly withheld her from him, the Pope gave Judgment against the Earl of *Salisbury*, who complying therewith, married

x Fr. ij. Lib. 3 & 4. f. 10. & seq.

y Claus. 8 R. II. m. 3.

z Pat. 9 R. II. m. 36.

a Frojart, Lib. 3 & 4. f. 105. & seq.

b Rot. Franc. 12 R. II. m. 25.

c Ibid. 15 R. II. m. 1.

d Ex Regist. *Arundel*, Vol. I. 159. a.

e Ex Regist. *Islip*, 178, 180.

another noble Lady<sup>f</sup>, namely, *Elizabeth*, eldest Daughter, and after one of the three Coheirs of *John*, Lord *Mebun* (one of the Founders of the most Noble Order of the Garter) and by her had *William*, his only Son and Heir<sup>g</sup>, unfortunately slain at *Windsor*, Ann. 6 Rich. II. by his own Hand in a Tilting. He deceased on the 3d of June in 20 Rich. II. leaving Sir *John de Montacute*, Knt. his Cousin and next Heir (viz. Son of Sir *John de Montacute*, Knt. deceased, Brother of him the said Earl) at that Time 40 Years of Age.

The said Sir *John de Montacute*, Brother to the said Earl, was also a Person of great Note in his Time. In 20 Edw. III. he was in the Wars of France, in which Year the famous Battle of *Cressy* happened, as<sup>h</sup> also in 21 Edw. III. and distinguished himself in the 22d Year of Edward the III<sup>d</sup>, when the French, in Time of Truce, attempted to surprize *Calais*, having suborned Sir *Emeric of Pavia*, a Lombard, Captain of the Castle, to deliver it up.

In 34 Edw. III. he<sup>m</sup> was retained by Indenture to serve the King in *Gascoine* with six Horses; and in 43 Edw. III. was<sup>n</sup> again in those Wars of France with *John*, Duke of Lancaster. Also in 46 Edw. III. (being then called *Johannes Montacute le pere miles*) was, in the King's Fleet at Sea, of the Retinue with *William* (his Brother) Earl of *Salisbury*.

And in 51 Edw. III. he was, with the Bishop of *Hereford* and others<sup>p</sup>, empowered by the King to go to *Bruges*, to treat with the Earl of *Salebruse*, the Lord of *Chaftillon*, and Monsieur *Philibert l'Espiole*, the French Commissioners, about a Peace between the two Realms.

In 1 Rich. II. being then a Banneret, he was<sup>q</sup> again retained to serve the King with 60 Men at Arms, and 60 Archers, himself of the Number, with one other Banneret, 5 Knights, and the rest Esquires.

In 3 Rich. II. he was, among other noble Persons<sup>r</sup>, appointed to overlook the State of the Kingdom, and the King's Household, that all the Abuses and Grievances might be redressed, of which the Subject had that Year complained in Parliament. And in 5 Rich. II. being then Steward of the King's Household, was sent to *Calais* in his Service, being assigned to conduct Queen *Anne* (Sister to *Wincelaus*, King of the Romans) with all State and Honour to the Presence of King *Richard*, to whom she had lately been espoused.

f Rot. Fin. 6 H. IV. m. 5.

g Hollins. p. 366.

h Ec. 20 R. II. n. 25.

i Rot. Franc. 20 E. III. m. 6.

k Ibid. 21 E. III. p. 1. m. 3.

l Barnes's Hist. of Edw. III. p. 242.

m Ex Autog. penes Cler. Pell.

n Rot. Franc. 43 E. III. m. 11.

o Ibid. 46 E. III. m. 14.

p Barnes's Hist. of Edw. III. p. 906.

q Ex Autog. penes Cler. Pell.

r Rymer's Fœdera, Tom. VII. fol. 250.

s Ibid. p. 366.

In 8 Rich. II. he was by Indenture retained to serve in the *Scottish Wars*, the King in Person advancing thither: And by his last Testament<sup>u</sup> bearing Date upon the 20th Day of *March*, 1388 (12 Rich. II.) bequeathed his Body to be buried in the Cathedral Church of *Salisbury*, betwixt two Pillars; but in case he should die in *London*, then in *St. Paul's*, near to the Font wherein he was baptized; appointing a Black Cloth of Woollen to be laid over his Body, as also about, and within his Hearse, and to cover the Ground; and that Cloth of Ruffet and White be distributed to poor People after his Burial, viz. as much as might make every poor Man a Coat and Hood. Likewise, That upon the Day of his Funeral there should be five Tapers, each weighing 20 Pound, placed about his Hearse, and four Morters, each of 10 Pound Weight: And that 24 poor Men, cloathed in White or Ruffet, should bear those 24 Torches. Moreover, That no Painting should be about the same Hearse, other than one Banner of the Arms of *England*, and four other Banners, viz. two of the Arms of *Montagu*, and two with the Arms of *Monthermer*, placed by the five Tapers. Also, that there should be a plain Tomb made for him, with the Image of a Knight thereon, and Arms of *Montagu*, having an Helmet under his Head.

To *John*, and *Thomas* his Sons, he bequeathed two Pots gilt, marked with the Arms of *Sir John de Grandison*. Also to his Daughter *Aianore*, a gilt Cup of the best Sort, and the Crown which his Wife had in Custody; and to *Richard* his Son, *Sibil*, *Catherine*, and *Margaret*, his Daughters, each of them a Cup with an Ewer. To the said *Sibil* his Daughter (a Nun) xx l. and to the Priores and Nuns of *Ambresbury*, xx l. to pray for his Soule. Also to *Margaret* his Daughter (a Nun likewise) xx l. And to the Abbess and Nuns of *Berkyng* xx l. to pray for his Soule. Lastly, he bequeaths to his Sons *John*, and *Richard*, all his Armour, Spears, and Swords, to be shared betwixt them.

Of these Sons, *John* the eldest, succeeded his Uncle in the Earldom of *Salisbury*; *Thomas* was Dean of *Salisbury*, \* and by his last Will, dated 6 *May* (1404) 6 *Hen. IV.* orders his Body to be buried at the Foot of the Tomb of *Sir John Mountagu*, Knt. his Father, in the Chapel of the Blessed Virgin *Mary*, in the Church of *Salisbury*.

He had another Son, *Simon Montagu*, who died before him, Ancestor to the present Dukes of *Montagu*, *Manchester*, &c.

The said *Sir John Montagu* married *Margaret*, Daughter and Heir of *Sir Thomas Monthermer*, Lord *Monthermer*, in *Essex*, and other great Possessions, being Son and Heir of *Ralph de Monthermer* (who had the Title of Earl of *Gloucester* and *Hereford*) and of *Joan of Acres* his Wife, Daughter of King

t Ex Autog. penes Cler. Pell.

u Ex Regist. *Courtney*, fol. 236.

x Ex Regist. vocat *March*, in Cur.

Prærog. Cant.

y Efc. 23 E. III. n. 90. *Deagen*.



*Edward the First*: In whose Right he was summoned to Parliament among the Barons of the Realm<sup>z</sup>, from 31 *Edw. III.* until 13 *Rich. II.* inclusive, departing this Life 25 *Feb.* the same Year, being then seized of the Manour of *Hermere*, in the Towns of *Gosfelde*; *Bocking*, and *Einchingfelde*, in *Com. Essex*; of the Manour of *Wonford*, in *Com. Devon*; *Werke*, super *Tweede*, with the Castle, in *Com. Northumb.*; and of the Manours of *Warblinton*, and *Hounton*, in *Com. Southamp.* And was, in Right of his Wife<sup>b</sup>, also possessed of the Manours of *Stokenhamne*, *Yalhampton*, *Pyworthy*, *Okford*, and *Lantyan*, with divers Knights Fees.

His eldest Son and Heir, Sir *John de Montacute*, Knt.<sup>c</sup> was xxxix Years of Age at his Father's Decease; and doing his Homage soon after<sup>d</sup>, had Livery of his Lands. He was very early engaged in the Service of his Country, and in 43 *Edw. III.* distinguished himself in a very extraordinary Manner at the Siege of *Bourdeilles* in *France*<sup>e</sup>, having Command of an Ambush of 500 Men, who by Stratagem surprized the Town, and that very Day he was knighted by the Earl of *Cambridge*. My Author observes, *That Sir John Montague proved that Day a most hopeful young Warriour, being always in the hottest Medley, and doing Wonders in Arms, as did all his Company.* He<sup>z</sup> was also the same Year at the Siege of the strong Castle of *Roch Sur Yon* in *Poitou*, which was yielded to the *English* after their being a Month before it; but the Duke of *Anjou* was so displeased with the Governour for making no better Defence, that by his Orders he was sown up in a Sack, and thrown into a River. After this, he marched with the Earl of *Pembroke* through *Poitou*, and burnt and ravaged the Country of *Anjou*; but in their Return, were surprized in a Village called *Puirenon*; but defending themselves with the utmost Bravery, for two Days, and Sir *John Chandos* coming to their Relief, the *French* retreated.

In 44 *Edw. III.* he<sup>1</sup> was at the Relief of the Castle of *Bellpeche*, besieged at that Time by the *French*, and in other Actions that Year, with the Earls of *Cambridge* and *Pembroke*, as also in the succeeding Years during that Reign.

In 15 *Rich. II.* this Sir *John de Montacute* obtained Licence from the<sup>k</sup> King to travel into *Prussia*, with x Servants and x Horses in his Retinue. And in 18 *Rich. II.* on the Death of *Margaret* his Mother (who died<sup>l</sup> on the 24th of *March* the same Year) doing his Homage, had Livery of all the Lands she held

z Claus. de iisd. Ann. indorso.

a Esc. 13 R. II. n. 34.

b Claus. 13 R. II. p. 2. m. 1.

c Esc. 13 R. II. n. 34.

d Rot. Fin. 14 R. II. m. 13.

e } Barnes's Hist. of Edw. III. p.

f } 767, 771.

h Barnes, p. 773, 774.

i Ibid. p. 792.

k Rot. Franc. 15 R. II. m. 12.

l Esc. 18 R. II. n. 31.

and died possessed of, viz. <sup>m</sup> The Manours of *Warblinton*, and *Hunton*, in *Com. Southamp.*; *Erlestoke*, in *Com. Wilts*; *Monthermers*, lying in the Towns of *Gosfelde*, *Bockinge*, and *Finchingfelde*, in *Com. Essex*; *Lanbeyr*, and *Walsh-Bykenore*, in the Marches of *Wales*; *Werke* upon *Tweede*, in *Com. Northumb.*; *Lantyan*, in *Com. Cornub.*; *Stokenhamme*, the Borough of *Chedelyngton*, the Hundred of *Cobrygge*, the Manour of *Yalhampton*, the Borough *La Nesse*, with the Manours of *Pyworthby* and *Okforde*, in *Com. Devon*. And before the End of this 18th Year, he was sent into *Ireland* with the Duke of *Gloucester*, the Earls of *March*, *Arundel*, and *Rutland*. Moreover, he had Summons to Parliament <sup>n</sup> amongst the Barons of this Realm, from 16 Ric. II. until the 20th of that King's Reign, that he came to be Earl of *Salisbury*. And in the said 20th Year, was employed <sup>o</sup> beyond the Seas in the King's Service, and had Licence <sup>p</sup> to exchange his Castle of *Werk*, unto *Ralph de Neville*, for other Lands.

In 21 Ric. II. doing his Homage, he had Livery <sup>q</sup> of all the Lands descended to him from *William de Montacute*, late Earl of *Salisbury*, then deceased, whose Heir he was, viz. Son of Sir *John de Montacute*, Knt. Brother to that Earl. And then bearing the Title of Earl of *Salisbury*, obtained from the King <sup>r</sup> a Grant to himself and the Heirs Male of his Body, of the Manours of *Cheddeworth*, and *Ledeney*, in *Com. Glouc.* *Haddesore*, *Shrabeley*, *Roke*, and *Ribbesford*, in *Com. Wigorn*, with 20 l. yearly Rent in *Worcester*; as also of the Manours of *Saham* and *Paneworthball*, in *Com. Norf.* with the Hundred and Advowsons of the Churches belonging to those Manours, then seized into the King's Hands, by the Attainder of *Thomas de Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick*. This Earl had the greatest Share in saving the Life of the said Earl of *Warwick*, condemned for combining with the Duke of *Gloucester*, of which my Author <sup>s</sup> gives this Account. *The Earl of Salisbury, who had been the Earl of Warwick's Companion divers times, in excusing of him said, How he was an old Man, and was drawn by the Duke of Gloucester by his fair Words. Wherefore he said, that what he did was not of his own Motion, but by theirs: Affirming how there was never any of the Beauchamps, that ever did Treason against the Crown of England.* Sir *John Froisart* also relates <sup>t</sup>, That when the Duke of *Gloucester* had wrought on the *Londoners*, so that they went to *Eltham* with Complaints to the King; and, among other Particulars, that *Calais* was to be delivered up; this Earl of *Salisbury* addressed himself to them in these Words: *Sirs, ye good*

m Efc. 18 R. II. n. 31.

n Claus. de iisdem Ann.

o Rot. Franc. 20 R. II. m. 11.

p Pat. 20 R. II. m. 17.

q Rot. Fin. 21 R. II. m. 20.

r Pat. 21 R. II. p. 1. m. 9.

s Froisart, p. 294. b.

t Pag. 286. 2.

*Men of London, go home to your Houses, and be well assured that the King and his Council will do nor intend to do any thing but that that shall be for the Honour and Profit of this his Realm of England. And whosoever hath first brought up these Words, are evil counselled, and shew well, how they would gladly have this Realm in Trouble, and to have the People to rise against the King. Which Thing, ye of London ought to fear, by reason of the last Rebellion, ye were in great Peril to have been all utterly destroyed: For when evil People be up and govern, Justice nor Reason then can take no place.* These Words, as my Author says, *appeased greatly the Londoners, who contentedly returned to the City of London; but some of them confessed, they were in Mind to have slain the King, the Earl of Salisbury, the Earl of Oxford, and all the King's Council.*

In 22 R. II. he was <sup>persecuted</sup> constituted Marshal of England, in the Absence of Thomas Holland, Duke of Surrey, then employed in Ireland: And in the Parliament then held at Westminster<sup>x</sup>, obtained a Scire Facias against the Earl of March, for the Lordship of Denbigh. Soon after he had a Licence<sup>y</sup> to go into France, which was in order to break a Treaty of Marriage then on foot between the Earl of Derby (after King of England, by the Name of Henry IV.) and the Daughter of the Duke of Berry, which he affected, and of which my Author<sup>z</sup> gives this Account. “King Richard hearing of the Treaty of Marriage between the “Earl of Derby and the Duke of Berry's Daughter, he took “the News in great Displeasure, and said to the Earl of Salisbury, “in whom he had great Affiance,” *I must ordain you to go into France with Letters of Credence to our Father-in-Law the French King, and to our Friends his Brothers and Uncles, and shew to them from us, that in no wise they conclude any Treaty or Alliance with such a Traitor as is that Earl of Derby, who would betray his natural Sovereign Lord. And for the Remnant of the Matter, ye are wise enough, do so therein that I may thank you, and that the Marriage may be broken.* The Earl of Salisbury said, *Sir, I shall do right well your Commandment. But, Sir, if it might be broken by some other Means, or by some other Person, I require your Grace it may so be.* Sir, quoth the King, *I excuse you not: For I will, and also I pray you do this Message; and whatsoever shall fall thereof I shall sustain you.* Well, Sir, quoth the Earl, “Sith you command me so specially, and that I see the “Matter toucheth you so near, I shall do it, though be loath “thereto. You shall go, quoth the King, and make haste ere this Alliance be concluded. “Then the Earl prepared for his Departure. The Letters of Credence written and sealed, he departed from the King, who was at that Time at Leeds, and

u Pat. 22 R. II. p. 1. m. 12.

x Scowe's Ann. p. 320.

y Rot. Franc. 22 R. II. m. 12.

z Froissart, fol. 305. a & b.



“ the Queen also. The Earl made haste and came to *Dover*,  
 “ and so took the Sea, and arrived at *Calais*, and there found  
 “ the Earl of *Huntingdon*, who was Captain of *Calais*, and  
 “ Brother to the King. The Earl shewed unto him all the  
 “ *Business*, and so tarried not long at *Calais*, but rode to *Amiens*,  
 “ and so to *Paris*, and all the Way that he rode he had good  
 “ Cheer, and was lodged at the *White Horse*: And when he  
 “ had changed him, he went to the King and to the Queen, and  
 “ to the Lords, and delivered his Letters of Credence. When  
 “ the King had read the Letters, he took the Earl apart, and  
 “ demanded what was his Credence. The Earl at length  
 “ shewed his Charge, and named the Earl of *Derby* Traitor  
 “ against his natural Lord. When the *French King* heard these  
 “ Words, he was in great Displeasure; for he loved so the Earl  
 “ of *Derby*, that he would hear nothing evil spoken of him,  
 “ and gave the Letters of Credence again to the Earl of *Salisbury*,  
 and said, *Earl, we believe you well enough, but our Son of Eng-*  
*land is too sore moved against our Cozen of Derby, and we marvel*  
*greatly that his evil Will continueth so long, for we think he should*  
*be the better furnished if he were about him, and one of his Council.*  
 Sir, quoth the Earl of *Salisbury*, “ I do but as I am commanded.”  
 That is true, quoth the King, *we are not displeased with you, and*  
*peradventure our Son of England knoweth more than we do: Do*  
*your Message as ye were charged:* And so he did, and to the Duke  
 of *Berry* also.

On his Return from *France*, he was joined in Commission<sup>a</sup>  
 with the Bishop of *St. Asaph* and others, to treat of a Peace with  
 the *Scots*: And before the End of that Year<sup>b</sup>, he attended the  
 King into *Ireland*; but upon the News of the Duke of *Here-*  
*ford's* Arrival in *England*, he was dispatched thence with a great  
 Power (whilst King *Richard* might get his Fleet together at *Wa-*  
*terford*) and landing at *Conway* in *North Wales*,<sup>c</sup> on Advertise-  
 ment that the Duke of *Hereford* had obtained the greatest Part of  
 the Realm, he summoned in the *Welsh*, and likewise the *Cheshire-*  
*men*, to the Number of forty thousand, who seeing nothing of  
 the King, whom they supposed to have been at *Conway*, they  
 dispersed themselves, leaving this Earl almost alone. Whereupon  
 the Duke of *Hereford* advancing towards him, he retreated to  
*Conway* to the King, (who by that Time was come there) and  
 advised him to go to *Beaumaris*.

At the Coronation of King *Henry* the IVth, the Earl of  
*Salisbury* was in Prison, and in great Danger of his Life<sup>d</sup>, the  
 King's Council, and divers Noblemen, and the *Londoners*, be-  
 ing for *Beheading* him openly in *Cheapside*, saying, “ He had

<sup>a</sup> Rot. Scoe. 22 R. II. m. 2.

<sup>b</sup> Pat. 23 R. II. p. 3. m. 37.

<sup>c</sup> Stowe's Annals, 320, 2, 321, 2.

<sup>d</sup> Froissart, fol. 315, 2.

“ well deserved it, for bearing Letters of Credence from *Richard* of *Bourdeaux*, to the *French King*, and there to report openly, that *King Henry* was a *Traitor*, which Fault (they said) ought not to be pardoned.” But the Earl alledging; *That what he did was by the King's Commandment*, *King Henry* excused him. That he was set at Liberty soon after, is not to be doubted, all our Historians making mention of his being in a Conspiracy to restore *King Richard*, which being differently related, I shall cite the Account given by *Sir John Froisart*, as it seems most authentick.

“ *Sir John Holland*, *Earl of Huntingdon* (Brother to *King Richard*) and the *Earl of Salisbury*, had at *Oxford* secret Council together, and devised how they might deliver *King Richard* out of the *Tower*, and destroy *King Henry*. They devised to make Justs of 20 Knights, and 20 Esquires, to be holden at *Oxford*, and desire the King to be there privily, and while he should be sitting at the Table, to slay him; for they devised to have Men enough to perform their Intents: And they had ready a Priest, called *Maladyn* (who was a Singer in *King Richard's* Chapel) to have put him in the King's Apparel, being like *King Richard* in Favour: And then they would have made the People to have believed, that *King Richard* had been delivered, and then to have sent Word of their Deed to the *French King*, that he should incontinent have sent into *England* some Succour to them. As they had devised, so they did begin. They caused a Feast at *Oxford* to be proclaimed, of 20 Knights and Esquires, well accompanied with Ladies and Damsels. They had also on their Part, the young *Earl of Kent*, Nephew to *Sir John Holland*, and also another great Lord, the *Lord Spencer*: And they believed to have on their Part, the *Earl John* of *Rutland*, because *King Henry* had put him out of the Office of the Constableship of *England*, but he failed them; for some said, by him they were betrayed. This Feast provided for, then the *Earl of Huntingdon* came to *Windsor*, where the King was, and desired the King to come to the Feast; and the King, who thought no Evil, granted him so to do, whereof the Earl was right joyous, and departed from the King, and took his Leave. Divers Knights and Esquires prepared themselves to be at that Feast. All the Armourers in *London* were set at Work, to trim Men in their Harnes for the Justers: But the King, by the Advice of his Council, came not there, nor none of his Knights, nor but few of such as they would have slain. When the *Earl of Salisbury*, the *Earl of Huntingdon*, the *Earl of Kent*, and the *Lord Spencer*, saw they had failed of their Intent, and that they could not have the King as they would, they assembled 500 Men, and putting *Madalyn* in Apparel

“ Royal, gave out that King *Richard* was delivered out of Pri-  
 “ sen, and so rode towards *Windsor*, where King *Henry* was.  
 “ The King having Tidings how the said Lords were coming  
 “ with *Madalyn*, &c. and had Men enough to win the Castle,  
 “ rode immediately towards *London*, and was not far gone be-  
 “ fore the Lords came to *Windsor*, who entering the Castle,  
 “ searched every Chamber to find the King: But failing there-  
 “ in, they departed from *Windsor*, and lay that Night at *Col-*  
 “ *brook*, and made much People to go with them, by Force and  
 “ by Treaty, saying King *Richard* was in their Company, and  
 “ some believed it, and some not. King *Henry* coming to the  
 “ Tower of *London* by a secret Way; went directly to *Richard*  
 “ of *Bourdeaux*, and said, *I have saved your Life with much*  
 “ *Pain, and now you would murther me by your Brother and*  
 “ *others; but this Enterprize shall be Evil for you.* Whereunto  
 “ he replied, “ as God might help him and save his Soul, he knew  
 “ nothing thereof, nor would ever desire other Estate than he  
 “ was in. Then King *Henry* sent for the Mayor of *London*,  
 “ and other of his Friends, and shewed them all the Matter as it  
 “ was. The King wrote to his Constable, the Earl of *Northum-*  
 “ *berland*, and to his Marshal, the Earl of *Westmoreland*, and to  
 “ all other Knights and Esquires into *Effex*, and other Places;  
 “ where he thought to have Aid of Men, and such as heard  
 “ thereof came to the King.

*John Manly cuts 2*

“ Then the <sup>of London</sup> Earls of *Huntingdon*, and *Salisbury*, and other of  
 “ their Affinity, drew towards *London*; for they said it could not  
 “ be otherwise, but that some of the *Londoners* loved King  
 “ *Richard*, and all such, they said, would come to take their  
 “ Part. Then they departed from *Colbrook*, and lodged at  
 “ *Brentford*, but no *Londoner* came to them, but all drew into  
 “ the City. When the Lords saw that, the next Morning they  
 “ took their Way to *St. Alban's*, and tarried there a Day, and  
 “ from thence went to *Berkhamsted*, reporting that *Madalyn* was  
 “ King *Richard*, and so came to *Cirencester*, where they lodged  
 “ one Night in Rest and Peace. The next Morning, the Earl  
 “ of *Salisbury*, and the Lord *Spencer*, departed from the Earl of  
 “ *Huntingdon*, and the Earl of *Kent*, saying they would ride fur-  
 “ ther, to get and turn more Men to their Opinion, and to go  
 “ and see the Lord *Berkley*. The Earl of *Huntingdon* began to  
 “ treat with the Bailiff and Men of *Cirencester*, telling them King  
 “ *Richard* was delivered by the *Londoners*, and that he would be  
 “ there in two Days. The Bailiff (who had assembled a good  
 “ Number of the Country) said the contrary was true, and that  
 “ he had such Tidings from King *Henry*; and would execute his  
 “ Commands. Thereupon the Earl of *Huntingdon* arming him-  
 “ self and his Men, thought to conquer them, and set the Town  
 “ on Fire. The Bailiff on the other Part assembled his Men  
 “ (about 2000) and the Lords (by the Earl of *Salisbury's* leaving  
 “ them)



“ them) had not above 300 Men. Howbeit they began Battle,  
 “ and the Earls and their Men being overcome, by the great  
 “ Numbers of their Opponents, withdrew into the Houses.  
 “ Then the Bailiff and his Men environed their Lodgings where  
 “ the two Earls were, and made such Assaults that they entered  
 “ by Force. The Earl of *Huntingdon* defended himself valiant-  
 “ ly, but was there slain; and with him the Earl of *Kent*. The  
 “ Men of *Cirencester* struck off their Heads, and sent them to  
 “ *London*. The Earl of *Salisbury*, and the Lord *Spencer*, came to  
 “ a like Conclusion; for certain Knights and Esquires of the  
 “ King took them where they were, and struck off their Heads,  
 “ and sent them to *London*.”

Being thus put to Death, his <sup>f</sup> Body was buried in the Abby of *Cirencester*, and there rested till 8 *Hen. V.* that the King, upon the humble Petition of *Maude* his Widow, gave her leave to translate it to the Abbey of *Bustlebam*, in *Com. Berks*, of his Ancestors Foundation. His <sup>g</sup> Death happened on the 5th Day of *January*, viz. the Eve of the *Epiphany*, 1 *Hen. IV.* being then <sup>h</sup> seized in Fee-tail, of the Manour of *Stokenham*, with the Burrough of *Chydelington*, the Hundred of *Colrigge*, the Manour of *Polhampton*, with the Burrough of *La Nasse*; the Manours of *Okeford*, and *Pyworthy*; the Manours of *Woneford*, *Clist-St. Mary*, with the Advouision of the Church; the Manour of *Lantyan*, all in *Com. Devon*, and *Cornwall*; with two Parts of 200 Marks yearly Rent, issuing out of the Cunage of Tin in *Com. Cornub.* Likewise of the Manours of *Huningdon*, and *Warblynton*; of the Castle of *Christchurch*, the Manours of *Ryngewode*, and *Ebbesforde*, with the Advouision of the Churches of *Ringwood* and *Shaldeflut*; of the Manour of *Erlestoke*, and 20 *l.* Rent of the Farm of the County of *Wilts.* Of the Honour of *Sherneton*, and divers Knights Fees thereto belonging, with the View of Frank-pledge, and Hundred of *Sherneton*; as also of the Advouisions of the Churches of *Wynterborne*, and *Todeworth-Meles*, with three Knights Fees in *Upton-Skydemore*, &c. all in *Com. Southampt.* and *Wilts.* Also of the Manours of *Knolle*, *Thurlbere*, *La More*, one Knight's Fee in *Pontyngton*, one Knight's Fee in *East-Chelleworth*; of the Advouision of the Priory of *Montacute*, with the Cells of *Careswell*, *St. Carrie*, and *Malpas*; likewise of 120 *l.* yearly Rent, out of the Farms of those Priories and Cells; of the Manour of *Swere*, with the Advouision of the Church; 20 *l.* Rent in *Hilleworth*, 10 *s.* Rent in *Blakemore*, with the Wood of *Blakemore*, and Manour of *Blakemore*, called *Newland*, all in *Com. Somersf.* and *Dorset*, of the Manour of *Kersyngton*, in *Com. Oxon.* of the Manour of *Crokham*, 200 Acres of Wood in the Parish of *Hurst*, with the Hundred of *Asherugge*; two Knights Fees in *Hankford*, &c. And, lastly, of the Manours of *Walshe-Bykenore*, and *Lannoir*, in *Com. Heref.*

<sup>f</sup> Pat. 8 H. V. m. 4.

<sup>g</sup> Ek. to H. IV. n. 54.

<sup>h</sup> Clauf. 10 H. IV. m. 12.

Not long after his Death<sup>i</sup>, the King taking notice, that a great Part of the Inheritance of *Maude* his Widow, was by him fold, and much compassionating the low Estate of her and her Children, by reason of his Attainder, he, in the 1st of his Reigt, granted unto her the Manour of *Stokenham*, with the Hundred of *Colbrigge*, and free Burrough of *Chedelyngton*, all in *Com. Devon*, Parcel of his said Possessions, and then valued at 100 l. per Annum, over and above all Reprises. As also the Manour of *Polhampton*, in the same County, then in the Crown, by reason of his Forfeiture, to hold for Term of her Life. || This Earl was one of the Chief of that Sect in his time, called *Lollards*, and the greatest Phanatick of them all, saith *T. Walsingham*<sup>k</sup>, being so transported with Zeal, that he caused all the Images which were in the Chapel at *Shenele*, there set up by *John Aubrey*, and Sir *Allan Buxhull*, his Wives former Husbands, to be taken down and thrown in obscure Places; only the Image of *St. Catherine*, in regard that many did affect it, he gave leave that it should stand in his Bake-house. He married *Maude*, Daughter to Sir *Adam Francis* of *London*, Knight, Widow of *John Aubrey*, Son of *Andrew Aubrey*, as also Widow of Sir *Allan Buxhull*, Knight of the Garter, and had Issue by her two Sons, viz. *Thomas*, at the time of his Death 12 Years of Age, and *Richard*, who died issueless; as also three Daughters, viz. *Anne*, first married to Sir *Richard Hankford*, Kt. secondly to Sir *John Lewes*, Kt. and thirdly to *John Holland*, Earl of *Huntingdon*, and Duke of *Exeter*. By Sir *Richard Hankford* she had a Daughter, married to *Thomas Butler*, Earl of *Ormond*. By Sir *John Fitz-Lewes* she had Issue *Elizabeth*, married to Sir *John Wingfield* of *Letheringham*, in *Com. Suff.* who<sup>l</sup> had by her thirteen Children, of whom eight were Knights. The said *Anne* died on the 5th of *December*, 1457, and was buried at *St. Catherines*. *Mary*, 2d Daughter of the Earl of *Salisbury*, was married to *William*, Lord *Ferrers* of *Groby*; and *Elizabeth*, youngest Daughter, was wedded to *Robert*, Lord *Willoughby* of *Eresby*.

*Thomas Montagu*, eldest Son of the beforemention'd Earl of *Salisbury*, was the greatest Hero of the Age, and by many noble Acts and great Atchivements became the Darling of his Country. In 2 *Hen. IV.* the King having Compassion on his Youth, and the low Estate he was in by the Attainder of his Father<sup>m</sup>, granted to him the Manours of *Croxham*, in *Com. Berks*; *Warblynton*, *More*, and *Hunilton* in *Com. Southampt.*; *Knolle* in *Com. Somerset*; *Poworthy*, *Okeford*, and *St. Mary-Cliffe*, in *Com. Devon*, (part of his Father's Lands) to enjoy till he should accomplish his full Age. And the next ensuing Year, in Augmentation thereto, granted him the Manour of *Watyngwell* in the *Isle of Wight*. This *Thomas* having<sup>n</sup> married *Alianore*, the 4th Daughter of

i Pat. 1 H. IV. p. 6. m. 35.

k P. 358. n. 10 &amp; 20.

l Ex Stem. de Famil. de *Wingfield*.

m Pat. 2 H. IV.

n Rot. Fin. 10 H. IV. m. 13.

*Thomas*, Earl of *Kent*, Sister and Coheir to *Edmund*, Earl of *Kent*, upon Partition of the Lands of her Inheritance in 10 *Hen. IV.* had for her Purparty the Manour of *Ware*, in *Com. Hertf. Eston juxta Cole-Weston*, in *Com. Northampt.* with certain Pastures in *Com. Ebor.*

Also in 12 *Hen. IV.* had a farther Assignation (for her said Purparty) <sup>p</sup> of the Manour of *Sommerton*, in *Com. Somerset*, with a certain Fee-Farm Rent of *LIV l. per Annum* from the Bishop of *Bath and Wells*, for the Manours of *Cedderè*, *Cungresbury*, and *Arebrigge*, in *Com. Somerset*, and *xxx l. xiiii s. iv d.* yearly, out of the Fee-Farm of the Towri of *Bäyingstoke*, with the Hundred, in *Com. Southampt.* *I must say Hen. 4th has been gone 100. 43*

In 2 *Hen. V.* he was join'd Embassador <sup>q</sup> with the Bishops of *Dürbam*, and *Norwich*, to settle a firm and lasting Peace betwixt the *English* and *French*, and to demand in Marriage the Lady *Catherine*, Daughter to the *French King*. But it took no effect <sup>r</sup>; and the *French Writers* say, that they were told, that the *King had no leisure to think on that Business*. In the same Year, in the Parliament then held, he endeavour'd to reverse <sup>s</sup> the Judgment given in 2 *Hen. IV.* against his Father, but did not succeed.

In 4 *Hen. V.* he was by Indenture <sup>t</sup>; retain'd to serve the King, in Defence of the Town of *Harflew*, (then besieg'd) for one quarter of a Year. And imbarquing at *Rye* <sup>u</sup>, with the Duke of *Bedford*, the King's Brother, and divers other Nobles, came with 200 Sail of Ships, on the Day of the Assumption of our Lady, to the Mouth of the River *Seyne*, where they engag'd the *French Fleet*, and, after a long Fight, gain'd an entire Victory, sinking and taking the whole Navy of *France*, which, with Hulks, &c. amounted to 500 Sail. <sup>v</sup> On this Success, they landed without Impediment, refresh'd the Garrison of *Harflew* both with Victuals and Money; and the *French* raising the Siege, they return'd to *England*, with many Prisoners and Booty, as well in Ships, as Provision for the Sea; and were receiv'd with great Triumph and Glory.

In 5 *Hen. V.* the King taking Ship at *Portsmouth* with a puissant Army, about the end of *July* <sup>x</sup>, this Earl of *Salisbury* attended him <sup>y</sup>, with a 100 Spears, and 300 Archers. And being Conductor of the King's second Battle, whilst the Duke of *Gloucester* besieg'd the Castle of *Tonque* <sup>z</sup>, he wan the Castle of *Danvillers*, which was surrender'd to him <sup>a</sup> by Sir *Richard Tournebu*, Knt. on 17th of *August*, 1417. After which he join'd the King's Army before *Caen* <sup>b</sup> in *Normandy*, who had so great a Sense of

o Rot. Fin. 4 H. V. m. 21.

p Rot. Fin. 12 H. IV. m. 7.

q Rot. Franc. 2 H. V. m. 23.

r Speed's Chron. p. 639.

s Rot. Parl. 2 H. V. m. 23.

t Ex Autog. penes Cler. Pell,

u Hall's Chron. fol. 54. a & b.

x Ib. fol. 55. b.

y Stowe, p. 353. a.

z Ibid. p. 554.

a Rymer, Tom. IX. p. 480.

b T. Wals. 445. n. 26.



his Services, that on 26th of *Sept.* following, he had <sup>e</sup> a Grant of the Castle and Lordship of *D'Anvillers*, to him and the Heirs male of his Body, and all the other Castles, Lands and Lordships adjacent, except the Lordship of *D'Ange*, which the King had before granted to his Brother *Thomas*, Duke of *Clarence*, and his Heirs. He was a principal Commander at the Siege of *Caen*<sup>d</sup>, his Quarters being assign'd on the King's right Hand, and on the Surrender thereof, commanded in <sup>e</sup> Chief before *Falboize*, which surrender'd to him on the 20th of *December*.

In 6 *Hen. V.* besieging the Town of *Frenay*<sup>f</sup>, he gave Battle to the *French*, who came to relieve it, slew of them near five thousand, and took Prisoners the Marechal de *Rows*, with many other noble Persons, and six hundred Archers. The same Year he was at the Siege of *Rohan*<sup>g</sup>, and had his Quarters assign'd about the Abbey of *St. Catharine's*; and was one<sup>h</sup> of the Commissioners on the Part of the *English*, that agreed on the Articles for the Surrender of that capital Town, which held out from *Lammas* to *Christmas*. During the Siege, the King also constituted him<sup>i</sup> one of the Commissioners to treat with the Dauphin of *France* about a Peace, and a Marriage between the Princess *Catherine*, Daughter to the King of that Realm, and *Henry*, King of *England*.

The Instructions given to these Commissioners, I shall set forth Literatim<sup>k</sup>, as they are curious, and discover the Manner of those Times.

Instructions yeven by the King to the right worshipfull Fadir in God th' Archebishop of *Caunterbury*, Primat of all *England*, and Legat of the Apostolick See, and to the worshipfull Fadir in God the Bishop of *Chechestre*, and to his Cousyns Th' Erlys of *Warwic* and of *Saresbury*, his trusti and welbeloved Lordes, *Gray*, and *Fitzbugh* his Chambirleyn, *Walter Hungerford*, Stuard of his household, *William Bourchier*, Mayster *Philip Morgan*, Chauceler of his Duchie of *Normandy*, *Roulande Leyntale*, Mayster *John Kempe*, his Privey Seal, and his Welbeloved *Thomas Chauciers*, *William Alyngton Squyers*, and Mr. *John Stoke*, Doctor of Lawe. All 14 togededirs, or to 6, 4 or 3 of ham.

Firste the King woll

After yair power seyen, and the Protestations in suche case accustomed, made for his Partye.

Sith yat Peas is desired by the Partye aduerse, that it be said by the Kinges Ambassatours unto them, that so all thing that may turne to the Commune Gode of all Christen to the rest of the

c *Rymer*, Tom. IX. p. 495. & Pat.  
Nom. 5 *H. V.* m. 7.

d *Stowe*, p. 354.

e *Rymer*, Tom. IX. p. 532.

f *T. Walf.* p. 450.

g *Hall's Chron.* fol. 59. b.

h *Ibid.* f. 62. b.

i *Rymer*, Tom. IX. p. 626 & seq.

k *Rymer*, Tom. IX. p. 628 & seq.

lively Reaumeys, and so eschuyng of sheding of Christen Blode, the King hath be all tymes and now is enclyned and notwithstanding that he is here in the Duchie of *Normandy* with his Royal power werreyng for recoveryng of his right and also the goode and gracious speede that God of his myght hath send unto him, he is ay ready to entende to the Tretye of the said rest and accorde and to accept all reasonable wcyes and means that shall be offered him yerin: To opening of whiche weyes and means the King's Ambaxators shul drive him by all motives and refons that they can make and fynde and yeruppon abide till that oyr Partye opert.

And whanne they have opened yf it so be that they profre the Duchie of *Normandy*, or any other thing that the King hath now in his handes, Be it said to them that the Profre is voide: For freer yan that that God hath geve the King this day in his handes, may noo man yeve him: And forasmuche be it desired of them, that they wolde forber all such voide Offres, and only to profir him suche things as he hath not in his handes.

And yf they profer any thing les than is contened in the great Peas, Be it said unto them that afore this tyme gretter Profres have been made by persones of notable Astate havng sufficeant power other than the Kinges Ambaxatours selyn yit that thay have.

And whan they have profered all that may be geten of hem, without speciale Demands on the Kings behalve, yf their Profers stretche to all that is contened in the great Pees or more, than move the Kinges Ambaxatours Reherse unto them what hath he axed of thaire partie lesse than the Corone of *France* herafore, That is to say,

The Soverayntee and Lordship of *Tureyne, Anjoy, Mayn.*

The Countrey and th Erldome of *Flaundrys*, with all that, that the King shuld have hade betweene the waters of *Somme* and of *Gravelynge*; of the whiche the Kings Auncestres have be possessed.

And be it axed of them whether they woll graunt it to the King to the whiche be they meoved by suche Refons, as the Kings Ambaxatours yeuken best.

And whan they have dryve thaim to the utmost Profir that may be had of them in this wise, then be it axed of them, how they mow make the King sure of the Pees that they profre & desire?

And then be it shewed unto them, by the Refons that now be made therein, that, standing the Case as it is, it semyth that it is not in her power to make the King sure of suche a Pees, the which Reson as it semeth, shuld dryve them to fall to a Trewce.

And after it hath be cleerly shewed them that thay ne mow make the King sure of the said Pees beyng the Case as it is on her said, and that the Kings seurte to themward is both perfait & sufficeant, It may be said unto them, sith they desire so much the Reest and Friendship to be had between the King and her Lord, that they came fro, and that the King is for his partye well dis-

posed thereto, lat them see what other way reasonable they can find thereto.

And yf so be that they desire to have a Pees appointed, the whiche shuld be affirmed engrossed & put in Execution, as soone as they myght come to suffeçant power, and in the mean tyme a Trew with such Landes as may be accorded between the Kings Ambaxatours and them, and the King wol that, yf the Profres that they make to have this Pees appointed by Gret and notable and suche as the King wol agre to, that it be sayd unto them, that they be not in Doute but that the King is fully disposed to have and appoint a Peese with their Partye so that they make him Profres acceptables and that therewith he sawe a sure grounde to sett this Pees upon, nevertheless, yf this Pees shuld be appointed like as they desire, the matiere is so greet, and soo high of it self, the grettest that may be yrthly that it fittith not, ne yer dar noo persones, olesse than they be inly nygh of the Kinges blode, take upon them to appoint theyrn wherefor be it said by the Kings Ambassatours unto them that they woll sende unto her Soverayn Lord of thair profers, and desire and to wete there upon his will.

And if the Ambaxatours for that other Partye open the wey of a long Trewe, wele is: Els be it opened by the Kingis Partye (thay taking occassion & colour of opening of this wey forasmuch as it was onys opened and entred at *Winchestre*) in proces of the which wey, if the Ambaxatours of that other Partye, wolde melde the matier of Alliance, with the matier of the said True, be it said unto them putting them out of Doute that they have full an suffeçant power of the King to Trete and Commune with them upon her matier of Alliance, and to graunt them suche that by resounce they shul be plesed and Content.

Nevertheless these be twey matiers diverse.

That oon a matier of cessing of wer and Inconvenience that alday suen thereof, and setting of oon accorde and rest betweene the Twey Reames.

And that othir a matier of a sengler Lige and Frindship, out of the Commun cours of Trewes concerning her singler profit & auantage.

Wherefor be it said that of Resounce thaim ought to be departed in Tretye; and the matier of Trewe to be Treated afore:

And therfor be it desired of them that the Matier of the Trewe be first communed & appointed & after it thair matier of Alliance, and then to be concluded togedirs appoune both; and hereupon that the King's Ambaxatours abide.

And then in Communication of the said Trewes be it axed of them what Landes they wol yeve to the King with this Trewes, and, yf they make difficulte to graunt Landes with this Trewes, be it said unto them that them ought of Reson for to do it, for many Causes.

First considered the right the King hath to the Corone and all the



the Reaume of *Fraunce*, of Exaction and recovering for the whiche he moost surcesse durezza during the time of this Trewe, and to suffer the partie Adverse to occupie as he doth, the which it is noo Doute the King will not doo in noo wise, olesse that they doo so to him therefor as he wol hold him content; an oyer, for their Ese and the Security that thay shull have thereby.

And also considering that that the King allieth not with their contrary partie, that in such Case as it semeth have more power than they, so doo, be thay out of Doute that the King being now ready herwith his host wol dreve them to Joparde, with them all on a day Trusting in Goddis Grace and his mercy that like as he hath begonne with him he wol contynue in pursuyng of his Right.

And over these, that the Kingis Ambaxatours make suche motyves and Refons in thes matiers, as God wol send to there Discretions for the tyme.

And yf it happen that the Partie Adverse offre to the King all that is contened in the Gret Pees, with that partie of *Normandy* that they have in ther hands, and the County of *Perch* and their Labour & Socour to help to gett to the King that Partie of *Normandy*, that is occupied by the *Bourgoynes* with all the Royalteez & Soveraynteez and all other apportenances, longing thereto of olde tyme, or els all that is abovesaid (save the County of *Ponteif*) the King wol that his Ambaxatours aske of them when these Landes shul be delivered unto the King and in what wise? *Eight*

And after that they have opened suche weyes of deliveraunce, lat the Kinges Ambaxatours impugne them in such wise as thaim think reasonable, & soo dryve them to finding of the weyes such as may be both sure and hasty, lating them wete that, till that be doo, thay canot fele that the King wol graunt them that they desire.

The which weyes herd & Communed, the King wol be certified by his Ambaxatours; in the whiche Certification be it also wist of the King, so be that his Ambaxatours shul appoint in the time whom he wol Conservatours for his partie. *(me)*

And, after that appointment made in the Matier of Trewe, yf the said Ambaxatours descende to the Trety of the Matier of Alliance & Socours, be it asked of that other partye, what Socours they wold desire, personel Socours of the King? Be it answered unto them, that their desire is Discrete and of the most notable Socours that may be hade, & moost likely with long delaye to set them in Reste; Nevertheles, to bynde the Kingis persone in especial, thay dar nought ne ought take uppoun them.

But yit suche things myght they offre to the King, over that that they offred him afore, that they wol take upon them to Trete with them, & graunt them a Socours of a Royal power, havyng thereof the Captaine, noo lesse persone than oon of notable Estate of the Kingis blod.

And thereuppon be it enquired of them ayens whom thay desire thes Socours? and of the manner and of the time? and of all other

other Circumstaunces thereof, and when it shoud bigynne & ende? and what they wold do to the King, over that they have profred afore, if it so be that the King wol graunt them that Soccour, considering how great a thing it is, and how greet Coost it wold draw to, and the grete profite & Seuretye shuld fall to them thereby.

And if thay desire a lesse Soccour than is said above, be it said unto them, that Forasmuche as the maner of werreying of *Fraunce* hath be wont to have long Taryng and delayes (ye whiche the Kingis entent is to eschew, as them ought also, by resoune, as nowe for many skilles) therefore it is the Kingis wol, yf he shall any Socours graunt them such as shuld sonest sett both them, and thaim, and the both Reaumes in quiete and Reste.

And yf soo be that thay desire thes Socours in especiall ayens the Duc of *Burgoigne*, & with that make difficult in graunting any more than thay have doo before, be they moved to consider the great profit that thay be like to have by these Socours and by the Destruction of ther Enemyes, whiche profit is more than thay have profred to the King above, wherthrow it shall wel mow be that the King have othir Landes than thay have profred afore, without eny gret Charge to them, the whiche as it seemyth them ought not by Reason to refuse, yf them luste to have the Kingis Friendship & Socours.

And if soo be that other partie, after thees motyves above, or oder made unto them, ne condescende to profer more than thay have doo before, or els profir thing of noo reputatioune, eyther desire, (to wit) what the Kyng wold have over that they have profred afore; be it axed of them to have the Countees of *Boloigne & Boloignes, Artoys & of Flaundes*, the whiche yf thay wol not graunt, lat the Kingis Ambaxatours fall, be processe, to aske *Seint Omers*, with the Counte and the Lande of *Flandres*, And finally if they graunt not that be it axed of him the King to have all the Countee & Countre of *Flaundes & thay bounden to help to wyne it*, and if thay gete there in any strength or party thereof, thay leve it without delay to the King, and in the same wise the King to do to them of any strength or part, that he shal gete in any othir Lordshippes of the Ducs of *Burgoigne*, out of the Lordshippes that thay have offred him afore.

Also the King wol that the Ambaxatours of *Orles Arminac & the Lordes de Labret* be not admitted, in noo wise to be present in the Trety betwene the Kingis Ambaxatours and the Dauphinis; but yf the Dauphines Ambaxatours desire it, Nevertheles the King wol that they be goodly Treted, and induced to further the Kingis partie in the Tretye.

Also the King wol that his Ambaxatour certifie him every weke, onys attelest, of there Trety & Spede with all other Circumstances & Tideing that fallen therein or otherwise.

Yeven under the Kingis grett Seale, his privye Seale, and his Signett in his Hooft afore *Roane* the 26th day of *October*, the yere of his Regne the Sixte.

Accordingly



Accordingly on the 16th of *November*, the Earl of *Salsbury*<sup>1</sup>, *John*, Lord *Grey*, *Walter Hungerford*, *Philip Morgan*, *Rouland Leyntale*, *William Allington*, and *John Stokes*, met the Ambassadors of the Dauphin at *Alençon*, and after divers Conferences, both Parties were dissatisfied, and the Treaty was broke off, without coming to any Conclusion. The Earl of *Salsbury* on his Return, was constituted Lieutenant-General of the whole Dutchy of *Normandy*, and, continuing in *France*, was so intent in serving his Country, that the Winter Season did not impede the Success of his Arms<sup>m</sup>. For on the 25th of *February*, the Town and Fortres of *Honnefleu* surrender'd to him; after which he<sup>n</sup> took *Monfieur de Villiers*, *Ewe*, *Gurney*, the *New Castle*, and generally all Places thereabouts. In Consideration of which eminent Services, he had<sup>o</sup> a Grant to himself and his Heirs male (26 April, 7 Hen. V.) of the Earldom of *Perch* in *Normandy*, with Power of Life and Death, and all Knights Fees, Advousons of Churches, Abbeys, Priorys, Hospitals, Chantrys, &c. and all Appurtenances, &c. thereto belonging, presenting a Sword to the King, his Heirs and Successors, at the Castle of *Caen*, on *St. George's Day*, every Year for ever. And obliging himself to find a number of Men and Archers, proportionable to the yearly Value of the said County, to march with the King and his Successors, or Lieutenant of *Normandy*, during the present War; and at the end thereof his Services to cease. 'Tis recited in the Preamble to this Grant, "That the King duly considering and weighing the Acts and noble Exploits of all who had commendably serv'd him, desired to the utmost of his Power, to Honour and Reward them according to their Deserts. But he desired more earnestly to Reward those, whom he found more forward than others, in the recovering of his Rights and Privileges. And the more obedient they were to his Will and Pleasure in that Particular, the more ready he should be to confer on them Favours, Rewards, and Honours, even before they were ask'd of him. Considering therefore, the grateful, and very commendable Services, performed heretofore, by his dear Cousin *Thomas*, Earl of *Salsbury*, and especially in acquiring his Rights in the Dutchy of *Normandy*, and elsewhere in the County of *Perche*. And being willing (as it became his royal Dignity) to Reward him worthily as he deserv'd, he of his special Grace, gave and granted to his said Cousin, the whole County of *Perche*, &c."

The King likewise granted him the same Year<sup>p</sup>, the Barony and Castle of *Longny*, (Part of the Possessions of Sir *Lewes de Longny*, Knt.) paying yearly to the King, his Heirs and Successors, two Oxles, at the Castle of *Roan*, on the first Day of *August*.

<sup>1</sup> Rymer, Tom. IX. p. 632 & seq. <sup>o</sup> Rymer, Tom. IX. p. 739.  
<sup>m</sup> Ibid. p. 698. <sup>p</sup> Pat. Norm. 7 H. V. p. 1. m. 11.  
<sup>n</sup> Stowe, p. 357, 358. <sup>in</sup> *Deutsches Reich*  
 X 4 R  
 According to owls



These great Successes brought the Duke of *Burgundy* to send Letters and Ambassadors to the King of *England*<sup>q</sup>, “advertising, that if he would personally come to a Communication, to be had between him and *Charles* the *French* King, he doubted not but by his only Means, Peace should ensue.” And thereupon a Place of Interveiw being appointed beside the River *Seyne*, our *Earl* of *Salisbury* waited on the King, who received the Duke of *Burgundy*, *Isabel* the *French* Queen (the King her Husband being ill) and the fair Princess *Catherine*, her Daughter, with their Nobles, under a large Tent of blue and green Velvet, embroidered with two Antelopes, one drawing an Horse-Mill, and the other sitting in an high Stage with a Branch of Olive in his Mouth, and decked with this Motto, *After busy Labour, cometh victorious Rest*<sup>r</sup>. When Salutations were past, the Commissioners of both Parties (whereof the *Earl* of *Salisbury* was one) met several times in a Pavilion assigned them, but came to no Conclusion.

Nevertheless the next ensuing Year (8 *Hen. V.*) the Treaty was again renewed, and this *Earl* was one of the Ambassadors with the King's Uncle, the Duke of *Exeter*, and others, who with 4500 Horse came to the City of *Troys* in *Champaign*, 21 *March*, and were welcomed by the *French* King, the Queen, and the Princess *Catherine*, with great Signs and Tokens of Love and Amity; so that at length it was concluded, That King *Henry* of *England* should come to *Troys*, and marry the Lady *Catherine*, and that the King of *France* should make him Heir of his Realm, Crown and Dignity. Accordingly, on the 3d of *June* following, the royal Couple were married with great Solemnity, before the high Altar in *St. Peter's* Church: And the *English* made such Triumphs (as 3 *French* Writers affirm) that the Nobles of *France* more marvel'd at their Honour and Glory, than they disdain'd or malign'd at their own Fortune.

Soon after, our *Earl* of *Salisbury*<sup>s</sup> was at the Siege of *Molyn* on the *Seyne*, at which were present both the Kings of *England*, and *France*, the young King of *Scots*, the Duke of *Burgundy*, and all the Nobles of *England*. When this Town was taken<sup>u</sup>, he attended on his Majesty in his solemn Entry thro' his City of *Paris*, and from thence, on the King and Queen, to their City of *Roan*, where he did Homage to the King for his County of *Perche*<sup>x</sup>, and was declared Deputy Governour of *Normandy*, under *Thomas*, Duke of *Clarence*, the King's Brother: As also Governour<sup>y</sup> of the Town and Castle of *Alençon*, with full Power to set at Liberty, and grant Passports or safe Conduct, to all that were or should be taken Prisoners by his Garrison.

q *Hall*, fol. 65. b.

r *Ibid.* fol. 66. a.

s *Fol.* 68, 69.

x *Hall*, fol. 74. a.

u *Ib.* p. 75. a.

x *Ib.* p. 75. b.

y *Rymer*, Tom. X. p. 29.

In 9 Hen. V. the King<sup>z</sup> directs his Writs to the Bailiffs of Roan, Caux, Eureux, Alençon, and other Places within his Dominions in France, commanding all his Subjects (of whatsoever State or Condition) that bore Arms, to repair with all Speed, on pain of Death, to Thomas, Earl of Salisbury, Lieutenant of his Dutchy of Normandy, and grand Seneschal of his said Dutchy, to march with him against his Enemies. Soon after the Duke of Clarence, and the Earl, march'd into Anjou; when the Duke too forward to encounter the French (being betrayed by one Andrew Forgusa a Lombard) having with him only the Horse of his Army, was slain at Bawgy on Easter Eve, 1421. But the Earl of Salisbury<sup>a</sup> who followed with the other Forces, tho' he came too late to the Encounter, yet forc'd the Enemy to give ground, and recover'd the dead Body of Clarence, and sent it to Roan, from whence it was convey'd to England. How he proceeded after that unfortunate Action, is deliver'd to us in his own Letter to the King<sup>b</sup>.

“ My most hy & Sourein Lord I zour humble Liege Man,  
 “ Rekomaunde me to zour hy & noble Grace, as lowly as any  
 “ Creature may devyse or thinke.

“ And zif hit like zour hynesse to know of Tidinges from this  
 “ parties of zour Lond, Blessed be God, at the writinge of this,  
 “ hit stod in good plit & neure so well as now; for Thanked be  
 “ God, zour Liege peple here dredde neure lasse, zour Enemye  
 “ thanne they don at this day, & all the Capteines here don well  
 “ her Dilligence, as well in seur kepinge of her places as in sturing  
 “ & enoying of zour Enemyes.

“ And, liketh zour hiness to wite that the Saterdag afore the  
 “ date of this, I zour humble Liege Man, com hom from a Jour-  
 “ ne, woch I hadde mad into Aungow & Mayne; whereas I hadd  
 “ assemblid with me gret part of the Capteines of zour Lond:  
 “ And Blessed be God, wee spedde right well, for zour peple is  
 “ gretly refreshed with this Rood; for, as they seien in Com-  
 “ mune, they wouier neure more in no such Rood.

“ And we brougthen hom the farest & gretteste prey of Bestes,  
 “ as alle tho seien that saw them that eure they saw, And also  
 “ thanked be Godd, we mise no man of thrift ner other to Ac-  
 “ coumpte at the said Rood.

“ Also our Rood was so that our Renneres rannen afore Aun-  
 “ gers.

“ And trewly my most hy & Sourein Lord we were afore di-  
 “ verse places, that what time hit liketh zow to sette on them,  
 “ or to Commaunde any other Man to sette on hem, they be nat  
 “ able, with Goddes Grace, to holde ajenst zow no while.

<sup>a</sup> Rymer, *ibid.* p. 99.

<sup>b</sup> Speed's Chron. p. 658. 24

<sup>b</sup> Rymer, *Tom. X.* p. 131.

Many have not been drunk of

and records on our table



“ And trewly Sir zif hit liked zour Grace to Commaunde me  
 “ to Sture Aghwere in recouringe of any thing, now I have rested  
 “ many a day I am full redy thereto. *very good*

“ Furthermore my most hy & Sourein Lord liketh zow to wite  
 “ that I sent, nat longe agoe, *Bellefme* my Pourfuant, unto zour  
 “ hynese with Lettres the woche *Bellefme*, as I am fikerly in-  
 “ formed, is Sleien in comynge to me ward azen with *Brigaunders*.

“ And for I wot neure whether ze, my Sourein Lord, senten  
 “ me any Lettres or word by him of any of zour Graces wille,  
 “ that causeth I lete zour hynese have witeing theroffe.

“ My most hy & Sourein Lord, I write no more to zour hy-  
 “ nese at this time, But that I besече Almighty God that he  
 “ save & kepe zour hy & myghty *person* in as long Lif Joie &  
 “ wellthe as our hadd Creature *Born*.

“ Written at *Argentben* the 21 day of *Jun*.

“ Sour humble Lige Man

“ The Erle of *Salisbury*.

In the same Year, the Forces of the Dauphin having surpriz'd  
*Auranches*, King *Henry* sent part of his own Army<sup>e</sup> to the Earl  
 of *Salisbury*, his Lieutenant of *Normandy*, who within few Days  
 recover'd the Town, and reveng'd the Death of the Surprized.  
 In the 10th Year of King *Henry V.* this glorious Monarch directs  
 his Writ (bearing Date the 17th of *April*) to the Bailiff or Lieu-  
 tenant of *Roan*, commanding Proclamation to be made, that all  
 his liege Subjects, bearing Arms (except those necessary to remain  
 in Garrison) should repair<sup>d</sup> to *Thomas*, Earl of *Salisbury* at *Mante*,  
 under Penalty of the Forfeiture of their Goods, and Imprisonment  
 during pleasure, if they were not at the Place appointed in three  
 Days. And the like Writs were sent to the Governours and  
 Bailiffs of several other Towns in *Normandy* and *France*. But  
 King *Henry* falling ill, so that he was conveyed in a Horse-Litter  
 to *Boyes de Vincens*<sup>e</sup>, this Earl, with the Dukes of *Bedford*, and  
*Gloucester*, and the Earl of *Warwick*, repair'd to him, and the  
 King lovingly entertain'd and embrac'd them, and on his Death-  
 bed recommended his Affairs to them. And on his Majesty's  
 Decease, he<sup>f</sup> and the Duke of *Suffolk* were left in *France*, for  
 defence of the Castles and Towns then remaining in the Power  
 of the *English*.

He continued in *France*<sup>g</sup> in 1 *Hen. VI.* but the Scene was  
 much altered by the King's Decease, and the Death of *Charles* the  
 French King, who died in *October* following: For *Charles* the  
 Dauphin taking on him the Title of King of *France*, the French  
 were inspir'd with new Courage, and bringing their Army before  
 the Town of *Meulan* (lying upon *Seine* in *Normandy*) took it by  
 Storm, putting all the *English* therein to the Sword: The News

<sup>e</sup> Speed, p. 659. a.

<sup>d</sup> Rymer, Tom. X. p. 201.

<sup>e</sup> Hall, fol. 80. a.

<sup>f</sup> T. Wals. 457. n. 40.

<sup>g</sup> Ret. Franc. 1 H. VI. m. 10.



whereof being brought to the famous *John, Duke of Bedford*, then Regent of *France*, he forthwith dispatched the *Earl of Salisbury* (as a Person more of an old *Roman* Courage, than one of his Age, saith my Author <sup>h</sup>) with *John of Luxemburgh*, Master of the *Burgundian* Cavalry, and a choice number of Men, to recover it. And setting down before it <sup>i</sup>, in a short Space got it again, retaliating to the *French* the like Measure as the *English* had there; and the Earl <sup>k</sup> appointed Sir *Henry Mortimer*, and Sir *Richard Vernon*, Captains of the Town. And from thence departing into *Champaign* <sup>l</sup>, besieged the Town of *Sens*, and took Sir *Guillam Maryn*, the Captain, and slew all the Soldiers therein.

In 2 *Hen. VI.* the *French* besieging *Cravant*, he was ordain'd General of the Army sent to relieve it <sup>m</sup>, consisting of 15000 Men; and giving Battle to them, kill'd and took Prisoners 7000 Men. Among the Slain <sup>n</sup> were four *Earls*, one *Viscount*, the Lord *de Port*, the Lord *Montmorency*, and 1800 *Knights* and *Esquires*, besides *Commoners*. After this fortunate Victory, they enter'd the Town of *Cravant*, and when all things were set in Order, the Earl return'd to *Paris* to the Regent, who receiv'd him with great Joy, and constituted him <sup>o</sup>, Vicegerent and Lieutenant for the King and him, in the Countries of *France*, *Brye*, and *Champaign*. Thereupon the Earl of *Salisbury* (who, as my Author <sup>p</sup> saith, could not sleep in his great Office of Trust) laid Siege to the Town and Castle of *Montaguilon* in *Brye*, which was valiantly defended for the Space of five Months, and on the Surrender, the Captains swore never to bear Arms against the *English* on this side the River of *Leyre*. After which, he laid Siege to the Castle of *Mons* <sup>q</sup>, the strongest Place in *Champaign*, and on the surrender thereof, caus'd it to be rased.

In 3 *Hen. VI.* the Duke of *Bedford*, Regent of *France*, resolving to seek out the Dauphin, and, if possible, to give him Battle, assembled a great Army, of which this Earl had the chief Command under him <sup>r</sup>: And laying Siege to *Yury*, the Captains of the Castle promised to yield it up, on a Day assign'd, if the Dauphin did not raise the Siege, and for the Performance thereof gave Hostages. This the Regent and the Earl conceiv'd would bring the Dauphin to an Engagement; but he, unwilling to hazard his own Person, sent the Duke of *Alançon*, his Lieutenant-General, who with 15000 *French*, and 5000 *Scots*, (whom, as my Author saith, Earl *Douglas* had transported out of *Scotland*, more for Need than for Love) only approach'd within two Miles of the *English*, and then retired to *Vernoyle* in *Perch*, giving out he had slain all the *English* Army, and that the Regent had sav'd himself by the Swiftnes of his Horse, by which he got *Vernoyle* to be de-

<sup>h</sup> *Polyd. Virg.* 461. n. 20.

<sup>i</sup> *Hall*, fol. 84. a.

<sup>k</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>l</sup> *Ibid.* fol. 85. a & b.

<sup>m</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>n</sup> *Ibid.* fol. 86. a.

<sup>o</sup> *Hall*, ut supra.

<sup>p</sup> *Stowe*, p. 364.

<sup>q</sup> *Hall*, fol. 88. a.

Ever'd to him. This News being brought to the Duke of *Bedford*, and the Earl of *Salisbury* (who was more immediately concern'd, as being within his Dominion of *Perch*) they immediately after the Delivery of *Jury*, set forward, and engag'd the *French* 28th of *August*, 1425<sup>r</sup>; gaining a compleat Victory, no less than 9700 *French* and *Scots* being slain, and among the Prisoners was the Duke of *Alanson* himself. Among the Slain were fifteen *Earls* and *Lords* of *France*, and of the *Scots*, the Earl of *Douglas* (lately made Duke of *Tourain*) the Earl of *Boughan* (newly made *Constable* of *France*) and no less than 2700 of that Nation, of Name and Arms, besides others; as *Montjoy*, King at Arms in *France*, and the *English* Heralds, there present, reported. The *French* within the Town of *Vernoile*, perceiving the ill Success of their boasted Enterprize, and having no hopes of Relief, immediately surrender'd, capitulating only for their Lives.

This Victory brought great Reputation on the *English* Arms, and several Towns and strong Castles surrender'd without Assault. The Regent and his victorious Captains entred *Roan* in great Triumph, as he did likewise in *Paris*<sup>s</sup>, leaving the Command of the Army to the Earl of *Salisbury*. Which Earl, accompanied by the Lord *Scales*, and other approved Captains, entred first into the Country of *Mayne*, and besieg'd the rich and strong City of *Mauns*, the chief Town of that Region. And (as my Author<sup>t</sup> saith) although the Citezens, aswel for the sodain Accessse of their Enemies, as for the Feare of the Name of the Erle of *Salisbury* (which was bothe Dread of hys Enemies, and Honored of hys Friends) were somewhat amased and astonied: Yet their Capitains Sir *Baldwyn* of *Champagne*, Lord of *Toisse*, Sir *Guilliam* de *Marignie*; and Sir *Hughe* de *Goos*, studied and invented all wayes possible how to defende themselves, and they had within the Touwe a Crewe of Warelike and Practised Souldiors. However the Earl having with him Great Guns (not before that time known to the *French*) shot from them large Stones, which so batter'd the Walls and the Towers of the City, that the Citizens amaz'd thereat, and despairing of Relief, render'd it to him in few Days<sup>u</sup>. From thence the Earl march'd to the fair Town of *St. Susan*, and after taking a View of it, order'd scaling Ladders, and an Assault to be made, which was carried on with great Vigour, and manfully defended, so that many on each Side were slain. Whereupon the Earl, perceiving he could not gain the Place that way, begirt the Walls with a Trench, and planting the Guns towards that Part of the Town which was least fortified, so batter'd it, that within two Days the Governour capitulated, offering 2000 Crowns for himself and his Soldiers to depart in their Doublets only; which being agreed to, the Earl made Sir *John Popham*, a valiant Knight,

<sup>r</sup> Hall, fol. 90. a & b.

<sup>s</sup> Ibid. 92. a.

<sup>t</sup> Ibid. 92. b.

<sup>u</sup> Hall, ut supra.

Governour of the Place. Then he <sup>x</sup> set down before the Town and Castle of *Mayon la Jubez*, wherein was Governour the Lord of *Escotais*, which was yielded after five Weeks Siege (the Lives of the Defenders only saved), to the keeping whereof he appointed Sir *John Montgomery*. And after the Feast of the Purification of the Virgin *Mary*, he besieg'd the Castle *de la Fort Barnard*, the Captains whereof considering there was no hope of Succour, render'd the Town and Castle, reserving only their Horse and Arms. Which Town and Fort, the Regent <sup>y</sup> gave to this Earl for his valiant Services; who also took partly by Assault, and partly by Composition, divers other Towns, as *St. Kales*, where he made Captain *Richard Getbyns*, Esq; *Thanceux Lermirage*, where he made Governour *Matthew Gough*, *Guerland*, of which he assign'd Ruler *John Banaster*, *Malicorne*, whereof he made Captain *William Glasdale*, Esq; *Liste Soubz Boulton*, whereof he made Captain Sir *Lancelot Liste*, Knt. *Lowpelland*, of which was made Captain *Henry Braunche*, *Mountseur*, of which was made Constable Sir *William Oldball*, Knt. and above forty Castles, &c. were rased and destroyed.

Soon after these great Successes, he returned to *England*, and was not again employed till 6 *Hen. VI.* occasioned by a Difference between him and the Duke of *Burgundy*, whereof <sup>z</sup> *Stowe* gives this Relation.

“ The Duke of *Bedford* on his Return to *Paris*, was received  
 “ by the Duke of *Burgundy*, and the Dutchess of *Bedford* his  
 “ Wife (the Duke of *Burgundy's* Sister) right joyfully, and  
 “ made to them a great Feast, at which were present the Earls  
 “ of *Salisbury*, and *Suffolk*, the old Queen of *France*, and many  
 “ other great Estates, of diverse Nations; amongst which, the  
 “ Dutchess of *Bedford* was holden for the most gallantest Lady of  
 “ all other, and with her the Countess of *Salisbury*, a very fair  
 “ Lady. The Duke of *Burgundy* was a very goodly and amiable  
 “ Man, doing excellently well whatsoever he took in hand,  
 “ and especially in Dancing and Justing, he exceeded all other of  
 “ his Country. At this Feast he became desirous of the Countess  
 “ of *Salisbury*, and some Messages passed betwixt them, which  
 “ came to the Earl of *Salisbury's* Ear, whereof he was nothing  
 “ contented with the Duke, and therefore sought to do him  
 “ Displeasure afterward.”

The Earl's absenting himself on this Occasion, proved greatly to the Disadvantage of the *English*, so that <sup>a</sup> in 6 *Hen. VI.* he was prevailed on to take again the Command of the Army, and for his better Support, had a Grant of fifty Marks Sterling, to be received out of the King's Exchequer. The Earl, with 5000 Men he had retained, landed at *Calais* <sup>b</sup>, and from thence went

x *Hall*, fol. 92. a.

y *Ibid.* ut antea.

z *Annals*, p. 365, 366.

a *Pat.* 6 *H. VI.* p. 2. m. 25.

b *Hall*, fol. 104. a.



directly to *Paris*, to the Duke of *Bedford*; and consulting with him on the Affairs of the Realm of *France*, propos'd to him the attacking of the City and Country of *Orleans*, standing on the River *Loyre*. But because the City was well fortified, both by Situation and Art, he thought it not the Work of one Day to agree on it; therefore remitted it to further deliberation, desiring the matter might be debated in the Privy Council. Yet as my Author<sup>c</sup> relates, "He was the Man at that Tyme, by whose Wit, Strength, and Pollicie, the *Englishe* Name was much fearfull and terrible to the *French* Nacion, whiche of hymselfe might both appoynt, comnaunde and do all Thynges, in maner at hys Pleasure, in whose Power (as it appeared after hys Deathe) a greate Part of the Conqueste consisted and was esteemed, because he was a Man bothe painfull and diligent, redy to withstand thynges perilous and imminent, and prompt in Counsaile, and with no Labour be weryed, nor yet hys Corage at any tyme abated or appalled, so that all Men put no more Trust in any one Man, nor no syngular Person gat more the Hartes of all Men. After this great Enterprize had long been debated and argued, the Earle of *Salisburies* devise (although it seem'd harde and straunge to all other, and to hym as it were a thyng very easie) was graunted and allowed." Whereupon being furnish'd with Artillery, Ammunition, &c. requisite for so great a Siege, he set forward with the Earle of *Suffolk*, the Lord *Talbot*, and other valiant Captains; and entring the Country of *Beause*, took by Assault the Town of *Yainville*; but many of the *French* flying to the Castle, held it out five Days, and then surrender'd; whereupon some of them were put to Death for their Obstinacy. He also took the Town of *Barwency*, suffering every Man, who would become subject to the King of *England*, to inherit their Lands, and enjoy their Goods. Which Conditions being made known to the Towns of *Meun* upon *Loyre* and *Jargenan*, the Keys thereof were presented to him on the same Terms<sup>d</sup>. In the Month of *September* he laid siege to the City of *Orleans*; but before he came there, the Earle of *Dunoys*, the Governor (Bastard-Son of *Lewes*, Duke of *Orleans*) the Bishop of the City, and a great Number of *Scots*, having Intelligence of his Design, made diverse Fortifications about the Town, and destroyed the Suburbs, in which were 12 Parish-Churches, and 4 Orders of Friars. They also cut down all the Vines, Trees, and Bushes, within 5 Leagues of the Town, that the *Englishe* might have no Comfort or Refuge. After the Siege had continued 3 Weeks, the Governour issued out of the Gate of the Bridge, on the *Englishe*, who receiv'd the *French* with such Bravery, that they were compell'd to retire, and fly back to the City, and were followed so close by the *Englishe*, that they entred with them the Bulwark of the Bridge, which,

<sup>c</sup> *Hall*, ut supra:

<sup>d</sup> *ib.* fol. 104. b.

with a great Tower standing at the End thereof, they immediately made themselves Masters of. This Bulwark being thus obtained, the Earl<sup>e</sup> was sure that neither Man nor Victual could pass into the City, having cast Trenches quite round it, and planted Ordnance in every part, where he perceiv'd it would most effect the Besieged. In the Tower, at the Bridge-end, before-mentioned, was a high Chamber full of Barrs of Iron, through which the City might be very plainly discover'd, and many of the chief Captains stood there diverse times, viewing the City, and devising in what Place it was best assaultable; which being perceiv'd, the Enemy planted a Piece of Ordnance directly against the Window. And it unfortunately fell out, that the fifty-ninth Day after the Siege, the Earl of Salisbury, Sir Thomas Gargrave, and diverse others, went into the said Chamber, and looking out of the Grate, was perceiv'd by the Son of the Master-Gunner (then gone to Dinner) who took his Match, as his Father directed him, and firing the Ball at the Iron Barrs of the Grate, one of them struck the Earl on the Head with such Force<sup>f</sup>, that it carried away one of his Eyes, and the Side of his Cheek; and Sir Thomas Gargrave was so wounded, that he died within two Days. The Earl was convey'd to Meun on the Loyre, where he lay eight Days before he expir'd; during which Time, he receiv'd the Holy Sacraments with great Devotion, and, with a true Christian Spirit, recommended his Soul to Almighty God. His Body was convey'd into England with great Pomp and Solemnity<sup>g</sup>, and buried at Bisham, in Berkshire, by his Progenitors.

Our old Historians unanimously agree, That he was the Life of the War in those Parts, and his Death was universally regretted by the English. Presently<sup>h</sup> after the Death of this Man, the Fortune of the War changed. Now<sup>i</sup> both mortal and immortal Powers began to look favourably on the State of France. This to the English<sup>k</sup> was Initium Malorum; for, after this Mishap, they rather lost than won; so that by little and little they lost all their Possession in France: And albeit that somewhat they got after, yet for one that they won, they lost three. This great Earl left Issue, by Eleanor his first Wife, Daughter of Thomas, and Sister and Co-heir of Edmund, Earl of Kent, one sole Daughter and Heir, Alice, Wife of Richard Nevil, who, in her Right, was Earl of Salisbury. In his last Testament he is stiled Earl of Salisbury, Perch, and Lord of Mont-Hermer; directing, that in whatever Part of the World he should happen to die, his Body should be buried at Bustlesham in England.

That the said Alice, his Daughter and Heir, brought the Earldom of Salisbury to Richard Nevil her Husband, appears not only

e Hall, fol. 105. a.

f Ibid. fol. 105. b.

g Stowe, p. 369.

h Polyd. Virg.

i Paul. Amil.

k Fabian.

by Inquisition, but by the Letters Patent, whereby the Earldom of *Salisbury* was granted by King *Edward III.* as also of King *Henry VI.* in the twentieth Year of his Reign; which do manifest, that by reason *Alice* his Wife was Daughter and Heir to the before specified *Thomas de Montacute*, Earl of *Salisbury*; and that he had Issue by her (she also then living) he ought to enjoy that Title for Term of Life. And his Heirs by her were Earls of *Salisbury*, and one of his younger Sons Marquis of *Montagu*.

But the Heir-Male now remaining was from *Simon Montagu*, younger Son to *John*, Earl of *Salisbury*, Father to the said Earl *Thomas*, as I have before observed. Which *Simon* having married

*Elizabeth*, Daughter and Heir of *William Houghton*, of *Houghton* in the County of *Northampton*, left Issue *Thomas* his Son and Heir. The said *Thomas Montagu* married *Christian*, Daughter of *Thomas Bassett*, by whom he had *John* his Son and Heir, who by his Wife *Alice*, Daughter of *William Holcot*, was Father of *William Montagu*, who wedded *Margaret*, Daughter of *Christopher Bouling*, and was succeeded by *Richard* his Son and Heir, who resided at *Hemington* in the County of *Northampton*; and taking to Wife *Agnes*, Daughter of *William Snelling*, had Issue *Thomas* his Son and Heir.

The said *Thomas Montagu* married *Agnes*, Daughter of *William Dudley* of *Clopton* in the County of *Northampton*, Esq; and departing this Life in 9 *Hen. VIII.* had Sepulture in the Chancel of the Church of *Hemington*, where, on a grey Marble (yet to be seen) are the Figures in Brass of a Gentleman and his Wife, he in a long Gown, she in the Habit of the Times; and at their Feet this Inscription in a brass Tablet.

Of your Charite pray for the Soules of *Thomas Montagu*, Gentilman, and *Agnes* his Wyff. Which *Thomas* decessed the 5 Day of September, the Yer of our Lord 1517. On whos Soules Jesu have Mercy.

He had two Sons, *John*, who, succeeding to the Estate, died without Issue, and *Edward*.

This *Edward Montagu*, born at *Brigstock* in the County of *Northampton*, being entered in the *Middle-Temple*, became such a Proficient in the Study of the Laws, that in 16 *Hen. VIII.* he was chosen Autumn-Reader of that Society, to which none but Persons of great Learning were elected: He was<sup>1</sup> also of such Authority and Account, Credit and Countenance in the House of Commons, that a Bill of the King's for Subsidies not passing, he was sent for to his Majesty, who said to him, *Ho! Will they not let my Bill pass?* And laying his Hand on his Head (kneeling before him) said, *Get my Bill to pass by such a Time to Morrow, or else by such a Time this Head of yours shall be off.* He considering the Danger wherein he stood, in regard of the Displeasure



of such an enraged Prince, wrought so effectually, that before the Time prescribed, the Bill pass'd with the Approbation of the House, and his Sovereign's Content. In 23 *Hen. VIII.* he was called to the Degree of Serjeant at Law, and with others then elected, kept such a magnificent Feast at *Ely-House*, for five Days, that it wanted little of a Feast at a Coronation, the King and Queen, and the whole Court, honouring them with their Company. In 29 *Hen. VIII.* he was constituted the King's Serjeant at Law, and had the Honour of Knighthood conferr'd on him the Year following (30 *Hen. VIII.*) and advanced to that great Office of Lord Chief-Justice of the Court of *King's-Bench*.

In 31 *Hen. VIII.* he had a Grant of diverse Lands in *Hemyngton*, in *Com. Northamp.* late belonging to *Ramsay Abbey*, and the Year following had Grants of the Manours of *Barnwel* and *War-keton*, alias *Warton*, in the same County. Yet its observed, that, though in his Times, the Golden Showers of *Abbey-Lands* rained amongst great Men, it was long before he would open his Lap (scrupling the Acception of such Gifts) and at last received but little in proportion to others of that Age.

In 37 *Hen. VIII.* he resigned his Office of Lord Chief-Justice of the *King's-Bench*, and on the 6th of November was constituted Lord Chief-Justice of the Court of *Common-Pleas*. He was also of the Privy-Council, and in such high Favour and Esteem with his Sovereign, King *Henry VIII.* that he appointed him one of those sixteen Executors of his last Will and Testament, who should also be Counsellors and Aidors to his Son, King *Edward VI.* in all Things, as well concerning private as publick Affairs.

King *Edward VI.* against his Coronation, appointed his well-beloved Counsellor Sir *Edward Montagu*, Knt. Chief-Justice of the *Common-Pleas*, with others, Commissioners for the Receiving and Allowance of all Claims of his Subjects, to do Service at his Coronation. In 4 *Edw. VI.* he obtained a special Licence to give Liveries and Badges to forty Persons, over and above his own menial Servants.

Sir *John Heyward*, in his Life of King *Edward VI.* reports; That the Duke of *Northumberland*, in contriving the Settlement of the Crown upon the Lady *Jane*, used only the Advice of the Lord Chief-Justice *Montagu*, and Secretary *Cecil*, who furnished the Patents with diverse Reasons of Law, and some of Policy in State. But how far he acted in that Affair (which occasioned his Imprisonment in the *Tower of London*, and Removal from his Office of Lord Chief-Justice, in the Reign of Queen *Mary*) may be seen from the Representation of his Case, drawn by himself after his Release from the *Tower*, and printed in *Fuller's Church History*; which Author, in his *Worthies of England*, informs us, that being outed of his Judge's Office in the first of Queen *Mary*, he returned into *Northamptonshire*; and what Contentment he could

not find in Westminster-Hall, his Hospital-Hall at Boughton afforded unto him. His last Will<sup>m</sup> and Testament (which bears date 17 July, 1556) manifests his great Piety, Probity, and Charity. "He bequeaths his Soul to the blessed Trinity, and his Body to be buried in Christian Burial, without great Pomp or great Solemnity, or common Dole distributed; but that Alms be sent to the poor People, to their own Homes, in the Towns next adjoining, if so be he deceased in the Country; but if in London, then such Dole to be distributed as his Executors think convenient. He bequeaths Legacies for the Reparations of the Churches of *Hemyngton, Wekeley, Brigstock, Shaldwell, and Werketon*; and to fifty poor Maidens 40 s. each towards their advancement in Marriage, and to the Intent, they pray for his Soul, and the Souls of *Roger Radcliff, Jeffery Radcliff, and John Asbeton*, with all Christian Souls. He Wills to his eldest Son and Heir *Edward Montagu*, his great Ring with a Signwynarye in it, which his Father gave him, that remaineth in his Study at *Brigstock*; and his Ring of Gold with his Seal of Arms in it; as also his Ring with the best pointed Diamond, and his Broche with a blue Saphire set in it, fashioned like a *Flower-de-Luce*; which Ring with the Diamond and Broche, he bought of his Father *Kirkham*. He further Wills to him, his Manors, Lands and Tenements in *Werketon, Brigstock, Houghton, Langeport, Mallesey, Holwell, Gilleborough, Brington-magna, Brington-parva, Grafton*, and the Parsonage of *Wekeley, in Com. Northamp.* and all and singular his Manors and Lands in *Wekeley, Denford, Benyfield, Sprotton, Luffick, and Elington*, in the said County. And in *Celleorth, Shirenbroke, Souldrop, Felmersham, Luton Hoo, Pertenhall, Mechelborne, Swineshed, and Woodend, in Com. Bedf.* And in *Knighton, in Com. Leicest. Folkefworth, Stilton, Little Styvecley, Much Styvecley, and Alcombery, in Com. Hunt.* And all his Leases, Lands, Tenements, &c. in the Parish of *St. Dunstan's* in the West, *London*. He constitutes Executors, his Sons *Edward, and Roger Montagu*, and moreover Wills, that they sell as much of his Plate, China, Rings, and Jewels, as they think convenient; and that *Edward* his eldest Son should have the remainder, and all his Timber and Stone, as well Free-stone, as Rough-stone, lying at *Boughton, Wekeley, Brigstock, and Hemyngton*, or elsewhere. And if the said *Edward* died before he was married, to be equally divided between his Sons *Roger, Thomas, and William*. He settles all his Lands in Tale-male on his Sons, *Edward, Roger, Thomas, William, and Simon*, and the remainder to the Heirs of his Father *Thomas Montagu*. He bequeaths to his Cousin Sir *Edward Sanders, Knt.* one of the Justices of the *Common-Pleas*, his Book

“ of Abridgements, and Mr. *Inglefield's* Abridgements, in the  
 “ keeping of Mr. *Cordell*, the Queen's Highness's Sollicitor, as  
 “ his Letters shew. Which Sir *Edward* he makes Supervisor of  
 “ his Will, praying him to be an assured Friend to his Son *Ed-*  
 “ *ward*, and the rest of his Children, having handsomely pro-  
 “ vided for them in his said Will.”

He departed this Life on the 10th of *February*, 1556, 3 *Mary*;  
 and was buried at *Hemington*<sup>n</sup>, on the 5th of *March* following;  
 with an Hearse of Wax, and other Decencies suitable to his Qua-  
 lity, and hath these following Verses engraven by his Tomb, much  
 to his Honour and Commendation.

*Montacute pater legum jurisq; peritus*  
*O Eduarde Vale, quem disciplina severa*  
*Furit, et improbitas hom. Scelerata tremebat*  
*Moribus antiquis vixisti, pacis amator*  
*Virtutis rigibus custos vitijq; flagellum*  
*O venerande Senex te luxuriosa juvenus*  
*Criminis ultorem metuens, in funere gaudet*  
*Patria sed moeret, Sancto Spoliata Catone*  
*Qui vixit Justi summus defensor et æqui*  
*Hunc te prætereuns Lector defende precando.*

He married three ° Wives; first *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *William Lane*, of *Orlingbury*, in *Com. Northamp.* Esq; by whom he had Issue three Sons, *Ralph*, *Thomas*, and *Robert*, who all died young; and three Daughters<sup>p</sup>, *Dowse*, wedded to Sir *Edward Watson* of *Rockingham*, Ancestor to the present Earl of *Rockingham*; *Anne* to *John Rouse* of *Roussinch*, in *Com. Wigorn*, Esq; and *Amy* to *George Lynce*, of *Southwick*, in *Com. Northamp.* Esq;. His second Wife was Daughter of *George Kirkham* of *Warmington*, in *Com. Northamp.* Esq; but by her he had no Issue.<sup>q</sup> His third Lady was *Hellen*, Daughter of *John Roper*, of *Eltham* in *Kent*, Attorney-General to King *Henry VIII.* (who survived him and <sup>a</sup> died in *May*, 1563,) by whom he had Issue five Sons and six Daughters; first, *Edward*; second, *Roger* of *Bristock*, in *Com. Northamp.* who married *Alice*, Daughter of ——— *Smith*, and died without Issue; third, *Simon*, who married *Christian*, Daughter of ——— *Wastlin*; fourth, *Thomas* of *Stivecley*, in *Com. Hunt.*; fifth, *William*, who died unmarried, and was buried at *Oakley*, in *Com. Northamp.* where a Monument is erected to his Memory against the North Wall of the Chancel, with this Inscription in Capitals.

*Here is interred the Body of William Montagu, Esq; who was Lord of this Manor, and Patron of this Church; he was the fifth Son of Sir Edward Montagu, Kt. late Lord Chief-Justice of the King's-Bench, by Eleanor Roper. He lived seventy-three Years a Bachelor, and so died on the 28th Day of September, 1619. He*

<sup>n</sup> *Strype's Memorials*, Vol. III. p. 314.

<sup>p</sup> *Ex Regist. Wrasley*, ut antea.

<sup>o</sup> *Ex Stemmate.*

<sup>q</sup> *Ex Regist. Chayte*, qu. 21.



*made his Nephew and Heir Sir Edward Montagu, Knight of the Bath, his sole Executor, who in a thankful requital, erected this Monument for a remembrance of him.*

His Daughters by his third Lady were, first, *Elizabeth*, Wife of *Richard Cave*, Son and Heir of *Sir Thomas Cave*, of *Stanford*, in *Com. Northamp.* and secondly to *William Markham*, Esq; second, *Eleanor*, Wife of *George Tirrel*, of *Thornton*, in *Com. Bucks*, Esq; third, *Isabel*, wedded to *Bryan Lascelles*, of *Gratford*, in *Com. Nott.* Esq; fourth, *Mary*, married to *William Watts* of *Blakeley*, in *Com. Northamp.* Esq; fifth, *Margaret*, married to *Robert Wood* of *Calwick*, in *Com. Nott.* Esq; sixth, *Agnes*, Wife of *John Lane*, of *Walgrave*, in *Com. Northamp.* Esq;.

*Edward Montagu*, eldest Son and Heir of the Lord Chief-Justice *Montagu*, was twenty-four Years of Age at the Death of his Father, and <sup>r</sup> was elected one of the Knights for *Northamptonshire*, in the first Parliament called by Queen *Elizabeth*, of which County he <sup>s</sup> was Sheriff in 12 *Eliz.* having received the Honour of Knighthood two Years before, viz. in 1567. His Piety, Justice, and other rare Virtues, were much talk'd of, and for Years remembred in his Country. A learned Divine, who preach'd at his Funeral, assures us, that he was a strict Observer, not only of general, but also of special Duties: A loving Husband, tender Father, kind Master and Landlord, charitable to the Poor, an hospitable House-keeper, a Friend to the Oppressed, and so pious a Christian, both in Profession and Practice, that he rarely missed being at Divine Service both Morning and Evening; and was, in fine, a wise and good Man, a good Magistrate, and a good Commonwealth's-Man, devoting himself so entirely to the Service of his Country, that neither his Health, or any thing else came in Competition with it. On the 10th of *January*, 160 $\frac{1}{2}$ , being the Sabbath-day, he perceived a Weakness of Nature in himself; yet such was his Love to his Country, and Care of his Prince's Service, as that finding his Strength a little recovered, on the 13th of the same Month he went to *Kettering* for the Subsidy Business, where, through weakness of Body, he found himself not well able to perform his wonted Duty; all which Warnings it appears he laid to Heart; for from this time, though he shewed no Fear of Death, yet in his private Course, he addressed himself wholly to die, setting all Things in order against his End; and departed this Life at *Boughton*, the 26th of *January*, 160 $\frac{1}{2}$ , most christianly, easily and happily, and after his Breath expired, appeared yet to live, for neither Countenance nor Colour had shew of Death.

<sup>t</sup> His last Will and Testament bears Date the 9th of *September*, 1601, wherein he first bequeaths his Soul to God, trusting by the

<sup>r</sup> Ex Collect. B. Willis, Arm.

<sup>t</sup> Ex Regist. vocat *Montagu*, qu. 1. in

<sup>s</sup> Fuller's Worthies, in *Com. Northamp.*

Cur. Prærog. Cant.

*Merits of his Son Christ to be saved, and enjoy Life everlasting with God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Ghost, in which blessed Trinity he did most constantly believe. And by his gracious Goodness he had lived to the Age, within ten Days, of Sixty and eleven Years, for which he gave most humble Thanks for all Mercies shewed to him a miserable Sinner for the same long Life. And for-*  
 “asmuch as he had settled all his Manors, Lands, &c. and that  
 “all his Sons, being six, were of full Age, only reserving to him-  
 “self his Manor of *Colworth*, he entails it on *Edward* his eldest  
 “Son, and his Heirs Male, in default on each of his Sons, and  
 “their Heirs Male.”

He took to Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter of Sir *James Harrington*, of *Exton*, in *Com. Rutland*, Knt. (who surviving him, died *May 19, 1618*) by whom he left Issue six Sons and three Daughters, besides two Sons *Thomas*, and *Henry*, who died young. His six surviving Sons, were first, *Edward*; second, Sir *Walter Montagu*, of *Houghton*, in *Com. Northamp.* who married *Anne*, Daughter and sole Heir of *Henry Morgan*, Cousin and Heir of Sir *William Morgan*, of *Pencoid*, in *Com. Monmouth*, Knt. but died without Issue *22 May, 13 Jac. I. 1615.* *Edu*

Third, Sir *Henry Montagu*, Earl of *Manchester*, Ancestor to his Grace the Duke of *Manchester*, and the present Earl of *Halifax*.

Fourth, Sir *Charles Montagu*, who was buried on the South-side of the Chancel, in the Parish-Church of *Barking*, in the County of *Essex*, where a neat Monument, in *Basso Relievo*, is erected to his Memory, with this Inscription :

*Here lieth the Body of the worthy Knight  
 Sir Charles Montagu, who died at his House  
 at Cranbrook in Essex, in the Parish of Bark-  
 ing, the 11th of September, in the Year of  
 our Lord God 1625, being of the  
 Age of 61 Years, who gave to  
 the Poor of Barking  
 forty Pounds.*

He married *Lettrice*, Daughter of *Henry Clifford*, of *Keston*, in *Com. Hunt.* Esq; but by her had no Issue; and secondly, *Mary*, Daughter of Sir *William Whitmore* of *London*, Knt. by whom he had three Daughters his Co-heirs; first, *Elizabeth*, married to *Christopher*, Lord *Hatton*, and died in *Guernsey*, *Dec. 29, 1672*; second, *Anne*, married to *Dudley*, Lord *North*, and died *Anno Domini 1680*, aged Sixty-seven; third, *Mary*, wedded to Sir *Edward Bylsh*, of *Stanstead* in *Essex*.

*James Montagu*, fifth Son, was educated in *Christ's College* in the University of *Cambridge*, became Master of *Sidney-College*, and (as *Antho. Wood* observes<sup>u</sup>) was there noted for his Piety,

<sup>u</sup> *Athenæ Oxon.* Vol. I. p. 619.

Virtue, and Learning. When the University went to meet King *James*, on his coming from *Scotland*, his Majesty first took notice of him at *Hinchinbroke*, and was so pleased with his Conversation as a Scholar, and his Behaviour as a Gentleman, that he resolved to prefer him; and first made<sup>x</sup> him Dean of the Royal Chapel, and afterwards Dean of *Worcester*, *Anno Domini* 1604.

In 1608, 17 *April*, he was<sup>y</sup> consecrated Bishop of *Bath* and *Wells*, and eight Years after translated to the opulent Bishoprick of *Winchester*. Also for his Faithfulness, Dexterity, and Prudence, King *James* chose him to be one of his Privy Council, and, that he might be near him, continued him Dean of his Chapel, not only when he was Bishop of *Bath* and *Wells*, but of *Winchester* likewise. He was a nursing Father to *Sidney-College*, and to the University of *Cambridge* in general no small Benefactor, in bringing running Water, at a great Expence, into King's-Ditch, which being at first made for its Defence, was become nauseous to it. He disbursed<sup>z</sup> vast Sums in repairing the Cathedral of *Bath*, and by his last Will and Testament, desired to be buried there. He died on<sup>a</sup> the 20th Day of *July*, 1618, aged Fifty, and was interred 20 *August* following, on the North-side of the Church; and over the Grave is an Altar-Monument erected between two Pillars of the same Church, with his Effigies in full Proportion, painted to the Life, lying thereon.

The sixth Son, was Sir *Sidney Montagu*, Master of Requests to King *James* I. and Ancestor to the present Earl of *Sandwich*.

*Lucy*, eldest Daughter, married to Sir *William Wray* of *Glentworth*, in *Com. Linc.* Son and Heir of Sir *Christopher Wray*, Knt. Lord Chief-Justice of *England*.

*Sufanna*, second Daughter, wedded to Sir *Richard Sands*, of *Throwley* in *Kent*.

*Theodosia*, youngest Daughter, was Wife to Sir *Henry Capel*, of *Rayne* in *Effex*, Father by her of Sir *Arthur Capel*, Lord Capel, Great Grandfather to the present Earl of *Effex*.

I now return to the eldest Son Sir *Edward Montagu*. Which Sir *Edward* devoted himself entirely to the Service of his Country, wherein he had such Credit and Esteem, that he<sup>b</sup> was always chosen one of the Knights of the Shire, 'till he was created a Baron. He was made one of the Knights of<sup>c</sup> the *Bath* at the Coronation of King *James* I. and was one of the prime and principal Propounders and Prosecutors of Business, for the good of the Church and Common-wealth, in the first Parliament of his Reign<sup>d</sup>, seconding Sir *Robert Wroth*, who spoke on their first meeting about Grievances, and besides those he mentioned, prayed that some Care might be taken to remedy, first, *The Burden, Vexation and*

x Ibid. p. 280.

y *Leneve's Fasti Eccl.* p. 34.

z Fuller, in *Com. Soldiers*. p. 19.

Word. præd.

b Ex Collect. *B. Willis*, Arm.

c Cat. of Knights, &c. p. 122.

d Journ. Dom. Com. 1 Jac. I. Dorf.

22 in *Bibl. Int. Templ.*



*Charge of Commissary Courts; secondly, The Suspension of some learned and grave Ministers for Matters of Ceremony, and for preaching against Popish Doctrine; thirdly, Depopulations and Inclosures.* He was also one of the first named in the Committee, to whom it was referred to consider, First, *The Confirmation of the Book of Common-Prayer.* Secondly, *The Wardships of Mens Children, as a Burden and Servitude to the Subject.* Thirdly, *The general Abuse and Grievance of Purveyors and Cartakers.* Fourthly, *Particular and private Patents, commonly called Monopolies.* Fifthly, *Dispensations with Penal Statutes.* Sixthly, *Transportation of Ordinance.* Seventhly, *The Writ of Quo Titulo ingressus, &c. and Abuses in the Exchequer.*

And was likewise of the Committee for continuing, repealing, and reviving of Statutes, as also at the Head of those Members who managed a Conference with the Lords, about the proper Means for abolishing the Court of Wards, which both Lords and Commons conceived to be of the greatest Concern to them, as every Man's eldest Son and Heir (the dearest Thing he hath in the World) was by a Prerogative warranted, by the Laws of the Land, to be in Ward to the King for his Body and Lands, than which they conceived (to a Free Nation) nothing was more grievous. But Sir Francis Bacon reported from the Conference, that the Lords desired this Proposition might be agreed to; That they esteemed it only a Grief, no Wrong, since it had been patiently endured by their Ancestors and themselves. And therefore that they should offer it to the King's Grace, and not as Justice, knowing it concerned the King in two Sorts; first, in his Revenue; secondly, in his Rewards to his faithful Servants and Officers of the Wards; concluding that their Desire and Resolution might be, not to proceed by way of Bill, but by way of Petition to his Majesty, for Licence to treat, &c. which was consented to. Yet this Court, so extraordinary in its Nature, was not taken away 'till the Restoration of King Charles II.

Of his further Proceedings in Parliament, I shall only observe, that in 3 Jac. I. he was the principal Promoter of keeping a Day of Publick Thanksgiving on every 5th of November, as a thankful Remembrance of our happy Deliverance from the Gun-powder Treason. Which Day he hath also honoured by a Charitable Gift of forty Shilling Yearly to the World's End, to be given to the Poor of certain Towns in Northamptonshire, if present at Divine Service the same Day.

His Services and great Abilities being thus conspicuous, he was by Letters Patent<sup>f</sup>, bearing Date 29 Junij, 19 Jac. advanced to the Dignity of a Baron of this Realm, by the Title of Lord Montagu of Boughton, in Com. Northampt.

The Preamble to his Patent sets forth, that he was paternally descended from the illustrious Family of Montacute, and maternal-

ly from the *Bruces*, Kings of Scotland: Also that he had attracted his Majesty's Observation, and was particularly Famous, as well in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, as now, for his great Abilities, not only in executing the Royal Commands, but also in his Management of the public Business of his County, and the great Affairs of the Nation in Parliament.

We have a further Testimony of his admirable Qualities, from an eminent and famous Divine, *Mr. Bolton*, in his Epistle Dedicatory to him, of *General Directions for a comfortable Walking with God.*

*94 111. 1111.*  
Much Honoured and Noble Lord,

“ Although the Eminency of your other Personal Worth, great  
 “ Wisdom and noble Parts, are sufficient Attractions of every  
 “ honest Heart, by reason of the particular Interest it hath in the  
 “ common State of Goodness, and your publick Deportment in  
 “ the Face of our Country so worthy and honourable; and man-  
 “ nag'd with such true Honesty, grave Moderation and Nobleness  
 “ of Spirit, which cannot but draw from every Heart truly sound,  
 “ a great deal of Reverence and Love: Yet, my Lord (and you  
 “ may believe me) there is another thing besides all these, which  
 “ was the strongest and most predominant Motive to quicken me  
 “ to this Duty and Dedication, even your sincere and invincible  
 “ Affection to the Gospel of *Jesus Christ*, his faithful Ministers,  
 “ and most precious Ways, &c.

A Manuscript Account of his Life<sup>r</sup>, written by a learned Divine, assures us, “ That he was sincere in his Religion, a pious  
 “ and practising Hearer and Parishioner, who regarded not so  
 “ much who spoke, as what was spoken. Was forward and  
 “ constant in manifesting his high Esteem of the Places of God's  
 “ special Service and Duties there performed, constantly attending  
 “ a weekly Lecture, and was piously painful in his private Read-  
 “ ing. In the Government of his Family, his Orders were pre-  
 “ cise and pious, upon the Week-days, Morning and Evening  
 “ Prayer, and reading of Scriptures, as also singing of two Psalms  
 “ after Supper in the Hall. Upon the Lord's-Day his Family  
 “ attending to and from the Church. He and they, Winter and  
 “ Summer, were present there, at or before Nine of the Clock in  
 “ the Morning, and presently after One in the Afternoon; by  
 “ which means he never enforced Minister or People to weary  
 “ themselves to wait for his coming, but, by his Example, did call  
 “ upon them to be more forward and timely in God's Service,  
 “ and the Parts thereof. After Evening-Prayer the Notes of the  
 “ Sermons were repeated in the Hall, by some one of his Servants,  
 “ before the Family appeared in his Presence, who were then  
 “ Catechised by his Lordship's Chaplain, and with singing of  
 “ Psalms and Prayers, concluded the Day.

“ The rudeſt in his Houſe feared to be known to him to be  
 “ either Swearer, Drunkard, or any ſuch kind of lewd Liver; all  
 “ ſuch he caſt out of his Service: by which means, and his own  
 “ conſcionable Endeavours, he had ſuch Servants as were a Credit,  
 “ Comfort and Commodity to him.

“ He was a Patron to Men of Letters and Merit, beſtowing  
 “ the Livings in his Gift to learned Men, ſuch as he knew de-  
 “ ſerved them, of which this Inſtance (among others) may ſuffice.  
 “ When *Werckton* Parſonage fell void, although he had an Houſe-  
 “ hold Chaplain, yet he ſent to *Cambridge* for Mr. *Eſtwick*, a  
 “ Man ſcarce known to him, only on the Commendation he had  
 “ heard of his Learning and Piety; and to content his Chaplain,  
 “ he gave him a good Library, and Preferment in a ſhort Time  
 “ after. But ſuch was his Detestation of Pluralities and Non-  
 “ reſidency, that (though he exacted no other Covenant) he ever  
 “ required, if they took any other Living, they ſhould return his  
 “ again. And his Reſpect and Regard to God’s Miniſters was  
 “ ſuch, that his Houſe was a Reſort of many famous Divines,  
 “ who beſides their kind Entertainment, received of his Bounty  
 “ rich Rewards. s ubleable p 1110

“ He was a moſt tender Father (keeping his eldeſt Son and  
 “ Succellor, and others of his Children under his Eye, till he ſent  
 “ them to *Sidney-Suffex College* in *Cambridge*) an excellent Maſter,  
 “ a good and kind Landlord, eaſy of Acceſs, of a fair and loving  
 “ Deportment towards all, yet kept the Secret of his Heart to  
 “ himſelf. He was a ſtrict Obſerver of the Laws, and acquired  
 “ much Honour by many Works of Juſtice and Charity. His  
 “ Humility appeared by his worthy Deportment in the Face of  
 “ his Country, ſo honourable, and managed with ſuch true Ho-  
 “ neſty, grave Moderation, and Nobleneſs of Spirit, as gave  
 “ great Content. And his Patience was very remarkable, in all  
 “ Events. He thought an Injury no Injury, if not ſo taken, and  
 “ therefore endured the Ungratefulneſs of many he had ſerved,  
 “ without any Perturbation. Such was his Lordſhip’s Goodneſs  
 “ and Charity, that he did not only good to the Good, to make  
 “ them better, but alſo to the bad, leaſt they ſhould grow worſe,  
 “ and by his Bounty and Beneficence cheered, comforted, and  
 “ refreshed many. He bore the Loſs of dear and beſt beloved  
 “ Friends patiently and invincibly. The Death of his ſecond  
 “ Lady touch’d him moſt ſenſibly; a Lady that ſcarce gave any  
 “ Servant a diſdainful or reproachful Word, full of Bounty and  
 “ good Deeds, a Mother ſo truly affectionate to her Children,  
 “ that ſhe nourish’d them with her own Breaſts, a rare Example!  
 “ and ſuch a Wiſe to his Lordſhip, that ſhe was a Crown of  
 “ Bleſſings to him. His eldeſt Son died in *June* 1641, in the  
 “ 22d Year of his Age, as proper, as perſonable, as amiable a  
 “ Gentleman as moſt in *England*; yet he bore the Loſs with ſin-  
 “ gular Piety and Patience, as the following Answer to a Letter  
 “ of the Miniſter of *Weekly* on that Occaſion ſhews. I



*I thank you for your Letter. I know Sathan hath never more Advantage, than upon Discontents; and therefore I have set you down some of my Meditations upon the Death of my Son Christopher, what use I make of it. It is only the Lord that foreseeth Evils to come. It is his Providence to take away this my Son, that he might not be intangled in the Evils to come: And therefore seeing it hath pleased him to shew this his good Pleasure and Will, there remaineth now nothing for me, but Willingness to submit unto it. He that endureth any thing, will endure it quietly, when he knoweth it is the Will of God, and considers whatever befalls him, comes from his Pleasure. I hope I shall never mind any Grief so much as to forget God's Mercy, or mine own Duty, but shall find more of God in Trouble, then when I am out of Trouble. The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away. His Judgments are right, and in Faithfulness he hath afflicted me. The Lord make me all the Daies of my appointed Time, to waite till my changing come. Let your Prayers be continued for me and mine, and so I rest your very loving Freind,*

July 3. 1641.

E. M.

“ His House-keeping was liberal and bountiful, not only to the  
 “ Rich, but to the Poor, and it's scarce credible how many he  
 “ fed. 'Tis reported, that a hired Coachman of London, coming  
 “ at Christmas to my Lord's House with Dr. Wright a Physician,  
 “ and seeing Multitudes served, told at his Return, that he had  
 “ seen at the least 1200 People served in a Day at my Lord Mon-  
 “ tagu's Gate; which being not credited, a Wager was laid of it  
 “ of 10 l. and brought to a Trial, and prov'd.

“ He has left lasting Monuments of his Charity: To Sidney-  
 “ College in Cambridge he gave Lands of 15 l. per Ann. To the  
 “ Poor of diverse Towns he gave Land for ever. Ten Gowns  
 “ he bestowed yearly on poor Widows. His Cottages paid no  
 “ Fines, and Rents so small, that scarce deserved the Name of  
 “ Rents, and kept the Owners continually at Work, and the  
 “ poorest of them had Bread, Broth, Beer, and broken Meat;  
 “ so that in fourteen Years, a Collection for the Poor in his  
 “ Neighbourhood was never known. He built a fair Hospital at  
 “ Weekly, having a common Orchard and Garden, as also several  
 “ quickset Gardens for eight Persons, and endowed it with Lands,  
 “ allowing to the Vicar of the Parish 1 l. 6 s. 8 d. for the over-  
 “ seeing of them; to the Parish-Clerk 5 s. per Annum; to the  
 “ chief Hospital Man or Master, 2 s. 6 d. per Week; to each of  
 “ the others, 2 s. per Week; also to each of them 3 d. weekly,  
 “ to buy Meat with to dine together on the Lord's Day: Like-  
 “ wise to each of them a blue Gown every second Year, and to  
 “ two Women to be careful of them, 4 l. per Annum: And to  
 “ provide them for Firing (for whilst he lived he sent them in  
 “ whatsoever they spent) 4 l. yearly. Which Master, Brethren,  
 “ &c. he put under good Orders and Regulations in seventeen  
 “ Articles to be observed.” Thus far the Manuscript, but it must

not be omitted, that this good and noble Peer, standing firm in his Loyalty to King *Charles I.* was at the beginning of those unhappy Troubles, seized on by the Command of the Members who sat at *Westminster*; and made Prisoner in the *Savoy*, near to the *Strand*, in the Suburbs of *London*, where<sup>b</sup> he departed this Life, 15 Junij, 1644. The Lord *Clarendon* relates<sup>i</sup>, that *whenever they found any Person of Quality inclined to the King, or but disinclined to them, they immediately seized on his Person, and sent him in great Triumph to the Parliament; who committed him to Prison, with all Circumstances of Cruelty and Inhumanity. Thus they took Prisoner the Lord Montagu of Boughton, at his House in Northamptonshire, a Person of great Reverence, being above fourscore Years of Age, and of unblemish'd Reputation, for declaring himself unsatisfied with their disobedient and undutiful Proceedings against the King, and more expressly against their Ordinance for the Militia; and notwithstanding he had a Brother of the House of Peers, &c. was committed to the Tower a close Prisoner; and though he was afterwards remitted to more Air, he continued a Prisoner to his Death.*

Sir *Philip Warwick*, in his *Memoirs of King Charles I.* gives<sup>k</sup> this Account of his Lordship. *The Family of the Montagu's was a noble worthy Family, and of a leading Consideration in Northamptonshire. It had six Brothers, four remarkable for several Qualifications. The eldest Brother was the Lord Montagu of Boughton, a Man of a plain downright English Spirit, viz. of a steady Courage, of a devout Heart, and a true Son of the Church of England; yet so severe and regular in his Life, that he was by the most reckoned amongst the Puritans; and yet so steady he was to the Liturgy of the Church of England, that when he had married his eldest Son to Secretary Winwood's eldest Daughter, who affected not the Common-Prayer, which he used twice daily in his House, he would say to her, Daughter, if you come to visit me, I will never ask why you come not to Prayers; but if you come to cohabit with me, Pray with me, or not live with me. He lived amongst his Neighbours with great Hospitality, and no Man was more knowing in the Country Affairs (whether it was in relation to the King's Service, or the common Administration of Justice, as at the Assizes, and such other Meetings) than he was. He was a great Benefactor to the Town of Northampton, and bore such Sway there, that turned every thing at his Beck, and the Multitude or Vulgars flock'd about him when he came to Town, as if he had been their topical Deity. In Parliament he was never forward to the Court, nor forward to flatter it; but was observed always to countenance the establish'd Laws, rather than to be apt to make new Changes, whether in Church or State; and after he had waited once or twice upon the King at Whitehall, they saw him there no more. This was the common Course of his Life. This good Lord, when our Troubles new broke forth, was*

<sup>b</sup> MS. 7. VIII. in Offic. Arm. f. 74.

<sup>k</sup> P, 221, 222, 224.

<sup>i</sup> Hist. Rebel. 8vo, Vol. III. p. 20.

very aged: But being Lord Lieutenant of Northamptonshire, the King, when he was at York, had sent him his Commission of Array, and he readily acknowledged the Authority, and was putting it in Execution. But Northampton being nigher London than York, and those at London being much troubled, that a Man of Reputation, and against whom they had not the least Thing to charge, should influence those Countries, they sent a Party of Horse for him, to bring him up a Prisoner; and this was just about the time when the Earl of Essex was marching out with his glorious Army against the King. This good Lord met this great General about Barnet, upon the Highway, and the Lord of Essex stopp'd his Coach, intending to go and salute him; but as soon as my Lord Montagu heard of it, he commanded his Coachman to drive away, and said, This was not a Time for Compliments; which was a true Piece of English Bravery and Loyalty; and so disappointed the General's Civility. When he came to London, and was brought before the Committee of State, he asserting the Legality of his Obedience to his Majesty, they (complimenting his former Course of Life, as an eminent Patriot, though now disaffected) told him they must now detain him a Prisoner, but it should be in his own Daughter's House, the Countess of Rutland; which he utterly refused, and said, If he deserved to be a Prisoner, he deserved to be sent to a Prison; and in conclusion would not be sent to her House (for she was busy in the Parliament Cause, and so her House was irksome to him) until the Warrant named her House his Prison, which the Lady was much disgruntled at.

This noble Lord married three Wives, first *Elizabeth*, Daughter and Heir of Sir *John Jeffery*, of *Chingley*, in *Com. Suffex*, Kt. at that time Lord Chief-Baron of the *Exchequer*, and of *Alice* his Wife, Daughter and Heir of *John Apsley*, Esq; by whom he had Issue an only Daughter *Elizabeth*, married to *Robert*, Lord *Willoughby*, of *Eresby*, after Earl of *Lindsey*. He secondly married *Frances*, Daughter of *Thomas Cotton*, of *Connington*, in *Com. Hunt.* Esq; (Sister to the famous Sir *Robert Cotton*, Kt. and Bart.) by whom he had Issue three Sons, *Christopher*, who died unmarried, *Edward* his Successor in his Honour, and *William*; also a Daughter *Frances*, married to *John*, Earl of *Rutland*. His third Wife was *Anne*, Daughter to *John Crouch* of *Cornbury*, in *Com. Hertf.* Esq; but by her he had no Issue.

*William Montagu*, youngest Son, was Attorney-General to Queen *Catherine*, Consort of King *Charles II.* in the 15th Year<sup>1</sup> of which Reign he was elected Treasurer of the Middle Temple, whereof he was a Member, and was afterwards constituted Lord Chief-Baron of the *Exchequer*, in which high Station he continued till *April 21, 1686*, when his *Quietus* was sent him, for not complying with King *James II.* and giving his Opinion that the



Test and Penal Laws could not be taken off without the Consent of King and Parliament. He afterwards lived retired, highly esteemed for his Integrity, unbounded Charity, and other Christian Virtues. He married *Mary*, Daughter of Sir *John Aubrey*, Knt. and Bart. by whom he had Issue *William Montagu*, Esq; his Son and Heir, who married *Anne*, sole Daughter and Heir of *Richard Evelyn*, of *Woodcot*, in *Com. Surr.* Esq; also a Daughter - - - - married to - - - - *Drake*, Esq; and secondly to *Samuel Trotman*, of *Siston*, in *Com. Glouc.* Esq; and departed this Life in the 89th Year of his Age, 27 Aug. 1706.

*Edward*, Lord *Montagu*, succeeded his Father, *Anno Dom.* 1644, and in the Year 1646 was nominated by the House of Lords, with the Earl of *Pembroke*, and the Earl of *Denbigh*,<sup>m</sup> Commissioners, to receive the King's Person from the *Scots*, and with such Guards as they (with six Members of the House of Commons, Commissioners on their Part) should think convenient, to conduct him to *Holmeby-House*. But his Lordship opposed the bringing of that unfortunate Monarch to a publick Trial, and both He and his Sons heartily engaged in the Restoration of King *Charles II.* *Edward*, his eldest Son, had a great Share in that Service, and undertook an unpleasent Voyage to *Copenhagen*, on purpose to dispose Admiral *Montagu* (after Earl of *Sandwich*) to lay hold of the first Opportunity to serve his Majesty; as the Earl of *Clarendon* relates: And *Whitlock* gives an Account, That he went often to the King, and made Terms for General *Montagu* and others, which were honourably performed, but he himself was not so well requited for his Services, as those for whom he acted. 'Tis<sup>n</sup> certain he carried to his Majesty the first News, That the Officers of the Fleet were ready to receive and obey his Orders, even before the Parliament assembled.

He was a very fine Gentleman in Person and Address, and King *Charles II.* constituted him Master of the Horse to his Queen, on the Settlement of her Household; but being dismiss'd from that Post, and going a Volunter to Sea in the second *Dutch War* (with his Kinsman, the brave Earl of *Sandwich*) was slain in the Attack of the *Dutch East-India Ships*, in the<sup>o</sup> Port of *Bergen*, in *Norway*, the third Day of *August*, 1665, in the 25th Year of his Age.

The Lord *Montagu*, his Father, lived mostly at his Country-Seat after the Restoration, neither was it very pleasing to him that his Sons engaged in the Service of the Court. His Lordship departed this Life in the sixty-seventh Year of his Age, on the 10th of *January*, 1683, and was buried at *Weekly*. *Anne*, his Lady, died in the Year 1634, and was buried in *Little St. Bartholomew's Church*, *London*. She was sole Daughter to Sir *Ralph Winwood*, Kt. Principal Secretary of State to King *James I.* and at length his Heir. They had Issue *Edward Montagu*, their Son and Heir

m *Whitlock's Memorials*, p. 237.

n *Clarendon, Hist.* 8vo, Vol. VI, p. 7306

o *Burns, Hist.* p. 223.

his Sons assumed

before

Some disputes have been stated by Montagu's

before mentioned, who died unmarried; his Grace Ralph, late Duke of Montagu; and an only Daughter Elizabeth, married to Sir Daniel Harvey, Knt. Ambassador to the Grand Signior at Constantinople, An. Dom. 1668.

Which Ralph, late Duke of Montagu, succeeded his Father as Lord Montagu, Anno Dom. 1683; and for his eminent Abilities was created Viscount Mont-Hermer, and Earl of Montagu, by King William and Queen Mary; and by Queen Anne, Marquis of Mont-Hermer, and Duke of Montagu. He had his Education in Westminster School, and whilst there, wrote a Latin Elegy on the Death of Henry, Lord Hastings, eldest Son of Ferdinando, Earl of Huntingdon, publish'd An. 1650, under this Title, Lachrymæ Musarum, &c. In the Year 1665 he succeeded his Brother, as Master of the Horse to Queen Catherine, and in the Spring of the Year 1669, was sent Ambassador extraordinary to the French King. He made his publick Entry the 25th of April, with a more than common Appearance, for the Honour of his Country, and the Grandure of his Master, having 74 Pages and Footmen in rich Liveries; 12 led Horses with their Furniture, 24 Gentlemen on Horseback, and 18 English Noblemen and Gentlemen of Quality, in 4 rich Coaches with 8 Horses each, and two Chariots with 6, made as fine and as costly, as Art and Workmen could contrive. He was conducted in the French Coach of State, and this Train, to his Audience of the King, who received him with several Marks of Distinction, and particular Respect, unusual in the like Cases. He was entertained at Dinner publicly by the Duke of Orleans, and treated in the most splendid and magnificent Manner, at his noble Seat of St. Cloud, that Prince doing him the Honour to walk to the End of his whole Garden with him (the most exquisite at that time in France) a Favour he was not used to bestow on any, even on the Princes of the Blood. After this he was entertained at Versailles for a considerable time, where he had all the Gardens at his Command, and the most considerable Fountains and Water-Works were ordered to be always played at his Entrance. Here it was his Grace formed his Ideas of Building and Gardening, erecting his Seat at Boughton in Northamptonshire after the Pattern, and as his Dimensions would allow, the very Model of Versailles: And his House in Bloomsbury, for Magnificence and Structure, is not exceeded by any in London. During his Ambassy, diverse Negotiations of great Importance were carried on. The Dutchess of Orleans came over into England to visit her Royal Brother in May, 1669; and the French King the same Year came as far as Dunkirk, and staid there some Days to wait her return. In France he became a Suitor to the Lady Elizabeth, Daughter of Thomas Wriothesley, Earl of Southampton, and Widow of Joceline Piercy, the 11th and last Earl of Northumberland (who died in Italy in May, 1670) and obtaining her Consent, they came privately to England, and were married at Titchfield;

in *Hampshire*. His Grace had Issue by her, First, *Anne*, born in the Year 1674, married first to *Alexander Popham*, of *Littlecot*, in *Com. Wilts*, Esq; (who died in *June*, 1705, leaving Issue by her a Daughter *Elizabeth*, married to *Edward*, Lord Viscount *Hinchinbroke*) secondly, to *Daniel Harvey*, Esq; Lieutenant-General, and Governour of *Guernsey*; Second, *Ralph Montagu*; and Third, *Winwood Montagu*, who both died unmarried; Fourth, *John*, now Duke of *Montagu*.

His Grace after his Marriage waited on his Majesty, and was sworn of his Privy-Council the 2d of *January*, 167 $\frac{1}{2}$ , and, with the King's Consent, bought of the Earl of *Sandwich* the Place of Master of the Great Wardrobe. In the Year 1676, he was sent again Ambassador to the Court of *France*, on the Death of Ambassador *Lockart*, and remained there 'till the Year following, when he came over for new Instructions on the Marriage of the Prince of *Orange*. He soon after returned again to *France*, and before the End of the Year 1678, came into *England*, expecting to be Secretary of State, Mr. *Coventry* having agreed to resign it to him for 10,000 *l.* but the Earl of *Danby* opposing it, the Matter dropp'd, and there ensued a breach of Friendship between them:

In the Parliament that met at *Westminster* the 21st Day of *October*, 1678, he complained of an undue Return made by the Sheriff of the County of *Northampton*, of Sir *William Temple*, Bart. to serve for the Borough of *Northampton*; and the Matter of the Return being heard at the Bar of the House on *Monday* the 11th of *November*, "and it appearing to the House that the Precept from the Sheriff was directed to the Mayor and Justices of the Borough of *Northampton*, and that the Indenture annexed to the Writ (whereby Sir *William Temple* is returned to serve for the said Borough) is not signed by the Mayor, and the Seal of the Corporation fixed thereto, and that the same is annexed to the Precept from the Sheriff. Resolved, *Nem. Con.* That the Indenture served by the Mayor of *Northampton*, and sealed with the Seal of the Corporation, and which is annexed to the Sheriff's Precept, whereby *Ralph Montagu*, Esq; is returned to serve for the said Borough, is a due Return, and ought to be annexed to the said Writ". And the Sheriff and Clerk of the Crown being called in, the Indenture whereby Sir *William Temple* was returned, was taken off from the Writ, and the Indenture whereby Mr. *Montagu* was returned was annexed to the said Writ. And the House ordered Mr. *Neale*, High-Sheriff of the County of *Northampton*, into Custody of the Serjeant at Arms, for his said Offence.

Mr. *Montagu* being now in the House, and the *Popish-Plot* (which had very much alarmed the Nation) coming under their Consideration, he was (22 *Nov.*) the second Person nominated in the Committee appointed to draw up an Address to his Majesty,



“ to desire that such Letters and Papers which relate to the Plot, now under Examination, as have not been perused by the House, may be communicated to them.” And it was also referred to the said Committee, to consider of the Access and Reception of foreign Ambassadors.

It is already mentioned on what Occasion the Earl of *Danby* broke with *Mr. Montagu*; and the Earl knowing what Letters he had writ to him, and with what Secrets he had trusted him, was apprehensive he might accuse him; so he was resolved to prevent him; of which *Bishop Burnet* gives this Account: “ *Jenkins*, then at *Nimeguen*, writ over, according to a Direction sent him, as was believed, that he understood that *Montagu* had been in a secret Correspondence, and in dangerous Practices with the Pope’s Nuncio at *Paris*: This was meant of one *Con*, whom I knew well, who had been long in *Rome*; and most of the Letters between *England* and *Rome* pass’d through his Hands: He was a crafty Man, and knew News well, and loved Money; so *Montagu* made use of him, and gave him Money for such Secrets as he could draw from him.” Upon *Jenkins*’s Letter the King sent a Message to the House of Commons, letting them know, *That his Majesty having received Information that his late Ambassador in France, Mr. Montagu, a Member of their House, had held several private Conferences with the Pope’s Nuncio there, without any Directions or Instructions from his Majesty; His Majesty, to the End that he might know the Truth of that Matter, had given Directions for the Seizing Mr. Montagu’s Papers:* “ And at the same time he sent to secure his Cabinets and Papers. This was a Device of *Lord Danby*’s, to find his own Letters, and destroy them, and then to let the Prosecution fall: For they knew they had nothing against *Montagu*. But *Montagu* understood the Arts of a Court too well to be easily caught, and had put a Box, in which those Letters were, in sure Hands, out of the way. A great Debate arose upon this Matter in the House of Commons: It was thought a high Breach of Privilege to seize on the Papers of a Member of their House, when there was nothing of Treason sworn against him. After some Debate, during which *Montagu* sat silent very long; at last, when the Box was brought to him from the Person to whom he had trusted it, he opened it, and took out two of *Lord Danby*’s Letters, that contained Instructions to him, to treat with the King of *France* for 300,000 *l.* a Year, for three Years, if a Peace succeeded, since it would not be convenient for the King to meet a Parliament in all that time, and he was charged to mention no part of this to the Secretary of State.” On which the Earl of *Danby* was impeached of High-Treason by the House of Commons, which caused great Alterations in the King’s Measures, brought in a new Ministry, and the Dissolution of that called the Long-Parliament; wherein *Mr. Montagu* sat only the

Session before-mentioned, being employed in his Majesty's Service.

On choosing a new Parliament (which met *March 6, 1678*) he was elected one of the Knights for *Huntingdonshire*, and was among the chief Members who distinguish'd themselves in their Endeavours to secure the King and Kingdom against the Growth and Danger of Popery, and disabling the Duke of *York* from inheriting the Imperial Crown of *England*; which with other Proceedings against Popery brought the Session to a Period, *May 27*, when they were prorogued to *August 14*, and in the mean time dissolved.

In the next Parliament, which after so many Prorogations met at *Westminster*, on *21 Oct. 1680*, he was chosen a Member for the Town of *Northampton*, and spoke often with great Reason and Freedom for the *Bill to disable James, Duke of York, to inherit the Imperial Crown of England and Ireland, and the Dominions thereto belonging*. Bishop *Burnet* relates, "That Mr. *Montagu* had the chief Management in endeavouring to dispose the Court and the King to come into the Bill of Exclusion, and that he artificially brought over the Dutchess of *Portsmouth* to declare openly for the House of Commons. It was proposed to her, that if she could bring the King to the Exclusion, and some other popular Things, the Parliament would go next to prepare a Bill for securing the King's Person; in which a Clause might be carried, that the King might declare the Successor to the Crown, as had been done in *Henry the Eighth's* Time. This would very much raise the King's Authority; and would be no Breach with the Prince of *Orange*; but would rather oblige him to a greater Dependance on the King. The Duke of *Monmouth* and his Party would certainly be for this Clause, since he could have no Prospect any other way, and and he would please himself with the Hopes of being preferred by the King to any other Person. But since the Lady *Portsmouth* found she was so absolutely the Mistress of the King's Spirit, she might reckon if such an Act could be carried, the King would be prevailed on to declare her Son his Successor: And it was suggested to her, that in order to the strengthening her Son's Interest, she ought to treat for a Match with the King of *France's* natural Daughter, now the Dutchess of *Bourbon*. And thus the Duke of *Monmouth* and she were brought to an Agreement to carry on the Exclusion, and that other Act pursuant to it: And they thought they were making Tools of one another to carry on their own Ends. The Nation was possess'd with such a Distrust of the King, that there was no reason to think they could ever be brought to so entire a Confidence in him, as to deliver up themselves and their Posterity so blindfold into his Hands. *Montagu* assured him [Bishop *Burnet*] that she not only acted heartily in this Mat-

“ter, but she once drew the King to consent to it, if she might  
 “have had 800,000*l.* for it; and that was afterwards brought  
 “down to 600,000*l.* But the Jealousies upon the King himself  
 “were such, that the Managers in the House of Commons durst  
 “not move for giving Money ’till the Bill of Exclusion should  
 “pass, lest they should have lost their Credit by such a Motion;  
 “and the King would not trust them: So near was this Point  
 “brought to an Agreement.”

The Parliament being dissolved in *January 1633*, and another called to meet at *Oxford*, on the 21st of *March* following, he was again chosen a Member for the Town of *Northampton*, and made this Speech in the House on the same Occasion.

Mr. Speaker,

“The Security of the Protestant Religion, and the Preservation of the King’s Person, is of so great Weight, that we should not have staid to this Day to exclude the Duke; but I am sorry to hear that Language, that because the King has said in his Speech, he will stick to his former Resolution in altering the Succession, &c. and proposes a kind of Expedient, &c. In this we are not used as an *English Parliament*, but a *French*; to be told what we are to do, and what not: It is the greatest Arbitrary Power in *England* to cow a Parliament, which may be was in Design to bring us hither; but be we called to *York*, or any Part of *England*, I believe we shall be the same Men we are here, and were at *Westminster*. My Lord *Danby* dissolved the Long Parliament, and said, he had spoiled the old Rooks, and had took away their false Dice; and then started in the new Ministers, and they shuffle and cut again, and dissolve Parliaments, ’till they can get one for their turn. I have heard much Weight laid on disinheriting the Duke; sure no Father would scruple to disinherit a Son, or a Brother, nor turn away Servants that would ruin him! If Bishops and Counsellors would speak plain, they cannot answer deferring our Security so long! But neither the Ministers of the Gospel have endeavoured the Preservation of our Religion; nor the Ministers of State the Government, both acting against Religion and Safety of the King’s Person: And I have no Expectation of our Safety, but by the Bill to exclude the Duke; and therefore I move for it.

After a full Debate, the Bill was ordered to be brought in for excluding the Duke, &c. and on a second Reading of it, the King put a stop to their Proceedings by dissolving the Parliament, which was the last that was conven’d in his Reign. Soon after the King and his Ministry called the chief Members of the late Houses into Question for their Liberties, and some of them for their Lives; but nothing could be fix’d on Mr. *Montagu*, who, on the Death of his Father, in 1683, became *Lord Montagu*,



in greater Power, and higher in Esteem. The King, though not pleased with the Zeal he had shewed for the Bill of Exclusion, was nevertheless satisfied of his Loyalty, and suffered him to enjoy his Place of Master of the Great Wardrobe. But my Lord Montagu not liking the Measures of the Court, retired to France; where he resided 'till a sad Accident brought him to England. He had lent his noble House in *Bloomsbury* to the Earl of *Devonshire*, but reserving some of the Rooms for his own Use, in airing of them, a Fire broke out *Jan. 20, 1682*, which burnt it to the Ground, and the Loss was computed at upwards of *30,000 l.* Also about that time, King *James* bestowed on the Lord *Preston* his Place of *Master of the Great-Wardrobe*, though he had purchased it of the Earl of *Sandwich*, and had a Patent for it for Life. During the Remainder of that Reign, he was intent in rebuilding his House at *Bloomsbury*, and it was observable, that little or no Alteration could be made to Advantage.

On the Revolution he was among those Lords, who, on King *James's* withdrawing himself, met at *Guild-hall, London, December 11, 1688*, and set forth a Declaration, that they would assist his Royal Highness the Prince of *Orange*, &c. as also to endeavour to preserve the Peace and Security of *London* and *Westminster*; and accordingly took on them the Administration of Affairs, 'till his Highness's Arrival. His Lordship was likewise one of the chief Managers in the House of Peers, that were for the Vacancy of the Throne, and supplying it with the Prince and Princess of *Orange*; which at length was happily effected, and diverse Limitations declaring the Rights and Liberties of the Subject, were then settled.

On *Thursday, Februdry 14, 1682*, the Day after their Majesties were proclaimed, his Lordship, with other noble Patriots, were sworn of the *Privy-Council*; and in the same Month was declared *Master of the Great-Wardrobe*. The Lord *Preston* had enjoyed the Profits of that Office during the Reign of King *James*; he therefore thought himself obliged in Honour to bring that Lord to Account; But nevertheless, when his Lordship had recovered considerable Damages, he was so considerate of the Lord *Preston's* ill Circumstances, that he generously forgave him not only the Damages, but the Costs of Suit.

On *April* the 9th, 1689, he was, for his eminent Services and great Abilities, advanced to higher Honours, being created Viscount *Mounthermer*, and Earl of *Montagu*; and attended at their Majesties Coronation, *April 11*, among the Earls. In *September 1690*, his Lady died; and in 1691, he married *Elizabeth*, Dutchess of *Albemarle*, Relict of *Christopher*, Duke of *Albemarle*, and eldest Daughter and Co-heir of *Henry Cavendish*, Duke of *Newcastle*: By whom he had no Issue, and surviving him, died in a very advanced Age at *Newcastle House* in *Clerkenwell*, 28th of *August, 1734*; and was buried 11th of *September* following near

her Consort Christopher, Duke of Albemarle, in King Henry VIIIth's Chapel in Westminster-Abbey. // *1608 1610 1611 1612 1613 1614 1615 1616 1617 1618 1619 1620 1621 1622 1623 1624 1625 1626 1627 1628 1629 1630 1631 1632 1633 1634 1635 1636 1637 1638 1639 1640 1641 1642 1643 1644 1645 1646 1647 1648 1649 1650 1651 1652 1653 1654 1655 1656 1657 1658 1659 1660 1661 1662 1663 1664 1665 1666 1667 1668 1669 1670 1671 1672 1673 1674 1675 1676 1677 1678 1679 1680 1681 1682 1683 1684 1685 1686 1687 1688 1689 1690 1691 1692 1693 1694 1695 1696 1697 1698 1699 1700*

His Lordship was particularly esteemed by King William, who did him the Honour of a Visit at his Seat at Boughton, October 24, 1695, and his Majesty with the whole Court, were entertained with the greatest Magnificence. He contented himself with his own Fortune, which was Great and Noble, and neither desired, or would accept of any Employment. The Profits of the Place of Master of the Great-Wardrobe he consented to part with, in consideration of 2200 l. per Annum, in lieu of Measurage and Poundage, and that his Sons should enjoy it after him; on which Footing 'tis establish'd. He shewed on all Occasions a true and hearty Zeal for the Welfare of his Country, and the publick Safety, which induced her Majesty Queen Anne, in the fourth Year of her Reign, to advance him to the Honours of Marquis of Mount-Hermer, and Duke of Montagu. His Grace had a Spirit equal to his high Titles and vast Fortune, and lived with as great Splendor and Magnificence as any Man in Great-Britain. His Houses in London, and Boughton in Northamptonshire, shew his Genius and Skill in Architecture, and his Relish in Painting and Gardening; which with his rich Furniture, and Collections of Paintings, and as noble as any in England. His Gardens at Boughton are agreeably diversified with many large Basons, and variety of Fountains, Aviaries, Reservoirs, Fish-ponds, Canals, Wilder-nesses, Terraces, &c. and adorned with Statues, Urns, &c. of Marble and Metal, of curious Workmanship, and procured from Abroad at great Cost. As he had a refined Taste of Wit and good Sense, so was he a great Encourager of Learning, and of liberal Arts and Sciences, and a noble Patron of Men of Merit. His Grace departed this Life, at his House in Bloomsbury, on the 9th of March, 1703, seized of the Barony and Lordship of Boughton, the Honour of Gloucester, the Hundred of Huxley, the Hundred of Navisford, the Hundred of Polebrook, the Manours of Broughton, Kettering, Barton, Warkton, Weekley, Gedington, Newton, Oakly-parva, Brigstock, Burton, Catworth, Denford, Barnwell-All-saints, Hemington, Barnwell St. Andrews, Ludington, Armston, Kingshorp, Polebrook, Winwick, Oundle, and Thurning, in the County of Northampton. The Manours of Caldicot, and Copinford, in the County of Huntingdon. The Hundred of Knightloe, the Manours of Newnham, Dunchurch, Church-Lawford, Lang-Lawford, Thurlaston, Toft, Princethorp, Newbold, and Cosford, in the County of Warwick. The Manour of Ditton in the County of Bucks, the Manour of Beaulieu in the County of Southampton; the Castle, Honour, and Lordship of Gliethroe, the Hundred of Blackburnshire, the Lordship and Liberty of Boland, the Manours of Ightonhill, Colne, Worston, Chatburne, Penbulton, Acrington, Totington, Slaidborn, Bradford, Grindleton, Furnes, Dalton, Egton, and Newland, Hawk-  
bedd,

head, and *Aldingham*, the Fee of *Totington*, the Lordship and Liberty of *Furnes*, the Forests of *Boland*, *Blackbornshire*, *Trawdon*, *Acrington*, *Rosendale* and *Pendle* in the County of *Lancaster*; and of diverse Lands and Tenements in the County of *Middlesex*; and was succeeded in his Honours and Estate by *John*, his only surviving Son and Heir, now Duke of *Montagu*.

Which *John*, Duke of *Montagu*, in the Year 1705, married the Lady *Mary Churchill*, fourth and youngest Daughter, and one of the Co-heirs to his Grace *John*, Duke of *Marlborough*, by whom he had Issue, first, *John*, Marquis of *Monthermer*, born November 1, 1706, and died August 26, 1711; second, Lady *Isabella Montagu*, married to *William*, late Duke of *Manchester*; third, Lady *Eleanor Montagu*, born March 9, 1708, who died an Infant; fourth, Lady *Mary Montagu*, married to *George*, the present Earl of *Cardigan*; also *George*, and *Edward-Churchill*, Marquises of *Monthermer*, who died Infants.

His Grace was Lord High-Constable of *England* at the Coronation of his late Majesty, October 20, 1715; and on February the 6th following, was constituted Hereditary Forester, and Warden of *Rockingham-Bayliwick*, within the Forest of *Rockingham*, in the County of *Northampton*: Also on the 11th of the same Month appointed Colonel and Captain of the first Troop of his Majesty's Horse-Guards, which he resigned to the present Earl of *Pembroke*. On March 31, 1718, his Grace was elected one of the Knights Companions of the most Noble Order of the Garter, and on the 30th of April following installed at *Windsor*. In the Year 1725, his Majesty declaring his Resolution of re-establishing that Degree of Knighthood, which hath been nominated the *Knighthood of the Bath*, and to erect the same into a regular Military Order for ever, by the Name and Title of the *Order of the Bath*, was pleased to appoint his Grace to be the first Great Master of the said Order, and afterwards conferred on his Royal Highness Prince *William*, Duke of *Cumberland*, his Grace the Duke of *Richmond*, his Grace the Duke of *Manchester*, and thirty-three other Lords and Persons of high Degree, the same Honour of *Knights Companions of the said Order*, who were installed with great Solemnity in King *Henry VIIIth's* Chapel, in the Abby of *Westminster*. His Grace succeeded his Father as Master of the Great-Wardrobe, and as Lord-Lieutenant of the Counties of *Northampton*, and *Warwick*, as also Lord Proprietor, and Captain-General of the Islands of *St. Lucia* and *St. Vincent* in *America*. At the Coronation of his present Majesty, his Grace carried the Sceptre with the Cross. And, 27 August, 1733, was appointed Governour and Captain of the *Isle of Wight*, and of *Carisbrook Castle*.

In June 1734, he was constituted Captain of the Band of Gentlemen Pensioners; and in 1736, was sworn of his Majesty's most honourable Privy-Council.



In *June*, 1737, on being appointed Colonel of the First Troop of Guards, he resigned his Post of Captain of the Band of Pensioners, but in *September* following quitted this also, and was again made Captain of the Band of Gentlemen Pensioners.

His Grace having, in 1735, been constituted Major-General of the Horse, he was declared Lieutenant-General, *July* 17, 1739.

On *May* the 12th, 1740, he was appointed Master-General of the Ordnance, and Colonel of the Queen's Regiment of Horse; and at the same Time, was nominated one of the Lords Justices for the Administration of the Government, during his Majesty's Absence.

*d. 1749.*

TITLES.] *John*, Duke of *Montagu*, Marquis of *Monthermer*, Earl of *Montagu*, Viscount *Monthermer*, and Baron *Montagu* of *Boughton*, Master of his Majesty's Great-Wardrobe, Master-General of the Ordnance, Colonel of the Queen's Regiment of Horse, and Lieutenant-General of the Horse, and one of his Majesty's most Honourable Privy Council, Lord-Lieutenant and *Custos Rotulorum* of the Counties of *Northampton*, and *Warwick*, Hereditary Forester, and Warden of *Rockingham* Bailywick, within the Forest of *Rockingham* in the County of *Northampton*, Lord Proprietor and Captain-General of the Islands of *St. Lucia* and *St. Vincent* in *America*, Grand-Master of the Order of the Knights Companions of the *Bath*, and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter.

CREATIONS.] Baron *Montagu* of *Boughton* in *Northamptonshire*, by Letters Patent, 29 *June*, 1621; 19 *Jan.* Viscount *Monthermer* (the Name of a Family) and Earl of *Montagu*; 9 *Apr.* 1689; 1 *Will. & Mariæ.* Marquis of *Monthermer*, and Duke of *Montagu*, *Apr.* 12, 1705; 4 *Queen Anne.*

ARMS.] Quarterly, two Coats, the first and fourth Argent, three Lozenges conjoined in Fess, Gules, within a Border, Sable; for *Montagu*; second and third, Or, an Eagle display'd, Vert, beak'd and member'd, Gules, for *Monthermer*.

CREST.] On a Wreath, a Grifphon's Head coup'd, Or, with Wings indorsed and beaked; Sable.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Grifphons, Or, beak'd, wing'd, and member'd, Sable.

MOTTO.] SPECTAMUR AGENDO; sometimes ÆQUITAS ACTIONUM REGULA.

CHIEF SEATS.] At *Boughton* in the County of *Northampton*, two Miles from *Kettering*, and 58 from *London*; at *Ditton-Park*, in the County of *Bucks*, one Mile from *Colebrooke*, two from *Windsor*, and 10 from *London*; at *Beauley*, in the County of *Southampton*; at *Blackbeath*, in the County of *Kent*, and at *Montagu-House*, and *Spring-Garden*, in *London*.

## XVIII. DOWGLASS, Duke of Dover.

THE first of this Branch of the ancient and illustrious Family of *Dowglafs*<sup>a</sup>, was Sir *William Dowglafs*, Son of *James*, Earl of *Dowglafs*, Lord *Liddesdale*, and *Drumlangrig*, who obtained a Charter of his Father of the Barony of *Drumlangrig*, in the Sheriffdom of *Dumfrize*, with many and ample Privileges; which Charter was ratified by another, dated the 5th of *December*, 1389; and afterwards, *Anno* 1407, he obtained another Charter of the Baronies of *Hawick* and *Selkirk*. And the same Year was one of the twelve Hostages for the Earl of *Dowglafs*, who had been taken Prisoner in *England*, at the Battle of *Shrewsbury*, *Anno* 1403.

This Sir *William Dowglafs* made a considerable Figure in the Wars between the *Scots* and *English*, which broke out at that time, and with *Gavine Dumber*, Earl of *March*, retook the Town and Castle of *Roxburgh*, that had been taken by the *English* some time before.

The War ending in a Truce in 1412, he, and the Lord *Clifford*, were the chief Challengers at a solemn Tournament held by the Earl of *Westmoreland* at *Carlisle*; and the same Year he had the Honour to be sent by the Duke of *Albany*, Governour of *Scotland*, Ambassador to the Court of *England*, to sollicite the Release of King *James* I. then Prisoner in that Realm. At which time he obtained a Charter, dated at *Croydon*, the last of *November*, 1412, all written fair in King *James* the First's own Hand, of Confirmation of the Baronies of *Drumlangrig*, *Hawick*, and *Selkirk*; in which Charter he is called our trusty and well-beloved Cousin, Sir *William Dowglafs*, of *Drumlangrig*. In 1416, he was joined in Commission with the Earls of *Aibole*, *Fife*, and others, to treat for the Release of King *James*; which taking no Effect, he had the Honour, in 1420, when the *English* carried over King *James* into *France*, to try if his Presence could draw the *Scots* in the *French* Service over to the *English*, to wait on his Master; and had a Safe Conduct granted him from the King of *England*, but with this remarkable Proviso, that he should do nothing prejudicial to him, or his dearest Father the King of *France*.

All our Historians agree, that he was killed in *France*, in the Wars against the *English*, and probably, *Anno* 1427, at the famous Battle of *Agencourt*; for in that Year, his Son took Possession of

<sup>a</sup> *Peage* of *Scotland*, p. 413. and other Authorities, collected by Dr. *Walswood*.

the Estate, as Heir to his Father. He married *Elizabeth*, Daughter of Sir *Robert Stewart*, of *Dunrasdere*; by whom he had Issue Sir *William Dowglass*, the second Baron, with Power of Justiciary of *Drumlangrig*, *Harwick*, and *Selkirk*, who lived in the Reigns of King *James I* and *II*. In 1427, he was one of the Hostages sent to *England* for the Redemption of King *James*, in exchange of another Baron of the same Rank and Fortune with himself; and being, like his Father, a Man of martial Spirit, signalized himself in most of the Actions between the *English* and *Scots*, and particularly at the Battle of *Sark*, near *Soloway*, where the *Scots* obtained a remarkable Victory, under his Cousin *Hugh Dowglass*, Earl of *Ormond*. He married *Janet*, Daughter of Sir *John Maxwell*, of *Carlawerock*, Ancestor of the Earl of *Nithisdale*. And had Issue Sir *William Dowglass*, the third Baron of *Drumlangrig*, who took Possession of the Estate as Heir to his Father, Anno 1458; and though he out-lived him but five or six Years, yet he gave signal Proofs of his Valour in many Actions, and particularly at the Siege of *Roxburgh*, Anno 1460, where King *James II* was killed; and that other famous Action at *Alanwick*, Anno 1462, under the Command of the Earl of *Angus*, his Cousin, where the *French* Garrison was relieved by a handful of *Scots*, in the Face of a numerous *English* Army. He died Anno 1464, in the 4th Year of King *James III*. leaving by his Wife *Margaret*, Daughter of *Roger Carlile*, of *Torthorwald*,

Sir *William Dowglass*, the fourth Baron of *Drumlangrig*, who treading in the Steps of his illustrious Ancestors, was killed, Anno 1483, fighting bravely in the Service of his Royal Master, King *James III*. at *Kirkcubal* in *Ammandale*, in that unnatural Attempt of *Alexander*, Duke of *Albany*, the King's own Brother, the 23d Year of the Reign of that King. He married *Elizabeth*, Daughter of Sir *Robert Crichton*, of *Sanquhar*, by whom he had Issue Sir *James* his Successor; and secondly, *Robert*, of whom is come the *Dowglasses* of *Cashogle* and *Dalvin*; thirdly, *George*, of whom is descended the Family of *Dowglass* of *Pinerie*. He had likewise two Daughters, *Janet*, married to *William*, Lord *Somerville*; and *Margaret*, to Sir *Robert Dallzeile*, Ancestor of the Earl of *Carnwath*.

Sir *James Dowglass*, first of that Name, and fifth Baron of *Drumlangrig*, married *Janet*, Daughter of Sir *David Scot*, of *Bucclough*, Ancestor to the present Duke of *Bucclough*, by whom he had Issue *William*, his Successor; *Elizabeth*, married to Sir *John Campbell*, of *Loudoun*, Hereditary-Sheriff of *Aire*, Ancestor to the Earl of *Loudoun*; *Margaret*, married to *John*, Lord *Cathcart*; and *Janet*, married to *Roger Gerrison*, of *Lagg*; and died Anno 1497.

Sir *William Dowglass*, his Son, the sixth Baron of *Drumlangrig*, married *Elizabeth*, Daughter of Sir *John Gordon*, of *Lochinvar*,



*chinvar*, Ancestor of the Viscount of *Kenmuire*, by whom he had Issue *James*, his Successor; and *John*, from whom, by a natural Son, are descended the *Dowglasses* of *Arland*; and *Elizabeth*, married to *John*, Lord *Maxwell*. He was killed at the fatal Battle of *Floudon*, Anno 1513, where with King *James IV.* fell the Flower of his Nobility.

To this Sir *William* succeeded his Son Sir *James*, the seventh Baron of *Drumlangrig*, born Anno 1498. He flourished in the Reigns of King *James V.* Queen *Mary*, and King *James VI.* In the Year 1526, he, with the Earl of *Lenax*, and other Lords, attempted to deliver King *James V.* in his Minority, out of the Hands of several of the Nobility, by whom he was then kept in no better Condition than that of a Captive. But this generous Design proving unsuccessful, he was forced to sue out a Pardon for what was one of the most solemn Acts of Duty. This was not all, for he was accused of Treason by his own Son-in-Law, *Chartres* of *Aimsfield*; and there being no Witnesses brought to prove the Crime, it was permitted to be decided by single Combat, which was performed with the greatest Bravery on both Sides. Afterwards he continued in great Favour with Queen *Mary*; and among other Offices which he held, he was, Anno 1553, made, by her, Warden of the *East-Marches*, with a full Power of Judiciary. This Trust he managed with great Wisdom and Courage; and some little time before his Death, which was in the Year 1578, in the 80th Year of his Age, he got an ample Exoneration for his Transactions in that and his other Employments, under the Broad-Seal. He married *Janet Dowglass*, Daughter of *George Master* of *Angus*, Son and Heir of *Archibald*, Earl of *Angus*, by whom he had two Daughters, *Janet*, married to Sir *William Dowglass* of *Cashogle*, and after his Death to the aforementioned *Chartres* of *Aimsfield*; and *Margaret*, married to *John Ferdone* of *Applegirth*; from this Lady he was divorced with Approbation of the Pope, and then married *Christian Montgomery*, Daughter of *John Master* of *Eglintoun*, Son and Heir of *Hugh*, the first Earl of *Eglintoun*. By her he had Sir *William*, his only Son, of *Hawick*, who died four Years before his Father; and his Daughters were *Margaret*, married first to the Lord *Sanguhar*; next, to *William*, Earl of *Monteith*; and afterwards, to *Wachop* of *Neitherie*; Second, *Helen*, married to *Roger Greirson* of *Lagg*; third, *Janet*, to *James Tweedie* of *Drumellzier*; and after his Death to *William Kerr*, of *Cesford*, Ancestor of the present Duke of *Roxborough*; fourth, *Christian*, married to Sir *Alexander Stewart* of *Garlees*, Ancestor of the present Earl of *Galloway*.

Sir *William Dowglass* of *Hawick*, only Son of the said Sir *James Dowglass*, was born Anno 1540, and was famous for his singular Justice in his Affairs, and Industry and Courage in suppressing the *English* Inroads, and the Oppression of the Borderers.

He

He was on the King's Side, in the Minority of King *James VI.* and signalized himself at the Field of *Langside*, Anno 1568, where Queen *Mary's* Party was totally defeated; and afterwards in that Action between *Edinburgh* and *Leith*, where the Earl of *Huntley* was worsted, Anno 1572. He married, Anno 1557, *Margaret Gordon*, Daughter of Sir *John Gordon*, of *Lochinvar*, Ancestor of the Viscount of *Kenmuire*, by whom he had Sir *James*, who succeeded his Grandfather; *Janet*, who was married to Sir *James Murray*, of *Cockpool*; *Margaret*, married to Sir *Robert Montgomerie*, of *Skelmorlie*; and *Christian*, married to Sir *Robert Dalziel*, Ancestor of the Earl of *Carnwath*. He died at *Edinburgh*, Anno 1572, and of his Age the 34th Year, and was interr'd with his Ancestors in the Church of *Durrafsdeer*.

Sir *James Dowglass*, of *Drumlangrig*, his Son, married *Margaret Fleming*, Daughter of *John*, Lord *Fleming*, and Sister to *John*, Earl of *Wigtoun*: By her he had Sir *William Dowglass* his Successor; second, Sir *James Dowglass*, of *Mouswald*; third, *David Dowglass* of *Airdoch*, who died without Issue; and fourth, *George Dowglass* of *Pinzerrie*. His Daughters were *Janet*, who was married to *William Livingstone*, of *Ferriewood*, of whom descended the Viscount of *Teviot*; and *Helena*, married to *John Menzies*, of *Castlehill*. This Sir *James* was a happy Instrument in reconciling the Discords of the Nobility, and contending Factions at Court, which had rendered the Reign of King *James* uneasy, 'till his Accession to the Crown of *England*. Neither was he less valiant than wise, having frequent Occasions of exerting his Valour and Conduct in those unhappy Feuds, and mutual Incursions that infested the *South-West* Parts of the Kingdom, in his time. He died at *Drumlangrig-Castle* the 16th of *October*, 1615, in the 54th Year of his Age, and was interred with his Ancestors at *Durrafsdeer*.

Sir *William Dowglass* of *Drumlangrig*, who succeeded his Father Sir *James*, was born Anno 1582, and married *Isabella Ker*, Daughter of *Mark*, Earl of *Lothian*; by whom he had Issue *James*, his Successor; second, Sir *William Dowglass* of *Killhead*; third, *Archibald Dowglass* of *Dorneck*; fourth, *Robert*, who died without Issue; fifth, *Margaret*, married to *James Johnstone*, Earl of *Hartfield*, Grandfather of *William*, Marquis of *Anandale*; and sixth, *Janet*, married to *Thomas Macklellan*, Lord *Kirkcubright*, by whom he had no Issue. This Sir *William* was nothing inferior to any of his Ancestors for Prudence and Action. He was particularly known and favoured by King *James VI.* who lay at his Castle of *Drumlangrig*, in his Return to *England*, Anno 1617. Nor was he less regarded by his Son King *Charles*, who by two distinct Patents, dated at *Whitehall*, April the 1st, 1628, first created him Lord *Dowglass* of *Hawick* and *Tibbers*, and by the second, Viscount of *Drumlangrig*, Lord *Dowglass* of *Hawick*

and *Tibbers*. And for a farther Mark of his Royal Favour, King *Charles* being then in *Scotland*, by a Patent dated at *Steton*, *June 13*, Anno 1633, he created him Earl of *Queensbury*, Viscount of *Drumlangrig*, Lord *Dowglass* of *Hawick* and *Tibbers*. He augmented his Fortune considerably, and was much trusted by King *Charles I.* and very active and faithful to his Interest, in the Troubles that broke out in 1638. He died at *Edinburgh* the 8th Day of *March*, 1640, in the 58th Year of his Age, and was buried at *Durraſdeer*.

*James* his Son, the second Earl of *Queensbury*, was born in the Year 1608, and married first, Anno 1630, *Mary Hamilton*, Daughter of *James*, Marquis of *Hamilton*, by whom he had no Issue; and afterwards, Anno 1635, he married *Margaret Stewart*, Daughter of *John*, Earl of *Traquair*, Lord High-Treasurer of *Scotland*. By her he had first, *William* his Successor, and first Duke of *Queensbury*; second, *James*, Lieutenant-General to King *James II.* and King *William*, who died at *Namur*, in the Year 1691; third, *John*, killed at the Siege of *Treves*, 1675; fourth, *Robert*, killed at the Siege of *Maaſtricht*, 1676; fifth, *Mary*, married to *Alexander*, Earl of *Galloway*; sixth, *Catherine*, married to Sir *James Dowglass* of *Killhead*, Bart.; seventh, *Henrietta*, married to Sir *Griersone* of *Lagg*, Bart.; eighth, *Margaret*, married to Sir *Alexander Jerdon* of *Applegirth*, Bart.; ninth, *Isabella*, married to Sir *William Lockhart* of *Carstairs*, Bart. This Earl *James* was a great Sufferer for King *Charles I.* and while he was endeavouring to join the Marquis of *Montroſs* at *Philliphburgh*, was made Prisoner, and afterwards fined in 120,000 Marks *Scots*, which he paid. He died at his Castle of *Drumlangrig*, the 15th of *Aug.* 1671, in the 63d Year of his Age, and was buried in *Durraſdeer*.

*William*, Earl of *Queensbury*, Son of the said *James*, was born in the Year 1637; and in 1657 married *Isabella Dowglass*, Daughter of *William*, Marquis of *Dowglass*, Great-Grandfather to the Duke of *Dowglass*; by whom he had first a Son, and second a Daughter, who both died very young; and after them, thirdly, *James*, late Duke of *Queensbury*; fourth, *William*, who on the 20th of *April*, 1697, was by King *William* created Earl of *March*, who died at *Edinburgh*, in *October* 1705, and was buried in his Burying-place at *Peebles* in *Tweeddale*; fifth, Lord *George*, who died unmarried at the Castle of *Sanquhar*, *July* 1693, and was buried at the Church of *Durraſdeer*; and sixth, *Anne*, married to *David*, Earl of *Weemes*, Anno 1697, and died in the Year 1699, leaving Issue *David*, Lord *Elcho*, and Mr. *James Weemes*.

Which *William*, Earl of *Queensbury*, in Anno 1667, was sworn one of the Lords of the Privy-Council for the Kingdom of *Scotland*; and by a Commission under the Great-Seal, dated at *Windſor-Castle*, the 1st of *June*, 1680, was made Justice-General of  
that



that Kingdom. By another Patent, dated at *Whitehall*, the 11th of *February*, 1682, he was created Marquis of *Queensbury*, Earl of *Drumlangrig* and *Sanquhar*, Viscount of *Nith*, *Torthorwald*, and *Rofs*, Lord *Dowglass* of *Kinmount*, *Middlebie*, and *Dornock*: And in *April* 1682, by a Warrant under his Majesty's Hand, directed to Sir *Alexander Erskine*, Lion King at Arms, he had for an Addition to his Coat-Armorial, for him and his Heirs for ever, the *Royal Tressure*, in the same manner as it is in the Royal Atchievement. By a Commission, dated *May* 12, 1682, under the Great-Seal, he was made Lord High-Treasurer of *Scotland*; and by two other Commissions, dated the 21st of *September* following, he was made Constable and Governour of the Castle of *Edinburgh*, and one of the Extraordinary Lords of the Session; and, as a farther Mark of his Royal Favour, King *Charles*, by his Letters Patent under the Great-Seal, dated at *Whitehall*, the 3d of *February*, 1684, created him Duke of *Queensbury*, Marquis of *Dumfreesshire*, Earl of *Drumlangrig*, and *Sanquhar*, Viscount of *Nith*, *Torthorwald*, and *Rofs*, Lord *Dowglass* of *Kinmount*, *Middlebie*, and *Dornock*. About which time he was admitted one of the Lords of the Privy-Council of both Kingdoms.

As he had been in great Favour with King *Charles* II. so he was no less in the Beginning of the Reign of King *James* II. who not only continued him in his former Posts, but made him Lord High-Commissioner, to represent his Royal Person in the Kingdom of *Scotland*; and accordingly on *May* 5, 1685, he opened his Commission with great Pomp and Magnificence. And the same Year he and *James*, Earl of *Drumlangrig*, his Son, late Duke of *Queensbury*, were constituted his Majesty's Lieutenants in the Shires of *Dumfries* and *Wigtoun*, and the Stewarties of *Anandale* and *Kirkudbright*.

But the Measures that were soon after taken at Court disagreeing with his Temper and Principles, he was removed from his Posts, and made Lord-President of the Privy-Council of that Kingdom in *February*, 1686; and for his not complying with the Design of taking of the Penal-Laws and Test, was in six Months after removed from all publick Employments.

This *William*, Duke of *Queensbury*, amongst his other shining Qualities, was a great Master in Economy; for having come to a Fortune greatly impaired by the Iniquity of the Times, he not only retrieved it, but acquired an ample Estate in *Tweeddale*, which he left to *William*, Earl of *March*, before-mentioned, his second Son. He likewise, at a great Expence, rebuilt the Castle of *Drumlangrig*, the Seat of his Family, which, with its Gardens, the Work of the late Duke of *Queensbury*, yield to none in the Northern Parts of *Britain* for Magnificence and Extent. In fine, he was in all Capacities of Life one of the greatest Men of the Age, and died with the Temper and Resolution that became a great Man, and a good Christian, at *Edinburgh*, *March* 28,

1695, aged 58 Years, and was buried with great Solemnity at *Durrafsdeer*, where there is a stately Monument erected over him.

*James*, Duke of *Queensbury*, his Son, was born at the Castle of *Sanquhar*, December 18, 1662. After his Education at the University of *Glasgow*, he went to travel, in the Year 1680; and on his Return, Anno 1684, was made, by King *Charles II.* one of the Lords of the Privy-Council of *Scotland*, and Lieutenant-Colonel to a Regiment of Horse. He continued in those Posts 'till the Year 1688, about which time he quitted them, being ill used by the Court, and his Principles disagreeing with their Measures. The Revolution happening at that Time, he appeared very early in it, and was, by the Prince of *Orange*, on his Acceptance of the Government of *Scotland*, made Colonel of the *Scots* Guards of Horse: Which Commission was renewed to him immediately after the Prince attained the Crown of that Kingdom; and he was at the same time made one of the Lords of the Privy-Council and Exchequer in *Scotland*, and one of the Gentlemen of his Majesty's Bed-chamber.

In the Year 1690, King *William* sent him to *Scotland*, to command a separate Body of Troops, under Lieutenant-General *Mackay*. In Anno 1692, he was made one of the Lords of the *Treasury* of *Scotland*; and in 1693, he had a Patent to sit and vote in the Parliament of *Scotland*, as Lord High-Treasurer. All Officers of State, though neither Peers, nor elected as Commons, having by the Constitution there a Place in Parliament, and the Crown a Right, when any one of the Offices was in Commission, to appoint one single Person to represent in Parliament the said Office.

The Duke his Father dying in 1695, he laid aside all Thoughts of Military Employments, quitted the Command of the Guards; and was thereupon, by King *William*, made Lord Privy-Seal of *Scotland*, and one of the Extraordinary Lords of the Session. In 1700, his Majesty was pleased to add to his other Employments that of Lord High-Commissioner, to represent his Royal Person in the Parliament of *Scotland*; where he held two Sessions by Virtue of two distinct Patents; and was, on his return to Court, elected Knight of the most Noble Order, of the Garter, at a Chapter held at *Kensington*, June 14, 1701, and installed at *Windsor* the 10th of July following.

On Queen *Anne's* Accession to the Crown, he was made Secretary of State for *Scotland*; and in June, 1702, made Lord High-Commissioner for that Kingdom, being the third time he had born that high Character. In the Year 1703, he was made a fourth time Lord High-Commissioner of *Scotland*, to a Parliament then new-called, which he opened with the usual Ceremonies, with the highest Magnificence: And the next Year, on the Change of some Measures at Court, he was removed from all his

publick

publick Employments, except that of one of the Extraordinary Lords of the Session, which was for Life.

In the Year 1705, he was again made Lord Privy-Seal, and one of the Lords of the Treasury of *Scotland*; and also restored to his Place in the Privy-Council and Exchequer there; and in *November*, the same Year, her Majesty was pleased to direct a Commission to him, then being at *Edinburgh*, to represent her Royal Person, as Sovereign of the most Noble and most Ancient Order of *St. Andrew*; by virtue whereof he did, with the Solemnity usual on such Occasions, invest *William*, Marquis of *Lothian*, with the said most Noble and Ancient Order.

In the Year following he was, for a fifth time, constituted Lord High-Commissioner of *Scotland*, being the last Session of the Parliament of that Kingdom, in which, with the greatest Difficulty, he obtained the Union between the two Kingdoms to be enacted and ratified.

In *June*, 1708, her Majesty having some time before made him one of her Privy-Council of *Great-Britain*, and granted him a Pension of 3000 *l. per Annum* out of the Post-Office, was pleased, for his many signal Services, to create him likewise a Peer of *Great-Britain* (the first that was made) by the Title of Duke of *Dover*, Marquis of *Beverley*, and Baron of *Rippon*, and that in Addition to his former Titles of Honour; and to descend to *Charles*, his second Son. And in *February* following, she constituted him one of the three Principal Secretaries of State of *Great-Britain*: In which Office he continued the Residue of his Life, dying on the 6th of *July*, 1711, at his House in *Albemarle-street*, near *Pickadilly*, after a short Indisposition, which his Physicians term'd the *Illiac Passion*.

He was a Person esteemed by all who had the Honour to know him; and not only well versed in the Affairs of State, but justly qualified with all other necessary Virtues, that were requisite for a faithful and prudent Discharge of those great Trusts and Employments bestowed on him. He was of a steady and unalterable Loyalty, and on all Occasions gave sufficient Proof that the Good of his Country was what he chiefly aimed at. He had a great Sense of the Goodness of her Majesty *Queen Anne*, for the many Favours she bestowed on him, whom he honoured and respected in his Heart, and was by her always esteemed a good and faithful Servant. As to his Domestick Affairs, he was Master of a most admirable Frame of Temper, that made all easy about him; a great Master of his Word; and finally, a Man of sound Religion and excellent Morals.

He married, *December 1*, 1685, *Mary Boyle*, second Daughter of *Charles*, Lord *Clifford*, eldest Son of *Richard*, Earl of *Burlington* and *Cork*, by *Fane Seymour*, Daughter of *William*, Duke of *Somerset*, who died at *London*, *October 2*, 1709, after a long Sickness, universally lamented; a Lady, who for Constancy of Mind, Evencness



Evenness of Temper, Solidity of Judgment, and an unaffected Piety, left a shining Character, as well as Example to Posterity, and whose Conduct as a Wife, a Mother, a Mistress, and in all other Conditions of Life, rendered her Loss a lasting Grief to her Relations: While she lived with the Duke her Husband, they were a true Pattern of Conjugal Love and Affection, bless'd with a numerous and happy Offspring, viz. four Sons, and five Daughters: The eldest Son, *William*, was born at *Edinburgh*, *May 18, 1695*, and died seven Months after; the second Son *James*, born at *London*, *November 12, 1697*, is of an infirm Constitution both of Body and Mind; the third, *Charles*, born at *Edinburgh*, *November 24, 1698*, was in 1707, for the Services of his Father and Ancestors, created Earl of *Salloway*, Viscount of *Tibers*, &c. now Duke of *Queensbury* and *Dover*, all the Honours of the Family being settled on him by his Father, with Consent and Confirmation of the Crown; the fourth Son, Lord *George*, born at *London*, *February 20, 1701*.

His eldest Daughter, *Isabella*, was born at *London*, *December 4, 1688*, and died at *Edinburgh*, *July 7, 1694*; the second, *Elizabeth*, was born at *London*, *August 11, 1691*, and died at *Edinburgh*, *July 17, 1695*; the third, *Mary*, was born at *London*, *February 4, 1699*, and died at *Edinburgh*, *November 16, 1703*; the fourth, *Fane*, married *April 5, 1720*, to the Earl of *Dalkeith*; and the fifth, *Lady Anne*, was married on the 25th of *January, 1732*, to the Honourable *William Finch*, Esq;.

His Grace the present Duke of *Dover* and of *Queensbury*, married on *March 10, 1712* the Lady *Catherine Hyde*, second Daughter of *Henry Hyde*, Earl of *Rocheſter*; and on *June 8, 1720*, was appointed one of the Lords of the Bedchamber to his late Majesty. Also in *April, 1738*, accepted of the Place of Gentleman of the Bedchamber to his Royal Highness *Frederick*, Prince of *Wales*. His Grace hath Issue two Sons, *Henry*, Heir-Apparent, born *October 30, 1722*; and the Lord *Charles*, born *July 17, 1726*.

TITLES.] *Charles Dowglass*, Duke of *Dover*, and of *Queensbury*, Marquis of *Beverly* and *Queensbury*, Earl of *Queensbury* and *Salloway*, Viscount *Drumlangrig*, and Baron of *Rippon*.

CREATIONS.] Baron of *Rippon*, in *Com. Ebor.* by Letters Patent 26 *May, 1708, 9 Anne.* Viscount *Drumlangrig* in *North-Britain*, 1 *April, 1628, 4 Car. I.* Earl of *Queensbury* in that Kingdom, by Letters Patent 13 *June, 1633, 9 Car. I.* Earl of *Salloway* in the said Kingdom, by Letters Patent, dated - - - Day of - - - 1707, 8 *Anne.* Marquis of *Beverly*, in *Com. Ebor.* by Letters Patent, 26 *May, 1708, 9 Anne.* and of *Queensbury* in *Scotland*, by Letters Patent, dated 13 *June, 1633, 9 Car. I.* and Duke of *Queensbury*, 3 *Feb. 1684, 37 Car. II.* Duke of *Dover* in *Kent*, 26 *May, 1708, 9 Anne.*

ARMS.] Quarterly, 1st and 4th, *Argent, a Heart, Gules, crowned with an Imperial Crown, Or, on a Chief, Azure, three Mulletts*

lets of the Field, *Dowglafs*; 2d and 3d, Azure, a Bend between six Cross Crosetts, *fitché*, Or, (for the Earldom of *Marr*) the whole within a Bordure, Or, charged within a double Tressure fleury and counter-fleury of the second, being an Augmentation; as is also the Heart in the first Quarter, used in memory of the Pilgrimage made by Sir *James Dowglafs*, Ancestor of his Grace, to the *Holy-Land*, with the Heart of King *Robert Bruce*, in the Year 1330, which was there interred according to that King's Desire: And the double Tressure was added by King *Charles II.* when he honoured the Family with the Marquisate of *Queensbury*, the Bordure before that time being borne only plain.

CREST.] On a Wreath, a Heart between two Wings, Gules, crowned with an Imperial Crown, Or.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Pegasus's, Argent, Wings, Crests, Tails, and Hoofs, Or.

MOTTO.] FORWARD.

CHIEF-SEAT.] At *Drumlangrig* in the County of *Dumfrieze*; 14 Miles from *Dumfrieze*, and 52 from *Edinburgh*.

## XX. HAMILTON, *Duke of Brandon.*

IS paternally descended from the ancient and noble Family of *Dowglafs*, and enjoys the Title of Duke of *Hamilton*, by the Marriage of his Ancestor with the Heir of that Illustrious Family; the first whereof mentioned is <sup>a</sup> Sir *William de Hambleton* (so called from the Manour of *Hambleton* in *Buckinghamshire*, whereof he was possess'd) who was third Son to *Robert*, Earl of *Leicester*, surnamed *Blenchmains*, by *Petronilla*, Daughter and Heir of *Hugh de Grantsmilne*, Lord of *Hinkley*, and Great Steward of *England*. This Sir *William*, in the Reign of *William*, King of *Scots*, went into *Scotland*, where his Brother *Roger*, was Archbishop of *St. Andrew's*, and Chancellor of *Scotland*, and his Sister *Margaret* was married to *Saer de Quincy*, Earl of *Winton*, and Great Constable of *Scotland*; and he himself had to Wife *Mary*, the only Daughter and Heir of *Gilbert*, Earl of *Strathern*; but the frequent Wars that were between the two Nations of *Scotland* and *England*, breaking out some Time after, the said Sir *William* was obliged to return to his native Country, his Estate being forfeited by being an *Englishman*; for all of that Nation had their Estates confiscated, as the Writers of those Times testify.

This Sir *William* bore for his Coat of Arms, *The Cinquefoil Ermine* (as all his Predecessors, Earls of *Leicester*, had done, being the paternal Coat of the Earls of *Mellent* in *Normandy*) and had Issue Sir *Gilbert*, who about the time of King *Alexander II.* went

<sup>a</sup> Ex Stemmatis, & vide *Peerage of Scotland*, p. 186, &c.

into Scotland, was kindly received by that Prince; and in Recompence of his Father's Estate forfeited, as before was said, had considerable Lands given him, as *Kadshow* (now called *Hamilton*) *Edilwood*, and several other Manours. He married *Isabel*, Daughter to Sir *James Randolph*, of *Strathdon*, and Sister to *Thomas*, Earl of *Murray*, afterwards Governour of *Scotland*: This Lady was Niece to King *Robert Bruce*, by his Sister *Margery*; and of this Marriage were *Walter*, and *John*, of which last the Family of *Preston* is descended.

Sir *Walter* succeeded his Father, and is a Witness to several Charters to the Monastery of *Pafely*, about the End of King *Alexander III's* Reign; also a Witness to the Confirmation Grant of the Privilege of Fishing Herring, &c. to that Monastery, by *James*, Great Stewart of *Scotland*, in 1294: He is likewise one of those who subscribed the *Ragman Roll*, in 1296, where he writes himself *Walter Fitz Gilbert de Hamilton*. There are extant four Charters granted to him by King *Robert Bruce*, relating to the Lands of *Kadshow*, (now *Hamilton*) *Edilwood*, *Machanshire*, *Dalserf*, *Enshaw de Watstoun*, *Kenneil*, *Larbarbrumage*, *Old Catby*, &c. This Sir *Walter* married first *Eupham*, Daughter to the Earl of *Rofs*, by his Wife *Maud*, Sister to King *Robert Bruce*; but she dying without Issue, secondly he married *Mary*, Daughter to the Lord *Gordon*, by whom he had Sir *David*, who succeeded him, and *John*, Ancestor to the Family at *Innerwick*.

Sir *David* was one of those, who having behaved himself very bravely at the Battle of *Durham*, was taken Prisoner there with King *David Bruce*, and delivered into the keeping of the Archbishop of *York*. He afterwards sat in the Parliament when the two great Entails of the Crown of *Scotland* were made, one in 1370, and the other in 1373; his Name is inserted in the one, and his Seal is affixed to the other. He married the Daughter of *Walter Lesley*, Earl of *Rofs*, by whom he had Sir *David*, who succeeded him at *Hamilton*; and another Son, from whom the Families at *Cambuskeneth* and *Sanghar* are descended.

Sir *David* succeeded his Father in 1375. He married *Jenet Keith*, Daughter to the Lord *Keith*, and was Father to Sir *John Hamilton*, and four other Sons, of whom the Families at *Bathgate*, *Bruntwood*, *Borland*, and *Bardonwie*, are descended.

Sir *John Hamilton*, in 1388, married *Jacoba de Dowglass*, Daughter to the Lord *Dalkeith*, by whom he had Sir *James*, who succeeded him, and *David*, Ancestor to the Family of *Dalserf*, and *Thomas*, of whom the Families at *Darngaber*, *Raploch* and *Torrence* descend.

Sir *James* succeeded his Father, and was by Ordinance of Parliament created a Peer, by the Title of Lord *Hamilton*, in 1455. This Lord was one of the Hostages for the Payment of the Ransom of King *James I*: In 1449 he, with *John*, Bishop of *Dunkeld*, *Andrew*, Abbot of *Melross*, and *Alexander de Livingstoun*



*de Calender*, Justiciary of *Scotland*, and others, were appointed Commissioners to treat of a Peace with *England*; and accordingly a Truce was agreed upon; and concluded the 8th of *September* that Year, and from that Time 'till the Year 1414. This Lord had every Year a Safe Conduct to go into *England*, about Affairs of the greatest Importance; so great a Confidence his Prince had in him. He married first *Jenett Livingston*, Daughter to Sir *Alexander Livingston*, of *Callender*; by whom he had Issue *James*, who succeeded him, and three other Sons, of whom the Families at *Silvertounhill*, *Whistleberry*, and *Orbiston*. He married to his second Wife *Eupham*, Countess Dowager of *Dowglass*, Daughter to *Patrick Graham*, Earl of *Strathern*, and Sister to *Myles Graham*, Earl of *Monteith*; she was Great-Grandchild to King *Robert II.* both by Father and Mother; by her he had one Daughter, married to the Earl of *Crawford*; this Lord died in 1460.

*James*, the second Lord *Hamilton*, was frequently employed by King *James II.* in concluding Treaties with the *English*. In 1461, he was appointed one of the Ambassadors to treat of a Peace with *England*; and in 1471, there was a Safe Conduct granted to him and the other Ambassadors of *Scotland*, to come into *England*, to treat of a Peace between the two Kingdoms, with four hundred Persons in their Retinue. He had another Safe Conduct in 1473, and a Treaty was by him and others concluded at *Alnwyke*, the 28th of *September*, 1473. This Lord was a mighty Favourite of King *James III.* a Man of great Courage and Conduct, which he manifested in several Actions he was concerned in, particularly at *Abbercorn*.

Anno 1474, in Consideration of his great Services, he was, with Consent of Parliament, married to the Princess *Mary*, eldest Sister to that King; by her he had *James*, who succeeded him, and a Daughter *Elizabeth*, married to the Earl of *Lenox*.

*James*, the third Lord *Hamilton*, was by King *James IV.* created Earl of *Arran*. He was sent into *England* to negotiate the Marriage betwixt that King and the Princess *Margaret*, Daughter to *Henry VII.* of *England*, and having concluded that Match, did in the most pompous Manner solemnize the same. The King was so sensible of his good Services, and great Expences in this Matter, that he granted to him the Island of *Arran*. This Earl was a Man of great Prudence and Courage, and was sent with three thousand Men to the Assistance of the King of *Denmark*, against the *Lubeckers*, whom he brought to submit to that King's Terms. He was afterwards made Admiral of *Scotland*, and sent with a considerable Force to the Assistance of the King of *France*, and did that Prince very considerable Services; who in Reward of them, made him Knight of the Order of the *Cockle*, with a Pension of Twelve Thousand Livres per Annum for Life. During the Minority of King *James V.* *John*, Duke of *Albany* was declared Governour of *Scotland*, as nearest Relation to the young King;

King; but that Duke designing to take a Voyage into *France*, he appointed *James*, Archbishop of *Glasgow*, Chancellor; this *James*, Earl of *Arran*, *Alexander*, Earl of *Huntley*, *Colen*, Earl of *Argyle*, and *Anthony Darcy de la Bassie*, Knt. to be Regents of the Kingdom during his Absence: But the other Regents, and Lords of Council, soon after, *viz.* the 24th of *September*, 1514, devolved all their Authority upon this Earl of *Arran*, to continue Regent during the Duke of *Albany's* Absence; in which time of his Regency he concluded a Peace with *England*, suppressed several Insurrections, preserved good Order upon the Borders, restored Peace and Quiet to the whole Country, and discharged that Office to universal Satisfaction; so that upon the Duke of *Albany's* second Voyage into *France*, he was again appointed Regent during his Absence, which he discharged very faithfully. He married first *Beatrix Drummond*, Daughter to the Lord *Drummond*, who died without Issue. His second Wife was *Janet Home*, Daughter to the Lord *Home*, by whom he had no Issue. His third Wife was *Janet Beaton*, Daughter to - - - *Beaton of Creich*, Comptroller of *Scotland*, by whom he had *James*, who succeeded him, Sir *John Hamilton of Clydsdale*, and one Daughter, married to *Archibald*, Earl of *Argyle*. This Earl died in 1530.

*James*, fourth Lord *Hamilton*, and second Earl of *Arran*, was, though but young, one of those who attended King *James V.* of *Scotland* into *France*, where that Prince was married to *Magdalene*, Daughter to the King of *France*, and on the Death of his Sovereign, was declared Governour of *Scotland*, and Tutor to the Infant Queen *Mary*. Soon after his Advancement to this Dignity, he called a Parliament, and as nearest Kinsman of the Blood-Royal of *Scotland*, he was by them declared rightful Tutor to the Queen by a special Act: Also by a second Act of the same Parliament, he was declared Governour of the Queen and Kingdom during her Infancy; and by a third Act, declared to be second Person of the Kingdom, next Heir to the Queen, and failing of her, by Decease, without Heirs of her own Body, to be rightful and undoubted King of the Realm of *Scotland*. These three Acts passed unanimously, and were by a special Ordinance appointed to be extended or engrossed upon a Sheet of Parchment, and the Great-Seal of *Scotland*, together with the Seals of all the Members of Parliament, as well Clergy as Laity, to be affixed thereto. These Acts so Extended and Sealed, are now in the Custody of his Grace the Duke of *Hamilton*.

This Earl soon after concluded a Treaty of Peace between *England* and *Scotland*, and likewise a Treaty of Marriage between the Prince of *Wales* and the Infant Queen of *Scots*; but King *Henry VIII.* making several additional Demands after the Treaty was concluded, to which the Governour would by no means comply, the Treaty proved abortive; and the Parliament of *Scotland*, the 11th of *December*, 1542, declared the King of *England*

had broken and violated the Treaty, and therefore was not to be kept on the Part of *Scotland*, by Law and Equity, and just Reason; and the young Queen was soon after sent into *France*, on a Marriage between her and the *Dauphin*.

In 1548, this Governour was made Knight of the *Holy Ghost*, and created Duke of *Chattleberauld* in *France*; and his Right of Succession to the Crown of *Scotland* was acknowledged and recognized by the King of *France*, the *Dauphin*, and young Queen.

He continued Governour 'till 1555, when the young Queen being of Age, chose her own Curators or Guardians, by whose Advice she named her Mother to be Regent, and the Duke very willingly resigned in her Favour, and laid down the Employment which he had held to universal Satisfaction for twelve Years; and his Conduct, during all that time, was most solemnly approved of by the Parliament of *Scotland*, and a very ample Testimony given him of the good Services he had done his Country, the Words of the Act importing, "That he, by his great Labours, vehement Expences, and daily Danger of himself, his Kin, and Friends, had reliev'd their Sovereign's most Noble Person from the cruel Pursuits of the King and Council of *England*; and had left free the hail Realm and Dominions of his said Sovereign Lady, without any Part thereof withholden by her Highness's old Enemies of *England*, notwithstanding the Assistance given them by several of the Subjects of *Scotland*."

He very zealously and courageously asserted the Cause of *Mary*, Queen of *Scots*, for which he underwent Imprisonment, and many other Sufferings.

He married Lady *Margaret Dowglass*, eldest Daughter to the Earl of *Moreton*, and by her had Issue three Daughters and four Sons; first, *James*, who died without Issue; second, *John*, who succeeded him; third, *David*, who never married; and *Claud*, Lord *Paisly*: His Daughters were *Anne*, married first to the Lord *Gordon*, then to the Lord *Fleming*; *Joan*, married to the Earl of *Huntley*; and *Christian*, to the Earl of *Eglinton*.

This Duke was a Person of great Justice and Candour, and set nothing before his Eyes but the Publick Good; so that Archbishop *Spotswood* says of him in his History, "That in his Court there was nothing seen that the severest Eye could censure or reprove; in the publick Government such a Moderation was kept, as no Man was heard to complain; the Governour was reverently obeyed, and held in as great Respect as any Kings of preceding Times." And indeed though he had several Opportunities of aggrandizing his Family, particularly by marrying the young Queen to his eldest Son, to which he was sollicitated by the greatest Part of *Scotland*, yet in regard of the Greatness of his Queen, he did not embrace them. Archbishop *Spotswood* farther says of him, "He was a Nobleman well inclined, open and plain, and without all Dissimulation; and though he met with great Troubles, yet



“ yet by the Goodness of God, who doth always favour the innocent and honest minded, he went through all, and died honourably, and in Peace.”

He was succeeded by *John*, Lord *Aberbrothick*, his second Son (the eldest dying without Issue): This Lord was, together with his Father, forfeited for his firm Adherence to *Queen Mary*, in 1571; and though by the Pacification he was restored, yet he, together with his Brother, the Lord *Claud*, was again forfeited in 1579, and the Estate and Dignity of Earl of *Arran* was bestowed upon Captain *James Stewart*, and he continued in Banishment till 1585, when he and some other Lords, that were banished, finding the King (*James VI.*) then but young, influenced by very pernicious Councils, returned to *Scotland* in a Body, without any Intention of Violence, and were reconciled to the King; but especially this Lord, whom he made immediately Governour of *Dumbarton-Castle*, and from that time he continued in great Favour with his Prince.

He, as all the other of that Name, had been a violent Stickler for *Queen Mary*; and, whilst he was in *France*, he published a Cartel, under his Seal, offering to fight any Man who durst say *Queen Mary* was accessary to the Murther of her Husband, or guilty of any of the Crimes she was charged with by her rebellious Subjects. And that Princess, when the severe and unparalle'd Sentence of Death was to be executed upon her, took a Ring off her Finger, and gave it to one of her Servants, and ordered him to carry it to her Cousin Lord *John Hamilton*, and tell him that was all she then had to witness her great Sense of his and his Family's constant Fidelity to her, and of their Suffering for her Interests; and desired it might be kept in the Family, as a lasting Evidence of her Kindness to it, which is preserved to this Day with a suitable Regard.

King *James* treated him with the same Respect his Mother had done the Duke of *Chastleherauld*, calling him always Father, and wrote to him often with the greatest Freedom and Familiarity that was possible; and when that King went to *Denmark* to bring home his Queen, he named him Lord-Lieutenant of the South of *Scotland*, and left him a Letter, yet extant, full of great Esteem and Kindness, to which he added this Postscript with his own Hand.

*My Lord, If my constant Trust had not been in you of your great Love towards me, I had not thus employed you upon such an Occasion; therefore I assure myself you will not frustrate my Expectation.*

In the Year 1599, he was created Marquis of *Hamilton* (the first in *Scotland* that ever bore that Dignity) and having lived to a very advanced Age, died the 12th of *April*, 1604. He had all the Advantages of Education, was a Gentleman of very bright Parts, and an excellent Scholar: Loyalty, the inherent Quality of the Family, he had to the greatest Degree; for though he and his Father stood next the Crown from 1543, that King *James V.*

died, 'till 1593, that Prince *Henry* was born; during which time there was none but Queen *Mary* and King *James* of the Royal Blood; yet their Department shewed, that they had no other Design but to serve those Princes with all possible Fidelity and Zeal; and though *Scotland* was then much distracted with intestine Broils and Disorders, yet they never set themselves at the Head of any Faction, nor departed from the Interest of the Crown; but on the contrary, this Marquis, though he was sollicitated by a Letter, signed by Mr. *Bruce*, and Mr. *Balcanquell*, two of the violent Clergy in 1596, in the Name of their *Godly Brethren*, to head them against the King; he positively denied it, and by his early Information thereof to his Prince, nipped that Rebellion in the Bud; and giving his Blessing to his Son on his Death-Bed, and reckoning up the most signal Favours of God to him, he named Three more particularly: First, *that during all his Troubles, and notwithstanding the great Offers made him in France by the House of Guise, if he would change his Religion, yet God had never left him to do so base a thing, tho' he lost his Interest in that Court by refusing it.* The other was, *that he had never oppressed any of his Vassals and Tenants.* And the third, *that he never entertained one Thought contrary to the Duty he owed the Crown; and that no hard Usage he met with had ever prevailed on him to any such Design.* And therefore charged his Son on his Blessing, to continue in the same Courses. He married *Margaret Lyon*, Daughter to the Lord *Glames*, Chancellor of *Scotland*, by whom he had Issue *James*, who succeeded him, and a Daughter, married to *John*, Lord *Maxwell*, Ancestor to the Earl of *Nithisdale*.

*James*, the second Marquis of *Hamilton*, had his Education in *Scotland*, but went very early abroad; and having travelled several Years, he returned Home through *England*; and though King *James* did then very much desire his Stay at Court, yet he declined it; but some time after, he was prevailed upon by his Prince to quit his native Country, and was made Lord-Steward of the Household to the King, who in 1619, created him Earl of *Cambridge*, a Title never before conferred on any but such as were of the Royal Blood. He was also made Knight of the Garter, the 2d of *February*, 20 *Jac. I.*

The King designing to have the Articles of Religion, commonly called the Five Articles of *Perth*, enacted into a Law, called a Parliament in *Scotland*; and as his Majesty knew this Matter would meet with great Opposition from the Puritan Faction there, so he thought none so proper to employ in the high Station of Commissioner, whose Interest in *Scotland* was able to quell those Proceedings, as this Marquis. Accordingly being named Commissioner, he came to *Edinburgh*; and understanding some turbulent Ministers were endeavouring to obstruct the Ratification of these Articles, he ordered them all out of Town, and such as would not obey, he imprisoned. He was in great Esteem in both Kingdoms,

Kingdoms, equally dear to the Sovereign and the Subject; and it is certain no Person could have disputed with him the King's Affection and Confidence, the Duke of *Buckingham* excepted. He had a Spirit fitted for the greatest Affairs, and was one of the handsomest Men of his Age. He died in *England*, *March* 3d, 1625, aged 36; and his Corpse being sent to *Scotland*, was interr'd at *Hamilton* with his Ancestors, his Death being universally lamented, but by none more than the King himself, who when he heard of his Decease, said, *If the Branches are thus cut down, the Stock could not continue long*; for some time before the Duke of *Richmond* and *Lenox* died; and this proved too true, the King dying soon after.

This Marquis married the Lady *Anne Cunningham*, Daughter to *James*, Earl of *Glencairn*, and by her had two Sons, *James* and *William*, both Dukes of *Hamilton*, and three Daughters, married to the Earls of *Crawford*, *Eglington*, and *Queensbury*, Predecessor to the Duke of *Queensbury*.

*James*, the third Marquis of *Hamilton*, was born at *Hamilton* the 19th of *June*, 1606; he was sent for to Court, and married to Lady *Mary Fielding*, Daughter to *William*, Earl of *Denbigh*, whilst he was but fourteen Years of Age; and continuing at Court during his Father's Life, he was a great Favourite of the young Prince *Charles*, and was one of the honourable Train that waited on his Highness when he went to *Spain*.

After his Father's Death, he resolv'd to retire from Court, and live privately in *Scotland*, but could not execute this so soon as he intended, being oblig'd to wait and assist at the Coronation of King *Charles I.* where he carried the Sword of State before the King; however, soon after he went to *Scotland*, and though the King sent several pressing Letters to him to come to Court, yet he could not be prevail'd upon, till 1628, when his Father-in-law, the Earl of *Denbigh*, came to *Scotland*, and brought Letters from the King, desiring him to come to Court, which he complied with.

He no sooner waited on his Majesty, but he was made Master of the Horse, Gentleman of the King's Bed-chamber, and Privy Counsellor in both Kingdoms; and it was presently observed, that none had more of the King's Heart than he. In the Year 1629, he was appointed to treat with the King of *Sweden* about the Relief of the *Palatinate*, and a Treaty was actually concluded and signed by that Prince the 30th of *May*, 1630, when the Marquis was appointed General of the Army that was to assist that King; whereupon on the Eve of *St. George's* Feast, in 6 *Car. I.* he was elected a Knight Companion of the most Noble Order of the *Garter*, and immediately Installed at *Windsor*, being necessitated to leave the Place next Morning, which occasioned the Sovereign to give a particular Dispatch to the Ceremonies used on that Oc-



caſion, and is the only Inſtance of a Knight being Elected and Inſtalled in one Day.

Whilſt the Marquis was in *Scotland* raiſing Forces to carry into *Sweden*, a ſiniſter Conſpiracy was contrived againſt him, as if he had no Deſign to go to *Germany*; but when his Army was raiſed, he intended to attempt the Crown of *Scotland*: This being told the King, he rejected it, in Terms ſo full of Affection to the Marquis, as diſcovered he was incapable to entertain any Jealouſy of him, or any of his Actions; and ſoon after coming to Court, utterly ignorant of the execrable Deſigns againſt him, he was received by the King with an uncommon Kindneſs, who told him the Story, and expreſſed his Confidence in him in ſuch obliging Terms, as ſcarce to allow him to ſpeak in his own Juſtification, commanding him to lie in the Bed-chamber that very Night; and upon the Trial of the Lord *Ochiltree*, who had contrived this Story, it appeared to be the greateſt Forgery and Calumny ever invented.

On the 16th of *July*, 1631, the Marquis ſet ſail from *Yarmouth*, and the 31ſt came to the Mouth of the *Oder*, between *Voolgag* and the Iſle of *Uledon*; and two Days after landed his Men, in Number about ſix Thouſand, very ſeaſonably for the King of *Sweden*; and though he did not meet with the Reception he expected, and the Plague broke out in his Army, yet he relieved *Croſſeu*, and took *Guben*, and did ſeveral other conſiderable Services; but King *Charles* wanting him in *England*, writ for him to come Home; which the Marquis obeyed, and was extremely well received by the King at his Return.

In 1638, he was named Commiſſioner to the Parliament of *Scotland*, which Office he accepted moſt unwillingly; he told his Maſteſty, " His Life and Fortune, and all he had, he would never ſtick to hazard for his Service, but thought himſelf unequal to this Buſineſs, being much a Stranger to *Scottiſh Men* and *Scots Affairs*:" However, his Maſteſty's Commands were poſitive. He arrived at *Edinburgh* the 9th of *June*, 1638, and was met by about ſix Thouſand Gentlemen and others on Horſeback, and there acted a Part entirely approved by his Maſteſty. He went to *England*, to acquaint him with the Poſture of Affairs; and had his good Advice been at that time received, the fatal Cataſtrophie that afterwards followed, might have been in ſome meaſure prevented; however, he was again ſent into *Scotland*, where he arrived the 10th of *Auguſt*, and finding Matters in a bad poſture, he took another Journey to *London*, and was ſoon after named Commiſſioner to the General Aſſembly which was appointed to meet at *Glaſgow*; but finding them undutiſul in their Behaviour, he diſſolved them. And when the King reſolved upon a War againſt the *Covenanters*, the Marquis was appointed General of the Army, and ſailed with it to *Leith*, but was by expreſs Orders kept from entering upon Action; and though the King preſſed him

again

again to be Commissioner, yet he declined it, and for some Years acted only in a private Sphere.

In 1643, he was created Duke of *Hamilton*, and was then, with his Brother the Earl of *Lanark*, labouring to prevent *Scotland* from agreeing with the two Houses in *England*; but because Affairs there did not succeed well, his Enemies at Court laid all the Blame upon him, and again revived their old Story of his Pretences to the Crown of *Scotland*: The Duke understood this; but so much was he convinc'd of his own Innocency, that he made all possible haste to Court, which was then at *Oxford*: This was interpreted as a new Crime, and it was then said, that both he and his Brother had betrayed the King's Cause in *Scotland*; and were coming to Court to be Intelligencers. These Stories made some Impression upon the King, and both the Brothers were confined to their Chambers. The Charge against the Duke was great, but he justified himself fully; and though he pressed very much for a Trial, yet that was denied him, and he was sent to *Pendennis-Castle*, and continued a Prisoner to the End of *April*, 1646, when some of the Parliament Forces took the Castle of *St. Michael's Mount*, in *Cornwal*, where he was in Custody.

He no sooner was set at Liberty, than he resolv'd on a private Life; however, did not fail to use his Interest, both with the *Scottish* Commissioners at *London*, and his Friends in the House of Peers, to treat with the King upon easy Terms. In *July*, 1646, he waited on the King at *Newcastle*, was very well received by his Majesty, who excus'd his Imprisonment from the Importunities of those that were about him; and though the Duke inclin'd to go abroad, and ask'd Permission for it, yet his Majesty telling him he hop'd he would not leave him when he most wanted his Assistance, his Grace laid aside his former Resolution, desiring his Majesty to lay his Commands on him; and very soon gave an earnest Proof of his Obedience, in rescuing the great *Montross* out of the Inconveniencies he was then in, and that even though formerly a Misunderstanding had been between them.

The Duke soon after going into *Scotland*, us'd his best Endeavours to bring over the *Scots* to the Interest of their Prince; and did all in his power to prevent that infamous Vote of delivering the King to the *English*; which though he could not prevent, yet he and his Brother contributed very much to the taking of the Resolutions the *Scotch* went into for the King's Relief, in which he and his Friends met with very great Opposition; yet, by an assiduous Application, they carried the Resolution of putting their Country in Defence, and an Engagement was enter'd into for Defence of the King, and the Duke declared General. This Matter was carried on with all Vigour, though mightily oppos'd by the Ministers, and he march'd with his Army into *England*, where he had the ill Fortune to be defeated, and himself, with several Officers, made Prisoners.

He was carried first to *Derby*, thence to *Ashby de la Zouch*, next to *Windfor*, and in the end brought Prisoner to *St. James's*, and soon after tried by the same pretended Court of Justice which had condemned the King; and though he justified himself and his Conduct, yet as it was not likely that those who had broke all the Bonds of Loyalty and Duty would stick at any thing to support their Cause, he was condemned on the 6th of *March*, to be beheaded on the 9th of that Month, which was accordingly done in the *Old Palace-Yard*. He was a Person of extraordinary Qualities; had a profound Judgment, a quick Apprehension, and a manly Eloquence. He was most devout in his Service to God, and loyal to his Prince, which made him beloved in his Life, and lamented at his Death. He was buried at *Hamilton* among his Ancestors, and was succeeded by his Brother.

He married the Lady *Mary Fielding*, Daughter to *William*, Earl of *Denbigh*, by *Susannah Villiers*, Sister to the Duke of *Buckingham*, who bore him three Sons and three Daughters; the Sons were *Charles*, *James*, and *William*; but they, and Lady *Mary*, the eldest Daughter, died young; the other two Daughters were Lady *Anne*, the late Dutchess Dowager of *Hamilton*, and Lady *Susannah*, married to the Earl of *Castles*.

His Brother and Successor, *William* Duke of *Hamilton*, born at *Hamilton*, the 24th of *Dec.* 1616, was educated at the University of *Glasgow*, afterwards went abroad, and returned from his Travels when he was One and Twenty. In the Year 1640, he was made Secretary of State for *Scotland*, which he executed to the great Satisfaction of his Majesty, as well as his Subjects. There was an entire Friendship between him and his Brother, and he had a great Share in the Management of the Affairs of *Scotland*, in concert with him, during the Troubles of those Times; wherein he constantly opposed all the traitorous Designs of those that had rebelled against their Prince, and vigorously executed whatever he thought for his Master's Interest. As soon as he heard of his Brother's Defeat at *Preston*, and the violent Measures then in agitation, he made his Escape to *Holland*, where he staid 'till King *Charles II.* came to *Scotland*. After his Arrival there, he continued to assist that Prince with his best Advice, and attended him, with all his Friends, in his March to *England*; and having distinguished himself at the Battle of *Worcester*, he received a Wound in his Leg, which proving mortal, he embraced the News of it with all the Resignation imaginable; and dying the 12th of *September*, 1651, was interred in the Cathedral Church of *Worcester*; for though, according to his Orders for burying him with his Ancestors at *Hamilton*, his Servants earnestly desired they might have leave to carry his Body to *Scotland*, yet it was absolutely denied. He married in 1638, the Lady *Elizabeth Maxwell*, eldest Daughter to the Earl of *Dirleton*, and left four Daughters, Lady *Anne*; *Elizabeth*,



*Elizabeth, Mary, and Margaret*, married to the Earls of *Southesk, Glencairn*, and the *Laird of Blair*.

He was succeeded by *Anne*, Dutches of *Hamilton*, his Niece, eldest Daughter to his Brother Duke *James*: She was married to *William*, Earl of *Selkirk*, eldest Son of *William*, Marquis of *Dowglass*, by his second Wife, Lady *Mary Gordon*, Daughter to the Marquis of *Huntley*. Which *William*, at the Request of the Dutches, was created Duke of *Hamilton* in 1661, and soon after made Knight of the Garter. The Measures towards the latter end of King *James's* Reign displeasing him, he appeared very early in the Interest of the Prince of *Orange*, and had a chief Hand in bringing about the Revolution, and placing that Prince on the Throne of the Kingdom of *Scotland*. He was chose President of the Convention of Estates, and had a very extraordinary Power vested in him by Parliament, of seizing and imprisoning all suspicious Persons; and when the Convention was turned into a Parliament, in 1689, he was appointed Lord Commissioner, and Lord President of the Privy-Council of *Scotland*, and was soon after appointed Lord High-Admiral of that Kingdom. In 1693, he was again named Commissioner to the Parliament; was afterwards made one of the Lords Extraordinary of the Session, and one of the Lords of the Treasury. He died in the Palace of *Holyrood-House*, April 18, 1694, and was buried in the Burying-Place of the Family at *Hamilton*, where there is a stately Monument erected for him.

By *Anne*, his Dutches aforesaid, he had Issue *James*, Earl of *Arran*, who succeeded him; Lord *William*, who died in *France*, a Batchelor; *Charles*, Earl of *Selkirk*; *John*, Earl of *Rutherglen*; *George*, Earl of *Orkney*; Lord *Basil*; and Lord *Archibald*; and three Daughters, Lady *Catherine*, married to *John*, Duke of *Athol*; Lady *Susan*, married first to the Earl of *Donald*, and afterwards to *James*, Marquis of *Tweddale*; and Lady *Margaret*, married to the Earl of *Pennure*.

He gave great Application to the Publick Business, and at the same time looked carefully after his own; for he was an excellent Economist, as appeared by retrieving his Fortune, which had been impoverished by the great Succours raised out of the Estate for the Service of King *Charles I.*

*James*, Duke of *Hamilton*, succeeded his Father: After his Education at the University of *Glasgow*, he spent some time in Travel, and on his Return, discovered so much good Sense, agreeable Humour, and pleasant Wit, that he soon became distinguish'd by King *Charles II.* (an allowed Judge of Men) who appointed him one of the Gentlemen of his Bed-Chamber, and continued him 'till his Death.

In the same Year, he was appointed his Majesty's Envoy-Extraordinary to the late King of *France*, to congratulate that Prince upon the Birth of *Philip*, Duke of *Anjou*, King of *Spain*. He continued

continued some time in *France*, and served two Campaigns under the King as *Aid-de-Camp* (the late *Dauphine* of *France*, and he, being sworn *Aid-de-Camps* at the same time) where he gained an universal good Character. During his Abode in *France, England* was unfortunately deprived of their Prince; but King *James II.* continued to have the same Regard for the Duke (then Earl of *Arran*) and named him his Envoy-Extraordinary to the Court of *France*, and after his Return to *England*, made him Knight of the most Noble and most Ancient Order of the Thistle, or *St. Andrew*, in *Scotland*, Master of the Wardrobe, and Colonel of the Royal Regiment of Horse. He continued with that unfortunate Prince to the last; and though he highly disapproved of his Administration, yet, on the Revolution, he freely declared his Opinion, that the Irregularities committed were not sufficient to dissolve his Allegiance; and therefore when he was called to a meeting of the Peers of *Scotland*, then in *London*, to concert Measures in that extraordinary Juncture, he strenuously opposed the addressing the Prince of *Orange*, to take on him the Government of that Country; and at the same time, with several other Lords, proposed the calling back King *James*, and that a free Parliament might redress the Grievances of the Nation: And his Notions in this great Affair, with his Obligations to King *James*, had such Effect on him, that he retired from publick Business for several Years; and being suspected of holding Correspondence with the Court, after its Removal to *St. Germain*, was twice sent to the *Tower*, but discharged without any Prosecution. In *Anno* 1698, at the Request of the Nobility and Gentry of *Scotland*, who thought themselves very much prejudiced by the Treatment they met with in relation to the Settlement at *Darien*, he was prevailed on to take the Oaths to the Government, and appear in that Affair. About which time the Dutchess, his Mother, made a Surrender of her Titles in his Favour (he being then Earl of *Arran* only) and a Patent was signed, creating him Duke of *Hamilton*, &c. with Precedency in the same Manner, as though he had succeeded thereto by his Mother's Death. After the Conclusion of the Union, he continued in *Scotland* 'till the time of the intended Invasion of the Pretender, in the Year 1708, when, amongst many others of the Nobility of that Nation, he was taken into Custody of Messengers, and brought to *London*, but was set at Liberty on his giving Bail, which was soon after discharged; and he immediately returned to *Scotland*, and by his Interest, got himself, and six more of his Friends, elected Peers to sit in the House of Lords, contrary to the united Interest of the then Ministry. In the Year 1710, he was made Lord-Lieutenant of the County Palatine of *Lancaster*, *Custos Rotulorum* for the said County, and Ranger of her Majesty's Forests there, and Admiral of the Sea-Coasts, and sworn one of the most honourable Privy-Council.

The next Year he was created a Peer of *Great-Britain*, by the Title of Duke of *Brandon*, in *Com. Suff.* and Baron of *Dutton*, in *Com. Cest.* by Letters Patent, bearing Date *September 10, 1711.* 62: 10 Sept:

The Preamble to his GRACE's Patent is as follows.

“ Whereas the Ancestors of our very faithful and entirely beloved Cousin and Counsellor, *James*, Duke of *Hamilton*, Marquis of *Clidsdale*, Earl of *Arran* and *Lanark*, Lord of *Polmont*, *Aven*, *Marchinshire*, and *Innerdale*, have very much recommended themselves to our Royal Predecessors of most glorious Memory, by the Nobleness of their Birth, eminent Services, and by their unspotted Loyalty, even unto Death, and also their Proximity in Blood; We taking Notice, that the said *James*, Duke of *Hamilton*, treading in the Steps of his most Noble Family, and by his Virtue, unshaken Constancy, and Fidelity, has continued to illustrate that Affinity, by which he is related to our Royal Lineage: That both himself may have some Monument of singular Benevolence, and that his Posterity may be excited by his Grandeur and Dignity, to perform Things worthy of so Great a Name, we have decreed to adorn and advance with new Titles, the ancient Honour descended to him from his Noble Ancestors. Now know ye, &c.

On the Death of the Earl of *Rivers*, in 1712, he was constituted Master-General of the Ordnance, and soon after elected one of the Knights Companions of the most Noble Order of the Garter; and though his Grace met with considerable Opposition, and had a Precedent against him, yet he prevailed with the Queen to allow him to keep both Orders; and her Majesty was so well satisfied with the Reasonableness of it, that she was pleased to declare, she would wear both Orders herself. In 1713, on Conclusion of the Treaty of Peace, he was appointed Ambassador Extraordinary to the Court of *France*; but before he set out for that Kingdom, he was in a Duel with *Charles*, Lord *Mobun* (whom he slew on the Spot) unfortunately killed, not without suspicion of being stabbed by *Maccartney*, Lord *Mobun*'s Second; which occasioned a Proclamation to be issued, for the apprehending the said *Maccartney*, and five hundred Pounds were offered by the Government for that Service, to which the Dutchess promised a farther Reward of three hundred Pounds. The Peers of *North-Britain* gave a publick Testimony of their great Regard to the Memory of the Duke, by uniting in an Address to her Majesty, that she would please to write to all the Kings and States in Alliance with her, not to shelter the infamous Man who was suspected to have committed this execrable Fact, but to cause him to be apprehended, if he should retire within their Dominions, and to send him over to *Great-Britain*, that he might come to publick Justice: But General *Maccartney*, taking his Trial af-  
ter



ter the Accession of his late Majesty King *George*, he was acquitted of the Murder. This unhappy Action happened on the 15th of *November*, 1713, and the Duke died the same Day.

He had excellent natural Parts, with a quick Apprehension, as appeared by his readiness of Thought on any sudden Debate, of which he gave frequent Instances in the Parliament of *Scotland*, where he was always well heard. His Stile was strong and manly, without any Affectation, or studied Ornaments of Speech, yet was powerful in the Art of Persuasion, and no body made more Profelytes to his Opinion, whenever he exerted his Talents. He had naturally a Greatness of Mind, that would not suffer him to descend to any thing Mean and Sordid; was liberal, and ready to do all good Offices to his Dependents; and for his Fidelity to the Crown, it was a Virtue possess'd in the most eminent Manner by all his Ancestors; so the Duke in this came short of none of them. He had a strong Passion for his native Country, and demonstrated, in many Instances, that no Temptation was sufficient to lead him into Measures he thought would prove destructive to it. When the Union of the two Kingdoms was laboured by the Court, he opposed it with all his Interest; and when it was passing into an Act, he made a set Speech to the Lord Chancellor, declaring, that what he had done to prevent the Union, was owing purely to the Love of his Country, being firmly persuaded it would turn to the great Detriment, if not the Ruin of it. He was the most universally beloved and esteemed there of any Man of the Age; and when his Death reached *Scotland*, it can't be express'd with what Lamentation Persons of all Ranks received the News: For he had many Virtues, was an obliging and constant Friend, and affable to all he convers'd with.

His Grace had to his first Wife, *Lady Anne Spencer*, Daughter to *Robert*, Earl of *Sunderland*, by whom he had two Daughters, *Lady Anne*, and *Lady Mary*, that died young; and this *Lady* deceasing, at his Grace's House of *Keinoil* in *Scotland*, was buried at *Hamilton*.

He married to his second Wife *Elizabeth Gerard*, Daughter and sole Heir to *Digby*, Lord *Gerard of Bromley*, with whom he had a very considerable Estate in *Lancashire* and *Staffordshire*; and his Children by her were *Lady Elizabeth*, who died young; *Lady Catherine*, who died that Day Seven-night the Duke her Father was killed; *James*, now Duke of *Hamilton and Brandon*; *Lady Charlotte*; Lord *William*, who married, in 1732, *Anne*, Daughter of *Francis Hawes*, Esq; and dying without Issue, at his House in *Pall-Mall*, 11 *July*, 1734, was interred, with great Solemnity, in the Burial-place of his Ancestors, at *Hamilton*; his *Lady* surviving, who, in *May*, 1735, was married to the present Lord Viscount *Vane*; *Lady Susan*, married, in 1736, to *Tracy Keck*, Esq; and Lord *Anne*, so Christened, in regard her Majesty Queen *Anne* was his Godmother.

Which *James*, now Duke of *Hamilton*, and *Brandon*, was, on the Accession of his present Majesty, appointed one of the Gentlemen of the Royal Bed-chamber. His Grace married to his first Wife, the Daughter of *John Cochran*, Earl of *Donald* in *Scotland*, by whom (she dying on the 14th of *August*, 1724, in the 18th Year of her Age) he has an only Son, *James*, Marquis of *Hamilton*. His Grace married secondly, in 1727, *Elizabeth*, Daughter and Co-heir of *Thomas Strangeways*, of *Melbury-Sandford*, in the County of *Dorset*, Esq; but by her (who died on the 31 of *November*, 1729) had no Issue: And married to his third Lady, - - - Daughter of - - - *Spencer*, Esq;.

TITLES.] *James Hamilton*, Duke of *Hamilton*, and of *Brandon*, Marquis of *Hamilton*, and Baron of *Dutton*, and Knight of the most Ancient and Noble Order of the *Thistle*.

CREATIONS.] Baron of *Dutton*, in *Com. Cest.* 10 *Sept.* 1711, 9 *Q. Anne*; Marquis of *Hamilton*, 19 *April*, 1599, 42 *Eliz.* Duke of *Hamilton*, 12 *April*, 1643, 19 *Car. I.* and again, 10 *Aug.* 1698, 11 *Will. III.* and Duke of *Brandon*, in *Com. Suff.* 10 *Sept.* 1711, 9 *Q. Anne*.

ARMS.] Quarterly, 1 and 4, Gules, three Cinquoils, Ermine, 2 and 3, Argent, a Ship having her Sails furl'd, Sable.

CREST.] Or, an Oak fructed proper, having a Frame-Saw, transversly fixed in the Body of the first.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Antelopes, Argent, arm'd and gorg'd with Ducal Coronets, Or, Chains affixed to the Coronets, and their Hoofs of the second.

MOTTO.] THROUGH.

CHIEF SEATS.] At *Hamilton*, in the County of *Lanark*, 12 Miles from *Glasgow*, and 34 from *Edinburgh*; and at *Kennel*, in the County of *Stirling*.

## XXI. BERTIE, *Duke of Ancaster.*

THIS Family originally came into *England* from *Bertiland* in *Prussia*, when the *Saxons* invaded this Nation; and by the Gift of one of the *Saxon* Kings had a Castle, and also a Town, which was denominated from them *Bertiestad*<sup>a</sup>, now *Bersted*, near *Maidstone* in *Kent*; *Sted* and *Stad* denoting in the *Saxon* Language, a Town.

<sup>b</sup> It appears from an old Manuscript in the *Cotton* Library, that *Leopald de Bertie* was Constable of *Dover-Castle* in the Reign of King *Ethelred*, from whom descended *Hieronymus de Bertie*, Founder, or at least a great Benefactor to one of the Monasteries in *Kent*, the North Part of which he built at his own Expence,

<sup>a</sup> *Philips's Survey of Kent.*

<sup>b</sup> *Ex Collect. Job. Glover, Som.*

and himſelf was buried in a Chapel there, where theſe Arms were put up againſt a Pillar, viz. *Three Battering Rams in Pale.*

The ſaid *Leopald*<sup>c</sup> quarreling with the Monks of *St. Auſtin* at *Canterbury*, about *Tythes*, and the Monks endeavouring to carry them off by force of Arms, a Fight began, wherein a Son of *Leopald*'s was ſlain; of which he complained to the King, but receiving no Satisfaction, he flew to *Swain*, King of the *Danes*, for to aid him, who invaded the Kingdom with a powerful Fleet, which was divided into two Squadrons, one ſteering towards *Northumberland*, and the other for *Kent*, where they joined *Leopald*'s Forces, and laid Siege to *Canterbury*, which they took in the Year 1014, leading the Archbiſhop away Captive. But *Swain* dying, the Scale ſoon turned, for *Ethelred* miſerably perſecuted the *Danes*, and *Burbach Bertie*, the only ſurviving Son of *Leopald*, conſcious of his Father's Actions, went to *Robert*, King of *France*, who received him honourably, and taking to Wife a *French* Woman, ſettled there, where his Poſterity continued 'till the Year 1154, when *Philip Bertie*, with his Family, accompanied King *Henry II.* into *England*, and, by that Prince's Favour, recovered his Patrimony in *Berſted*.

This *Philip* had Iſſue <sup>d</sup> *Martin*, who was Father of *Robert*, who had Iſſue *William*, who had Iſſue *Edward*, who was Father of *Jerome Bertie*, who lived at *Berſted* aforeſaid, in the Reign of King *Henry V.*

This *Jerome*, one Sunday in *Lent*, hearing a Monk in a Church exclaiming againſt the Murder occaſioned by his Anceſtor, ruſh'd in upon him, and flew him; for which raſh Act he was Excommunicated by the Archbiſhop, from which he could not be abſolved at any rate; ſo he went to *Rome*, where he obtained Abſolution, with this Injunction, viz. *To hear, in the Monastery of Canterbury, Maſs publickly on a Sunday; then to aſk firſt of the Archbiſhop, and then of the Monks, Pardon; then to be Abſolved; and to receive the Sacrament, and to give to the Convent two Pieces of Gold, as the Fruit of his Repentance, and for the Souls of his Anceſtors.* He afterwards became a Benefactor, by new building, at his own Charge, their Church, by which (as my Author ſaith) he much impaired his Fortune on Earth, but by it he obtained a greater in Heaven. *quoth the ſayour*

To this *Jerome*<sup>e</sup> ſucceeded *Robert de Bertie*, his Son and Heir, who had Iſſue a Son of his own Name, *Robert*, Father of *William Bertie*, who by his Wife, a Daughter of ——— *Pepper*, had Iſſue *Thomas Bertie*, of *Berſted* in *Kent*, Eſq; who was Captain of *Fluſt-Caſtle* in the *Iſle of Wight*, in the Reign of *Henry the ſeventh*, and by his Wife a Daughter of ——— *Say*, of the County of *Salop*, had Iſſue *Richard Bertie*, Eſq;

<sup>c</sup> Ex Collect. Rob. Glover, Som.  
Ex Coll. ut antea

<sup>e</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>f</sup> Ibid.



This *Richard*<sup>s</sup> had his Education first in *Corpus Christi* College, *Oxon*, of which House he was Fellow, and afterwards under *Thomas Wriothesley*, Earl of *Southampton*, Lord High-Chancellor of *England*<sup>n</sup>; and being singularly accomplish'd and learn'd in the *French*, *Italian*, and *Latin* Tongues, he gained the Affections of that great Dutcheſs *Catherine*, the fourth Wife of *Charles Brandon*, Duke of *Suffolk*, who left her a Widow 21 Aug. 1545, 37 Hen. VIII. She was in her own Right, Baroneſs *Willoughby* of *Ereſby*, being Daughter and ſole Heir of *William Willoughby*, the laſt Lord *Willoughby* of *Ereſby*. But this Lady being moſt zealous for the Reformation, in the Reign of King *Edward* the Sixth, *Stephen Gardiner*, after that by Queen *Mary* he was reſtored to his Biſhoprick of *Wincheſter*<sup>l</sup>, ſent for this *Richard Bertie* her Huſband, in the firſt Year of her Reign, and amongſt ſome Queſtions touching his Religion, ask'd, *Whether the Lady his Wife, was now as ready to ſet up Maſs as ſhe had been to pull it down, when in her Progreſs ſhe cauſed a Dog in a Rochet to be carried, and called by his Name?* Whereupon being advertiſed by his Friends, that the Biſhop meant to call the Dutcheſs, his Wife, to an account of her Faith; and foreſeeing the Danger, he procured the Queen's Licence to travel beyond Sea, under colour of looking after ſuch Debts as were due from the Emperor to the late Duke of *Suffolk*, his Lady's former Huſband. And having obtained it, paſſed the Seas at *Dover*, in *June* the ſame Year, leaving her behind; who, in *January* following, went diſguiſed from her Houſe in *Barbican*, and paſſing<sup>m</sup> to *Leigh* in *Effex*, privately took Shipping, and after much Danger at Sea, met her Huſband at *Santon* in *Cleveland*; where, after ſome ſtay, diſcerning that they were like to be queſtioned for their Religion by the Biſhop of *Arras*, they were neceſſitated to haſt away on Foot with her Daughter, a Child, and two of the Servants, to *Weſel*, a Hanſe-Town in the Dutchy of *Cleveland*; but being got thither, extremely weather-beaten with Rain, and going from Inn to Inn to obtain Lodging, it was reſuſed them, by reaſon he was ſuſpected for a Lance Knight, and ſhe his Woman: Reſolving therefore to get ſhelter in the Church-Porch, and to buy Coals to warm them there, they, in their way, hearing two young Men ſpeak *Latin*, enquired of them, in that Language, where they might go to ſome *Walloon's* Houſe, and were happily brought where Mr. *Peruſel* lodged, who had formerly received ſome Courteſies in *England* from this Dutcheſs: By his means being kindly entertained, they changed Apparel with the good Man and his Wife, and after hired a Houſe in that Town, having got a Protection from the Magiſtrates for their Stay there; and

g Hiſt. &amp; Antiq. Oxon. lib. I. p. 276. a.

h Hollinſb. p. 1143.

i Ibid. p. 1144.

k Ibid. p. 1142.

l Ibid. p. 1143.

m Ibid. p. 1144.

here the Dutchefs being brought to bed of a Son, born *October 12, 1555*, he, by reason of his Birth in that Country, was christen-  
*ned Peregrine.*

But when they thought themselves happily settled, Intelligence was sent to Mr. Bertie, that it had been contrived in *England* to seize them there; whereby they were obliged on a sudden to hast to a Town called *Winheim*, in the *Palgrave's* Dominions, where they staid 'till their *Necessaries* began to fail; and then it providentially happened, that the King of *Poland*, hearing of their Distress, invited them into his Country.

They set forth from *Winheim* in *April, 1557*, 3 and 4 *Philip* and *Mary*, but in their way underwent diverse great Hardships, with no little danger of their Lives by the Landgrave's Soldiers, who by reason of a Quarrel for a *Spaniel*, which they had along with them, thrust Boar-spears into the Waggon where the Dutchefs with her Children and the other Women were, and upon pursuit of her Husband into a Villge, had murdered him, but that he forsook his Horse, and ran up a Ladder set to a Garret-Window, near the Top of an House. By which means escaping their sudden Fury, one of the Burgh-masters came to him, and brought another Person who could speak *Latin*, to whom submitting himself, he presently dispatch'd Letters to the Earl of *Erbagh* (dwelling within eight Miles) who thereupon repairing thither, shew'd them such Respect as properly belong'd to Persons of their Quality. And seeing the Earl's Behaviour to them, the Authors of the Fray got off, and made all the Friends they could to them, not to report their Usage in the worst manner. After which they pass'd on quietly towards *Poland*, where they receiv'd courteous Entertainment from the King, and were honourably plac'd in the Earldom of *Crozan* in *Sansgelia*; in which Place having the absolute Power of Governing, they continued in great Quietness and Honour 'till the Death of *Queen Mary*, and then return'd into *England*.

In 6 *Eliz.* waiting on the Queen to *Cambridge*, when the University, for five Days, entertained her with Comedies, Tragedies, and Orations; Mr. Bertie had then the Degree of Master of Arts conferr'd on him.

He died in the 64th Year of his Age, in the Year 1582, having surviv'd his Dutchefs two Years, the<sup>o</sup> deceasing on the 19th of *September, 1580*, in 22 *Eliz.* leaving Issue by him an only Son, *Peregrine Bertie*, before-mention'd, and a Daughter, *Susan*<sup>p</sup>, married to *Reginald Grey, Earl of Kent*, and surviving him, to Sir *John Wingfield*.

*Willoughby de Erceby by hum oshew*

n Hollinsh. p. 1145.

o F. F. in offic. Arm. f. 271.

p Cat. of Nob. by R. B.

Which *Peregrine*, in the firſt of *Eliz.* <sup>9</sup> was made a free Denizen, being born in the Dutchy of *Cleves*, as the Patent recites, bearing Date the 2d of *Auguſt*, 1559. And of his Birth, we have theſe further Teſtimonials.

*A Copy of the Register of the City of Weſel, concerning the Birth of the Right Honourable PEREGRINE BERTIE, Lord WILLOUGHBY of ERESBY, born there the 12th of October, 1555.*

**W**E the Burgomaſters, Aldermen, and Counſellors of the City of *Weſel* in the Dutchy of *Cleve*, certify by theſe Preſents, That in the Register of this City is found enter'd the following Account, the 20th of *November*, 1555.

*ANNO à partu Virgineo reſtituta ſalutis per Chriſtum Miſſimo Quingentimo Quinquageſimo Quinto, qui fuit Annus à Mundi exordio Quinquies Miſſimus, Quingentimus Vigefimus Tertius, ab innovatâ verò Doctrinâ Evangelij per Dominum Martinum Lutherum Trigeſimus Octavus, die Saturni qui erat Duodecimus Menſis Octobris, Illuſtriſſima Domina Catherina Baroniffa de Willoughby, Duciffa Suffolciæ, in Anglicano Regno, Uxor Illuſtriſſimi Principi Domini Richardi Bertie d'Ereſby ex Angliâ, in hac Noſtra Urbe Veſalienſi Ducatus Clivenſis, (Divinâ obſtetricante gratiâ) Filium peperit, qui Die Lunæ à partu proximo Decimo Quarto, Videlicet, ejuſdem Menſis in Templo noſtro ſuburbano vulgo (Upter Mathena) Sacroſancto Baptiſmate per Henricum Bomelium ejuſdem Eccleſiæ ſuſcepto PEREGRINUS vocatus eſt; eò quod in Terrâ Peregrinâ pro Conſolatione exilij ſui Piiſ Parentibus à Domino donatus ſit.*

*Postulatum eſt referri in Annales.*

In the Teſtimony of which We have put the Common-Seal of our City hereunto, at the Requeſt of the Honourable Mr. *Charles Bertie*, Envoy Extraordinary from his Majeſty of *Great-Britain* to the Electors, and other Princes of *Germany*, at his Paſſage through this City; and have cauſed our Clerk to ſign the ſame in the Place of our Secretary lately deceaſed.

*Given at Weſel the 18th of January, 1681.*

(L. S.)

**GODF. NEFEN**, Secretarij defuncti Amanuenſis.



*Likewiſe this Inſcription is plac'd at the Eaſt Entrance of the Porch  
of the Church of St. Willebrode in Weſel.*

Anno Dom. 1555. 12<sup>o</sup> Octobris  
In hoc Eccleſiæ Veſalienſis Propylæo  
natus eſt, ideoq; appellatus

PERIGRINUS BERTIE,

Baro WILLOUGHBY de Ereſby in Regno Angliæ,  
Domini RICARDI BERTIE & CATHARINÆ  
Duciſſæ Suffolciæ Filius,

Qui Conjugali inter ſe, et piâ erga Deum Fide inſignes  
Ob Profeſſionem Religionis à Papifmo repurgatæ  
Sponte ex Angliâ profugerunt, Maria Regnante,  
A. D. MDLIII.

Idem PERIGRINUS BERTIE  
Poſtea Regnante ELIZABETHA  
A. D. MDLXXXVIII.

Copiarum Anglicarum in Fœderato Belgio  
Sub Feliciffimis illius REGINÆ Auspiciis Militantium  
LOCUM TENENS GENERALIS conſtitutus eſt,

Et Poſteros deinceps reliquit,  
Qui etiamnum inclareſcunt Titulo  
Comitum de Lindſey, & Jure Hæreditario  
Magnum Angliæ Camerariorum.

Hunc Lapidem

Altero partim vetuſtate exeo, partim Militum vi fracto,  
Inſtauravit CAROLUS BERTIE  
MONTACUTI Comitis de LINDSEY Filius &  
Sereniffimi D. CAROLI Secundi Magnæ Britanniæ Regis  
Ad pleroſq; Sac. Rom. IMPERII ELECTORES  
Alioſq; Germaniæ Principes Ablegatus Extraordinarius

A. D. MDCLXXX.

On the Death of his Mother, he claimed the Dignity and Title  
of Lord *Willoughby* of *Ereſby*, wearing his Mourning Apparel at  
her Funeral in all Points as a Baron<sup>r</sup>; and was by Queen *Eliza-  
beth* admitted to the Dignity of Lord *Willoughby*, and to the Place  
and Integrity of Honour thereunto belonging (his Father then  
living) on *Friday* the 11th of *November*, 1580, 22 *Eliz.* by the  
Mouth of Sir *William Cecil*, Knt. Lord *Burleigh*, Lord High-  
Treasurer of *England*, *Thomas*, Earl of *Suffex*, Lord High-Cham-  
berlain, and *Robert*, Earl of *Leiceſter*, who by her Maſtey's Af-  
ſignment had before heard and ſeen the Petition, and Proofs ex-

hibited and ſhewed by the ſaid *Peregrine*, for the ſame Dignity of Lord *Willoughby* of *Ereſby*, and were, after Report made unto her Maieſty of his Right and Title to the ſame, commanded by her Maieſty to declare unto him the ſaid *Peregrine*, that, according to his Right, her Pleaſure was, that he ſhould be named and called Lord *Willoughby*, and be placed, reputed, and taken Lord *Willoughby*, of *Ereſby*, which they did in the *Star-Chamber* the Day and Year aforeſaid, even as they were ready to ſit down to Dinner there: And at the ſame time placed the ſaid *Peregrine*, Lord *Willoughby*, at the Table with them, according to his Degree, above diſverſe other Barons which dined with them at the Table, and did all of them drink to him by the Name of Lord *Willoughby*. And on *Monday*, 16 *January* following, he took his Seat in Parliament, next unto the Lord *Zouch of Harringworth*.

In 1582 (25 *Eliz.*) he <sup>s</sup>, with the Earl of *Leiceſter* and other Nobles, attended the Duke of *Anjou* to *Antwerp*, at the Queen's Command (who had ſtaid in *England* three Months in Hopes of gaining her in Marriage). And before the End of that Year was ſent to *Frederick*, King of *Denmark*, with the Enſigns of the Order of the Garter. In 29 *Eliz.* at the Siege of *Zutphen*, in the *Netherlands* <sup>u</sup>, on a ſharp Encounter with the Forces of that Garriſon, he overthrew *George Creſſiak*, at that time Commander in Chief of the Horſe, and took him Priſoner. The Year after, on the Receſs of the Earl of *Leiceſter*, he was made <sup>x</sup> General of the *Engliſh* Auxiliary Forces in the United-Provinces, and moſt valiantly defended *Bergen-op-zaam*, whereunto the Prince of *Parma* laid Siege. In 32 *Eliz.* he was <sup>y</sup> ſent General of 4000 Auxiliaries into *France*, in Aid of the King of *Navarre*. And being Governour of *Berwick*, makes his Will there 7 *Auguſt*, 1599, 41 *Eliz.* bequeathing his Body to be buried in the Pariſh Church of *Spilſby* in *Com. Linc.* and dying in 1601, was there buried, as is evident from a Monument erected to his Memory. Sir *Robert Naunton* ſays of him in his *Fragmenta Regalia*, p. 39. That he was one of the Queen's firſt *Swordſmen*, and a great *Maſter of the Art Military*.

His laſt Teſtament is very memorable, and begins as follows:

<sup>z</sup> In the Name of the bleſſed divine Trynitie in Perſons, and of omnipotent Unitye in Godhead, who created, redeemed and ſanctified me, whom I ſteadfaſtlye beleve will glorifie this ſinfull corruptyble and fleſhly Bodye with eternall Happineſs by a joyeful Reſurrection at the general Judgement, when by his incomprehenſible Juſtice and Mercy having ſatisfied for my ſinfull Soule, and ſtored it up to in his heavenly Treasuſe, his Almightye Voyce ſhall call all Fleſhe to be joyned together with the Soule to everlaſting Comforte or Diſcomforte. In

<sup>s</sup> Camden's Annals.

<sup>t</sup> Stowe's Annals, p. 695.

<sup>u</sup> Ibid. p. 736.

<sup>x</sup> Rymer's Fœd. Tom. XVI. p. 14.

<sup>y</sup> Camden's Annals.

<sup>z</sup> Ibid.

<sup>a</sup> Ex Regiſt. in Cur. Prærog. Cant. voc. Woodball, qu. 58.

that holy Name I Peregrin Bertie, Knighte, Lorde Willoughbie of Willoughbie, Beeke, and Eresbie, imperfēt Healthē and Remembrance, and considering the Frayltie of Man, and the Incertentye howe shorte and evill his Dayes be, and intending to establishe and dispose theis worldely Benefyttts that God hath lent me, to the Comfote and Advantage of such Chiddren as God hath blessed me withall, hoping that they my said Chiddren will nourishe and mayntaine all Brotherly Kindeness, Love and Affeētyon betweene themselves, considering the Misery Division bringeth in all Estates of this hatefull Worlde, styll to the Wurse declyning. Now I the said Lorde Willoughbie make and declare this my laste Wyll and Testament, as followeth:

He orders his Body to be buried in the Church of Spillsby in the County of Lincoln, observing Christian Conveniency, and avoiding superfluous Charge. He bequeaths to his Son Peregrine Bertie his Manor of Wheatacre Borough in the Counties of Norfolk and Suffolk, with the Appurtenances to him and the Heirs Male of his Body, as also all his Messuages, Lands, &c. with Appurtenances, known by the Name of Willoughby Rents, scituate in Barbican and Golding-Lane in London, to enjoy the same after the Death of his Sister Susan Countess of Kent. p 370.

He bequeaths to his Son Henry Bertie, the Manor of Fullstowe, Beek and Arseik in the County of Lincoln, for two Years after his Decease, and the Manor of Wythegall for Life, and after to his Heirs Male, and the Manor of Hanby in Com. Linc. for sixty Years, and Willoughby Parsonage for Life.

To Vere Bertie his Son, diverse Lands and Tenements in several Manors for his Life.

To Roger his Son so much of his Demesnes of his Manor of Gofberton as are in the Occupation of Henry Valentine, and diverse other Lands, &c. for Life.

And whereas a Marriage was concluded between his only Daughter Catherine and Charles Sheffield, Esq; Son and Heir of the Lord Sheffield, who was to have with her a Portion of 4000 l. he bequeaths the said 4000 l. to be divided between his said four younger Sons, if so be she died before the Marriage was consummated (which said Marriage took no Effect, the said Charles Sheffield, Esq; dying).

He bequeaths to Edward Lord Zouch, Robert Lord Rich, Sir Drew Drury, and Sir John Peyton of Beaupre-Hall, Knts. his Manors of Grimsthorp, with the Park, &c. Toynton and the Park, Stickford, Allford, with the Royalties thereof, lately bought of Mr. Hanby. The Manor of Well, the Manor of Eresby, with the East Park and West Park, the Manor of Spillsby, and Skidbroke, with Saltfleet Haven, Friskney, certain Lands in Earebie, Hundleby and Rathebie; the Lastage of Sherbecks, two Parks of the Demesne Lands of Valdye, als. Vaudye, with the Woods, Warren of Conies, and certain Lands inclosed; the new Park of Grimsthorp, with diverse other Lands adjacent. The third Part of his

A

great



great Mansion House called Willoughby-House, in Barbican, and all his other Lands, &c. not before devised. To hold during the Minority of his Son and Heir Robert Bertie, and on his Decease without Issue, during the Minority of his other Sons.

Moreover, he in most humble and dutiful manner desired her most gracious Majesty, that in some respect of his loyal and ready Heart always to do her all faithful Service, it would please her Majesty to grant the Education and Wardship of his Son and Heir, and one Lease of her Majesty's third Part of his Lands during his Nonnage to the said Lord Zouch, &c. whereby her Majesty would most Royally respect his long and affectionate Service towards her. And for a small Remembrance of his Loyalty and Duty which he had always observed toward her Majesty, he desires she would accept of a Cup of Gold to the Value of 100*l.* or some Jewels of that Value, as may best content her, and best represent the Loyalty of his Heart. He ordains his Son Robert Bertie sole Executor, and the Lord Zouch, &c. Supervisors to his said Son, and to administer in his Behalf, 'till such Age as by Law he can take upon him to be Executor. And ordains Sir Robert Cecil the only Overseer, to whom he gives two of his best Horses, at his Election. Dated at Berwick, 7 August, 1590.

In a Paper Schedule annex'd to his Will, made at the same time, He gives to his Son Peregrine seventeen Pieces of Hangings brought out of the Low-Countries, then at Berwick, as also a Carnation Cloth of Silver Bed, Chairs, &c. belonging to it; a yellow Velvet Bed, a Watchitt Field-Bed embroider'd with Hair-colour'd Velvet: And orders the rest of his Hangings, &c. at Berwick brought from London and Eresby, should be sent to the same Places for the Use of his eldest Son, together with his Plate and Silver Vessels.

He also leaves to his Son Robert for a Token, the Chain of Gold with the Palsgrave's Figure to it set with Diamonds, which was given him by the said Palsgrave.

To his Son Peregrine all his Books at Berwick and Eresby, and half of his Library at London; but his whole Library at Grimsthorp, the other half of that at London, and all his Goods not bequeath'd, to his Son Robert; and was bountifull to every of his Servants.

He concludes, Thus acknowledging my self most bounde unto God, that neither made me abound with worldly Trashe, nor yet suppressed me with Poverty, expecting richer Joys that never sayle in his highest Kingdom, wherunto, through his Mercy, I have by the Scale of Faythe set forwarde on foote, and apparantly discerned the Difference betweene Heaven and Earthe, and so apprehended stedfastly the Joyes of the one by that I have temporally here observed. For I am sure my Redeemer lyveth, and he shall stand the last upon the Earthe, and thoughe after Wormes destroy this Body, yet shall I see God in my Fleshe, whome I my self shall see, and myne Eyes shall behoulde, and no other for me, though my Reynes are consumed within me. So to his Mercy I commend you all, Beloved Race, and Frenedes.

He  
A 2 4  
I think he has just been overlooking

He married *Mary*, Daughter to *John Vere*, Earl of *Oxford*, Sister and Heir of the whole Blood to *Edward 17* Earl of *Oxford*, and left Issue by her five Sons, and a Daughter *Catherine*, married to Sir *Lewis Watson* of *Rockingham-Castle* in the County of *Northampton*, afterwards Lord *Rockingham*; and of the Sons, which were *Robert*, *Peregrine*, *Henry*, *Vere*, and *Roger*; *Robert*, the eldest, succeeded his Father.

This *Robert* in the 1st of *James I.* making his Claim to the Earldom of *Oxford*, as also to the Title of Lord *Bulbeck*, *Sandford* and *Badlesmere*, and to the Office of Lord High-Chamberlain of *England*, as Son and Heir to *Mary*, the sole Daughter of that great Family (as before noted) after much Dispute, had Judgment on h's Behalf for the Office of Lord High-Chamberlain; and the same Year took his Seat above all the Barons. On the 22d of *November*, in the 2d of *Charles I.* he was advanced to the Dignity of Earl of *Lindsey*; and four Years after was elected a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter; and the next Year, being the 7th of *Charles I.* was made Constable of *England*, for the Trial of the Lord *Rea*, and *David Ramsay*, in the Court-Military; which Patent was revok'd 20 *May* after.

In the 11th of *Charles I.* he was constituted Lord High-Admiral of *England*; and in 1639, on the *Scots* taking Arms, he was made Governour of *Berwick*. Also in 1640, being chosen General of the King's Forces at the breaking out of the Civil War, he, on the 22d of *October* following, received his Death's Wound in his Majesty's Service, at the Battle of *Edge-Hill* in the County of *Warwick*, and was brought Prisoner to *Warwick-Castle*, where he died the same Night, aged 60 Years, and was buried at *Edenham in Com. Linc.* The Earl of *Clarendon* gives him this Character: "He was, says he, a Man of great Honour, and spent the Youth and Vigour of his Age in Military Actions, and Commands Abroad; and albeit he indulg'd to himself great Liberties of Life, yet he still preserv'd a very good Reputation with all Men, and a very great Interest in his Country, as appears by the Supplies he and his Son brought to the King's Army, the Companies of his own Regiment of Foot being commanded by the principal Knights and Gentlemen of *Lincolnshire*, who engag'd themselves in the Service principally out of their personal Affection to him. He was of a very generous Nature, and punctual in what he undertook, and in exacting what was due to him; which made him bear that Restriction so heavily, which was put upon him by the Commission granted to Prince *Rupert*, and by the King's preferring the Prince's Opinion in all Matters relating to the War before his. Nor did he conceal his Repentment; for the Day before the Battle he said to some Friends with whom he had used Freedom, That he did not look upon himself as General; and therefore he was resolv'd, when the Day of Battle should come, that he would be at the  
" Head



“ Head of his Regiment as a private Colonel, where he would  
 “ die. He was carried out of the Field to the next Village (and  
 “ if there could have been a Surgeon procur'd, it was thought his  
 “ Wound would not have prov'd mortal); and as ſoon as the other  
 “ Army was compoſed, by the coming on of the Night, the Earl  
 “ of *Effex* about Midnight ſent Sir *William Balfour*, and ſome  
 “ other Officers, to ſee him, and meant himſelf to viſit him.  
 “ They found him upon a little Straw in a poor Houſe, where  
 “ they had laid him in his Blood, which had run from him in  
 “ great Abundance. He ſaid, he was ſorry to ſee ſo many Gen-  
 “ tlemen (ſome whereof were his old Friends) engag'd in ſo foul  
 “ a Rebellion; wiſhing them to tell the Earl of *Effex*, that he  
 “ ought to throw himſelf at the King's Feet to beg his Pardon;  
 “ which, if he did not ſpeedily do, his Memory would be odious  
 “ to the Nation; and continued this kind of Diſcourſe with ſuch  
 “ vehemence, that the Officers by degrees withdrew themſelves,  
 “ and prevented the Viſit the Earl of *Effex* intended him, who  
 “ only ſent him the beſt Surgeons; but in the very opening of his  
 “ Wounds he died before Morning, by the Loſs of Blood. He  
 “ had very many Friends, and few Enemies, and dy'd generally  
 “ lamented.

*Montagu*

He married *Elizabeth*, only Child of *Edward* the firſt Lord  
*Montagu* of *Boughton* in *Com. North'ton*, by *Elizabeth* his firſt  
 Wife, Daughter to Sir *John Fefferies*, Lord Chief-Baron of the  
 Exchequer; and by her, who dy'd Nov. 30, 1654, had nine Sons,  
*Montagu* his Succeſſor; *Roger*, ſecond Son, Knight of the *Bath* at  
 the Coronation of King *Charles* I. who married the Daughter and  
 Heir of Sir *Edward Lawley* of the County of *Salop*, Knt. and di-  
 ed 5 Oct. 1654; *Robert*, third Son, died Anno 1608; *Peregrine*,  
 was of *Eyeden* in *Com. Linc.* in Right of his Wife *Anne*, Daugh-  
 ter of *Daniel Harvey* of the ſame Place, and left Iſſue an only  
 Daughter and Heir *Elizabeth*, married to *William*, Lord *Widring-*  
*ton*; *Francis*, fifth Son, was Captain of Horſe, and killed in the  
 King's Service in *Ireland*, Anno 1641; *Robert*, ſixth Son, born  
 1 Jan. 1619, married firſt *Alice*, Daughter of *Richard Barnard*,  
 Eſq; and ſecondly *Elizabeth*, ſecond Daughter of Sir *Thomas Ben-*  
*net* of *Baberham* in *Com. Cantab.* *Henry*, ſeventh Son, was a  
 Captain of Horſe, and loſt his Life in the King's Service at the  
 Battle of *Newberry*; *Vere*, eighth Son, died unmarried at *New-*  
*port* in *Com. Effex*; and *Edward Bertie*, youngſt Son, born 17  
 Octob. 1624, died 25 Dec. 1686.

And having alſo five Daughters, *Catherine* was married to Sir  
*William Paſton* of *Oxnead* in the County of *Norfolk*, Bart. *Eliza-*  
*beth*, to Sir *Miles Stapleton* of *Carlton* in *Com. Ebor.* *Anne*, died  
 unmarried; *Sophia* was married to *John Hewit*, D. D. who was  
 beheaded for his Loyalty to King *Charles* I. and after to Sir *Abra-*  
*ham Shipman*, Knt.

*Sophia m: to Sir Rich<sup>d</sup> Chouswith*

Sir



Sir *Montagu*, his eldeſt Son, in 1639, was Captain of the King's Guards, in that Army raiſed to march againſt the *Scots*, and waited on his Maſteſty in that Expedition. He was in the fatal Battle of *Edge-hill*, where he commanded the King's Royal Regiment of Guards; and being near his valiant Father, and ſeeing him wounded and taken Priſoner, was mov'd with ſuch filial Piety, that he voluntarily yielded himſelf to a Commander of Horſe on the Rebels Side, to be near and attend him.

Being afterwards exchange'd, he reſolutely adher'd to the King's Service, and couragiouſly Commanded the Regiment of Guards, in ſeveral Battles, as thrice at *Newberry*, *Cropredy*, *Leſtwithiel*, and other Places; alſo in that fatal Battle of *Naſeby*, where he was wounded; and had a Share in all the Miſfortunes of that King, being one of the Gentlemen of his Royal Bedchamber, and of his Privy-Council, attending him even to the time his Maſteſty put himſelf into the Hands of the *Scots*. At the Treaty in the *Iſle of Wight*, the King ſent for him, to be one of his Commiſſioners and Advifers.

After the Murther of his Maſteſty, he compounded, and liv'd privately, expecting and endeavouring the Reſtoration of Monarchy, and Episcopacy; which being effected, King *Charles II.* ſwore him of his Privy-Council, and he was elected a Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter, at a Chapter held at *Whitehall* the 1ſt of *April*, 1661. At the King's Coronation, exhibiting his Claim, for the Exerciſe of that Great Hereditary Office of Lord High-Chamberlain of *England*, and for the Reception of ſuch Fees and Benefits as his noble Anceſtors had heretofore thereupon enjoyed, did accordingly, on that ſolemn Day, execute the ſaid Office of Lord High-Chamberlain, and receive thoſe Fees and Benefits, which were of right his Due.

This noble and valiant Earl departed this Life at *Campden-Houſe* in *Kensington*, 25th *July*, 1666, Aged 58 Years; and was buried at *Edenham*, in the Vault with his Noble Father.

He had to his 1ſt Wife, *Martha*, Daughter to Sir *William Cockain*, of *Ruſhton* in the County of *Northampton*, Knt. (Anceſtor to the preſent Lord Viſcount *Cullen*), Widow of *John Ramſay*, Earl of *Holderneſs*; and by her, who died . . . *July*, 1641, had five Sons, and three Daughters; and by his 2d Wife, *Bridget*, Daughter and ſole Heir to *Edward Wray*, Eſq; Groom of the Bedchamber to King *James I.* (3d Son of Sir *William Wray* of *Glentworth* in the County of *Lincoln*, Knt. and Bart.) by *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter and Heir to *Francis*, Lord *Norris*, Earl of *Berkſhire*, had two Sons, and a Daughter *Mary*, born *Anno* 1649, married to *Charles Dormer*, Earl of *Gaernarvon*: And of the Sons, by the 2d Wife, which were *James* and *Henry*; the latter married *Philadelphia*, Daughter to Sir *Edward Norris* of *Weſton* in the County of *Oxford*; and having liv'd to a very advanced Age, died at *Cheſterton*, in the County of *Oxford*, in

*Norris* December 1734; and the eldeſt, who was Lord Norris by Deſcent, was created Earl of *Abingdon*, and is Anceſtor to the preſent Earl of that Name. His Daughters by his 1<sup>ſt</sup> Wife were *Elizabeth*, married to *Baptiſt Noel*, Viſcount *Campden*, *Bridget*, to *Thomas Osborn*, Duke of *Leeds*, and *Catherine*, to *Robert Dormer*, of *Dourton in Com. Bucks*, Eſq; and died June 3, 1659.

Of his five Sons, *Robert* the eldeſt, ſucceeded to the Honour and Eſtate; *Peregrine* 2<sup>d</sup> Son, married *Suſan*, Daughter and Coheir of *Sir Edward Monins*, of *Waldershare* in *Kent*, Bart. by whom he had two Daughters, *Bridget*, Wife of *John*, Earl *Poulet*; and *Mary*, married to *Anthony Henley*, of the *Grange in Com. Southamp.* Eſq; 2<sup>dly</sup> to *Henry Bertie*, Eſq; 3<sup>d</sup> Son of *James*, Earl of *Abingdon*; *Richard* 3<sup>d</sup> Son, died unmarried in 1685; *Vere* 4<sup>th</sup> Son, was one of the Juſtices of the Common-Pleas, in the Reign of King *Charles II.* and died unmarried 13 Feb. 1680; *Charles* the youngeſt, was ſeated at *Uffington*, in *Lincolnſhire*, and died 13 Jan. 1679, leaving by *Mary* his Wife, Daughter of *Peter Tryon*, of *Harringworth* in *Com. Northamp.* Eſq; (and Widow of *Sir Samuel Jones*, of *Courtenhall* in the ſame County, Kt.) one Son *Charles*, and a Daughter *Elizabeth*, married to *Charles Mildmay*, Lord *Fitz-Walter*. The ſaid *Charles*, his only ſurviving Son, married *Mary*, Daughter and Heir to *John Narbonne*, of *Great Steukeley* in *Huntingdonſhire*, Eſq; and left Iſſue one Daughter *Suſanna*, married to *Edward Hales* of *Lincoln*, Eſq; Brother to *Sir Chriſtopher Hales*, Bart.; and 3 Sons, 1. *Charles*, ſeated at *Uffington*, who married *Bexthſheba*, Daughter of *Dr. Mead*, and hath Iſſue 5 Sons, *Charles*, *Richard*, *James*, *Montagu*, and *Vere*; 2<sup>d</sup> *Peregrine* of *Lincoln's Inn*, Eſq; who married *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Edward Payne*, of *Tottenham-Wick* in *Wiltſhire*, and has a Son *Peregrine*, born 22 June, 1739; 3<sup>d</sup> *Narbonne Bertie*, of *St. John's College*, *Oxon.* unmarried.

*Robert*, Earl of *Lindſey*, (eldeſt Son of *Montagu*, Earl of *Lindſey*) was ſworn of the Privy-Council to King *Charles II.* in 1666. He firſt married *Mary*, 2<sup>d</sup> Daughter and Coheir of *John Maſſingberd*, of an ancient Family in *Lincolnſhire*, by whom he had an only Daughter *Arabella*, married to *Thomas Savage*, Earl of *Rivers*. And taking to his 2<sup>d</sup> Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter to *Philip*, Lord *Wharton*, had by her 5 Sons; and by his 3<sup>d</sup> Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Thomas Pope*, Earl of *Down*, in *Ireland*, had one Son *Charles*, and a Daughter *Elizabeth*, who both died unmarried. His 5 Sons were, 1. *Robert*, his Succeſſor; 2. *Peregrine*, who was Vice-Chamberlain of the Houſhold to Queen *Anne*, and one of the Tellers of the Exchequer; and died July 10, 1711, without Iſſue; 3. *Philip*, who died unmarried, April 15, 1728. 4. *Norris*, who alſo died unmarried; and *Albemarle Bertie* youngeſt Son, is now living unmarried.

*Robert*,



Robert, the eldest Son, on the 8th of *May*, 1701, succeeding his Father, was one of the Privy-Council to King *William III.* and Lord-Lieutenant, and *Custos Rotulorum* for the County of *Lincoln*. On the 29th of *December*, 1706, the 5th of Queen *Anne*, he was created Marquis of Lindsey; and on her Decease, was appointed by his late Majesty, one of the Lord's Justices of *Great-Britain*; till his arrival from *Hanover*, when, on the 1st of *October*, 1714, he was sworn one of his Privy-Council, and in the same Month, made Lord-Lieutenant and *Custos Rotulorum* for the County of *Lincoln*. And his Majesty taking into Consideration the great Services of his Ancestors, and his own Merits, was pleas'd to create him Duke of Ancafter, and Kesteven, by Letters Patent bearing Date the 20th of *July*, 1715. His Grace married to his 1st Wife, *July* 30, 1678, *Mary*, Daughter to Sir *Richard Wynn*, of *Gwedier* in the County of *Caernarvon*, who dying 20th *Sept.* 1689, left Issue two Sons, and two Daughters; *Robert*, born 6th *Feb.* 1683, and died at *Wolfenbottle* in his Travels; *Peregrine*, now Duke of *Ancafter*, *Lady Elizabeth*, and *Lady Eleanor* unmarried. He married, 2dly, *Albina*, Daughter to Major-General *William Farrington* of *Chiselhurst* in *Kent*, by whom he had Issue four Sons, 1. Lord *Vere Bertie*, who, in 1736, was married to Miss — *Cassey*, of *Braunston*, near *Lincoln*, Niece to Sir *Cecil Wray*, *Bart.*; 2. Lord *Montagu Bertie*, Captain of one of his Majesty's Ships of War: He married in *April*, 1736, *Anne*, Daughter of *William Piers*, Esq; Member for *Wells*, in *Com. Somers.* 3. Lord *Robert*, and 4. Lord *Thomas*: Also a Daughter, *Lady Louisa*, married in 1736, to — *Bloodworth*, Esq; Gentleman of the Horse to his Royal Highness the Prince of *Wales*. And his Grace departing this Life on the 26th of *July*, 1723, was succeeded by his only surviving Son by his first Lady; and his 2d has since married *Charles Douglas*, Esq;.

Which *Peregrine*, now Duke of *Ancafter*, born 29th of *April*, 1686, was in the 7th Year of Queen *Anne* elected one of the Knights of the Shire for the County of *Lincoln*, and in all Parliaments he was a Commoner. On the 16th of *March*, 1715, he was summoned by Writ to the House of Peers, and took his Place as Lord Willoughby of Eresby: Succeeding his Father in 1723, he was on the 3d of *Jan.* following, sworn one of the Privy-Council, and on the 3d of *Feb.* ensuing, appointed Lord-Lieutenant and *Custos Rotulorum* of the County of *Lincoln*; in which Posts (on the 30th of *Sept.* 1727) he was continued by his present Majesty. And *June* 21, 1734, was appointed Lord-Warden and Justice in Eyre of all his Majesty's Parks, Chaces, Forests, &c. North of *Trent*. His Grace married *Jane*, one of the four Daughters and Co-heirs to Sir *John Brownlow*, of *Belton* in



the County of *Lincoln*, Bart. by whom he has Issue now living, three Sons, and five Daughters; *vizt* no

*Peregrine*, Marquis of *Lindsey*, who married 22<sup>d</sup> *May*, 1735, *Elizabeth*, Daughter and sole Heir to *William Burdell*, of *Basingstoke*, in *Com. Southamp.* Esq; Relict of *Sir Charles Gunter-Nichol*, Knight of the Bath; *Lord Albemarle*, *Lord Brownlow*, *Lady Mary*, *Lady Albina*, *Lady Jane*, *Lady Caroline*, and *Lady Anne*.

Her Grace departed this Life at *Grimsthorpe*, *Thursday*, 26<sup>th</sup> of *August*, 1736.

TITLES.] *Peregrine Bertie*, Duke of *Ancafter* and *Kesteven*, Marquis and Earl of *Lindsey*, Baron *Willoughby* of *Eresby*, Lord Great-Chamberlain of *England*, Lord Chief-Justice, in Eyre of all his Majesty's Parks, Chaces, Forests, &c. North of *Trent*, Lord-Lieutenant and *Custos Rotulorum* of the County of *Lincoln*, and also of the City and County of the same City, one of the Lords of his Majesty's most Honourable Privy-Council, and Fellow of the Royal Society.

CREATIONS.] Baron by Writ of Summons to Parliament, 16 *Jan.* 1580, 23 *Eliz.* by Descent, originally, 26 *July*, 1313, 7 *Edw. II.* Earl of *Lindsey*, in *Com. Lincoln*, by Letters Patent dated 22 *Nov.* 1626, 2 *Car. I.* Marquis 21 *Dec.* 1706, 5 *Anne*; Duke of *Ancafter* and *Kesteven*, in *Com. Lincoln*, 29 *June*, 1715, 1 *Geo. I.*

ARMS.] *Argent*, three Battering Rams, bar-ways, arm'd and garnish'd, *Azure*.

CREST.] On a Wreath, the Busto of a King (nam'd *Barbicon*) Coupé at the Breast, proper, Crown'd Ducally, *Or*; being the Crest of the Barons *Willoughby*. Their Crest, as *Bertie*, is a Pine-Tree, proper.

SUPPORTERS.] On the dexter Side, a Pilgrim, or Fryar, vested in *Ruffet*, with his Staff and Pater-Noster, *Or*; on the Sinister, a Savage wreathed about the Temples and Middle with *Ivy*, all proper.

MOTTO.] LOYALTE ME OBLIGE.

CHIEF SEATS.] At *Grimsthorpe* in the County of *Lincoln*, eight Miles from *Grantham*, and eighty from *London*; and at *Chelsea* in the County of *Middlesex*, two Miles from *Lo*

XXII. PIERREPONT, Duke of Kingston.

THAT the Ancestor of this noble Family was in *England* in the Reign of *William the Conqueror*, is evident; for in *Domesday Book* (which contains a Memorial of the Possessors of the Lands in *England*, according to a Survey begun in the 14<sup>th</sup> Year of the Conqueror, and not perfected till the 20<sup>th</sup>)

a Sub tit. *Sudfolc.* in *Seac.*

*19 rowellow Barie however succeeded - Robert*

*Robert de Pierrepont* was then possess'd of the Lordships of *Hene-*  
*stede* and *Wretham* in *Suffolk*, and that he held them of the fa-  
mous *William*, Earl *Warren*, one of the greatest of those Nobles  
which accompanied *William*, Duke of *Normandy*, in his victorious  
Expedition into this Kingdom. And *Godfrey de Pierrepont* held  
the Hundred of *Belinga* of the said Earl.

This Family also continued their Possessions, viz. the Castle  
of *Pierrepont*, in the South Confines of *Picardy*, and Diocess of  
*Laon*, in 35 *Hen. I.* the 13 *Hen. II.* and 2 *Ric. I.* and were Be-  
nefactors to the Abby of *Thionville*, for Lands in the Territory  
of *Sornicourt*, and *Veel*.

The said *Robert de Pierrepont* was of the Retinue of *William*,  
Earl *Warren*; and it appears, that besides those Lordships in *Suf-*  
*folk*, and *Hurst* in *Suffex*, which now retains the Name of *Hurst-*  
*Pierrepont*, he held other Lands of great extent in the said County  
of that Earl<sup>c</sup>, amounting to ten Knights Fees.

And in the *French Genealogy* of this Family, he is said to be  
one of the Lieutenant-Generals in the Conqueror's Army.

In the Pedigree of this Family, *William* is said to be Son and  
Heir of the before-mention'd *Robert de Pierrepont*, and that he left  
Issue *Hugh de Pierrepont*, living in the Reign of King *Henry II.*  
Contemporary with whom was *Robert de Pierrepont*, who in 12  
*Hen. II.* (as the Red-Book in the Exchequer shews<sup>d</sup>) held one  
Knight's Fee in *Lincolnshire*, of the Bishop of *Lincoln*, *de veteri*  
*Feoffamento*, viz. whereof his Ancestor had been enfeoffed in the  
Time of King *Henry I.* and gave<sup>e</sup> the Lordship of *Haliwell* in  
the County of *Lancaster* (a Place sometime famous for the many  
Pilgrimages made thither) to the Monks of *Basingwerk* in *Flint-*  
*shire*, by the Consent of *Ranulph*, Earl of *Chester*, of whose Fee  
it was.

The before-mention'd *Hugh de Pierrepont* left Issue *William de*  
*Pierrepont*, who had two Sons, *Simon*, and *Robert*.

Of which *Simon* it is on Record, that in 23 *Hen. III.* there  
having been a great Suit at Law betwixt him and *William*, then  
Earl *Warren*<sup>f</sup>, concerning Free-Warren in the Lordships of the  
said *Simon de Pierrepont*, at *Hurst* and *Godebrig*, in the County of  
*Suffex*; they came to this agreement, That the said Earl, for him-  
self and his Heirs, in consideration of a Goshawk given to this *Si-*  
*mon*, should hunt the Buck, Doe, Hart, Hind, Hare, Fox, or any  
other wild Beast, in any of those Lands. But this *Simon* dying  
without Issue, was succeeded by his Brother Sir *Robert de Pierrepont*.

Which Sir *Robert* stood firm to King *Henry III.* when he was  
greatly distress'd by his rebellious Barons; and fighting valiantly  
on his behalf, in the Battle of *Lewes* (48 *Hen. III.*<sup>g</sup>) and being

b Ex Eviden. hujus Fam. apud Helm-

c Teste de *Newill*. Suff.

d Fol. 112.

e Pat. 10 *H. V.* m. 6. per inspex.

f Plac. apud *S. Brigidam* Lond. 23:

N. 3. Suff.

g Claus. 49 *H. III.* in dorso m. 6.

there with the King, himself and Prince *Edward* taken Prisoner, he was put to no less than seven hundred Marks Fine for his Ransome, and for the Payment thereof, besides his own Bond, was constrain'd to bring in *Waleran de Munceaus* for Security. But the King within 16 Months after, by the Battle of *Evesham*, enjoying his Regality, acquitted them both (as he had good Cause) from that great Obligation.

Sir *Henry de Pierrepont*, his Son and Heir<sup>h</sup>, married *Annora*,<sup>non</sup> sole Daughter to *Michael de Manvers* (who died in 39 Hen. III.) and Sister and Heir to *Lionel de Manvers*, whereby he became possessed of several Lordships in *Nottinghamshire*, and among them the Lordship of *Holme*, which now retains the Name of *Holme-Pierrepont*. In 8 *Edw. I.* it is recorded of him, that he came into the Chancery then at *Lincoln*, on *Monday*, the Morrow of the Octaves of *St. Michael*, and publickly declar'd<sup>i</sup> that he had lost his Seal, and that if any Instrument was seal'd with it after that Day, it ought to be of no Validity. In the same Year<sup>h</sup>, he and *Jeffery de Nevil* were the King's Justices of Assize for the County of *Nottingham*. This Sir *Robert*<sup>secret</sup> was dead before 20 *Edw. I.* in which Year *Annora* his Widow<sup>l</sup>, had a Law-Suit about the Town of *Basingfield* in *Nottinghamshire*, which she recover'd. They had Issue two Sons, *Simon*, and *Robert*.

The said *Simon* was one of those, who by a special Writ, dated on the 8th of *June*, in 32 *Edw. I.*<sup>m</sup> had Summons amongst the Barons of the Realm, to repair with all Speed to the King, to treat of certain weighty Affairs relating to his and their Honour, being in reference to the King's Expedition into *France*: For it appears, that not only all the Great Men so summon'd (whereof this *Simon* was one)<sup>n</sup> but diverse others were thereupon required to fit themselves with Horse and Arms, and to attend the King at *Portsmouth* on the first of *Sept.* next following, thence to sail with him into *Gascoigne*. This Sir *Simon* left a Daughter<sup>o</sup> *Sibilla*,<sup>non</sup> married to *Edmund Ufford*.

His Brother, Sir *Robert de Pierrepont*, in 34 *Edw. I.* was of the Retinue<sup>p</sup> with *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*, in that notable Expedition then made into *Scotland*; also in 3 *Edw. II.* again<sup>q</sup> in those Wars. And in 8 *Edw. II.* had Summons (with diverse eminent Persons of that time) to be at *Newcastle on Tyne*, on the Festival of the blessed Virgin's Assumption, well accoutred with Horse and Arms, to restrain the Hostilities of the *Scots*. In 9 *Edw. II.* he<sup>r</sup> obtained a Charter for Free-Warren in all his Demesne-Lands, within his Lordships of *Holme*, *Holbeck*, *Woodhouses*, *Landisford*, and *Weston in Com. Nott.* as also those in *Northaneston*, *Southaneston* and *Treton, in Com. Ebor.* The Year after the King wrote

h *Thoroton's Antiq. of Nott.* p. 87.

i *Clauf. 8 E. I.* in *dors.* m. 3.

k *Efc. 8 E. I.* n. 47.

l *Thoroton*, ut antea, p. 86.

m *Rot. Vac. 22 E. I.* in *dors.* m. 8.

n *Ibid.* m. 7.

o *Mon. Ang. V. I.* p. 415.

p *Rot. Scoc. 34 E. I.* m. 4.

q *Ibid.* 3 *E. 2.* m. 5.

r *Cart. 9 E. II.* n. 46.



from *Woodstock*, 27 June<sup>s</sup>, to this *Robert de Pierrepont*, *John Deincourt*, and *Hugh de Hercy*, for two thousand Footmen, of which two hundred Miners to be chosen out of *Nottingham* and *Derbyshires*, and to be led to *Newcastle on Tine* by the said *Robert* and *Hugh*. In 11 *Edw. II.* he was<sup>t</sup> made Governour of the Castle at *Newark on Trent*. And in 1 *Edw. III.* (amongst others the Great Men of that Age)<sup>u</sup> had Summons to be at *Newcastle on Tine*, on Monday next after Ascension-Day, to restrain the Incurfions of the *Scots*: And was one<sup>x</sup> of the chief Commanders of that Army led by the young King in Person. Also, in consideration of his special Services in those Wars of *Scotland*,<sup>y</sup> he obtained a general Pardon for all Trespasses by him done in the Forest of *Shirewood*, as well in Vert as Venison, having in 7 *Edw. III.* been with the King against the *Scots* in the great Battle of *Hallidown*; and his Services that day were so considerable, that *Barnes*, in his History of King *Edward III.*<sup>z</sup> says, they obtained him an high Place in the King's Favour. And *Camden*, in his Account of *Nottinghamshire*, mentions him to be summon'd by the said King as a Baron to Parliament. He married<sup>a</sup> *Sarah*, Daughter of Sir *John Heriz*, Knt. and at length Sister and Heir of *John de Heriz*, by whom his Posterity had the Manours of *Widmerpoole*, and other Lordships and Manours; and was succeeded by *Henry de Pierrepont* his Son and Heir, having also a Daughter<sup>b</sup>, *Elizabeth*, Wife of Sir *Nicholas de Strelly of Strelly*, in *Com. Nott.*

The said *Henry de Pierrepont* had to Wife<sup>c</sup> *Margaret*, Daughter of Sir *William Fitz-Williams*, Knt. by whom he had Issue *Henry*, who died without Issue, and *Edmund*.

Which *Edmund Pierrepont* was a Knight<sup>d</sup>, and in 33 *Edw. III.* was in the Wars of *France*, serving in the Retinue of *Henry*, Duke of *Lancaster*, who being join'd by the King, they march'd into *Champaigne*, and laid Siege to *Rheims*: And in these Wars he was taken Prisoner. He died at *Layborn* in *Gascoigne*, An. 1370, but lies buried at *Holm*. He married *Joan*, sole Daughter and Heir of Sir *George Monboucher* of *Gamulston* in *Nottinghamshire*, and was succeeded by Sir *Edmund Pierrepont*, Knt. his Son and Heir.

This Sir *Edmund Pierrepont* the 2d, had *John* a younger Brother, also a Sister *Elizabeth*, as is evident from Covenants of Marriage in 3 *Ric. II.* made between the said Sir *Edmund*, and *John* his Brother, on the one part, and *John Stanhope* on the other, for the Marriage of the said *Elizabeth* with *John Stanhope*, Son and Heir of the beforementioned *John Stanhope*. In 8 *Ric. II.* *Edmund*

s Rot. Scoc. 10 E. II. m. 1.

t Pat. 11 E. II. p. 1. m. 17.

u Clauf. 1 E. III. p. 1. m. 2. in Dorf.

x *Barnes's Hist. E. III. p. 3.*

y Rot. Scoc. 7 E. III. m. 6.

z Page 80.

a *Tboroton*, p. 89.

b *Ibid.* p. 230.

c *Ibid.* p. 87.

d *Barnes*, p. 568. & plac. de T. Mich.

33 E. III. Rot. 1.

e *Tboroton*, p. 393.

*Ingram of Nottingham* <sup>f</sup>, passed all his Lands, Rents, and Services in *Sneynton*, to the said Sir *Edmund Peregunte*, Knt. (as the Name was then wrote) and his Heirs. This Sir *Edmund* married *Frances*, Daughter and Heir of *William Franke of Grimsby*, in *Com. Linc.* and was succeeded by Sir *Henry Pierrepont*, Knt. his Son and Heir. *She is the best!*

The said Sir *Henry* was <sup>e</sup> elected one of the Knights for *Nottinghamshire*, in the Parliaments of the 5th and 9th Years of King *Henry V.* as also in the second and third Years of King *Henry VI.* In 19 *Hen. VI.* he had a <sup>h</sup> great Law-Suit with *Ralph*, Lord *Crumbewell*, concerning the Manours of *Wynfeld*, *Tibeschelf*, *Gonalston*, and *Widmerpole*, in *Com. Nott.* which he recover'd against him, pleading that he was Cousin and Heir of Sir *John Heriz*, viz. Son of Sir *Edmund Pierrepont*, Son of Sir *Edmund*, Son of *Henry*, Son of *Sarah*, the Sister of the said Sir *John Heriz*. He married *Ellen*, Daughter of Sir *Nicholas Langford*, Knt. and was dead before the 31 *Hen. VI.* when the said *Ellen* was in her Widowhood.

Their Son and Heir was *Henry Pierrepont*, Esq; who married *Thomasen*, Daughter of Sir *John Melton*, Knt. and by her had Issue Sir *Henry Pierrepont*, Knt. and *Francis* second Son.

Sir *Henry*, being wrote *Henry Pierrepont*, Esq; Son and Heir of Sir *Henry Pierrepont*, Esq; Son and Heir of Sir *Henry Pierrepont*, Knt. <sup>i</sup> gave a Release in 39 *Hen. VI.* to *Richard Illingworth*, of certain Lands in the Parish of *Kirkeby*; and being a stout Adherer to the House of *York*, had, in 5 *Edw. IV.* in Recompence of his frequent and faithful Services to King *Edward IV.* against the *Lancastrians* <sup>k</sup>, a Grant in special Tail of the third Part of the Manour of *Staveley*, with the Advowson of the Church (in *Com. Derb.*) then in the Crown by the Attainder of *John*, Lord *Clifford*. In 11 *Edw. IV.* he <sup>l</sup> had the Honour of Knighthood conferr'd on him, for his Valour at the Battle of *Barton* near *Tewksbury*, where Prince *Edward* was overcome. In 12 *Edw. IV.* he <sup>m</sup> was chosen one of the Knights for *Nottinghamshire*, in the Parliament then held. He married a Daughter of *Hastings of Fenwick*, and 2dly a Daughter of *Roose of Jugmanthorpe*, but leaving no Issue, *Francis* his Brother succeeded to the Inheritance.

Which *Francis* married *Margaret*, Daughter of *John Burdon*, Esq; and left Issue Sir *William Pierrepont*, Knight and Banneret. And by a 2d Wife, Daughter of . . . *Pierrepont* of *Landford* near *Newark*, he had Issue *William*, *Francis*, and *Henry*: But after many Descents that Estate came again into the Family. This *Pierrepont* bore the like Arms, only *Roses Gules*, in lieu of *Cinquetoys*.

<sup>f</sup> Ibid. p. 493.

<sup>g</sup> Pryn's Brev. Parl. p. 124.

<sup>h</sup> Thoroton, p. 300, 301.

<sup>i</sup> Claus. 39 H. VI. m. 5.

<sup>k</sup> Pat. 5 E. IV. p. 2. m. 30.

<sup>l</sup> Ex Collect. Nicb. Jekyll, Arm.

<sup>m</sup> Pryn, ut antea.

Sir *William*, in the second Year of King *Henry VII.* <sup>n</sup> was in the Battle of *Stoke* near *Newark*; and on the 18th of *Feb.* in 19 *Hen. VII.* <sup>o</sup> was, with the Viscount *Lisle* and others, made one of the Knights of the Sword, at the Creation of *Henry*, Prince of *Wales*. In the fifth of King *Henry VIII.* behaving himself with exemplary Valour at the Sieges of *Therouenne* and *Tournay*, and the Battle that ensued <sup>p</sup>, called by our Historians the Battle of *Spurs*, he had the Honour of Knight Banneret conferr'd on him by that Monarch; and the Year after he <sup>q</sup> obtained a Confirmation of the Grant of his Ancestor, for Free-Warren in all his Lordships and Lands of *Holme, juxta Nottingham, Holbek-Woodhouses, Landeforde* and *Weston*, in *Nottinghamshire*; *Northaneston* and *Treton*, in *Com. Ebor.*

In 14 *Hen. VIII.* he was <sup>r</sup> appointed to attend the Lord Legate at *Canterbury*, on the arrival of the Emperor. And in 22 *Hen. VIII.* was <sup>s</sup> one of the Commissioners to enquire what Estate Cardinal *Wolsey* held in the County of *Nottingham*. He had two Wives, first *Joan*, Daughter of Sir *Brian Stapleton*, Knt. by whom he had an only Daughter *Elizabeth*, married to *John Sacheverel* of *Morley*, in *Com. Derb.* And by his second Wife, Daughter of Sir *Richard Empson*, Knt. Chancellor of the Dutchy of *Lancaster*, he was Father of Sir *George Pierrepont*, Knt.

This Sir *George*, in 32 *Hen. VIII.* on the Dissolution of the Monasteries <sup>t</sup>, purchased the Manours of *Bondbuske, Langwath*, and *Howbek-Woodhouses*, in *Com. Nott.* part of the Possessions of the Abbey and Convent of *Welbek*: Likewise the <sup>u</sup> Manours of *Scarchiffe* and *Palterton*, in *Com. Derb.* belonging to the Monastery of *Newstede*. He <sup>x</sup> received the Honour of Knighthood on *Tuesday*, 22d *Feb.* at the Tower of *London*, in 1 *Edw. VI.* being one of the Knights of the Carpet made at that King's Coronation. And <sup>y</sup> departed this Life 21st *March*, 6 *Eliz.* seized of the Manours of *Holme-Pierrepont, Codgrave, Barton in the Beans, Clipston, Sneynton, Widmerpole, Weston, Bondbuske, Langwath, Howbek*, and *Cuckney*, with diverse other Lands and Advowsons of Churches; leaving *Henry* his Son and Heir 21 Years of Age and upwards, who was by his second Wife *Winifrede*, Daughter of *William Thwaites*, of *Oulton* in *Essex*, and Heir to her Brother; by whom he had also Issue, *Gervase* and *William*, and two Daughters; <sup>z</sup> *Anne*, married to *Thomas Thorold*, of *Marston*, in *Com. Linc.* Esq; and 2dly, to *Francis Beaumont* of *Gracedieu*, in *Com. Leic.* Esq; and *Isabel*, to Sir *John Harpur* of *Swarkston*, in *Com. Derb.* from whom the present Sir *John Harpur* of *Chalk*, in the same County, is descended.

n *Speed's Chron.* p. 404.

o *Ex Collect. Nich. Jekyll.*

p *Ibid.*

q *Pat. 6 H. VIII.* p. 1.

r *Rymer, Tom. XII.* p. 767.

s *Ibid.* Tom. XIV. p. 403.

t *Pat. 32 H. VIII.* p. 8.

u *Pat. 36 H. VIII.* p. 16.

x *Ex Collect. Nich. Jekyll.*

y *Lib. Cedul. f. 465. Nott.*



And the said Sir *George Pierrepont*, by his first Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter of Sir *Anthony Babington*, Knt. had Issue an only Daughter, *Annora*, married to *John Rossel* of *Ratcliffe*, in *Com. Nott.* Esq;. *Winifrede* the second Wife of the said Sir *George* surviving him, was afterwards married to Sir *Gervase Clifton*.

*Henry*, the eldest Son of the said Sir *George Pierrepont*, was Knighted, and had to Wife *Frances*, eldest Daughter of Sir *William Cavendish* of *Chattsworth*, in the County of *Derby*, Ancestor to the present Duke of *Devonshire*, by whom he had Issue one Son, *Robert*, who was created Earl of *Kingston*; and four Daughters, *Grace*, married to Sir *George Manners*, Knt. Ancestor to the present Duke of *Rutland*; *Elizabeth*, to *Richard Stapleton*, Esq; *Frances*, to *Thomas*, Earl of *Kelly* in *Scotland*; and *Mary*, to *Fulke Cartwright* of *Offington*, in *Com. Nott.* Esq; and died the 8th of *March*, 1670.

The said Sir *Henry Pierrepont* has a noble Monument erected to his Memory in the Church of *Holme-Pierrepont*, his Effigies in Armour lying at length, with the Effigies of his Children on the sides thereof, with this Inscription.

“ Here lyeth the Body of Sir *Henry Pierrepont*, Knight, who  
 “ in his life-time abounded with *Charity*, and many other Vir-  
 “ tues, for whom the Lady *Frances Pierrepont*, eldest Daughter  
 “ of Sir *William Cavendish* of *Chatsworth*, Knight, and the most  
 “ noble and renowned Lady *Elizabeth* his Wife, late Countess of  
 “ *Shrewsbury*, caused this Monument to be made, being the least  
 “ of many Testimonies she hath given of her great and dear Af-  
 “ fections towards him. He died the nineteenth Day of *March*,  
 “ in the Year of our Lord God 1615, Aged Sixty-nine and an  
 “ half.

*Robert* his only Son and Heir<sup>2</sup>, was in his Youth a Gentleman Commoner of *Oriel College* in *Oxford*, and on the 1st of *November*, 1642, had conferr'd on him by that University the Degree of Doctor of Laws, at which time he was Lieutenant-General of the Forces of King *Charles I.* within the Counties of *Lincoln*, *Rutland*, *Huntingdon*, *Cambridge*, and *Norfolk*. Being of excellent Parts and ample Fortune, and of great Reputation in his Country, he<sup>a</sup> was, by Letters Patent, bearing Date 29th *June*, 3 *Car. I.* advanced to the Dignity of a Baron of this Realm, by the Title of Lord *Pierrepont* of *Holme-Pierrepont*, in *Com. Nott.* and Viscount *Newark*; and on the 25th of *July*, the next ensuing Year<sup>b</sup>, was created Earl of *Kingston upon Hull*.

On the breaking out of the Rebellion against King *Charles I.* he brought to his Majesty (as *Lloyd* in his Account of the Loyalists relates) 4000 Men, of which Number 2000 were able and willing to serve him with their Persons, and the rest with their Arms and Money, to the value of 24000 *l.* and having the Care of the

<sup>2</sup> Wood's Falsi Oxon, V. II. p. 706.

<sup>b</sup> Pat. 4 Car. I. p. 39.

<sup>a</sup> Pat. 3 Car. I. p. 24.

Country, with his near Relation the Marquis of *Newcastle*, he vigorously opposed the Parliament's Commission of Array, 'till he was surprized at *Gainsborough* by the Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham*; and being look'd on as a Person of great Concernment to the King's Affairs (the Country usually calling him the good Earl of *Kingston*) he was sent towards *Hull* in a Pinnace, which Sir *Charles Cavendish* (who knew the Value of that noble Person as well as his Enemy) pursued, demanding the Earl, and when refus'd, shooting at the Pinnace with a Drake, it unfortunately kill'd him and his Servant, 30 July, 1643, being placed a Mark to his Friend's Shot; who when they took the Vessel, put all the Company to the Sword; a just, though not a valuable Sacrifice.

His Lady, who surviv'd him, was *Gertrude*, Daughter and Co-heir to *Henry Talbot*, third Son to *George*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*, who has a Monument erected to her Memory on the North Side of the Choir in the Church of *Holme-Pierrepont*, with this Inscription.

“ Here lieth the illustrious Princess *Gertrude*, Countess of  
 “ *Kingston*, Daughter to *Henry Talbot*, Esq; Son to *George*, late Earl  
 “ of *Shrewsbury*. She was married to the most noble and excellent  
 “ Lord *Robert*, Earl of *Kingston*, one of the Generals to King  
 “ *Charles* I. in the late unhappy Differences, and in that Service  
 “ lost his Life. She had by him many Children, most dead;  
 “ there are living, *Henry*, Marquis of *Dorchester*, *William*, and  
 “ *Gervas Pierrepont*, Esqrs; and one Daughter the Lady *Eliza-*  
 “ *beth Pierrepont*. She was a Lady replete with all Qualities that  
 “ adorn her Sex; and more eminent in them than in the Great-  
 “ ness of her Birth: She was most devout in her Duties to God,  
 “ most observant of those to her Neighbour; an incomparable  
 “ Wife, a most indulgent Mother, and most charitable to those  
 “ in Want: In a word, her Life was one continued Act of  
 “ Virtue. She hath left a Memory which will never die, and an  
 “ Example that may be imitated, but not easily equalled. She  
 “ died in the 61st Year of her Age, *Anno Dom.* 1649, and this  
 “ Monument was erected to her by her Son *Gervas Pierrepont*.

*Henry* his eldest Son and Successor<sup>c</sup>, born *Anno* 1606, had his Education in *Emanuel* College in *Cambridge*; and attending King *Charles* I. in his Garrison at *Oxford*, and sundry other Places in those perilous and troublesome Times, being one of his Majesty's most Honourable Privy-Council, was, in respect thereof, and other his great Merits, by Letters Patent, bearing Date at *Oxford*, 25th March, 1645, in the 20th Year of his Reign, rais'd to the Title of Marquis of *Dorchester*, in *Com. Dorset*. This Nobleman was generally esteem'd, being a Person of great Learning, which he had acquir'd by so continual Application as 10 or 12 Hours every Day for a considerable time; and for his Knowledge in our Laws, was admitted a Bencher of *Gray's-Inn*. He afterwards applied his Study to Medicine and Anatomy, in which he was so



well vers'd, as in 1658, he was admitted Fellow of the College of Physicians at *London*, and became (as *Anthony Wood* writes) their Pride and Glory. He surviv'd the Usurpation, dying at his House in *Charter-House Yard, London*, on the 1st of *December, 1680*, and was buried with his Ancestors at *Holme-Pierrepont* before-mention'd, having married two Wives, first *Cecilia*, Daughter to *Paul*, Viscount *Baining*, by whom he had Issue a Son, *Robert*, baptized 17th of *March, 1671*, who died an Infant; and two Daughters, Lady *Anne*, married to *John Manners*, Lord *Roos*, and after Earl of *Rutland*, to whom she was first Wife, and divorc'd by Act of Parliament, Anno 1666, and the Lady *Grace*, who died unmarried 25th *March, 1703*, and was buried in *St. Anne's Church in Westminster*. His second Wife was *Catherine*, Daughter to *James*, Earl of *Derby*, by whom he had Issue one Son, *Henry*, who died in his Infancy; so that *Robert*, the Grandson of *William* the second

Son of *Robert*, Earl of *Kingston*, succeeded to the Earldom. But before I proceed to treat of the said *William* and his Descendants, I shall give an Account of his younger Brothers, as also of his Sisters.

His next Brother, and the third Son of *Robert*, Earl of *Kingston*, was the Honourable *Francis Pierrepont* of *Nottingham*, who married *Elizabeth*, Daughter and Co-heir of *Thomas Bray* of *Eyam* in the County of *Derby*, Esq; by whom he had Issue three Sons, *Robert*, aged 24, 1662; *William*, and *Henry*; also a Daughter, *Frances*, married to *William*, Son and Heir of *William*, Lord *Paget*. And having built a fair Seat at *Nottingham*, died on the 30th of *January, 1657*, and was succeeded by *Robert* his eldest Son, who married *Anne*, Daughter of *Henry Murray*, Esq; Groom of the Bed-Chamber to King *Charles I.* by whom he had Issue *Francis Pierrepont*, Esq; born 10th *March, 1662*; *George*, 2d Son, aged 9, 1674; *William*, third Son, aged 4, 1674; *Jane*, married to the Rev. Mr. *Bernard Gilpin*, and *Anne*, wedded to *Thomas Newport*, Lord *Torrington*. And the said *Robert* having serv'd the Town of *Nottingham* in Parliament many Years, from the 13th to the last of King *Charles II.* was succeeded by *Francis* his eldest Son, beforemention'd, who was elected to Parliament in the first Year of King *William* and Queen *Mary*, for the Town of *Nottingham*; and dying without Issue, was succeeded by *William* his Brother, *George* his 2d Brother dying before him unmarried; which *William* serv'd in Parliament for *Nottingham* in four several Parliaments in the Reign of King *William*, and in the two first of Queen *Anne*. He married *Anne* eldest Daughter of *Robert Grevile*, Lord *Broke*, and Widow of *William*, Earl of *Kingston*; by whom he had no Issue; and 2dly married *Elizabeth* Daughter of Sir *Thomas Darcy* of *Essex*, and Sister to the Wife of Sir *William Daws*, Archbishop of *York*, by whom he left (dying *An. 1706*) two Sons, *William* and *Samuel*, who both died young.

The fourth Son of *Robert*, Earl of *Kingston*, was *Robert*, who died unmarried.



The fifth Son was *Gervase*, who also died unmarried. The Probat of his Will bears Date 13 Febr. 1679, whereby he bequeathed Ten Thousand Pounds to the first Person of his Family who should obtain the Honour and Title of Duke.

*George*, the sixth and youngest Son of *Robert*, Earl of Kingston, was seated at *Old-Cotes*, in *Com. Derb.* and married . . . . Daughter of *Jones*, and Sister to Sir *Samuel Jones* of *Corten-hall*, in *Com. Northamp.* by whom he left two Sons, *Henry*, and *Samuel*, who both died unmarried, the latter in 1707; for on the 10th of *November* that Year, the Probat of his Will bears Date.

The Daughters of *Robert*, Earl of Kingston, were *Lady Frances*, married to *Philip Rolleston*, Esq; *Mary*, who died young, and *Elizabeth*, who died unmarried in *January*, 1696.

I now return to *William*, the second Son of *Robert*, Earl of Kingston; which *William* was seated at *Thoresby*, in *Com. Nott.* and in 15 *Car. I.* was chosen one of the Knights of the Shire for the County of *Salop*; and being also one of the Members of that Parliament which met at *Westminster*, An. 1641, he was one of the twelve Commissioners, with the Earls of *Northumberland*, *Pembroke*, *Salisbury*, *Holland*, and others, sent to the King at *Oxford*, to treat of an Accommodation, and had his Majesty's Safe-Conduct, dearing Date 28 *January*, 1642. And in 1643, he was again commissioned with the Earl of *Northumberland*, and three Commoners, to treat with the King at *Oxford*; which, though it took no Effect, yet Mr. *Pierrepont* is said, by *Whitlock*, in his Memorials<sup>c</sup>, (who was also one of the Commissioners) to act in that Affair with deep Foresight and Prudence, and was exceeding courteous to his Fellow-Commissioners. He was in all Commissions to treat with his Majesty, being one who always press'd for an Accomodation with the King; and the famous Mr. *Waller* was examin'd in the Parliament, whether Mr. *Pierrepont* was concern'd with him in his Plot. In 1645, he was one of those principal Persons whom the King declar'd to the Parliament, he was willing to commit the Trust of the Militia to; and if those did not satisfy, he offer'd to name one half, and the Parliament to name the other. In 1648, being one of the Commissioners for the Treaty with the King in the *Ile of Wight*, he was one of the three that had the Thanks of the House<sup>b</sup> for their great Care and Pains in managing it; who afterwards voted, that his Majesty's Concessions to the Propositions to the Parliament upon the Treaty, are sufficient Grounds for settling the Peace of the Kingdom. Thereupon he was one of the Members seclud'd, and, as *Whitlock* writes<sup>i</sup>, express'd much Dissatisfaction at those who continu'd to sit in the House, and at the Proceedings of the General

d *Whitlock's Mem.* p. 63.

e P. 65.

f *Ibid.* p. 197.

g *Ibid.* p. 329.

h *Ibid.* p. 353.

i *Ibid.* 357.

and the Army, and with their Proceedings against the King. Yet when *Oliver* had assum'd the Protectorship, he and several Members, on Debate between themselves, and by the Advice of their Friends, resolv'd not to be silent Spectators, but by seeming to comply with some Particulars; they should endeavour to prevent the Ruin of their Country. He heartily espoused the Interest that was making for the Restoration of King *Charles* the Second, and was one of the Members elected for the County of *Nottingham*, in that memorable Convention which voted his Return to his Kingdoms. In this Parliament he did his Country the Service, at a time when things were little consider'd<sup>k</sup>, that having collected many Instances of the Oppression of the Court of *Wards*, he represented them so effectually to the House of Commons, that he perswaded them to redeem themselves by an Offer of the Excise; which was complied with, whereby the Dependance in which all Families were held, by the dread of leaving their Heirs expos'd to be sold, and their Estates compounded for, was taken away. He was aged 64 in 1672, and died before *Henry*, Marquis of *Dorchester*, in 1679; for the Probat of his Will bears Date *August* the 17th that Year. He had such Penetration and Judgment, and was Master of all those Virtues which make a good Man conspicuous; so that among his Relations and Friends, he had the Appellation of WISE WILLIAM, and by that Name he is yet remember'd in the Family. He married *Elizabeth*, Daughter and Coheir of *Sir Thomas Harries of Tong-Castle, in Com. Salop.* Bart. Serjeant at Law, by whom he had Issue five Sons, and five Daughters; *Robert*, hereafter mention'd; *Henry*, who died unmarried in the 20th Year of his Age; *William*, who died in his Infancy; *George*, born *Anno Dom.* 1642, who died unmarried; also *Gervase*, born *Anno Dom.* 1649, who in 1703, the second of *Queen Anne*,<sup>was</sup> created Baron *Pierrepont* of *Ardglass*, in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, and on *October* 19, 1714, in the first Year of our late Sovereign, was advanc'd to the Dignity of a Peer of this Kingdom, by the Title of Baron *Pierrepont* of *Hanslope* in the County of *Bucks.* He married *Lucy*, Daughter to *Sir John Pelham* of *Laughton* in the County of *Suffex*, Bart. but dying on the 22d of *May*, 1715; without Issue, aged 66, those Titles became extinct.

The Daughters of the Honourable *William Pierrepont*, were *Frances*, married to *Henry*, Earl of *Ogle*, afterwards Duke of *Newcastle*; *Eleanor*, and *Margaret*, who died young; *Grace*, wedded to *Gilbert*, Earl of *Clare*; and *Gertrude* to *George*, Viscount, and afterwards Marquis, of *Halifax*.

*Robert*, Son and Heir of the said *William Pierrepont*, born *August* 30, 1636, married *Elizabeth*, Daughter and Coheir to *Sir John Evelyn* of *West-Dene, in Com. Wilts*, Knt. and died in the



Life-time of his Father, *An.* 1699; for the Probat of his Will bears Date the 10th of *May*, that Year. He left Issue three Sons, *Robert*, *William*, and *Evelyn*; and a Daughter, *Gertrude*, married to *William*, Lord *Choyney*, Viscount of *New-haven* in the Kingdom of *Scotland*.

*Robert*, the eldest Son of the said *Robert*, on the Death of *Henry*, Marquis of *Dorchester*, *Anno* 1680, succeeded to the Title of *Earl of Kingston*; but dying unmarried in 1682, at *Diepe* in *France*, as he was on his Travels, *William*, his next Brother, enjoy'd the Title.

Which *William* married *Anne*, the eldest Daughter of *Robert*, Lord *Brook*, by whom he left no Issue; and dying in *September*, 1690, *Evelyn*, his only Brother and Heir, succeeded him in Honour and Estate.

Which *Evelyn* was created Marquis of *Dorchester*, on the 23d of *December*, 1706, in the fifth Year of the Reign of Queen *Anne*, with Remainder to *Gervase*, Lord *Pierrepont*, and his Heirs Male; and on the 20th of *July*, 1715, in the first Year of our late Sovereign, was created Duke of *Kingston*. On *December* the 14th, 1716, he was appointed Lord *Privy-Seal*; and on the 6th of *February*, 1718, made President of the Council; but soon after was again made Lord *Privy-Seal*, and continued so to his Death.

On the 11th *May*, 1719, he was appointed one of the Lords Justices of *Great-Britain*, whilst his Majesty went to *Hanover*, and was Installed Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter on the 24th *June* following; also on the 15th of *June*, 1720, he was a second time appointed one of the Lords Justices of *Great-Britain*, during his Majesty's Stay at *Hanover*; as he was a third time, *June* 3, 1725.

He married to his first Wife, the Lady *Mary Fielding*, Daughter to *William*, and Sister to *Bazil*, Earl of *Denbigh*, by whom he had an only Son, *William*, and three Daughters, 1. Lady *Mary*, married to *Edward-Wortley Montagu*, Esq; (Son and Heir of *Sidney-Wortley Montagu*, second Son of *Edward*, the first Earl of *Sandwich*). 2. Lady *Frances*, to *John Ereskin*, late Earl of *Marr*, by whom she has an only Daughter, married to her 1st Cousin . . . . *Ereskin*, Esq; Son of . . . . *Ereskin*, commonly called, Lord *Grange*. 3. Lady *Evelyn*, the first Wife of *John*, Lord *Gower*, who hath Issue by her Sons and Daughters, whereof the eldest is the present Dutches of *Bedford*.

His Grace had to his second Wife, the Lady *Isabella Bentinck*, fifth and youngest Daughter to *William*, Earl of *Portland*, (by his first Wife) and Sister to *Henry*, Duke of *Portland*; and by her (who died at *Paris* on the 23d of *February*, 1728) had two Daughters, the Lady *Caroline*, unmarried, and Lady *Anne*, who died unmarried, *An.* 1739. His Grace departed this Life on the 5th of *March*, 1728, and was succeeded by his Grandson *Evelyn*, now Duke of *Kingston*, Son of *William*, his only Son, who was born



born on the 21st of *October*, 1692, and died in the one and twentieth Year of his Age, on the 1st of *July*, 1713, leaving Issue by *Rachel* his Wife, Daughter of *Thomas Baynton*, Esq; the said *Evelyn*, Duke of *Kingston*, and an only Daughter, Lady *Frances*, married to *Philip Meadows*, Esq; eldest Son and Heir of Sir *Philip Meadows*, Knight-Marshal. The Lady, their Mother, died *An. 1722*.

Which *Evelyn*, Duke of *Kingston*, *July 8*, 1738, was constituted Master of the Stag-Hounds on the North of *Trent*, and is yet unmarried.

TITLES.] *Evelyn Pierrepont*, Duke of *Kingston upon Hull*, Marquis of *Dorchester*, Earl of *Kingston*, Viscount *Newark*, and Baron *Pierrepont* of *Holme-Pierrepont*.

CREATIONS.] Baron *Pierrepont* of *Holme-Pierrepont*, and Viscount *Newark*, in *Com. Nott.* 29 *June*, 1627, 3 *Car. I.* Marquis of *Dorchester*, in *Com. Dorset*, 23 *December*, 1706, 5 *Q. Anne*; and Duke of *Kingston*, 20 *July*, 1715, 1 *Geo. I.*

ARMS.] *Argent*, Semé of *Cinqfoils*, *Gules*, a *Lion rampant*, *Sable*.

CREST.] On a *Wreath*, a *Lion rampant*, *Sable*, between two *Wings erect*, *Argent*.

SUPPORTERS.] Two *Lions*, *Sable*, armed and langued, *Gules*.

MOTTO.] *PIE REPONE TE.*

CHIEF-SEATS.] *Holme-Pierrepont*, the ancient Seat and Burial-place of the Family, 3 Miles S. E. from *Nottingham*, and 98 from *London*. *Thoresby-Park*, in the Forest of *Sherwood*, in *Com. Nott.* 16 Miles N. from *Nottingham*. *Tong-Castle*, in *Com. Salop.* 2 Miles from *Shifnall*. *Bradford*, in *Com. Wilts*, 6 Miles from *Bath*, and at *Hanslope*, in the County of *Bucks*, 3 Miles from *Newport-Pagnel*, and 47 from *London*.

XXIII. PELHAM HOLLES, Duke of Newcastle.

HIS Grace *Thomas-Pelham Holles*, now Duke of *Newcastle*, is the eldest Son and Heir of *Thomas Pelham*, Lord *Pelham*, by the Lady *Grace*, his Wife, Sister of *John Holles*, Duke of *Newcastle*, who, by his last Will and Testament, left the Bulk of his great Estate to his Nephew, the said *Thomas*, Duke of *Newcastle*, on condition, that he, and his Heirs, should bear the Name and Arms of *Holles*. [But forasmuch as *Thomas*, late Lord *Pelham*, advanced his Family to the Dignity of *Peerage*, I shall here give an Account of his Descent. The Name is taken from the Lordship of *Pelham*, in *Hertfordshire*, where anciently was a Castle, the Owner of which in 49 *H. III.* was amerced 40 l.

a *Madox's Hist. of the Exchequer*, p. 395. & Memorand. in *Scac.* 49 *H. III.* Rot. 19. in *Compot. Vic. Essex & Hertf.*

for a Contempt in not coming to an Inquest to be taken concerning a Trespas of the Mint. This Lordship of *Pelham* is recorded to be part of the Possessions of *Walter de Pelham*, in 21 *Edw. I.* and, 'tis probable, his Ancestors possess'd it before the Conquest; for, in *Doomsday-Book* it appears, that *Ralph* held of the Bishop of *London*, two *Hides* and a-half in *Pelham*<sup>b</sup>, the Possession of two *Thanes* in the Reign of King *Edward the Confessor*, one under the Protection of *Ansebil Waras*, and the other of *Godwine Benefell*. Also after him was another *Ralph de Pelham*, who held of the Bishop of *London*, a *Knights Fee*, in the same County of *Hertford*, as is evident from the Certificates of *Knights Fees*, in the Reign of King *Henry II*<sup>c</sup>. and *Jordan de Pelham* his Son, held the same *Knights Fee* in the Reign of King *John*. It also appears, that the *Pelicans*, the Arms of this Family, were painted in the Church of *Pelham*.

The before-mentioned *Walter de Pelham*, died seized of the said Manour of *Pelham*, in 21 *Edw. I.* 1292, and was also<sup>d</sup> possess'd of the Manour of *Cottenham*, in *Kent*, and the Manour of *Twinsted*, in *Essex*, and left *William*, his Son and Heir, of the Age of Fifteen Years, and upwards; as also *Walter de Pelham*, Second Son.

The said *William de Pelham*, and *Margery*, his Wife, in 28 *Edw. I.* delivered Seizin to *John*, Son of *Richard de Plesingho*<sup>e</sup>, of 40 Acres of Land, 3 Acres of Meadow, 14 *d.* Rent, and two Parts of a Messuage, lying within *Wellinghale*, and *Rokele*.

*Walter de Pelham*,<sup>f</sup> Son of *Walter*, and Brother to the said *William*<sup>f</sup>, had a Confirmation Grant from *William le Horpere*, of one Messuage, with Gardens, Pastures, &c. in the Parish of *Heylesham*, in *Suffex*, and one Messuage at *Escetune*, with Lands, &c. extending from *Heylesham*, to *Horsye*; as also the Lands of the *Eagle*, and one Piece of Land, with Wood and Meadow, called *Stony-Land*; and one Piece of Wood called *Hedge-Grove*, one Parcel of Land called *West-Field*, and others called *Stoke*, and *Hamme*. The said *Walter*, his Heirs and Assigns, to hold them in *Capite*, paying Fifteen Pence Half-Penny annual Rent, which *William le Mass*, *Nicholas Aupey*, *Nicholas Wygge*, *Margery Wareman*, *Henry de Garlondo*, *Gilbert de Berewyke*, and their Predecessors paid: Dated at *Heylesham*, the 3d of the Nones of *August*, in 28 *Edw. I.* When this *Walter* died, I don't find, but *Thomas de Pelham*<sup>g</sup>, his Son and Heir, was a Witness to a Deed without Date, of *Lawrence Lecole*, concerning Lands in the Parish of *Waldern*, and was living in 2 *Edw. II.* as appears by another Deed. And in that Reign, was *John de*

b Chauncey's Hist. of Hertfordshire, p. 140.

c Ex Stemmate fecit A. D. 1632. per Job. Philpot. Somerset Feodal.

d Efc. 21 *Edw. I.* No. 39.

e Assise in diversis Comitatus, An. 28, & 29 *Edw. I.* Rot. 3.

f Ex Eviden. in Stemmate præd.

g Ibid.

Both from the same stock

*Pelham*,



*Pelham*, of whom *Humphry Stracy* complains, in a Petition to the Parliament, in 14 *Edw. II.* <sup>n</sup> that he had divers Goods, &c. for the King's Use, and no Payment had been made for them; and praying Relief, it was ordered, *That a Writ be granted to the Steward and Marshal of the King's Household, to do him Justice.*

Another *Thomas de Pelham* (Son of the former, as *Philpot, Somerset-Herald* asserts) is mentioned in a Deed dated at *Warbleton*, in *Suffex*, on the Vigil of *St. Philip and James*, in 20 *Edw. III.* and left Issue a Son, *John de Pelham.*

Which *John de Pelham*, was a Person of great Fame in the Reign of King *Edw. III.* and in Memory of his valiant Acts, his Figure, in Armour, with the Arms of the Family on his Breast<sup>i</sup>, was painted in Glass, in the Chapter-house at *Canterbury*, being ('tis probable) a Benefactor to the Cathedral, or was buried there. He attended that victorious Monarch in his Wars with the *French*, and was a Competitor in taking *John, King of France*, Prisoner, at the Battle of *Poitiers*, on Monday the 19th of *September*, 1356, 30 *Edw. III.* Which Battle was full of strange and memorable Events, as our Historians relate<sup>k</sup>; but great was the Contention about taking the *French King*. *Froissart*<sup>l</sup> gives an Account, that with the King were taken, beside his Son *Philip*, the Earl of *Tankerville*, Sir *Jaques of Bourbon*, the Earls of *Ponthieu*, and *Ewe*, with divers other Noblemen, who being chased to *Poitiers*, the Town shut their Gates against them, not suffering any to enter; so that divers were slain, and every *Englishman* had 4, 5, or 6 Prisoners, and the Pres<sup>s</sup> being great to take the King, such as knew him, cry'd, *Sir, Yield, or you are dead*: Whereupon, as the Chronicle relates, he yielded himself to Sir *Dennis Morbeck*, a Knight of *Arthois*, in the *English Service*, and being afterwards forc'd from him, more than ten Knights and Esquires, challeng'd the taking of the King. Among these, Sir *Roger la Warr*, and the before-mentioned *John de Pelham*, were most concerned, and in Memory of so signal an Action, and the King's surrendering his Sword to them, Sir *Roger la Warr*, Lord *La Warr*<sup>m</sup>, had the Crampet, or Chape of his Sword, for a Badge of that Honour, and *John de Pelham* (afterwards knighted) had the <sup>n</sup> Buckle of a Belt, as a Mark of the same Honour, which was sometimes used as a Seal-Manual, and at others, on each side a Cage, being an Emblem of the Captivity of the said King of *France*, and was therefore borne for a Crest; as, in those Times was customary. The Buckles, &c. were likewise us'd by his Descendants, in their Great-Seals, as is evident from several of them appendant to old Deeds.

<sup>h</sup> Ryley's Placita Parliament. p. 421.

<sup>i</sup> Ex Eviden. in Stem. præd.

<sup>k</sup> Barnes's Hist. of King *Edw. III.* p.

510, 512.

<sup>l</sup> Chronicle, Chap. 164.

<sup>m</sup> Leigb's Accedence of Armorye, 1576.

Fol. 51.

<sup>n</sup> Ex Script. præf. *Job. Philpot.*



The said *John de Pelham* was so well esteemed by *John de Vere*, Earl of *Oxford*, one of the greatest Peers of the Land (who was also at the Battle of *Poitiers*) that he constituted him one of his Executors of his last Will and Testament, dated at *Bentley* in *Essex*, on *Friday*, the Feast of *All-Saints*, in 33 *Edw. III.* Likewise, for his Prudence, Valour, and Fidelity, *John of Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster* (fourth Son of King *Edward III.* and Father of King *Henry IV.*) chose him one of his Esquires, and attending him in his Wars, the Honour of Knighthood was conferred on him before the 43d of *Edw. III.* for, *July 29*, that Year, *Sir John Sutton*, Knt. and *Thomas Turve*, constituted *Sir John Pelham*, Knight, their Attorney, to deliver Seison of the Manour of *Laughton*, and Hundred of *Shiplake*, in the County of *Suffex*, to *Thomas de Vere*, Earl of *Oxford*, and Chamberlain of *England*. In the Reign of King *Richard II. William*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, ordains his best beloved Knight, *John de Pelham*, Master and Surveyor of his whole Demesnes, Woods, and Fisheries, in the Bailihip of *Stoneham*, with full Power to punish all Malefactors, and others, acting contrary to Custom, and the Peace of the Realm; dated 8 *Martii*, 2 *R. II.* He had certain Lands and Houses in *Winchelsea*, in Marriage with *Joan*, Daughter to *Vincent Herbert*, alias *Finch*, Ancestor to the present Earl of *Winchelsea* and *Nottingham*, and was succeeded by a Son of his own Name. *Winchelsea is found*

*pelham*

Which *John de Pelham* was no less famous than his Father, for many great Atchievements and honourable Exploits, being, from his Youth, in the Service of *Henry of Bolinbroke*, Earl of *Derby*, (Son of the before-mentioned Duke of *Lancaster*) afterwards King of *England*, by the Name of King *Henry IV.* Which Duke of *Lancaster*, in 17 *R. II.* Knowing and Confiding in the Loyalty and Discretion of his most Dear, and Well-beloved, *John Pelham*, Esq; to his said Son, grants to him the Office of Constable of his Castle of *Pevensey*, during Life, with the Fees, Wages, &c. thereto belonging; given under his Seal, in the Castle of *Heriford*, Dec. 7. in the aforesaid Year. He was also Esquire to the Duke of *Lancaster* himself, as appears by Indenture made between them, bearing Date at *London* the 16th of *February*, wherein he had a Grant, from the said Duke, of all his Lands in the Marshes of *Pevensey*, with the Lands, Tenements, Messuages, &c. thereto belonging; and 'tis probable, that he attended the Duke, that Year, into *France* and *Gascoigne*,

o *Tb. Walf.* p. 162. n. 30.      Ex Eviden. hujus Fam. in Stemmate  
 p *Ex Regist. vocat. Islip.* p. 159. 6. in      præd.      Ex Stemmate & MS. de Famil. de  
 Offic. Princip. Cantuar.      s *Ex Stemmate & MS. de Famil. de*  
 q *Vif. de Com. Suff. per J. Philpot, So-*      *Fixcb.*  
*merfet, in Bibl. Harley, Not. 65. B. 10.*      t *Ex Orig. Pat. 17 R. II.*  
 p. 61.      u *Ex Cop. Origin. per J. Philpot.*

on his being with <sup>w</sup> King *Richard*, at his meeting with the King of *France* at *Guynes*; for, about that Time<sup>x</sup>, he constitutēs *John Collebrond* of *Borham*, *John Sawyer* of *Pevensey*, and *John Master* of *Westham*, his Attornies, to receive and pay for him, in his Name, and take his Rents of all his Lands in *Suffex*; dated at *Pevensey*, on the Feast of *St. Matthew* the Apostle, in 20 R. II. whereunto was his Seal appendant, *Quarterly three Pelicans, and a Fess between two Cheverons.*

About two Years after, when the Nobility, Gentry, and Commons of the Nation, finding themselves oppressed, and slighted by the King and his Favourites, so that they invited *Henry*, Duke of *Lancaster*, from his Banishment, in order to the Deposal of King *Richard*, this *John Pelham* stood firm to his old Master; and, landing with him in *Yorkshire*, attended on him 'till he obtain'd the Crown; as is evident from an original Letter of his Lady to him from *Pevensey* Castle, which she bravely defended in the Absence of her Lord. His Grace the Duke of *Newcastle*, having permitted me to peruse the old Writings of his Family, I shall insert the said Letter *literatim*, as I copied it from the Original, not doubting but it will be satisfactory to the Curious, as well as to his Grace.

“ My Dere Lord, I recommande me to yowr hie Lordeschipp  
 “ wyth hert and body and all my pore mygth, and wyth all this I  
 “ thank zow as my dere Lorde dereft and best yloved off all erth-  
 “ lyche Lordes, I say for me, and thanke yhow my dere Lord,  
 “ with all thys that I say before, off your comfortable Lettre that  
 “ ze send me fro *Pownefraite*, that com to me on *Mary Magda-*  
 “ *leyn* Day; ffor by my trowth I was never so gladd as when I  
 “ herd by your Lettre that ye warr stronge ynogh wyth the  
 “ Grace off God, for to kepe yow fro the Malyce of your En-  
 “ nemys. And Dere Lord iff it lyk to your Hye Lordeschipp  
 “ that als son als ye myght, that I myght her off your gracious  
 “ spede whyche as God Allmyghty contynue and encesse. And  
 “ my dere Lord iff it lyk zow for to know off my ffare, I am  
 “ here by layd in manner off a Sege wyth the Counte off *Suffex*,  
 “ *Sudray*, and a grett parcyll off *Kentte*; so that Iue may nogth  
 “ out, no none vitayles gette me, bot w<sup>t</sup> myche hard. Wharfore  
 “ my Dere iff it lyk zow by the awyse off zowr wyse counsell  
 “ for to sett remedye off the Salvation off yhowr Castell, and w<sup>t</sup>  
 “ stand the Malyce off ther Schires forefayde. And also that ye  
 “ be fullyche enformede off there grett malyce Wyrkers in these  
 “ Schyres, whyche y<sup>r</sup> haffes so dispytffuy wroght to zow, and to  
 “ zowr Castell to yhowr Men, and to zour Tenaunts ffore this  
 “ Cuntree, have yai wastede for a grett whyle. Fare wele my  
 “ dere Lorde, the Holy Trinyte zow kepe fro zowr Ennemys, and



“son fend me gud Tythyngs off yhow. Ywryten at *Pevensey* in  
 “the Castell on Saynt *Jacobe* Day last past.

*Thus directed*

*By yhowr awnyn Pore*

*J. Pelham.*

*To my trew Lorde.*

Which Service <sup>y</sup> is recited in the Patent of King *Henry IV.* dated at *Westminster*, 12 *Feb.* in the 1st Year of his Reign; in consideration whereof his Majesty granted to him, and his Heirs Male, the Office of Constable of the Castle of *Pevensey*, with the Honour of the *Eagle*, and all those his Manours, Lands, Tenements, Rents, Services, Fees, Chaces, Parks, Warrens, Mills, Rivers, Fisheries, &c. as also all Perquisites of Courts of the Hundred, Heriots, Reliefs, Escheats, Franchises, Returns of Writs, Issues, Fines, and Felons, &c. and all other the Profits whatsoever, and Franchises of the Cinque-Ports, within the Rape of *Pevensey*; which was ratified and confirmed, by Letters Patents, bearing Date the 1st of *July* following. He was also created <sup>z</sup> one of the Knights of the *Bath*, at the Coronation of that Monarch; *Who, being moved of his special Grace, and in good Consideration of the grateful Services of his beloved and faithful Knight, John Pelham, heretofore done* (as the Words of the Patent import) grants to him, <sup>a</sup> for Term of his Life, the Honour of bearing the Royal Sword before him, in all Places, and at all Times requisite; dated at *Westminster* the 24th of *October*, 1 *Hen. IV.* In the same Year, he served in Parliament with *John de Preston*, <sup>b</sup> as Knights for the County of *Suffex*; and in Commemoration of the Action of his Father, in taking the King of *France* Prisoner, he used, for a Sign Manual, *the Buckle of a Belt*, and on each Side thereof, were the Letters *J. P.* as is evident from his Seal to an Acquaintance, to *Thomas la Warr*, given at *Pevensey*, 7 *Julii*, 1 *Hen. IV.* In the second Year of King *Henry IV.* he <sup>c</sup> was Sheriff of the County of *Suffex*, which, in those Days, was a Post of great Power and Trust: <sup>d</sup> Also in 3 *Hen. IV.* he and Sir *Henry Hufsey*, were elected Knights for the said County, in the Parliament then held, and for their Attendance, had 21 *l.* 2 *s.* allowed them for their Expences. In the same Year, he was in Commission <sup>e</sup> with Sir *Thomas Erpingham*, Constable of *Dover-Castle*, the Prior of *Michelbam*, *William Fenys*, and *William Makemade*, for the View and Repair of the Banks in *Pevensey-Marsh*, betwixt *Bixle* and *Bechief*, and to perform all Things therein, according to the Custom of that Marsh, as of the Marsh of *Romney*, and the Law and Custom of the Realm.

Whereupon the said *John de Pelham*, the said Prior, and *William Makemade*, <sup>f</sup> went unto *Westham*, in the Parish of *Pevensey*,

<sup>y</sup> Pat. 1 *H. IV.* ex Script. *J. Philpot.*

<sup>d</sup> *Pryn's* 4th Part of a brief Register,

<sup>z</sup> *Hollinshead's* Chron. Vol. III. p. 511.

p. 458.

<sup>a</sup> Ex Origin.

<sup>b</sup> *Pryn's* Brevia Parl. p. 91.

<sup>e</sup> Pat. III. *H. IV.* p. 1. M. 26.

<sup>f</sup> *Fuller's* Worthies, in Com: *Suffex.*

<sup>f</sup> *Dugdale's* History of Imbanking and Draining, p. 95.



upon *Friday* before the Feast of *St. Gregory*, by the Consent of the Lords of the Towns, the Bailiffs, and the 12 Jurats (otherwise called *Skawers*) and of the Commons of the said Marsh, and ordained Statutes for the due Governance of the said Marsh, and Salvation thereof in the Time to come. In 5 *Hen. IV.* being Constable and Governor of *Pevensey Castle*,<sup>s</sup> the King, from *Coventry*, writes to him, That the Count *de St. Paul* is on the Seas, and near the *Isle of Wight*, with a great Force, in order to invade his Kingdom, and therefore desires him to come to him with what Forces he could bring with him. In that Year he obtain'd for his Services, a Grant of the Manour of *Caundish Grey*, in *Com. Suff.* and being return'd to Parliament with Sir *Robert Leuknore*, as Knights for *Suffex*, had 28 l. 8 s. allowed them for 71 Days Attendance.

On the Feast of *St. Michael*, the same Year, a Rent-Roll was made of his Estate and Offices, which still remains among the Evidences of the Family; and forasmuch as it shews the annual Income of the several Manours, Lordships, and Offices he possess'd, whereby the Rents and Value of Lands at that Time may, in some sort, be discerned, a true Copy of the Roll is here inserted.

The Value of the Manors of Sir JOHN PELHAM, Knight; taken, on the Feast of *St. Michael*, in 5 *Hen. IV.*

	L.	S.	D.
<i>Pevense, valor ib'm cum stauro</i>	XX	—	—
<i>Portremis, valor' ib'm hoc anno</i>	XXXIII	IX	VI
<i>Ballium Porte Castri valor' dicti Offici hoc anno</i>	VI	IX	IIII
<i>Seforde valor' ib'm hoc anno</i>	LXXIII	—	VII
<i>Bourne valor' ib'm hoc anno</i>	—	XIII	IIII
<i>Grynstead</i>	—	LXXIII	VI
<i>Foresta de Ashedoune</i>	X	XII	I
<i>Maresfield</i>	XXV	—	—
<i>Wyllingdon</i>	III, VII	XI	VII
<i>Balliva de Culnewyke</i>	III, III	XII	III
<i>Feodar' valor' dicti Officii hoc anno</i>	XII	—	—
<i>Laughton valor' ib'm hoc anno</i>	C	—	—

<i>Caundyeche</i>		L.			XXI	—	—
<i>Trevere</i>		L.			LX, IX	—	—
<i>Swansfey</i>		L.	S.	D.	LX, VI	XIII	IIII
<i>Wythiam</i>		L.			XXX, I	—	—
<i>Hampmes</i>		L.			XX, II	—	—
<i>Pelham</i>		L.			VI	—	—
<i>Pevenese</i>	} ——— ——— ———	L.					
<i>Bartlots</i>		LX	—	—			
<i>Byrlyng valor' ib'm cum stauro D'ni</i>		L.			XL	—	—
<i>Bokstede valor' il' hoc anno</i>		L.			VIII	—	—
<i>Hydonege</i>			S.	D.	—	LXXIII	III
<i>Rapa de</i>	} valor' Manior' dicti Domini ut } } p'ticularit' paset inferius — }						
<i>Hastynge</i>							
<i>Burgherre valor' ib'm hoc anno</i>		L.	S.	D.	XX, III	XIII	IIII
<i>Berylham</i>		L.	S.		XX, III	V	—
<i>Crowhurst</i>		L.	S.		XX	V	—
<i>Balliva Rape</i>	} Valor' dicti Officii hoc anno }	L.	S.				
<i>de Hastynge</i>		XIIII	V	—			
<i>Receptoria valor' dicti Officii hoc anno</i>		L.	S.		LXX, VII	XV	—
<i>Rape de Hastyns &amp; alior' Manior' D'ni</i>	} ——— ———	L.	S.		D, XXX, IIII	X	—
<i>Cicester de feod' firma ib' per ann'</i>		L.			XX, VI	—	—
<i>Drayton valor' ib' per ann'</i>		L.			XIIII	—	—
<i>Sum dutoram Maneriorum</i>		L.	S.	D.	D, CCC, LXX	V	III

In 6 *Hen. IV.* serving in Parliament with *John Dalyngrugge*, as Knights for *Suffex*, they had 18 *l.* 18 *s.* for their Expences, in attending 46 Days; and was in Commission<sup>h</sup> the second of *July*, the same Year (6 *Hen. IV.*) to array all Men at Arms, Archers, and other defensible Men in the County of *Suffex*, to defend the Coasts, or attend the King into *Picardy* against the *French*. Likewise in *September* following, was<sup>l</sup> commanded to draw together all the Liege Subjects of the King in the same County, and to

<sup>h</sup> Rymer's *Fœdera*, Vol. VIII, p. 403:

<sup>i</sup> *Ibid.* p. 413:

attend the King in Person at the City of *Hereford*, to march against the Rebels in *Wales*, who were assisted by the *French*. 'Tis also further memorable, that in the said Year, he was<sup>k</sup> commissi-  
sion'd to borrow Money on the Credit of the *Tenths* and *Fifteenths*, granted in Parliament, and payable on *Michaelmas-Day*, and to be bound for the Payment thereof. Also this Sir *John Pelham*<sup>l</sup> and *Thomas*, Lord *Furnival*, were assigned Treasurers of War, and Paymaster of the Forces, as well within, as without the Realm, by Assent of Parliament; which Office was confirmed to them in the following Year (7 *Hen. IV.*) when he<sup>m</sup> attended in the Parliament held at *Coventry*: About the same Time, the Duke of *York* was committed to his keeping<sup>n</sup> in the Castle of *Pevensey*; 'till the Meeting of the next Parliament, being accused of conveying to *Owen Glendour*, the Sons of *Roger*, Earl of *March*, who (by reason of his Descent from *Lionel*, Duke of *Clarence*) was declared Heir-Apparent to the Crown, in the Parliament held in 9 *Ric. II.*

'Tis likewise to his Honour, that he petitioned the Parliament in the Eighth Year of ° King *Henry IV.* praying, *That certain Auditors might be appointed and assigned, to take his Accounts as Treasurer of War, and to make him due Allowance; and that upon the same Account, he, his Heirs, and Land-Tenants, might be clearly discharged*; <sup>p</sup> which was agreed to, and Auditors were assigned accordingly. He sat in that Parliament, as Knight of the Shire for *Suffex*, and with *John Dalyngrugge*<sup>q</sup> the other Knight, had, for their Expences 68 *l.* 8 *s.* for 171 Days Attendance, which was longer than any Parliament before had continued sitting, occasioned by the King's Wars and Treaties with *France*, and the great Schisms between the Popes, which the King and this Parliament endeavoured to remove, as our Historians and the Rolls of Parliament attest. Also in that Parliament the Commons made more Requests and Demands to the King, and Lords, concerning their own Privileges, and all Business, than any of their Predecessors did before them. They exhibited Petitions against the Pope's Usurpations, Extortions, Schisms, Pluralities; as also concerning the Election of Knights of Counties, Merchants, Artificers, and Labourers, and the Acts they pass'd, as well as the Aids they granted, for the Wars, and Defence of the Realm, by Land and Sea, were more than ever pass'd in any Session.

In the Ninth Year of King *Henry IV.* this Sir *John Pelham* was constituted Chief-Butler of the Port of *Chichester*, <sup>r</sup> and of all and singular the Ports in the County of *Suffex*; and the same Year was again returned with Sir *John Dalyngrugge*, <sup>s</sup> as Knights

k *Rymer's Fœdera*, p. 412.

l Rot. Parl. 6 *H. IV.* dorf. xi. in *Bibl. Int. Temp.*

m Rot. Parl. 7 *H. IV.*

n *Stowe's Annals*, Edit. 1614. p. 332.

o Rot. Parl. 8 *H. IV.*

p *Cotton's Abridg. of Records*, p. 456.

q *Pryn's 4th Part of a Brief Reg.* p. 486.

r Pat. 9 *H. IV.* p. 1. m. 31.

s *Pryn.* p. 487.



for the County of *Suffex*, to the Parliament held at *Gloucester*, where they attended 56 Days, and had 22 *l.* 8 *s.* for their Expenses. Also in that Year, he, and the said Sir *John*, were commissioned to View, and to Order the Repair of the Banks on the Sea-Coasts, between *Hastings* and *Bexley*, and to transact all Things therein, according to the Law and Customs of the Realm. Two Years after this (11 *Hen.* IV.) the King having experienced his Fidelity, commits, <sup>u</sup> in Consideration of the good Qualities of his Beloved and Faithful Knight, Sir *John Pelham*, the Keeping of *Edmund*, Earl of *March*, and his Brother, Sons of *Roger*, Earl of *March*, who was declared Heir-Apparent of the Crown. In *June*, 13 *Hen.* IV. this Sir *John Pelham*, *Thomas*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and the Bishop of *Durham*, had a Release from the King, <sup>x</sup> and for his Heirs and Successors, of all his Right in the Manor, Lordship, and Hundred, of *Berton*, near *Bristol*, in *Com. Gloucester*, which they had by Grant of *Edmund*, Duke of *York*, by Authority of the King. Also on the 9th of *July*, the same Year, being then *Treasurer* to the King, and of the Privy-Council, he was <sup>y</sup> a Witness to the King's Charter, creating, *Thomas* his second Son, Duke of *Clarence*; which Duke had such a Confidence in him, that when he was sent by his Royal Father, to help the Duke of *Orleans*<sup>z</sup> against the Duke of *Burgundy*, he impowered him, during his Absence, to <sup>a</sup> manage his Affairs in all the Courts of *England*. Also the same <sup>b</sup> Year, he was commission'd to review the Forces that were going into *Aquitain*, under the Command of the said Duke. And bearing the Title of *Treasurer to the King*<sup>c</sup>, he was a Witness to the Patent, creating *Thomas Beaufort*, Earl of *Dorset*, and sign'd before *Richard Grey* of *Codnore*, Chamberlain, and *John de Stanley*, Steward of the Household to the King. In 14 *Hen.* IV. (21 *November*) in <sup>d</sup> consideration of his good and faithful Services, he had a Grant of the Manours of *Crowhurst*, *Burwash*, and *Benylham*, with the Appurtenances: As also the Rape of *Hastings*, in *Suffex*, with all Franchises, &c. in as full and ample Manner, as *John*, Duke of *Britain*, and his Ancestors, enjoyed them, or the King's dear Father, *John*, Duke of *Lancaster*; deceased. He was also one of the Executors and Administrators <sup>e</sup> of the last Will and Testament of King *Henry* IV. (together with *Henry*, Archbishop of *York*, *Thomas*, Bishop of *Durham*, *Robert Waterton*, and *John Leventhorpe*<sup>f</sup>) and intrusted to bestow divers Sums on the Poor, and do other pious Works for the Health of the Soul of that King; as also to satisfy his Creditors.

t Pat. 9 *H.* IV. p. 2. m. 21.

u Pat. 11 *H.* IV. p. 1. m. 15.

x Pat. 13 *H.* IV. p. 2. m. 15.

y *Rymer's Fœdera*, Tom. VIII. p. 757.

z *Stowe's Annals*, p. 340.

a *Rymer*, *ibid.* Tom. p. 763.

b *Rymer*. *ibid.*

c Cart. 13 *H.* IV. m. 3.

d Cart. Orig. penes D. T. *Webster*, Bart.

e *Rymer*, Tom. IX. p. 9.

f Ex Regist. vocat *Chicheley*, in 12 Offic.

princ' Cant' apud *Lambeth*. p. 415.

It's remarkable, that in Parliament 1 *Hen. V.* the said Executors prayed <sup>g</sup> to be excused from that Trust, for that the said Goods were not sufficient to satisfy the Debts of the said King, and the Legacies; whereupon the Goods and Chattels of the King being valued at 25,000 Marks, the King kept them, and granted to the said Executors the said Sum of 25,000 Marks, to be paid out of the great Wardrobe in three Years, who were to dispose of the same on Account. And further than the same, the said Executors were discharged by the King and Parliament, of all Executions growing by the said Will. This Sir *John Pelham*, was likewise in the highest Favour with King *Henry V.* one of the bravest Monarchs of this Realm, who chose Men of great Worth for his Counsellors; and it is said of him, *That every Day after Dinner, he used, for the Space of an Hour, to receive Petitions of the Oppress'd, and, with great Equity, redress their Grievances.* He was particularly summoned to attend at his Coronation among the Privy-Counsellors, and had Robes of Scarlet assigned him out of the Royal-Wardrobe. Also in the 1st Year of his Reign, *in Consideration of the Circumspection, Fidelity, and Industry of his beloved and faithful Counsellor,* <sup>h</sup> Sir *John Pelham, Knight*, his Majesty constitutes him one of his Ambassadors to treat of a Peace, and to conclude a Marriage between him and the Princess *Catherine*, Daughter to *Charles* the French King, a solemn Embassy having been sent into *England* by that Monarch, to offer Peace, and, to bind it more firm, to give his said Daughter in Marriage. These Affairs were in agitation <sup>l</sup> in 2 *Hen. V.* when he had the King's Safe Conduct, being appointed to go over to *France* with *Thomas*, Bishop of *Durham*, *Thomas*, Earl of *Sarum*, *Richard*, Lord *Grey*, and other Counsellors, to treat about the said Marriage, &c. And in the same Year, the King granted to him, <sup>k</sup> the Guardianship and Government of *James*, King of *Scotland*, with an Allowance of 700 *l. per Annum* for his Diet, and to find him in all Necessaries, in such Place, or Places, as should be agreed on by his Majesty's Council, and the said Sir *John Pelham*. This Prince was taken on the Seas by certain Mariners of *Cley*, in *Norfolk*, in 7 *Hen. IV.* <sup>l</sup> being but 9 Years of Age, and was going to *France* under the Care of the Earl of *Orkney*, and a Bishop, there to be brought up and instructed in the *French* Language and Customs; but being brought to King *Henry*, at *Windsor* (though they presented to him the King of *Scots* Letters, requesting his Favour to his Son, if he should land in any Part of his Dominions) he ordered them to be kept in the *Tower of London*, saying, *He would teach the young Prince to speak the French Tongue, and so they need go no further.* And it is Recorded to the Honour of the King, and Sir *John* his Go-

<sup>g</sup> Cotton's Abridg. of Records, p. 535.

<sup>k</sup> Pat. 2 *H. V.* p. 3. m. 9.

<sup>h</sup> Rymer, Tom. IX. p. 131, 132.

<sup>l</sup> *Stowe's Annals*, p. 334. Hist. of Eng.

<sup>i</sup> *Ibid.* Tom. p. 141, 151, 209.

Vol. I, p. 295.

vernour, *That he had such perfect Instructors<sup>m</sup> to teach him, as well the Understanding of Tongues, as the Sciences, that he became right expert, and cunning, in every of them. He was taught also to ride, to run at the Tilt, and handle all kind of Weapons, conveniently to be used of such a Personage; whereunto he was so apt and ready, that few, in any Point of Activity, might overmatch him.* He had good Knowledge in Musick, and could play on sundry Instruments right perfectly. To be brief, it appeared in all his Behaviour and Manners, in what Company soever he came, that his bringing up had been according to his Nature, neither of them differing from his Birth, and the Quality of a Noble and most Virtuous Prince.

In the 3d Year of King *Henry V.* this Sir *John Pelham*, and Sir *William Esturmy*,<sup>n</sup> were appointed by the King to borrow certain Sums of Money, to enable him to go beyond the Seas for Recovery of his Right, and to signify the Security that should be given for the Payment thereof. He was likewise that Year<sup>o</sup> commissioned to array all defensible Men, Hoblers, Archers, &c. in *Suffex*, for Defence of the Realm, on the King's going beyond Sea, for the Recovery of his Inheritance, and the Right of the Crown; and to be in readines, as well to expel and repulse any Attempts of the Enemy, as to go beyond the Seas, if Necessity required it. As also in Commission with *Vincent Finch*,<sup>p</sup> and others, for the View and Repair of the Banks, &c. betwixt the Towns of *Pesemersh*, *Rye*, *Farleigh*, and *Pette*. In 4 *Hen. V.* he and the Sheriff of *Suffex* and *Surrey*<sup>q</sup>, were ordered to draw together to the Sea Coasts, all the sensible Men of *Surrey* and *Suffex*, to be ready to expel any Attempt of the *French*, as to the Succour of the King, if Need required. That he had great Interest in the King, and was highly esteemed by the most potent Peers of the Realm, is very evident; for in the said Year, *John*, King of *Portugal*, stiling him, *Noble and Prudent, and well knowing his Noble Qualities*, desires him (by Letter dated the 16th of *September*) *To shew the Lady Beatrix his Daughter (being deprived of her Husband, the Earl of Arundel) the same Favour and Affection he had before shewed to her, which he should always gratefully acknowledge.* He was also in no less Esteem with the Duke of *Clarence*, the King's Brother, than he was with King *Henry IV.* his Father; for that Duke making his last Will and Testament, dated the 10th of *July*, in the 5th Year of King *Henry V.* nominated him<sup>r</sup> the first of his Executors, with the Lady *Margaret* his Wife, and others. On the 3d of *July* the same Year, he was present<sup>s</sup> with the King in Council, on his Delivery of the

<sup>m</sup> *Hollinsbed's Chron. Vol. I. p. 256.*

<sup>n</sup> *M.S. in Bib. Cot. not. Cleop. F. 6:*

<sup>o</sup> *Pat. 3 H. V. p. 2. m. 37.*

<sup>p</sup> *Ibid. 3 H. V. p. 1. m. 17.*

<sup>q</sup> *Rymer, Tom. IX. p. 351.*

<sup>r</sup> *Testam. Tho. Ducis Claren' in Regist.*

*Cbicley, p. 1. Fol. 376. in Bibl' Lamb.*

<sup>s</sup> *Clauf. 5 H. V. m. 15. dorf.*



Great Seal of *England* to the Bishop of *Durham*; and also waited on that Warlike Prince, in his Expedition into *France*, in the Year 1417. (6 *Hen. V.*) when, after taking several Towns, they begun the Siege of *Rohan* the 30th of *July*, 1418. which was so boldly defended by the Citizens, who where above 200,000 Men (and had sworn, *Never to resign the City, as long as they could hold Swords in their Hands*) that they did not surrender 'till the 19th of *January* following, when they were reduced by Famine, and 50,000 died thereof. Whilst he was at this Siege of *Rohan*, the King committed to his Custody, *Queen Joan*, the last Wife of King *Henry IV.* and Mother-in-Law to King *Henry V.* who was arrested by the Duke of *Bedford*, the King's Lieutenant in his Absence, and committed to the Castle of *Leeds*, there to abide the King's Pleasure, being accused of conspiring with *Friar Randell*, her Confessor, by Sorcery and Necromancy, to destroy the King. And being ordered into Sir *John Pelham's* Custody, he appointed nine Servants to attend her, and to bring her to his Castle of *Pevensey*.

In the 8th Year of King *Henry V.* he, and Sir *John Dalyngrugge*, served again in Parliament, as Knights for *Suffex*, and in the succeeding Year, he was commissioned, with *Henry*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and the Sheriff of the Counties of *Kent* and *Suffex*, to borrow and receive such Sums of Money, as should be lent the King in the said Counties, to be paid into the Treasury before the 8th of *May*. In the same Year, he was also in Commission with *Robert*, Lord *Poynings*, and others, for the View and Repair of the Banks on the Sea Coast, betwixt *Fletching* and *Seaford*, as also for those betwixt *Hastings* and *Boxele*. After which, I find no other mention of him in this Reign, but that he was likewise one of the Administrators of the Will of King *Henry V.*

In the Reign of King *Henry VI.* he was also at the Head of Affairs, and no less trusted, being in two several Commissions for the View and Repair of the Banks of the Sea Coasts in *Suffex*; and served in Parliament for that County, with Sir *Thomas Leucknor*, in the 1st Year of that Reign. Also on the 3d of *December*, 2 *Hen. VI.* 1523, he, with *John Stafford*, Treasurer of *England*, and others of the Council, were appointed Ambassadors to treat with *William*, Bishop of *Glasgow*, and other Ambassadors and Governours of *Scotland*, for concluding and settling a Peace between both Realms. Pursuant to which, it was agreed between them on the 4th of *December*, That *James*, King of *Scotland*, (who had been Prisoner in *England* for 18 Years)

t *Hall's Chron.*

u *Hollinshed's Chron.* Vol. II. p. 568.

x *Stowe's Annals*, p. 358.

y *Pryn's Brevia Parliament.*

z *Rymer*, Tom. p. 97.

a *Pat. 9 H. V.* p. 1. m. 13.

b Test. in *Regist. Chicheley*, p. 1, 414, 415.

c *Pat. 1 H. VI.* p. 1.

d *Pryn præd.* p. 131.

e *Rymer's Fœdera*, Tom. X. p. 301. &

seq.

f *Stowe's Annals*, p. 334.

406 PELHAM HOLLES, Duke of Newcastle.

should be set at Liberty; on the Payment to the King, his Successors, or those he should appoint, the Sum of Forty Thousand Pounds; which Agreement was confirmed and ratified, the 5th of April, 1424, (3 Hen. VI.) and the said King, <sup>g</sup> and all his Nobles, were bound for the Payment of the said Sum, and did Homage in these Words<sup>h</sup>, *I James Stuart, King of Scots, shall be true and faithful to you Lord Henry, King of England and France, the superior Lord of Scotland; and to you I make my Fidelity for the said Kingdom; which I hold and claim of you, and shall do you Service for the same; so God me help, and these Holy Evangelists.*

In the same Year (3 Hen. VI.) to a Charter between him, Richard, Earl of Warwick, Edmund, Earl of March, and others his <sup>i</sup> Seal of Arms appendant, were Three Pelicans wounding themselves in the Breast, and his Crest a Peacock in her Pride, circumscribed, Sigil. *Johannis Pelham*. In 5 Hen. VI. he was elected to Parliament <sup>k</sup> for the County of *Suffex*, with *William Ryman*, Esq; and in 6 Hen. VI. the King, in Consideration of the Fidelity, Circumspection, Discretion, and the full Confidence he had in him the said Sir John Pelham <sup>l</sup>, the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishops of Rochester and Chichester, and Sir Robert Poyninges, grants to them full Power and Authority, to treat with divers Persons, Spiritual and Temporal, in *Kent* and *Suffex*, for a Loan of Money, on the Subsidies granted in the last Parliament, to be paid into the Receipt of the *Exchequer*, the 20th of June. Also, on a Complaint made to the King the same Year, *That certain new Banks were raised, which obstructed the antient Course of those fresh Waters, that used to run betwixt the Towns of Hastings and Boxle, whereby much Land was drowned* <sup>m</sup>, he, with Sir Roger Fenys, Knt. and others, were appointed to view the same, and to take Course for the rectifying thereof. The Year after, viz. In 7 Hen. VI. he departed this <sup>n</sup> Life, full of Honour, having been in the highest Favour, and the most honourable Employments, under two of the greatest Monarchs of this Realm, who were famed for their Courage, and all manly Virtues, and raised the Glory of the *English* Nation to such a Degree, as never to be forgot; so that it must be owing to some uncommon Instance of Self-denial, that he was not rank'd amongst the Peers. 'Tis no less memorand of him that the King of *Scots* (as was said before) was brought up under his Inspection; and he had the Custody of Queen *Joan*, and the Keeping of *Edmund*, Earl of *March*, and his Brother, Sons of *Roger Mortimer*, who was declared Successor to the Crown after King *Richard II.* His Piety appears from his Grant of Lands and Tenements in *Warbilton* (in 14 Hen. IV.) to the Convent and Priory <sup>o</sup> of the Church of the Trinity, in *Hastings*, for

<sup>g</sup> Rymer, Tom. X. p. 302, to 308.

<sup>h</sup> Baker's Chron. 7 Edit. p. 181.

<sup>i</sup> M.S. de Com. *Suffex*, in Bibl' *Harley*, Not. 65. B. X. p. 61.

<sup>k</sup> *Pryn præd.* p. 137.

<sup>l</sup> Pat. 6 H. VI. p. 2. m. 16.

<sup>m</sup> Ibid. 6 H. VI. p. 1. m. 6.

<sup>n</sup> Etc. 7 H. VI. N<sup>o</sup> 36.

<sup>o</sup> *Dugdale's Monast. Angl.* Vol. II.

the building a new Church and Convent, in Honour of the blessed Trinity; the old Priory, founded by Sir *Walter Biscet*, Knt. being incommodious, by reason of the Inundation of the Sea: As also of other Lands called *Tornor's Lands*, in the said Parish of *Warbilton*, by his Charter<sup>d</sup> dated the 12th of *June*, 5 *Hen. V.* also in 5 *Hen. VI.* he Lets to Farm to the said<sup>d</sup> Convent, his Manour of *Pelham*, and divers other Lands.

By his last Will and Testament, bearing Date the 8th of *February*, 1428, 7 *Hen. VI.* he recommends his Soul to the Blessed and Glorious *Virgin Mary*, and to all the Saints of Heaven, and his Body to be buried in the Church of the blessed *Virgin Mary*, of *Robert's-Bridge*, (now called *Rother-Bridge*) in *Suffex*. He bequeaths to sixteen of his Servants, 6 s. 8 d. each, and constitutes *Joan* his Wife, Sir *John Pelham*, Knt. his Son, Sir *John Brown*, Knt. and *William Būrgoin*, Esq; his Executors: Ordering them to dispose for his Soul, as they see best and expedient, according to their Discretions, and as they will answer before the high Judge, in the great Day of Judgment.

The Inquisition taken after his Death, shews that he died four Days after the Date of his Will, viz. on the 12th of *February*, leaving an only Son, Sir *John Pelham*, before-mention'd, and a Daughter *Joan*, the Wife of *John Colbrond*. He had also another Daughter, married to Sir *John Seynclere*, as from a Letter of his to him appears, wrote in the Reign of King *Henry V.* and believing it will be acceptable to the Curious, I shall insert it.

“ Right Wurschipfull and Right Reverent Fadir, I recommande  
 “ me to zow with al myn hert, desiryng contynuelly to her of  
 “ zour Welfar and Prosperite, the which God of his endles mercy  
 “ menteyne, and encrese, as zour goodly hert can best devise.  
 “ And zif hit like zou to her of me at the making of this Lettre,  
 “ y was in hele of Body but not in ese of Hert gran mercy God.  
 “ Doyng zou to understand that our Souverayn Kyng, by avyse  
 “ of his wyse and discreet Counsaill, Haven ordeyned of the Dut-  
 “ chie of *Normandie*, that after that the Commys be sworn and  
 “ be come his Lieges that no maner a Souldeor shuld tak no ma-  
 “ ner of Vitaille but that he paye therefor, like as the parties  
 “ mowen accorde, Consideryng ze of the long tyme that we have  
 “ ben her, and of the Expenfis that we have had at every Siege  
 “ that we have come to, and have had no Wages son that we  
 “ came out of *Ingelond*, so that we have almost spent al that ever  
 “ that we had, wherefore my rizt Worshipfull and rizt reverent  
 “ Fader y bescheche zou hertly lik as al my trust is unto zou, and  
 “ and to zour trewe behefte that ze wull fouchesaf to send me be  
 “ my trusti Servaunt *William Bryton*, brynger of this Lettre zo I.  
 “ and y shall trewly paie hit zou a zen, wethir I leve or deye so  
 “ as ze shuld hold zou wel content be the grace of Almyzty God,  
 “ and also y prey zou hertly that ze let not my man be taryed but



“ as litel while as ze mowe, but that ze haft hym forth a zen in  
 “ al haft. And zif hit be likyng unto zou to her of the Tidyngs  
 “ that we han her, the best is our Kyng and all his Bretheryn  
 “ being in hele blessed be God, and as we her he hath wonne the  
 “ Town of *Lovers*; and as zit ther wot no Man whether he wul.  
 “ And my Lord of *Gloucestrie* and other Lordes with hym lyen  
 “ at the Siege of *Chierburgh*, and that dured this ten Wikis and  
 “ more; And ther my Lord of *Gloucestre* hath mad a riall Myne,  
 “ the which Myne the *Freynshmen* sered, and ther my Lord of  
 “ *Gloucestre* fouzt, and bare hym as whorthily as ony Lord myzt  
 “ do, so that the *Freynshmen* wer put at the worst, and than after-  
 “ ward on Seynt *John Day* the Baptift, the *Freynshmen* brent my  
 “ Lord of *Marchis* Bulwerk of the Engyn, and foul ford with the  
 “ Engyn, but zit thanked be God thei have don but litel harm,  
 “ for zit shal be mad wel y now a zen. And also my Lord of  
 “ *Warwick*, lizt at the Siege of the Castell of *Domfront*, and he  
 “ hath gotyn the Town but not the Castell, and that wul not  
 “ zild till *Chierburgh* be wonne. No more y write to zou at  
 “ this tyme, but y prey zou hertly to recomand me to my wor-  
 “ shipful Lady zour Wif, and the Holy Trynyte have zou in his  
 “ Blessid keepyng, to whom zou y comand Body, and write in  
 “ haft at the Siege of *Chierburgh*, the 29th Day of *Juyn*.

*Superscrib'd in French,*  
*To my most Honoured*  
*and most Reverend Fa-*  
*ther, Sir John Pelham,*  
*Chivalier, let it be given.*

Be zowr owne Sone,

Sir *John Seynclere.*

The following Letter wrote to him, by Sir *John Cheyne*, being also memorable, I shall insert it.

“ Rixt Worschipfull and worthy Sir, y recomande me to zow  
 “ with all myn hoole Herte thankyng zow of the greet kynde-  
 “ nesses and gentilleses that ze han schewed me er this tyme with-  
 “ oute deserte, prayng zow evere of good continuance, and liketh  
 “ hit zow to witte, that the Kyng and all the Lordes beyng here  
 “ faain wel y blessed be God. And as touching to the good  
 “ Spede of my Lord of *Huntyngdon* now last atte See, the Berer  
 “ hireof schall declare hit than by Mowth more plainly than I  
 “ can writte hit atte this tyme. Ferthermore Rixt worschipful  
 “ and worthy Sir, liketh hit zow to witte that I ame hiere, and  
 “ have ben atte greet Costages and Dispens; wherfore me nedeth  
 “ to cheviche me of a certain notable Somme er I go and y fer  
 “ from myn Hows, and from oother Frendes of myne, save oon-  
 “ ly zow worthy Sir, haveng full hope and trust in zowr gracious  
 “ and gentil Person, to helpe and focoure me atte this tyme in  
 “ my most Necessite to lend me some notable Somme of Gold,  
 “ like as the bringer of this *Thomas Garnetier* my Servaunt, schal  
 “ trewly declare zow myn herte and my governale in this cas,  
 “ to hom I pray zow zefeful belévyng to, and what day of Paie-  
 “ ment

ment azen with reasonable Seuite, as ze zourselſ woll deſire,  
 I wot holde me agreed, and ze trewly ſchal be ſerved azen as  
 good reſon and conſcience asketh leve I deye, I by Gods grace  
 an that hit liketh zow of zowr gentilleſſe, to take this matere  
 to herte in conſervans of my ſimple Degre, and as myn hoole  
 Truſt is Souverainly in zow, paſſing every Man in this Con-  
 tree. And for moſt Suite to zow, I ſende zow by this ſame  
 Man certain Thynges of myne ze to have the Rewle and Go-  
 vernance thereof, 'till ze be ſeur of zour paiement. Rixt  
 worſchipful and worthy Sir, zif ther be eny Service that hit  
 like zow to commande me to do for zow, and I with all my  
 power woll be ready to performee, praying the Holy Trinite  
 ſend zow Honour Proſperite and Joye. Writen in haſte atte  
 Hampton the 12th Day of Julylly.

*Superscrib'd in French,  
 To the moſt Hon. and  
 moſt Valiant, Sir John  
 Pelham, Knt.*

Zours atte zour  
 Commandement,

*John Cheyne.*

Sir *John Pelham* (only Son of the ſaid Sir *John Pelham*) was in the *French Wars* in the Reign of King *Henry V.* as is evident from two Letters to his Father, which are yet preſerv'd among the ancient Writings of the Family, one of which is not altogether viſible, but the other is perfect, and are as follows.

Worchypfull and moſt Soverayn, y recommande me to yow  
 as lowly as y may, Praying to God Almyghty that y may here  
 ſuch Tydyngs of . . . . ys pleyng to yow and lyking to yow,  
 that att the making of this Lettre, the Kyng and alle Lordys  
 were yn good Hele bleſſed be God, . . . . that y have ſent yow  
 no word er this tyme trewly be yowr leve y have be abowte to  
 ſende *Hochekyn Flower* . . . . tyme ne hadde be the Tydyngs  
 off Batayle. Forthermore yf lykyht yow to wryte, y am here  
 withowte Wages or . . . . thyng yow therefore that ye wold  
 ſe thereto and what y zall do, yowr Worchyp and my nedys y  
 moſte ha . . . . me therefore yn as haſty tyme as y may y  
 woll ſende hom *Roger Flower* to yow to telle yow as hyt ys.  
 And yf hy . . . . to Berer of this Lettre, ye may well nowh  
 for he ys a trew Man y can nothyng ellys att this tyme. But  
 the Holy Tryn . . . . wryte att *Cane* the *Twyſday* next after  
 the Twelſte-Day,

*Superscrib'd in French,  
 To his Sovereign Lord  
 and Father Sir John  
 Pelham.*

Be yowre owne

*ȝ. P.*

Worchypfull and moſt Soverayn Fadyr, y recommande me  
 to yow as lowly as y can or may ever deſyryng to here of yowr  
 good hele and welfare Praying to God that ever hyt may be  
 encreſyd att yowr deſyr. and yf hyt lykyth yow to here att the  
 making of this Lettre the Kyng and alle other Lordes were in  
 good

" good hele bleffyde be God Befechyng yow of yowre good Lord-  
 " chip that ye wold fuchefaf for as muche as that Somer ys now  
 " toward and that the Kyng purpofyth to go ferdermore up ynto  
 " the Lond that ye wolde fuchefaf to fend thereto as towchyng  
 " anoder Hors and two Garnements for Somer, and fuch e thyngs  
 " as ye lyst yowre felf for trewly be yowre leve ther the tyme of  
 " Worchyp for yong Men ys now and also be yowre leve all that  
 " on fyde of *Normandy* ys *Englyfch* except *Chyrbrow* and *Huflett*.  
 " I can no more feye to yow at this tyme but that *Typtot* an *Rach-*  
 " *ford* and *Syre Water Beauchchamp*, and *Mayfter Phylyp Morgan*  
 " commande hem to yow. The Holy Trynyte faf and kepe  
 " yow. Wryte att *Bayoupe* the 19th Day of *March*.

Be yowre owne,

*Superscrib'd as before.*

J. P.

In 3 *Hen. V.* his Father, Sir *John Pelham*<sup>r</sup>, by his Charter, dated 3d *June*, grants to him the Office of Constable of *Pevensey*, with the Fees and Wages thereto belonging, which (as is recited) he had of the Grant of King *Henry IV.* to him, and his Heirs Male, under his Seal of the Dutchy of *Lancaster*, in Consideration that he the said *John*, took the same by a strong Hand, at the King's last Arrival in *England*, and held the same for his Use; whereunto is appendant the Seal of the Arms, and Crest of the Family, as now borne, and on each Side of the Helmet, the Buckles of a Belt. He was<sup>s</sup> Chamberlain of the Household to Queen *Catherine*, Consort of King *Henry V.* who in the 3d of *Hen. VI.* stiling herself *Catherine*, Queen of *England*, Wife of King *Henry V.* Daughter of *Charles*, King of *France*, and Mother of the King of *England*<sup>t</sup>, of her especial Grace and Free-Will, and for the good and agreeable Service of her best beloved Knight, Sir *John Pelham*, and *Joan de Courcey*, his Wife, grants to them, for their better Maintenance in her Service, 50 Marks *per Annum*, out of her Manours, &c. in *England* and *Wales*. Also by her Charter, dated at *Hadham* in *Com. Hertf.* 24 *July*, 1434, grants to her thrice Dear and Well-beloved Sir *John Pelham* and *Owen ap Tyder*, Esq; full Power and Authority to remove and displace the Bishop of *Lisieux*, her Chancellor in *France*, and to take from him her Seal, as also to Survey and Repair all her Towns, Castles, &c. Which Charter is sealed with the Great Seal of the Arms of *France* and *England* quarterly, impailing the Flower de Luces, the Arms of *France*. And 'tis observable, that notwithstanding *Owen Tyder* was then her Husband, yet Sir *John Pelham* had Precedency of him.

This Sir *John* was also as pious as his Father; for, by his Charter, dated at *Warbleton*, the 4th of *September*, 9 *Henry VI.* he grants to *Stephen*, Prior of *St. Trinity* of *Hastings*, and the Con-

<sup>r</sup> Ex Coll. *Job. Philpot* præd.

<sup>s</sup> *Vil. de Com. Suff.* in *Offic. Arm.*

<sup>t</sup> Pat. 3 *H. VI.* ex Orig.



vent of the said Place, all his Lands, Rents, and Services, in the Parish of *Warbleton*, which belonged to *Richard Leverer* and Mr. *John Waller*, granted to him by his Father, Sir *John Pelham*; and to the said Charter, a fair Seal of green Wax is appendant, viz. Quarterly in the first and fourth, three Pelicans, and in the second and third, Ermin, on a Fess three Crowns; and for the Crest, a Cage on a Helmet, and on each Side thereof the Buckles of a Belt, circumscrib'd, *Sigillum Johannis Pelham*. In 17 *Hen. VI.* being wrote Sir *John Pelham*, Knt. Son and Heir of *John Pelham*, Knt. He " releas'd to Sir *Roger Fenys*, Knt. and his Heirs, all his Right in the Hundred of *Foxherle*, with the Appurtenances, in *Com. Suff.* as also all his Right, Fealty, Suits of Court and Castle-Ward appertaining to the Manour of *Hurst-Moncaaux*, which the said *Roger* held of the said Sir *John Pelham*.

In 18 *Hen. VI.* the King \* confirmed to him the Mancours of *Crowhurst*, *Burwashe*, and *Beylham*, with the Rape of *Hastings*. He had also the Office of Master of the Royalties and Forests, which the Queen held in Dower in *Normandy*, as appears by his Representation to the King after her Death, wherein he prays, in Consideration of his good Services done to his Father and Mother, to grant him the said Office. In 25 *Hen. VI.* he presented the following Petition to the Parliament.

" Unto the Noble and most discrete Knyghts of the Schires  
 " and Borgeffis of this present Parliament. Beseching unto your  
 " noble and wyse Discretions. *John Pelham*, Chivaler of the  
 " Counte of *Suffex*, that for as muche in the tyme of the Ryght  
 " High and Myghty Prince Kyng *Henri* the 4th, Progenitor and  
 " Grantfadyr unto our Soverayne Lord the Kyng that now ys.  
 " Hit lyked unto that good Kyng and Progenitor, for the notable  
 " and trew Services don be *John Pelham*, Knyht, unto the seid  
 " Kyng and Progenitor to geve and grante unto the seid *John*  
 " *Pelham*, Kt. Fadyr of your besecher, the Manerys of *Crow-*  
 " *herst*, *Bourwarfch*, and *Beylham*, forthwith the Rape of  
 " *Hasyng*, with the Appurtenances yn the Conte aboveseyd after  
 " the Deth of *Radulph* Erle of *Westmerlande* tenante of the forseyd  
 " Manerys and Rape terme of lyfe, and to the seyde *John Pelham*,  
 " Kt. and to hys Heyrys yn Fee Simple for ever. To have and  
 " to holde the seyde Manerys with the seyde Rape forthwith the  
 " Honours Lordchipsis Londis Tenements Rents Servyfis Parkys  
 " Closuryes Hundreds Wapentackes Courts Lets Knyghts Fees  
 " Offices Advelsons Patronages of Churchis Chapels Chaunterys  
 " Hospitalys returns of Writ or any odyr maundement and execu-  
 " tion of the same forthwith, Lybertees Franchises to the seyde  
 " Rape or Manerys belonging or abydyng, yn eny veyse as hoolly  
 " and frely as *John Duke of Bretayne* ever hadde or held, or eny  
 " of his Ancestores before that tyme, as hit apperyth be the gra-  
 " cious Lettres Patentis of the grant of the seyde good Prince and

“ King, *Henry* the 4th, confermed be our Soverayn Lord that  
 “ now ys, as of the whiche Manerys and Rape was never Inter-  
 “ upcion made ayens the vertu of the feyd grant, ynto now late  
 “ with yn the tyme and begynnyng of this present Parlement tyer  
 “ hath been purchafed be Sir *Thomas Hoo* Chivaler a Patent be a  
 “ newe grant be odyr manere of form of owr Soverayn Lord the  
 “ Kyng that now ys, for to anulle and distroye the Vertu of the  
 “ firste Grante unto ymportable hurt, and desherytyng of your  
 “ Besecher the whiche lyeth yn yowre noble and wyse Discreffions,  
 “ for to remedye as well be Conscience as Lawe, considering all  
 “ the olde and grete charges services and costys unto the Kyng  
 “ and his Progenitors, that have be doon yn alle the Werris as  
 “ well be your feyd Besecher, as be his Fadyr, and in especiall the  
 “ grete Jupardie and enprise of the Castell of *Pevense* which the  
 “ foreseyd *John Pelham* Fadyr of your Besecher toke and held  
 “ with strong hand unto the use of the Kyngs noble Progenitours  
 “ at that tyme grete Pleasaunce and Cumfort unto the Kyng and  
 “ alle his trewe Sugetts of all the Reme, whiche ys not unknowen  
 “ unto the mooste part of notable and auncienyd People of this  
 “ Lond: Wherefor plese your noble Wysdoms, all thow that  
 “ fugestion have or seolde be made unto yow be the feyd Sir  
 “ *Thomas* or eny odyr to have eny newe Grant amytted be Acte  
 “ of this present Parlement that Conscience and Ryght be seye at  
 “ the reverence of God, or ellys to putte us to comen-Lawe.”

But it appears that the said Sir *Thomas Hoo* enjoyed his Grant  
 of the Premises, which bears Date 19 *July*, 23 *Hen. VI.* and in  
 27 *Hen. VI.* was created Lord *Hastings*.

The last Will and Testament of the said Sir *John Pelham*,  
 bears Date 20 *May*, 36 *Hen. VI.* whereby he requires his Feoffees  
 (whom he had constituted by several Charters) “ to permit *Joan*,  
 “ his Wife, to enjoy his Manour of *Laughton*, with the Hundred  
 “ of *Sheplake*, *Note-Bourn*, and *Chilvinton*, with the Profits of  
 “ the Manours of *Crowhurst*, *Burghershe*, and *Bevylham*: Also  
 “ that they enfeoff *John Pelham*, his Son and Heir, in the Ma-  
 “ nours of *Burghershe*, with the Hundred of *Hawkshury*, *Crow-*  
 “ *hurst*, with the Hundred of *Bareslow*, as also the Forest and  
 “ Chase of *Dalngton*, and, in default of Issue Male, to remain  
 “ to *William* his Son, in default of Issue, to *Thomas*, his Son, and  
 “ Heirs Male, Remainder to his right Heirs. Also, that they  
 “ infeoff *William*, his Son, in the Manour of *Bevilham*, with the  
 “ Hundred of *Shoosewell*, with Remainder (in default of Heirs  
 “ Male) to *John*, his Son and Heir; and in default, to *Thomas*, his  
 “ Son and Heir, and his Heirs Male, with Remainder to the  
 “ right Heirs. And further Wills, after the Death of *Joan*, his  
 “ Wife, that his Feoffees enfeoff *John*, his Son and Heir, in his  
 “ Manour of *Laughton*, and Hundred of *Shiplake*, with the like  
 “ Entails on *William* and *Thomas*, his Sons.

He had two Wives, first *Joan*, Daughter and Coheir of Sir *John de Escures*; and, secondly, *Joan de Courcy*, an Attendant on Queen *Catherine*, Consort of King *Henry the Fifth*: By this last he had the Sons before-mention'd, and three Daughters, *Catherine*, married first to *John Bramsbot*, Esq; (who had by her *Elizabeth*, his Daughter and Heir, married to *John Dudley*, Grandfather of *John Dudley*, Duke of *Northumberland*) and secondly, to Sir *Tho. Lewknor*, Knight; *Cicely*, second Daughter, was wedded to *William Launsford*, of *Hotheley*, in *Com. Suff.* Esq; and *Joan*, the youngest, was Wife of *John Covert*, of *Slaugham*, and secondly of *William Ashbornbam*, of *Ashbornbam*, Esqrs.

*John Pelham*, his eldest Son and Heir, was <sup>z</sup> a Knight in the 12th Year of King *Henry VI.* for then *Richard Aylard* demises to Sir *John Pelham*, Senior, Knt. and to Sir *John Pelham*, Junior, Knt. and their Heirs, all his Right in the Manour of *Ewerst*, and also the Reversion of all his Lands and Tenements in *Ewerst*, *North-Hamme*, *Bekkele*, and *Idene*, which the Lady *Joan Brenchesse* held for Term of their Life.

In 28 *Hen. VI.* he, and *Alice*, his Wife, had a Grant from his Father, Sir *John Pelham*, of the Manour of *Trewe*, with the Knight's Fee, Advowson of the Free Chapel, and all Reversions appertaining thereto, to hold to them and the Heirs of their Bodies. This *Alice* was Daughter of Sir *Thomas Lewknor*, Knt. but her Husband died without <sup>a</sup> Issue Male by her, leaving an only Daughter, *Isabella*, married to *John Covert*, second Son to *William Covert*, of *Sullyngton* in *Suffex*, Esq; whereby the Estate devolv'd on *William*, his Brother.

Which *William Pelham*, Esq; took to Wife *Emelm*, Daughter of *Nicholas Carrel*, of *Bentone* in *Com. Suff.* Esq; and <sup>b</sup> died without Issue, *February 24*, in the 18th Year of King *Henry VII.* And by his last Will and Testament <sup>c</sup>, dated the 12th of *February*, 1503, in the 18th Year of the Reign of that King, and the Probate thereof the 11th of *March*, 1503, he thereby Wills his Body to be brought to the Church of *Laughton*, and there to have Exequies and Masses done for his Soul, and from thence to be had into the new Priory, and to be buried within the Chancel there; and that his Executors find a Priest to sing, within the said Church of *Laughton*, for his Soul, his Father's, and Mother's, his Wife's, and all other his Friends Souls. He further directs, that his Household be kept at his Manour of *Laughton*, 'till his Month-Day be past; on which Day he Wills, that every one of his Servants have a Black Gown and their Wages. He Wills and Requires his Feoffees to settle on his Nephew, *John Pelham*, Son and Heir apparent of his Brother *Thomas Pelham*, and on such

<sup>z</sup> Claus. 12 *Hen. VI.* p. 1. n. 21.

<sup>a</sup> Vis. de *Com. Suff.* præd.

<sup>b</sup> Esc. 18 *Hen. VII.*

<sup>c</sup> Ex Regist. *Holgrave*, qu. 1. in Cur. Prærog. Cant.



Gentlewoman as he should marry (so as he married by the Advice of his said Brother, his Father) his Manours of *Burghershe*, and *Beryllham*, with the Hundreds of *Hawcksbergh* and *Shoifswell*, the Forest and Chase of *Dalyngton*, with all the Courts, Liberties, &c. within the Rape of *Hastings* thereunto belonging. All the said Manours, &c. to remain to the Heirs Male of his said Brother *Thomas*,\* and, for default of such Issue, to the Heirs Male of *Catherine*, *Cecile*, and *Joan*, his Sisters, with Remainder to the right Heirs of Sir *John Pelham*, Knt. his late Father. He further Wills to his Brother *Thomas Pelham*, his Manour of *Laughton*, with the Appurtenances; as also the Manour of *Colbonds*, with the Hundred of *Shiplake*, and after the Decease of *Joan Ashburnham*, his Sister, his Lands and Tenements in *Westbilam*, &c. and in default of Heirs Male of the said *Thomas*, to the Heirs Male of *Catherine*, *Cecile*, and *Joan*, his Sisters, with Remainder to the Right Heirs of Sir *John Pelham*, Knt. late his Father. The Residue of all his Goods, &c. not Willed, he bequeaths to *Thomas Brent*, Dean of *South Mallyns*, *Edmund Dudley*, Esq; his Brother, *Thomas Pelham*, Esq; and *John Roet*, whom he ordains his Executors. And his Will is, that if there be any Article in his said Testament, or any part of it, the which is not good, nor certain, according unto the Law; for lack of due Form in making of the same, that it be always reformed and amended by the Discretion of two of the said Executors.

Which *Thomas Pelham*, Esq; so succeeding his Brother, was, at the Time of his Death, seated at *Buxsted* in <sup>d</sup> *Suffex*, and by *Margaret*, his Wife, (who was buried with him in the Choir of *Laughton*) had Issue four Sons, and two Daughters, *John*, hereafter mention'd, *Thomas*, who died unmarried, *William*, Successor to his Brother *John*, and *Anthony*, seated at *Buxsted* aforesaid, who died ° on the 22d of *November*, in 9 *Eliz.* seized besides, his Lands in *Suffex*, of the Lordship of *Iwood Park*, in the Parish of *Newdigate*, in the County of *Surrey*; as also the Manour and Vicaridge of *Newdigate*, leaving by *Margaret*, his Wife, *Herbert Pelham*, his Son and Heir, aged 20 Years, who took to Wife *Elizabeth*, eldest Daughter of *Thomas West*, Lord *la Warr*, and departed this Life the last of *July*, in 1 *Car. I.* leaving the Manours of *Swinshead*, and *Wigtoft*, in *Lincolnshire*, to *Herbert*, his eldest Son and Heir, at that time 24 Years of Age, Ancestor to the *Pelhams* of *Swinshead*; and *Thomas*, second Son, Ancestor to those of the Name at *Compton-Valens*, in *Com. Dorf.*

The two Daughters of the said *Thomas Pelham*, were *Catherine*, married to *Thomas Morley*, of *Glynd* in *Suffex*, Esq; and *Joan*, who died unmarried.

d Vis. de Com. Suff.

e Cole's Esc. MS. l. 3. p. 270. in Bibl.

Harley.

f Cole's Esc. Lib. 5. p. 212.

The eldest Son, *John Pelham*, Esq; took to Wife *Anne*, Daughter of Sir *Thomas Fynes*, Knt. and dying without Issue, in the Life-time of his Father, his Brother *William*, on the Death of the said *Thomas Pelham*, Esq; his Father, who died on<sup>e</sup> the 1st of *February*, 7 *Hen. VIII.* was possess'd of the Estate, and was then thirty Years old and upwards.

Which *William Pelham*, in 16 *Hen. VIII.* in \* consideration of the Expences he had been at in the King's Service, and of his good and great Services done him, obtain'd a Grant to inclose and impark 500 Acres of Wood, and 200 Acres of Land, called the *Herthwode*, or the *Old Brule*, in the Parish of *Laughton* in *Suffex*; and to have Free-Warren in all his Lands in *Laughton*, *Hotblie*, *Chitinglie*, *Waldern*, *Hotbfeld*, *Rype*, *Challington*, *Helmlye*, and *Arlyngton*, in the said County, and a several Fishery in the said Manours, and Parishes, &c. After which he received the Honour of Knighthood, and<sup>b</sup> attended King *Henry VIII.* in the 24th Year of his Reign, at his meeting with the *French King* at *Sandingfield*; from wence they rode to *Bologne*. He died on the 7th of *October*, in the 30th Year of King *Henry VIII.* as appears by the Inquisition taken after his Death at *Lewes*. His last Will and Testament is as<sup>i</sup> follows.

In the Name of God, Amen. The 26th of October, the Yere of our Lord God a Thowsande Fyve hundredth Thirty and Eight, I William Pelham, Knight, in the Countie of Suffex, being hole in Mynd, and of good Memory, doth make and ordeyn my last Will and Testament, in Maner and Fourme following. First, I bequeth my Soule to Almighty God my Creator, and to all the Company of Hevyn, and my Body to be beuried in the Chancell of Lawghton. Item. I bequeth vii. xiiis. iiij. d. for Twenty Sermons to be preached in Lawghton, and in the Parishes thereabout. Item. I Wille, That my threë Sonnes, William, Francis, and Edwarde, shall have Twenty Pounds Sterling by the Yere, during their Lyves, owte of my Lands, to be divided equally between them into three Parts, and my Wyfe to have the same Twenty Pounds every Yere, during the Tyme of their Nonage, towarde their Fyndinge, forthwith after my Deth. Item. I bequeth a Thowsands Marks Sterling to be levyed upon my Woods, to the Marriage of my Fyve Daughters; that is to sey, Bryget, Margaret, Mary, Anne, and Jane, and to be divided equally between them. Item. I bequeath to every of my Servants a Cote. Item. I bequeth to John Devynsye, my best Geldinge. The Residue of all my Goodes, Debts, Stuffe, and Substance, I geve unto Mary my Wyfe, whom I make myn Executrix of this my last Will. These being Witnesse, Mary my Wyfe, Nicholas my Sonne, and his Wyfe, John Devynsye, Gentilman, Sir Robert Fourde, Preeft, with many other.

<sup>g</sup> Efc. 8 *Hen. VIII.*

<sup>h</sup> Pat. 16 *Hen. VIII.*

<sup>i</sup> *Stow's Annals*, p. 569.

<sup>i</sup> Ex Regist. vocat. *Dingley*, qu. 23. in *Cur. Prærog. Cant.*

This Sir *William Pelham*<sup>k</sup> had Two Wives, *Mary*, Daughter of Sir *Richard Carew*, of *Bedington*, in *Com. Surry*, and *Mary*, Daughter to *William*, Lord *Sands* of the *Vine*, Lord Chamberlain to King *Henry VIII.* which last survived him, and was remarried to *John Palmer*, of *Angmering*, Esq;. He had Issue by his first Wife, *Nicholas*, his Son and Heir, *Edward*, and *William Pelham*; also three Daughters, *Margaret*, married to . . . . . *Hawkins*, *Anne*, to Sir *Edward Capel*, Ancestor to the present Earl of *Essex*, and *Jane*, to *Richard Dryland*, of *Bobbing*, in *Kent*, Esq;. By his Second Lady he had also three Sons, *William*, hereafter-mentioned, *Francis*, and *Edward Pelham*, who being brought up to the Study of the Laws at *Gray's-Inn*<sup>l</sup>, was chosen *Autumn Reader* of that Society in the 30th Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, and called to the Degree of Serjeant<sup>m</sup> at Law, in 43 *Elizabeth*; was afterwards knighted by that Queen<sup>n</sup>, and constituted *Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer*, in *Ireland*. He departed this Life on the 4th of *July*, 1606. (4 *Jac. I.*) possess'd of the Manour of *Cattlesfield*, leaving *Herbert Pelham*, his Son and Heir, 19 Years, 3 Months, and 14 Days old.

*William Pelham*, 3d Son of Sir *William*, was one of the most famous Men of his Time, being from his Youth in the Service of his Country; and having, by his Courage and Conduct, gained the Reputation of an experienc'd Martial Officer, had the Command of the Pioneers in the Army under the Duke of *Norfolk*, which was sent to the Assistance of the *Scots*, against the *French*, in the 3d Year of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*. Also when the Forces came before *Leith*, he was one of those appointed to confer with the Queen-Regent at *Edinburgh*<sup>p</sup>, and when the Town of *Leith* was besieged, having the Chief Direction of it, caused a Fort to be built to batter the South Side of the Town, which had the Name of *Mount-Pelham*, the Plot whereof was cast square, with 4 Bulwarks at every Corner, and 12 Battering-Pieces planted at Places convenient. This Siege continued 'till a Peace was concluded, and the *French* obliged to leave the Kingdom. In *September*, 1562, embarking with the Earl of *Warwick*, General of the Army, sent to the Assistance of the Protestants in *France*, he was at the taking of *Caen*<sup>q</sup>, in *Normandy*, and in the Year 1563, ' was wounded in the Defence of *Newhaven*, which endured a long Siege, and held out 'till Queen *Elizabeth* expressed, with Tears, the Commiseration of the sad State they were reduced to, and by Proclamation (wherein she commended the Valour of her Commanders and Soldiers) declared, She would no longer expose her bravest Men to the Fury of two

k Ex Stemmate.

l *Dugdale's Origines Juridic'*, p. 295:

m *Chronica Series*, p. 101.

n *Origines Juridic'*, p. 301:

o *Cole's Esc. Lib.* 5. p. 196:

p *Stowe's Annals*, Edit. 1614. p. 641.

q *Ibid.* p. 653.

r *Ibid.* p. 654.



Enemies, *the Sicknefs, and the Sword*. And thereupon <sup>s</sup> gave Orders to the Earl of *Warwick* to capitulate on honourable Terms, who immediately fent Mr. *Pelham* to the Mareschal *Montmorency*, Constable of *France*, to agree upon Articles of Surrender; and when they were signed, he was one of the four Hostages for the Performance of them.

After this, he was sent into *Ireland*, and, for his Services against the Rebels, was Knighted by the Lord Deputy, *Anno Domini* 1579, <sup>t</sup> who deceasing in *September* the same Year, Sir *William Pelham* was by the Council, on the 11th of *October* following, chosen Justicier of *Ireland*, with the Authority <sup>\*</sup> of Lord Deputy, <sup>v</sup> till a Lord Deputy was created; and thereupon he knighted the same Day <sup>u</sup>, the Lord Chancellor *Gerrard*, and young *Edward Fitton*, Son of Sir *Edward Fitton*, President of *Connaught*, who had performed great Services against the Rebels.

During the Time of his Government, he shewed an earnest Application to Business, and the Affairs of the Kingdom. He constrained the Baron <sup>x</sup> of *Lixnaw* to yield, besieged *Carrigfoil*, in *Kerry*, kept by *Julio* an *Italian*, and some *Spaniards*, which he took by Storm, putting the Garrison <sup>y</sup> either to the Sword, or the Gallows, and with them, *Julio* himself. But the Earl of *Desmond*, Chief of the Family of *Fitzgerald*, and who had been long in Rebellion, gave him most Trouble; for being assisted by many of the chief *Papists*, he grew so insolent, as to write to the Lord Justice, *That he, and his Brethren, were entered into a League for the Defence of the Catholick Faith, under the Protection of the Pope, and the King of Spain, and advised him to join with them.* The Lord Justice smiled at his Presumption, and by his Vigilance; Conduct, and Courage, dispossessed that Lord of all his Castles; forcing him, and his Followers, to lurk in Places of Secrecy. He continued Lord Justice of *Ireland*, <sup>v</sup> till the 14th of *September*, 1580, when <sup>z</sup> he surrendered the Sword to *Arthur*, Lord *Grey*, of *Wilton*, Knight of the Garter, and then embarked for *England*.

Our Historians give this Character of him, *That in Council he was wary and circumspect, was a strict Observer of Justice, and by wholesome Severities, kept those in Awe that had not the Will to be quiet* <sup>a</sup>, *sitting in Person in the Courts of Justice, to see the Laws duly executed; and he reconciled many Differences, between some of the most potent Families of that Kingdom, who had long contended one with another.*

The Queen was so well satisfied with his Services in *Ireland*, that she constituted him Master of the Ordnance <sup>b</sup>, and swore him of her Privy-Council; and in the Year 1585, when the States

<sup>s</sup> *Camden's Annals of Q. Elizabeth in Ireland*, p. 134.  
<sup>t</sup> *Hist. Engl. Vol. II. p. 392.*

<sup>c</sup> *Cox's Hist. of Ireland*, p. 358.

<sup>\*</sup> *Camden, ibid. p. 466.*

<sup>u</sup> *Cox*, p. 359.

<sup>z</sup> *Borlase's Account of the Reduction of*

<sup>y</sup> *Camden*, p. 360.

<sup>z</sup> *Cox*, p. 366.

<sup>a</sup> *Ibid. p. 360. & seq;*

<sup>b</sup> *Jekyl's Liber Baronett, M. S.*

Deputies had earnestly besought her Majesty to accept of the Government of the Confederate Provinces of the *Netherlands*, and receive the People thereof, who were most unjustly oppressed, into her Protection and perpetual Vassalage; and her Majesty thereupon had appointed the Earl of *Leicester* General of her Forces; Sir *William Pelham* <sup>c</sup> was likewise constituted Field-Marshal.

In the Year 1586, having the Command of the *English* Horse, he <sup>d</sup> ranged all over *Brabant*, taking in several Places, and performed many gallant Acts, which are particularly related in *Stowe's Annals*, from Page 733, to 741. At the Siege of *Dowborough* he narrowly escaped with Life, from the Rebounding of a Bullet, which hit him on the Belly, pierced his Buff Jerkin and Doublet, and wounded him. It was likewise owing to his particular Conduct and Courage, that *Daventry* was secured. At length, after many signal Services, he died at *Flushing*, on the 24th of *November*, in the 30th Year of the Reign of *Queen Elizabeth*, *A. D.* 1587. <sup>e</sup> leaving *William*, his Son and Heir, 20 Years of Age, on the 1st of *April* preceding his Death. I find this Character of him among the Worthies of that Age: <sup>f</sup> *Sir William Pelham had a strong Memory, whereof he built his Experience, there being no Town, Fort, or Passage, either in Ireland or Holland, but he retained by that strong Faculty, which was much his Nature, more his Art. Three Things were observed in his Converse, That his Friends were either Valiant, Ingenious, or Wise, being Soldiers, Scholars and Statesmen; and Four Things he was very intent upon, during his Government in Ireland; The Priests, the Pulpit, and the Press; Secondly, The Nobility; Thirdly, The Ports; Fourthly, The Foreigners; which he pursued with such Activity, that, during his Government, the Kingdom was in a better Condition than it had been for Sixty Years before. His last Testament bears <sup>g</sup> Date the 27th of June, in 28 Eliz. which mentions his being commanded by the Queen to serve in the Low-Countries. He Wills his Body to be buried in such Place as should seem good to his Executors. He settles his Lands in Trust (according to Letters Patents, dated the 5th of June the same Year) on Roger Manners, Henry Bromley, Robert Dormer, and Thomas Pelham, Esquires; viz. The Scite of the Priory of Newsted, with the Rights and Members thereof, in common Line; his Manour of Cadney and Howseham, called Belloves-Manour in the said County, his Manour called St. John's-Manour; as also his Manour called Gracedue-Manour, in Great-Lymber, or Little-Lymber in the said County, his Manours of Awdley, Brokelsbye, the Parsonage of Killingholme, two Parts of the Scite of the late Monastery of Newsham, and two Parts of the Demean Lands there, with divers Lands and Rents in Halton,*

<sup>c</sup> *Stowe*, p. 711.

<sup>d</sup> *Camden*, p. 511.

<sup>e</sup> *Cole's Esc. Lib.* III. p. 231.

<sup>f</sup> *State-Worthies*, p. 599, 600.

<sup>g</sup> *Ex Regist. vocat. Rutland*, Not. 72. qu. 12. in *Cur. Prærog. Cant.*

Killingholme, Ultebie, Hotofte, Kelebie, Nettleton, Habroughe, Rothewell, Croxton, Acrehouse, and Brokelsbye, in the said County of Lincoln. He bequeaths to Dame *Dorothy Pelham*, his Wife, all his Goods and Chattels whatsoever, remaining in his Mansion at Eythrop, or elsewhere in Com. Bucks, as also her Jointure according to Covenants, bearing Date the 10th Day of September, in 18 Eliz. amounting to the yearly Value of 800 Marks, without Lett of William Pelham, his Son and Heir; to whom he bequeaths all his Goods, Chattels, Household-stuff, Plate and Jewels, remaining at his House at Newsted. He bequeaths to his Daughter, Anne Pelham, 2000 l. to his Son, Peregrine Pelham, and his Heirs, two Parts of his Manour of Wickham, with the Rights, &c. thereto belonging, and two Parts of his Lands lying in Acrehouse, Nettleton, Rothewell, Normanbie, Claxbie, Kelebie, and Croxton in the County of Lincoln. The Residue of his Goods, Plate, Jewels and Debts, he bequeaths to his Son, William Pelham, that he may be the better able to discharge the Legacy to his said Daughter Anne. He appoints Executors, his Well-beloved Wife, Dame Dorothy Pelham, and his said Son, William Pelham, and desires his very good Lords, Sir Thomas Bromley, Knight, Lord Chancellor of England, and Sir William Cecil, Knight, Lord Burghley, Lord Treasurer of England, to be Supervisors, hoping, by their good Lordships Aid and Furtherance, the same will be the better accomplished and performed; and, in token of his good Will, bequeaths one Bason and Ewer to each of them, of the Value of 25 l. apiece, to be delivered, by his Executors, within one Year after his Decease.

This Dame *Dorothy*, his Second Wife, was Daughter of *Anthony Catesby*, of *Whiston*, in Com. Northamp.<sup>h</sup> and Widow of Sir *Robert Dormer* of *Ascot* in the County of Bucks, Knight; but by his first Wife *Eleanor*, Daughter to *Henry Nevile*, Earl of *Westmoreland*, he had *William*, his Son and Heir before-mentioned, who was knighted, and married *Anne*, eldest Daughter to *Charles*, Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham*, from whom the *Pelhams* of *Brokelsby*, in Com. Linc. descend.

I now return to *Nicholas Pelham*, eldest Son of Sir *William Pelham*, and Brother to the before-mentioned Sir *William*. Which *Nicholas* was elected to Parliament for the Borough of *Arundel*, in the 1st Year of K. *Edw.* VI. was Sheriff of the Counties of *Surrey* and *Suffex*, in the 3d Year of the same King; and on the 17th of *November* the same Year,<sup>i</sup> received the Honour of Knight-hood at *Westminster*, with the Duke of *Lunenburgh*, Sir *Ambrose Dudley*, Second Son to the Earl of *Warwick*, Sir *John Parrott*, and Sir *Thomas Russel*. He had the greatest Interest of any Commoner in the County of *Suffex*, and when the *French* attempted

<sup>h</sup> Ex Stemmate.

Not, Claudius, c. 2. p. 186.

<sup>i</sup> Nom. Equit. MS. in Bibl. Cotton.



to land at *Seaford*, he gathered such a Force, as frustrated their Design, and obliged them to return to their Ships. He was <sup>k</sup> elected one of the Knights for the County of *Suffex* to the Parliament held in 4 & 5 *Phil. & Mar.* and departed this Life in the Forty-fourth Year of his Age, on the 15th of *December*, in the second Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, leaving <sup>1</sup> *John*, his eldest Son and Heir, Twenty-three Years of Age. He was buried in *St. Michael's Church*, in *Lewes*, where a Monument is erected to his Memory, with this Inscription ;

Here under lye buried the Bodies of Sir Nicholas Pelham Knight (Son of Sir W<sup>m</sup> Pelham of Laughton) and Dame Anne his Wife (Daughter of John Sackville Esq; Granddaughter of the Right Honourable Tho: (late) Erle of Dorsett. They had Issue, Six Sons and Four Daughters.

His Valour's Proof, His manlie Vertues Praise  
 Cannot be Marshall'd in this narrow Roome.  
 His great Exploit in great King Henry's Days  
 Among the Worthies hath a Worthier Tomb.  
 What Time the French sought to have sack't Seaford  
 This Pelham did repell them back aboard.

Obijt 15 Decembris A. D. 1559.  
 Ætat. suæ 44<sup>o</sup>.

He was a learned Person, a Favourer of the Reformation, and one of excellent Morals, as is evident from several Authorities, and from the Preamble of his last Will ; which being memorable, is here inserted in his own Words<sup>m</sup>.

*In the Name of God Amen.* I Sir Nicholas Pelham of Laughton, otherwise Laston, in the County of Suffex, Knighte, the vi Daye of February, in the Yere of our Lord God 1559. and in the Second Yere of our most Dread Sufferaigne Ladie Elizabeth, by the Grace of God, Quene of Englonde, Fraunce, and Irelande, Defendor of the Faith, etc. being whole of Bodie, and of good and perfecte Memory, our Lord God be praised ; Knowing and Considering the Brittleness of this shorte transitory Lyef, do make this my presente Testamente and laste Wille, of certaine my Manors, Landes, Tenements, and Hereditaments, and of all my Goods and Cattalls, in Manner and Forme hereafter following ; Revoking, and plainly, by these Presents, adnulling all other Testaments and Wills heretofore by me made by Word or Writing : First, knowledginge my self a grevous Offender and Sinner, against the Lawes and Commaundiments of Almightye God, throughe the Frailetie of this mortal Flesh, and suerdley trusting unto his most swete and comfortable Promis, that in whatsoever Houre the Sinner doth bewaile and repent his Synnes, that he will graciously here hym, and receive him to his Savior. I, hartely repenting my sinful Lyef, and being in perfecte Love and Charitie

<sup>k</sup> MS. de Parl. penes *Brown Willis*, Arm.

<sup>m</sup> Ex Regist. vocat. *Streat.* not. 45. qu. 9. in Cur. Prærog. Cantuar.

1 *Cole's Eccl. Lib. V.* p. 353.

with all Men, doe righte so aske of Almighty God, Mercies and Forgiveness of my said Offences and Synnes, certainly believing, that through the Merrits of Christ's blessed Passion, to be accompted and received amongs his Eleete, and chosē to the moste joyus and everlasting Kingdom of God, according to his licke Promis made unto all them, which faithfully believe in him; of which Number, I truste doubtles to be one: And my Boddie, which, after my Soule departeth from the same, is but Yerth, I Will it be buried by the Discretion of my Executors and Overseers.

He Wills to Dame Ann his Wife, his Manour called Colbornes, with the Appurtenances, and his Lands called Poundfelde and Frotham, Scottes and Murlands, in the Ripe of Lawghton, during her Life, as also a yearly Rent of 30 l. out of the three Manours of Burwifh, Bevelham, and Crowhurst, in the Rape of Hastings; likewise the Manour of Cowden, on Condition she find and bring up Thomas Pelham his Second Son, in Virtue and Learning, 'till he comes to the Age of 18 Years, and then to pay him out of the said Manours, 20 l. per Annum, during his Life. Bequeaths also to the said Dame Ann, his Wife, all his Lands, called Melwoods, Cresslelands, Yonge, Wikeland, and Hired, otherwife called High-red and Farthingland, lying in Laughton, on Condition, she bring up, in Virtue and Learning, Robert Pelham his youngest Son, 'till he comes to the Age of 18 Years, and then pay to his said Son xx l. Yearly. And if so be his said Wife dyes, before his said Sons accomplish the Ages of 18 Years, he then Wills the Issues of the said Lands to his Heir, paying unto them the said Yearly Rent. He further bequeaths to Dame Ann his Wife, half his Plate, and three hundred Pounds in old Gold, in the Hands of his Uncle Anthony Pelham, as also all his Interest in the Parsonage of Glyne. And to his Daughter Anne Pelham, towards her finding and bringing up, until such Time as she shall be married, 10 l. Yearly, and 500 Marks, and all her Apparel, at the Day of her Marriage; and if she happens to dye, before she be married, that then Ann Thetcher, and Margery Thetcher his Daughter's Daughters, have each of them 100 Marks out of the 500 so bequeathed, to be paid them at the Days of their Marriage. The Residue of all his Goods, Chattels, Plate, Jewels, and ready Money, his Debts paid, and his last Will in all Things performed, he gives and bequeaths to John Pelham his eldest Son, whom he ordains his sole Executor, and George Goring, William Morley, and John Leighe, Esquires, Overseers; concluding thus, Into thy Hands, O Lorde, I commend my Spirit: thow haste redeemed me, O Lord God of Truth. Nicholas Pelham. Witnessed by his Brother Edward Pelham, Robert Veez, John Lewes, Richard Moes, and John Musthamp.

This Sir Nicholas (as the Inscription on his Monument shews) had Issue six Sons and four Daughters, <sup>a</sup> whereof Mary was mar-

ried to *John Thatcher* of *Priesthaws*, in *Suffex*, Esq; and *Anne* to *Thomas Shirley*, of *Isfield*, in the same County, Esq;. His Sons were *John*, his Successor, *Thomas*, hereafter mentioned, *Anthony*, *Edward*, *Robert*, and *Nicholas*.

*John Pelham*, the eldest Son, was elected with *Thomas Palmer*, Knights for the County of *Suffex*, in the Parliament held in the 13th Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, and received the Honour of Knighthood from her Majesty <sup>P</sup> at *Rye* in *Suffex*, on the 12th of *August*, 1573. His last Will and Testament is dated the 28th of *July*, in the 22d Year of Queen *Elizabeth*; Wherein he orders his Body to be buried decently and seemly, without Pomp or Superstition, at the Discretion of his Executors; and bequeaths to *Judith*, his Wife, for Term of her Life, all his Manours within the Rape of *Hastings*, settled on her on his Marriage, as also his Manours in *Laughton*, and *Colbrons*, with the Profits of the said Manours, for the Space of 20 Years after his Decease (if *Oliver Pelham*, his Son, lives so long) to buy the Wardship of his said Son to his own Use, and to bring him up in Virtue, Learning, and Knowledge. And bequeaths to his said Son *Oliver Pelham*, his Manour of *Bishopston*, and on Failure of Issue to descend to *Thomas Pelham*, Brother to him the said Sir *John*. And for that his Son is very young, and to be left to the Queen's Favour, where to bestow the Bringing up of him, he makes his Wife sole Executrix, to the Intent she may purchase his Wardship, being willing she should keep him in her own Possession, carefully to bring him up in Virtue and Learning, and therefore gives her the more largely, that she may liberally bestow on him, when he cometh to Years to use it. He Ordains his Brother-in-Law *Mr. John St. Johns*, his Uncle *Sir William Pelham*, Knight, his Cousin *Herbert Pelham*, and his Brother *Thomas Pelham*, Overseers of his Will, requiring them to be aiding and comforting to his said Wife, as well in the Execution of his Will, as in the obtaining the Wardship, and bringing up of his Child. And Wills to her, his said Wife, the Residue of his Goods, Chattells, Debts, &c. nothing doubting of her good Nature and Mind towards her Child and his. He concludes in these Words: And thus leavinge them both to the Protection of the Almightye, unto whose Handes I committe my Spiritte. Thowe haste redeemed me, thowe Lord God of Trewthe.

*Judith* his Lady, was Daughter of *Oliver*, Lord *St. John*, of *Bletshowe*, who erected a Monument to his Memory against the North Wall of the Chancel in *Trinity-Church* in the *Minories* (where he lies buried) with two Figures, a Knight, with his Lady kneeling, and a Child behind them, and the following Inscription.

o M.S. de Parl. præd.

p Fekyl's Cat. of Knts. MS. p. 46.

q Ex Regisl. vocat *Aundel*, not. 62.

r Stowe's Survey of London, p. 888.

s Strype's Survey, Book II. p. 15.



*Death first did Strike Sir John, here Tomb'd in Clay,  
And then inforced his Son to follow fast;*

*Of Pelham's Line, this Knight was Chiefe and Stay:  
By this behold, all Flesh must die at last:*

*But, Bletfow Lord, thy Sister most may none,  
Both Mate and Son hath left her here alone.*

*Sir John Pelham died the 13th of October, 1580.*

*Oliver Pelham his Sonne, died the 19th January, 1584.*

*Thomas Pelham, Brother to the said Sir John, succeeded his Nephew in the Estate at Laughton, &c. In the 28th Year of Queen Elizabeth, he was returned to Parliament with William Covert, as Knights for Suffex; and in the 31st of Elizabeth, was Sheriff of the Counties of Suffex and Surrey. On the Erection of the Dignity of Baronets, by King James I. he was advanced to that Degree, the 22d of May, 1611, and was the 7th in Order of Precedency. In the Creation-Patent 'tis recited, That his Majesty calls to Mind the good and acceptable Services of Sir John Pelham, Knight, as well to King Henry IV. and to our Lord Henry, late King of England the Fifth, as to his Ancestor James, late King of Scotland, the first of his Name, as Guardian and Governour to his said Ancestor, during his Minority, whilst he remained in England, as by certain Letters-Patents of the aforesaid Henry, late King of England the Fifth, more plainly appears, &c.*

*He took to Wife, Mary, Daughter of Sir Thomas Walsingham, of Scadbury, in Chiselmurst, in Kent, and left Issue, Sir Thomas Pelham, Baronet, and a Daughter Judith, married to Henry Cary, Lord Hunsdon, and Earl of Dover. The Inquisition taken after his Decease at Lewes, the 25th of September, 1 Car. I. mentions his Death to be on the 2d of December, Anno Dom. 1624, and that his Son Sir Thomas Pelham was of the Age of 27 Years, and Heir to the Castle, Honour, Barony, and Rape of Hastings, with Netherfield, &c. held of the King by the Service of two Knights Fees; as also of the Manours and Rectory of Laughton, Burwashe, Burghersh, and Binelham, the Manours of Crowhurst, Colbrand alias Colbornes, Pepleham, alias Pepsam, Warlington, Ballington, Bishopstone, Cowdene, Merisfield, and Foxhunt, the Hundreds of Hawkesburrough, Shiplake, and Shoeswell, the Manours of Balsfo, Bestling, Golespur, Henhurst, Nederfield, and Staple-Henfield, with other Lands, &c.*

*He was buried at Laughton, with great Solemnity, by the Heralds of Arms, his Son-in-Law, the Lord Viscount Rochfort, having his Train borne, and his Son Sir Thomas Pelham, Baronet, principal Mourner (with the Supporters, Sir John Shirley, Sir*

s MS. de Parl.

t Fuller's Worthies, p. 94.

u Heylin's Help to History, p. 577.

x Cole's Esc. MS. Lib. III. p. 136.

not. 61. A. 14. in Bibl' Harley.

y MS. ent. Funeral Ceremonys. not.

H. 10. p. 161. in Bibl' Joh. Antis Gart. Reg. Arm.

Edward Burton, Anthony Stapely, Esquire, and Thomas Shirley, Esquire,) were followed by a great Number of the Gentlemen of the County.

Which Sir *Thomas Pelham*, Baronet, was, in his Father's Lifetime (21 Jac. I.) elected one of <sup>2</sup> the Knights for the County of *Suffex*; as also in the first Parliament called by King *Charles I.*, and likewise, in that held in the 15th Year of the same King, and to that which met at *Westminster*, on the 3d Day of *November*, 1640. In these Parliaments, he constantly voted with those who were for preserving the Rights and Liberties of the Subject, and endeavoured the composing of our Differences during the Civil Wars, without being any ways concerned in the Ufurpation of the Government.

His Kinsman *Henry Pelham*, Esquire, who served in those Times for *Grantham*, in *Lincolnshire*, was a Person <sup>a</sup> likewise distinguished for his eminent Abilities. The Members at *Westminster*, voted (after a long Debate) the Twenty-eighth of *June*, 1645, *That he, the Earl of Warwick, and Mr. Bense, should be Commissioners of the Admiralty.* Yet when King *Charles I.* was confined, he opposed the Proceedings of the Army, and a Difference arising thereupon, wherein eleven Members <sup>b</sup> were suspended from sitting in the House, at the Instance of the Officers of the Army, this *Mr. Pelham* <sup>c</sup> was, on a Meeting the 30th of *July*, 1647, chosen Speaker of the House of Commons, and the Lord *Hunsdon*, Speaker of the House of Lords. And thereupon <sup>d</sup> both Houses voted, *That the King being seized on, and carried from Holmby, without his Consent, or the Consent of the Houses of Parliament, by a Party of the Army, where his Majesty yet remaineth, the Lords and Commons, in Parliament assembled, desire his Majesty will be pleased to come to such Places, as both Houses of Parliament shall appoint, declaring, He should be in Freedom and Safety, and that they, with the Commoners of the Kingdom of Scotland, will make their Addresses to his Majesty, for a safe and well-grounded Peace.*

They further resolved on the Question, *That his Majesty might come to* <sup>e</sup> *London*: And afterwards declared, *They would endeavour to procure the Soldiers Indemnity, and that their Arrears should be paid them, having no other End, but the settling his Majesty in his just Rights, the Parliament in the Enjoyments of their Privileges and Freedoms, and the Subject in their fundamental Laws, Liberty, and Peace.*

They also ordered, <sup>f</sup> *The Militia of the City have Power to raise such Forces, as they shall think fit for Defence of the City, and*

<sup>z</sup> MS. de Parl.

<sup>a</sup> *Whitlock's Memorials*, p. 138.

<sup>b</sup> *Ibid.* p. 258.

<sup>c</sup> *Ibid.* p. 264.

<sup>d</sup> *Rushworth's Collections*, Vol. VII.

p. 737.

<sup>e</sup> *Ibid.* p. 740.

<sup>f</sup> *Whitlock*, p. 264.

that they choose a Commander in Chief, to be approved by the House, and he to choose Officers, to be approved by the Militia.

These Proceedings were with the Concurrence of the Sheriff, and Common-Council of the City, who attended the House, and, in the Afternoon, they chose General *Massey* to command their Forces; but on the 6th of *September*, General *Fairfax* entering the City with his Army, he, and his Officers, subscribed a Declaration for making Null all Acts passed<sup>g</sup> from the 26th of *July*, which, on the 17th of *September* following, was agreed to by the House of Commons, <sup>h</sup> being carried by three Votes. Mr. *Pelham*, on this Occasion, opposed those who were in the Interest of the Army; and being a leading Member in the House, and one whom they much feared, he was seized on, with other Persons of Note, by Order of the said Officers, on <sup>i</sup> *Wednesday* the 6th of *December*, 1648, they having voted the Day before, *That his Majesty's Concessions to the Propositions of the Parliament upon the Treaty, were sufficient Grounds for settling the Peace of the Kingdom.*

Sir *Thomas Pelham* had his Share in these Troubles, being of the same Opinion with his Kinsman; and living retired during *Oliver's* Usurpation, departed this Life in *August*, 1654, and was buried with his Ancestors at *Laughton*, the 28th of the same Month.

He had three Wives, first *Mary*, third Daughter and Coheir of Sir *Thomas Wilbraham*, Knt. one of the Masters of Requests to King *James I.* by whom he had <sup>k</sup> Issue, Sir *John Pelham*, Baronet, his Successor, *Thomas Pelham*, 2d Son, of the Age of 7 Years, 1633, and buried at *Laughton*, the 13th of *September*, 1638. *Judith*, married to Sir *John Monson*, Knight of the *Bath*, Son and Heir of Sir *John Monson*, Baronet, *Anne*, *Jane*, and *Elizabeth*, married to - - - *Pelham*, of *Lincolnshire*, Esq;.

Sir *Thomas*, by his second Wife, *Judith*, Daughter of - - - *Shirley* (who was buried at *Laughton* the 21st of *November*, 1638) had no Issue that survived to Maturity. But,

By his third Lady, *Margaret*, Daughter of Sir *Henry Fane*, of *Fairlane*, in *Kent*, Knt. he had several Children, whereof *Philadelphia* was married to *Francis*, Lord *Howard of Effingham*. And the eldest surviving Son was Sir *Nicholas Pelham*, of *Cattsfild-Place*, in *Com. Suff.* who, in his Youth, had the Honour of *Knighthood* conferred on him by King *Charles II.* and took the Degree <sup>l</sup> of *M. A.* in the University of *Oxford*, on the 8th of *September*, 1665. He was elected Knight for the County of *Suffex* <sup>m</sup>, with his Brother Sir *John Pelham*, in the Parliament that met at *Westminster* the 6th of *March*, 167<sup>2</sup>; and having married *Jane*, Daughter of *James Huxley*, of *Oxfordshire*, Esq; hath Issue *Thomas Pelham*, Esq; a Member in the last, and in the present

g Ibid. p. 266.

h Ibid. p. 268.

i *Rushworth*, Vol: VII. p. 1355.

k *Vif. de Com. Suffex.* præd.

l *Cat. of Graduates*, p. 116.

m *MS. de Parliament.*



Parliament, for the Borough of *Lewes*, and one of the Commissioners for inspecting into Trade and the Plantations, who married *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Henry Pelham*, Esq; hereafter mentioned.

*James Pelham*, second Son, is Secretary to his Grace the Duke of *Grafton*, as Lord Chamberlain, and a Member in the present Parliament for the Town of *Newark upon Trent*. *Margaret* their Sister, is married to Sir *William Ashburnham*, of *Bromham*, in *Suffex*, Baronet, one of the Chamberlains of the Exchequer.

Sir *John Pelham*, Baronet, eldest Son of Sir *Thomas*, was elected one of the Knights for the County<sup>n</sup> of *Suffex*, in the Parliament that met at *Westminster* the 25th Day of *April*, 1660, which voted the Restoration of King *Charles II.*

By his Hospitality, Moderation, and other exemplary Virtues, he gained the Esteem of all that knew him, and had a greater Interest in his County, than any Person of his Time, as appears by his being chosen Knight of the Shire in four succeeding Parliaments, in the Reign of K. *Charles II.* And, as was said before, his Brother Sir *Nicholas Pelham* was elected with him, and *Thomas Pelham*, Esq; his eldest Son, chose for *East-Grinstead*, as also for the Borough of *Lewes*; an Honour whereof few Instances can be given.

He was upwards of nine Years of Age<sup>o</sup> in the Year 1633, and being near eighty Years old, died at his Seat at *Holland*, in the Parish of *East-Hoadley* and *Laughton*, and was buried in the Chancel, with his Ancestors, on the 26th of *January*, 170 $\frac{3}{4}$ , having survived his Lady seventeen Years, who had Sepulture at *Laughton*, on the 19th of *October*, 1685.

He married *Lucy*, second Daughter of *Robert Sidney*, the second Earl of *Leicester* of that Name, by whom he had Issue three Sons and two Daughters; *Elizabeth*, married first to *Edward Montague*, Esq; by whom she was Mother of *George*, late Earl of *Hallifax*, and her 2d Husband was *Thomas Woodcock*, Esq; first Commissioner for the Duty on Salt, who died the 3d of *July*, 1732, and she the 13th of *July*, 1723, without any Issue by him. *Lucy*, second Daughter, was wedded to *Gervis*, Lord *Pierrepont*, and was buried at *Laughton* the 16th Day of *July*, 1721, without Issue by him.

His Sons were, *Thomas*, Lord *Pelham*, his Successor in Title and Estate; *John Pelham*, who died unmarried; and *Henry Pelham*, who was Clerk of the Office of Pells in the Exchequer; and departing this Life on the 1st of *April*, 1721, was buried in the Church of *St. Ann's Soho*, *London*.

He took to Wife, *Frances*, Daughter and Coheir of *John Bine*, of *Rowdell*, in *Suffex*, Esq; by whom he had Issue, *Henry Pelham*, Esq; *John*, second Son; and *Thomas*: Also four Daughters, *Elizabeth*, married to *Thomas Pelham*, Esq; Son and Heir

of Sir Nicholas Pelham; Grace, and Frances, married to Francis Poole, Son and Heir of Sir James Poole, of Poole, in Wirral, Com. Cest. Baronet; and Lucy, married to Talbot Yelverton, Earl of Suffex. Henry the eldest Son who was seated at Stanmere in Suffex, serv'd in the 1st Parliament of the late King for the Port of Hastings, and in the 2d for the Borough of Lewes, and died unmarried 1 June, 1725. John, 2d Son, died also unmarried soon after his Father, An. 1721. Thomas, 3d and youngest Son, went to Constantinople; and succeeding his Brother at Stanmere, serv'd in the last and in the present Parliament for Lewes. He married . . . . Daughter of . . . . Bridges, Esq; and hath Issue Thomas, his Son and Heir, Member in the present Parliament for the Port of Hastings.

Sir Thomas Pelham, Baronet, eldest Son of Sir John, was first elected for the Borough of Lewes, as also for the Borough of East-Grinstead, to that Parliament which met at Westminster the 6th Day of March, 1679, and for the Borough of Lewes, in all the Parliaments after, during the Reign of King Charles II. as also in that of King James II. and the Convention-Parliament, wherein he promoted the Succession of King William and Queen Mary to the Crowns of these Realms.

On their Majesties Accession, he was first made one of the Commissioners of the Customs, and on the 19th of March, 1689, constituted one of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, which Office he voluntarily resigned in 1694, when it was in his Power to have continued in Commission.

He was elected one of the Knights for the County of Suffex, in three several Parliaments, in the Reign of King William and Queen Anne, and for the Borough of Lewes, in all other Parliaments, whilst he continued a Commoner. In the Year 1695, the House of Commons nominated him one of the Commissioners to examine Sir Thomas Cook, and to inspect into Bribery and corrupt Practices, of which some of their own Members were then accused.

In the Year 1701, he was again constituted by King William, one of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury. And at length, having discharged these Trusts with great Fidelity, he was advanced to the Dignity of a Peer of this Realm, by the Title of Baron Pelham, of Laughton, in Suffex, by Letters Patents, bearing Date the 29th of December, 1706. (5 Queen Anne) the Reasons for his Creation being thus recited:

ANNE R. &c.

CUM in prædilecto nobis & fideli Thomâ Pelham, Bar<sup>o</sup>, quæ duæ res ad Nobilitatem faciunt, & summa generis antiquitas, & plurima sua virtus luculentissimæ conspiciantur; non modo nobis perquam gratum est, ut vir illustris, qui tum in Ærario administrando, tum in aliis muneribus obeundis singulari semper prudentia atque integritate usus, natalium Splendorem propria laude cummularit, dignitate

cr: 14  
Pelham  
Laughton  
Anne.  
Dec:

*dignitate tot illi nominibus debitâ cohonestetur; sed rebus quoque nostris plurimum expedire arbitramur, ut is, qui quoties ad comitia publica legatus est, fidissimis toties consiliis omnium conceptam de ipso existimationem egregie comprobavit, perpetuus debinc nobis fiat Senator, Procerum numero ascriptus, quorum pluribus aut sanguine, aut alio quodam necessitudinis vinculo jam conjunctus est. Sciatis igitur, &c.*

His Lordship died at his Seat at *Halland*, the 23d Day of *Feb.* 1711-12, and was interr'd with his Ancestors at *Laughton*, on the 8th of *March* following.

He was particularly distinguished, for his Knowledge in Men and Business, and a constant Regard to the Welfare of his Country, which he espoused with great Disinterestedness and Resolution.

He had, from his Youth, an earnest Desire of informing himself in the Laws, History, and Interests of his Country, so that on his first Appearance in Parliament, he was taken Notice of, for a superior Judgment, to most of his Years. He saw the ill Designs of a corrupted Party, in the Court of King *Charles II.* and join'd with those who opposed every illegal Step, tending to introduce Popery and Arbitrary Government.

Being a leading Member in the Convention-Parliament, he argued for the Vacancy of the Throne, and that the Prince and Princess of *Orange* should be declared King and Queen of *England, &c.* And, after their Majesties Coronation, having a Share in the publick Affairs, he served his Country with great Fidelity, and was known to be in the particular Favour of King *William*, who esteemed him, as well for his eminent Abilities, as his Integrity, whilst he was in the Treasury; which induced his Majesty to put him again in that Commission, on a Juncture of Affairs, that required Persons of his Lordship's Probity, to fill such an important Post.

When her late Majesty ascended the Throne, he chose to resign his Employment in the Treasury, being desirous of a nearer Intendment of his Family and Fortune. And the Queen had so good an Opinion of his Conduct, whilst he was in the Administration, that she called him up to the House of Peers, where he shewed the same Resolution, in supporting the Interests of the Kingdom, and the Protestant Religion. In his private Capacity, no Man was more regular in Life, or more exemplary in Conversation, or in his Paternal Care of his Family, and other relative Duties, as a good Christian, Neighbour, and Friend.

His Lordship had to Wife, first, *Elizabeth* (Daughter to Sir *William Jones*, Attorney-General to King *Charles II.*) who departed this Life, and was buried at *Laughton*, the 13th of *October*, 1681, leaving Issue two Daughters; *Lucy*, who was buried by her Mother the 2d of *May*, 1689, and *Elizabeth*, the first Lady of *Charles*, late Lord Viscount *Townshend*.

His Lordship afterwards married the Lady *Grace Holles*, fourth and youngest Daughter of *Gilbert*, Earl of *Clare*, and Sister to



<sup>Holles</sup>  
John, Duke of Newcastle: Which Lady deceased in September, 1700, leaving Issue five Daughters, and two Sons, Thomas, now Duke of Newcastle, and the Right Honourable Henry Pelham, Esq;

Which Henry was elected to Parliament, as soon as he came of Age, for the Borough of Seaford, and constituted Treasurer of his Majesty's Chamber the 25th of May, 1720, as also one of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, the 3d of April, 1721. And has been constantly elected one of the Knights for the County of Suffex, from the 2d Parliament call'd by his late Majesty. On the 1st of April, 1724, he was appointed Secretary of War, and sworn of his Majesty's most Honourable Privy-Council, the 1st of June, 1725. On the Accession of his present Majesty, he was continued in his Post of Secretary of War, and was sworn of his Privy-Council. On the 8th of May, 1730, he was appointed Pay-Master General of all his Majesty's Guards, Garrisons, and Forces in Great-Britain; which he yet enjoys. He was married on Saturday, the 29th of October, 1726, to the Lady Catherine Manners, Daughter of John, late Duke of Rutland, and Sister to his Grace John, the present Duke of Rutland, by whom he had Issue two Sons, Thomas, and Henry, and six Daughters, Catherine, Frances, Grace and Mary, now living, and Lucy and Dorothy deceased. His two Sons unhappily died both in a Week, in November, 1739.

His Lordship's five Daughters were,

1. Grace, married to George Nailor, of Herst-Monceaux, in the County of Suffex, Esq; and deceased in April, 1710.

2. Frances, married to Christopher Wandesford, Lord Viscount Castlecomer, of the Kingdom of Ireland, which Lord died A. D. 1719, leaving by her Christopher, the present Lord Viscount Castle-comer.

3. Garthwright, married to David Polhill, of Oxford, in the County of Kent, Esq; and is since deceased.

4. Lucy, married to the Right Honourable Henry Clinton, Earl of Lincoln, by whom she was Mother of the present Earl.

5. Margaret, married to Sir John Shelley, of Michel-Grove, in Suffex, Bart.

His Grace Thomas, Lord Pelham, the present Duke of Newcastle, was born the 21st of July, 1694, and by the last Will and Testament of his Uncle John Holles, Duke of Newcastle, Lord Privy-Seal, and Knight of the Garter, who died at his Seat at Welbeck in Nottinghamshire, on the 15th of July, 1711, was adopted Heir to his great Estate, and to bear the Name and Arms of Holles.

On the 26th of October, 1714, our late Sovereign, King George, was pleased to advance him to the Dignity of Earl of Clare, in Com. Suff. and Viscount Haughton, in Com. Nott. with Remainder to the Honourable Henry Pelham his Brother, and his Heirs Male; the Reasons whereof are thus set forth:

GEORGE R. &amp;c.

*CUM* Regii muneris & dignitatis sit, Nobilissimos juvenes ad majorum merita non solum imitantia, sed suis etiam virtutibus superanda exhortari, nullus sane inter Proceres eo nomine commendatior; nostroque favore dignior, quam perquam fidelis & dilectus noster Thomas Holles, dom' de Pelham, nobis innotuit. Si enim vel à patre, vel à matre sibi derivatum sanguinem spectemus; hinc Hollesiorum, inde Pelhamorum series antiquissima tam rerum bene gestarum, quam titularum numero insignis elucescit: ille autem utriusque gentis hæres nequaquam indignus, ad avitas virtutes tanquam hæreditatem optimam adeundas in verbis adhuc feliciter contendebat, & tam matura indolis egregiæ exhibebat argumenta, ut avunculus suus Dux Novi-Castri nullum sibi extitisse filium minimè dolere videretur, cum nepotem tali ingenio præditum in loco filii charissimi habere posset. Qua propter illum tantæ spei juvenem de imperio jam tam benè meritum de Patria olim quam optime meriturum, rerum amplissimarum hæredem constituit. Nos autem virum illustrissimum tam animi quam fortunæ dotibus ornatum Comitum numero ascribi volumus, minime dubitantes, quin' novæ dignitatis incrementum cumulatius adhuc & insignis virtutum splendore redditurus sit, ut ad excelsiorem posthac honoris gradum, invitus licet, evehatur, quem à nobis ipsi jam oblatum minus ambire, quam mereri voluit. Sciatis igitur, &c.

On the 28th of *October*, 1714, he was constituted Lord-Lieutenant of the County of *Nottingham*, and *Custos Rotularum* thereof on the 16th *November* following. On 10th *November*, 1714, he was constituted *Custos Rotularum* of the County of *Middlesex*, and Lord-Lieutenant of the said County, and City and Liberty of *Westminster*, on the 28th of *December* following. Also in the same Year was constituted Steward, Keeper, and Warden of the Forest of *Sherwood*, and Park of *Folewood*, in the County of *Nottingham*.

And his Majesty, further considering his great Merits, and his Zeal to his Service, was graciously pleas'd, on the 2d of *August*, 1715, to create him Marquis, and Duke of Newcastle, with Remainder to the Honourable *Henry Pelham* his Brother.

His Grace was married on the 2d Day of *April*, 1717, to the Lady *Harriot Godolphin*, Daughter of the Right Honourable *Francis*, Earl of *Godolphin*, by the Lady *Henrietta*, his Wife, eldest Daughter and Coheir of his Grace *John*, Duke of *Marlborough*; and on the 13th of *April* following, was declared, *Lord Chamberlain of his Majesty's Household*, and sworn of the *Privy-Council*, the 16th of *April*; also at a Chapter held at *St. James's*, the 31st Day of *March*, 1718, was elected one of the Knights Companions of the most Noble Order of the *Garter*, and installed at *Windfor* the 30th of *April* following.

On the 22d of *July*, 1718, his Grace was one of the Peers commissioned by his Majesty, who signed at the *Cockpit*, *Whitehall*, (in Conjunction with the Imperial Plenipotentiary and others) the

the Treaty of Alliance between his Majesty, the Emperor, and the King of France, pursuant to a Convention between his Britannick Majesty, and the French King. On the 19th of May, 1719, he was declared one of the *Lords Justices*, for the Administration of the Government, during his Majesty's Absence; and on the 4th of June, being commissioned by the Sovereign, with Henry Grey, Duke of Kent, Lord Privy-Seal, and John, Duke of Mountagu, they installed, at Windsor, Evelyn, Duke of Kingston, a Knight Companion of the most Noble Order of the Garter. He was likewise in Commission with the said Duke of Kingston, 24 May, 1720, and installed Charles Spencer, Earl of Sunderland, a Knight Companion of the said Order.

On the 11th of June, 1720, his Majesty declaring his Design of visiting his Dominions in Germany, to put an End to the Troubles in the North, he was again appointed one of the *Lords Justices*; in which Trust, his Grace was continued the 26th of May, 1723, when his Majesty declared to his Privy-Council, that some extraordinary Affairs called him Abroad for the Summer.

On the 2d of April, 1724, his Grace resigning his Post of Lord Chamberlain, was declared one of his Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, and on the 8th of the same Month, took his Place at the Board. On the 3d of June, 1725, he was again declared one of the *Lords Justices*; and in April, 1726, was chosen Recorder of Nottingham. In 1727, he was a 5th time one of the *Lords Justices*; and on his present Majesty's Accession to the Throne, his Grace was continued in all his Places, and sworn of his Privy-Council.

In July, 1737, he was chosen High-Steward of Cambridge, and this present Year 1740, was appointed one of the Regents, during his Majesty's Stay beyond the Seas.

TITLES.] *Thomas-Pelham Holles*, Duke of Newcastle, Marquis and Earl of Clare, Viscount Houghton, and Baron Pelham, of Laughton, and Baronet, Lord-Lieutenant and *Custos Rotularum* of the County of Middlesex, and City and Liberty of Westminster, and County of Nottingham, Steward, Keeper, and Warden of the Forest of Sherwood and Park of Folewood, in the County of Nottingham, one of his Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, one of the Governours of the Charter-house, and Knight of the Most Noble Order of the Garter.

CREATIONS.] Baronet, 22 May, 1611, 9 Jac. I. Baron Pelham of Laughton, in Com. Suff. 29 December, 1706, 5 Anne. Viscount Houghton, in Com. Nott. and Earl of Clare, in the County of Suffolk, 26 Oct. 1714, 1 George I. Marquis of Clare aforesaid, and Duke of Newcastle, in Com. Northumb. 2 August, 1715, 2 Geo. I.

ARMS.] Quarterly, in the 1st and 4th, three Pelicans Argent (the Arms of Pelham) and in the 2d and 3d, two Piles, in Point, Sable, the Arms of Holles.



CREST.] On a Wreath, a *Peacock* in his *Pride*, *Argent*; and sometimes, a *Buckle*, *Argent*, in Memory of *Sir John Pelham's* taking *King John of France Prisoner*.

SUPPORTERS.] On the *Dexter Side*, a *Bay-horse*; on the *Sinister*, a *Bear*, proper, each collar'd, or gorg'd, with a *Belt*, *Argent*, *Buckle* and *Studds*, *Or*.

MOTTO.] VICIT AMOR PATRIÆ.

CHIEF SEATS.] At *Claremont*, in the *County of Surrey*, 4 Miles from *Kingston*, and 14 from *London*; at *Nottingham-Castle*, in the *County of Nottingham*, 87 Miles from *London*; at *Haughton* in the same *County*, 2 Miles from *Tuxford*, and 108 from *London*; at *Halland*, and *Bishopstone*, in the *County of Sussex*.

## XXIV. BENTINCK, *Duke of Portland.*

**W**ILLIAM BENTINCK, *Earl of Portland*, was the Son of *Henry Bentinck*, *Heer Van Diepin*, whose Father *Bentinck* had also Issue *Joseph Bentinck*, a *General Officer* in the Service of the States of *Holland*; and four Daughters, *Eleanor*, married to the *Baron of Nienuren Huisben* in *Overyssel*; *Anne*, married to the *Baron of Van Zandenburgh* in *Utrecht*, *Sophia*, Wife to the *Baron Van Engelenburgh*, and *Joanna-Maria Van Bentinck*, who died unmarried, *Anno 1705*.

Which *William*, *Earl of Portland*, in his Youth, was *Page of Honour* to the *Prince of Orange*, his late *Britannick Majesty William the Third*, and from thence was advanced to the Place of *Gentleman of his Bed-chamber*. In the Year 1670, he waited on him in *England*<sup>b</sup>, and visiting the *University of Oxford*, was created *Doctor of the Civil Laws*. In the Year 1675, that *Prince* being taken with the *Small-Pox*, *Mr. Bentinck* gave such signal Proofs of his Love and Affection for his Master, to the no small Hazard of his own Life, that it fix'd him entirely in his Esteem and Favour; and his Courage and Abilities equally answer'd the great Opinion his Highness had of him for his Conduct both in Civil and Military Affairs.

In the Year 1677, he<sup>c</sup> was sent by the *Prince of Orange* into *England*, to solicit a Match with the *Princess Mary*, eldest Daughter of *James* (at that time *Duke of York*) which was soon after concluded. On the *Duke of Monmouth's* Invasion of this Kingdom, he was sent over to offer his Master's Assistance to *King James*, both of his Troops and Person, to lead them against

<sup>a</sup> Ex Stemmate.

<sup>b</sup> Wood's, Fasti Oxon. p. 257.

<sup>c</sup> Hist. of Engl. Vol III.

the Rebels; but, through a Misconstruction put on his Message, he was coldly received. *will 1688, 1689*

In 1688; when the Prince of *Orange* had Thoughts of an Expedition into *England*<sup>1</sup>, he sent Mr. *Bentinck*, on the Elector of *Brandenburgh's* Death, with his Compliment to the new Elector, and to lay before him the State of Affairs, and to know how much he might depend upon his Assistance; and was so successful in his Negotiations, that he carried to his Master a full Answer to all that was asked of him. He had a great Share in that happy Revolution on which our present Settlement is founded, in which difficult and important Affair, he shew'd all the Prudence, Dexterity, and Sagacity, of a most consummate and able Statesman. He was the Person<sup>e</sup> the most entirely trusted by the Prince, and employed in the necessary Orders for the Expedition, which was manag'd by him with the greatest Secrecy; and never was so great a Design executed in so short a Time, a Transport Fleet of 500 Vessels having been hired in three Days. For these most faithful and signal Services, on the Accession of his Royal Master to the Throne of these Realms, he was made Groom of the Stole, and first Gentleman of the Bed-chamber, and sworn of the Privy-Council. And by Letters Patent, bearing Date the 19th of *April*, 1689, was created Baron of *Cirencester*, Viscount *Woodstock*, and Earl of *Portland*; also on the 19th of *February*, 1696, he was elected<sup>f</sup> a Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, at a Chapter held at *Kensington*, the Sovereign and ten Knights being present: and was<sup>g</sup> install'd at *Windsor*, *March* the 25th, 1697; at which time he was Groom of the Stole, Privy-Counsellor, and Lieutenant-General of his Majesty's Forces.

In 1695, in Consideration of his great Services, he had Grant of the Lordships of *Denbigh*, *Bromfield*, and *Yale*, with other Lands in the Principality of *Wales*; which being part of the Demesnes of the Principality of *Wales*, the House of Commons address'd the King to put a Stop to the passing that Grant. Whereupon his Majesty, in Answer, was pleas'd to express himself<sup>h</sup>:

Gentlemen,

“ I have a Kindness for my Lord *Portland*, which he has deserved of me by long and faithful Services; but I should not have given him these Lands, if I had imagined the House of Commons could have been concerned: I will therefore recall the Grant, and find some other Way of shewing my Favour to him.”

<sup>d</sup> Burnet's Hist. of his Own Times, Vol. I.

<sup>e</sup> Ibid. p. 781

<sup>f</sup> Gazette, No. 3264.

<sup>g</sup> Ibid. 32<sup>a</sup> 4.

<sup>h</sup> Hist. of Engl. Vol. III. p. 702.

His Lordship had the first Information from Sir Thomas Prendergast, of the intended Assassination of King William, and, with much Importunity, prevail'd on his Majesty not to take the Diversion of Hunting, as he design'd; whereby the King escaped the Danger of that Conspiracy. As he attended King William in all the Dangers and Fatigues of his Wars, both in Ireland, and Flanders, wherein he bore a principal Command, and distinguish'd himself on several Occasions, so had he the principal Management of the Peace, which was first agreed between him and the Marechal Boufflers in the Field; between the two Armies, June the 30th, O.S. 1697, and in three other Conferences in July following, which was afterwards formally concluded at Ryswick: And being thereupon sent Ambassador Extraordinary to France, he filled that Employment with equal Honour to the King, the British Nation, and himself, the Magnificence and Pomp of his Publick Entry outshining what had been ever beheld at that gaudy Court since the Duke of Buckingham's Ambassy, when he came to demand in Marriage for King Charles the First, Mary-Henrietta of France. After his Return from thence, his Lordship was employed by King William in the Management of most Foreign Affairs, and in what related to Scotland, and ever preserv'd the Esteem and Affection of his Majesty to his Death. After which he betook himself to a retir'd Life, in a most exemplary way; and dying at his Seat at Bulstrode, in the County of Bucks, the 23d of November, 1709, in the 61st Year of his Age, was buried in the Vault under the East Window of King Henry the Seventh's Chapel in Westminster-Abby.

This William, Earl of Portland, married to his first Wife Anne, Daughter of Sir Edward Villers, Knight-Marshal, and Sister to Edward, Earl of Jersey, at that time Maid of Honour to Mary, Princess of Orange, the Royal Comfort of King William the Third, by whom he had Issue three Sons, and five Daughters; viz. William, who died in his Infancy; Henry, second Son, afterwards Earl and Duke of Portland; also another William, who died young in Holland.

Lady Mary, eldest Daughter, married to Algernoon, Earl of Essex, and since his Decease, to the Honourable Conyers D'arcy, Esq; only Brother to Robert, late Earl of Holderness. Lady Anna-Margaretta, second Daughter, married to Monsieur Duryenvorde, one of the principal Nobles of Holland. Lady Frances Williamyna, third Daughter, married to William, Lord Byron, and died March 31, 1712. Lady Eleonora, fourth Daughter, died unmarried. Lady Isabella, youngest Daughter, married to Evelyn Pierrepont, Duke of Kingston, and died on February 23, 1728.



His Lordship, on the 16th of *May*, 1700, married 2dly *Jane*, sixth Daughter of Sir *John Temple*, of *East-Sheen* in the County of *Surry*, Bart. Sister to *Henry*, Lord Viscount *Palmerston*, and Widow of *John*, Lord *Berkeley* of *Stratton*, and by her (who was Governess to the three Princesses, eldest Daughters of his present Majesty) had two Sons, and four Daughters; *William*, now one of the Nobles of *Holland*, who in 1733, married *Charlotta-Sophia-Hedwige-Eleonora*, Countess of *Aldenburgh*, only Daughter and Heir to *Anthony*, Count *Aldenburgh*, &c. in *Germany*; and *Charles-John*, an Officer in the Army of the States General, married *March*, 1738, to Lady *Margaret*, 2d Daughter and Coheir of *William*, Earl of *Cadogan*; Lady *Sophia*, married on the 24th of *March*, 1728, to his Grace, *Henry de Grey*, Duke of *Kent*: Lady *Elizabeth*, married to Dr. *Henry Egerton*, Bishop of *Hereford*, Brother to his Grace *Scroop*, Duke of *Bridgewater*; Lady *Harriot*, married to *James Hamilton*, Viscount *Limerick*, of the Kingdom of *Ireland*; Lady *Barbara*, married to *William Godolphin*, Esq; Dean of *St. Paul's*, and died *April* 15, 1736.

The eldest Son *Henry*, Earl of *Portland*, married the 9th of *June*, 1704, the Lady *Elizabeth Noel*, eldest Daughter and Coheir of *Wriothesley Baptist*, Earl of *Gainsborough*, with whom he had (among other Possessions) the Lordship of *Tichfield*, in the County of *Southampton*, and a noble Mansion House there, which came to the said Earl of *Gainsborough*, on the Decease of the Countess his Mother, who was eldest Daughter and Coheir of *Thomas*, Earl of *Southampton*, Lord High-Treasurer of *England*, in the Reign of King *Charles II.* At this Seat the Earl of *Portland* resided, whilst he was a Commoner; and by his Affability, and Hospitality; gain'd the Love and Esteem of his Country, so that he was elected one of the Knights of the Shire for the County of *Southampton*, whilst his Father was living; viz. in two Parliaments, in the Reign of Queen *Anne.* On the 21st of *July*, 1710, he was constituted Captain of the first Troop of Horse Guards, which the Earl of *Albemarle* resign'd to him, on a valuable Consideration. He was created by his late Majesty, Marquis of *Tichfield*, in *Com. Southamp.* and Duke of *Portland*, by Letters Patent, bearing Date the 6th of *July*, 1716; and was one of the Gentlemen of his Bedchamber. On 29 *Sept.* 1721, he was appointed Captain-General, and Governour of the Island of *Jamaica*; where he died, on *July* the 4th, 1726, in the 45th Year of his Age, greatly lamented, being of a most noble and generous Temper, and of so sweet a Disposition, that made all easy about him. Her Grace accompanied him to *Jamaica*, and came over with his Remains, which are interr'd at *Tichfield*; and she dying *March* 19, 1736, was buried by him.

They had several Children, and left Issue two Sons, and three Daughters; *William*, Duke of *Portland*, and Lord *George*, to whom the late King was Godfather, and was born *December* the 27th, 1715; Lady *Anne*, married to Captain *Paul*, Lady *Isabella*,

436. BENTINCK, *Duke of Portland.*

*bella*, married Nov. 8, 1739, to *Henry Monk*, Esq; of the Kingdom of Ireland, and *Lady Amilia*, unmarried.

His eldest Son, *William*, now Duke of *Portland*, after three Years Travel in *France* and *Italy*, return'd to *England* in 1733.

His Grace was married at *Mary le Bone Chapel*, July 11, 1734; to the *Lady Margaret-Cavendish Harley*, only Daughter and Heir of *Edward*, Earl of *Oxford*, and *Earl Mortimer*, by whom he hath Issue, *Lady Elizabeth-Cavendish Bentinck*, *Lady Henrietta-Cavendish*, *William-Henry-Cavendish*, call'd *Marquis of Tichfield*, born April 14, 1738, *Lady Margaret-Cavendish*, and *Lady Frances-Cavendish*. *Thrice wedded*

At a Chapter of the most noble Order of the Garter, held at *St. James's*, March 20, 1741, his Grace was first knighted by his Majesty, and immediately after was invested with the Ensigns of that most noble Order, and was installed at *Windsor*, April 21, 1741.

TITLES.] *William Bentinck*, Duke of *Portland*, Marquis of *Tichfield*, Viscount *Woodstock*, and Baron of *Cirencester*, and Knight of the most-noble Order of the Garter.

CREATIONS.] Baron of *Cirencester*, in *Com. Gloucester*, Viscount *Woodstock*, in *Oxfordshire*, and Earl of *Portland*, in *Com. Dorset*, 9 April, 1689, 1 *William and Mary*; and Marquis of *Tichfield*, and Duke of *Portland*, 6 July, 1716, 2 *Geo. I.*

ARMS.] Azure, a Cross Moline, Argent.

CREST.] Out of a Marquis's Coronet, proper, two Arms counter, embow'd and vested, Gules, glov'd, Or, and holding each an Ostrich Feather, Argent.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Lions double Quevée; the Dexter proper, the other Sable.

MOTTO.] CRAIGNEZ HOUTE.

CHIEF SEATS.] At *Bulstrode*, in *Buckinghamshire*, 5 Miles from *Uxbridge*, and 20 from *London*.

XXV. CAMPBELL, *Duke of Greenwich.*

THIS Noble Family, deriv'd from a Series of Illustrious Ancestors, was possess'd of *Lochow*, in *Argyleshire*, according to the traditional Accounts of the *Bards* and *Sauachies*, as early as the Time of King *Fergus II.* who restored the Monarchy of *Scotland*, Anno Christi 404. The first Appellation they used was *O-Dubin*, assum'd from *Diarmed O-Dubin*, one of their Ancestors, a brave and warlike Man, and in the *Irish* Language his Descendants are call'd to this Time, *Scol Diarmed*, that is, the Posterity and Offspring of *Diarmed*. From this *Diarmed O-Dubin* the Bards have recorded a long Series of the Barons of *Lochow*, whose Actions they tell us were very renowned both for Conduct and Valour.

*Paul O-Dubin*, Lord of *Lochow*, call'd *Paul in Spuran*, so denominated from his being the King's Treasurer, having no Male Issue, his Estate went to his Daughter *Eva*, who married *Gilespick O-Dubin*, a Relation of her own, who chang'd the Name first from *O-Dubin* to *Cambel*, to preserve and perpetuate the Memo-



ry of a noble and heroic Piece of Service performed by him to the Crown of *France*, in the Reign of King *Malcolm Canmore*. By this Lady, he left a Son, *Duncan*, who was Lord of *Lochow*, and was the Father of *Colin*, and He again of *Archbald*, called *Gilespick*, and he of *Duncan*, Baron of *Lochow*.

This last mentioned *Duncan* was the Father of another *Gilespick Campbel*, Knt. Lord of *Lochow*, whose Son and Heir, Sir *Colin Moor*, call'd *Domines Colinus Campbel, Miles Filius quondam Domini Gilespick Campbell*, did acquire from Sir *William Lindsay*, Knt. the Lands of *Symantoun*, in *Airshire*; the *Reddendo* of which he made over to the Monks of *Newbottle, Die Martis in crastino beati Clementis Martyris & Pontificis, Anno 1293*. I find he was also one of the Great Men who were summoned to *Berwick* on the Part of *Robert de Bruce*, in the Competition with *John de Baliol* for the Crown, on the Demise of Queen *Margaret*.

The particular History of the Family of *Argyle* represents this Sir *Colin Moor* to have been a very renown'd and warlike Chieftain, and that he was slain in a Conflict with a great Neighbour of his own, the Lord of *Lorn*: His Death occasioned great Bloodshed in those Parts, and kindled such a Flame betwixt the the two Families of *Lochow* and *Lorn*, as was not extinguished for many Years after, even so long as the *Argadii*, Lords of *Lorn*, existed.

From this *Colin* it is that the Head of the Family of *Argyle* is called by the *Irish*, *Mac-Callan More*. By his Wife, a Lady of the Family of the *Sinclairs*, he had two Sons, Sir *Neil* his Successor, and Sir *Donald Campbel* of *Redbouse*, of whom the Family of *Loudon*, and the other Cadets of this illustrious Branch of the *Campbels* derive themselves.

Sir *Neil*, his eldest Son, was honoured with Knighthood by King *Alexander III.* in the End of his Reign; but I can particularize none of his Achievements 'till the Year 1292, that on the Demise of Queen *Margaret*, he was one of the Great Men of *Scotland* summoned to *Berwick* on the Part of *Robert de Bruce*, when he and all the other Competitors for the Crown had referred the Decision of their respective Claims to *Edward I.* of *England*; and when that Prince declared in Favour of *John de Baliol*, Sir *Neil Campbel* did so far acquiesce in the Decision, as to continue faithful to King *John*, till that unhappy Prince unkinged himself by an inglorious Surrender of the Independency of the Crown to the King of *England*, whom he acknowledged Superior, and direct Lord of *Scotland*.

But no sooner did King *Robert Bruce* assert his Title to the Crown, and form a rational Project of recovering his own Right, and of redeeming his Country from its Subjection to a Foreign Power, then Sir *Neil Campbel* was among the earliest Patriots



who first resorted to him, owned his Title, and gave so many Proofs of his Zeal and Merit, for the Liberty and Honour of his Country, and of his Loyalty to that heroick Prince, that he was thought most worthy, and pitch'd on to command a Party of Loyalists sent to *Argyleshire*, to curb and over-awe the Lord of *Lorn*, who was a declared Enemy to his Country, and of consequence to the *Brucian* Title: And he performed that Service committed to him with Honour and Success, insomuch that in a short time he recovered the Countries of *Argyle* and *Lorn*, and brought them to submit to King *Robert*, notwithstanding the joint Efforts of the Lord *Lorn*, and his numerous Accomplices on the contrary; which shews him to have been a very resolute and hardy Patriot.

Sir *Niel* stuck close to King *Robert*, and was among the few *Scots* Patriots who accompanied him to *Scoon*, and assisted at the Solemnity of his Coronation, *Anno* 1306. After which he gave many signal Instances of his Stedfastness and Loyalty to that Monarch, even in his worst Circumstances: For when he was very far from being firmly established on the Throne, Sir *Niel Campbell* entered into an Association with Sir *Gilbert Hay* and Sir *Alexander Seton*; wherein, in a most solemn manner, they bound themselves to defend, 'till the last Period of their Lives, the Liberties of their Country, and Right of *Robert Bruce*, their King, against all Mortals, *French*, *English*, and *Scots*; to which they appended their Seals, at the Abbey of *Cambuskenneth*, 9 Sept. 1308.

In 1314, he was one of the Commissioners on the part of *Scotland*, authorized to treat with the *English* for a Peace, which at that Time took not its desir'd Effect: And the next ensuing Year he was one of the Barons at the Parliament held at *Aire*, where they made an Entail of the Crown to King *Robert*, and his Heirs. About which Time, in Consideration of his good Services, and signal Loyalty, he obtain'd a Grant of several Lands, then in the Crown, by the Forfeiture of those who adhered to the Interest of *Baliol*; and to oblige him the more, the King bestow'd on him the Lady *Mary Bruce*, his Sister, in Marriage. He departed this Life in the Year 1315, leaving Issue two Sons, *Colin* his Successor, and

*John Campbell*, who was by King *David Bruce* dignified with the Title of Earl of *Athol*; but dying without Issue, the Honour went no further in the Family.

Which Sir *Colin Campbell* of *Lochow*, began early to distinguish himself for Military Achievements. Hewas in the Expedition made into *Ireland*, in 1316, in behalf of *Edward Bruce*, then King of that Realm, where he behav'd with exceeding Gallantry, and perform'd many signal Services: In Consideration whereof he obtained a Grant of diverse Lands in *Argyleshire*, by a Charter yet extant; and having faithfully demean'd himself during the whole Course of King *Robert's* Reign, he continu'd no less stedfast

to King *David* his Son; for whose Service, even when his Affairs were lookt on to be lost, he rais'd 400 Men, and took the Castle of *Dunoon*, then in the Hands of the *English*: for which notable Service, when that Prince came to be established on the Throne, he made him Hereditary Governour thereof, which his Descendants still enjoy.

He married a Daughter of the Family of *Lenox*, by whom he had three Sons and a Daughter, *viz.* *Archbald* his Successor.

*John Campbell*, Ancestor of the Branch of *Barbreck*, of whom descended *Campbel* of *Succouch*.

3d, Sir *Dougal Campbell*, who lost his Estate for adhering to *Edward Baliol*.

*Alice*, his Daughter, was married to *Alan Lauder* of *Hatton*.

He had a Natural Son, *Niel*, of whom the *Campbels* of *Melfort* derive their Descent.

And departing this Life about the Year 1340, was succeeded by *Archbald* his Son, who constantly adhered to King *David*, during his Captivity in *England*, after the Battle of *Durham*; and that Prince, on his Return, to reward his Loyalty, bestow'd on him several Lands then in the Crown, by the Forfeiture of Sir *Dougal Campbell*, his own Brother, Anno 1357. He married *Mary*, Daughter of Sir *John Laumont*, by whom he had *Colin*, his Successor.

Which *Colin* obtain'd from King *David* II. a Charter, ratifying the Alienation made by *Christian*, Daughter and Heir of Sir *Dougal Campbell*, of the Lands of *Craignish*, to be holden of him and his Heirs in as ample manner as *Duncan Mackdwyne*, his Ancestor, held the Barony of *Lochow*, which bears Date 25 *March*, 1370. He was employ'd by King *Robert* II. in restraining the Incurfions of the *Highlanders*, who then infested the Western Parts of the Realm, whom he reduc'd to the King's Obedience: In Consideration whereof, he obtain'd from the said King diverse Lands yet in the Family.

He married *Mary Campbell*, a Lady of his own Family, by whom he had two Sons, *Duncan* his Successor, and

*Colin*, Founder of the Family of *Arkinlafs*, of whom Sir *James Campbell*, Baronet, is lineal Heir; and of *Arkinlafs*, the Families of *Arntenet*, *Dunoon*, *Carrick*, *Skipnish*, *Blytyswood*, *Shawfield*, *Rachane*, *Auchvillen*, and *Dergachie* are Branches.

He had likewise two Natural Sons, *Dougal*, Progenitor of the Family of *Dunstafnage*, of whom *Colin Campbell* of *Ederlin*, and *Robert Campbell* of *Balvie* are descended.

Sir *Duncan Campbell* (eldest Son of Sir *Colin*) being a Person of great Parts, arriv'd to very high Advancements as well in Honour as Estate: He married first the Lady *Margery Stuart*, Daughter of *Robert*, Duke of *Albany*, Governour of *Scotland*, and improv'd the Opportunity of his near Alliance with *Murdoch*, Duke of *Albany*, Governour, while King *James* I. was detain'd Prisoner

in England, so far, that he prevail'd with him to ransom and restore the King to his Father's Throne. This prudent Prince, discerning so much his Abilities, constituted him one of his Privy-Council, and his Justiciar and Lieutenant within the Shire of *Argyle*: And he was continued in the same Office by King *James II.* who advanc'd him to the Dignity of a Lord of Parliament, by the Title of Lord *Campbell*, Anno 1445. His Works of Piety were great and many: He gave in pure Alms to the Monks of the Abbey of *Sandale*, in *Kintyre*, the Lands of *Blairnatiber*, for the Safety of his Soul, and founded the Collegiate Church of *Kilmun*, by his Charter, 4 August, 1442; which Grant he expresses to be made *In honorem Dei, beatæ Virginis Mariæ & Sancti Mundi, pro salute Animæ olim recolendæ Memorïæ Jacobi Regis & Joannæ Reginae suæ; nec non pro salute & Animæ Jacobi modernæ Regis Scotorum meaque propria salute & animæ quondam Marjoriæ Conjugis meæ & modernæ Consortis meæ, & quondam Cælestini filii mei primogeniti omnium Antecessorum & Successorum meorum.*

This noble Lord left Issue by *Margery* his first Wife, aforesaid, Daughter of *Robert*, Duke of *Albany*, three Sons; 1st *Cælestine*, who died without Issue; 2d, *Archbald*, who married in his Father's Time *Elizabeth*, Daughter of Sir *John Somervel* of *Carnwath*, Ancestor to the Lord *Somervel*, by whom he had a Son *Colin*, who succeeded his Grandfather.

3d, Sir *Colin*, who was first of that Branch of the Family of *Glenurchie*, now dignified with the Title of Earl of *Broadalbin*.

By his second Wife *Margaret*, Daughter of Sir *John Stuart* of *Blackball*, Natural Son of King *Robert III.* he had three Sons.

*Duncan*, first of the Branch of *Achinbreak*, of whom Sir *James Campbell*, Bart. is lineally Heir Male, and hath produc'd the *Campbells* of *Glencardel*, *Glensadale*, *Kilduskland*, *Kilmorie*, wester *Keams*, *Kilberry*, and *Dana*.

*Niel*, the second Son, was Ancestor of *Campbell* of *Ellengreg*, whereof the Heir is Sir *Niel Campbell*. Of this Branch is *Colin Campbell* of *Ormandale*, Major-General in the *Muscovite* Service.

Of the 3d Son issued the old *Campbells* of *Ottar*, extinct.

The Lord *Duncan* departing this Life, in 1453, was buried in the Church of *Kilmun*, where there is a noble Monument erected over him, with the Statue of himself as big as the Life, and about the Verge of the Tomb this Inscription:

*Hic facit*

*Dominus Duncanus, Dominus le Campbell, Miles de Lochow.*

To the said *Duncan*, Lord *Campbell* succeeded *Colin* his Grandson and Heir. He was created Earl of *Argyle* by King *James II.* Anno 1457; and being a Man of eminent Parts, was, in the Reign of *James III.* employ'd in the highest Offices in the State, as Privy-Seal, Master of the Household; and Lord High-Chancellor; all which he discharged with great Ability and Integrity.



In 1465, 5 *Edw. IV.* he and others had the King of *England's* Protection and Safe Conduct, for one Year coming, on an Embassy, with 200 Persons in their Retinue. His Commission from *James*, King of *Scotland* (wherein he had the Title of Master of his Household) bears Date at *Down* in *Menteth*, 28 Nov. 1465; which impowers him to treat with the Embassadors of the King of *England* at *Newcastle*, on the 4th of *December* next, about an Alliance, as also about a Truce or Cessation of Arms. In the Year 1482, the Realm of *Scotland* being invaded by the Duke of *Gloucester*, at the Intercession of the Duke of *Albany*, who was banished the Kingdom, he was one of the Lords who, in order to prevent the Desolation of the Realm, sign'd a Pardon to the said Duke, whereby he and his Followers regained the Possessions of their Estates. And to satisfy the King of *England*, who had been deceived in a Promise of Marriage between his Daughter and their King's eldest Son, it was agreed on by an obligatory Instrument, made by the Provost and Burgesies of *Edinburgh*, that either the said Marriage should be compleated, or a Sum of Money be paid to him; at the signing of which, he was one of the Lords present.

He was in no less Favour with King *James IV.* after his Accession to the Throne (tho' without having any particular Hand in the Contrivances and barbarous Actions which were exercis'd in order thereto) who constituted him again Chancellor, *Anno* 1488. And he enjoy'd that Office 'till his Death, *Anno* 1492.

He married *Isabel*, one of the Daughters and Co-heirs of *John Stuart*, Lord *Lorn*, by whom he had two Sons, *Archbald*, his Successor, and *Thomas*, a younger Son, of whom descended the Family of *Lundie*, in *Angus*; likewise five Daughters, 1st, *Margaret*, married to *George*, Lord *Seton*, and had Issue; 2d, *Isabel*, to *William*, Master of *Drummond*, Son and Heir of *John*, Lord *Drummond*; and had Issue; 3d, *Helen*, to *Hugh*, first Earl of *Eglintoun*, and had Issue; 4th, *Elizabeth*, to *John*, second Lord *Olyphant*, and had Issue; 5th, *Mary*, to *Aeneas Macdonald*, of *Tailzie*, Natural Son and Heir to *John*, Earl of *Ross*.

*Archbald*, Earl of *Argyle*, his Son, succeeded him, being a Nobleman of great Accomplishments: He was by King *James IV.* promoted to be Chancellor of *Scotland*, *Anno* 1494; Lord Chamberlain, *Anno* 1495; and Master of the Household, 1498. At the Battle of *Flowden*, he commanded the Van-Guard of the Army, and behaving himself with great Valour, was there killed, with his Royal Master King *James IV.* and the Flower of his Nobility, 9 *Sept.* 1513, leaving Issue, by *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter of *John*, first Earl of *Lenox*, four Sons, *Colin*, his Successor.

*Archbald Campbell*, of *Skipnish*, was the second, which failed in an Heir Female, in the Reign of Queen *Mary*.

Sir *John Campbell*, third Son, came to the Possession of a fair Estate by the Marriage of *Morella*, Daughter and sole Heir of *John Calder* of that Ilk, whose Successor is Sir *Hugh Campbell*, of *Caldar*: Of this Branch of the Family of *Argyle*, are the *Campbells* of *Archattan*, *Airds*, and Sir *Archbald Campbell* of *Cluniers* descended.

*Donald*, fourth and youngest Son, was Abbot of *Couper*, of whom the *Campbells* of *Kythack* in *Angus* derive their Descent.

Besides these Sons he had likewise four Daughters; *Margaret*, married to *John*, Lord *Erskin*, and had Issue: *Isabel*, to *Gilbert*, second Earl of *Cassils*, and had Issue: *Mary*, to *John Stewart*, Earl of *Athol*, and had Issue: And *Jane*, to Sir *John Laumont* of *Inneryne*, and had Issue.

*Colin*, Earl of *Argyle*, his Son, was named one of the four Counsellors to King *James V.* Anno 1525: In 1528 he was constituted Lieutenant of the Borders, and Warden of the Marches; which Office he discharged so much to Satisfaction, that he obtained, first a Grant of the Lordship of *Abernethy*, then in the Crown by *Angus's* Forfeiture, and after, an ample Confirmation of the hereditary Sheriffship of *Argyleshire*, Justiciary of *Scotland*, and heretable Master of the Household.

He married *Janet*, Daughter of *Alexander*, Earl of *Huntley*, by whom he had two Sons, and one Daughter, viz. *Archibald*, who succeeded him.

*John Campbell*, second Son, from whom is descended the Branch of *Lochnel*, which produced the *Campbells* of *Balerne* and *Stonfield*.

*Alexander Campbell*, third Son, was Dean of *Murray*.

*Margaret*, his Daughter, was married first to *James Stuart*, Earl of *Murray*, Natural Son of King *James IV.* and then to *John*, Earl of *Sutherland*; and departing this Life in 1542, was succeeded by *Archbald*, his Son and Heir.

Which *Archbald* was one of the Peers who, on the Death of King *James V.* entred into an Association to oppose the then intended Match betwixt Queen *Mary* and King *Edward VI.* of *England*, and consequential Union of the Crowns, as tending To the high Dishonour, perpetual Skaith, Damage, and Ruin of the Liberty and Nobleness of this Realm, as it runs in the Original, bearing Date the 4th of *July*, 1543.

On the breaking out of the War with *England*, he remarkably distinguished himself by his Valour and Conduct, both at the Battle of *Pinkie*, Anno 1547, and at the Siege of *Haddingtown*, 1548, in Defence of his Queen and Country, related at large by our Historians. This Noble Lord was the first of his Quality who embraced the *Protestant* Religion in the Beginning of the Reformation, of which he was a hearty Promoter, and continued stedfast in the Profession thereof: When a-dying he recommended to his Son, to propagate the preaching of the Gospel according to the

the reformed Principles, and the suppressing *Romish* Superstition and Idolatry. He died *Anno* 1558, leaving Issue, by *Lady Helen Hamilton*, his first Wife, Daughter of *James*, Earl of *Arran*, *Archbald* his Son and Heir; and by his second Wife, *Mary Graham*, Daughter of *William*, Earl of *Monteith*, *Sir Colin Campbell*, of *Buchuan*; and two Daughters, 1st *Margaret*, married to *James Stuart*, Lord *Down*, Ancestor to the present Earl of *Murray*, and had Issue; 2d, *Janet*, to *Hector Macklane* of *Dewart*, and had Issue.

*Archbald*, Earl of *Argyle*, his Son, being a Person of singular Accomplishments, was, by the Estates of *Scotland*, sent Ambassador to the Queen, then in *France*, *Anno* 1559, to supplicate her Majesty in Favour of the Reformation: But that taking no Effect, and the *French* having got footing in *Scotland*, he, with the Duke of *Chattel-Herault*, and the Earl of *Arran*, his Son, sued to Queen *Elizabeth* for Aid to expel them, by which he was instrumental in obliging them to quit the Kingdom; and, together with the Earls of *Glencairn*, *Morton*, and others, entred into an Association, wherein they bound themselves to assist one another in advancing the Cause of Religion, which at last they got happily established by Act of Parliament, *Anno* 1560. The same Year he was one of the seven Peers authorized by Queen *Mary*, on her Resignation of the Crown, to be Regent of the Kingdom, if the Earl of *Murray* should refuse to be Regent alone.

On the breaking out of the Civil War, in the Reign of Queen *Mary*, he espoused her Interest, and was General of her Forces at the Battle of *Langside*, against the Earl of *Murray*, then Regent: After which he submitted to the Authority of her Son, King *James*, and came to be so considerable, that on the Death of the Regent, *Matthew*, Earl of *Lenox*, in 1571, he stood a Candidate to succeed him; but the Earl of *Marr* being preferred to the Regency, he was constituted Lord High-Chancellor; which Office he enjoyed with universal Reputation for the Space of three Years, even to his Death, which happened in *September*, 1575, to whose Memory the famous Mr. *Johnston* composed this Epigram.

*Gens Albina vetus, gemini incunabula Regni*  
*Quæ posuit, (fuerant nam duo Regna prius:)*  
*Illæ viris armisque potens, totque aucta tropæis,*  
*Quæ dominos rerum tot dedit una Deos;*  
*Hæc & avos, atavosque dedit; loca prisca tenemus,*  
*Tecta, Lares, mores, & ducora alta decum.*  
*Sufficeretque vetus nobis ea gloria: verum*  
*Major ad ignoti nos vehit astra poli.*  
*Adscriptique Dei jam sancta in fœdera cives,*  
*Magnanimi audemus pro pietate mori.*  
*Gens quæ jura prius dederat, nunc accipit. Ergo*  
*Bis felix: quæ dat, quæ nova jura capit.*



This Lord married two Wives; 1st, Lady *Jane Stuart*, Natural Daughter of King *James V.* 2dly, *Jane*, Daughter of *Alexander*, Earl of *Glencairn*, but by neither of them left any Issue; whereupon his Estate and Honour came to Sir *Colin Campbell* of *Buchuan*, his Brother and Heir.

Which *Colin* was constituted one of the Lords of the Privy-Council to King *James VI.* Anno 1577, and Lord High-Chancellor of *Scotland*, on the Decease of *John*, Earl of *Arbol*, in 1579; which, together with several other great Employments in the State, he enjoyed 'till his Death, in the Year 1584.

He was married first to *Janet Stuart*, Daughter of *Henry*, Lord *Methven*, by whom he had no Issue; but by *Agnes*, his second Wife, Daughter of *William*, Earl *Marischal*, and Widow of *James*, Earl of *Murray*, he had two Sons, *Archbald*, who succeeded him, and Sir *Colin Campbell* of *Lundy*, Bart.

This *Archbald*, Earl of *Argyle*, was constituted General of the Forces raised against the Earls of *Huntley* and *Errol*, at the Battle of *Glenlivet*, Anno 1594; and suppress'd the Insurrection of the *Mac Gregors*, in the Year 1603, and another more formidable by the *Mac Donalds*, in the Western Isles, Anno 1614; and in respect thereof, and his other great Merits, he obtained a Grant of the Country of *Kintyre*, Anno 1617, which was ratified by a special Act of Parliament.

In 1618, he went to *Spain*, and signaliz'd himself in that Service against the States of *Holland*, and assisted at taking several Places of Strength, 'till by his Majesty's Permission he returned to *England*, and died at *London*, Anno 1638: Having married, first *Anne*, Daughter of *William*, Earl of *Morton*, by whom he had *Archbald*, his Successor, and four Daughters; *Anne*, married to *George*, second Marquis of *Huntley*, and had Issue; 2d, *Annabel* to *Robert*, second Earl of *Lobian*, and had Issue; 3d, *Jane*, to *John*, first Viscount of *Kenmure*, and had Issue; 4th, *Mary*, to Sir *Robert Montgomery* of *Skelmurle*, and had Issue. And having married 2dly, *Anne*, Daughter to Sir *William Cornwallis* of *Brome* (Ancestor to the Lord *Cornwallis*) by *Mary* his Wife, third Daughter, and one of the Co-heirs of *John*, Lord *Latimer*, he had a Son *James*, created first Lord *Kintyre*, by King *James VI.* Anno 1622, and by King *Charles I.* dignified with the Title of Earl of *Irvine*, by Letters Patent, bearing Date 28 Mar. 1642; and a Daughter *Mary*, married to *James*, Lord *Rollo*, and had Issue

*Archbald*, Earl of *Argyle*, his Son and Heir by his first Wife, was a Man of great Learning, singular Judgment, and other Endowments, which recommended him so much to the Favour of King *Charles I.* that he constituted him one of the Lords of his Privy-Council. In 1628, he resigned into his Majesty's Hands the Justiciary of all *Scotland* (which had been in his Family for diverse Ages) reserving to himself and his Heirs the Justiciary of

*Argyle* and the *Western Isles*, and wherever else he had Lands in *Scotland*; which was ratified by Act of Parliament in 1633, when his Majesty was present in Person. Not long after which, in respect of his own Merit, as well as the remarkable Fidelity and Loyalty of his Family in former Times to the Crown, his Majesty was graciously pleased to create him Marquis of *Argyle*, by Letters Patent, bearing Date *November 15th, 1641.*

During the Civil Wars in that Reign he join'd with the Parliament of *Scotland*, and shewed himself a zealous Asserter of the Presbyterian Church-Government, which was then established: And after the horrid Murder of the King, he contributed much to the dutiful Reception of King *Charles II.* into *Scotland*, Anno 1650, and at the Solemnity of his Coronation, 1st *January, 1651*, put the Crown on his Head: But on the Restoration in 1660, he was accused of High-Treason, for corresponding and complying with *Oliver Cromwel* (the too common Fault of the Times) and being found guilty by the Parliament, <sup>was</sup> beheaded at *Edinburgh*, the 27th of *May, 1661.* Immediately before his Execution, he solemnly declared, *That from his Birth to that Moment, he was free of any Accession to the Death of King Charles*; and, like a good Christian, pray'd God to bless his Majesty in his Person and Government. *great fool he!*

This great Peer was married to *Margaret*, Daughter of *William*, Earl of *Mortoun*, by whom he had two Sons, *Archbald*, Earl of *Argyle*, and Lord *Niel Campbell*, of *Ardmaddie*, sometime Governour of *Dunbartoun* Castle, married first to *Vere*, Daughter of *William*, Earl of *Lothian*, by whom he had *Archbald Campbell*, his Son and Heir, a Gentleman of eminent Learning and other Accomplishments: Also by his second Wife *Susanna*, Daughter of Sir *Alexander Menzies*, of *Weim*, he had two Sons, Mr. *Niel Campbell*, Advocate, and Mr. *Alexander Campbell*. The Marquis had likewise three Daughters; 1st, *Anne*, a Lady of excellent Endowments, never married; 2d, *Jane*, married to *Robert*, first Marquis of *Lothian*, and had Issue; 3d, *Mary* to *George*, Earl of *Caithness*, and after his Death, to *John*, Earl of *Broadalbin*, and had Issue.

The Title of Marquis of *Argyle* failing by the Forfeiture of this *Archbald*, his Majesty was graciously pleased to restore *Archbald*, Lord *Lorn*, his Son, to the Estate, Title, and Precedency formerly enjoy'd by his Ancestors, Earls of *Argyle*.

Which *Archbald*, Earl of *Argyle*, was constituted Captain of the Foot-Guards in 1650, with this Speciality, That though all Commissions were then given by the Parliament, yet he would not serve without a Commission from the King. After the Defeat of the Royal Army at *Worcester*, in 1651, he took Arms for his Majesty's Service; which incensed *Oliver Cromwel* so much against him, that though he granted a Pardon and general Indemnity to the People of *Scotland*, by his Proclamation the 12th of *April*,

*April, 1654*, yet was he, with several other Loyalists, particularly excepted. And with singular Constancy preserving his Duty and Fidelity to his Majesty inviolated, would never capitulate 'till he had General *Middleton's* Order from the King so to do, bearing Date 31st *December, 1655*: Then he made his Composition without any other Engagement than laying down his Arms; whereupon he retired to his own House, that he might live quietly, and retain'd still his Affection and Fidelity to the King; of which his Majesty was so perfectly sensible, that he was pleas'd to make his eminent Loyalty and Zeal toward the Restoration, the chief Cause of restoring him to his Father's Fortune in 1663. Not long after which, he was nam'd a Privy-Counsellor, and one of the Commissioners of the Treasury, which for many Years he discharged with great Fidelity, and through all Changes appeared an earnest Espouser of the Protestant Interest: But seeing to what Pass things were like to come, he propos'd in a Committee of Council, that to the Test might be added some Acts against Popery; which was so ill taken, that all Methods were devis'd to ruin him; and at last it was affect'd under a Pretence of putting his own Sense and Explanation on the Test, when he took it in these Words:

“ I have consider'd the Test, and am desirous to give Obedience, as far as I can: I am confident, the Parliament never intended to impose contradictory Oaths; and therefore I think no Man can explain it, but for himself, and reconcile it, as it is genuine, and agrees in its own Sense; and I take it so far as it is consistent with itself, and the *Protestant Religion*: And I do declare, I mean not to bind up myself, in my Station, but in a lawful Way, to endeavour any thing I think for the Advantage of the Church or State, not repugnant to the *Protestant Religion*, and my Loyalty: And this I understand as part of my Oath.”

For which, by the insinuating Perswasions of some who bore him no good Will, the King was so far incens'd against him, that he was sent Prisoner to the Castle of *Edinburgh*, and on his Trial, the 19th of *December, 1681*, was found guilty of High-Treason. But he made his Escape out of the Castle very dexterously, in the Dress of a Lady's Page, and got over to *Holland*, whence with a few Men he invaded *Scotland* in 1685, a little before the Duke of *Monmouth* landed in *England*. But never having got together above 2,000 Men, was soon after totally routed near *Kilpatrick*, and taken Prisoner. And thereupon (on his former Sentence) was beheaded at the Cross of *Edinburgh*, the 30th of *June, 1685*. It is said he compos'd this Epitaph a few Hours before his Death.

*Thou Passenger, that shalt have so much Time,  
As view my Grave, and ask what was my Crime?  
No Stain of Error, no black Vices brand,  
Did me compel to leave my native Land.*



*Love to my Country, Truth condemn'd to die,  
 Did force my Hands forgotten Arms to try:  
 More from Friends Fraud my Fall proceedeth hath,  
 Than Foes, tho' thrice they did attempt my Death.  
 On my Design, tho' Providence did frown,  
 Yet GOD at last will surely raise his own:  
 Another Hand, with more successful Speed,  
 Shall raise the Remnant, bruise the Serpent's Head.*

This Archbald, Earl of Argyle, married Mary Stuart, Daughter of James, third Earl of Murray, by Margaret his Wife, Daughter of Alexander, Earl of Hume, by whom he had four Sons, viz. Archbald, late Duke of Argyle, John Campbell, of Mamore, second Son, Member of Parliament for Dunbartonshire, who married . . . . . Daughter of John, Lord Elphinstoun; Colonel Charles Campbell, third Son; and Colonel James Campbell, fourth Son, married Margaret, Daughter of David Lesly, Lord Newark.

Also two Daughters, Lady Anne, married first to Richard, Earl of Lauderdale, and secondly, to Charles, Earl of Murray; Lady Jane, to William, Marquis of Lothian.

Archibald, Lord Lorn, his Son, was one of the few Scots Peers that came over from Holland with the late King William in 1688. He was own'd by the Convention of the Estates as Earl of Argyle, before the Attainder of his Father was repealed, which, by the 11th Article of *The Claim of Right*, was declared to be *to the Scandal of the Justice of the Nation*. He was particularly active to have the Crown established on the Prince and Princess of Orange; which being carried by a great Majority in the House, his Lordship was sent from the Nobility, with Sir James Montgomery and Sir John Dalrymple, from the Barons and Boroughs, to offer the Crown in the Name of the said Convention to their Majesties, and tender'd them the Coronation-Oath; for which, and many other eminent Services, on their Advancement to the Throne, he was admitted one of the Privy-Council 1st of May, 1689, and in 1690, made one of the Lords of the Treasury, and after a Colonel of the Scots Guards of Horse, and one of the Extraordinary Lords of the Session, on the Decease of William, Duke of Hamilton, in the Year 1694: And further, in consideration of his great Services, was by his said Majesty created Duke of Argyle, Marquis of Kintyre and Lorn, Earl of Campbell and Cowel, Viscount of Lochow, and Glengla, Lord Inverarey, Mull, Morvern, and Terrey, by Letters-Patent, bearing Date at Kensington the 23d of June, 1701. He sent over a Regiment to Flanders for King William's Service, consisting almost of Officers of his own Name and Family, who bravely distinguished themselves through the whole Course of the War.

He married Elizabeth, Daughter of Sir Lionel Talmass, of Helwingham in Com. Suff. by Elizabeth, Dutches of Lauderdale, his Wife,

Wife, Daughter and Heir of *William Murray*, Earl of *Dysart*; and Sister to *Lionel*, late Earl of *Dysart*, by whom he left Issue two Sons and a Daughter;

*John*, the present Duke of *Argyle*; and *Archbald Campbell*, Earl of *Ilay*.

Lady *Anne* married to *James Stuart*, second Earl of *Bute*, by whom she had the present Earl.

His Grace departed this Life the 28th of *Septekiber*, 1703, and his Dutcheſs ſurviving him, died on the 9th of *May*, 1735.

His eldeſt Son *John*, the preſent Duke of *Argyle*, from his Youth, according to the Rule of his great Anceſtors, betook himſelf to a Military Life, was Colonel of a Regiment of Foot at the End of the War in the Reign of King *William*, when not full ſeventeen Years of Age, and even then gave ſignal Proofs of his Valour.

On the Acceſſion of her late Majeſty Queen *Anne*, bearing the Title of Lord *Lorn*, he had the Command of a Regiment of Foot; and when the War was proclaim'd with *France*, made the firſt Campaign with the Duke of *Marlborough*, Anno 1702; diſtinguiſhing himſelf in the Attack of Fort *St. Michael*, when it was taken by Storm, which facilitated the Surrender of the Town of *Venlo* in *Gelderland*. The Year after, on his Father's Deceafe, ſucceeding him in his Honours, he was conſtituted one of the Lords of her Majeſty's Privy-Council, Captain of the *Scots* Guards of Horſe, as alſo one of the Extraordinary Lords of Seſſion in *Scotland*. And the Queen having ſigned a Patent for reviving and reſtoring the moſt ancient and noble Order of the *Thiſtle*, his Grace was receiv'd into that Order on the 4th of *February* by her Majeſty, the Sovereign thereof; as were three Days after, *John*, Duke of *Athol*, *William*, Marquiſ of *Annandale*, *James*, Earl of *Dalkeith*, *George*, Earl of *Orkney*, and *James*, Earl of *Seafield*.

In the Year 1705, her Majeſty was pleaſed to add to his other Employments, that of Lord High-Commiſſioner to repreſent her Royal Perſon in the Parliament, though his Grace was then but twenty-three Years of Age. On his Entrance into the Kingdom, he was met near *Berwick* by a Squadron of the Marquiſ of *Lothian's* Dragoons, on the 23d of *April*; and that Night his Grace arrived at *Dumbar*, attended by a great many Perſons of Honour. The next Day the Lord-Advocate, the Lord-Provoſt, and Magiſtrates of *Edinburgh*, met his Grace at *Edgubucklinbrac* with above ſix hundred Horſe, and thirty-four Coaches of the Nobility and Gentry with ſix Horſes each. From the Time that his Grace came to the Corner of her Majeſty's Park, 'till he entered the Palace, the Guns fired; and there were two Salvos from all the Ordnance round the Caſtle, beſides the Great Guns from the Park, and from the Men of War, both *Scotch* and *Dutch*, in *Leith* Road.

On the 3d of *July*, his Grace opened the Session of Parliament, and concluded his Speech with the following Expressions.

My Lords and Gentlemen,

*I am most sensible of the Difficulties that attend this Post, and the Loss I am at by my want of Experience in Affairs; but I shall endeavour to make it up by Zeal and Firmness in serving her Majesty, and the great Regard I shall have to whatever may be for the Good of my Country.*

On the 21st of *September* following, his Grace having given the Royal Assent to the Acts that were ready, the Parliament adjourned to the 20th of *December*, and on his Arrival at Court, her Majesty was so well satisfied with his Conduct and Services, that she created him a Peer of *England*, by the Title of Baron of *Chatham*, and Earl of *Greenwich*. And on the 3d of *December*, his Grace was introduced into the House of Peers between the Earl of *Rivers*, and the Earl of *Kingston*.

In 1706, his Grace made the Campaign under the Duke of *Marlborough*, and distinguished himself in the Battle of *Ramellies*, at the Siege of *Ostend*, and on the Attack of *Menin*, a Town that was a Key to the *French Conquests in the Netherlands*, whereof he took Possession. After which he set out for *Scotland*, to be present in Parliament, the Treaty for the Union of the two Kingdoms being then in Agitation, which his Grace industriously promoted, and was very instrumental in bringing that great Work to a Conclusion. And when, on that Occasion, a riotous Multitude had the Insolence to come in great Numbers to the Parliament-Close, demanding with loud Outcries, *That the Treaty of Union be rejected*, his Grace went out of the House, and spoke with such Calmness and Strength of Reason, as appeased them.

In 1707, the Necessity of securing the Conquests made in the preceding Year, hinder'd the extending them. But in 1708, at the Battle of *Oudenard*, his Grace, with twenty *Batallions* under his Command, were the first of the Infantry that engaged the Enemy, and maintained their Post against Inequality of Numbers. And the same Campaign having assisted at the Siege of *Liste*, also distinguish'd himself on several Occasions, and took Possession thereof. Likewise before the Close of that long Campaign, with six *Batallions* took Possession of the Town and Citadel of *Ghent*, viz. on the 31st of *December*.

On his Return to *England* he was sworn of the Privy-Council, after the Union of the two Kingdoms; and in the Campaign of 1709, having been declared Lieutenant-General of her Majesty's Forces, he commanded in Chief under General *Schuylerberg*, at his Attack of the City and Citadel of *Tournay*; and had a great Share in the Victory at *Blaregnies*, where he was much exposed, but came off unhurt, with great Honour.

On the 22d of *December*, 1710, his Grace was installed a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, with his present



Majesty, by his Proxy, and the late Duke of *Devonshire*. And in *January* following, was declared Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to King *Charles* the Third; also Captain-General and Commander in Chief of all her Majesty's Forces in *Spain*, and Governour of the Island of *Minorca*. Our Affairs in that Kingdom were then at so low an Ebb, that his Grace's Friends were concern'd at his accepting those Employments, being sensible how difficult it would be for him to gain Ground there: But he acquiesced in the Queen's Pleasure, and some time after set out for *Holland*, in his Way to *Barcelona*. His Want of Forces on his Arrival there, would not permit him to undertake any considerable Enterprize; but in *September*, 1711, he defeated a Body of the *Spanish* Horse, killed eighty Men, and took several Prisoners. After which he was taken with so violent a Fever, as obliged him to quit the Camp, and retire to *Barcelona*, where, towards the latter End of *November*, being pretty well recovered, and the Affairs of *Europe* taking a new Turn by the Death of the Emperor *Joseph*, &c. he embarked for *Leghorn*, and left *Florence* in *February*, 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ , coming by the *Hague*, and waited on the Queen at *St. James's*, *March* 21.

Soon after his Arrival, her Majesty was so well satisfied with his Grace's Services, that she constituted him General and Commander in Chief of all the Land-Forces in *Scotland*, and Captain of the Company of Foot in *Edinburgh-Castle*, viz. in *June*, 1712. And his Grace continued in his Government of *Minorca* 'till the first of *May*, 1714, when the Earl of *Peterborough* succeeded him.

On the Demise of the Queen, he was one of the Lords Justices appointed by the late King to be added to the seven Great Officers of the Kingdom, according to an Act of Parliament for the Government of the Nation, 'till his Majesty's Arrival from *Hanover*. After which he was again constituted General and Commander in Chief of his Majesty's Forces in *Scotland*; and the Privy-Council being dissolved, and a new one appointed to meet on the first of *October*, 1714, he was sworn thereof. Also on the 5th of *October*, he was appointed Governour of the Island of *Minorca*; and on the 15th of *June*, 1715, made Colonel of the Royal Regiment of Horse-Guards in *England*.

On the 20th of *June*, 1715, being Groom of the Stole to his Royal Highness the Prince of *Wales*, our now most Gracious Sovereign, he was, with others of his principal Officers, appointed Commissioner for establishing the Household of his Royal Highness, as also that of the Princess of *Wales* his Consort.

In *September*, 1715, on the Insurrection of the Earl of *Marr*; and others, in *Scotland*, in favour of the Pretender, being General of the King's Forces in that Part of *Great-Britain*, he by his Interest and Conduct hindred the Rebels from gaining any Place of Strength, though their Forces very much exceeded those under his Command;

Command; and on the 13th of *November*, defeated them in a pitch'd Battle at *Dumblain*, and prevented their passing the River *Forth*, tho' he had only one thousand Dragoons, and two thousand five hundred Foot; and the Rebels were computed at nine thousand Men. After which being join'd by six thousand *Dutch* Forces under General *Cadogan*, he forc'd the Rebels to abandon *Perth*, and the Pretender, who landed at *Peterhead* the 22d of *December*, to retire to *France* with the utmost Precipitation, without being crown'd as he had appointed. Whereupon his Grace; having also forc'd his Adherents to fly the Kingdom, and having settled Affairs in the *North* of *Scotland*, return'd to *Edinburgh*; where he was joyfully received by the Magistrates, who gave him a noble Entertainment. His Grace came to Court, and waited on his Majesty on the 6th of *March* following; and in *June*, 1716, resign'd all his Places.

In *February*, 17<sup>18</sup>/<sub>9</sub>, his Grace was declared Lord-Steward of his Majesty's Household; and on the 30th of *April* following, in consideration of his great Services to the Nation, was advanced to the Dignity of a Duke of this Kingdom, by the Title of Duke of *Greenwich*.

On resigning his Place of Lord-Steward of his Majesty's Household, he was constituted Master-General of the Ordnance; and by our present Sovereign was constituted Colonel of her Majesty's own Regiment of Horse, Governour and Captain of the Town and Isle of *Portsmouth* in *Com. Southamp.* and of the Castle there, called *South-Sea Castle*, &c. Also on the 7th of *August*, 1733, was declared Colonel of his Majesty's own Royal Regiment of Horse-Guards, on resigning his other Regiment of Horse. And *January* 14, 173<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>, was constituted Field-Marshal of all his Majesty's Forces.

His Grace married to his first Wife *Mary*, Daughter to *John Brown*, Esq; and Niece to *Sir Charles Duncomb*, who in 1708, was Lord-Mayor of *London*; which Lady died without Issue on *Jan.* 15, 1716.

His Grace married secondly, on the 6th of *June*, 1717, *Jane*, Daughter of *Thomas Warburton*, of *Winnington* in *Cheshire*, Esq; Her Grace was one of the Maids of Honour to Queen *Anne*, as also to her late Majesty Queen *Caroline*, when Princess of *Wales*; by whom he has Issue now living four Daughters, the Lady *Caroline*, to whom her Majesty Queen *Caroline* was Godmother; the Lady *Anne*, Lady *Elizabeth*, and Lady *Mary*.

TITLES.] *John Campbell*, Duke of *Argyle* and *Greenwich*; Marquis of *Kyntire* and *Lorn*, Earl of *Greenwich*, *Argyle*, *Campbell*, and *Cowel*; Viscount of *Lochow* and *Glen-Ilay*; Baron of *Chatham*, *Inverary*, *Mull*, *Morvern*, and *Terry*; Hereditary Justice-General of the County of *Argyle* and the Isles; Lord-Lieutenant and Hereditary High-Sheriff of the same; Hereditary Great-Master of the King's Household in *Scotland*; High-Steward

of *Malmſbury*; one of the Lords of his Majesty's moſt Honourable Privy-Council, and Knight of the moſt noble Order of the Garter.

CREATIONS.] Baron of *Chatham*, and Earl of *Greenwich* in *Kent*, 26th of *November*, 1705, 4th of *Queen Anne*; and Duke of *Greenwich*, 30 *April*, 1719, 5th of *George I.* Lord *Inverary*, *Mull*, *Mervern*, and *Terry*, Viſcount of *Lochow* and *Glen-Ilay*, Earl of *Campbel* and *Cowel*, 23d of *June*, 1701, 12 *William III.* Earl of *Argyle*, - - - - 1457, 36th *Hen. VI.* Marquiſs of *Kyn-tire* and *Lorn*, and Duke of *Argyle*, 23d of *June*, 1701, 12th *William III.*

ARMS.] Quarterly, firſt and fourth, Girony of eight Pieces, Or and Sable, for *Campbel*; ſecond and third, Argent, a Galley with her Sails furld cloſe, Flag and Pendants flying, and Oars in Action, all Sable, for the Lordſhip of *Lorn*: And behind theſe Arms are two Honourable Badges in Saltire, which his Grace's Anceſtors have borne, for their being Great-Maſters of the Houſhold, and Juſticiaries of *Scotland*: The firſt is a Batton, Or, Semée of Thistles, Vert, enſigned with an Imperial Crown, proper; thereon the Creſt of *Scotland*, viz. a Lion ſejant, guardant, Gules, crown'd with a like Crown he ſits on, ſuſtaining with his Dexter Paw a Sword, proper, the Pomel and Hilt, Or; and with his Si-niſter a Scepter, Or. The other Badge is a Sword of the fourth and fifth.

CREST.] On a Wreath a Boar's Head coup'd, proper, Or.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Lions guardant, Gules.

MOTTO.] VIX EA NOSTRA VOVO. And ſometimes, NE OBLIVISCARIS.

CHIEF SEATS.] At *Adderbury*, in the County of *Oxford*, three Miles from *Banbury*, and ſixty from *London*; at *Sudbrooke*, in the County of *Surrey*, two Miles from *Kingſton*, and eight from *London*. At *Dunſtaffage*, in the County of *Lorn* in *Scotland*; fifty Miles from *Dunbarton*, and one hundred from *Edinburgh*; at *Inverary*, in the Shire of *Argyle*, twenty-fix Miles from *Dunſtaffage*; and at *Rofencath*, in the County of *Dunbarton*, fifty-two Miles from *Edinburgh*.

## XXVI. MONTAGU, *Duke of Manchester.*

SIR HENRY MONTAGU, the firſt Earl of *Mancheſter*, from whom his Grace the preſent Duke of *Mancheſter* is lineally deſcended, was third Brother to *Edward*, who was created Lord *Montagu* by King *James* the Firſt; but by the Death of Sir *Walter Montagu*, the ſecond Brother, without Iſſue, his Deſcendants are the next Heir Males of this Noble Family, after his Grace the Duke of *Montagu*.

Which



Which Sir *Henry Montagu* had in his tender Years such a Vivacity and pregnant Parts, that <sup>a</sup> one skilful in mysterious Arts, beholding him at School, foretold, *That he would raise himself above the rest of his Family*; which accordingly came to pass. He had a liberal Education in *Christ's-College*, in *Cambridge*; and being afterwards placed in the *Middle-Temple*, *London*, for the Study of the Laws, he was such a Proficient, that he soon acquir'd a great Reputation, and had the Honour <sup>b</sup> of Knighthood conferr'd on him at *Whitehall*, before the Coronation of King *James* the First; being <sup>c</sup> also the same Year (1 *Jac.* I.) elected Recorder of the City of *London*.

He was a Member in 43 *Eliz.* for *Higham-Ferrers*<sup>d</sup>; and when Serjeant *Heale*, on a Motion in the House of Commons for a Supply, said, *He marvell'd much, that the House will stand on granting of a Subsidy, or the Time of Payment, when all we have is her Majesty's; and she may lawfully at her Pleasure, take it from us: Yea, she hath as much Right to all our Lands and Goods, as to any Revenue to her Crown*, quoting Precedents to prove it. At which the House humm'd and laugh'd. And when the Speaker had call'd to Order, this *Mr. Montagu* stood up, and said: *There were no such Precedents; and if all the Preambles to the Subsidies were look'd upon, it would be found, that it was of free Gift; and although her Majesty requireth this at our hands, yet it is in us to give, and not of her to exact of Duty.* !!

In the Parliament, call'd by that King on his Accession to the Crown, holden at *Westminster*, 19 *Martij*, 1604<sup>e</sup>, he was one of the Members for the City of *London*, and with Sir *Robert Wroth*, Knt. Sir *George More*, Knt. and Sir *Henry Nevile*, Knt. were appointed, by *Charles Howard*, Earl of *Nottingham*, Lord High-Steward, to administer the Oaths to the several Members during the Time of Parliament. In that Session<sup>f</sup>, he was the first nam'd in a Committee, to continue, repeal, and review the Statutes of the Kingdom; was also one of the Twenty-four, specially appointed to manage a Conference with the Lords, concerning the taking away the Court of Wards; and, with his Brother Sir *Edward Montagu*, Knight of the Bath (after *Lord Montagu*) were at the Head of all Debates and Committees on Affairs of Moment, as the Journals of the House shew. In the 4th Year of King *James* the First, he <sup>g</sup> was chosen Autumn-Reader of the Honourable Society of the *Middle-Temple*, to which none but Persons of great Learning were elected, and four Years after (8 *Jac.* I.) was <sup>h</sup> called to the State and Degree of a Serjeant at Law; also on the 11th of *February* ensuing<sup>i</sup>, constituted the King's Serjeant. In these

a Fuller's Worthies, in Com. Northamp. p. 289.

b Phylpot's Cat. of Knts. p. 14.

c Strype's Survey of Lond Book V. p. 161.

d Devere's Journal of the House of Com-

mons.

e Journ. Dom. Com. 1 Jac. I.

f Ibid.

g Dugdale's Orig. Jurid. p. 219. a.

h Ibid. p. 101. in Chron. series.

i Pat. 18 Jac. pars 19.

Stations, his eminent Abilities and great Knowledge in the Laws so far recommended him, that on<sup>k</sup> the 18th of *Nov.* 1616, 14 *Jac.* he was advanc'd to be Lord Chief-Justice of the Court of King's-Bench, wherein he so well demean'd himself, that King *James* deli'er'd him<sup>l</sup> the Staff of Lord-Treasurer of *England* at *Newmarket*, the 3d of *December*, in the eighteenth Year of his Reign (but his Patent<sup>m</sup> bears Date the 14th of the same Month) and on the 19th of *Dec.* next ensu'ng<sup>n</sup>, rais'd him to the Dignity of a Baron of this Realm, by the Title of Lord *Montagu* of *Kimbolton*, in *Com. Hunting.* and Viscount *Mandevil*; those Titles being chose by him, as he was in possession of the Castle and Lordship of *Kimbolton*, which many Ages since belong'd to the Family of *Mandevil*. He continued in the Office of Lord-Treasurer not quite a Year, for Sir *Lionel Cranfeild* having married the Countess of *Buckingham's* Niece, he, by the Favour of *George Villiers*, then Marquis of *Buckingham*, was first created a Baron on the 9th of *July*, in the 10th of King *James*, and on the 13th of *October* following, succeeded the Lord Viscount *Mandevil* as Lord-Treasurer, which his Lordship did not unwillingly resign, the Projects then on foot, being such as he did not think fit to countenance; and the King consented to his Removal the more readily, finding (as *Wilson*<sup>o</sup>, in the Life of King *James* observes) the Lord *Mandevil* intelligent in all the great Affairs of State, and thereupon made him Lord-President of the Council.

On the Accession of King *Charles I.*<sup>p</sup> his Lordship was continued Lord President, and was<sup>q</sup> created Earl of *Manchester* in *Com. Pal. Lanc.* on *Feb.* 5, in the first Year of his Reign. The Preamble to the Patent recites, *That he was descended from the antient and illustrious Family of Montacute; and that for the space of four Years, in the Office of Chief-Justice, and afterwards in the Execution of the Post of Lord-Treasurer, he had behav'd with extraordinary Fidelity, Gravity, and Industry; likewise with no less Prudence, Diligence, and Sweetness of Disposition, had served both the King and his Father, as President of his Council: Therefore his Majesty thought he could do no less than accumulate some Honour on a Person who had deser'vd so well both of himself, and the Commonwealth.*

On the Death of *Edward*, Earl of *Worcester*, in the Year 1627, his Lordship succeeded him<sup>r</sup> as Lord Privy-Seal; in which Office he continued<sup>s</sup> till his Death. He was a great Speaker in the House of Peers, and was employ'd by his Majesty in the Delivery<sup>t</sup> of several of his Messages to them; yet, in those Times of Trial, preserv'd his Interest and Reputation amongst all good Men,

k Pat. 14 *Jac.* p. 2.

l *Camden's Annals*, in *Hist. of Engl.* Vol. II. p. 655.

m Pat. 18 *Jac.* p. 6.

n Pat. 18 *Jac.* p. 6.

o *Wilson's Life of King James*, in *Hist. of Engl.* Vol. II. p. 727.

p *Heylin's Help to Hist.* p. 390.

q Pat. 1 *Car. I.* p. 7. n. 24.

r Pat. 4 *Car.* p. 19.

s *Hist. of Engl.* Vol. III. p. 21, 22, & seq. *Sanderfon's Life of King Charles I.* p. 403, &c.

dying (as my Lord *Clarendon*' observes) in a lucky Time, in the beginning of the Rebellion, when neither Religion, Loyalty, Law, or Wisdom, could have provided for any Man's Security. In the Year 1640, he<sup>w</sup> was one of the Regents commission'd to provide for the Peace and Safety of his Majesty's Kingdom and People, by all good Ways and Means, during his Majesty's Absence in *Scotland*, and to hear and order all Complaints, &c. And his Concern for the Peace and Welfare of his Country, appears as well from other Authorities, as from being one of the four<sup>v</sup> Lords chosen by the House of Peers, in the second Year of King *Charles I.* to present their Petition to his Majesty; "wherein they humbly offer'd their Loyal and Faithful Advice, to continue the Parliament, by which those great and apparent Dangers at home and abroad, signified to them by his Majesty's Command, might be prevented, and his Majesty made happy in the Duty and Love of his People, which they held the greatest Safety and Treasury of a King." Yet this did not prevent the Dissolution of the Parliament, their Counsels seeming not grateful to the Duke of *Buckingham*<sup>x</sup>, who therefore prevail'd with the King to put an End to it, before he could well determine, and judge, what their Tempers were like to prove. My Lord *Clarendon*, in the Account he gives of this Earl of *Manchester*, is mistaken in the Time of his being created Lord Viscount *Mandevil*; and some other Part of the Character of him, has been objected to, particularly, that after he had rose to his Honours, he was too sollicitous in advancing his Fortunes; whereas no Instance is given of it, and other Historians make an honourable mention of him. That Noble Author (after taking notice of his Rise)<sup>y</sup> gives this Account of his Lordship: "He was a wise Man, and of an excellent Temper, of great Industry and Sagacity in Business, which he delighted in exceedingly, and preserv'd so great a Vigour of Mind, even to his Death (when he was very near eighty Years of Age) that some who had known him in his younger Years, did believe him to have much quicker Parts in his Age than before. His Honours had grown faster upon him than his Fortunes; which made him too sollicitous to advance the latter by all the Ways which offer'd themselves; whereby he expos'd himself to some Inconvenience, and many Reproaches; and became less capable of serving the Publick by his Counsels and Authority, which his known Wisdom, long Experience, and confess'd Gravity, and Ability, would have enabled him to have done; most Men considering more the Person that speaks, than the Things he says. And he was unhappily too much us'd as a Check upon the Lord *Coventry*; and when that

<sup>t</sup> Hist. of Rebellion, Vol. I. p. 55.

<sup>u</sup> *Rushworth's Collections*, Vol. III.

<sup>w</sup> *Annals of King Charles*, p. 199.

<sup>x</sup> Hist. of Rebellion, Vol. I. p. 26.

<sup>y</sup> *Ibid.* p. 54, 55.



“ Lord perplex’d their Councils, and Designs, with inconvenient  
 “ Objections in Law, the Authority of the Lord *Manchester*,  
 “ who had trod the same Paths, was still call’d upon; and he did  
 “ too frequently gratify their unjustifiable Designs, and Pretences;  
 “ a Guilt and Mischief, all Men who are obnoxious, or who are  
 “ thought to be so, are liable to, and can hardly preserve them-  
 “ selves from. But his Virtues so far weigh’d down his Infirmi-  
 “ ties, that he maintain’d a good general Reputation and Credit  
 “ with the whole Nation and People; he being always look’d  
 “ upon as full of Integrity, and Zeal to the *Protestant Religion*,  
 “ as it was establish’d by Law, and of unquestionable Loyalty,  
 “ Duty and Fidelity to the King.” He departed this Life on the  
 7th Day of *November*, 1642, and had Sepulture at *Kimbolton*,  
 where a noble Monument is erected to his Memory.

He married three Wives, first *Catherine*, Daughter to Sir *William Spencer* of *Yarnton*, in *Com. Oxon*, 3d Son of Sir *John Spencer* of *Althorp*, in *Com. Northamp.* (Ancestor to the present Duke of *Marlborough*) by whom he had Issue four Sons, *Edward*, his Successor.

*Walter Montagu*, 2d Son, who after being carefully educated in *Sidney-College* in *Cambridge*, travell’d into *France* and *Italy*, where he imbib’d such Notions of the *Romish Religion*, as induc’d him to quit his native Country, and retire into a Monastery in *France*; at which Time he wrote a Letter, justifying the Change of his Religion, and was answer’d by *Lucius*, Lord Viscount *Falkland*, A. D. 1635. Being of a Noble Family, he was soon taken notice of by the <sup>z</sup> Queen-Mother of *France*, who received him into her especial Favour, making him first Abbot of *Nantveil*, of the *Benedictine Order*, in the Diocess of *Metz*, and afterwards Abbot of *St. Martin’s Abbey*, near *Pontoise*, in the Diocess of *Rhaan*. He was also one of her Cabinet-Council, and the chief Instrument of bringing the famous Cardinal *Mazarine* into her Favour, who, when fix’d, shew’d himself, in many Respects, ungrateful to him and his Friends. Mr. *Wood*<sup>a</sup>, in his *Athenæ Oxon.* observed of them, that “ *Mazarine* made it one  
 “ of his chief Endeavours to raise a Family, and to do such things  
 “ as might perpetuate his Name; but *Montagu*, who was of a  
 “ most Generous and Noble Spirit, acted to the contrary, by  
 “ spending all that he could obtain for publick and pious Uses.” He was in *England* in the Year 1639<sup>b</sup>, and employed by the Queen with Sir *Kenelm Digby*, to prevail with the *Papists* for a liberal Contribution to the King, for raising Forces to repel the *Scots*. In the Year 1643, he<sup>c</sup> was apprehended at *Rocheſter*, coming to *London* with Letters of Consequence; and though the

<sup>y</sup> *Wood’s Athenæ Oxon.* Vol. I. Fol.

<sup>a</sup> *Wood*, ut antea.

502.

<sup>b</sup> *Whitlock’s Memorials*, p. 31.

<sup>z</sup> *Ibid.* Vol. II. In *Fasti*, Fol. 837.

<sup>c</sup> *Ibid.* p. 71, 264.

*French* Ambassador demanded his Enlargement, as one employed by the King of *France*, it was denied him, and he remain'd under Confinement 'till the Year 1647. But two Years afterwards, on a Report from the Council, that he was a dangerous Person, the Parliament then in being<sup>d</sup>, voted that *He should depart the Nation within ten Days, and not return without Leave of the House, on Pain of Death, and Confiscation of his Estate.* After his Return to *France*, the Queen-Dowager of *England* made him her Lord-Almoner, confiding in him, and the Lord *Fermyn*, (after Earl of *St. Alban's*) more than in any other of her Servants; so that when she design'd to pervert the Duke of *Gloucester* in his Religion, and to that End had displac'd his Tutor<sup>e</sup>, she committed the Duke to the Care of Mr. *Montagu*, her Almoner, who having the pleasant Abbey of *Pontoise*, entertain'd his Highness there, 'till King *Charles II.* sent the Marquis of *Ormond* for him.

In the Year 1659, he<sup>f</sup> was sent with the Lord *Fermyn* to the King in *Flanders*, to acquaint his Majesty, that on a Peace between the Kings of *Sweden* and *Denmark*, *France* would declare avowedly for him; and returning to *Paris*, continued in Favour with the Queen-Mother of *England* 'till her Death, which happen'd on the last of *August*, 1669<sup>g</sup>; and he himself departing this Life soon after, was buried in the Church belonging to the Hospital of Incurables at *Paris*. In his younger Years, before he left the Church of *England*, he wrote (*A. D.* 1629.) *The Shepherd's Paradise*; and after he had left it, *Miscellanea Spirituallia*; or, *Devout Essays*, in Two Parts.

*James Montagu*, 3d Son, was seated at *Lackham* in *Wiltshire*, by Marriage with *Mary*, Daughter of Sir *Robert Baynard*, of the same Place, by whom he had Issue seven Sons, as also a Daughter, *Mary*, married to *Thomas Ewer* of *Bushy-Hall* in *Com. Hertf.* Esq; and departing this Life in *February*, 1665, aged 63<sup>h</sup>, was succeeded by *James Montagu*, Esq; his Son and Heir, from whom the *Montagu's* of *Wiltshire* descend.

*Henry Montagu*, 4th Son, was Master of *St. Catherine's* Hospital near the Tower, and died without Issue.

*Elizabeth*, eldest Daughter, was first married to Sir *Lewis Mansel* of *Margam* in *Com. Glamorgan*, *Knt.* and secondly to Sir *Edward Seabright* of *Besford* in *Worcestershire*, *Bart.*

*Lucy*, youngest Daughter, was married to *Hugh Hare*, Lord *Colrain*, of *Longford*, in the County of *Wilts*, Great-Grandfather to the present Lord. The said Earl of *Manchester* had to his 2d Wife, *Anne*, Daughter and Heir to *William Wincot* of *Langham*, in the County of *Suffolk*, Esq; *Widow* of Sir *Edward Holiday*, *Knt.* Alderman of *London*; but by her had no Issue.

<sup>d</sup> *Whitlock*, p. 407.

<sup>e</sup> *Clarendon's Hist. of Rebell. Vol. VI.*  
p. 546.

<sup>f</sup> *Ibid.* p. 690.

<sup>g</sup> *Athenæ Oxon.* Fol. 837.

<sup>h</sup> *Ex Stemmate.*

To his third Wife he married *Margaret*, Daughter of *John Crouch* of *Cornbury* in *Com. Hertf.* Esq; and Widow of *John Hare*, Esq; by whom he had Issue two Sons, *George*, Ancestor to the present Earl of *Hallifax*, and *Sidney*,<sup>l</sup> who died unmarried; also a Daughter, *Susan*, married to *George*, Lord *Chandos*.

*Edward Montagu*, his eldest Son and Successor, had his Education in *Cambridge*<sup>i</sup>, where he took the Degree of Master of Arts, and returning from the University to Court<sup>k</sup>, attended on *Charles*, Prince of *Wales*, when he was in *Spain*; and, on his Coronation, was made one of the Knights of the *Bath*. He was elected one of the Knights for *Huntingdonshire*, in the first Parliament call'd by that Monarch<sup>l</sup>, and serv'd for the same County in three other Parliaments, till he was call'd by Writ to the House of Peers, as Baron of *Kimbolton*, his Father then living. In the Year 1640, he<sup>m</sup> was one of the Lords who petition'd the King to summon a Parliament, "whereby the Causes of the  
" Grievances of the Nation might be taken away, the Authors  
" and Counsellors of them punished, and the War with *Scotland*  
" compos'd without Blood, to the Honour and Safety of his  
" Majesty, the Comfort of his People, and the uniting of both  
" Realms." And waiting on his Majesty at *York* the same Year, he was with the Earls of *Hertford*, *Pembroke*, *Salisbury*, and other Lords, all popular Men, (as my Lord *Clarendon*<sup>n</sup> writes) empower'd to treat with Commissioners on the Part of *Scotland*, for preventing all Acts of Hostility, and redressing the Grievances of the *Scotch* Nation; which ended in a Cessation of Arms, and an Adjournment of the Treaty, from *Ripon* to *London*.

His Lordship, at that Time, had such a Sense of the miserable State and Condition of the Kingdom by the arbitrary Councils of some at the Head of Affairs, and their Contrivances to deprive the Nation of all Liberty and Property, as induc'd him to form a Party to prevent those growing Evils, which threaten'd the Subversion of our Constitution. And he, with the Earl of *Bedford*, and the Lord Viscount *Say*, are mention'd by my Lord *Clarendon*<sup>o</sup>, to be the great Contrivers, and Designers, of bringing those to Justice, who were concern'd in arbitrary Measures, which this Lord, on all Occasions, shew'd a Dislike to. The same Author relates<sup>p</sup>; "That to support, and the better to improve that Po-  
" pularity (*the inseparable Effect of espousing the Liberties of his*  
" *Country*) he liv'd at a much higher rate than the narrow Ex-  
" hibition allow'd him by his wary Father, could justify, making  
" up the rest by contracting a great Debt, which long lay heavy

i *Wood's Fasti Oxon.* Vol. II. Fol. 826.

k *Clarendon's Hist.* Vol. I. p. 182.

l Ex Collect. *Br. Willis*, Arm.

m *Whitelock's Memorials*, p. 34, 35.

n *Hist. of Rebell.* Vol. I. p. 155.

o *Ibid.* p. 182.

p P. 183.



“ upon him: By which generous Way of living, and by his  
 “ natural Civility, good Manners, and good Nature, which  
 “ flow’d towards all Men, he was universally acceptable and  
 “ belov’d; and no Man more in the Confidence of the dis-  
 “ contented and factious Party than he, and none to whom the  
 “ whole Mass of their Designs, as well what remained in Chaos,  
 “ as what was form’d, was entirely communicated, and no Man  
 “ more consulted with.

“ Hereupon (as it is further <sup>9</sup> related) in one Day were sworn  
 “ Privy-Counsellors, much to the publick Joy, the Earl of *Hert-*  
 “ *ford* (whom the King afterwards made Marquis) the Earl of  
 “ *Bedford*, the Earl of *Effex*, the Earl of *Bristol*, the Lord *Say*,  
 “ the Lord *Savile*, and the Lord *Kimbolton*; and within two or  
 “ three Days after, the Earl of *Warwick*; being all Persons at  
 “ that time very gracious to the People, or to the *Scots*, by whose  
 “ Election and Discretion the People chose; and had been all in  
 “ some Umbrage at Court, and most in visible Disfavour there.”

Also when it was thought reasonable, that such who had the Cou-  
 rage to appear against those arbitrary Designs, which terrified all  
 good Men, should be provided with Places and Preferments in the  
 Court, whereby they might be able to do their Country better  
 Service, by preventing the evil Councils, which us’d to spring  
 from thence, my <sup>1</sup> Lord *Kimbolton* was among those whom the  
 King resolv’d to employ; and the noble Author beforemention’d  
 observes <sup>2</sup>, “ That it was great pity it was not fully executed,  
 “ that the King might have had some able Men to have advis’d  
 “ or assist’d him; which probably those very Men would have  
 “ done, after they had been so thoroughly engaged: Whereas the  
 “ King had none left about him in any immediate Trust in Bu-  
 “ siness (except the Duke of *Richmond*, and some very few Men  
 “ more about his Person, who always behaved themselves ho-  
 “ nourably) who either did not betray, or sink under the Weight  
 “ or Reproach of it.”

In the Year 1641, when both Houses of Parliament had ad-  
 journ’d themselves, and it was thought necessary for the publick  
 Safety; that Committees should be chosen to meet twice a Week,  
 or oftner if they saw Cause, during the Recess, to transact such  
 Business, as by Instructions they were authorized to do; the Lord  
*Kimbolton* <sup>3</sup> was one of the 16 Lords nominated by the House of  
 Peers to be of their Committee. But being so much confided in  
 by those of his Party, he was represented to the King by the Lord  
*Digby*, as an Enemy to his Majesty’s Person and Government,  
 who advis’d him (in order to strike a Terror into others) to accuse  
 the Lord *Kimbolton* to the House of Peers, and five Members to  
 the House of Commons, of High-Treason. This the King as-  
 sented to, without consulting any other Person than the Lord *Dig-*

<sup>9</sup> Hist. of Rebel. p. 195.

<sup>1</sup> P. 212, 254.

<sup>2</sup> P. 211.

<sup>3</sup> P. 294.

by, as my Lord *Clarendon* asserts; and the extraordinary Manner of visiting their Lodgings, and sealing up their Studies, Trunks, &c. together with the King's going to the House of Commons, to demand the five Members, occasion'd new Discontents, and was voted, *the highest Breach of the Privilege of Parliament that could be made.*

The Proceedings against the Lord *Kimbolton* are thus deliver'd<sup>u</sup>, by the noble Historian before-cited, " The Purpose of accusing  
 " the Members, was only consulted between the King and the  
 " Lord *Digby*; yet it was generally believ'd, that the King's  
 " Purpose of going to the House, was communicated to *William*  
 " *Murray* of the Bed-chamber, with whom the Lord *Digby* had  
 " great Friendship; and that it was discover'd by him: And  
 " that Lord, who had promis'd the King to move the House for  
 " the Commitment of the Lord *Kimbolton*, as soon as the Attor-  
 " ney-General should have accused him (which if he had done  
 " would probably have rais'd a very hot Dispute in the House,  
 " where many would have join'd with him) never spoke the least  
 " Word; but on the contrary seem'd the most surpriz'd, and per-  
 " plex'd with the Attorney's Impeachment; and sitting at that  
 " time next the Lord *Kimbolton*, with whom he pretended to live  
 " with much Friendship, he whisper'd him in the Ear with some  
 " Commotion (as he had a rare Talent in Diffimulation) *That*  
 " *the King was very mischievously advis'd; and that it should go very*  
 " *hard, but he would know, whence that Council proceeded; in order*  
 " *to which, and to prevent further Mischief, he would go immedi-*  
 " *ately to his Majesty; and so went out of the House.*

" Whereas he was the only Person who gave the Counsel,  
 " named the Persons, and particularly the Lord *Kimbolton* (against  
 " whom less could be said, than against many others, and who  
 " was more generally belov'd) and undertook to prove that the  
 " said Lord *Kimbolton* told the Rabble, when they were about the  
 " Parliament-House, that they should go to *Whitehall*. When  
 " he found the ill Success of the Impeachment in both Houses,  
 " and how unsatisfied all were with the Proceeding, he advis'd  
 " the King the next Morning to go to *Guild-Hall*, and to inform  
 " the Mayor and Aldermen of the Grounds of his Proceedings:  
 " And that People might not believe, there was any Dejection of  
 " Mind, or Sorrow for what was done, the same Night the same  
 " Council caus'd a Proclamation to be prepar'd for stopping the  
 " Ports, that the accused Persons might not escape out of the  
 " Kingdom, and to forbid all Persons to receive, and harbour  
 " them; when it was well known, that they were all together in  
 " a House in the City, without any fear of their Security. And  
 " all this was done without the least Communication with any  
 " body, but the Lord *Digby*, who advis'd it; and it is very true  
 " was so willing to take the utmost Hazard upon himself; that

“ he did offer the King, when he knew in what House they were  
 “ together, with a select Company of Gentlemen, who would  
 “ accompany him, whereof Sir *Thomas Lunsford* was one, to seize  
 “ upon them, and bring them away alive, or leave them dead in  
 “ the place: But the King liked not such Enterprizes.

As this unprejudiced Council, and the precedent Acts (tending to the Subversion of all Property) naturally produc'd Jealousies and Distrusts of the King, in both Houses of Parliament, so it caus'd a more strict Enquiry into all that had been done contrary to Law; and such Measures, as ended in an unnatural Civil War. The Lord *Kimbolton* was so far from being thought an Enemy to his Country, that he was the more caref'd by those of his own Party; and they who sided with the King, thought x, “ That if  
 “ any thing had been to be done of that kind, there should have  
 “ been a fitter Choice of the Persons, there being many of the  
 “ House of more mischievous Inclinations, and Designs against  
 “ the King's Person, and the Government, and who were expos'd  
 “ to the publick Prejudice, than the Lord *Kimbolton* was; who  
 “ was a civil and well-natur'd Man, and had rather kept ill Com-  
 “ pany, than drank deep of that Infection and Poison that had  
 “ wrought upon many others.

Also, both Houses of Parliament, in their Declaration deliver'd to the King of the Grievances of the Nation, among other Particulars, set forth, “ That they had, according to his Majesty's desire, laid their Hands upon their Hearts; they had asked themselves in the strictest Examination of their Consciences; they had search'd their Affections, their Thoughts, consider'd their Actions; and they found none that could give his Majesty any just Occasion to absent himself from *White-Hall*, and his Parliament; but that he might with more Honour and Safety continue there than in any other Place. They said, his Majesty laid a general Tax upon them: If he would be graciously pleas'd to let them know the Particulars, they should give a clear and satisfactory Answer. But they said, they could have no hope of ever giving his Majesty Satisfaction, when those Particulars, which he had been made believe were true, yet, being produced and made known to them, appeared to be false; and his Majesty notwithstanding would neither punish, nor produce the Authors, but go on to contract new Fears and Jealousies, upon general and uncertain Grounds; affording them no Means or possibility of particular Answer to the clearing of themselves, of which they gave him these Instances. 1. The Speeches pretended to be spoken at *Kensington* concerning the Queen, which had been denied and disavow'd; yet his Majesty had not named the Authors. 2. The Charge and Accusation of the Lord *Kimbolton*, and the five Members, who refused no Trial or Examination, which might stand with the Privileges of Par-

x *Clarendon, Hist. Vol. II. p. 377, 378.*



liament; yet no Authors, no Witnesses were produced, against whom they might have Reparation for the great Injury, and Infamy cast upon them.

They besought his Majesty to consider in what State he was, how easy and fair a way he had to Happiness, Honour, Greatness, and Plenty, and Security, if he would join with his Parliament, and his faithful Subjects, in the defence of the Religion; and the publick Good of the Kingdom: That, they said, was all they expected from him, and for that, they would return to him their Lives, Fortunes, and utmost Endeavours to support his Majesty, his just Sovereignty, and Power over them. But, they said, it was not Words that could secure them in those their humble Desires; they could not but too well and sorrowfully remember, what gracious Messages they had from him the last Summer, when with his Privy, the bringing up of the Army was in Agitation. They could not but with the like Affections recal to their Minds, how, not two Days before he gave Direction for the aforementioned Accusation, and his owning to the Cominons House, that House receiv'd from him a gracious Message, that he would always have care of their Privileges, as of his own Prerogative; and of the Safety of their Persons; as of his own Children.

They said, that which they expected, and which would give them Assurance that he had no thought but of Peace, and Justice to his People, must be some real Effect of his Goodness to them, in granting those Things, which the present Necessity of the Kingdom did inforce them to desire. And in the first Place, that he would be graciously pleased to put from him those wicked, and mischievous Counsellors, which had caused all those Dangers, and Distractions; and to continue his own Residence, and the Princes, near *London*, and the Parliament; which, they hoped, would be a happy beginning of Contentment, and Confidence between him and his People; and be follow'd with many succeeding Blessings of Honour and Greatness to his Majesty, and of Security and Prosperity to them.

When the Heats and Divisions of both Parties had caus'd them to take Arms, the Lord *Kimbolton*, engaging in the Service of the Parliament, had the Command<sup>y</sup> of a Regiment in<sup>z</sup> the Battle of *Edge-hill*; and soon after succeeded his Father as Earl of *Manchester*. In *June*, 1643; he<sup>a</sup> and the Earl of *Bollingbroke* were the two Lords, who, with four Commoners, had the Authority of Keeper of the Great-Seal. And having, by his Conduct and Courage, gain'd the Reputation of an experienc'd Officer, he had committed to him, the same Year,<sup>b</sup> the Charge of the associated Counties of *Essex*, *Hertford*, *Cambridge*, *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, *Huntingdon* and

<sup>y</sup> *Clarendon*, Vol. II. p. 702.

<sup>z</sup> *Ibid.* Vol. III. p. 44.

<sup>a</sup> *Whitlock's Memorials*, p. 67.

<sup>b</sup> *Clarendon*, Vol. III. p. 322.

*Lincoln*, with Power<sup>c</sup> to levy Money out of the sequestred Estates in the said Counties, towards Payment of his Army. His Lordship was successful in all the Actions wherein he engag'd, having no sooner enter'd on his Command, but he forced the Town of *Lynn*, in *Norfolk*, to surrender to the Parliament; and defeated the Earl of *Newcastle's* Army, at *Horn-Castle*, in *Lincolnshire*, killing 500 on the Spot, and taking 800 Prisoners, 1500 Horse, and 35 Colours.

In *April*, 1644, he was order'd with 4000 Horse, and 5000 Foot, to attend the Motion of Prince *Rupert*; and in *May* following, took the City of *Lincoln* by Storm; which is related by <sup>c</sup> *Rushworth*, as follows, "On *Friday* the 3d of *May*, the Earl of *Manchester* sat down before *Lincoln*, and after some Resistance, made himself Master of the lower Part of the City, the Besieg'd retreating to the Minster, and the Castle on the Top of a high Hill; the next Day there fell so much Rain, as hinder'd any great Action: That Night *Manchester* intended to storm them, and drew up his Foot, and sent for the Horse from their Quarters, to be ready by Two of the Clock in the Morning; but the Weather continuing so violent, prevented it; the Mount, whereon the Castle stands, being exceeding steep, and, by reason of the Rain, very slippery. Next Day they had notice of a great Body of Horse, to the number of five or six thousand, under Colonel *Goring's* Command, were coming to relieve the City; this hastened *Manchester* into a Resolution to storm them that Afternoon, and to that Intent the Scaling-Ladders were brought forth, and the Foot were ready to set on; but understanding the said Horse could not come up that Night, it was put off till next Morning; and to prevent the Relief expected, *Cromwel* with two thousand Horse were sent to meet them. The Foot were order'd that Night to lie upon the several Quarters of the Hill, round about their Works, and to be all in a readiness to fall on, when they should hear the great Ordnance go off, which was between two and three a Clock in the Morning, there being then six Pieces discharg'd at once; then in a moment they all begun the Attack, and, in a quarter of an Hour, got up to their Works, tho' the King's Forces made a gallant Resistance; and, being under their Works, set up their Scaling-Ladders; whereupon those within left firing, and threw down mighty Stones from over their Works, which did the Assailants more prejudice than their Shot; yet, at last, up they got, and slew about Fifty in their Works, and the rest cried for *Quarter*, which was given them." They took Prisoners, Sir *Francis Fane* the Governour, Sir *Charles Dallison*, and two others, Colonels, with many inferior Officers, 700 common Soldiers, 100 Horse, eight Pieces of Cannon, and Arms, Amunition, &c.

<sup>c</sup> *Whitlock's Memorials*, p. 68, 69, 72.  
d. *Ib.* p. 82.

<sup>e</sup> *Hist. Coll.* Vol. V. p. 620, 621.  
<sup>f</sup> *Ib.* p. 621.

The two Houses of Parliament, taking these Successes into Consideration, pass'd an Ordinance for maintaining the Forces under the Earl of *Manchester*<sup>k</sup>, reciting, "That whereas the seven associated Counties of *Essex*, &c. in Obedience to the Order of Parliament, had rais'd and maintain'd 14,000 Horse, Foot, and Dragoons, and with them (within five Months last past) done many Services tending much to the Safety of the Kingdom, &c."

His Lordship being thus encourag'd both with Success, and Provision made for his Army<sup>h</sup>, caused a Bridge of Boats to be made near *Gainsborough*, the better to hold Communication with the *Scottish* Army, and that of the Lord *Fairfax*; and appointing two Regiments of Foot, with Cannon to guard that Work, marched from *Lincoln* to *Gainsborough*, and the next Day, into the Isle of *Axholm*, and from thence by *Thorn* and *Selby*, to the Leaguer at *York*, where he arrived on *Monday*, the 3d of *June*, 1644. On his coming there, the City being invested on all Sides, the Marquis of *Newcastle* sent a Letter to the Earl of *Leven*, *That he admir'd, that the City was beleaguer'd on all Sides, without signifying what their Intentions were, which was contrary to the Rules of all Military Discipline, &c.* Whereupon the Earl of *Leven* and the Lord *Fairfax* returning an Answer, *That they design'd to reduce the City to the Obedience of the Parliament, &c. but that the Earl of Manchester being equally concern'd with themselves, they neither could nor would admit any Parley without him.* He thereupon<sup>l</sup> sent the following Letter to the Earl of *Manchester*.

*My Lord,*

"The Enclos'd is the Effect of two Letters I wrote yesterday, one to the Earl of *Leven*, the other to the Lord *Fairfax*, and I had done the like to your Lordship then, if I had any Assurance of your Lordship's being in these Parts in your own Person: But since I am now satisfied of your Lordship's being here, I have thought fit to present the same to your Lordship's Consideration, with this Desire, that I may receive your Lordship's Resolution therein; and so I remain,"

*My Lord,*

*Your Lordship's*

*Most Humble Servant,*

WILL. NEWCASTLE.

To which he immediately return'd this Answer<sup>k</sup>.

*My Lord,*

"By Favour of his Excellency, the Earl of *Leven*, and the Lord *Fairfax*, I was no Stranger to your Lordship's former Letters; and your Lordship having now with Civility put me

<sup>g</sup> *Rushworth*, ut antea.

<sup>h</sup> *Ibid.* p. 622.

<sup>i</sup> *Rushworth*, p. 625.

<sup>k</sup> *Ibid.* p. 628.



“ in a Conjunction with them, I shall desire your Lordship to  
 “ believe that my Heart is the same with theirs in this Business,  
 “ and their Expressions in their Letter to your Lordship, are fully  
 “ own'd by me as my Sense ; and therefore if your Lordship will  
 “ please to read the first Letter from the Earl of *Levon* and the  
 “ Lord *Fairfax*, you shall by that clearly see the Resolution of  
 “ your Lordship's

*Leaguer before York,*  
 June 9, 1644.

*Most Humble Servant,*

MANCHESTER.

The Generals after this sent Propositions ; which being not agreed to, the Siege continued with daily Skirmishes 'till 1st July<sup>1</sup>, and then, on Intelligence of Prince *Rupert's* advancing with twenty thousand Men, they drew off all their Forces to *Hessam Moor*, commonly call'd *Marston Moor*, 4 or 5 Miles from *York*, where a bloody Battle was fought on the 2d of July. The Victory was principally gain'd by the Earl of *Manchester's* Forces, the left Wing of Horse<sup>m</sup>, commanded by his Lordship, and under him, by Lieutenant-General *Cromwel*, having entirely defeated the right Wing of the Prince's Army, and returning from the Chace, gave a second Charge on all the Prince's Horse and Foot, that had put to Flight the Right Wing of their own Army ; whereby the Battle being again renewed, grew very desperate ; but after the utmost Efforts of Strength and Courage on both Sides, Victory inclin'd wholly to the Earl of *Manchester's* Forces, who took all the Prince's Train of Artillery, and followed the Chace with great Slaughter, within a Mile of *York*. Here it was, that *Cromwel* (whom the Earl of *Manchester* had raised from a low Fortune, being his Country-Man) acquir'd so great Reputation, as raised him to the supreme Command of the Army, whereby he procur'd himself to be declar'd Lord Protector of the three Nations ; and this was the Battle, that was the Ruin of the King's Cause, which ever after declin'd.

After the Army had refresh'd themselves, the Earl of *Manchester*, on the 4th of July, marched down to *York*<sup>n</sup>, and the same Night summoned the Town to surrender on Mercy : Whereunto Sir *Thomas Glemham*, the Governour, and the Mayor answer'd, *That they could not yield it on such Terms.* So that proceeding vigorously in the Siege, they were preparing to storm the Town on the 11th of July, when the Besieged beat a Parley. Whereupon Colonel *Montagu* (after Earl of *Sandwich*) and others being sent into the City, Articles were agreed on for the Surrender thereof on the 15th of July. *York* being thus yielded up, the Generals on Consultation agreed to separate<sup>o</sup> ; and accordingly on *Saturday*,

1 *Rushworth*, p. 631.

m *Ibid.* p. 633, 634, 635.

n *Rushworth*, p. 637.

o *Ibid.* p. 641.

the 20th of July, the Earl of Manchester advanced Southward, and quarter'd his Foot that Night and Sunday, at Tadcaster, and on Monday marched to Ferry-briggs, and pass'd near Pontefract-Castle (a strong Garrison of the King's); but being on a March, it was not thought convenient to sit down before it. Tuesday, the 23d, he came to Doncaster, and from thence, after taking in<sup>p</sup> Tickhill-Castle, Sheffield-Castle, Bolsover-House, Welbeck-House, and other Garrisons, quarter'd his Forces about Gainsborough, and returning thro' Lincoln, drew his Army to<sup>q</sup> encounter the King's Forces in their Return from Cornwall to Oxford. His Lordship came up with them at Newberry<sup>r</sup>, and his Forces began the Attack, and had a full Share in the Battle, where both Sides claim'd the Victory; but the King after this relieving Dennington-Castle, the Parliament were much dissatisfied, and Lieutenant-General Cromwel exhibited a Charge against the Earl of Manchester, to this Effect<sup>s</sup>.

“ That the said Earl hath always been indispos'd and backward  
 “ to Engagements, and against ending of the War by the Sword,  
 “ and for such a Peace to which a Victory would be a Disadvan-  
 “ tage; and hath declared this by Principles express to that Pur-  
 “ pose, and a continued Series of Carriage and Actions answer-  
 “ able. And since the Taking of York (as if the Parliament had  
 “ now Advantage full enough) he hath declined whatever tended  
 “ to further Advantage upon the Enemy, neglected and studiously  
 “ shift'd off Opportunities to that Purpose (as if he thought the  
 “ King too low, and the Parliament too high) especially at Den-  
 “ nington-Castle. That he hath drawn the Army unto, and  
 “ detained them in such a Posture, as to give the Enemy fresh  
 “ Advantages; and this before his Conjunctions with the other  
 “ Armies, by his own absolute Will, against or without his  
 “ Council of War, against many Commands from the Commit-  
 “ tee of both Kingdoms, and with Contempt and vilifying those  
 “ Commands. And since the Conjunction, sometimes against  
 “ the Councils of War, and sometimes perswading and deluding  
 “ the Council to neglect one Opportunity with Pretence of an-  
 “ other, and that again of a third, and at last, by perswading  
 “ that it was not fit to fight at all.”

Before Cromwel brought in this Charge, the Earl of Manchester was appriz'd, that his Conduct was questioned; whereupon he<sup>t</sup> gave in this Narrative to the House of Peers, according to their Desire.

My Lords,

“ The Trusts with which the Parliament of England have ho-  
 “ noured me, are of so great Concernment to the Publick, as I

<sup>p</sup> Rushworth, p. 641, 642, 644.

<sup>q</sup> Whitlock's Memorials, p. 101, 104.

<sup>r</sup> Clarendon's Hist. Vol. IV. p. 546.

<sup>s</sup> Rushworth's Collect. Vol. V. p. 732.

<sup>t</sup> Ibid. Vol. V. p. 733.

“ should be failing in the highest measure to your Lordships, and  
 “ myself as a Servant employed by you, if I should not be sensi-  
 “ ble of those Aspersions which common Fame brings to my Ears,  
 “ so as to endeavour to clear myself from that ignominious Brand  
 “ of Unfaithfulness towards the Parliament, who have thought  
 “ me worthy of their Favour and their Trust: Therefore I look  
 “ upon this Command of your Lordship’s to give you an Account  
 “ of my late Actions, not only as an Addition to your former  
 “ Favours, but as an Advantage equivalent to my Life, for which  
 “ I humbly offer your Lordships my Acknowledgments as your  
 “ Servant.

*My Lords,*

“ I shall not plead my Abilities to serve you, I shall only justify  
 “ my Integrity in your Service; which if any shall contradict,  
 “ if they be such as have either known me, or seen my Actions,  
 “ when they shall question with their own Hearts, I doubt not,  
 “ but they will there find such Results as will give them Occasion  
 “ to ask me Pardon for the Injury they have done me.

*My Lords,*

“ That which I hear gives the greatest Dissatisfaction to the  
 “ World in my Particular, is the King’s relieving *Dennington-*  
 “ Castle, and the Armies not engaging with him: To this I  
 “ shall make a Profession in general, that from the Time I came  
 “ to join with my Lord-General’s Army, I never did any thing  
 “ without joint Consent of those that were the best experienc’d  
 “ and chiefest Commanders in all the Armies; and herein I shall  
 “ appeal to those who were sent down from the Committee of  
 “ both Kingdoms, whether upon all Debates my Expressions were  
 “ not these: *I cannot pretend to have any Experience in this Way,*  
 “ *therefore what you shall resolve, I shall observe.* And I am con-  
 “ fident, that both they, and all the Commanders of the Army,  
 “ will justify my Practice made good my Professions.

*My Lords,*

“ At our first drawing up of our Armies towards *Newberry,*  
 “ when the King lay there secur’d in his Quarters, it was resolv’d,  
 “ that our Armies should be divided, that my Lord-General’s  
 “ Foot, and the City-Brigade, with the most of all the Horse,  
 “ should march to the West Side of *Newberry,* and that the Foot  
 “ under my Command with some Horse should remain on the  
 “ East Side, and that as soon as I should see some Warning-pieces,  
 “ and see that they were engaged, that then I should make my  
 “ Engagement for a Diversion: This Command was obey’d by  
 “ me, and it pleased God, through the Valour of my Lord-Ge-  
 “ neral’s Foot and some Horse, we had a very happy Success of  
 “ that Service; but where those Horse were, that Lieutenant-  
 “ General *Cromwel* commanded, I have as yet had no certain  
 “ Account.



" Account. After this (to omit our marching from *Newberry*  
 " towards *Abingdon*, and returns thither again, all which was by  
 " the Advice and Consent of the Council of War) the King  
 " having gathered all his Forces together, draws them down to-  
 " wards *Wallingford*, and our constant Intelligence gave us, that  
 " he intended the Relief of *Dennington-Castle*; wherefore upon  
 " the *Thursday* my Intelligence being confirm'd, I sent unto  
 " Major-General *Skippon*, to consult what was fittest to be done:  
 " We both resolv'd, that in regard all our Horſe were quarter'd  
 " ſo far from us, it was neceſſary to call them to a Rendezvous  
 " the next Day, which he accordingly did. I ſent likewiſe unto  
 " Lieutenant-General *Cromwel*, to give the like Orders to my  
 " Horſe; but he came unto me, and in a diſcontented manner ex-  
 " preſ'd himſelf, aſking me, whether I intended to ſea my Horſe?  
 " for if I call'd them to a Rendezvous, I might have *their Skins*,  
 " but *no Service* from them. I told him my Opinion was, that  
 " it was abſolutely neceſſary; for if it were not done, I doubted  
 " if we ſhould have them preſent, when we had moſt Uſe of  
 " them; yet he perſiſting in his Diſlike of it, I told him, he  
 " might do as he pleaſ'd. Upon the *Friday* in the Evening, we  
 " had certain Notice by a Lieutenant that came from the Enemy,  
 " that the King's whole Army was within five or ſix Miles:  
 " Hereupon we preſently ſent to all the Horſe to be at a Rendez-  
 " vous upon *Newberry-Waſh*, by Six o'Clock in the Morning,  
 " intending to draw out to fight with the King; in order to  
 " which, the Ground was view'd by the chief Field-Officers:  
 " But on *Saturday* Morning, the King had gain'd his Paſſage to  
 " *Dennington-Caſtle* before any great Body of our Horſe came up,  
 " ſo as it was reſolv'd by all the Officers in Chief, that it was fit-  
 " teſt for us to ſtand upon our Defence, and to keep the Town  
 " of *Newberry*. About Two of the Clock in the Afternoon the  
 " King charg'd us with Horſe and Foot near to the Works which  
 " we had made, but received a very happy Repulſe by our Foot.  
 " As yet there were only ſome of my Lord-General's Horſe, and  
 " ſome of Sir *William Waller's* came on that Side the River that  
 " the Enemy was. Lieutenant-General *Cromwel* had not brought  
 " over any Horſe, notwithstanding I deſired him that all of them  
 " might be brought over on that Side of the River, where the  
 " preſent Service was: After ſome few Hours, that the Enemy  
 " had ſtood facing us, and that the Evening drew nigh, the Ene-  
 " my through the Favour of the Duſkiſhneſs of the Evening made  
 " his Retreat, and about this Time my Horſe were coming into  
 " the Field; whereupon we all agreed that the Horſe ſhould keep  
 " the Field that Night, and the Foot to make good their Poſts,  
 " as they had maintained them the Day before, intending to draw  
 " out the next Morning to attempt ſomething upon the Enemy.  
 " In the Night we heard that the Enemy was march'd away;  
 " whereupon Order was given by a general Conſent, that the  
 " Horſe

" Horse should follow by Break of Day ; but in the Morning  
 " certain Intelligence was brought us, that the Enemy's whole  
 " Army was in a Body within three Miles of us ; whereupon di-  
 " vers of us went to see whether it were true. And after we  
 " had rode about a Mile to the Top of a Hill, we saw the Ene-  
 " my's whole Army marching in an orderly Retreat. This gave  
 " Occasion to us all to consider what was fittest to be done, and  
 " most of the Commanders in the Army were called together,  
 " and there by a general Consent, it was agreed that it was not  
 " safe to engage against the King at that present. Many Argu-  
 " ments were given ; Sir *Arthur Haselrigg* used some Expressions  
 " to this Effect ;" *That we run a greater Hazard than the King*  
*did, for if we beat him, his Army would not be ruined, but he being*  
*King still, and retreating to his Garrisons, he would recruit his Ar-*  
*my, it being now the Winter-Season ; but if he had the better of us,*  
*our whole Forces would be ruin'd, and the Kingdom in extream Ha-*  
*zard, having no considerable Reserve on this side Newcastle, so that*  
*the Enemy might without any Opposition march up to the very Walls*  
*of London.* " And after some others had deliver'd their Opinions  
 " against Fighting, this Opinion of Sir *Arthur Haselrigg's* was  
 " seconded by me, and there was not one present who deliver'd  
 " his Opinion for Fighting with the King at that time ; and I  
 " conceive it was as far from our Intentions (as it was imperti-  
 " nent for the present Purpose) to urge any of these Arguments  
 " as to the final Result of the War : In the active and speedy  
 " Prosecution whereof, as I have often, so I shall still be willing,  
 " on all Occasions, to hazard not only my self, but all that is  
 " dear unto me : But it was urged as not expedient to fight at  
 " that time, considering our present Posture, and by a general  
 " Consent it was thought fit to march back to *Newberry*. When  
 " we had been some Days at *Newberry*, we heard that the King  
 " intended to send a strong Party to relieve *Basing* ; therefore the  
 " Council of War resolv'd, that the best Way to prevent any  
 " such Design, was to order all the Horse of the Armies to keep  
 " Guards there by Turns ; and though when the third Night  
 " came, that my Horse were to keep the Guard, Lieutenant-  
 " General *Cromwel* express'd an Unwillingness to have any  
 " Horse go to the Guards, yet I commanded that there should be  
 " no Delay in it, and accordingly it was done. As for the sever-  
 " al Motions of the Armies, and the drawing into those Quar-  
 " ters where they now are, it was ordered by the general Vote  
 " of the Council of War, not one dissenting : And I think I  
 " may with Confidence affirm, that there was such an Unani-  
 " mity amongst us, as none acted any thing which was of pub-  
 " lick Concernment, apart from the rest. As to that which  
 " may relate to me, I am fully perswaded that the Commanders  
 " in Chief will give me this Testimony, that I never concluded  
 " any thing without their Advice : And I must acknowledge,

“ that Lieutenant-General *Cromwel* was sensible of a Contra-  
 “ diction in this Particular, as when there was but an Informa-  
 “ tion of such a Report cast out at *London*, that I had acted  
 “ without the Advice of the Council of War, he professed, *that he*  
 “ *was a Villain and a Liar, that should affirm any such thing.*  
 “ That which I did without consulting with the Commanders of  
 “ the other Armies, was only such things as had a special Respect  
 “ to my own Forces, to keep them from mutinous Actions, that  
 “ they might be ready to commit, in regard of their great Ne-  
 “ cessities and Sufferings, and of several Intimations that were  
 “ given them, that I was the only Cause of keeping them there,  
 “ and that Lieutenant-General *Cromwel* was willing and desirous  
 “ to have them return to their Association. In this, I confess,  
 “ I acted by my own Power, to cause them to give Obedience to  
 “ that which I had received Orders for from the Committee of  
 “ both Kingdoms, though I shall ever shew as much Readiness  
 “ to serve for the Security of the Association, that have honour-  
 “ ed me with their Favour, as any other shall do.

*My Lords,*

“ I hear further of a Dissatisfaction which is of an older Date,  
 “ ever since my being at *Lincoln*, that when I received Command  
 “ from the Committee of both Kingdoms to march into the *West*,  
 “ my Backwardness was such, as I gave sharp Reproofs to those  
 “ who mention’d it to me. I cannot but wonder at such a Cal-  
 “ lumny, Lieutenant-General *Cromwel* can witness for me, that  
 “ as soon as I received the Letters from the Committee, I consult-  
 “ ed with him, and gave him Orders that twenty Troops of  
 “ Horse should be got ready, and that he should go with them  
 “ before me, and I would follow with the rest of the Horse and  
 “ all the Foot, with what possible Speed I could. It is true,  
 “ that Lieutenant-General *Cromwel* made some Difficulties in  
 “ regard of the Necessities that his Regiment of Horse were in,  
 “ which I told him I would endeavour to supply at *Huntingden*,  
 “ and that I would send to *London*, to make Provision of Boots,  
 “ and of other things which he wanted, and send them to meet  
 “ him at *Reading*; and I made good my Promise, as many can  
 “ bear me Witness. Certainly, not only my Relation to my  
 “ Lord-General, to whom I owe both Honour and Service,  
 “ but the Publick Interest, might justly challenge from me a ready  
 “ Obedience to this Service.

*My Lords,*

“ Some Discontents which then brake forth in my Army, was  
 “ the Cause of retarding that Service. What those Discontents  
 “ were, and the Grounds of them, I dare not so far digress with-  
 “ out your Command, as to offer them unto your Lordships.

“ I shall



“ I shall only ask your Lordships Pardon for the Trouble I  
 “ have given you, and shall beseech your Lordships to look upon  
 “ me as one, who though I cannot serve you with Abilities equal  
 “ to others, yet in my Faithfulness to the Cause, in my Endeavours  
 “ for the Happiness of the Parliament and Kingdom, and  
 “ and in my Care of your Lordship’s Honours, shall give Place  
 “ to none.”

This Narrative incited *Cromwel* to exhibit the Charge before-  
 mention’d; and my Lord *Clarendon* <sup>u</sup> recites these further Particu-  
 lars, *That he accused the Earl of Manchester of having betray’d*  
*the Parliament out of Cowardice; for that he might, at the King’s*  
*last being at Newberry, when he drew off his Cannon, very easily*  
*have defeated his whole Army, if he would have permitted it to*  
*have been engaged: That he went to him, and shew’d him evidently*  
*how it might be done; and desired him that he would give him leave,*  
*with his own Brigade of Horse, to charge the King’s Army in their*  
*Retreat; and the Earl, with the rest of his Army, might look on,*  
*and do as he should think fit: But that the Earl had, notwith-*  
*standing all Importunity us’d by him and other Officers, positively*  
*and obstinately refused to permit him; giving no other Reason, but*  
*that, he said, if they did engage, and overthrow the King’s Army,*  
*the King would always have another Army to keep up the War; but*  
*if that Army which he commanded, should be overthrown, before the*  
*other under the Earl of Essex should be reinforc’d, there would be*  
*an End of their Pretences; and they should be all Rebels and Trai-*  
*tors, and executed and forfeited by the Law.*

“ This Pronunciation what the Law would do against them,  
 “ was very heavily taken by the Parliament, as if the Earl believ’d  
 “ the Law to be against them, after so many Declarations made  
 “ by them,” *That the Law was on their Side, and that the King’s*  
*Arms were taken up against the Law. The Earl confessed, \* He*  
*had used Words to that Effect, that they should be treated as Trai-*  
*tors, if their Army was defeated, when he did not approve the Ad-*  
*vice that was given by the Lieutenant-General, which would have*  
*exposed the Army to greater Hazard, than he thought seasonable in*  
*that Conjuncture, in the middle of the Winter, to expose it to.*  
 “ He then recriminated, That at another time *Cromwel* discoursing  
 “ freely with him of the State of the Kingdom, and proposing  
 “ somewhat to be done, to which he answer’d, *That the Parlia-*  
 “ *ment would never approve it. Cromwel* thereupon presently re-  
 plied, *My Lord, if you will stick firm to honest Men, you shall find*  
*your self in the Head of an Army that shall give the Law to King*  
*and Parliament;* “ which Discourse, he said, made great Im-  
 “ pression in him;” *for he knew the Lieutenant-General to be a*  
*Man of very deep Designs; and therefore he was the more careful*

<sup>u</sup> Hist. of Rebellion, Vol. IV. p. 561.

\* Ib. p. 562.

to preserve an Army which he yet thought was very faithful to the Parliament.

“ This Discourse startled those who had always an Aversion to Cromwel, and had observ’d the Fierceness of his Nature, and the Language he commonly used when there was any mention of Peace; so that they desired that this Matter might be thoroughly examin’d, and brought to Judgment. But the other Side put all Obstructions in the way, and rather chose to lose the Advantage they had against the Earl of *Manchester*, than to have the other matter examin’d, which would unavoidably have made some Discoveries they were not yet ready to produce.” The same Noble Author observes, “ That they were much troubled to find their belov’d Earl of *Manchester*, upon whom they depended as a fast Friend, by whom they might insensibly have divested the Earl of *Essex* of all inconvenient Authority in the Army, appear as unapplicable to their Purposes as the other; whereby he <sup>z</sup> was at last remov’d from all Trust, for no other Reason, but because he was not wicked enough. Of the whole Cabal, he was, in a thousand Respects, most unfit for the Company he kept. He was of a gentle, and a generous Nature; civilly bred; had Reverence and Affection for the Person of the King, upon whom he had attended in *Spain*; lov’d his Country with too unskilful a Tenderness; and was of so excellent a Temper, and Disposition, that the barbarous Times, and the rough Parts he was forced to act in them, did not wipe out, or much deface those Marks: Inasmuch as he was never guilty of any Rudeness towards those he was obliged to oppress, but perform’d always as good Offices towards his old Friends, and all other Persons, as the Iniquity of the Time, and the Nature of the Employment he was in, would permit him to do; which kind of Humanity could be imputed to very few.

“ His second Marriage with the Daughter of the Earl of *Warwick*, and the very narrow, and restrain’d Maintenance which he receiv’d from his Father, and which would in no Degree defray the Expences of the Court, forced him too soon to retire to a Country Life, and totally to abandon both the Court, and *London*, whither he came very seldom, in many Years. And in this Retirement, the Discouragement which his Father underwent at Court, the Conversation of that Family into which he was married, the bewitching Popularity which flow’d upon him with a wonderful Torrent, and the want of those Guards which a good Education should have supplied him with, by the clear Notion of the Foundation of the Ecclesiastical, as well as the Civil Government, made a great Impression on his Understanding (for his Nature was never

“ corrupted, but remain’d still in its Integrity) and made him  
 “ believe that the Court was inclin’d to hurt, and even to destroy  
 “ the Country; and from particular Instances, to make general,  
 “ and dangerous Conclusions. They who had always been Ene-  
 “ mies to the Church, prevail’d with him to lessen his Reverence  
 “ for it; and having not been well instructed to defend it, he  
 “ yielded too easily to those who confidently assaulted it, and  
 “ thought it had great Errors, which were necessary to be re-  
 “ form’d; and that all Means are lawful to compass that which  
 “ is necessary: Whereas the true Logick is, that the thing desir’d  
 “ is not necessary, if the Ways are unlawful which are proposed  
 “ to bring it to pass. No Man was courted with more  
 “ Application by Persons of all Conditions and Qualities; and  
 “ his Person was not less acceptable to those of steady and uncor-  
 “ rupted Principles, than to those of deprav’d Inclinations. And  
 “ in the End, even his Piety administer’d some Excuse to him;  
 “ for his Father’s Infirmities and Transgressions had so far ex-  
 “ posed him to the Inquisition of Justice, that the Son found it  
 “ necessary to procure the Assistance and Protection of those  
 “ who were strong enough to violate Justice itself; and so he  
 “ adher’d to those who were best able to defend his Father’s Ho-  
 “ nour, and thereby to secure his own Fortune, and concurr’d  
 “ with them in their most violent Designs, and gave Reputation  
 “ to them. And the Court as unskilfully took an Occasion  
 “ too soon to make him desperate, by accusing him of High-  
 “ Treason.”

My Lord *Clarendon* (who gave the said Relation) makes this  
 further Remark: “ It was some Evidence, that God Almighty  
 “ saw his Heart was not so malicious as the rest, that he preserv’d  
 “ him to the End of the Confusion; when he appear’d as glad  
 “ of the King’s Restoration, and had heartily wish’d it long be-  
 “ fore; and very few who had a Hand in the Contrivance of  
 “ the Rebellion, gave so manifest Tokens of Repentance, as he  
 “ did; and having for many Years undergone the Jealousy and  
 “ Hatred of *Cromwel*, as one who abominated the Murther of  
 “ the King, and all the barbarous Proceedings against the Lives  
 “ of Men in cold Blood; the King, upon his Return, receiv’d  
 “ him into Grace and Favour, which he never after forfeited by  
 “ any undutiful Behaviour.”

In Justice to his Lordship’s Memory, its therefore necessary to  
 observe, that King *Charles I.* was too easily inclin’d to counte-  
 nance several Acts, which inroach’d on the Rights and Liberties  
 of his People: But, from what has been observ’d of his Lord-  
 ship’s Behaviour, it may be said, that he never entertain’d a  
 Thought of altering the Government; for when the evil Coun-  
 sellors about the King were removed, and his Majesty had made  
 those Concessions, so much to the Repose and Ease of his People,  
 he was well contented, and had no Design of taking up Arms,  
 ’till



'till the King's retiring to *York*, and his Attempt upon *Hull*, made it evident to all Men, that he intended to call all those to Account, who had oppos'd him. His Lordship knew too well what he was to expect, by the unwarrantable Proceedings against him, which the King avowed; yet it appears, that when he had gain'd the great Victory at *Marston-Moor*, with the Surrender of *York* (which my Lord *Clarendon* declares, were the primary Causes of the Declension of the King's Power) he had then so much the Peace of his Country at Heart, as he recommended it to the Parliament to treat with his Majesty, telling them<sup>a</sup>, as *Whitlock* writes, *He believ'd the King would be more inclinable to Peace than formerly*. And when his Lordship, the Earl of *Essex*, and the Earl of *Denbigh*, gave up their Commissions, the Commons<sup>b</sup> appointed a Committee to consider of gratifying them for their faithful Services, and hazarding their Lives and Fortunes for the Publick: Also, December 1, 1645, after a Debate in Parliament, about Propositions to be made to his Majesty for a Peace<sup>c</sup>, it was voted that the Earls of *Northumberland*, *Essex*, *Warwick*, and *Pembroke*, should be made Dukes, and the Earls of *Salisbury* and *Manchester* should be made Marquisses. And his Majesty, at that time, proposing a Personal Treaty with both Houses of Parliament at *Westminster*, had such an Opinion of the Earl of *Manchester's* Desire of Peace<sup>d</sup>, that he nominated him, among others, he was willing to commit the Trust of the Militia to, for such Time, and with such Power, as was expressed by the Commissioners at *Uxbridge*, believing them to be unexceptionable Persons.

His Lordship was Speaker<sup>e</sup> of the House of Peers, and used his utmost Endeavours for healing the Breaches of the Nation, by a Peace with the King; but the Army opposing all Pacifick Measures, thought that unhappy Prince the only Obstacle to their absolute Sway; and therefore by cunning Devices, and modelling the House of Commons, undutifully brought him to the Block. The House of Peers abhor'd the Murder of the King, and the Earl of *Manchester* never after sat in Parliament, 'till the meeting of the Peers who voted the Restoration of King *Charles II*. He had<sup>f</sup> all the Prejudice imaginable against *Cromwell*, and was hated by him above all Men, so that he endeavour'd to take away his Life; and in the Year 1651 procur'd his Lordship to be discharg'd from the Chancellorship of the University of *Cambridge*<sup>g</sup>, when he was succeeded by *Oliver St. John*, Lord Chief-Justice of the Common-Pleas. On the King's Return, he was again elected Chancellor of that University; which with his being of the Bed-chamber, and of the Privy-Council to his

a *Whitlock's Memorials*, p. 92.

b *Ibid.* p. 135.

c P. 188.

d *Ibid.* p. 191.

e *Clarendon's Hist.* Vol. V. p. 63.

f *Ibid.*

g *Leneve's Fasti Eccl. Ang.* p. 391.

Majesty, together with his White-Staff and Garter, and Lieutenancy, was as much Honour as he desir'd, or a Subject could well bear.

His Lordship, by his prudent Management, <sup>h</sup> and seasonable Advices and Consultations with General *Monk*, was particularly instrumental in the King's Restoration, being <sup>i</sup> present at that Conference in *Northumberland-House*, where some have said the General was influenc'd, and even over-aw'd. When the Parliament met, he was call'd to the Chair of the House of Peers, and officiating as *Speaker*, <sup>k</sup> receiv'd the King's Letter to that Noble Body; <sup>l</sup> also on the 5th of *May*, 1660, was declar'd, both by Lords and Commons, First Lord-Commissioner of the Great-Seal of *England*. On the joyful Entry of his Majesty, the Earl of *Manchester* being appointed by the Lords to congratulate his Return to his Subjects, made this just and memorable Speech to Him; in the Banqueting-House, *White-hall*<sup>m</sup>.

“ That this Day may prove happy to your Majesty, is the Hope, “ the Expectation, and the earnest Desire of my Lords the Peers, “ whose Commands are upon me, to make this humble Tender “ to your Majesty, of their Loyal Joy for your Majesty's safe Return to your Native Kingdom, and for this happy Restoration “ of your Majesty to your Crown and Dignity, after so long, and “ so severe a Suppression of your just Right and Title.

“ I shall not reflect upon your Majesty's Sufferings, which “ have been your People's Miseries; yet, I cannot omit to say, “ That, as the Nation in general, so the Peers with a more personal and particular Sense, have felt the Stroke that cut the “ Guardian-Knot, which fastned your Majesty to your Kingdom, and your Kingdom to your Majesty.

“ For since those strange and various Fluctuations and Discomposures in Government, since those horrid and unparell'd “ Violations of all Order and Justice, *Strangers have ruled over us, even with a Rod of Iron*: But now, with Satisfaction of “ Heart, we own, and see your Majesty, our Native King, and “ Son of the Wise; a Son of the antient Kings, whose Hand “ holds forth a Golden Scepter.

“ *Great King!* Give me leave to speak the Confidence, as well “ as the Desires, of the Peers of *England*: Be You the Powerful “ Defender of the true Protestant Faith; the just Assertor and “ Maintainer of the Laws and Liberties of your Subjects: So “ shall *Judgment run down like a River, and Justice like a mighty Stream*; and God, the God of your Mercy, who hath so miraculously preserved you, will establish your Throne in Righteousness and in Peace.

<sup>h</sup> Burnet's Hist. of his Own Times, p. 85.

<sup>i</sup> Clarendon's Hist. Vol. VI. p. 733.

<sup>k</sup> Hist. of England, Vol. III. p. 259.

<sup>l</sup> Whitlock's Memorials, p. 702:

<sup>m</sup> Heatb's Chron. of the late Intestine War, p. 452.

“ *Dread Sovereign!* I offer no flattering Titles, but speak the  
 “ Words of Truth; you are the Desire of three Kingdoms, the  
 “ Strength and the Stay of the Tribes of the People; for the mo-  
 “ derating of Extremities, the reconciling of Differences, the fas-  
 “ tisfying of all Interests, and for the restoring of the collapsed  
 “ Honour of these Nations. Their Eyes are toward your Ma-  
 “ jesty; their Tongues, with loud Acclamations of Joy, speak  
 “ the Thoughts and Loyal Intentions of their Hearts; their  
 “ Hands are lift up to Heaven with Prayers and Praises; and  
 “ what Oral Triumph can equal this your Pomp and Glory?”

“ Long may your Majesty live and reign, a Support to your  
 “ Friends, a Terror to your Enemies, an Honour to your Na-  
 “ tion, and an Example to Kings, of Piety, Justice, Prudence, and  
 “ Power; that this Prophetick Expression may be verified in your  
 “ Majesty, *King Charles the Second shall be greater than ever was  
 “ the greatest of that Name.*

Whereunto His Majesty made this most Gracious Answer.

*My Lord,*

“ I am so disordered by my Journey, and with the Noise still  
 “ founding in my Ears (which I confess was pleasing to me, be-  
 “ cause it expressed the Affections of my People) as I am unfit  
 “ at the present to make such a Reply as I desire; yet thus much  
 “ I shall say unto you, that I take no greater Satisfaction to my  
 “ self, in this my Change, than that I find my Heart really set  
 “ to endeavour by all means for the restoring of this Nation to  
 “ their Freedom and Happiness. And I hope, by the Advice of  
 “ my Parliament, to effect it. Of this also you may be confi-  
 “ dent, that next to the Honour of God, from whom princi-  
 “ pally I shall ever own this Restoration to my Crown, I shall  
 “ study the Welfare of my People; and shall not only be a true  
 “ Defender of the Faith, but a just Assertor of the Laws and  
 “ Liberties of my Subjects.”

On reporting his Majesty's Answer, the Lords order'd the  
 Thanks of their House to his Lordship, for so justly expressing  
 their Sense to his Majesty.

It being thus evident, that his Lordship cherish'd all Endeavours  
 tending to the Restoration of King *Charles* the II. and  
 with great Zeal, Affection and Industry, promoted the same;  
 His Majesty held it fit to honour and reward this Noble Peer, by  
 making him of his Council, and of his Bed-chamber, as also  
 Lord-Chamberlain of his Household, in which great Charge, Sir  
*Edward Walker*, who knew him well, has observ'd, *that he be-  
 hav'd himself with that Honour, Candour, and great Civility, as  
 he justly obtain'd the Affection and Respect of all Men.* Finally, to

n Sir *Edward Walker's* Hist. Acc. of Knts, of the Garter, MS. penes *Job. Anstis*:  
 Arm.



evidence the further Value and Esteem his Majesty had for him, he was elected a Knight Companion of the most Noble Order of the Garter, ° at a Chapter held at *White-hall* the first of *April*, 1661, together with the Right Honourable *Montagu Bertie*, Earl of *Lindsey*, and *William Wentworth*, Earl of *Strafford*. At the Coronation of the King, <sup>p</sup> he had the Honour to bear the Sword of State before his Majesty; and was also <sup>q</sup> one of the Lords Commissioners, appointed to call together such Persons, as were to be made Knights of the *Bath*. On a War with the *Dutch*, in the Year 1664, he <sup>r</sup> was chosen, as the most proper Person, to prevail with the City of *London*, to lend his Majesty 100000 *l.* which was advanc'd with great Readiness, on his Lordship's Speech delivered in *Guild-Hall*, *London*, on *Thursday*, *December* 1. and the City having before advanc'd the like Sum, the Earl of *Manchester* tender'd to the Lord-Mayor, &c. the Resolution of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons in Parliament; " that the Thanks of both Houses of Parliament be  
 " given unto the City of *London*, for their Forwardness in assist-  
 " ing his Majesty; and in particular, by furnishing him with  
 " several great Sums of Money, toward his Preparations, for the  
 " Honour, Safety, and Trade of the Nation."

In the Year 1665, after waiting on his Majesty in his Progress in the West, his Lordship, and the Earl of *Clarendon* were sent from *Salisbury* to *Oxford*, to provide Lodgings for the King, during the Winter, by reason of the Plague then raging in *London* and *Westminster*; <sup>s</sup> and thereupon, on the 8th of *September*, was incorporated Master of Arts, in that University (the same Degree he had taken at *Cambridge*) with great Solemnity, the Chancellor, Vice-chancellor, and Masters being present, and the Orator of the University making an eloquent Oration. On the 2d of *July*, 1668, he <sup>t</sup> had the Honour to entertain his Majesty, his Royal Highness, and Prince *Rupert*, at his House at *Waltham*. And at length ended his Days at *White-hall*, <sup>u</sup> about 12 o' Clock at Night, on *Friday*, the 5th of *May*, 1671, in the 69th year of his Age, much to the regret of the King, and the Grief of the whole Court, as we are inform'd from the account of his Death, publish'd by Authority in the *Gazette*. He was pretty well, and <sup>v</sup> abroad the Day before, and died of the Cholic. *He was* <sup>w</sup> *a great and a publick Instrument in the Miseries of the Civil Wars, and afterwards a very considerable one in the Restoration; when he shew'd himself the most real and unaffected Penitent of his Party, and publickly declared some Things, much to the Honour of King Charles the First.*

o Sir Edward Walker's Hist. Acc. of the Knts. of the Garter, MS. penes Job. Anstis, Arm.  
 p Baker's Chron. 7th. Edit. p. 739.  
 q Heatb's Chron. p. 480.  
 r Hist. of England, Vol. III. p. 273:  
 s Wood's Fasti Oxon. Vol. II. p. 836.  
 t Historians Guide, p. 71.  
 u Hist. of England, Vol. III. p. 308.  
 x Peck's Desid. Curios. Vol. II.  
 y Ecbard's Hist. of England, p. 878.

His Lordship married five Wives; First, *Susanna*, Daughter of *John Hill* of *Honiley*, in *Warwickshire*, Esq; by whom he had no Issue: Secondly, *Anne*, Daughter of *Robert Rich*, Earl of *Warwick*, by whom he had Issue <sup>y</sup> *Robert* his Son and Heir, as also two Daughters, *Frances*, married to *Henry*, Son and Heir of the celebrated Dr. *Robert Saunderson*, Bishop of *Lincoln*, and *Anne*, to *Robert Rich*, Earl of *Holland*, and *Warwick*. His third was *Effex*, Daughter of Sir *Thomas Cheek*, of *Pirgo*. in *Com. Effex*, Knt. and Widow of Sir *Robert Bevil*, Knt. by whom he had six Sons, *Edward*, *Henry*, *Charles*, *Thomas*, *Sidney*, and *George*; as also two Daughters, *Effex*, married to *Henry Ingram*, Lord Viscount *Irwin*, Ancestor to the present Lord Viscount *Irwin*, and *Lucy*: His fourth Wife was *Eleanor*, Daughter to Sir *Richard Wortley*, of *Wortley*, in *Com. Ebor.* Knt. and Bart. and Widow of Sir *Henry Lee*, of *Quarendon*, in *Com. Bucks*, Knt. and Bart. And his fifth the Lady *Margaret*, Daughter to *Francis Ruffel*, Earl of *Bedford*, Widow of *James Hay*, Earl of *Carlisle*, as also of *Robert Rich*, Earl of *Warwick*; but by neither of them had any Issue.

*Robert* his eldest Son and Successor, was born in the Parish of *St. Margaret's, Westminster*, <sup>z</sup> and christn'd 25 April, 1634. He was return'd one of the Knights for *Huntingdonshire*, <sup>a</sup> to that Parliament began at *Westminster*, the 25th Day of *April*, in the Year 1660, which voted the Return of King *Charles* the II. and thereupon, was one <sup>b</sup> of the six Lords, Members of the House of Commons, deputed by them to wait on the King at the *Hague*, to present the humble Invitation, and Supplication of the Parliament, "that his Majesty would be pleas'd to return, and take " the Government of the Kingdom into his Hands; where he " should find all possible Affection, Duty, and Obedience from " all his Subjects." At the Coronation of the King, he <sup>c</sup> was one of the four Lords, who bore up his Majesty's Train, and was <sup>d</sup> again return'd one of the Knights for the County of *Huntingdon*, to a new Parliament, which met at *Westminster* on the 8th Day of *May*, 1661, which was stil'd the Long Parliament.

In the Year 1665, he <sup>e</sup> was created Master of Arts of the University of *Oxford*, when his Father took the same Degree, on whose Decease, he succeeded as Earl of *Manchester*, as also in the Place of one of the Gentlemen of the Bed-chamber to his Majesty; but travelling into *France*, died at *Montpelier*, the 14th Day of *March*, 1682, and was buried by his Father at *Kimbolton*.

His Lordship married *Anne*, Daughter of Sir *Christopher Yelverton*, of *Easton-Mauduit*, in *Northamptonshire*, Bart. (Grand-

<sup>z</sup> Ex Stemmate.

<sup>a</sup> Ex Regist. Eccles.

<sup>b</sup> List of Parl. from 1640, to the Restoration, p. 61.

<sup>c</sup> Clarendon's Hist. Vol. V. p. 768, 769.

<sup>d</sup> Baker's Chron. 7th Edit. p. 738.

<sup>e</sup> Ex Collect. Brown Willis, Arm.

<sup>f</sup> Wood's Fasti Oxon. fol. 837.

father of *Henry Yelverton*, Lord Viscount *Longueville*, Father of *Talbot*, Lord Viscount *Longueville*, and Earl of *Suffex*) by whom he had Issue five Sons, and four Daughters, 1 *Edward*, 2 *Henry*, who died Infants.

3. *Charles*, who succeeded to the Honours, and Estate.

4. *Robert*, who was elected one of the Knights for *Huntingdonshire* <sup>g</sup>, to the two first Parliaments, call'd in the Reign of King *William* and Queen *Mary*, and died unmarried in the Year 1693.

5. *Heneage*, who <sup>h</sup> was also return'd for the County of *Huntingdon* to the Parliament summon'd to meet at *Westminster* on *Friday*, 22 *Nov.* 1695, and on the Death of Sir *Francis Lawley*, in the Year 1696, succeeded him as Master of the Jewel-Office; but accompanying his Brother the Earl of *Manchester* in his Embassy to the Republick of *Venice*, died there *A. D.* 1698.

Lady *Anne*, eldest Daughter, was married to *James Howard*, Earl of *Suffolk*.

Lady *Elizabeth*, second Daughter, was married to Sir *James Montagu*, Lord Chief-Baron of the Exchequer.

Lady *Catherine*, third Daughter, married to *Samuel Edwin*, of *Lanvihangel*, in the County of *Glamorgan*, Esq; Son and Heir of Sir *Humphry Edwin*, Lord Mayor of *London*.

Lady *Eleanor*, youngest Daughter, died unmarried on the 3d of *July*, 1695.

*Charles*, Earl of *Manchester*, eldest surviving Son of *Robert*, Earl of *Manchester*, had all the Advantages of Education, both at the University of *Cambridge*, and abroad; and being early distinguish'd for a manly Behaviour, and polite Address, was appointed Carver to the Queen <sup>i</sup>, at the Coronation of her Majesty, and King *James II.* on the 23d of *April*, 1685. The long Intermision of Parliaments prevented his Lordship's taking his Seat in the House of Peers <sup>k</sup>, 'till 21 *May*, in the first Year of King *James*, having received his Majesty's Writ of Summons, dated the 14th of *February*; but not approving of the Measures taken in that Reign, he retir'd from the Court, and, on all proper Occasions, shew'd his Concern for the Religion and Liberties of his Country. He appear'd <sup>l</sup> with other noble Patriots, at the Trial of the Seven Bishops; and the Figure they made in Court, had a good Effect on the Jury, as well as the Judges. He afterwards waited on the Prince of *Orange* at *Dieren*, who let him into the Secret of the Revolution; and thereupon returning to *England*, whilst the Prince was landing, his Lordship rais'd a number of Horse in *Huntingdonshire*, which secur'd that County for his Highness. His Lordship was also among the Peers who voted for the Vacancy of the Throne, and the supplying of it with the Prince and Princess of *Orange*; on whose Accession, he was <sup>m</sup> constituted

<sup>g</sup> Ex Collect B. Willis.

<sup>h</sup> Ibid.

<sup>i</sup> Hist. of the Coronation, p. 120.

<sup>k</sup> Journ. Dom. Procer.

<sup>l</sup> Hist. of England, V. III. p. 513, 514.

<sup>m</sup> Chamberlain's State of England.



Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard; and at their Coronation, 11 April, 1689<sup>n</sup>, bore St. *Edward's* Staff, part of the Regalia. In the Year 1690, he embark'd with King *William* for *Ireland*<sup>o</sup>, and landing at *Carickfergus*, 14 June, was at the Battle of the *Boyn*, and the Siege of *Limrick*, returning to *England* with his Majesty in Sept. the same Year. On 14 April, 1697, he<sup>p</sup> was appointed Ambassador Extraordinary to the Republick of *Venice*, where he made a splendid Entry, and on his Return in May, 1698, was<sup>q</sup> received by King *William* with great Marks of Favour and Esteem, who admitted him of his Privy-Council the 9th of June the same Year.

In May, 1699<sup>r</sup>, his Majesty declar'd him Ambassador Extraordinary to the King of *France*; in which Station he behav'd with that Prudence, Sagacity, and Honour, as won him the Regard of the Ministers of that Kingdom, and the peculiar Esteem of his own Sovereign. In the Year 1700, when all *Europe* was in Expectation of a turn of Affairs, by the Death of the King of *Spain*, his Excellency ever watchful of the *French* Intrigues, had early Notice of the last Will of that Prince<sup>s</sup>, and immediately press'd the *French* King to declare his Intentions, putting him in mind of his solemn Engagements to the King of *Great-Britain*. And when that Monarch gave evasive Answers, and declar'd the Pretender King of *England*, &c. his Lordship immediately left the Court, and arriving in *England*<sup>t</sup>, was constituted Principal Secretary of State on the 4th of January, 170½; about which time he resign'd his Place of Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard.

Soon after the Accession of Queen *Anne*, he was remov'd from his Place of Principal Secretary of State, but continued of her Majesty's Privy-Council, and was also Lord-Lieutenant of the County of *Huntingdon*, and *Custos Rotulorum* of the same, as he had been in the Reign of King *William*. Also in the beginning of the Year 1707, he<sup>u</sup> was sent Ambassador Extraordinary to the Court of *Vienna*, to consult with the Emperor's Ministers, the Invasion of *Provence*, or *Dauphine*, in *France*, in Conjunction with our Fleet, which at that time was in the *Mediterranean* Sea, under the Command of Sir *Cloudesley Shovell*.

He afterwards set out for *Turin*, where he<sup>x</sup> conferr'd with the Duke of *Savoy*, and Prince *Eugene*; and on the 24th of June, proceeding on his Ambassy to *Venice*, was received by that Republick with the highest Honours, having had a full Knowledge of his Lordship's Munificence, and polite Demeanor, during his former Residence with them. He made his Publick Entry on the 21st of September (N. S.) 1707, with that Grandeur and Magnificence, which shew'd his great Accomplishments, and that the

n Hist. of Eng. V. III. p. 560.

o Ibid. p. 598.

p *Pointer's* Chron. Hist. p. 439.

q Ib. p. 450.

r Hist. of England, V. III. p. 768.

s Ib. p. 791, 792.

t P. 831.

u Annals of Queen *Anne*, Year 6th,

p. 68.

x Ib. p. 71.

Glory of the *British Nation*, was not to be excell'd; and after a year's Stay there, return'd to *England*, in *December*, 1708. During the Remainder of the *Queen's Reign*, his Lordship had no desire of being further employ'd, but on all Occasions, shew'd that his Concern for the Honour and Interests of his Country, was above private Views.

On the Accession of our late Sovereign King *George*, he was continued Lord-Lieutenant and *Custos Rotulorum* of the County of *Huntingdon*, also sworn of his Privy-Council, and was one of the Gentlemen of his Majesty's Bed-chamber; and finally, in consideration of his great Services, was created Duke of *Manchester*, by Letters Patent bearing Date 30 *April*, 1719. His Grace married *Dodington*, the youngest of the two Daughters, and Coheirs of *Robert Grevile, Lord Brook*. He deceas'd on the 20th of *January*, 1722, and his Lady on the 6th of *February*, the Year before, and were deposited in a Vault, in which the Bodies of many of his noble Ancestors lies in the Church of *Kimbolton* in *Huntingdonshire*. They had Issue *William*, late Duke of *Manchester*, Lord *Robert Montagu*, 2d Son, now Duke of *Manchester*,

Lady *Anne Montagu*, who died unmarried.

Lady *Dodington Montagu*,

Lady *Elizabeth Montagu*.

Lady *Charlot Montagu*, married to *Pattee*, Lord Viscount *Torrington*.

His Grace *William*, Duke of *Manchester*, was born in *France* in the Year 1700, at the time of his Father's Ambassy, and was Lord-Lieutenant, and *Custos Rotulorum* of the County of *Huntingdon*, and one of the Lords of his late Majesty's Bedchamber, as also one of the Knights Companions of the Order of the *Bath*. He enjoy'd the same Honours under our present Sovereign; and in *Oct.* 1737, was constituted Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard. His Grace married 16th of *April*, 1723; the Lady *Isabella*, eldest Daughter to *John*, Duke of *Montagu*, but had no Issue by her; and departing this Life at the *Bath* (where he went for the Recovery of his Health) *Sunday, October 21*, 1739, was succeeded by his only Brother and Heir, the Lord *Robert Montagu*.

Which *Robert*, now Duke of *Manchester*, was elected one of the Knights of the Shire for the County of *Huntingdon*, in the present Parliament; and was Vice-Chamberlain of her late Majesty's Household. And on his Brother's Decease, was constituted Lord-Lieutenant, and *Custos Rotulorum* of the County of *Huntingdon*, and made one of the Lords of his Majesty's Bedchamber.

His Grace on the 3d of *April*, 1735, was married to *Harriot*, Daughter of *Edmund Dunch*, Esq; Master of the Household to *Queen Anne*, by whom he hath Issue now living, one Son and two Daughters, *George*, Lord *Mandeville*; Lady *Caroline*; and Lady *Lovisa*.



TITLES.] *Robert Montagu*, Duke and Earl of *Manchester*, Viscount *Mandeville*, Baron *Montagu*, of *Kimbolton*, one of the Lords of his Majesty's Bed-chamber, and Lord-Lieutenant, and *Custos Rotulorum* of the County of *Huntingdon*.

CREATIONS.] Baron *Montagu*, of *Kimbolton*, in *Com. Huntingdon*, and Viscount *Mandeville*, (the Name of a Family) 19 Dec. 1620, 18 Jac. I. Earl of *Manchester*, in *Com. Lanc.* 5 Feb. 1624, 1 Car. I. and Duke of the same Place, 30 April, 1719, 5 George I.

ARMS.] Quarterly 1st and 4th Argent, three Lozenges, conjoin'd in Fess Gules, within a Border, Sable, with a Crescent for Difference for *Montagu*; second and third, Or, an Eagle display'd, Vert, Beak'd and Member'd, Gules, for *Monthermer*.

CREST.] On a Wreath, a Griphon's Head coupé, Or, Wings indorsed, Sable, gorg'd with a Collar, Argent, charg'd with three Lozenges, Gules.

SUPPORTERS.] On the Dexter Side, an Antilope, Or, arm'd, crested and hooped, Argent; on the Sinister, a Griphon of the First, gorg'd with a Collar, Argent, charg'd with three Fusils, Gules.

MOTTO.] DISPONENDO ME, NON MUTANDO ME.

CHIEF SEAT.] At *Kimbolton-Castle*, in the County of *Huntingdon*, 7 Miles from that Town, and 47 from *London*.

## XXVI. BRYDGES, Duke of Chandos.

ALL our Antiquaries agree, that Surnames have been taken from Castles, Manors, Offices, &c. and that it was usual in former Ages, for younger Sons to denominate themselves, from the Possessions or Abode of their Ancestors; whereof several Instances might be produced; particularly those of the Name of *Norwich*, were descended from the *Bigots* who were Earls of *Norfolk*, and resided at the Castle of *Norwich*. In like manner this Family may be of the same Lineage with the *Montgomeries*, who were Earls of *Arundel*, and *Shrewsbury*, and Lords of the Castle of *Brugge* in *Shropshire*, from whence the Name of *Brugge* accrued to a younger Son; for that the Surname of this Family was anciently written *Brugge*, *Bruges*, *Burgh*, *Brigge*, &c. appears from several Authorities.

*Gemiticensis*, *Odericus Vivalis*, and other Writers of the *Norman History*, give an Account, that *Roger de Montgomery*, the first Earl of *Arundel* and *Shrewsbury*, was the Son of *Hugh de Montgomery*, and of *Josceline* his Wife, Daughter of *Turold* of *Pont-Andomar* (Brother to *Turchetill*, Father to *Anshetill de Harecourt*)

a Gemit. Lib. VIII. cap. 35.

b Ibid. Lib. VIII. cap. 37.



by *Weva*, Sister to *Gunnora*, Wife of *Richard* the First of that Name, Duke of *Normandy*, Great-Grandfather to King *William* the Conqueror.

The first mention of the said *Roger* is, that he was *Oximenstum Vicecomes*: And after that, when *Geoffery Mertel*, Earl of *Anjou*, a Person of a haughty Spirit, and prosperous in his military Attempts on his Neighbours, had gotten the Castle of *Alençon*, belonging to *William*, Duke of *Normandy*; it so irritated the Duke, that he forthwith laid Siege to the Castle of *Danfront*, in *Anjou*: Whereupon the said *Geoffery* marching with no small Power to relieve it, the Duke sent this *Roger de Montgomery*, and *William Fitz-Osborne*, (their both gallant young Men) to discover his Strength; who meeting with the Earl, and representing to him <sup>e</sup> the Courage and Resolutions of their Duke, he furiously threatned, that within a Day or two he would manifest to the World, that the Valour of an *Anjovian* should far surpas that of a *Norman*; arrogantly vaunting what colour'd Horse he would ride on, and what Arms he would put on. But they with as much Disdain magnify'd Duke *William*, told him the like of his Horse and Arms; and so returning, encouraged their Party to fight.

This *Roger* was also of that Council which form'd the Invasion of this Realm <sup>e</sup>, and led the Centre of the Army in that famous Battle in *Suffex*, wherein the Crown accrued to the Conqueror, and in Memory whereof he built a Town and Abbey, which retains the Name of *Battle-Abbey*. After the Coronation of Duke *William*, he went with him in *Lent* following, Anno 1066, into *Normandy*, being design'd Governour there, when the King should be absent <sup>b</sup>; but that Prince hearing of some Disturbances like to be in *England*, from the *Danes* and discontented Spirits there, had such an Opinion of his Abilities, that he brought him back on his Return, in *December* the same Year, and first advanced him to the Earldoms of *Chichester* and *Arundel* <sup>i</sup>; and soon after to that of *Shrewsbury* <sup>k</sup>, also giving to him a Grant of the Honour of *Eye* in *Suffolk*.

His Possessions, as appears by *Domesday-Book*, were three Lordships in *Wilts*, four in *Surry*, nine in *Hampshire*, eight in *Middlesex*, eleven in *Cambridgeshire*, one in *Hertfordshire*, one in *Gloucestershire*, two in *Wigorn*, eleven in *Warwickshire*, thirty in *Staffordshire*, Seventy-seven in *Suffex*, besides the City of *Chichester* and Castle of *Arundel*; and in *Shropshire* very near all the County, besides *Shrewsbury*. He had likewise large Possessions in *Wales*; for after the *Normans* became victorious <sup>l</sup>, they thought the whole Realm of *England* too little a Recompence for so great and hazardous an Adventure; and desiring King *William* to grant them

<sup>c</sup> *Norman Hist.* p. 1082.

<sup>d</sup> *Ord. Vit.* p. 470.

<sup>e</sup> *Ibid.* p. 182, 183, and *Malmshury*,

f. 54.

<sup>f</sup> *Ord. Vit.* ut supra.

<sup>g</sup> *Ib.* p. 493, *Gesta Wil. Ducis*, p. 197.

<sup>h</sup> *Ord. Vit.* p. 509.

<sup>i</sup> *Ibid.* p. 522.

<sup>k</sup> *Mon. Angl.* V. I.

<sup>l</sup> *Powell's Hist.* of *Wales*, p. 151.

what they could obtain from the *Welsh*, he readily assented there to, as it would enlarge his Dominions; and thereupon this Earl Roger entering *Powisland*, won the Castle and Town of *Baldwine*, which he fortify'd <sup>m</sup> and call'd after his own Name *Montgomery*. He likewise conquer'd the Town of *Cardigan*, and did Homage for them to the King. It is also farther memorable of him, that he <sup>n</sup> built a strong Castle at *Shrewsbury*, upon that Neck of Land situate betwixt the Stream of *Severn*, which River so admirably environeth all the rest of that beautiful Town, as to be a good Fence to it.

*Anno 1081*, on that great and dangerous Breach betwixt the King and his eldest Son *Robert Curthose*, when both of them were in Arms, and the Consequence thereof fear'd by most Men <sup>o</sup>, this Earl, with some few others, so far prevail'd on the King (then at *Roan*) by their mild and moderate Councils, that he was content to remit the Offences of his Son, and to receive him to his Grace and Favour. But when the Conqueror died, and *William Rufus* had assumed the Crown, he shew'd his Affections to this *Robert Curthose*, endeavouring to raise him to the Royal Throne; and in order thereto, march'd from *Shrewsbury* with a great Power, and laid Siege to the City of *Worcester*; but by the Courage and Resolution of the venerable *Wolstan* <sup>p</sup>, then Bishop (at that Time in the Castle) a Sally was made, and his Forces routed.

But so many and so potent were those of the Nobility, who then were against the King, that he seeing his Danger, gave out that he would ease them of Taxes <sup>q</sup>, alleviate the Laws, and give them free Liberty of Hunting; and riding with this Earl Roger, subtilly told him, that he would most willingly quit the Government, if he, and those others whom the late King had assign'd to be his Curators, should think it best: Adding that they should do what they pleas'd, so that it were not Treason, with many other smooth Expressions, which this Earl thought so reasonable, that he thenceforth fell off from his Party; and then the King so expeditiously prevailed against *Odo*, Earl of *Kent*, and the rest of them, that they all soon after submitted.

*Odericus Vitalis*, a Monk of *Utica*, who liv'd in those Times, gives this Character of him, That he was a very prudent and moderate Man, a great Lover of Equity, and of discreet and modest Persons. He had three Clergymen, by whose Councils he was always prosperously guided; viz. *Godebald*, *Deler*, and *Herbert*. The Governour of *Shrewsbury* he committed to *Waring the Bald*, a Man of small Stature, but of great Spirit, by whose Valour and skilful Conduct he kept the *Welsh* in Awe, and that whole Province in Peace. Other principal Persons employed un-

<sup>m</sup> Doomsday Lib.

<sup>n</sup> Ibid in Scropse.

<sup>o</sup> Ord. Vit. p. 572, p. 573, A. B.

<sup>p</sup> Knighton Coll. p. 2359, n. 20.

<sup>q</sup> Mat. Paris, p. 14, 15.



der him, in his County of *Salop*, were *William Pantolf*<sup>r</sup>, *Corbet*, and two of his Sons, viz. *Roger* and *Robert*, by whose Wisdom, Courage and Assistance, he was as glorious amongst the greatest Nobles as any of them all.

I have already mentioned the Father and Mother of this Earl *Roger*, whose Grandfather was *William de Montgomery*, Earl of *Montgomery*, Son of *Roger*, Earl of *Montgomery*, Father of *Roger de Montgomery*, Earl of *Montgomery* in *Normandy* before the Time of Duke *Rollo*. The said Earl's Marriages and Issue are thus set forth by *Odericus Vitalis*, *W. Gemeticensis*<sup>s</sup>, and others. He first took to Wife *Mabel*, Daughter and Heir of *William Talvace* (Son of *William*, Son of *Ivo de Belesme*, a Person of great Power and Note in the Time of *Richard*, Duke of *Normandy*) with whom he had a large Inheritance in *Belesme*, and elsewhere. They had Issue five Sons, and four Daughters; *Emme*, the eldest Daughter, was Abbess of *Almanisca*, *Maud* was Wife of *Robert*, Earl of *Morion* (Half-Brother to the Conqueror) *Mabel* of *Hugh de Neuf-Chastel*, and *Sibil* of *Robert Fitz-Hamon*, Lord of *Corboil* in *Normandy*, and Earl of *Gloucester*. *Robert*, the eldest Son had<sup>t</sup> all his Father's Estate in *Normandy*, and took the Name of *Belesme*; *Hugh*, second Son, enjoyed the Earldoms of *Arundel*, and *Shrewsbury*, and dying without Issue, was succeeded by his Brother *Robert*, from whom the Earls of *Arundel* descended; *Roger*, third Son, was surnamed *Pictaviensis*<sup>u</sup>, by reason he married a Wife out of *Poictiers*; *Philip*, fourth Son<sup>v</sup>, was a Priest.

Of *Arnulph*, youngest Son, I am principally to treat, but shall take notice of the second Wife of this Earl *Roger*, who was *Adeliza*, Daughter of *Ebrard de Pusaic*, by whom he had Issue<sup>x</sup> an only Son *Ebrard*, who was Chaplain to *William Rufus*, and King *Henry I*.

The said *Arnulph*, having little of his Father's Inheritance, be- took himself to Arms<sup>y</sup>, and following his Example, in his Ad- ventures in *Wales*<sup>z</sup>, won that part of *South-Wales* called *Divet* (now *Pembrokeshire*) and thereupon had the Title of that Earldom, built the Castle there, and afterwards fortified it<sup>b</sup> on the behalf of his Brother *Robert*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*, in the Time of his Rebellion against King *Henry I*. for which they were both banish- ed the Realm<sup>c</sup> in the Year 1112. And this *Arnulph* being out- lawed, the Castle of *Pembroke* came to the Crown: The Time of his Death I don't find, but *Odericus Vitalis* mentions his Mar- riage with *Lafracoith*, a Daughter to one of the Kings of *Ireland*, and *Camden*, and other of our Genealogists agree, that the *Carews*

<sup>r</sup> Mon. Ang. V. I. p. 375, n. 60.

<sup>s</sup> Ord. Vit. p. 670. a. *W. Gemit.* p. 272. a. 275, &c.

<sup>t</sup> Ord. Vit. p. 581. c.

<sup>u</sup> *W. Malmesb.* p. 83. b. n. 30.

<sup>v</sup> Ibid. p. 86. b. n. 10.

<sup>x</sup> Ord. Vit. p. 578. d.

<sup>y</sup> Ord. Vit. p. 708.

<sup>z</sup> *Powel's Hist. of Wales*, p. 151.

<sup>a</sup> Mon. Angl. V. I. p. 381. b. n. 30.

<sup>b</sup> *Hist. of Wales*, p. 157.

<sup>c</sup> Desc. of Nob. MS. Not. B. 21. p. 2.

in *Bibl. Job. Anstis, Arm.*



(surnamed from their Seat *Carew-Castle* in *Pembrokeshire*) descended from him; and I am of Opinion that the said *Arnulph* is also the direct Ancestor to his Grace the present Duke of *Chandos*, it being usual heretofore for younger Sons to denominate themselves from the Possessions or Abode of their Forefathers; and the Castle of *Brugge* being part of the Possessions of *Roger de Montgomery*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*, Father to the said *Arnulph*, it is very probable that the Name accrued to the Ancestors of the Family I am to treat of, which was anciently written *Brugge*, *Burg*, *Bruges*, &c. as is evident from our Records and other Authorities.

<sup>d</sup> Sir *Simon de Brugge*, who was living in the Reign of King *Henry III.* and King *Edward I.* was Lord of *Bruge-Solers*, in *Herefordshire*; which accrued to him by Marriage with the Daughter and Heir of the Family of *Solers*, and now retains the Name of *Bridge-Solers*. On which Account it may justly be infer'd, that he was a Person of Eminence, as after his Marriage the Place retain'd his Name. It also appears on Record <sup>e</sup>, that in 49 *Hen. III.* *Roger*, Lord *Clifford*, had a Grant of all the Lands and Tenements, which were *Simon de Bruges*, in *Bruges*, for his Adherence to *Simon Montfort*, Earl of *Leicester*, in his Rebellion; but by the *Dictum de Kenilworth*, were <sup>f</sup> restored to the Owners. He had Issue *John*, his Son and Heir, *Hugh*, *Giles*, and *Walter*; as also a Daughter *Eleanor*.

*John*, the eldest Son, succeeded in the Lordship of *Bruge-Solers*, &c. and being wrote *John de Brugge*, is the first named in the Return of Knights of the Shire for *Hereford*, in the Parliament held at *York*, in the 16th Year of King *Edward II.* <sup>g</sup> and on that Account he, and the other Knight *Philip de Clavestone*, had an Allowance of 108 Shillings for their Expences, and two Shillings a Day, for six Days going and returning. This *John*, by *Sarah* his Wife, had Issue, Sir *Baldwin Brugge* of *Bruge-Solers*, who married *Isabel*, second Daughter of Sir *Peirs Grandison*, Son of Sir *William Grandison*, by his Wife <sup>h</sup> *Sibil*, Daughter and Coheir of *John*, Lord *Trewoze*, by whom he had two Sons <sup>i</sup>, Sir *Thomas Brugge*, and Sir *John Brugge*.

Sir *John Brugge*, or, as sometimes wrote *Bruges*, was in *France* in the famous <sup>k</sup> Battle of *Agincourt*, 25 *October*, 3 *Hen. V.* and the Year following was <sup>l</sup> Sheriff of *Herefordshire*; also in the 7th of *Hen. V.* <sup>m</sup> Sheriff of *Gloucestershire*; and chosen one of the Knights for <sup>n</sup> *Herefordshire* in the Parliament held in 8 *Hen. V.* being wrote in the Indenture *John Brugg*. In 12 *Hen. VI.* he was <sup>o</sup>

<sup>d</sup> *Lilly's Pedig. of Nobility*, MS. p. 61.  
penes *Job. Vicecom. Perceval.*

<sup>e</sup> Cart. 49 H. III. m. 1.

<sup>f</sup> *Dugdale's Warwickshire*, p. 657.

<sup>g</sup> *Pryn's 4th Part of a Brief Reg.* p. 55.

<sup>h</sup> MS. Net. L. 25. p. 224. in *Bibl.*

<sup>i</sup> *J. Anstis*, Arm.

<sup>l</sup> *Deter. of Nob. przd.*

<sup>k</sup> MS. entitled Names of the Nob. and Persons of Quality from the Reign of King *Steph.* to 32 H. VIII.

<sup>l</sup> *Fuller's Worthies*, in eod. *Com.* p. 44.

<sup>m</sup> *Ibid.* in *Com. Glouc.* p. 366.

<sup>n</sup> *Pryn's Brevia Parliament*, p. 114.

<sup>o</sup> *Fuller*, p. 42.

return'd among the principal Persons of Note in the County of *Hereford*, who made Oath to observe the King's Laws for themselves and Retainers, and was succeeded at *Bridges-Solers*, by *Thomas*, his Son and Heir, wrote of *Leye*, in *Com. Hereford*; in 12 *Hen. VI.* when he was also return'd with his Father, that he had sworn to observe the King's Laws, &c. He by *Alice*, his Wife, Daughter of *Hugh Hacket*, was Father of *Thomas Bridges* of *Dymock*, in the County of *Gloucester*, Esq; <sup>p</sup> in Right of his Wife *Maud*, Daughter of *Thomas Henborow* of the said Place, by whom he had several Sons; from *William* the eldest, who married *Alice*, Daughter and Coheir of *William Estington*, of *Estington*, in *Com. Wigorn*, descended the Family at *Dymock* and *Estington*, and from Sir *John Bridges*, second Son, who was Lord-Mayor of *London* in 12 *Hen. VIII.* and married *Agnes*, Daughter of *Thomas Ayloff* of the County of *Essex*, Esq; descended those of the Name at *Westham* in *Essex*; and his Daughter *Winifride* was married first to Sir *Richard Sackville*, by whom she was Mother of *Thomas*, Earl of *Dorset*, and afterwards was the second Wife of *William*, Marquis of *Winton*.

I now return to Sir *Thomas Brugge*, Son of Sir *Baldwin Brugge*, and Brother to Sir *John Brugge* beforementioned; which Sir *Thomas*, by Marriage of *Alice*, Daughter and Coheir of Sir *Thomas Berkley*, and of *Eliz.* <sup>q</sup> his Wife, Daughter of *Thomas*, Lord *Chandos*, and eldest Sister and Coheir of Sir *John Chandos*, Lord *Chandos*, and Knight of the Garter, had large Possessions, and the Manour of *Coberley* in *Gloucestershire*, which had been <sup>r</sup> in the Family of the Lords *Berkley* (whereof Sir *Thomas* was a younger Son), from the Conquest. The said *Thomas*, Lord *Chandos* <sup>s</sup>, was the second Son of Sir *Roger Chandos*, Knt. and Heir to *Walter*, Lord *Chandos*, his Brother. And the said *Roger* was the Son and Heir of *Robert Chandos*, Baron of *Snodehill*, who was the Son and Heir of *Walter Chandos*, Lord of *Fanbope*, *Snodehill*, *Ettingwarden*, and *Willington*, in *Com. Heref.* who was Son and Heir of *Gilbert de Chandos*, Son of *Robert de Chandos*, a noble Warrior, fam'd for his Feats in Arms, who came out of *Normandy* with *William* the Conqueror; and afterwards, when the *Normans* began to enlarge their Possessions, by invading the Lands of the *Welsh*, he entered the Territory of *Caerlyon* and *Goldclive*, in *Monmouthshire*, whereof *Oweyn Waw* was then Owner, and won them from him. Sir *John Chandos*, Knight of the Garter, who died without Issue as beforemention'd, was one of the greatest Hero's of the Age: His noble Atchievements would fill a Volume, and all our Historians make the most honourable mention of him.

<sup>p</sup> Descent of Nob. p. 36.  
<sup>q</sup> Lilly's Pedig. præd.

<sup>r</sup> Atkins's State of Gloucestershire, p. 702.  
<sup>s</sup> Lilly's Pedig.



*Elizabeth*, his eldest Sister before-mention'd, after the Death of her Brother, by her Deed dated at *London* 1373, 47 *Edw. III.* convey'd to the King and his Heirs, all her Right in the Barony of *St. Saviour le Visconte*, &c. granted to *John*, her Brother, and his Heirs. She was after married to Sir *Thomas Berkley*, and her Daughter *Alice* (as I have already said) was wedded to Sir *Thomas Brugge*, whom she survived<sup>a</sup>, and was 2dly the Wife of *Thomas Brouning*, Esq; who in 9 *Hen. IV.* had a Pardon for marrying her the said *Alice*, Widow of the said *Thomas Brugge* (as his Name was then wrote) without the King's Leave, and making Entry on her Lands, she holding in *Capite*.

By Sir *Thomas* she had Issue two Sons<sup>w</sup>; Sir *Giles Bruges*, and *Edward Bruges* of *Lone*, who was return'd among the Gentry of *Gloucestershire* in 12 *Hen. VI.* and died in<sup>x</sup> 15 *Hen. VI.* seized of the Manours of *Overlee*, and *Hasfelde*, in *Gloucestershire*, as also the Manour of *Pendock*. One of his Daughters and Coheirs was married to *John Throgmorton*, Esq; second Son of Sir *John Throgmorton* of *Coughton*.

Sir *Giles Bruges*, the eldest Son, was seated at *Coberley*, in *Gloucestershire*; and in 7 *Hen. V.* was among those Persons of Note of the County of *Gloucester*, who had Command to serve the King in Person, for the Defence of the Realm; all those then requir'd so to do, being such (as the Words of the Writ import) as did bear ancient Arms by Descent from their Ancestors. In 8 *H. VI.* he was<sup>y</sup> Sheriff of *Gloucestershire*, his Name being then wrote *Brigge*. In 12 *Hen. VI.* when Commissioners were appointed to see all Persons of Note make Oath for the Observance of the Laws then made for themselves and Retainers, and return their Names into Chancery, he was<sup>z</sup> among those of the County of *Gloucester* so return'd, his Name being then wrote *Bruggo*. In 32 *Hen. VI.* he was again<sup>a</sup> Sheriff of *Gloucestershire*; and the Year after, *Egid Brugge*, & *Will. Whytington*, duos notabiles Armigeros, homines generosos de *Nativitate*<sup>b</sup>, as the Indenture specifies, were return'd Knights of the Shire for the County of *Gloucester*. He was afterwards Knighted, and died in 6 *Edw. IV.* leaving Issue by *Catherine* his Wife, Daughter of *James Clifford* of *Frampton*, Esq; Relict of *Hansell Gyse*, a Daughter *Ciceley*, married to *Thomas Gates*, Esq; and secondly, to *John Wellesborne*; as also an only Son.

*Thomas Brugge*, of *Coberley*, in *Gloucestershire*, Esq; who was elected one of the<sup>c</sup> Knights for that County to the Parliament held in 38 *Hen. VI.* and one of the Knights for *Heresfordshire*<sup>d</sup>, in 12 *Edw. IV.* and in both Indentures his Name is wrote *Brugge*. He is mention'd to be Lord of the Manor of *Charfeild*, in *Com.*

t *Rymer*, Tom. VII. p. 31.

u Pat. 9 *H. IV.* p. 2.

w Desc. of Nob. præd.

x Ec. 15 *H. VI.* n. 36.

y *Fuller*, p. 366.

z *Fuller*, p. 363.

a Ibid. p. 367.

b *Pryn's Brevia Parliam.* p. 40.

c *Pryn's 1st V.* p. 40.

d Ibid. p. 114.



*Gloucester*, in 1 Ric. III. and was living in the fourth Year of King *Henry* the VIIth, when he was in Commission<sup>e</sup> with *William*, Earl of *Nottingham*, Sir *John Savage*, Knt. and the Sheriff of *Gloucestershire*, to array all Men at Arms, Archers, and others in the said County, and to return their Names, and certify their Number to the King, in order to succour and relieve the Dutchy of *Britanny*. He took to Wife *Florence*, Daughter of *William Darrel*, of *Littlecote*, in *Com. Wilts*, Esq; by whom he had Issue 3 Sons and 5 Daughters; *Elizabeth*, married first to *William Cassey*, Esq; and secondly, to *Walter Rowdon*, Esq; and departed this Life in 1535, as appears by an Inscription in the Church of *Deerburst*, in *Com. Gloucester*, where she was buried; *Alice*, second Daughter, married to . . . . *Chicheley*; *Eleanor*, third Daughter, Wife to Sir *Thomas Pauncefoot*, Knt. *Joan* and *Anne*, who died unmarried.

Their Sons were *Giles*, *Richard*, and *Henry*, whereof *Richard Bridges*, second Son, seated at *Shifford*, in *Com. Berks*, was<sup>f</sup> made one of the Knights of the *Bath* at the Coronation of Queen *Mary*; and having married *Jane*, Daughter of Sir *William Spencer*, of *Wormleighton*, Ancestor to the present Duke of *Marlborough*, departed this Life in the Year 1558, as the Probat of his last Will and Testament shews<sup>g</sup>. By which Testament, bearing Date the 18 of *July*, 1548, at *West-Shifford*, in *Com. Berks*, he bequeaths his Manor of *Bradley*, in *Somersetshire*, to his Son *Edmund Bridges*; and to *Anthony*, his Son and Heir, his Seat and Estate at *West-Shifford*, with the Furniture of his House, as also his Manors of *Leybrook*, in *Ringwood*, in *Com. Southamp. Falley*, in *Com. Berks*; *Ashton Giffard*, in *Com. Staff.*; and other Lands in *Staffordshire* and *Wiltshire*, in default of Heirs Male of his Body, to revert to *Edmund* his Son.

*Giles Bruges*, eldest Son and Heir of the before-mention'd *Thomas Brugge*, succeeded to the Estate at *Coberley*, &c. He was<sup>h</sup> knighted for his Valour at the Battle of *Blackbeath* 17 *July*, in 12 *Hen. VII.* 1496; was<sup>i</sup> Sheriff of *Gloucestershire*, in 15 *Hen. VII.* and departed this Life *Anno Dom.* 1511, in 3 *Hen. VIII.*

By his last Will<sup>k</sup>, which bears Date 20 *Nov.* 1511, and the Probat thereof the 18th of *February* following, he orders his Body to be buried in the Chapel of *Coberley*, and that a Priest have Ten Marks to sing for his Soul the space of a Year and a Quarter: And bequeaths to his Daughter *Anne*, 200*l.* and his best Chain of Gold, and to remain in Ward to his Brother *Henry* 'till such time as she be married: To his Son *Thomas*, all his Lands in *Gloucestershire*, and all his Lands in *Byssleigh* Hundred: To his Son *William*, all his Lands in *Brakenborowe* and *Horton*: To his

e Rymer's Fœd. T. XII. p. 357.

f Fekyl's Cat. of Knts. MS. p. 40.

g Ex Regist. vocat. *Nædes*, qu. 40, in Eur. Prærog. Cant.

h Nom. Equit. in Bibl. *Coston. Cl. Audi-*

us, C. 3.

i Fuller's Worthies, in eod. *Com.*

k Reg. Fastiplace, qu. 21.

Wife, all his Stuff of Household, as long as she remains a Widow, and after her Decease to *John* his Son; but that no Plate, or any thing else, be remov'd out of the Manor of *Coberley*; and that his Executors take a Bill thereof, and deliver to his Wife to have the Use 'till his Son *John* comes to his full Age, and then all Plate, &c. to be deliver'd to him; and appoints *Henry Brugge* and *Edmund Tame*, Esqs; his true Executors.

*Ursula* was his eldest Daughter, married to *John Sydenham*, of *Brimpton*, in *Com. Somers.* and surviv'd him, as appears by his Will, dated the 8th of *April*, in the Second and Third of *Philip* and *Mary*; *Florence*, second Daughter, was married to *Sir William Morgan*, of *South-Wales*, *Catherine*, third Daughter, was wedded to *Richard Poole*, of the County of *Gloucester*, Esq; and *Anne*, the youngest, was married, after his Decease, to *Sir Richard Mansel*, Knt.

Of *John*, the eldest Son of the said *Sir Giles*, I am principally to treat, being the first on whom the Honour of *Lord Chandos* was conferr'd.

*Thomas Bruges*, the second Son, had, I presume, some Place at Court in the Reign of King *Henry* the Eighth, for he was one that attended at the Funeral of that Monarch, bearing the Dragon Standard between two Serjeants at Arms with their Maces. He was Sheriff of *Gloucestershire* in the 3d Year of King *Edward* the Sixth, and in the Reign of Queen *Mary*, was an<sup>m</sup> Officer of the Tower under his Brother *Sir John Bruges*, *Lord Chandos*. He writes himself of *Coraebury*, in the County of *Oxford*, in his last Will and Testament<sup>n</sup>, which bears Date the 18th of *October*, in the 1st Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, 1559, which was prov'd 13 *February*, 1559. By which Testament it appears that he was a Benefactor to the Parishes of *Chorlebury*, *Burford*, *Shipton*, *Swynbrook*, *Spilbury*, and *Swarford*, in *Com. Oxon.* and bequeaths to the Reparation of the Bridge and Causeway of *Keinsham*, 40 *l.* with as much Stone of the late Abbey-Church there as shall be needful for the Repair of the said Bridge and Church, provided it be repaired within two Years after his Decease, and in default thereof the 40 *l.* to be distributed among the Poor of the said Town. He bequeaths to *Anne*, his Wife, for Term of her Life, his House of *Keinsham*, in *Com. Somers.* which sometime was the Abbey of *Keinsham*, with the Scite of the said House, and all other Houses appertaining thereto, as also the Grange of *Eston* and *Weston*, and the Farm of *Stockwood*, all lying in *Com. Somers.* likewise the Mansion-House of *Bruern*, and the Parsonages of *Sweynbroke*, *Idbury*, and *Fyilde*, paying to his Son *Henry*, and Daughter *Mary Arnall*, 20 *l. per Ann.* and to his Chaplain *Sir William Aston* 7 *l. per Ann.* with Meat and Drink yearly.

1 *Strype's Memor. V. II.* in Reposit. n Reg. *Melersf.* qu. 13. in Cur. praz-  
p. 10. rog. Cant.

m *Stowe's Annals*, p. 621.



He bequeathis to his Son *Henry*, and *Mary Arnall*, his Demeasnes of the Abbey of *Bruerne*, in *Com. Oxon.* To the Lord *Chandos* twenty Corslets, and to his said Son *Henry*, the rest of his Armour, and best Chain of Gold. To the Lord *Grey*, of *Wilton*, in Consideration of his Loss by his Apprehension at *Gynes*, 50 l. the Remnant of certain Sums he was indebted to him.

He leaves to descend to his Son and Heir, *Henry Brydges*, the Granges of *Teyngley* and *Shewell*, in *Com. Oxon.* the Lordship of *Chudleigh*, in *Com. Devon.* in the Tenure of Sir *Thomas Pomeroy*, Knt. and all his other Lands not bequeathed.

I now return to *John Bruges*, eldest Son of Sir *Giles*. He was under Age at his Father's Decease, and in Ward to King *Henry* the Eighth. On discovering an early Inclination to Arms, he waited on his Sovereign in that Expedition into *France*, in the Year 1513, 5 *Hen. VIII.* when *Terouenne* and *Tournay* were taken, and that memorable Battle ensued, call'd by our Historians the Battle of *Spurs*, from the Swiftnes of the *French* in running away. In these Actions, tho' very young, he so far distinguish'd himself, that he received the Honour of Knighthood among many others of Note, who had valiantly behav'd in those Engagements. In 10 *Hen. VIII.* he covenanted to serve the King<sup>p</sup> with 100 Archers under his Command; and being one of the Knights for the King's Body<sup>q</sup>, was, in 24 *Hen. VIII.* in his Train to *Bulloign*, at the Interview at *Sadingfield* with the *French King*, attended by three Servants, and one Horse-keeper, according to the Appointment then made. In the 29th Year of King *Henry* the Eighth, he was<sup>r</sup> constituted Constable of *Sudley-Castle*, and in the same Year was, among those of the Court<sup>s</sup>, summoned with the Nobility and Bishops to be present on the 15th of *October*, at the Christening of Prince *Edward*. In 34 *Hen. VIII.* he had a new Grant<sup>t</sup> of the Constableship of *Sudley-Castle*, *Edmund*, his Son and Heir, then one of the Esquires of the King's Body, being join'd with him in that Trust. In the Year 1544, 36 *Hen. VIII.* he pass'd the Seas with the King, and for his gallant Behaviour at the Siege of *Bulloign*, was, on the Surrender thereof, constituted Deputy-Governour of the Town; in which Post he was continued by King *Edward VI.* for in the 2d Year of that Reign<sup>u</sup>, *William Stourton*, Knt. Lord *Stourton*, Deputy-General of *Newhaven* and the Marches thereof, desires the Lord *William Howard*, and Sir *John Bruges*, Deputy-Governour of *Bulloign*, to be Overseers of his Will. He had also in the 1st Year of the Reign of that King<sup>w</sup>, a Grant of diverse Manors in Consideration of his Services. In the Year 1549, 4 *Edward VI.* *Bulloign*

o Nom. Equit. in Bibl. *Gotton*, *Claudius*,  
C. 3.

p MS. in Bibl. *Colton*, sub Effig. *Otbo*.

q MS. not. B. V. p. 386.

r Pat. 29 *H. VIII.* p. 1.

s *Strype's Mem.* V. II. p. 5.

t Pat. 34 *H. VIII.* m. 9.

u Reg. *Wrasley*, qu. 24.

w *Strype's Mem.* V. II. p. 78.



being besieg'd by the *French*, he had the Command of the Place as Deputy-Governour, and made so gallant a Defence, that tho' the *French* King set down before the Town in Person, and his Army flush'd with Success in taking<sup>x</sup> *Newhaven* and other Places, yet with all his Strength he could not prevail against *Bulloign*, but was forc'd afterwards to purchase it, the keeping thereof being not thought worth the Expence.

He was in Nomination<sup>y</sup> for one of the Knights of the Garter, in 1 *Edw.* VI. when his Name was wrote Sir *John Abridges*, in two Chapters held in 3 *Edw.* VI. when he was wrote Sir *John A. Bruges*, and Sir *John Bruges*<sup>z</sup>, as he was in another Chapter, in 5 *Edw.* VI.

On the Death of King *Edward* the Sixth he waited on Queen *Mary*, assisted her against those who had usurp'd the Government, and on her Entrance into *London* to the Tower<sup>a</sup>, was one of the principal Persons in her Train; for which Services she then committed to him the Charge of the Tower, at the same Time that she releas'd several Persons of Distinction who were Prisoners there; and gave him likewise a Grant<sup>b</sup> of the Castle and Manor of *Sudley*, in *Gloucestershire*. On Sunday, the 8th of *April*, 1554, in the 1st Year of her Reign, the Queen<sup>c</sup> created him, at *St. James's*, a Peer of this Realm, by the Title of *Baron Chandos*, of *Sudley*, in Considerations (as the Preamble to the Patent shews) not only of his Nobility, and Loyalty, but also of his Probity, Valour, and other Virtues. All the great Officers were Witnesses to the Patent; viz. *Stephen*, Bishop of *Winchester*, Chancellor; *William*, Marquis of *Winchester*, Treasurer; *Henry*, Earl of *Arundel*, Steward of the Household, and President of the Council; *Thomas*, Duke of *Norfolk*, Earl-Marshal of England; *Edward*, Earl of *Derby*; *Henry*, Earl of *Suffex*; *William*, Earl of *Pembroke*; *Cuthbert*, Bishop of *Durham*; *William*, Lord *Paget*; Sir *William Petre*, Knt. one of the two Principal Secretaries of State; and Sir *John Bourne*, Knt. the other Principal Secretary. He attended Queen *Jane* on the Scaffold<sup>d</sup>, who in Testimony of his Civilities to her, gave him her Prayer-Book. His last Will<sup>e</sup> bears Date the 2d of *March*, in the 2d and 3d of *Philip* and *Mary*, and the Probat thereof the 28th of *May*, 1557. By which Testament he orders his Body to be buried in the Chancel of *Sudley*, according to his Degree, but without worldly Pomp, or vain Glory.

His Lordship left this World on the 4th of *March*, in the 3d and 4th of *Philip* and *Mary*, and on the 3d of *May*, 1557, his

x *Strype*, præd. p. 179, 180.

y *Anstis's* Regist. of the Garter, Vol. I.

p. 441.

z Ibid. p. 442, 443, 446, 447.

a *Strype*, V: III. p. 14 & 62.

b *Atkins's* Hist. of *Glouc.* p. 702.

c *Stowe's* Annals, p. 623.

d *Hollinsbed's* Chron. p. 1100.

e Reg. *Wraftley*, qu. 16, in *Cur. Præ-*

rog. *Cant.*

Funeral-Solemnities were<sup>f</sup> performed with great Pomp, being carried in a Hearse of War, with four Banners of Images, and all Appendages of Honour. He took to Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter to *Edmund*, Lord *Grey*, of *Wilton*, by whom he had Issue *Edmund*,<sup>Edm</sup> his Son and Heir, *Charles* 2d Son, Ancestor to his Grace the present Duke of *Chandos*, *Richard* 3d Son, *Anthony* 4th Son, *Henry* 5th Son, *Giles* and *Stephen*; likewise three Daughters, *Catherine*, Wife of *Edmund Sutton*, Lord *Dudley*, *Elizabeth* married to *John Tracy*, of *Todington*, in *Com. Gloucester*, Esq; from whom is descended the present Lord Viscount *Tracy*, and *Mary*, wedded to *George Throgmorton*, Esq; 7th Son of *Sir George Throgmorton*, of *Coughton*, in *Com. Warwick*.<sup>Edm</sup>

The Lady *Elizabeth*, their Mother, died in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, Anno Dom. 1559, as the Probat of her last Will shews, bearing Date 5 January, 1559.

*Edmund Bruges*, Lord *Chandos*, following his Father's Example, took early to Arms, and serv'd under the Earl of *Hertford* in *France*, in the Reign of King *Henry* the Eighth; and in the first Year of King *Edward* the Sixth, being one of the Commanders in that Army sent into *Scotland* under the Duke of *Somerset*, Lord Protector of the King and the Realm; and behaving himself with great Bravery in the famous Battle of *Musleborough*, was<sup>e</sup> made Knight-Banneret by the said Duke on September 27, in the Camp at *Roxborough*, when the Lord *Grey* of *Wilton*, the Lord *Edward Seymour*, and others, received the same Honour. He was<sup>h</sup> elected one of the Knights for *Gloucestershire* to the Parliament of the First of Queen *Mary*, summoned to meet at *Westminster* 5 October; and serv'd<sup>l</sup> at the Siege of *St. Quintin*, in *Picardy*, in 4 *Philip* and *Mary*. In the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, he was so highly in her Majesty's Favour, that she elected him a Knight-Companion of the most Noble Order of the Garter, and he was installed at *Windsor*, the 17th of *June*, 1572, as appears by a Plate yet remaining in the Chapel of *St. George* at *Windsor*, in the 13th Stall on the Sovereign's side. On the 16th of *January* following<sup>k</sup>, he was one of the Peers which sat on the Trial of *Thomas*, Duke of *Norfolk*. And on the 1st of *March* ensuing, being then sick, makes his last Will and Testament<sup>l</sup>, wherein he orders his Body to be buried in the Parish-Church of *Sudley*, and bequeaths to the Poor of that Place, of *Winchcomb*, 13 l. 6 s. 8 d. as also, 3 l. to the Poor of *Highbworth*, and 3 l. to the Poor of *Cricklade*. He bequeaths to his most faithful and loving Wife, for her Obedience, Truth, and faithful Love towards him, as that he had alien'd and sold some of her Inheritance, his Manors and Lordships of *Blunsdon-Androwe*, *Blunsdon-Gayebrode*, *Blunsdon-Wyddel*, *West-Wyddel*, *Haydon-Strutton*, *Pirton-Keynes*, and

<sup>f</sup> *Strype*, V. III. p. 375.

<sup>g</sup> *Fehyl's* Cat. of Knts. MS. p. 32.

<sup>h</sup> E. Collect. B. Willis, Arm.

<sup>i</sup> *Hollinsb.* p. 1133.

<sup>k</sup> *Camden's* Ann. of Queen *Eliz.*

<sup>l</sup> *Reg. Peter* qu. 20.



*Sevenhampton, in Com. Wilts,* for Term of Life, paying *William Brydges*, his youngest Son, 40 *l. per Annum*; and after her Decease to remain to the said *William* and his Heirs Male, and in Default, to *Gyles Brydges*: his Son and Heir, and Heirs Male; Remainder to the right Heirs of him the said *Edmund, Lord Chandos*. And that the Residue of his Manors, Lordships, &c. should descend to *Giles Brydges*, his Son and Heir, and the Lady *Frances*, his Wife, and their Heirs; in Default to his right Heirs.

He further wills to *Eleanor* his Daughter 2000 *l.* To his beloved Nephew *John Tracy*, Esq; the best Gelding he will choose among all his Geldings: To his Cousin *Thomas Throgmorton*, his next best Gelding: To his Friend *Edward Ferrys*, his own Gelding he was wont to ride on, call'd *Turner*; and to his Neighbour and Friend *Humphrey Dike*, his grey Nag, call'd *Eaton*: He makes his Lady *Dorothy*, his well-beloved Wife, sole Executrix, and his Son-in-Law *William, Lord Sands*, his Brother *Charles Brydges*, his Nephew *John Tracy*, and *Thomas Throgmorton*, Esqrs; Overseers. It further appears by his Will, that he was a generous Friend, a noble House-keeper, and a bountiful Master, had many Gentlemen, his Retainers and Servants, to whom he left Annuities for their Lives, if they did not refuse to serve the Lady *Dorothy*, his Wife; and *Giles*, his Son and Heir.

It appears by the Inquisition<sup>m</sup> taken after his Death at the Castle of *Gloucester*, on *Sept. 17*, in 15 *Elizabeth*, that he died on 11th *September*, 1572, seized of the Castle and Manor of *Sudley*, the House and Scite of the Monastery of *Winchcomb*, the Manors of *Cowberley*, *Blysfeld*, *Norton*, *Harsfield*, *Burton*, *Badworth*, and *Stokechard*, with Lands in *Myntie*, &c. all in *Gloucestershire*; and that *Giles*, his Son and Heir, was then 25 Years of Age. He had also another Son *William*, and two Daughters, *Catherine*, Wife to *William, Lord Sands*, and *Eleanor*, married after his Decease to *George Giffard*, of *Chillington, in Com. Staff.* Esq; The Lady *Dorothy*, their Mother, was the 5th Daughter and Coheir of *Edmund, Lord Bray*, and was married secondly to Sir *William Knowles, Lord Knowles*, Knight of the Garter<sup>n</sup>, and departed this Life on the 31st of *October*, in the 3d Year of King *James the First*, *Grey Brydges, Lord Chandos*, her Grandson, being found Heir to her Estate, and at that Time 21 Years of Age.

*Giles, Lord Chandos*, was<sup>o</sup> elected to Parliament in the Lifetime of his Father, for the County of *Gloucester*, in 14 *Eliz.* and having taken to Wife the Lady *Frances*, Daughter to *Edward*, Earl of *Lincoln*, did, by his last Will, bearing<sup>p</sup> Date 23 *July*, Anno 1592, bequeath his Body to be buried in the Parish-Church of *Sudley*; and<sup>q</sup> departing this Life 21 *February*, Anno 1593, 36 *Eliz.* being then 47 Years of Age, was buried at *Sudley* with his

<sup>m</sup> Cole's Escact. MS. in Bibl. Harley.

<sup>p</sup> Reg. Dixey, qu. 12.

<sup>n</sup> Ibid. <sup>q</sup> FF. in Offic. Arm. f. 431. a. 1 &

<sup>o</sup> E Collect. B Willis, Arm.

Cole's Escacts.



Ancestors, leaving Issue only two Daughters his Heirs, *Elizabeth* then of the Age of 16 Years, and *Catherine* then of the Age of 14 Years, the former being married to Sir *John Kenedy*, Knt. but died Issueless; and the latter wedded to *Francis*, Lord *Russel*, of *Thornbaugh*, afterwards Earl of *Bedford*, by whom she was Mother to his Grace *William*, Duke of *Bedford*, Great-Grandfather of the present Duke, and dying the 29th Day of *January*, Anno 1654, was buried at *Cheneys*, in *Buckinghamshire*.

Her Mother, the *Lady Frances Chandos*, liv'd in her Widowhood at *Wooburn*, and dying there, was likewise interr'd at *Cheneys*, in the Burial-place of the *Russel* Family, and a noble Monument is erected to her Memory, on the North-side of the Chapel, her Figure in full Proportion lying thereon in a recumbent Posture, dress'd in the Habit of the Age; and underneath the following Inscription, in a black Marble Compartment, in Roman Letters of Gold:

*To the Memory of the truly Noble and Virtuous Lady,  
The Lady Frances Chandos, Wife to Giles Bruge,  
Lord Chandos, Baron of Sudley, Daughter to  
Edward Earl of Lincoln, and Mother to Ka-  
tharine Countess of Bedford. She died at Wooburn-  
Abbey, and was interred here September 1623.*

*This Monument was erected at the Charge of the Right Hon-  
William Earl of Bedford, as well in Testimony of the great Honour  
due from him to his noble Grandmother's Memory as in Execution of  
his noble Father's last Will and Testament.*

To *Giles*, Lord *Chandos*, succeeded *William*, his Brother and Heir, who took to Wife *Mary*, Daughter to Sir *Owen Hopton*, Lieutenant of the Tower, and departed this Life on the 18th of *November*, in 45 of *Eliz.* leaving *Grey Brydges*, his Son and Heir, of full Age. He had also another Son named *Giles*, who died without Issue, and three Daughters, *Frances*, married first to Sir *Thomas Smith*, of *Parsons-Green*, in *Com. Midd.* Master of Requests, and Secretary to King *James* for his Latin Letters, who died 28 *November*, 1609, and was buried at *Fulham*, and his Lady erected a Monument to perpetuate his Memory, and was afterwards married to *Thomas Cecil*, Earl of *Exeter*. The second Daughter of the said *William*, Lord *Chandos*, was married to Sir *Thomas Turvile*, Cup-bearer to Queen *Anne*, Wife of King *James* the First; and *Beatrice*, the youngest, was the Wife of Sir *Henry Poole*, of *Saperton*, in *Gloucestershire*.

*Grey Brydges*, Lord *Chandos*, was made one of the Knights of the *Bath* at the Creation of *Charles*, Duke of *York*, 5 *January*, 1604; the said Duke and ten other Noblemens Sons receiving the said Order at the same Time; and waiting on the King to *Oxford*, was created Master of Arts on 30 *August*, 1605.

This Lord was a noble House-keeper, and by a winning Behaviour contracted so great an Interest in *Gloucestershire*, and had such numerous Attendance when he came to Court, that he was commonly called the King of *Cotswould*. What I find further of him is, that on the 8th of *November*, 1617, he was appointed to receive and introduce the *Muscovite* Ambassadors, who had brought rich and costly Presents from their Master to the King; and by the Inquisition taken after his Death<sup>r</sup>, it was found that he died at *Sudley*, the 10th of *August*, 19 *Jac. I.* leaving Issue two Sons, *George*, his Successor, and *William*, as also two Daughters; *Elizabeth*, married to *James*, Earl of *Castlehaven* in *Ireland*, and . . . . . to . . . . . *Tortefson*. Their Mother was the *Lady Anne*, eldest Daughter and Coheir to *Ferdinand*, Earl of *Derby*, who in the 20th Year of King *James* the First<sup>s</sup>, obtained a special Patent for the Enjoyment of her Precedency as an Earl's Daughter, during her Life, notwithstanding her Marriage in an inferior Rank.

Which *George*, Lord *Chandos*<sup>r</sup>, was aged one Year and a Day at the Time of his Father's Decease, and during the Time of the Civil Wars<sup>u</sup>, begun *Anno Dom.* 1641; was a stout Assertor of the Royal Cause; for finding the Commons high in their Proceedings, he was among the first of those Nobles that left *Westminster*, engaging under his Hand and Seal at *York*, to defend his Majesty. He had three Horses kill'd under him, at the Head of his Regiment, in the Battle of *Newberry*; and in Consideration of his exemplary Valour in that Day's Fight, had an Offer from the King to be made Earl of *Newberry*, which he modestly refus'd, 'till it might please God to restore his Majesty to the peaceable Enjoyment of his Crown. His Castle of *Sudley* was\* yielded to Sir *William Waller*, in the Year 1644, 9 Captains and 22 inferior Officers being made Prisoners of War, and Cloth to the Value of 4000 *l.* was found there. And when the Parliamentary Party prevail'd, his Lordship, besides Imprisonments, Decimations, &c. paid at one time 3975 *l.* 10s. and what was left him he generously bestow'd in relieving the Clergy, and such who had suffered by the Wars.

In the Year 1652, he had a Difference with Colonel *Henry Compton*, Grandson to *Henry*, Lord *Compton*, about a Lady he recommended to the Colonel, whose Person and Fortune were below few Matches in the Kingdom; which unhappily ending in a Duel in *Putney-Marsh*, on *May* 13, Mr. *Compton* fell by his Lordship's Hand, which was a great Affliction to him, as he was his intimate Friend, and brought him into some Trouble; for on that Account both he, and the Lord *Arundel*, his Second, were imprison'd for a long Time, and at last tried<sup>y</sup> in the upper Bench,

\* *Cole's* E scaet præd.

† Pat. 20 *Jac. I.* p. 6.

‡ *Cole's* Efc.

u *Lloyd's* Memoirs, p. 365.

x *Whitlock's* Memorials, p. 86.

y *Ibid.* p. 531.



May 17, 1653, and both found guilty of Manslaughter. He died of the Small-Pox in February, 1654, and was buried at Sudley, having first to Wife the Lady Susan, Daughter to Henry, Earl of Manchester, by whom he had Issue two Daughters, Margaret, married to William Brownlow of Humby in Com. Linc. Esq; and Elizabeth to Edward, Lord Herbert, of Chirbury, whom she surviv'd, and was married secondly to the Earl of Inchiquen, of the Kingdom of Ireland, and thirdly to Charles, Lord Howard of Escrick, and died in February, 1717. His Lordship's second Wife was Jane, Daughter of John, Earl of Rivers, by whom he likewise had only two Daughters, Lucy, married to Adam Loftus, of Refarnum in Ireland, and Catherine, whereby the Honour descended to William, his Brother; but the major Part of his Estate was settled upon Jane, his last Wife, afterwards married to George Pitts of Stratfieldsey, in Com. Southamp. Esq; who in her Right became possess'd of Sudley-Castle, and other Lands of great Value. Which William, Lord Chandos, so succeeding his Brother, had three Daughters, Mary, Frances, and Rebecca; but leaving no Son, I return to Charles Brydges of Wilton, in the County of Hereford, second Son of John, the first Lord Chandos.

Which Charles became Cup-Bearer to King Philip, and was Deputy-Lieutenant of the Tower to his Father John, Lord Chandos, when the Warrant came for executing the Princess Elizabeth, which he refus'd to obey, till he had received Orders from the King and Queen therein; and thereupon was the Means of saving the Life of that excellent Princess; for the Order being disown'd at Court, put a final Stop to the Execution.

In the 3d Year of Queen Elizabeth he was sent with 300 Men, from Berwick, to the Siege of Leith, in Scotland, then in Possession of the French, on the Marriage of their Monarch with the Queen of Scotland, and was at the Surrender thereof. He liv'd to a great Age, and was Sheriff of Herefordshire in the 32d Year of Queen Elizabeth; and having married Jane, Daughter to Sir Edward Carne, of Wenny, in Com. Glamorg. Knt. had Issue three Sons, Giles, Tristram, and Thomas, who died Anno 1652, leaving two Daughters, Deborah, and Catherine.

Giles Brydges, the eldest Son and Heir, was seated at Wilton-Castle in Herefordshire, antiently wrote Willington, part of the antient Possessions of the Lord Chandos. He was created a Baronet May 17, 3 Car. 1627; at which Time he was Knight of the Shire for the County of Hereford. He died in the Year 1637, and by Mary his Wife, Daughter to Sir James Scudamore, had Issue three Sons, Sir John Brydges, Bart. Charles, who died Anno 1669, and was buried in the North Isle of the Chancel at Tewkesbury, and Giles; also two Daughters, Jane, married to James Phips of Swallowfield in Com. Wilts. Esq; and Frances.



Sir *John Brydges*, Bart. had to Wife *Mary*, only Daughter and Heir of *James Pearle* of *Dewsal*, and *Aconbury*, in *Com. Heref.* Esq; by whom he left Issue *James*, his only Son and Heir.

Which *James* succeeded to the Title of Lord *Chandos*, on the Death of *William*, Lord *Chandos*; and in 1680 was appointed his Majesty's Ambassador at *Constantinople*, where he resided some Years in great Honour and Esteem, and died on the 16th of *October*, 1714. His Lordship married *Elizabeth*, eldest Daughter and Coheir of Sir *Henry Bernard*, Knt. an eminent *Turkey-Merchant*, by whom he had twenty-two Children, of which Number fifteen only were christen'd, and seven of them dying young, the rest were three Sons, and five Daughters.

1. *James*, now Duke of *Chandos*: 2. The Hon. and Rev. *Henry Brydges* of *Addlesthorpe* in the County of *Gloucester*, who was Archdeacon and Prebendary of *Rocheſter*, also Rector of *Agmondesham* in the County of *Bucks*. He married, *June 7, 1705*, *Annabella*, Grand-Daughter of Sir *Robert Atkins*, Lord Chief-Baron of the *Exchequer*, and died on *May the 9th, 1728*, in the 54th Year of his Age, leaving Issue two Sons, *Henry* and *James*, and five Daughters now living, whereof *Eliza-Louisa*, the eldest, was married in *January 1730*, to Sir *Robert Walters*, Bart. who died without Issue by her, *Nov. 10, 1731*; and *Annabella*, second Daughter, is now the Wife of Colonel *Inwood*, of *Stanmore* in the County of *Middlesex*; *Mary*, 3d Daughter, married to *Simon Adeane* of *Charlgrove* in *Oxfordshire*, Esq; *Henrietta* and *Catherine* unmarried. 3. *Francis*, who was Receiver-General of the Duties on Salt, and died in that Office *Sept. 25, 1714*, in the 38th Year of his Age without Issue; and a Monument is erected to his Memory in the Chancel of *Whitchurch*, in the County of *Middlesex*.

The Daughters were, 1. *Mary*, married *Nov. 28, 1689*, to *Theophilus Leigh* of *Gloucestershire*, Esq;. 2. *Elizabeth*, married on the 26th of *December, 1691*, to *Alexander Jacob*, Esq;. 3. *Emma*, married on *May 26, 1692*, to *Edmund Chamberlain* of *Stow*, in *Com. Glouc.* Esq; and died in *June 1738*. 4. *Anne*, married to *Charles Walcote* of *Walcote*, in *Com. Salop*, Esq;. 5. *Catherine*, married on the 2d of *May, 1700*, to *Brereton Bouchier* of *Barnsley-Court*, in *Com. Glouc.* Esq; and 2dly to *Henry Perrot* of *North-Leigh* in the County of *Oxford*, Esq;.

I now return to *James*, the eldest Son, now Duke of *Chandos*. In the Life-time of his Father he was elected for the City of *Hereford* to several Parliaments; and in the Year 1695, was nominated by the House of Commons, one of the Committee to examine Sir *Thomas Cook*, and to inspect into Bribery and corrupt Practices, of which some of their own Members were then accus'd; also was chosen by that House, one of the Commissioners for Stating the Publick Accounts. About the Year 1707 he was constituted one of the Council to his Royal Highness *George*, Prince

Prince of *Denmark*, in the Affairs of the Admiralty; and afterwards Pay-master General of all the Forces in her Majesty's Service abroad.

On the Accession of his late Majesty, he was created Viscount *Wilton*, and Earl of *Carnarvon*, by Letters Patent bearing Date *October* the 19th, 1714. And in *November* following, a Patent pass'd the Great Seal, granting to his Lordship and his two Sons, *John*, and *Henry*, the Reversion of the Office of Clerk of the *Chanery* in *Chancery*. On the 30th of *April*, 1719, he was created Marquis of *Carnarvon*, and Duke of *Chandos*, the Preamble to the Patent setting forth his Services as follows;

“ We are sensible that our Favours have been very well bestow'd, when we find the very same Persons lately rais'd by us to high Honours, pursuing constantly the right Method to deserve greater. In that View it is that we have thought proper to raise to a higher Rank our well-beloved and trusty Cousin, *James*, Earl of *Carnarvon*, one of those Noblemen on whom, at the Beginning of our Reign, we conferr'd new Titles. This young noble Lord, descended of an ancient and illustrious Family, devoted the first Years of his Manhood to the Service of the Nation, and when a Member of the House of Commons, gain'd both Honour and Friends by his being no less skill'd in speaking upon, than capable of managing Affairs, and was judg'd a fit Person to be appointed of that Council, to inspect the Publick Accounts, and to prevent, by his Vigilance and Integrity, the committing of Frauds in the same. After having for some Time discharged that Trust, he was made one of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty; and after having honourably behav'd himself in the Affairs of the Marine, was made Pay-master to the Army; which Office was attended with very great Difficulties, both by reason of the Multiplicity of Affairs, and the Distance of the Armies; notwithstanding which, he so prudently regulated it, that the Troops were punctually paid both in *Germany* and *Spain*. When his Time was most taken up in the Management of the Affairs of State, he never abated any thing of his Piety towards his Maker; did all good Offices possible to every Body; spent some of his Hours in noble Studies; and being an Encourager of Liberal Arts, the Greatness of his Soul was always superior to his great Fortune. This may be added to the Praise he so well deserves by his other Virtues, that being born with high Titles, he some Time since had higher conferr'd on him by Us: And now let him enjoy the highest, both by Virtue of our special Favour, and of his Deserts. Know ye therefore, &c.”

In *April*, 1721, he was elected one of the Governours of the *Charter-House*; and in *September* following constituted Lord Lieutenant and *Custos Rotulorum* of *Heresfordshire*; also in *November*,

ember, the same Year, was sworn one of the Privy-Council to his late Majesty King *George*. On the 14th of *September*, 1727, he was by his present Majesty appointed Lord-Lieutenant and *Custos Rotulorum* of the Counties of *Hereford* and *Radnor*, into which Office he was sworn on the 2d of *November* following; and in *March*, 1728, was appointed Ranger of *Enfield-Chase*, in the County of *Middlesex*.

He married to his first Wife, 27 *February*, 1697, *Mary*, only surviving Daughter to Sir *Thomas Lake* of *Cannons*, in the County of *Middlesex*, Knt. by *Rebecca*, his Wife, Daughter of Sir *John Langham*, of *Cotesbroke*, in *Com. Northamp.* Bart. by whom he had Issue six Sons, *James*, *Thomas*, *Lancelot*, *John*, *Charles*, and *Henry*; as also two Daughters, *Mary*, and *Rebecca*, who died young, as did likewise four of the Sons, *John* and *Henry* only surviving their Mother, who died in the 47th Year of her Age, in *December*, 1712, and was buried at *Whitchurch* in the County of *Middlesex*.

*John*, who was stiled Marquis of *Carnarvon*, on the 25th of *January*, 1726, was elected Member of Parliament for the Borough of *Steyning* in *Suffex*, and married on the 1st of *September*, 1724, the Lady *Catherine Talmaish*, Daughter of *Lionel*, Earl of *Dysart*, by whom, on the 17th of *December*, 1725, he had a Daughter, named *Catherine*; and dying of the Small-Pox on the 28th of *April*, 1727, aged 24, left his Lady with Child of another Daughter, named *Fane*, born on the 27th of *July* following. Whereupon *Henry*, his Brother, became the only Son and Heir of his Father, the Duke of *Chandos*.

Which *Henry*, Marquis of *Carnarvon*, was a Member in the last Parliament, for the City of *Hereford*, and now serves for the Borough of *Steyning*, in the County of *Suffex*. In *December*, 1728, he was appointed first Gentleman of the Bedchamber to his Royal Highness *Frederick*, Prince of *Wales*, and being elected a Knight of the most Honourable Order of the *Bath*, on the 12th of *January*, 1731, was Installed in King *Henry VIII*'s Chapel at *Westminster*, on the 30th of *June* following; and on the 6th of *April*, 1738, was elected Grand-Master of the Society of Free and Accepted Masons. His Lordship on the 21st of *December*, 1728, married *Mary*, eldest Daughter of *Charles*, Lord *Bruce*, only Son and Heir apparent to *Thomas*, Earl of *Ailesbury*, by whom he has Issue one Son, *James*, Lord Viscount *Wilton*, and one Daughter, Lady *Caroline*. Her Ladyship departing this Life on the 14th of *August*, 1738, was buried at *Whitchurch*.

His Grace the present Duke of *Chandos* married, 2dly, *Cassandra*, Sister to *Thomas Willoughby*, Lord *Middleton*, by whom he had no Issue; who departing this Life in *July*, 1735, his Grace, in *April*, 1736, married *Lydia-Catherine*, Widow and Relict of Sir *Thomas Davall*, Knt. Member for *Harwich* in the last Parliament.



TITLES.] *James Brydges*, Duke of *Chandos*, Marquis and Earl of *Carnarvon*, Viscount *Wilton*, and Baron *Chandos* of *Sudley*, and Baronet; Lord-Lieutenant and *Custos Rotulorum* of the Counties of *Hereford*, and *Radnor*; one of the Governours of the *Charter-house*; Chancellor of the University of *St. Andrew*, in *Scotland*; Clerk of the *Hanaper*, and Ranger of *Enfield-Chase*, in the County of *Middlesex*.

CREATIONS.] Baron *Chandos* of *Sudley-Castle*, in *Com. Gloucest.* by Letters Patent 8 April (1554) 1 Mar. Baronet, 17 May (1627) 3 Car. I. Viscount *Wilton*, in *Com. Heref.* and Earl of *Carnarvon*, in *North-Wales*, 19 Oct. 1714, 1 Geo. I. Marquis of *Carnarvon*, aforesaid, and Duke of *Chandos*, 30 Apr. 1719, 5 Geo. I.

ARMS.] Argent, on a Cross, a Leopard's Head, Or.

CREST.] On a Wreath, the Bust of an old Man fide-fac'd, Proper, wreath'd about the Temples, Argent and Azure, vested paly of the first, and Gules and Semi of Roundles counterchanged, the Cape Ermine; and on his Head is a Cap, Or, lin'd with white Fur.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Otters, Argent.

MOTTO.] MAIN TIEN LE DROIT.

CHIEF SEATS.] At *Cannons*, in the County of *Middlesex*, near *Edgworth*, 10 Miles from *London*; at *Wilton-Castle* in the County of *Hereford*, one Mile from *Ross*, and 94 from *London*; and at *Aconbury* in the same County, three Miles from *Hereford*.

## XXVIII. SACKVILLE, Duke of Dorset.

IT is evident from the *Norman* <sup>a</sup> Historians, that this Family was of very ancient Extraction, long before the Conquest, and Lords of the Town and Seigniorie of *Sackvil* in *Normandy*, antiently written *Salchevilla*, *Salcavilla*, *Saccavilla*, &c.

*Herbrand de Salchevilla*, was one of the Leaders of those Forces who came into *England* with *William* the Conqueror <sup>b</sup>, and is the 7th named in a List of them, in an old Manuscript, in the Possession of *Edward Gwyn* of the *Custos Brevium* Office, in the Reign of King *James I.*

This *Herbrand* returning into *Normandy*, was there living *A. D.* 1079, 14 *William I.* having three Sons, *Jordan*, *William*, and *Robert*, as also a Daughter *Avice*, of whom *Ordericus Vitalis* <sup>c</sup> makes this honourable mention.

<sup>a</sup> *Hist. Norman.* p. 605, 607.

*Hen. St. George, Richmond*, delineat *An.*

<sup>b</sup> *Ex Stemmate ejusdem Famil. per Will.* 1623.

*Segar, Gart. & Rich St. George, Norroy,*

<sup>c</sup> *Hist. Norman.* p. 605, 606.

“ *Avice*, Daughter of *Herbrand de Salchevilla*, was married to  
 “ *Walter*, Lord of *Alfage*, and *Hugleville*, Son of *Gilbert*, Found-  
 “ er of the Monastery of *Alfage*, and Lord of *Hugleville* in *Nor-*  
 “ *mandy*. She was a beautiful Lady, of great Piety and Prudence,  
 “ and by her extraordinary Conduct, gain'd so great an Ascendant  
 “ over her Husband, as to prevail with him to relinquish those  
 “ depraved Courfes he had been accustomed to before Marriage.  
 “ The Historian who lived in that Age, says she had three Bro-  
 “ thers famous Knights, *Jordan*, *William*, and *Robert*, by  
 “ whose Assistance she surmounted the many Difficulties which  
 “ furrounded her; and after having lived 15 Years in Matrimo-  
 “ ny, died the 8th of the Kalends of *February*, having been the  
 “ Mother of 12 Children, whereof only four survived her. And  
 “ her Husband dying three Years after, *Richard*, *Jordan*, *Walter*  
 “ and *Halias*, her four Sons, were in Ward to King *Henry*, who  
 “ granted the Custody of them to *Jordan de Salchevilla* their  
 “ Uncle, who honourably maintained them four Years.”

<sup>d</sup> The said Sir *Jordan de Sackvill* was Sewer of *England*, by Grant of King *William* the Conqueror, but resided in *Normandy*, where he died.

Sir *William Sackvill*, the 2d Son of *Herbrand*, was resident in *England*, and possess'd <sup>e</sup> Lands in *Braxted*, *Neyland*, and *Bures*, *cd Montem* in *Essex*, with <sup>f</sup> one Knight's Fee in *Falley*, &c. in *Buckinghamshire*. He <sup>g</sup> had Issue by *Albreada*, his Wife, three Daughters, his Heirs, *Hodierna*, married to *Matthew de Gernon*, *Agnes*, to *Richard de Anefye*, and *Beatrix* to *William de Glanvil*, Lord of *Bromholme*, in the Reign of King *Henry I.* and Founder of the Church there.

Sir *Robert de Sackvill*, 3d Son of *Herbrand*, is the direct Ancestor to his Grace the present Duke of *Dorset*. He was the <sup>h</sup> 1st of the Witnesses to a Charter of King *Stephen*, whilst he was but Earl of *Morteign*, wherein he gave the Church of *Lille-Church* to the Monks of *St. John of Colchester*; and his Name is there wrote *Robertus de Salkavilla*. Of this *Robert* it is related, that being beyond the Seas, and purposing to come <sup>i</sup> to *England* with the Children of King *Henry I.* it so chanc'd that the Earl of *Morteign*, when they should have weigh'd Anchor and put to Sea, was, on a sudden troubled with a Looseness in his Body, and thereupon he left the Ship and went ashore, together with two Knights, Sir *Robert de Sackvill* and *Walter*, who by that means were preserv'd, the rest being no sooner at Sea, but the Ship wreck'd, and they all, except one, perished; which was occasioned by the excessive Drinking of the Mariners on board. This Sir *Robert Sackvill*, in 20 *Hen. I. Anno Dom. 1119*, <sup>k</sup> held the Manors of

<sup>e</sup> Ex Stemmate præd.

<sup>f</sup> Lib. Rub. in Scaccar.

<sup>g</sup> Ex Chart. Peytonorum;

<sup>h</sup> Lib. Abb. de Colcest. M. S.

<sup>i</sup> Ibid. p. 20.

<sup>j</sup> Orderic. Vital. in Hist. Norman. p. 701

<sup>k</sup> Antiq. Lib. Honoris de Eye penes

<sup>l</sup> M. Gray Seneschalum ejusd. Honoris.

*Bergholt, Bures on the Hill, and Alfemunston in Essex, as also the Manors of Rishangel, Wytham, Melys, Clopton, Briswood, Cotton, Drockford, Rudham, Fornham, Faltham, and Wickham in Suffolk; of the Honour of Eye, by the Service of one Knight's Fee in Mendham, in the same County, as a Plea in 12 Hen. III. shews<sup>1</sup>. He was with King Richard I. in<sup>m</sup> his Expedition to Jerusalem, as appears by these old Rhymes.*

*King Richard the First with good Entent  
To that City of Jafes went,  
On Morroe he sent after Robert Sakevile  
And Sir William de Waterville,  
Sire Hubert and Sir Robert of Turnham,  
Sire Bertram Braundes and John de St. John.  
Goth he sent to the Soundan,  
And Sey my selfe a yen thriffy Man  
In the Feild y wole with him fight  
For to doe yeme Godes right, &c.*

At length beholding the Calamity of the State in the Reign of King *Stephen*, and thinking it Time to leave off all Thought of Secular Affairs, he profess'd himself a Monk<sup>n</sup> in the Monastery of *St. John* at *Colchester*, as his Grant to that Convent shews; whereby he gave to the Monks there for ever, his Manor of *Wickham*, before-mentioned, with the Consent of his Sons and his Wife, and by the Advice of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and the Bishops of *London* and *Norwich*; whereunto sign'd as Witnesses, Earl *Eustace*, Son of the King, *Ingellus*, Chancellor, *Jordan de Salkavilla*, and *Stephen* his Brother, Sons of the said Sir *Robert Sackville*.

His Wife was *Lettice*, Daughter of Sir *Henry Woodvil*, Knt.<sup>o</sup> by whom he had also two other Sons, *Nigel*, and *Helias de Sackville*.

<sup>p</sup> *Nigell de Sackville* was excommunicated by *Thomas Becket*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*. *Rapin* mentions this Particular in his History of the Reign of *Henry II.* and speaking of the Arrogance of that Prelate, he says,

“ Mounting his Archiepiscopal Chair on *Christmas-day*, he solemnly excommunicated *Nigell de Sackville* and *Robert Brock*, both distinguish'd for their Birth and High Posts. He accus'd the former of unjustly detaining a Manor belonging to the Archiepiscoprick, and the latter of having cut off the Tail of a Horse that was carrying Provisions to his Palace.

*Helias de Sackville* was a Witness to *Gilbert*, Earl of *Clare's* Grant of the Church of *Tunbridge* to the Monks of *Lewes*.

<sup>1</sup> Plac. 12 Hen. III. Rot. 9. m. 12.

<sup>m</sup> Ex Hist. Robert de Gloucester.

<sup>n</sup> Lib. Colcest. ut antea.

<sup>o</sup> Ex Stemmate præd.

<sup>p</sup> Lib. Prior. de Lewes.



*Jordan de Sackville*, the eldest, living in the Reigns of King Stephen and King Henry II. was a Baron. He<sup>a</sup> confirm'd the Grant which his Father Sir Robert Sackville made of the Manor of *Wickham* to the Priory of St. John in *Colchester*, and added other Lands of his own free Gift, being wrote<sup>r</sup> *Jordanus de Saukevil Miles, Baro de Bergholt Saukevil, filius & hæres Roberti Saukevil.*

<sup>a</sup> He was also a Benefactor to the Abbot and Convent of *Gristine* in *Normandy*, and a Witness to<sup>r</sup> *William Marechal*, Earl of *Pembroke's* Grant to *Carmele* Priory, in *Com. Lanc.*<sup>v</sup> as also to *Barth de Glanville's* Confirmation of Lands to *Brombolme* Priory, in *Com. Norf.* He took to Wife<sup>w</sup> *Hela*, Daughter and Coheir of *Ralph de Den*, Lord of the Manor of *Buckhurst*, who gave with her, on her Marriage, a Hide of Land in *Waldene*, with the Church of the said Vill, and Common of Pasture in *Sud-Park*, near *Chalventune*; also the Land which *Robert Fraunceis* held of *Sutton's* Fee, the Manor of *Saperton*, and a Yard-Land in *Chalventune*, with the Mansion thereto belonging, and *Geyle* in *Normandy*, together with all his Right in that Country. The said *Ralph de Den* was Son of *Robert Pincerna*<sup>x</sup>, who was living in the 20th Year of *William the Conqueror*<sup>y</sup>, and held in *Chalventune* six Knights Fees, whereof the Manors of *Buckhurst*, *Claverham*, *Buggeley*, *Horsley* and *Ombeford* are Parcel. All which Manors the said *Hela* brought to her Husband; and in her Widowhood<sup>z</sup> being wrote *Ela de Saukeville*, Daughter of *Ralph de Dene*, gives Licence to the Abbot and Convent of *Otteham* in *Kent*, to translate their Convent to *Begeham* in the same County, and confirms to them all those Lands which her Father gave them; viz. the Lordship of *Otteham* with the Chapel, the Land called *Dudintone* and *Thorne*; as also the Land called *Telletone*, which her brother *Robert* gave them. She likewise grants to the said Convent, the Land which *Fukeri* held of her Father in *Sefford*, and *Megham-Marsh*, in the same manner as her great Uncle *Ralph Dene* held it; and all that Marsh which was *Wluricus's*, and the *New Marsh*, as much as belonged to the said *Ralph Dene*; whereunto her Son *Jeffrey de Saukeville* was a Witness. Which Fabrick at *Begeham* was dedicated to the blessed Virgin *Mary*, and was, for some Ages, the Burial-place of the Family.

This *Ela* had Issue *Jordan de Saukeville*, *Richard*, *Jeffery*, *Ralph*, *Guy*, and *Warren*, a Witness<sup>b</sup> to the Charter of *William Sidney*, Chamberlain to King *Hen. II.* And *Ralph Sackvill*, the 3d Son, was Lord of *Thorp*, in *Leicestershire*, which now retains

<sup>q</sup> Lib. Colcest. ut supra.

<sup>r</sup> Weaver's Fun. Monuments, p. 613.

<sup>s</sup> Dugdale's Monast. Vol. II. p. 983.

<sup>t</sup> Ibid. p. 301.

<sup>u</sup> Ibid. p. 633.

<sup>v</sup> Ex Charta Rad. de Dene in Stemmate.

<sup>x</sup> Hist. Norman. p. 1030.

<sup>y</sup> Lib. Prior de Lewes, ut supra.

<sup>z</sup> Monast. Ang. Vol. II. p. 637.

<sup>a</sup> Weaver's Monuments, p. 319.

<sup>b</sup> Ex Eviden. Rob. Com. Leicest.

the Name of *Thorp-Sachevill*, as Mr. *Burton* has observ'd in his *Antiquities of Leicestershire*, p. 286.

Sir *Jordan de Saukeville*, the eldest Son, is mentioned to be a Baron in the <sup>c</sup> Charter of King *Richard I.* signed at *Birmingham* (which is without Date) granting to the Monks of *Bordesley*, in *Buckinghamshire*, diverse Privileges. In the 2d Year of King <sup>d</sup> *John*, he obtained for himself, and his Heirs, a Weekly Market on *Friday*, and once a Year, a Fair, on the Feast of St. *John Baptist*, in his Town of *Sauquevill* (as it was then wrote) in *Normandy*; and having married *Clementia*<sup>e</sup>, Daughter of *John Vere*, Earl of *Oxford*, died without Issue, in the 9th Year of King *John*<sup>f</sup>.

*Richard de Saukeville*, his Brother, succeeded, and was<sup>g</sup> also a Baron, but left no Issue, so that the Estate devolved on Sir *Jeffery de Saukeville*, third Son of *Jordan*, who, with *Ralph* his Brother (bearing the Surname of *Marsey*) lived both in the Reign of King *John*, and incurring the said King's Displeasure, had their Estates seized, and for<sup>h</sup> regaining thereof, and the King's Favour, paid a Fine of 3000 Marks. The said *Ralph*, in 5 *Hen. III.* was possess'd of *Thorp-Sachevile*, in *Leicestershire*, so called from<sup>i</sup> his Ancestor, who held it by Gift of the Conqueror.

*Guy de Sackville*, another of the Sons of the said *Jordan*<sup>k</sup>, was dead in the Reign of King *Hen. III.* his Heir being then found to hold Six Knights Fees in *Chalvington*, in the County of *Suffex*.

The beforementioned Sir *Jeffery Saukeville* confirmed<sup>l</sup> the Grants of *Jordan* his Father, and *Robert* his Grandfather, made, as aforesaid, to the Abbey of St. *John Baptist*, in *Colchester*<sup>m</sup>, and held the Manour of *Buckhurst*, the Knight's Fee of the Honour of *Eye*, and a Knight's Fee<sup>n</sup> in *Mendham*, as in Right of Descent from his Ancestors. He also confirmed to the Abbey of *Begehain*, the Gifts<sup>o</sup> of his Grandfather *Ralph de Dene*, *Robert* his Uncle, and *Ela* his Mother, viz. His Grandfather's Grant of the Lordship of *Otteham*, with the Chapel of the same Place; his Uncle's Gift of the Land called *Telletune*; and his Mother *Ela*'s Grant of the Land at *Thorne*, and the Land called *Twisel* and *Forestrete*. He had Issue<sup>p</sup> by his Wife *Constance*, Daughter of Sir *Edmund Brooke*, Knt. *Jordan*, *Guy*, and *Joan Sackville*, married to *William St. Leger*.

*Jordan Saukeville*, eldest Son of the said Sir *Jeffery*, was a Man not only wealthy, but potent amongst the Nobility; <sup>q</sup> and being himself a Baron, sided with those who were against the

c MS. in Bibl. Cotton not. *Julius*, C. 7: p. 22:

d Cart. *Norman*. 2. *Job*. n. 18.

e Ex Stemmate.

f Claus. 9 *Job*.

g Lib. Rub. in *Scaccario*.

h Oblata Curiae, 9 *Job*. dorset, m. 11,

i *Burton's Leicest.* p. 286.

k MS. not. *Julius*, C. 7. p. 16. in Bibl. Cotton.

l Lib. *Cokest*.

m Lib. Rub. in *Scac*.

n Placita, 12 *H. III.* rot. 9. m. 12.

o Monast. *Ang.* Vol. II. p. 637.

p Ex Stemmate.

q *Hollinsbed*, p. 186.

King; for which Disloyalty he fared as his Father had done before him, and lost his Lands in *Ireland*; but when King *Hen. III.* was settled on the Throne, *Gilbert de Mareschal*, Justice<sup>r</sup> of *Ireland*, had Orders to deliver full Seizin to his beloved and faithful *Jordan de Saukevill*, of his Lands of *Clannelly*, *Clanbeg*, *Arglas*, and *Holywood*, with all the Appurtenances; and all his Chattels, or the Price of them, according to the Inventory at the Time of the Seizure by his Father King *John*, dated at *Winchester*, 4 April, 1 *Hen. III.* For that he found him always wise, and willing to win the rest of the Nobility to a dutiful Subjection and Acknowledgment of sovereign Authority. This *Jordan* is, without doubt, the same Sir *Jordan de Saukvil*, who, in the Reign of King *John*, *Anno Dom.* 1215, siding with the Barons, was by them elected and<sup>s</sup> sworn, to see the Liberties of *Magna Charta* performed, and such Articles as were then agreed to with the King, who finding himself not able to resist the Barons, consented, *That they should choose Grave and Honourable Persons, who should have Power and Authority to see those Things performed, which he then granted to them, and to compel every one to the observing of them.*

This Sir *Jordan*, by his Charter<sup>t</sup> without Date, confirm'd to *Roger le Noble* all the Lands, &c. which he held of him in the Parish of *Wydbamme* (as it was then wrote) paying to him and his Heirs five Shillings at the four Terms of the Year, and Suit of Court to his Manour of *Bochurst*, &c. whereunto was appendant a Seal of the same Arms the Family now bear, circumscribed, S. IORDANI DE SAVKEVIL.

He had Issue by *Maud* his Wife, Daughter of . . . . . *Normanvil*, two Sons, *William*, and *Bartholomew Saukvil*, who was living in 25 *Hen. III.* and died seized of the Manour of<sup>u</sup> *Falley*, in *Com. Bucks*, with other Lands, as the Inquisition shews, taken after his Death, in 2 *Edw. II.*

*William de Saukvil*, eldest Son of the said *Jordan*, was not of Age at the Time of his Father's Decease; and thereby became the King's Ward. He was Lord of *Saukvil*, *Bergholt*, *Buckhurst*, &c.

His Uncle *Guy de Saukvill*<sup>w</sup>, by Grant of his Brother *Jordan*, for the Use of the said *William*, Son of the said *Jordan* his Brother, had Lands in *Chalvington*, *Bochurst*, and *Pevenfell*, which he settled on the said *William de Sackvill*, and *Clara*, his Wife, Daughter of *Matthew de Hastings*, and the Heirs of their Bodies. This *William* died before 19 *Hen. III.* for in that Year, *Jordan de Saukvil* (as it was then wrote) his Son and Heir having been in the<sup>x</sup> Guardianship of *Edeline*, late Wife of *Gilbert de*

r Claus. 1 H. III. p. 2. m. 19.

s *Matth. Paris*, Hist. of Eng. p. 262.

*Hollinshed*, p. 186.

t Cart: *J. de Saukevill*, in Stem. præ-

dict.

u Esc. 2 E. II. n. 82.

w Ex Chart. *Guy de Saukvil*.

x Claus. 19 H. III. *Suffex*, & *Placita*,

18 H. III. Rot. 25. *Suffex*.



*Aquila*, who had the Manours, &c. of the said *Jordan* assign'd for her Dower, and being then dead, the King grants the Wardship of the said *Jordan*, and his Lands, to *Ralph*, Son of *Nicholas*, his Steward.

This *Jordan de Saukvil* was<sup>y</sup> summon'd in 40 *Hen. III.* to take the Degree of Knighthood, or Fine for the same. And being in Arms<sup>z</sup> with the Rebellious Barons, was taken Prisoner in the Battle of *Evesham*, in 49 *Hen. III.* and departed this<sup>a</sup> Life, in 1 *Edw. I.* leaving Issue by *Margery* his Wife<sup>b</sup> (Daughter and Coheir of Sir *Robert de Aguillon*, Sheriff of *Suffex*, *Temp. Hen. III.*) *Andrew*, his Son and Heir, and was seized of the Manours of *Bergholt* and *Bures*, in *Effex*; as also of the Manour of *Aminton*, in *Oxfordshire*, the Manours of *Buckhurst*, *Chalveton*, and *Buggeley*, in *Suffex*. On an Inquisition of the Extent of the Manour of *Bochurst*, made the Day after the Feast of *St. Valentin*, in 2 *Edw. I.* it was found by the Jury, that *Jordan de Sakevill* held the Manour of *Bochurst*, of the Barony of the *Eagle*, by Knights-Service, containing two Knights-Fees<sup>c</sup>; and that *Andrew de Sakevill* was his Son and Heir, and of the Age of nineteen Years at the Death of his Father, who died on the *Tuesday* before the Feast of the Annunciation of the blessed Virgin *Mary*, in 1 *Edw. I.* and that the same Day, the Bailiffs of our Lady the Queen came and seized the said Manour for the Use of our Lady the Queen. And they say further, *That the said Jordan held Six Knights-Fees of the Honour of Pevensee, and two Knights-Fees belonging to the Barony of Montecute.*

The said *Andrew* being under Age at his Father's Decease, and the King having the Guardianship of him, ordered<sup>d</sup> him to be kept in Custody of *Stephen de Penestester*, Constable of *Dover-Castle*, where he remained two Years, and<sup>e</sup> then, by the Mediation of his Friends, obtained his Enlargement, but was, withal, enjoin'd by the King's especial<sup>f</sup> Command, to marry without Dower, one *Ermyntrude*, an Honourable Lady of the Household to Queen *Eleanor*,<sup>g</sup> and Daughter of Sir *Roger Malyns*, whereby he had not only his Liberty, but thenceforward had the King's Favour. In 5 *Edw. I.* 1276, he was summoned<sup>h</sup> to attend the King at *Worcester*, with Horse and Arms, according to the Service he owed for one Knight's-Fee in *Rungeton*, in *Oxfordshire*, to go against *Lewellin*, Prince of *Wales*, and his Accomplices, then in Rebellion. Which Service he acknowledged before *Humphrey de Bohun*, Earl of *Hereford*, Constable of *England*, and *Roger*

<sup>y</sup> MS. not. B. V. p. 64. in *Bibl. Job. Anstis*, Arm.

<sup>z</sup> Esc. 49 *H. III.* n. 107. Inq. post Bellum de *Evesham*.

<sup>a</sup> Pat. 2 *E. I.* m. 20.

<sup>b</sup> Plac. de Banco, 25 *E. I.* rot. 23.

<sup>c</sup> Pat. 2 *E. I.* m. 20.

<sup>d</sup> Esc. 3 *E. I.* n. 26.

<sup>e</sup> Fuller's Worthies in *Suffex*, p. 92.

<sup>f</sup> Libertate, 3 *E. I.* m. 12.

<sup>g</sup> Ex Stemmate.

<sup>h</sup> E Lib. MS. not. B. V. in *Bibl. Job. Anstis*, Arm.

*Bigot*, Earl of *Norfolk*, Earl-Marshal. In the succeeding Year<sup>i</sup>, 6 *Edw.* I. he was summoned among those of the County of *Suffex*, who holding a Knight's-Fee, or 20 *l.* per *Ann.* Land, were called to receive the Honour of Knighthood, which, I suppose, was then conferred on him; for that he was Knighted is evident. He died before the 25th Year of King *Edw.* I. for then the Lady *Ermyntrude*, his<sup>k</sup> Widow, holding 20 *l.* Land in *Suffex*, was summoned to send one well accouter'd with Horse and Arms, to be at *London* on *Sunday*, after the Octaves of *St. John Baptist*, to go with the King beyond the Seas, for their Honour, and the Preservation and Profit of the Kingdom. He was succeeded by his Son, a 2d Sir *Andrew Sackvil*, of *Buckhurst*, *Knt.*

Which *Andrew*, in 25 *Edw.* I.<sup>1</sup> received the like Summons as his Mother had, to attend the King beyond the Seas, with Horse and Arms, accouter'd, for Lands he held in *Suffolk* and *Norfolk*. Also in 29 *Edw.* I. was<sup>m</sup> summoned with other great Men, to attend the King at *Berwick* on *Tweed*, on the Feast of *St. John Baptist's* Nativity, well appointed with Horse and Arms, to march against the *Scots*. And in 32 *Edw.* I. had for his good Services in *Scotland*, a<sup>n</sup> Grant of Free-Warren in all his Lands at *Emyngton* in *Oxfordshire*, dated at *Stryvelin* the 28th of *July*. He received the Honour of Knighthood in the 34th Year of ° King *Edward* I. when that Prince, for augmenting the Glory of his intended Expedition into *Scotland*, did, at *Whitsuntide*, begirt *Edward*, Earl of *Carnarvon*, his eldest Son, with the Military Belt, and thereupon the young Prince, immediately, at the high Altar in *Westminster-Abbey*, conferred the same Honour on near 300 more, the Sons of Earls, Barons, and Knights. The said Sir *Andrew* took to Wife<sup>p</sup> *Joan*, Daughter of . . . . *Mortimer*, and dying in the 9th<sup>q</sup> Year of King *Edward* II. left Issue a Son of his own Name, *Andrew de Sackvill*.

Which *Andrew*, on Proof of his Age<sup>r</sup>, was found to be born at *Emyngton* in *Oxfordshire*, on the 28th of *Sept.* in 34 *Edw.* I. and was baptized the Day following, being the Feast of *St. Michael*, in the Church of *St. Nicholas* of *Emyngton*. He followed the Wars in *France* with *Edward*, the Black Prince<sup>s</sup>, and received the Honour of Knighthood before the 8th Year of King *Edward* III. when I find him a Knight, and one of<sup>t</sup> the Sureties (with *John*, Earl of *Cornwal*, the King's Brother) for *Nicholas Ufus Maris* (*Husey*) safe keeping of the Castle of *Bourdeaux*, and that he should well and faithfully discharge the Office of Constable of *Bourdeaux*, &c. In the 17th<sup>u</sup> Year of King *Edward* III.

<sup>1</sup> MS. ut antea, p. 114.

<sup>k</sup> MS. in *Bibl. Cotton*, sub Effig. *Claudius*, C. 2.

<sup>l</sup> *Ibid.* p. 91.

<sup>m</sup> *Rymer's Fœdera*.

<sup>n</sup> *Chart.* 32 *E. I.* n. 39.

<sup>o</sup> *Ashmole's Order of the Garter*, p. 37.

<sup>p</sup> *Ex Stemmate*,

<sup>q</sup> *Efc.* 9 *E. II.*

<sup>r</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>s</sup> *Vincent's Review of York's* 2d Edit.  
p. 681.

<sup>t</sup> *Rymer's Fœdera*, Vol. IV. p. 632.

<sup>u</sup> *Pat.* 17 *E. III.* p. 21 m. 6.

this Sir *Andrew*, Sir *John Fines*, and Sir *Andrew Peverel*, were in Commission to view and order the Repair of the Banks, &c. on the Coasts of *Suffex*. In 34 *Edw. III.* he was elected one of the<sup>w</sup> Knights for that County, to the Parliament then held. In 41 *Edw. III.* he was Sheriff of the Counties of *Suffex*<sup>x</sup> and *Surry*, which was then a Post of great Trust; and in the succeeding Year, being again returned to Parliament for<sup>y</sup> the County of *Suffex*, he, and *John Waleys*, the other Knight, had 10 *l.* allowed them for their Expences in attending twenty-five Days. He departed this Life on the<sup>z</sup> *Monday* after the Feast of *St. Mary Magdalen*, in 44 *Edw. III.*<sup>a</sup> and was buried in *Christ-Church, London.*

He<sup>b</sup> married three Wives; His first Lady was *Joan*, Sister and Heir of *John de la Beeche*, by whom he had Sir *Andrew Sackvill*, Kt. who died before him (and by his Wife *Alice*, Daughter of Sir *John Walleis*, Knt. left no Issue) also *John Sackvill*, second Son of *Debenham Sackvill* in the County of *Suffolk*, who took to Wife *Agnes*, Daughter of Sir *Thomas Hoo*, Kt. and died likewise without Issue, his Wife surviving (afterwards married to *John Gobat*,<sup>c</sup> lastly to *John Nevile*) who died in 7 *Hen. IV.* whereby the Manor of *Debenham* devolved on *Thomas Sackvile*, his Brother. The said Sir *Andrew* had no Issue by *Maud* his third Wife, but by his second Wife *Joan*, Daughter of *Burgeis*, he had<sup>d</sup> a Daughter *Alice*, married to *John le Zouch* of *Sidenham*, in *Com. Oxon.* and a Son, *Thomas Sackvile*, who succeeded to the Estate of his Ancestors.

Which *Thomas Sackvile*, possessing an Estate<sup>e</sup> in *Buckinghamshire*, was chosen one of the Representatives of that County in Parliament, in the first Year of King *Ric. II.* having, before that Time, received the Honour of Knighthood. He likewise served for the same County, in several<sup>f</sup> other Parliaments, to the 18th Year of that King, when he was returned for *Suffex*, with *Hugh Quetche*, and in 21 *Ric. II.* with *John Ashburnham*. He was Sheriff of *Suffex*<sup>g</sup> in the 7th Year of King *Hen. IV.*<sup>h</sup> and serv'd that victorious Monarch King *Henry V.* in his Wars in *France*, whose glorious Actions are related by the *French* Historians as well as our own. In 8 *Hen. V.* he<sup>\*</sup> was in Commission with the Lord *Camoys*, Sir *John Pelham*, Knt. and the Sheriff, to array all Men at Arms, Archers, &c. in the County of *Suffex*, for the Service of the King in his Wars. This Sir *Thomas* died in *De-*

w *Pryn's Brev. Parl.* p. 91.

x *Fuller's Worthies*, p. 92.

y *Pryn's 4th Part of a brief Reg.* p. 277

z *Etc.* 44 *E.* III.

a *Stow's Survey of London*, p. 347.

b *Ex Stemmate.*

c *Aparatus Geneal MS.* p. 32. in *Bibl.*

*Harley.*

d *Weaver's Monuments*, p. 319.

e *Pryn's Brev. Parl.* p. 14. & 106.

f *Ibid.* p. 91. & 131.

g *Fuller's Worthies*, p. 93.

h *Vincent on Brook*, p. 681.

\* *Pat. 8 H.* 5. p. 1.



ember, 1432; as his last Testament, and the Probate thereof shews, which are both dated in the same Month and Year.

<sup>i</sup> By which Testament, writing himself *Thomas Sakevyle, Miles de Com. Suffex*, he wills his Body to be buried in the Conventual Church of Beygham, and bequeaths to the Abbot and Convent eighty Marks, beside 20 in their Hands owing to him, whereof 5 Marks to be distributed to every Chanon of the Church, and every Priest of the same; 20 s. to every Deacon and Sub-Deacon, and 10 s. to every Nun; on Condition they be every one enjoyn'd in their Celebration of Obsequies, Vigils, Orations, and other Works of Charity and Contemplation, to mention him and Margaret his Wife, his Father and Mother, all his Ancestors and Benefactors, and all the Faithful deceased; and the Residue of the 80 Marks to be distributed by his Executors, to pay the Debts of the said Abbey and Convent. He bequeaths to the Church of St. Richard of Chichester 20 s. to the Church of St. Christopher of Canterbury, 20 s. to the Friars Predicants of Winchelsey, 10 s. and to the Brother Minors of the same, 10 s. to the Brothers of Lewes, 6 s. 8 d. to the Brothers Augustin of Rye 6 s. 8 d. and to the Brothers Carmelites of the same, the like Sum.

He further Wills to 50 poor Virgins (such as his Executors should elect) 13 s. 4 d. each, towards their Marriages, and to Edward Sackville his Son, all his Goods in his House and Wardrobe, &c. and all his Manors, Lands, &c.

Margaret his Wife, was Daughter of Sir Edward Dalingruge, of Bodyam-Castle in Suffex, Knt. and Sister and Coheir of Sir John Dalingruge. And the said Sir Edward, <sup>k</sup> was Grandson and Heir of John Dalingruge, of Dalingruge in Suffex, by Joan his Wife, Daughter and Heir of Walter De la Lynde, of Bolebroke, by Joan his Wife, Aunt, and one of the Heirs of Philip de Nevile, and Daughter of Hugh de Nevile, Daughter, and one of the Heirs of Alice de Curcy, and Warren Fitzgerald, a Noble Baron, and Chamberlain to King John. And the said Alice de Curcy, was Sister and Heir of John de Curcy, Earl of Ulster, in Ireland, Son and Heir of William de Curcy, Baron of Stoke-Curcy, in the Reign of King Henry the Second, lineally descended from <sup>l</sup> Richard de Curcy, a Noble Norman, living Anno 1090, in the time of Robert, second Duke of Normandy.

The Issue of the said Sir Thomas Sackvile, by the before-mention'd Margaret Dalingruge, were Heirs to all the said Noble Families, and were in her Right possess'd of a great Estate; the Manors of Dalingruge, Bodiam, with the Castle, Bolebroke, &c. accruing to them; and his Grace the Duke of Dorset, has a Right to Quarter with his own Arms, those of the said Noble Families.

Their Issue were, 1. Andrew, who <sup>m</sup> died on the Feast of the Virgin Mary, in 9 Hen. IV. leaving (by Agnes his Wife) An-

<sup>i</sup> Ex Regist. vocat *Luffenham* p. 132, in Cur. Prærog. Cant.

<sup>k</sup> Ex Stemmatc:

<sup>l</sup> Ordenic Vital, p. 691, 692.  
<sup>m</sup> Efc. 9 H. IV.

*drew*, his Son and Heir, one Year and a half old, who was living at his Grandfather's Decease, but died without Issue.

2. *Richard*, living in 15 Ric. II. <sup>n</sup> but died without Issue, as did two other Sons, *William* and *John*; so the Estate descended to *Edward*, the 4th Son of the said Sir *Thomas Sackville*, <sup>o</sup> who had also four Daughters, *Joan*, *Catherine*, and *Alice* married to *Reginald Malyns* of *Chynor* in *Oxfordshire*, Esq; and *Elizabeth*, Wife of *William St. John*, of the County of *Suffex*, Esq;.

The said *Edward Sackville*, 4th Son, surviving his Father, was Heir to his Lands unsettled, and also succeeded his Nephew in his Estate. He released all his Right in *Bodyam-Castle*; and having taken to Wife *Margaret*, Daughter of *Richard Wakehurst*, of *Wakehurst* in *Suffex*, Esq; departed this <sup>p</sup> Life on the *Tuesday* before *Christmas*, in 29 Hen. VI. leaving *Humphrey* his Son and Heir, fourteen Years of Age and upwards, and was buried at *Withiam*.

By the Inquisition taken after his Death, it appears, that *Margaret* his Mother was then living, and had in Dower the Manors of *Bergholt-Sackvil*, and *Bures ad Montem* in *Essex*, with the Advowsons of *Emington* in *Com. Oxon.* *Buckhurst*, *Chalvington*, *Claverham*, *Chedinglegh*, *Bugeleigh*, and *Horsley* in *Suffex*.

Which *Humphrey Sackville* being under the Guardianship of *Thomas Hoo*, *William Gainsford*, and *Richard Wakehurst*, Esq; they covenanted 12 Maij, 31 Hen. VI. with Sir *Thomas Brown*, Knt. then Chamberlain of the Household to King Hen. VI. That the said *Humphrey* should marry *Catherine*, Daughter of the said Sir *Thomas*, on or before the Feast of *St. Thomas* next ensuing. Which Lady surviv'd him, and he dying the 24th of *January*, 1488, 4 Hen. VII. was buried at *Withiam*, under a Porphyre-Stone, with his Effigies in Armour, treading on a Greyhound, and under him this Inscription in Roman Capitals: PRAY FOR HUMFRY SAKEVYLE, ESQ; THE WHICH DISCESID THE XXIV DAY OF JAYN. THE YEARE OF OUR LORD GOD, M<sup>o</sup>CCCC<sup>o</sup>LXXXVIII. ON WHOSE SOUL JHU HAVE MERCY: AMEN.

By Inquisition, after his Death, it appears, that he died seized of diverse Manors, Lands, &c. in *Suffex*, *Oxfordshire*, and *Essex*, and that *Richard* was his Son and Heir. He had likewise two Daughters, *Elizabeth*, and *Catherine*, as also five other Sons, *William*, who died *Anno Dom.* 1508, 21 Hen. VII. *John*, who was in the King's Service at *Calais*, and left a Family. *Edward*, 4th Son, who was seated at *Darking* in *Surrey*; and by *Joan* his Wife, Daughter of Sir *Roger Kynaston*, Knt. left Issue *William*, his Son and Heir<sup>q</sup>, who died in *Fleet-street*, on the 19th of *May*, in 3 and 4 *Phil.* and *Mar.* leaving *John*, his Son and Heir, aged

<sup>n</sup> Banco Rot. 15 R. II.

<sup>o</sup> Ex Stemmate.

<sup>p</sup> Efc, 29 H, VI.

<sup>q</sup> Coles's Efc. MS. Lib. I. p. 473. in Bibl. Harley.

20 Years, then seized of the Manor of *Polesden Lacy*, &c. *in Com. Sur.*

*Richard Sackville* was <sup>a</sup> 28 Years of Age and upwards on his Father's Decease, in 4 *Hen. VII.* He was <sup>r</sup> Sheriff of the Counties of *Surrey* and *Suffex* in the 13th Year of King *Hen. VII.* and the next Year, on the King's calling <sup>r</sup> together the three Estates of the Kingdom, to give their Assent to the Peace made with *France*, he was one who agreed thereto with the Lord *Dacre* of the South, being Representatives of the Diocess of *Chichester*. In 20 *Hen. VII.* he was again Sheriff of the Counties of *Surrey* and *Suffex*. In 5 *Hen. VIII.* he was <sup>l</sup>, among other Persons of prime Quality of the County of *Suffex*, nominated by Act of Parliament, as most discreet Persons, for assessing and collecting a Subsidy of 163,000 *l.* by a Poll-Tax, &c. for defraying the Expence of taking *Terouenne* and *Tournay*. <sup>u</sup> And in the 10th Year of King *Hen. VIII.* was Treasurer of the Army in *France*. His last Will and Testament bears Date the 24th of *May*, 1524. <sup>u</sup> Wherein he orders his Body to be buried in our Lady Isle of *Wicheham*, where he was wont to sit, and that 20 Priests sing for his Soule, on the Day of his Burial, and every of them to have 12 d. Also that at his Month's Day, 30 Priests should be provided, and every of them to have 12 d. and 4 d. distributed in Alms the Day of his Burial, to every poor Man and Woman in *Wicheham* and *Hartfelde*, or from whencesoever they come. He further Wills, that a Priest be maintained for the Space of 10 Years, to sing within the Parish-Church of *Wicheham* for his Soule, and the Soules of his Friends, and to have yearly for his Salary 6 *l.* 13 s. 4 d. He moreover bequeaths to *Isabel* his Wife, the Manours of *Chitingley*, *Chalvington*, *Claverham*, and *Bowghley*, with all the Lands, Services, &c. for Term of her Life, Remainder to *John* his Son and Heir. And to *Richard* his Son an Annuity of 20 Marks yearly, out of his Manour of *Emyngton* in *Oxfordshire*. He bequeaths to his Daughter *Fitz-Williams*, one of his best gilt Goblets with a Cover, and to every of his other Daughters one of the same, and constitutes Executors, *Isabel*, his Wife, *John*, his Son and Heir, *Richard* his Son, and *John Baker* his Son-in-Law, directing that they take on them the Administration of the last Testament of *Robert Morley*, Esq; and do all Things therein, that he was bound to do. To which were Witnesses, *Edward Sackville*, *Richard Geffery*, Parson of *Wicheham*, *Margaret Sackville*, and *Constance Henége*.

He was buried according to his Desire, and a Monument is erected to his Memory, exhibiting the Effigies of him and his Lady, kneeling before a Desk, he in a Surcoat of his Arms, and she with a Mantle over her, whereon the Arms of *Diggs* are de-

<sup>q</sup> Efc. 4 *H. VII.* n. 40, & 50.

<sup>r</sup> Fuller præd. p. 92.

<sup>s</sup> *Rymer's Fœdera*, Vol. XII, p. 711.

<sup>t</sup> Rot. Parl. 31 *Dorf.* in *Bibl. Int. Templ.*

<sup>u</sup> MS, in *Bibl. Cotton Otho E 11.* p. 40.



pected; and behind him, the Effigies of four Sons; and behind her, the Effigies of six Daughters, with this Inscription underneath in Roman Capitals:

OF YOUR CHARITIE, I BESECHE YOU PRAY FOR THE SOULS OF RICHARD SAKEVILE, ESQ; AND ISABEL HIS WIFE ONE OF THE DAUGHTERS OF JOHN DYGGES OF BARTON IN KENT, ESQ; WHICH RICHARD, DIED XVIII DAY OF JULY, ANNO DNI. M<sup>o</sup>, V<sup>c</sup>. XXIII. AND THE SAID ISABEL DIED THE--- DAY OF--- AN<sup>o</sup>. DNI. M<sup>o</sup> V<sup>c</sup>..... FOR WHOSE SOULES OF YOUR CHARITIE EVERY GOODE CREETURE IN THE RENERENCE OF JHU, SAY A PATER AND AN AVE.

He had Issue by the aforesaid *Isabel* his Wife, <sup>w</sup> (who surviv'd him) 1. *John*, 2. *Richard*, who married a Daughter of *Thomas Thatcher*, of the County of *Suffex*, Esq; and left Issue *Anne*, his only Daughter and Heir, married to *Henry Shelly* of *Warminghurst* in *Suffex*; Ancestor to those of the Name at that Place. Another *John*, who was a Priest, was his third Son, and *Edward* his fourth Son. His Daughters were, 1. *Joan*, married to *John Parker*, of *Willingdon* in *Suffex*, Esq; Ancestor to *Robert Parker*, Esq; of the same Place, who was created a Baronet 22d of *May*, 1674; in the 26th Year of King *Charles II.* *Mildred*, second Daughter, was married to Sir *William Fitz-Williams*, of *Gainspark-Hall*, in *Com. Essex*, Knt. *Mary*, third Daughter, was Wife of *Robert Roberts*, of *Glastenbury* in *Kent*, Esq;. *Catherine* was Wife of Sir *John Baker*. *Margaret* was wedded to Sir *Thomas Palmer*. And *Isabel*, the youngest, was the last Prioress of *St. Mary's*, *Clerkenwell*, and liv'd to a great Age. She bequeathed (by her last Will) her Body to be buried in *Clerkenwell* Church; and ordains the Lord *Buckhurst*, her Cousin, the Overseer of her Will, if it shall please his Lordship to take the Pains; and was buried, according to her Desire, as this Inscription shews.

*Hic jacet* Isabella Sackvile, quæ fuit Priorissa nuper Prioratus de Clerkenwel, tempore dissolutionis ejusdem Prioratus quæ fuit 21 Octobris, Ann. Dom. Millesimo quingentesimo septuagesimo: & Ann. Reg. Regin. Elifab. Dei Gra' &c. duodecima.

*John Sackvile*, the eldest Son, <sup>x</sup> was thrice Sheriff of the Counties of *Suffex* and *Surrey*, viz. in the 19th, 32d, and 38th *Hen. VIII.* It appears, by his last Will and Testament, <sup>y</sup> that he was possessed of the Lands of his Ancestors, held from the Conquest, and that in the latter Years of his Life, he resided at a Seat he had at *Chiddingley*. His Will also further shews his Piety, Charity, and the Manner of those Times, which being all of his Composure, and wrote with his own hand, I shall insert it for the satisfaction of the Curious.

<sup>w</sup> Ex Stemmate.  
<sup>x</sup> Fuller ut antea,

<sup>y</sup> Ex Reg. vocat Chaney, qu. 48. in Cur. Prærog. Cant.

In the Name of God the Father, the Sonne, and the Holy Ghost, three Persons, and one God. Savior of the World. I John Sackville of Chiddingleighe in the Countie of Suffex, Esq; this firste day of July, in the Yere of our Lorde Jhesus Christe, a thousande five hundredth fiftie and sixe, and in the 2d and 3d Yeres of the Raigne of owre Sovereaigne Lorde and Ladie Philipp and Marie, by the Grace of God, of England, &c. And, at this time, being in helthe of Bodie, and of perfect and hole mynde, thanked be our Lord of his infinite Mercye and Grace, and thorowe his Grace and Helpe, I do declare, and shew this to be my very true and last Will and Testamente, as in this Paper written, every worde with my owne hande shall more truly and plainly declare and shew, althoughe it be not in all thinges sett oute by an Order of the Lawe. And for the true executinge and performance of the same, I moste wretched Sinner, moste humblie besech ower Lorde Jhesus Christ, thoroughe his Goodness, I maye have the Grace to appoynte and name such of my true, naturall, lovinge Children and Friends, to be myne Executors, that will to their Power truly and justly execute and performe the same; so that it may be both to the Welth and Profit of my poore synfull Soule, and discharge of their owne Conscience, and Charge at the dreadfull Daye of Judgment, afore our Lord Jhesus Christe, where both I and they shall surely appere before his excellent Majestie. First, above all earthly things in my most humble and devoute manner, I give and bequeathe my poore synful Soule unto Allmightie Jhesu, my Maker and Redemer, most humblie beseching his moste excellent Majestie, of his most sufficiente Mercie and Grace, thoroughe the Mediation and Grace of his most holly and blessed Mother Seynte Marie the Virgin, and Sainte John the Baptist, and all the Saintes in Heven, to accept, and take the same unto his Mercie into everlastinge Foye and Blisse, there perpetually to reste with Abraham, Isake and Jacob, forever. Amen. And my Will is, that my poore synfull Carcase be buried within the Church of Witheam, if I chaunce to change this uncertayne Liffe at Chiddingleigh, or within XII or XIII Miles of the same, in such Place, as then shall be the moste conveniente by myne Executors and Frenedes, if I doe not prepare the Place by my Liffe. Which Buriall y<sup>t</sup> it be withoute Pompe, or Pride, or wayn Glorie of this Worlde. So that the most of my goods may be given to the Poore of Withiam, and Hartfield, and Chiddingleigh, and other Places, wher my Landes lieth, wherewith I have had Lyvinge. And as soon as it may be convenientlie done, that my Carcas be layed into the ground, and I Will that XII pore Men of Withiam and Hartfield, with some of my pore Servants, beare aboute my Herse XII great Tapers of VIII l. a piece, and those to be borne all the Service-time, and every Man to have a Gown, VII d. and his Dinner.

He further Wills 10 l. to poor People, that shall come to the Church, the Day of his Burial, and to the poor Housholders of Withiam and Hertfelde 3 l. 6 s. 8 d. to be sent to their Houses  
by

by the Advice of the Curate and Churchwardens. Also that his Executors give to his poor Tenants, and other Poor of Chalvington, Chiddingleigh, and Waldern, the Sum of 4 l. and to other Poor of Bergholt and Montbury in Essex, 3 l. and to the Poor of Amington in Oxfordshire, xx s. and to his poor Tenants of Halesham, Arlington, Hethfeld, and Woodmancote, four Marks each. And for mending the Highways in Withiam, and Hertfield, for the Space of 20 Years, after his Decease, five Marks yearly. Also to the Poor of the said two Parishes, on 16 March, on which Day he was born, five Marks annually, for twenty Years.

He bequeaths all his Household Goods, &c. at Chiddingleigh, and at Buckhurst, to Anne his Wife during Life, and constitutes her; and Nicholas Pelham (who had married his eldest Daughter) his Executors.

He was 74 Years of Age and upwards, when he died, being 40 Years of Age <sup>a</sup> on the Death of his Father in 17 Hen. VIII. and was buried \* at Withiam, the 5th of October, 1557. By the said Anne his Wife, Daughter of Sir William Bullen, Knt. and Sister to Thomas, Earl of Wiltshire and Ormond (Father to Queen Anne Bullen, Mother of Queen Elizabeth, of famous Memory) he <sup>a</sup> had Issue by her several Sons and Daughters, whereof Anne was married to Sir Nicholas Pelham, Ancestor to his Grace the Duke of Newcastle; Isabel to John Ashburnham of Ashburnham, in Suffex, Ancestor to the present Earl of Ashburnham; and Mary was wedded to John Luisford of Hothley, in Suffex, Esq;. The Sons that liv'd to Maturity, were Richard, and Christopher, who took to Wife Constance, Daughter to Thomas Colepeper, of Bedgbury in Kent, Esq; and by his last Will and Testament, dated 27 August, 1558, directs his Body to be buried in the Church of St. Sepulchre's, in London. He had Issue John Sackville, Esq; (who married Joan, Daughter and Heir of John Downton of Sedlescomb in Suffex) from whom descended Sir Thomas Sackville of Sedlescomb, Knight of the Bath, and others.

Richard Sackville (eldest <sup>b</sup> Son of John Sackville) was distinguished for his eminent Abilities, and was of the Privy-Council to King Edward VI. Queen Mary, and Queen Elizabeth. He was sent, in his Youth, to Gray's-Inn, <sup>c</sup> and became such a sedulous Student in the Laws, that he was chosen Lent-Reader in the 20th Year of King Henry VIII. to which none but Persons of great Learning were elected. <sup>d</sup> He was afterwards of the Society of the Inner-Temple, and when he was at the Height of his Preferments, had; nevertheless, so much Regard for the Gentlemen of that Inn, as to be one of the Governors thereof, from the first Year of the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, to the Time of his Death;

<sup>a</sup> Esc. 17. H. VIII. n. 23. & p. 128.

\* Strype's Memorials, p. 384.

<sup>a</sup> a Descent of Nobil. MS. p. Henry Cbi-  
sing not. B. 20. in Bibl. J. Anstis, Arm.

<sup>b</sup> Cole's Esc. MS. Lib. i. p. 462. in Bibl.  
Harley.

<sup>c</sup> Dugdale's Orig. Jurid. p. 292.

<sup>d</sup> Ibid. p. 172.



\* He was Escaetor of *Surrey* and *Suffex*, in 34 *Hen. VIII.* and on the 23d of *August*, 2 *Edw. VI.* was <sup>f</sup> constituted Chancellor of the Court of Augmentation, with a Fee of 300 Marks *per Annum*, and all Profits, &c; and also the same Year, had the Honour of Knighthood <sup>g</sup> conferred on him at *Westminster*. In the third Year of King *Edward VI.* <sup>h</sup> he was made *Custos Rotulorum* of the County of *Suffex*; and the Year following, being Chancellor of the Augmentation-Office <sup>i</sup>, was impowered to grant to any of the King's Subjects, Lands or Tenements of the Revenues of the Crown, for Term of Life, or Years, upon Letter, or Bill from the Privy-Council. In *June*, 1552, he was in Commission with other Privy-Counsellors, <sup>k</sup> for the Sale of *Chantry-Lands*. But I find no further mention of him in this Reign, except that he resided at a noble <sup>l</sup> House of the Earl of *Derby's*, called *Derby-Place*, near *Paul's Wharf*, in the Parish of *St. Bennet's* in the City of *London*, which was granted to the Heralds of Arms, and is now the Place of their Residence.

On the Accession of Queen *Mary*, <sup>m</sup> he had his Patent renewed (20 *Jan.*) of Chancellor of the Court of Augmentation, <sup>n</sup> and was likewise sworn of the Privy-Council. He <sup>o</sup> was elected for *Portsmouth*, to the Parliament summoned to meet at *Oxford*, the second Day of *April*, in the first Year of Queen *Mary*, and in the fifth Year succeeded his Father in his Estate.

When Queen *Elizabeth* came to the Crown, she chose <sup>p</sup> him of her Privy-Council, though he was not of her Religion, as *Cambden* has observed; <sup>q</sup> and constituted him Under-Treasurer of the Exchequer, which Office he held to the Time of his Death. But that he conform'd to the Protestant Religion soon after, appears as well from other Authorities, <sup>r</sup> as from his being commissioned (with *Robert Horn*, Doctor of Divinity, *Dr. Huia*, a Civilian, and *Mr. Savage*) to visit the Dioceses of *London*, for the Establishment of Religion, according to the Order appointed by Act and Statute, pass'd and confirm'd in the Parliament 1 *Eliz.* and to call before them diverse Persons of every Parish, and swear them to enquire and make Presentment, according to certain Injunctions devised for the better Execution of that they had in Charge. In 5 *Eliz. Margaret*, Countess of <sup>s</sup> *Lenox*, Niece to King *Hen. VIII.* was committed to his Custody, being accused of secret Practices against the Government. He was elected to Parliament, for the County <sup>t</sup> of *Kent*, in the first Year of Queen *Elizabeth*.

e Descent of Nobil. MS. not. B. 21. in  
Bibl. *Job. Anstii.*

f Privat. Sigil. 2 E. VI.

g *Jekyl's* Cat. of Knts. MS. p. 34.

h Bill. Sign. 10 Mart. 3 E. VI.

i Ibid. 20 Feb. 4 E. VI.

k *Strype's* Memorials, Vol. II, p. 439.

l Ibid. p. 503.

m Pat. 1 *Mary*, p. 2v

n *Strype's* Memorials, Vol. III. p. 479.

o Not. Parl. MS. *Brown Willis*, Arm.

p *Cambden's* Hist. of Q. *Eliz.* in Hist.

of *England*, Vol. II. p. 369.

q Pat. 1 *Eliz.* p. 4.

r *Hollinsbed's* Chron. Vol. III. p. 1184.

s Hist. *England*, Vol. II. p. 389.

t Not. Parl. MS. præd.

and in all others whilst he lived was chose for the County of *Suffex*; which shews he was favour'd of the People, and not so penurious as some of our Historians have represented him without any proof of it, except that by good Oeconomy he added to his Estate. He was a *Person of a wise Foresight, and the Queen's Kinsman, by his Mother, who was a Bullen*, as the learned *Camden* relates, in his History of *Queen Elizabeth* \*.

By his last Testament †, which bears Date the 22d of *March*, in the 8th of *Queen Elizabeth*, he orders *His Body to be buried in the Parish Church of Withiam, in Suffex, in such Manner, as shall be thought necessary, according to his Degree; and directs his Executors to dispose of 100l. amongst poor People and Hospitals; and for the perpetual Sustentation of the poor Alms-Folks at Lewes and Grenested, so much Revenue as he has usually paid them, and so much for Reparations, as shall be limited and appointed by his Wife and Son.* He bequeaths to his most gracious Sovereign Lady the *Queen's Majesty*, these poor Tokens following (as he expresses it) viz. *One great Jewel of a Table Emerawd with a Mallet of Dyamonds, a great Pearl, and One Hundred of great Pearls; as also a Man of Dyamonds, set in a Brooche*: Most humbly beseeching her Highness, to accept those according to his faithful Heart, and not according to the Value of the Gift: And that it will please her Majesty, to be a good and gracious Sovereign Lady to his poor Wife and Children. He also bequeaths to his Son *Thomas, His greatest Cheyne of Gold, charging him, on his Blessing, that he should preserve and leave the same to Robert Sackville, his Heir; and further Wills to him, his Manor of Buckhurst, and all the Lands and Tenements in Suffex, or elsewhere, which were of his Father's, and not assured to his Wife; as also his Manor of Lanherst and Toleston, with the Appurtenances, in Suffex, and his Manors and Lands in Pickham, Pontes, Rye, Westfelde, and Goddston, in Suffex, and Surrey; and his other Lands, limited in Writing to Richard Onslow, Anthony Stapleton, Roger Manwood, Esqrs; John Foote, and Alexander Parker, Gent.*

He moreover bequeaths *Legacies and Annuities to all his Relations who were living, and Lands, &c. to John and Andrew Sackville, Sons of his Brother Christopher; and to all his Servants a Year's Wages; but to those who have served him faithfully, such other Recompence as his Wife and Son should limit and appoint.* He ordains Executors, *his dear beloved Friends, Sir William Cecil, Kt. the Queen's Majesty's Secretary; Sir Ambrose Cave, Kt. Chancellor of the Dutchy of Lancaster; Sir William Cordel, Kt. Master of the Rolls; Sir Edward Sanders, Lord Chief-Baron of the Exchequer; Sir Walter Mildmay, Chancellor of the Exchequer; Anthony Brown, one of the Justices of the Common-Pleas; his well-beloved Wife Winefrede Sackville, his loving Son Thomas Sackville,*

\* Hist. of Eng. Vol. II, p. 402.

† w Ex Regist. Crymæ qu, 14, in Cur. Prærog. Cant.

and Roger Manwood, Esq; bequeathing to each of them 20 l. And appoints Overseers, his very good Lord, the Lord-Treasurer of England, the Earl of Leicester, the Lord Admiral, and the Earl of Pembroke; and Wills to each of them 20 l. with a black Gown; and to the Earl of Leicester 50 l. Part of the 250 l. owing to him.

By the said *Winifrede* his Lady, Daughter of Sir *John Bruges*, Lord-Mayor of London (married secondly to <sup>x</sup> *William Paulet*, Marquis of *Winchester*, whose Widow she died in the Year 1586) he left Issue, the before-mentioned *Thomas Sackville*, and a Daughter *Anne*, married to *Gregory Fines*, Lord *Dacres* of the South, who dying without Issue by him, in the 37th of Queen *Elizabeth*, was buried at *Chelsea*.

Which *Thomas Sackville*, born <sup>y</sup> at *Buckhurst* in the Parish of *Wibiam* in *Suffex*, was, from his Childhood, distinguished for his Wit and manly Behaviour. He was first of the University of *Oxford*, as he confesseth in his Letter <sup>z</sup> (after being elected Chancellor) dated 21 *Martij*, 1591, running partly thus; *I am given, by common Report, to understand, that contrary to your own Statutes, &c. very few retain the old Academical Habit, which, in my Time, was a reverend Distinction of your Degrees, &c.* The Place where he studied was, as is supposed, *Hart-Hall*; but taking no Degree there, he retired for a Time to *Cambridge*, <sup>a</sup> where he commenced Master of Arts; and <sup>b</sup> afterwards being a Student of the *Inner-Temple*, became a Barister; but having no great Inclination to the Study of the Law, chose rather to spend his Hours in writing several *Latin* and *English* Poems; and having also an excellent Judgment in composing Tragedies, was esteemed the best Poet of his Time. He was the first that wrote Scenes in Verse; the *Tragedy of Ferrex and Porrex, Sons to Gorboduc, King of Britain*, being wrote by him many Years before *Shakespeare* set forth his Plays <sup>c</sup>, and was acted before the Queen, by the Gentlemen of the *Inner-Temple*, at *Whitehall*, 18 *Jan.* 1561. This Tragedy met with great Applause from the most ingenious Men of that Age; and Sir *Philip Sidney* tells us <sup>d</sup>, *It is full of stately Speeches, and well-sounding Phrases, climbing to the Height of Seneca's Stile, and as full of notable Morality, which it doth most delightfully teach, and so obtain the very End of Poesy.*

In the Course of his Studies he was most delighted with the History of his own Country; and being well read in the ancient Historians, intended to have wrote the Lives of diverse great Personages in Verse, whereof we have a Specimen in a Book published in the Year 1610, under this Title; *A Mirror for Magistrates, being a true Chronicle History of the untimely Falls of such unfortunate Princes, and Men of Note, as have happened since the first*

<sup>x</sup> Ex Regist. Bredenell, qu. 32 in Cur. Prærog. Cant.

<sup>y</sup> Fuller's Worthies, in Com. Suffex,

p. 105.

<sup>z</sup> Wood's Fasti Oxon. p. 767.

<sup>a</sup> Wood's Athenæ Oxon. p. 297.

<sup>b</sup> Mills's Cat. of Hon. p. 412.

<sup>c</sup> Athenæ Oxon. præd.

<sup>d</sup> Vide his Apology for Poetry, Lond.



Entrance of Brute into this Island, until this our latter Age. This was set forth by Richard Nicolls of Magdalen-College in Oxford, who, in his Preface (Page 253) gives this Account of his Lordship, "That the Pen-Men [of the Chronicle] being many and diverse, all diversly affected in the Method of this their Mirror, he followed the intended Scope of that most honourable Personage, who, by how much he did surpass the rest in the Eminence of his noble Condition, by so much he hath exceeded them all, in the Excellency of his heroical Stile; which, with a Golden Pen, he hath limmed out to Posterity, in that worthy Object of his Mind, the Tragedy of the Duke of Buckingham, and in his Preface, then intitled, *Master Sackvil's Induction*. This worthy President of Learning, intending to perfect all this Story himself, from the Conquest, being called to a more serious Expende of his Time, in the great State Affairs of his most Royal Lady and Sovereign, left the Dispose thereof to M. *Baldwine*, &c.

He was elected one of the Knights for the County <sup>e</sup> of *Westmorland*, to the Parliament held in 4 and 5 *Philip* and *Mary*; and in the first Year of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, was chose for the County of *Suffex*, at the same time as his Father was elected for *Kent*. Also in the 5th Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, when his Father was chosen for *Suffex* <sup>f</sup>, he was returned one of the Knights for *Buckinghamshire*, to the Parliament then held. He afterwards travelled <sup>g</sup> into Foreign Parts, and was detained, for a Time, a Prisoner in *Rome*.

His Return into *England* being procur'd, to possess the great Inheritance of his Father, about that time deceased, he was, soon after, first knighted by the Duke of *Norfolk* <sup>h</sup>, in her Majesty's Presence, 8 *Junij*, 1567, 9 *Eliz.* and <sup>i</sup> the same Day advanced to the Degree and Dignity of a Baron of this Realm, by the Title of Lord *Buckhurst*, Baron of *Buckhurst*. *Lord Buckhurst*

He was of such a generous Temper, that though he then enjoyed a very great Estate, yet, by his magnificent Way of Living, he spent more than the Income of it; and the <sup>k</sup> Story goes of him, *That calling on an Alderman of London, who had got very considerably by the Loan of his Money to him, he was obliged to wait his coming down so long, as made such an Impression on his generous Humour, that thereupon he presently turned a thrifty Improver of his Estate*. But others <sup>l</sup> make him the Convert of Queen *Elizabeth* (to whom he was allied) who, by her frequent Admonitions, diverted the Torrent of his Profusion, and then took him into her especial Grace and Favour. But this Profuseness (if true) is rather to be ascribed to his Juvenile Years, before his Father's Decease,

e Not. Parl. MS. ut antea.

f Ib. in Com. Bucks.

g Fuller's Worthies, p. 1057

h Lib. m. 6. in Offic. Arm.

i Pat. 9 Eliz. p. 10.

k Fuller, præd.

l Naunton's Fragmenta Regalia.

His first Employment was in the 14th Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, when her Majesty sent him Ambassador <sup>m</sup> to *Charles IX.* King of *France*, to congratulate his Marriage with *Elizabeth* of *Austria*, the Emperor *Maximilian's* Daughter, and on other weighty Affairs; where he was honourably received (saith *Camden*) according to his Princess's Merit, and his own; and having in Company *Guido Cavalcanti*, a Gentleman of *Florence*, a Person of great Experience, and the Queen-Mother being a *Florentine*, a Treaty of Marriage was publickly transacted between Queen *Elizabeth*, and her Son the Duke of *Anjou*.

*Hollinshed*, in his Chronicle, Pag. 1224, 1225, gives this Account of his Embassage. " Moreover this Year, about *Candle-*  
 " *mas*, Sir *Thomas Sackvil*, Baron of *Buckhurst*, was sent in Em-  
 " bassage from the Queen's Majesty to *Charles IX.* the *French*  
 " King, as well to congratulate for his Marriage with the  
 " Daughter of the Emperor *Maximilian*, as for other weighty  
 " Affairs. And as his Embassage was great, so was his Charge  
 " no less in furnishing himself and Train accordingly, being both  
 " in Number and Furniture such in every Point as did appertain;  
 " and his Receiving and Entertainment in *France* by the King,  
 " and others, was agreeable thereto; for he was received upon  
 " the Coast by the Governours of the fortified Towns right ho-  
 " nourably, by Order from the King. Among other, the Baron  
 " of *Bournoisel* was one, who being very well mounted and ap-  
 " pointed, left not his Lordship before he came to the Court,  
 " and from thence accompanied him back until his Imbarkment  
 " homewards.

" In the main Countries he was accompanied with the Gover-  
 " nours and Nobles of the Places about: And in the good Towns  
 " where he passed, he was presented by the chief Magistrates,  
 " wherein their good Wills were to be thankfully accepted, tho'  
 " his Lordship's Rewards far overvalued their Presents. At his  
 " Approach near to *Paris*, he was incountred on the Way, for  
 " Courtesy sake, by two Marquisses of *Trans*, and *Saluces*, this  
 " being of the House of *Savoy*, and the other of the worthy Family  
 " of *Foix*. These wanted not such as accompanied them, and  
 " the same even of the best sort. At the Lord Ambassador's first  
 " Audience, which was at the Castle of *Madril*, otherwise called  
 " *Bullogne*, near *Paris*, (where the King then lay) the Queen's  
 " Almain-Coaches, very bravely furnished, were sent to *Paris*  
 " for him, in one of which his Lordship, with the Marquis of  
 " *Trans*, rode towards the Court, very narrowly escaping from a  
 " shrewd Turn, and great Mischance, by reason the same Coach  
 " was overthrown by the *Dutch* Waggoners, their Negligence,  
 " who, in a Bravery, galloping the Field, made an over-short  
 " Turn, wherewith the Marquis was sore bruised.

“ The Lord Ambassador, at his Arrival at the Place, was  
 “ right honourably received; he was banquetted by diverse, and  
 “ that very sumptuously; which by him was not left unre-  
 “ quited to the uttermost, and rather with the better; for his  
 “ Liberality unto the *French* was very large, but his Reward at  
 “ the King’s Hands was only a Chain weighing a thousand  
 “ *French* Crowns. At that present there was a great Dearth  
 “ and Scarcity of Victuals in *France*. The River *Seine*, that  
 “ runneth through *Paris*, was not passable with Vessels, by rea-  
 “ son of the great Frosts; and thereby not only all kind of Vic-  
 “ tuals, but also Hay and Wood hard to come by, and not to be  
 “ had but at excessive Prices, the Country thereabouts having  
 “ before been fore harried and spoiled by the Civil Tumults. By  
 “ reason whereof, not only the Lord of *Buckhurst*, for the Space  
 “ he remained there, but also Sir *Henry Norrice* (now Lord *Nor-*  
 “ *rice*) and Maister *Francis Walsingham*, her Majesty’s Ambassa-  
 “ dors Ligiers successively, were driven to an Increase in Expen-  
 “ ces, paying for every thing they bought an higher Price than  
 “ ordinarily had been accustomed.

“ After that the Lord *Buckhurst* had been feasted and ban-  
 “ quetted by the King, and other of the *French* Nobility, and  
 “ had accomplished the Points of his Embassage, he took Leave  
 “ of the King, and departed homewards, arriving here in *Eng-*  
 “ *land* a little before *Easter*.

In the 15th Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, he was <sup>n</sup> one of the Peers that sate on the Trial of *Thomas Howard*, Duke of *Norfolk*. In the 29th Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, he <sup>o</sup> was nominated one of the Commissioners for the Trial of the Queen of *Scots*, and at that time was of the Privy-Council; but his Lordship is not mentioned among the <sup>p</sup> Peers who met at *Fotheringay-Castle*, and condemned the Queen; yet when the Parliament had confirmed the Sentence <sup>q</sup>, he was made choice of (probably on that Account, or for his Accomplishments) to let her know it, and that out of a due Regard of Justice, Security, and Necessity, the Parliament instantly desired the Execution of it: As also to persuade her to acknowledge her Offences against God and the Queen, and to expiate them before her Death by Repentance; letting her understand, that as long as she lived, the Religion received in England could not be secure.

In the succeeding Year (30 *Elizabeth*) he was sent Ambassador to the States of the United Provinces, upon their Dislike of the Earl of *Leicester*’s Proceedings in sundry Respects, there to examine the Business, and to compose the Difference <sup>r</sup>; and managing his Trust faithfully, *Leicester*’s Displeasure against him, and settled Favour with the Queen, prevailed so far, that on his Re-

n Hist. of Eng. p. 437.

o Ibid. p. 519.

p P. 522.

q P. 528.

r P. 540, 541.



turn he was confined to his House for more than nine Months. But surviving that great Earl, (who died the same Year) Queen *Elizabeth* had afterwards, the highest Esteem of his great Merits, so that on the 24th of *April* following <sup>t</sup>, he was elected at *Whiteball* one of the Knights Companions of the most noble Order of the Garter, without being present, or having any Knowledge of it; but was not <sup>v</sup> installed <sup>u</sup> till the 18th of *December*, in 32 *Elizabeth*, in <sup>w</sup> which Year he was one of the Peers that sat on the Trial of *Philip Howard*, Earl of *Arundel*. Also, being stiled, *The Queen's beloved and faithful Counsellor*, was <sup>x</sup> commissioned with *John Fortescue*, Esq; Sub-Treasurer of the *Exchequer*, Sir *John Hart*, Mayor of *London*, Sir *George Barns*, Sir *George Bond*, and *Henry Billingsley*, Esq; Aldermen of *London* (whereof his Lordship, and *John Fortescue*, to be always one) to enquire into the Goods of the *Spaniards* concealed in *London*, and to call before them such Persons as they think proper, and to make Seizure, &c. The Affairs of the United Provinces being likewise under his Inspection, he <sup>y</sup> was one of the Council at *Greenwich*, 7 *April*, 1590, who signed a Letter to the States, about the keeping of *Ostend*; and in 34 *Elizabeth*, 1591, being stiled *Dominum de Buckhurst, Magnam Pincernam Angliæ*, was <sup>z</sup> one of the Commissioners that signed a Treaty on the Part of her Majesty, to which were Parties, on the Behalf of the *French King*, the Lord *Beavoir*, Counsellor and Ambassador of *Henry*, King of *France* and *Navarre*, the Lord *Sancy*, Counsellor, and first Master of the Horse to the King, and others. Also on the Death of the Lord Chancellor *Hatton*, on the 20th of *November*, the same Year, he <sup>a</sup> was one of the four Lords of the Privy-Council, that for some Time had the Custody of the Great-Seal, and the Authority of ensealing of all Writings; the Administration of Justice being delegated to two Justices of the *King's-Bench*, and two of the *Common-Pleas*. His Lordship likewise succeeded the said Sir *Christopher Hatton*, in <sup>b</sup> the Chancellorship of the University of *Oxford*, in Opposition to *Robert Devereux*, Earl of *Essex*, Master of the Horse to the Queen, who, a little before, was incorporated Master of Arts in the said University, to capacitate him for that Office; but on the Receipt of Letters from her Majesty in Favour of the Lord *Buckhurst*, the Academians elected him Chancellor on the 17th of *December* following; and thereupon he was incorporated Master of Arts in the University of *Oxford*, in his Lodgings in *London*, on the 6th of *January*, by certain Officers appointed by the venerable Convocation.

f *Ashmole's Order of the Garter*, p. 301.

t *Ashmole's Lives of the Knights of the Garter*, MS. Not. 1118. in *Bibl. Ashm. Oxon.*

u *Hist. of Eng.* Vol. II. p. 552.

w *Rymer*, Vol. XVI. p. 82.

x MS. in *Bibl. Cotton Not. Caligula E. 6. f. 381.*

y *Rymer*, Vol. XVI. p. 151.

z *Stowe's Annals*, p. 763.

a *Wood's Fasti Oxon.* p. 761, 766, 767.

In 35 *Elizabeth* he was in a special Commission with <sup>b</sup> *John*, Bishop of *London*, Sir *Robert Cecil*, Knt. Sir *John Fortescue*, Chancellor of the *Exchequer*, and others, to enquire and find out all such Persons as held any secret Conventicles, or Meetings, within ten Miles of *London*, under Pretence of any Exercise of Religion, otherwise than according to the Laws and Statutes of the Realm, and to call all such Persons before them, imprison them, and punish them as they should see Cause. And in September, the same Year, visiting <sup>c</sup> the University of *Oxford*, her Majesty honour'd him with her Presence, and staid there several Days; where she was agreeably entertained with elegant Speeches, Plays, and Disputations, and received a splendid Treat from the Lord *Buckhurst*.

In the 40th Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, he joined with the Lord Treasurer *Burleigh* in promoting a Peace with *Spain*; but though their Endeavours did not produce the desired Effect, yet did they tend to pare off a great Part of the Charge of the War: For when the Lord *Burleigh* lay sick, the States of the United Provinces sent over *John Duvenwoord*, Admiral of *Holland*, and others, for renewing their Treaty with the Crown of *England*, fearing a Peace might be made with *Spain*; and the Lord *Buckhurst*, being one of the <sup>d</sup> Commissioners appointed by the Queen to confer with them, a new Treaty was concluded, and signed by his Lordship and the said Ambassadors, whereby the Queen was eased of no less than 120,000*l.* per Annum, besides other Advantages.

On the Death of the Lord *Burleigh*, the Queen taking into Consideration his great Services to his Country, which had hitherto been at his great Expence <sup>e</sup>, was pleased to constitute him (15 *Maij*, 41 *Eliz.*) Lord High-Treasurer of *England*. In the succeeding Year 1599, he <sup>f</sup> was in Commission with Sir *Thomas Egerton*, Lord Chancellor, and the Earl of *Effex*, Earl-Marshal, for negotiating Affairs with the Senate of *Denmark*, as also in a special Commission for <sup>g</sup> suppressing of Schism. And afterwards, when scandalous Libels were dispers'd by the Earl of *Effex*'s Faction, insinuating, That the Queen and her Council took little Care of the Government, and altogether neglected the State of *Ireland* <sup>h</sup>, his Lordship thought himself concerned to vindicate her Majesty, and made sharp reflections on those infamous Libels, representing how brave and well-regulated an Army had been sent into *Ireland*, compleatly furnished with all manner of Provisions, and likewise, that her Majesty had expended on that War, in six Months time, the Sum of 600,000*l.* which, he said, the Earl of *Effex* must own to be true.

He was watchful for the Publick Good, and her Majesty's Safety; and suspecting the Earl of *Effex*'s evil Designs, by a greater

<sup>b</sup> Rymer, XVI. p. 201.

<sup>c</sup> Camden in Hist. of Eng. Vol. II. p. 569.

<sup>d</sup> Camden, præd. p. 619.

<sup>e</sup> Pat. 42 *Eliz.* p. 10. m. 21.

<sup>f</sup> Rymer, Vol. XVI. p. 350.

<sup>g</sup> Ibid. p. 384.

<sup>h</sup> Hist. of Eng. Vol. II. p. 617.

Concourse of People resorting to his House than ordinary\*, he sent his eldest Son to pay him a Visit, ordering him to observe the Company he kept; and afterwards contrived Means, whereby the Earl, suspecting his Designs were discovered (which had been four Months in Agitation) he and his Friends, forced by their Fears, enter'd on new Measures, and breaking out into open Rebellion, were obliged to surrender themselves Prisoners.

When that unhappy Nobleman was brought to his Trial, (together with the Earl of *Southampton*) the Lord *Buckhurst*<sup>e</sup> was constituted, on that Occasion, Lord High-Steward of *England*; and passing Sentence on the Earl of *Effex*, his Lordship<sup>h</sup>, in a very eloquent Speech, advised him to implore the Queen's Mercy. After which it being highly requisite that some of the chief Conspirators, for an Example to others, should suffer Death, his Lordship advised her Majesty to pardon the rest, and inflict some Punishment on others. Whereupon he was<sup>i</sup> in a special Commission with the Lord-Keeper, *Charles*, Earl of *Nottingham*, Lord-Admiral, Sir *Robert Cecil*, Principal Secretary of State, Sir *John Fortescue*, Chancellor of the *Exchequer*, and others (whereof his Lordship, or any two of those before-mentioned, were to be of the Number) to call before them all such as were concerned in the Rebellion with *Robert*, late Earl of *Effex*, *Henry*, late Earl of *Southampton*, &c. and to treat and compound with such Offenders, for the Redemption and Composition of their Lands; and upon Sealing, and sufficient Surety given for the Payment of such Fines, &c. so assessed by them, to cause a Pardon to be made out for the said Treasons, and of every their said Lands. In the Year 1602 (44 *Eliz.*) he was constituted<sup>k</sup> one of the Lords Commissioners for exercising the Office of Earl-Marshal of *England*; and was<sup>l</sup> commissioned, with some other Lords of the Privy-Council, to reprieve and stay from Execution, all such Persons attainted or convicted of any Robbery or Felony, as they should think convenient, and to commit them to serve in some of her Majesty's Gallies, in such Order and Manner, and for such Time, as they should limit or assign. In 45 *Eliz.* he was in<sup>m</sup> Commission, with others of the Council, for putting the Laws in Execution against Jesuits, Seminary Priests, and other Ecclesiasticks, ordain'd according to the Order or Rites of the *Romish* Church, and brought up seditiously beyond the Seas, or elsewhere.

After the Death of Queen *Elizabeth*, his Lordship was concerned in taking the necessary Measures for the Peace and Security of the Nation, the Administration of the Kingdom being devolved on him and other Counsellors, who unanimously proclaimed King *James*<sup>n</sup>, and sign'd a Letter the 28th of *March*, 1603,

\* Hist. of *Eng.* Vol. II. p. 630.

g History of *England*, p. 633.

h Ibid. p. 636.

i Pat. 43 *Eliz.* p. 7. m. 43.

k Pat. 44 *Eliz.* p. 14. in dorf.

l *Rymer*, V. 16, p. 446.

m Pat. 45 *Eliz.* p. 3. m. 17.

n *Rymer*, V. 16. p. 490.



to the Lord *Eure*, and the rest of the Commissioners for the Treaty of *Breme*, notifying her Majesty's Decease, and the Recognition and Proclamation of King *James* of *Scotland*. Which King had such a Sense of his Services, and great Abilities, that before his Arrival in *England*, he order'd the Renewal of his Patent of Lord-Treasurer, for Life<sup>o</sup>, which passed the Seals the 17th of *April*, before his Lordship waited on his Majesty; for he staid to pay his last Respects to the Memory of the Queen, by seeing her interred in a most solemn Manner, among her Royal Predecessors, the 28th of *April*, 1603; when he, with the Earl of *Nottingham*, were the Supporters to the Chief Mourner, the Lady Marchioness of *Northampton*, who had her Train borne by the Countess of *Oxford*, and the Countess of *Northumberland*, assisted by the Vice-chamberlain; and there were sixteen Countesses Assistants to the Chief Mourner.

His Lordship afterwards set out to pay his Compliments to her Successor, with the Lord Chancellor *Egerton*, his intimate Friend, and other Noblemen, who met the King the 2d of *May*<sup>p</sup>, at *Broxborn* in *Hertfordshire*, where his Lordship was very graciously received, and confirmed in his Post of Lord-Treasurer of *England*, at Sir *Henry Cock's* Seat at that Place. He had also, the next Day, the Satisfaction of being present<sup>q</sup>, and one of the Witnesses to the Delivery of the Great-Seal to Sir *Thomas Egerton*, before-mentioned; and waiting on his Majesty at *Theobalds*, the Seat of Sir *Robert Cecil*, Secretary of State, was one whom the King principally confided in, and consulted in the Measures proper to be taken, as also the Choice of his chief Officers, which, for the most Part, were then settled, his Majesty staying there four Days. On the 13th of *March* next ensuing, he<sup>r</sup> was created Earl of *Dorset*, and his Majesty likewise<sup>t</sup> constituted his Lordship one of the Commissioners for executing the Office of Earl-Marshal of *England*, and for reforming sundry Abuses in the College of Arms. He was also the first in Commission, with four other Lords of the Privy-Council, for mediating and concluding a Peace with *Spain*<sup>v</sup>, which was sign'd at *London* the 18th of *August*, 1604, by his Lordship, and the said Lords on the one Part, and *John de Velasco*, Constable of *Castile*, Great-Chamberlain to *Philip III.* King of *Spain*, and others, on the Behalf of the *Spanish* King, and the Arch-Duke.

In the second Year of King *James I.* his Majesty reciting<sup>v</sup>, *That Tobacco being a Drug brought into England, of late Years, in small Quantities, was used and taken by the better sort, only as Physick, to preserve Health; but finding (through evil Custom, and the*

o Pat. 1. Jac. I. p. 14.  
p *Cbauncey's History of Hertfordshire*,  
p. 289.  
q *Rymer*, Vol. XVI. p. 494.

r Pat. 1. Jac. I. p. 12.  
s *Rymer*, Vol. XVI. p. 608.  
t *Stowe's Annals*, p. 846.  
v *Rymer*, p. 601.

*Toleration thereof*) that riotous and disorderly Persons, of mean and base Condition, spent most of their Time in that idle Vanity, to the consuming of their Wages got by their Labour, contrary to the Use which Persons of good Calling and Quality made thereof; and perceiving great Quantities of Tobacco to be daily brought in, wills and commands Thomas, Earl of Dorset, Lord High-Treasurer of England, to warrant and authorize all Customers, Comptrollers, Searchers, &c. to demand the Sum of 6s. 8d. on every Pound Weight, over and above 2d. in the Pound usually paid.

It further appeareth, that his Lordship shewed a particular Concern for the Preservation of the Records of this Kingdom, and the Jewels of the \* Crown; for Robert, Earl of Salisbury, Principal Secretary of State, delivers to him several Treaties and Writings, specified in an Indenture the 9th of October, in 3 Jac. I. And in the Year 1606, he x was a Party to the King's Indenture, wherein he annexed diverse Royal and Princely Diadems, Crowns, Coronets and Jewels of great Estimation and Value, inseparably for ever hereafter, to the Crown of this Realm; which his Majesty sign'd by his Lordship's Perswasion and Advice, and the Schedule annexed was drawn by his Order. At length this Great Man, worn out by continual Thought for the Publick Good, died suddenly z at the Council-Table at Whitehall, the 19th of April, 1608, and on the 26th of May following a, his Remains were deposited, with great Solemnity, in Westminster-Abbey, his Funeral-Sermon being preach'd by Dr. Abbot, his Chaplain, afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury.

Sir Richard Baker b says of his Lordship, ' That he had excellent Parts, and, in his Place, was exceeding industrious; and that he had heard many Exchequer Men say, *There never was a better Treasurer, both for the King's Profit, and the Good of the Subject.* That dying suddenly, at the Council-Table, his Death was by some untowardly interpreted; but his Head being opened, there were found in it certain little Bags of Water, which, whether by the straining of his Study the Night before, in which he sat up 'till Eleven o' Clock; or otherwise, by their own Maturity, suddenly breaking, and falling upon his Brain, caused his Death.

The Lord Bacon gives this Character of him, in a Letter he sent with one of his c Books.

May it please your good Lordship,

**I** Have finished a Work, touching the Advancement or setting forward of Learning, which I have dedicated to his Majesty, the most learned of a Sovereign, or Temporal Prince, that Time hath

w Rymer, p. 635.

x Ibid, p. 641.

y Ibid. p. 644.

z Stowe, p. 893.

a Athenæ Oxon. V. 1. p. 499.

b Chronicle, 2d Edit. p. 596.

c Letters and Memoirs, p. 16.

known. And upon Reason not unlike, I humbly present one of the Books to your Lordship, not only as a Chancellor of an University, but as one that was excellently bred in all Learning; which I have ever noted to shine in all your Speeches and Behaviours. And therefore your Lordship will yield a gracious Aspect to your first Love; and take Pleasure in the adorning of that, wherewith yourself are so much adorned. And so humbly desiring your favourable Acceptation thereof, with Signification of humble Duty, I remain, &c.

Sir Robert Naunton, Master of the Court of Wards, and a Privy-Counsellor, gives this Account of him<sup>d</sup>, 'My Lord of Buckhurst was of the noble House of Sackville's, and of the Queen's Consanguinity; his Father was Sir Richard Sackville, or, as the People then called him, *Filt-sack*, by reason of his great Wealth, and the vast Patrimony which he left to this his Son, whereof he spent in his Youth the best Part, until the Queen, by her frequent Admonitions, diverted the Torrent of his Profusion. He was a very fine Gentleman of Person and Endowments, both of Art and Nature; but without measure Magnificent, 'till on the Turn of his Humour, and the Allay that his Years and good Counsels had wrought upon those immoderate Courses of his Youth, and that Height of Spirit inherent in his House: And then did the Queen, as a most judicious and indulgent Prince, when she saw the Man grow stayed and settled, give him her Assistance, and advanced him to the Treasurership, where he made Amends to his House for his mispent Time, both in the Increasment of Estate and Honour, which the Queen conferred on him, together with an Opportunity to remake himself, and thereby to shew, that this was a Child that should have a Share in her Grace, and a Taste of her Bounty.

'They much commend his Elocution, but more the Excellency of his Pen; for he was a Scholar, and a Person of a quick Dispatch (Faculties that yet run in the Blood); and they say of him, *That his Secretaries did little for him, by the way of Inditement, wherein they could seldom please him, he was so facet and choice in his Phrase and Stile*: And for his Dispatches, and the Content he gave to Suitors, he had a *Decorum* seldom since put in Practice; for he had, of his Attendants (that took into Roll) the Names of all Suitors, with the Date of their first Addresses; and these, in their Order, had hearing; so that a fresh Man could not leap over his Head, that was of a more ancient Edition, except in the urgent Affairs of State.

'I find not that he was any ways insnared in the Factions of the Court, which were, all his Times, strong and in every Man's Note; the *Howards* and the *Cecils* on the one Part, my



Lord of *Essex*, &c. on the other Part: For he held the Staff  
 of the Treasury fast in his Hand, which once in the Year made  
 them all beholden to him. And the Truth is (as he was a wise  
 Man, and a stout) he had no reason to be a Partaker, for he  
 stood sure in Blood and in Grace, and was wholly intentive to  
 the Queen's Service; and such were his Abilities, that she re-  
 ceived assiduous Proofs of his Sufficiency; and it hath been  
 thought, that she might have more cunning Instruments, but  
 none of a more strong Judgment and Confidence in his Ways,  
 which are Symptoms of Magnanimity and Fidelity; whereunto  
 methinks his Motto hath some kind of Reference, *Aut nunquam*  
*tentes, aut perfice.* As though he would have characterized, in  
 a Word, the Genius of his House, or express'd somewhat of an  
 higher Inclination, than lay within his Compass.

Some Part of this Character is liable to Objection, as the  
 spending the best Part of his Estate in his Youth, was, 'tis prob-  
 able, taken on Trust: For if it be considered, that he served in  
 Parliament in the Reign of Queen *Mary*, and that when his Fa-  
 ther died, his Son *Robert* was five Years of Age (as is evident by  
 the Inquisition taken after his Death) he must be then towards  
 Thirty; so that 'tis likely his Profuseness (if any) was, in the  
 Life-time of his Father, whereby he was induced to travel: And  
 the Queen's promoting him to the Dignity of Peerage on his  
 Accession to the Estate, and employing him on a splendid Embassy,  
 in the fourteenth Year of her Reign, to his great Expence, makes  
 it hardly credible, that her Majesty would send him to waste his  
 Fortune, had his Estate been much impaired, when he was also not  
 possessed of a great Part of it, his Mother being then living, and  
 enjoying a large Jointure.

It also further appears, that he negotiated Affairs of great  
 Weight, long before he had any Employment of Profit; where-  
 by it may be concluded, he was before that Time *grown stayed*,  
 and had not expended his Fortune, so far as to need the Queen's  
 Support.

*Camden*, in his History of Queen *Elizabeth*, ascribes all the  
 Glory of her Reign to his Patron the Lord *Burleigh*; but, with-  
 out doubt, the Lord *Buckhurst* was as deeply concern'd in the  
 Councils of those Times, and her Majesty thought him most ca-  
 pable of supplying the Place of that great Statesman. His Lord-  
 ship's Honour and Integrity were, indeed, superiour to private  
 Views or Interests, as all Writers testify; and his taking on him  
 the Examination of the Conduct of the Earl of *Leicester*, the  
 Queen's great Favourite (whilst he govern'd the States of *Holland*)  
 shews, that he valu'd no Man's Frowns, when the Honour of his  
 Country was at Stake: This I think proper to observe, in Justice  
 to his Character, who was certainly, consider him in all Capa-  
 cities, one of the best Men of that, or any other Age.

The learned Sir *Henry Wotton*, in the Parallel he has drawn<sup>e</sup> between *Robert Devereux*, Earl of *Essex*, the Favourite of Queen *Elizabeth*, and *George Villiers*, Duke of *Buckingham*, says of the Earl of *Essex*, that he received of Queen *Elizabeth* three hundred Thousand Pounds in Gifts, besides the Fees of his Offices, and the Disposition of great Sums of Money in her Armies; as it was valued to the Earl of *Dorset*, who was a wise Man, and a strict Computest.

Dr. *Abbot*, in his Funeral Sermon, gives this further Account of him; ‘ That Queen *Elizabeth*, not long before her Death, being pleased with some special Piece of Service, which his Lordship had done unto her, discoursed with an Honourable Person, and Counsellor of State, concerning him, and was then pleased to decypher out his Life by seven Steps or Degrees:

‘ The first was, his younger Days, the Time of his Scholarship, when first in that famous University of Oxford, and afterward in the Temple, he gave Tokens of such Pregnancy, such Studiousness, and Judgment, that he was held no way inferiour to any of his Time or Standing.

‘ The second was, his Travel, when being in France and Italy, he profited very much in the Languages, in Matter of Story and State. And being Prisoner in Rome, for the Space of Fourteen Days (which Trouble was brought upon him by some who hated him for his Love to Religion, and his Duty to his Sovereign) he so prudently bare himself, that, by the Blessing of God, and his temperate Kind of Carriage, he was freed out of that Danger.

‘ The third Step which her Majesty did think good to observe; was (upon Return into England) his coming unto her Court, where, on diverse Occasions he bountifully feasted her Highness; and her Nobles; and so he did to Foreign Ambassadors. At that Time he entertained Musicians, the most curious which any where he could have; and therein his Lordship excelled unto his dying Day: Then was his Discourse judicious, but yet witty and delightful. Thus he was, in his younger Days, a Scholar, and a Traveller; and a Courtier of special Estimation:

‘ The Fourth Step of his Life, noted by her most Sacred Majesty, was, His Employment of higher Nature in Embassages beyond the Seas. As first, when his Lordship was sent to the French King Charles IX: partly to congratulate his Marriage with the Daughter of Maximilian the Emperor, and partly about other weighty Affairs, touching both the Kingdoms: At which Time his Lordship was so honourably attended with Gentlemen of choice Quality, and was so magnificent in his Expence, as was admirable to the French, honourable to his Country, and gave much Con-

‘tentment unto his Sovereign. Secondly, When afterward, in a Service of tickle Nature, he was employed into the Low-Countries, where, notwithstanding the sharp Sight, which, by some, was carried over him, yet his Lordship behaved himself so warily and discreetly, that no Blame could be fastened on him.

‘The Fifth was, His Temper and Moderation, after his Return from thence, when her Majesty, to give Contentation to a great Personage, in those Days of high Employment, was pleased to command him unto his own House, there privately to remain, ’till her farther Pleasure was known: Where his Lordship did bear himself so dutifully and obsequiously unto her Highness’s Command, that in all the Time of his Restraint, for Nine or Ten Months Space, he never would endure, either openly or secretly, either by Day or by Night, to see either Wife or Child. A rare Example of Obedience and Obedience unto his Sovereign!

‘The Sixth Degree, which was noted by that most renowned Lady, was the Time that his Lordship was Counsellor, before that he was advanced to that high Office, which afterward he bare, in which Time, he daily shewed great Diligence, and sound Judgment in her weightiest Affairs.

‘The last of all, was that Space wherein he held the Room of Lord High-Treasurer of England; in which Place she noted the continual and excessive Pains, and Care, which his Lordship did take in her Business; his Fidelity in his Advices; his Dexterity in advancing of her Profit.

‘Thus it seemed Good to that Queen, of Blessed Memory, in particular to discourse touching her faithful Servant.’ ’Tis further related by Dr. Abbot, That King James, on the Death of the Earl of Dorset, had been pleased, diverse Times, to give many excellent Speeches before the Lords, concerning him, as his Highness had done formerly while he was living. He also gives this farther Account of him.

‘And never was there any Nobleman, who, with more humble agnizing, with more feeling and affectionate Gratefulness, did entertain the Favours of his Sovereigns, than this honourable Person did, as may fully appear by many Words in his last Will. And for other Parts of Moral Virtues, how many rare Things were in him: Who more loving unto his Wife, that honourable Lady, the Mirrour of all true Virtue; a worthy Testimony whereof, he hath recorded in his last Will? Who more kind unto his Children, and his Grand-children? Who more fast unto his Friend? Who more moderate to his Enemy, if Truth were once found out, and staining Imputations were wiped away from the Integrity of his Honour? Who more true of his Word? It was a noble Testimony, which a most honourable Personage gave of his Lordship since his Death, in a right worthy Assembly, that, in much Conversation and Con-  
currence,



currence, in many Causes of great Weight and Importance, he  
 never heard him speak, or in earnest affirm, that which he found  
 to be otherwise. No Nobleman was more given to Hospitality,  
 and keeping of a great House; having lived Seventy-and-two,  
 Years (for so was his Age accounted) and being married more  
 than Fifty-and-three Years, unto one and the self-same Lady,  
 he kept House for Forty-and-two Years in an honourable Pro-  
 portion: For Thirty Years of those, his Family consisted of  
 little less, in one Place or another, than Two Hundred Persons:  
 But, for more than Twenty Years, besides Workmen and other  
 hired, his Number, at the least, hath been Two Hundred and  
 Twenty daily, as appeared upon Checque-Roll. A very rare  
 Example in this present Age of ours, when House-keeping is so  
 decayed. Who more magnificent than his Lordship in solemn  
 Entertainments, as (besides other Particulars) was manifested  
 abundantly to the World, not long before his Death, when his  
 Majesty, with the Queen, and Prince, together with a great  
 Part of the Nobility, spent diverse Days at *Oxford*? Who was  
 ever more desirous to do Wrong unto none? His Lordship  
 bought no Land, but he commonly paid more for it than it was  
 worth, yielding this Reason for it, *That it would the better  
 prosper, and continue in his Name and Posterity.* In his Will,  
 how careful was he, that all Debts should be paid, yea, though  
 there was no Specialty whereby it might be challenged? yet if  
 it might appear, that ought was due unto any Man, his Charge  
 is to his Executors, That they should give Satisfaction. The  
 like also, for Wrong done to any one whatsoever, *whereof he  
 protested before the eternal Majesty, that he did not remember any.*  
 Unto those honourable Parts, I may add a great many more:  
 As, his good and charitable Disposition toward his Tenants, of  
 whom ordinarily he took less Fines by a third Part, than by  
 other Lords is usually accustomed; and his Farmers held his  
 Farms, as it was well known to the World, but at reasonable  
 Rents: As his Relief to the Poor in pinching Times of Dearth;  
 in the Year 1597; which was a Time of the greatest Scarcity  
 that ever we did know, his Lordship sent into *Sussex*, of his  
 free Gift, as much *Danske Rye*, bought at *Billingsgate*, as cost  
 154 *l.* 14 *s.* 7 *d.* And this present Year, 1608, his Lordship  
 caused weekly, certain Quarters of Wheat to be carried from  
 his own Granary, at *Lewes*, in *Sussex*, and to be sold in the  
 Market to the Poor, at a far lower Rate than the Price which  
 commonly Men did take (after 26 *s.* 8 *d.* the Quarter, when  
 other Men ordinarily sold for 40 *s.*) And that this his Lordship's  
 Bounty might continue after his Death, by his last Will and  
 Testament, he hath bequeathed a Thousand Pounds for the E-  
 recting of a Granary at the Place which last I named, for the  
 Use and Benefit of poor People in those Parts; and Two  
 Thousand

‘ Thousand Pounds as a Stock for the Storing of that House, against Times of Dearth and Scarcity. Unto this, he hath also joined a Thousand Pounds, to be bestowed on the Building of a Chapel at *Withiam*, where his Ancestors do lye, and where his Lordship desired that his Body might be interred. These are Fruits of a lively Faith, and so must be reputed.

‘ But because a right Belief and Religion toward God is the highest Point of all, I may not here omit to say something touching that. There are Arguments most evident, to demonstrate unto all Men, that his Faith was agreeable unto the Word of God, and according to the Profession of the renowned Church of *England*. In that famous University of *Oxford*, where his Lordship, for more than Sixteen Years, was our Honourable Chancellor, it was his special Care to substitute such under him, as were most sound for Religion, which the wiser Sort did observe, although common Men did not mark it. As he kept down with one Hand all Novelties and Humours in Opinions, which laboured to set Trouble in the Church and Commonwealth, so with the other Hand, to the uttermost of his Power, he depressed the Priests and Jesuits, which have used too much to that Place; not to the University, which, God be praised, is free from all such Imputation, but to some few of the City, who embrace their old Superstitions. In that Place, this I can witness, That his Lordship neither openly, nor secretly, did ever give Countenance unto any that was backward in Religion. And, on the other Side, that there was never any Thing soberly and wisely proposed, which might forward true Piety, which his Lordship did not further; as I could, by many Particulars, make plain to whomsoever. Touching the Education of those Honourable Plants, his Grand-children, his Lordship was ever careful that they should be trained up in the Truth of Religion, far from Popery and Idolatry. His Charge was unto their Tutor (as I well knew in his Life-time) *That as he would answer him in the Day of the last Judgment, before the Face of Christ, that he should train them up in the Truth of the Religion professed now in England.* How angry would he be, when he was at his Country-House, if they came not duly to Prayers? He never could endure that they should otherwise be matched, than where there was sound Religion. Concerning his own Soul, when the last Year he was sick, besides ordinary Prayers, he composed himself to God, by receiving, at *Horsey*, the Holy Sacrament of the Lord’s Supper, when he looked to depart the World.

‘ But two Days before he died, devoutly and religiously, he heard a Sermon at Home, in his Lordship’s own Chapel, at *Dorset-House*; and how Holily, and Christianly, in his last Will and Testament, doth he commend his Soul unto God: So

' it may well be supposed, that he gave him more than ordinary  
 ' Conjecture, or Suspicion, that his Death was not far from  
 ' him. The last Year, when he returned, after his grievous  
 ' Sicknes, he spake it more than once to his honourable Friends,  
 ' *That he had settled his Soul, and composed it to another World,*  
 ' *whensoever God should call for him.* Soon after, he began to  
 ' dispose all those Worldly Things, which the Lord had lent unto  
 ' him. Of late it was his common Speech, *I am now an old*  
 ' *Man, therefore this, or, therefore that,* as I myself can witness.  
 ' The Day before he died, writing with his own Hand unto one of  
 ' his Grand-children, he more than once in that Letter, used  
 ' this, or the like Phrase, *After my Death: And, When I am*  
 ' *dead and gone.* The last Morning of his Life, it was noted by  
 ' those who were nearest about his Lordship, that he was appa-  
 ' rently longer at his private Meditations, than commonly he did  
 ' use. But the Words of his last Will, written with his own  
 ' Hand, may give great Satisfaction to a Man of hard Conceit,  
 ' that he did fit himself for Mortality, whereof, in the former  
 ' Year he had a Warning-Piece.'

His Lordship made his Will maturely and deliberately<sup>a</sup>; and  
 forasmuch as it shews his Integrity and Piety, as well as some  
 Passages of his Life, I have transcribed the Preamble, and the  
 most remarkable Parts of it, *Literatim.*

' **T**HE Eternal God of Heaven and Earthe, the Father, the  
 ' Sonne, and the Holie Ghoste, guyde and prosper this myne  
 ' Intent and Purpose; which, in their Name, I here take in  
 ' Hand, and begynne; because that is a Truthe infallible, suche  
 ' as every Christian ought not only perfectlye to knowe, and  
 ' steadfastlie beleue, but also continually to meditate and think  
 ' upon; Namely, *That we are born to dye; that nothing in this*  
 ' *Worlde ys. more certeyn then Deathe, nothing more incertyne then*  
 ' *the Hower of Deathe, and that noe Creature livinge knoweth nei-*  
 ' *ther when, where, nor howe it shall please Almightye God, to call*  
 ' *hym out of this Mortal Life, so as here we live every Hower, naye,*  
 ' *every Instant, a thousande Wayes subjeēt to the suddayne Stroake*  
 ' *of Deathe, which oughte to terrifie, teache, and warne us, to*  
 ' *make ourselves readye, as well in the Preparation of our Soules to*  
 ' *God, as by the Disposition of all our Earthlie Fortunes to the Worlde,*  
 ' *whensoever yt shall please the Heavenlie Power to call us from*  
 ' *this miserable and transitorye Life, unto that blessed and everlast-*  
 ' *inge Life to come;* Therefore, I Sir Thomas Sackville, of the  
 ' Noble Order of the Garter, Knighte, Baron of *Buckhurst*, Earl  
 ' of *Dorset*, and Lord High-Treasurer of *England*; beyng, at  
 ' this present, Thanks be to Almightye God, in found and per-

<sup>a</sup> Ex Regist. vocat. *Dorset*, qu. 1. in Cur. Prærog. Cant.



I fekt Healthe, bothe of Bodie and Mynde, do here ordayne,  
 constitute, and make this my present last Will and Testament,  
 the Eleaventh Daye of *August*, in the Yere of oure Lord God  
 One thousand fixe hundred and seaven, in Manner and Forme  
 followinge : First, therefore, as a Living Creature most bound  
 thereunto, I here throwe down, and prostrate myself in all Hu-  
 militie and Thankfulness at the Foote of my Creator, Redeem-  
 er, and Saviour, rendring unto his Divine Majestie, my most  
 lowlie, hartie, and infinite Thankes, in that he hath vouch-  
 safed to create me a Man, endewed and enfused with Soule and  
 Reason, and fashio'd like unto the Image of his owne eaternall  
 Sonne, that mighte have made me a Bruitish and Soulelesse  
 Beaste, to have sedd and grazed upon the Earthe, like unto  
 those irrational living Creatures of the Field ; but, speciallie, in  
 that he hath pleased to make me a Christian Man, whereby, in  
 this Life, I may joye and rejoyce with the Sounde and Badge  
 of that Glorious Name : And when I go from hence, I may  
 thereby, and thorough the Mercys and Goodnes of *Jesus Christe*,  
 departe, and dye in Assurance and Comforte of my Soule's and  
 Bodie's Salvation and Resurrection, and to rest at his Right  
 Hand, in the Fruition of those Cœlestial and Unspeakable Joyes,  
 and Blessednes that never shall have End. To Hym therefore  
 my most Merciful and Omnipotent God, and into the Hands  
 of his inexplicable and eaternall Goodnes, I give, will and  
 bequeathe my Soule firmly and assuredlie trustinge, believing,  
 and freelie confessinge, that by the Deathe and Passion of his  
 Sonne *Jesus Christe*, and by his onlie Mercy, Mean, and Me-  
 diation for me, and by none other, and not by any good Worke  
 or Merit of myne own (although I must acknowledge, that I  
 am bound, upon Payne of Damnation, to doe as manye good  
 Workes as possiblye I can, or maye : All which, when I have  
 done, yet am I but an Unprofitable Servante, and a synnefull  
 Creature, full of all Iniquitie :) I shall live and partake with  
 his Sainctes, in his Heavenlie Kingdome of that eaternall and  
 inexplicable Blisse and Happines which he hath prepared for his  
 Elect, of which Number, thorough his infinite Mercy and  
 Goodnes, I do confidentlie, and steadfastlie hope, knowe, and  
 believe, that I am one. And my Will is, That my Bodie be  
 buried in the Church of *Withiam* in *Suffex*, Namelie, *Within*  
*the Isle and Chapel there appropriate to the SACKVILLES*  
*my Ancestors, and with, and amongst the rest of my Progenitors,*  
*there Interred. And my Funeral to be performed without unne-*  
*cessarye and superfluous Pompe, and yet with that comelie Order,*  
*Honoure, and Decencye, as apperteyneth to the State and Dignitie*  
*of so noble a Degree, and so highe a Place, as in this most re-*  
*nowned Common-wealth, by the Goodnes of Almighty God, and*  
*the Grace and Favour of the famous Queen Elizabeth, but spe-*  
ciellie

ciallie of my nowe most Gracious and Benign Sovereigne, Kyng  
 James, I have heretofore, and do, at this present, hold and  
 possesse. And nowe, touching the Ordering, Distributing, and  
 Disposing of all suche Jewells, Plate, Money, &c. Firſte, My  
 full Will, and Meaning, and hartie Desire is, and to the due  
 Performance thereof, do earnestlie chardge and require my Ex-  
 ecutors, and every of them, Namelie, *That all my juste and due*  
*Debts, owing by me, at the Tyme of my Decease, be justlie and*  
*truly payed; and yf, within the Space of three Years, after my*  
*Deceasse, yt shall be justlie and duellie proved, by any Person or*  
*Persons whatsoever, althoughe suche Person have not any Bill,*  
*Bond, &c. that I do justlie and trulie owe unto hym, her, or*  
*them, any Summe or Summes of Money, &c. or that I have done*  
*Wrong or Injurye unto any, &c. and not by me at any Tyme re-*  
*compensed; whereof I protest, before the Eaternal Majestie, I*  
*do not, at this present, remember any; That, in every such*  
*Case, my Will, Meaning, and Hartie Desire is, That due*  
*Satisfaction be given by my sayed Executors, and the Survivor*  
*of them, within convenient Tyme, after such Proof thereof*  
*made unto them; but if my sayed Executors, or the Survivor*  
*of them, shall thinke in their Conscience, that suche Prooffe,*  
*by any such produced, is not sufficient to move them, to give*  
*such Satisfaction and Recompence, as is, or shall be demanded*  
*or required; that then, and in such Case, I do hartelie, and*  
*earnestlie praie and desire the Deanes of *Windsor, Westminster,**  
*and *Powles,* for the Tyme being, or any two of them, to*  
*vouchsafe (as doing thereby a Worke of Charitie and Pietie) to*  
*heere, order, and determine the same, by Writing, under*  
*theire Handes, to be sent and delivered, as well unto my sayed*  
*Executors, or the Survivor of them, as to such Person or Per-*  
*sons, so demanding any Debt or Recompence; whereby both*  
*Parties may have Notice thereof accordinglie. And touchinge*  
*my Guists, Bequests, and Legaceys unto particular Persons, of*  
*such of my Jewels, Plate, Money, &c. *Imprimis,* I give,*  
*will, and bequeathe unto the Ladie *Cicelie,* Countesse of *Dor-**  
*set, my most virtuous, faithful, and deerlie-beloved Wife, not*  
*as any Recompence of her infinite Meritt towards me (whoe*  
*for her incomparable Love, Zeal, and hartie Affection, ever*  
*shewed unto me, and for those her so rare, many, and reve-*  
*rent Vertues of Charitie, Modestie, Fidelitie, Humilitie, Se-*  
*creacie, Wisdom, Patience, and a Mynde replete with all*  
*Pietie and Goodness, which evermore, bothe have, and do*  
*abound in her, deserveth to be honored, loved, and esteemed,*  
*above all the transitorye Wealth and Treasure of this Worlde,*  
*and therefore by no Price of earthlie Riches, can by me be*  
*valewed, recompenced, or requited; To her, therefore, my*  
*most virtuous, faithful, and entirely beloved Wife, not, I say,*

' as a Recompence, but as a true Token and Testimonie of my  
 ' unspeakable Love, Affection, Estimation, and Reverence, longe  
 ' synce fixed and settled in my Harte and Soule towards her, I  
 ' give and bequeathe these Things followinge, that is to say, the  
 ' Summe of One thousand Pounds, of lawfull Money of Eng-  
 ' land, to be sattisfied unto her out of such readie Money, as  
 ' after my Deceasse (my Funerall Chardges, and my Debtes, by  
 ' Specialtie and Bond, as is aforesayed, beyng first payed) shall  
 ' happen to remayne, &c. And I do also bequeth unto my sayed  
 ' most deerlie beloved Wife, all my white Silver Plate, ordina-  
 ' rilie used and occupied in any of my severall Mansion-Houses,  
 ' particularly set down in one Inventarye, &c. Likewise I do be-  
 ' queth unto her, the full Nomber and Quantitie of fiftie and  
 ' one Pieces of white Silver Vessell, to be taken and chosen by  
 ' my saied most deerlie beloved Wife, out of such severall Sortes  
 ' of my white Silver Vessell, as are conteyned in one Inventarye  
 ' under this Title, *An Inventarye*, &c. Moreover, I give unto  
 ' my saied most deerlie beloved Wife, all suche Silver Plate, and  
 ' Silver Vessel, as ar speciallie appoynted for her Cupboard and  
 ' Cushion-Cloathe in her Chamber, and ar particularlie set downe,  
 ' and conteyned in one Inventarye thereof made, &c. And,  
 ' further, I give unto her, all suche Jewells of Gould, Pearle  
 ' and pretious Stones, as are set down in an Inventarye, &c.  
 ' Also I give and bequethe unto her, out of those Jewells of  
 ' Gould, Pearle and pretious Stone, which I keepe and reserve  
 ' as Jewells for myself, and to myne own private Use, these  
 ' twoe Jewells following, that is to saye, One Rope of fayer,  
 ' round, orient, and great Pearle, conteyning the Nomber of  
 ' One hundred and threescore Pearle, having a Carnation Ryb-  
 ' ben-Silke-Lace sewed to eache End of the sayed Rope; and  
 ' one other Jewell of Gould, made into the Fashion of a Crosse  
 ' or Crucifix, beyng, on the one Side set with Twelve great  
 ' Dyamondes, whereof one Diamond sett in the Toppe, is a  
 ' fayer greate Table Diamond, and two other Diamonds set on  
 ' the Sydes ar fayer great Tryangle Diamonds; and one other  
 ' Diamond, set in the lower Parte of the sayed Jewell, is a very  
 ' faire and great Triangle Dyamond; and fixe other Dyamondes,  
 ' which make the Crosse in the myddeft, ar faier great Table-  
 ' Dymonds, one of them beyng mucche longer than the other  
 ' five; the other Syde of the saied Jewell beyng fayre, enameled  
 ' with divers Coloures; and which saied Jewell hath three faire  
 ' great Peare Pearles pendant to the same.

' His Lordship further Wills to her, during her Life, the Use  
 ' of all his Furniture at *Dorset-House*, *Knoll-House*, and *Horsley-  
 ' House*, and whatever she had gathered, that was reputed her  
 ' own, whereof, if any Question or Scruple should arise, his  
 ' Will is, *That her own bare Declaration or Affirmation, that the  
 ' same.*



same so in Question, was suche as she allwayes held, accompted, and reputed, and used as her owne, shall, from Tyme to Tyme, and at at all Tymes be sufficient. He also bequeaths to her, all his Stock of Cattle, &c. about his Mansion-Houses of *Dorset-House, Knowle-House, Buckhurst-House, Sowthover-House, and Horsley-House*, as also his best Carotch, his best Coach, his Litter, and his Waggon, with the Furniture to them belonging, together with four Mares and twelve Geldings out of his Stock of Horses. And likewise bequeaths and grants unto her, during her Life, eight Bucks, and eight Does yearly, out of his two Parks of *Buckhurst* and *Stoneland* in the County of *Suffex*, as also divers Messuages, Lands, &c. particularly mentioned in his said Will.

He bequeaths to *Robert Sackville, Lord Buckhurst*, his eldest Son, all his Gilt Silver Plate, reserv'd for his own Use, and contain'd in an Inventarye, &c. as also One Hundred Pieces of white Silver Vessel, to be chosen by him (after his Wife had first made her Choice of the said fifty and one Pieces) out of the severall Sortes of white Silver Vessel remaining at the Time of his Decease, and particularly set down in an Inventory under this Title; *An Inventarye in Writing, conteyning the severall Sortes, Parcels, and Peices, with the Weighte and Value of all such white Silver Vessel, as is belonging to the Right Honourable Thomas Earl of Dorset, Lorde Heighe Treasurer of England, made the — Day of June in the Yere of our Lord God One thousand Sixe hundred and Seaven; and in the Years of the Raigne of our most Gracious Sovereigne King James, viz. of England, France, and Ireland, the fiste, and of Scotland the fortithe, being subscribed, to everye Page thereof, with the Hande and Name of the saied Lorde Treasurer, and whereof one Part remaynes with his Lordship, and the other Part with the Right Honourable the Countess of Dorset, his Wife;*

*Hoping, and hartily Wishing, That as he had both carefully and chargeably, by the Space of many Years passed, gotten and gathered together, the said Gilt Plate, and white Silver Vessel, and now lovingly and willingly do leave and give the same to him, even so that he will, as carefullie and providentlie, preserve and keep the same during all his own Life-time, and at the Time of his Decease, will thankfully leave it, and give it to Richard Sackville, his eldest Son, who may thereby retain and have a Memory of both Loves unto him; and the rather, in respect of that great Towardness and Honest Merit that is in him; and for the which (by Receiving in their Life-times, so great a Comfort) thereby both his Father and himself are infinitely bound to be Thankful unto God.*

' He moreover bequeaths to his said Son *Buckhurst*, all his  
 ' great Horses for Service, with their Saddles, and other Furni-  
 ' ture to them belonging; all his Breeding Mares, &c. as also his  
 ' Armourie, Munition, Weapons, and other Habilliments to the  
 ' War, whatsoever, with all his Coaches, &c. not before Will-  
 ' ed; likewise his Coronet of Gold, and gilt Cup of Assaye, ap-  
 ' pertaining to the State and Dignity of an Earl, his Collar of  
 ' Gold, according to the Order of St. *George*, having in it 46  
 ' several Pieces, whereof 23 Pieces are made every one after the  
 ' Form of a Rose, and like to the Fashion of a Garter, and 23  
 ' other Pieces are made, every one of them in Form of a Knot  
 ' of Gold, together with one *George* of Gold pendant to the  
 ' same Collar, and set all over with Diamonds and Rubies.

' He also bequeaths to him, all the Furniture of his Houses of  
 ' *Buckhurst*, and *Southover*, near *Lewes* in *Suffex*, and the Furni-  
 ' ture of his other Houses, after the Decease of his Wife, with  
 ' such Lands as he had bequeathed unto her; as also the Occu-  
 ' pation for and during his Life only, of one Ring of Gold, en-  
 ' namell' black, and set round with Diamonds, to the Number  
 ' of 20, whereof 5 being placed in the upper Part of the said  
 ' Ring, do represent the Fashion of a Cross; and, likewise, the  
 ' sole Use of one Picture, of the late Famous Queen *Elizabeth*,  
 ' being cut out of an Agate, with excellent Similitude, Oval  
 ' Fashion, and set in Gold, with 26 Rubies about the Circle of  
 ' it, and one Orient Pearl pendant to the same; and, likewise  
 ' the sole Use of one Ring of Gold, enamell'd black, wherein  
 ' is set a great Table Diamonde, beyng perfect and pure, and of  
 ' much Worth; and likewise, the sole Use of one Cheyne of  
 ' Gold, *Spanish Work*, containing in it 48 several Pieces of  
 ' Gold, of divers Sorts, enamell'd white, and 46 oval Links  
 ' of Gold, likewise enamell'd white, wherein are 144 Dia-  
 ' monds. And after the Decease of his said Son *Buckhurst*, he  
 ' bequeaths the like sole Use and Occupation of the said Ring set  
 ' with 20 Diamonds, and of the said Picture of the late Queen  
 ' *Elizabeth*, and of the said Ring with the great Table Dia-  
 ' mond, and of the said Cheyne, *Spanish Work*, set with 144  
 ' Diamonds, and of all and every of them, to his Grandson  
 ' *Richard Sackville*, his eldest Son, for and during his Life on-  
 ' ly. And, after his Decease, then unto the next Heire Male  
 ' begotten of the Bodye of the said *Richard Sackville*, for and  
 ' during his Life only; And so from Heir Male to Heir Male,  
 ' of the *Sackvilles*, after the Decease of every one of them, se-  
 ' verally and successively; charging, and earnestly requiring (*as*  
 ' *his own Words are*) all and every my said Heire Males before  
 ' specified, even as they regard the last Request of him, by  
 ' whose greate Travell, Care, and Industry, yf the Divine  
 ' Providence of God, that hath vouchsafed to give yt, shall so  
 ' please

please to continue yt, they are like to receive the Addition and  
 Advancement of so greate Honoure, Possessions and Patrimony ;  
 that allthough percase in the strict Course of the Common  
 Lawes of this Realme, th' Entayle of Goodes and Chattells  
 maye hardlie stande uprighte, that yet for the Preservation and  
 Contynewance of this Guifte of myne ; Namelie, *Of the saied*  
*two Ringes, Picture, and Chayne of Gould, intended, by me,*  
*to remayne as an Heirloom to the House and Familie of the*  
*Sackvilles, so longe as Almighty God (according to the Effectes*  
*of his former Goodness unto that House, by the Contynewance*  
*thereof, during the Space of so many hundred Yeres past) shall*  
*please to uphold the same, they, and every of them will forbear,*  
*in any Sorte, to oppugne yt, or to bringe yt in Question, or to*  
*brandle or controvert the Will of their so well Deserving Aun-*  
*cestor, and speciallie in a Matter so honest, reasonable, fitt, and*  
*convenyent as this is : But rather with all willing, readie and con-*  
*tented Myndes, to suffer the same to passe as an Heirloom from*  
*Heir-Male to Heir-Male, according to the true Intent and*  
*Meaning of this my last Will and Testament in that Behalfe.*  
 All and every which saied fower Jewells before specified ; as  
 namelie, *The saied two Rynge, the sayed Picture, and the saied*  
*Cheyne* ; but far above all the rest, *The saied Rynge sett all over*  
*with twentie Diamondes, as ys aforesayed* ; I desire and chardge  
 my sayed Sonne *Buckhurst*, upon my Blessing, and, in like  
 Sorte, all other the Heires-Male, whome God shall vouch-  
 faffe from Age to Age, to raise unto my House and Familie,  
 and unto whom (yf the Heighest so please) my hartie Desire  
 and Meaning ys, the sayed two Rynge, Picture, and Cheyne,  
 but far above all the rest, the sayd Rynge set with twenty Dia-  
 mondes, as ys aforesayed, may lyniallie and successively descend  
 and come for ever ; Namelie, *That with all Provident Care,*  
*and heedful Circumspection, they will saffellie keepe, reteyne, and*  
*preserve, all and every the sayed two Rynge, Picture and Cheyne,*  
*but speciallie the sayed Rynge set with 20 Diamondes, as ys afores-*  
*ayed, may lyniallie and successively descend and come for ever.*  
 And to the Intent they may knowe howe just and great Cause bothe  
 they and I have to hould the sayed Rynge, with twentie Diamondes,  
 in so heighe Esteeme, yt is most requisite, that I do here set downe  
 the whole Course and Circumstance, howe, and from whome  
 the same Rynge did come to my Possession, which was thus ;  
 In the Begynning of the Monethe of *June*, One thousand  
 Sixe hundred and seaven, This Rynge thus sett with twenty  
 Diamondes, as ys aforesayed, was sent unto me from my most  
 Gracious Sovereigne King *James*, by that Honourable Per-  
 sonage, the Lord *Haye*, one of the Gentlemen of his Highnes  
 Bed-chamber, the Courte then being at *Whitehall* in *London*,  
 and I at that Tyme remayning at *Horsley-House* in *Surrey*, twen-  
 tic



' tie Myles from *London*, where I laye in suche Extremitye of  
 ' Sicknes, as yt was a common and a constant Reporte all over  
 ' *London* that I was dead, and the same confidentlie affirmed even  
 ' unto the Kinge's Highnes hymselfe; upon which Occasion, yt  
 ' pleased his most Excellent Majestie, in Token of his Gracious  
 ' Goodnes, and great Favoure towardes me, to send the saied Lord  
 ' *Hay* with the Ringe, and this Royal Message unto me, Namelie,  
 ' *That his Highnes wished a speedie and a perfect Recoverye of my*  
 ' *Healthe, with all happie and good Successe unto me, and that I might*  
 ' *live as longe as the Dyamonds of that Rynge* (which therewithall  
 ' he delivered unto me) *did endure, and,* in Token thereof, *re-*  
 ' *quired me to weare yt, and keep yt for his Sake.* This most Gracious  
 ' and Comfortable Message, restored a newe Life unto me, as  
 ' comming from so renowned and benigne a Sovereigne, unto a  
 ' Servaunte so farre unworthie of so great a Favour, and upon  
 ' whome, not longe before, yt had pleased his Majestie, yea in  
 ' that very First Daye, wherein We all had the Happyness to  
 ' behould hym, not onlye to bestowe the Honor of a Privie-  
 ' Councillor, but also without any awnswerable Desert or Me-  
 ' ritt of myne preceeding, to confirme that most Honourable  
 ' Place of Heighe Treasurer of *England* unto me, which the  
 ' late Queen *Elizabeth*, after fourteen Yeres Service, and tenne  
 ' Yeres following her Courte, but not before, vouchsafed, I  
 ' must needs yet saye, most graciouslie, so soone as it became  
 ' voide, to graunte unto me. And, likewise, within a shorte  
 ' Tyme after, to advance both me and my Succession, to the  
 ' heighe Honor and Degree of an Earle, which is, and shall be  
 ' to me, my House and Posteritie, an everlasting Demonstra-  
 ' tion, as well of his great Benefitt to us, as of our infinite  
 ' Bond to hym therebie for ever; the which inexplicable Good-  
 ' nes of his Majestie towardes me, besides many Lustres of his  
 ' brighte shyning Favoures from Tyme to Tyme cast upon me  
 ' do give me just Cause to acknowledge, That I am no Waye  
 ' able to meritt, noe not the least Part of them; but onlie with  
 ' the humble and infinite Earnestye of my Harte, in Desire to  
 ' deserve; which I can yet no Wayes manifest, but by that  
 ' faithfull Testimonye which shall never fail in me; Namelie,  
 ' *by Demonstration of myne uncessant Cares, Labours, and actuall*  
 ' *Endeavours for the Behoofe and Furtherance of his Majesties*  
 ' *Services at the leaste, thereby to shewe that Good Will which is in*  
 ' *me, though I cannot shewe that Effect which is due to hym, synce*  
 ' *all that I possible can, or maye doe, ys but meere Debt and Du-*  
 ' *tye.* And so in that Course to spende suche Remayne of Life, as ys  
 ' left unto me; yea even to the very last of my Dayes here. And  
 ' when I am dead and gone, yf ever Occasion may, or shall be  
 ' offered to any of my Posteritie, to do his Majestie, or any of  
 ' his, any acceptable Service hereafter; then lett them hold  
 ' and

and esteem themselves most happie, yf. with the Expence of  
 Life, and of the Fortunes that this World shall give them, they  
 may actuallic approve and witnesse with Effect, that they ar  
 not only most Loyal and Dutiful Vassalls to this Ymperiall  
 Crowne; but also the most faithfull and thanckfull Sonnes and  
 Sequele o<sup>c</sup> such a Servante, as was more bounde unto King  
*James*, his Liege Master, than ever Subject was unto his  
 Sovereigne, especiallie he being such a Sovereigne, adorned with  
 such excellent Parts of Justice, Clemencie and Goodnes, en-  
 dewed with so admirable Giftes of Memorye, Learning and  
 Judgmente, and finallie bewtifed with so many regal Graces  
 and Vertues so farre beyond all the Kinges and Princes that  
 ether written Storye, or this present Age hath to present unto  
 us, as I knowe not howe any greater Honor and Felicitie can  
 possible be added to the Ymperial Crown of, and in this *Great*  
*Brittany*, by his undowbted Righte so happilie united unto us, then  
 we nowe presentlie possesse and enjoye in the Royall Person of  
 this so renowned and so rare a Kinge; Beseeching the eaternall  
 God, that he and his may evermore both Rule and Reigne  
 over us, yea even as longe as the Sonne and Moone endurethe;  
 and that I and mine may for ever and ever become more and  
 more Thankfull (at the least, yf it be possible in me) for so  
 great Honors, Graces and Favors, as this most Clement and  
 Renowned Kinge hath thus most graciousslie vouchsafed unto  
 me. The Remembraunce of which, because yt may never  
 dye, but be perpetuallie recorded in the Myndes of those, that  
 by the Grace and Goodnes of Almighty God bothe nowe ar,  
 and hereafter shall be, the lineall Stirpe and Succession of my  
 House and Familie, to serve both hym and his; *I have here*  
*therefore set downe this short Narration of the true State and Cir-*  
*cumstance of the whole Matter, to the Intent yt may remayne to*  
*my Posteritie hereafter, as a faithful Memorye thereof, even in*  
*this my last Will and Testament for ever. Also yt shall not be ym-*  
*pertinent, that I do likewise set downe the Manner and Circum-*  
*stance, howe those other three Jewells aforesaid; namelie, The*  
 said Picture of the late Queen *Elizabeth*, the saied Rynge set  
 with a great Table Diamonde, and the saied Cheyne of Goulde  
 sett with a hundred fortie-fower Diamonds, did come to my  
 Handes and Possession; Whereof the sayed Picture was be-  
 queathed unto me by my Sister, the Lady *Anne Dacres*, de-  
 ceased, as a specielle Remembraunce of her Love (*and so ex-*  
*pressed in her Will*) unto me, being a Guift which she very well  
 did knowe, would, of all other, be most pleasing and accepta-  
 ble unto me; I havynge receyved from her Majestie, many spe-  
 cial Graces and Favoures, as; First, In my younger Yeres, be-  
 yng by her particular Choise and Liking, selected to a con-  
 tynewall private Attendance upon her owne Person, and ymedi-  
 ately

ately after my Father's Decease, by calling me to be a Baron, and  
 Piere of the Realme; and next, to the Honor of the moste  
 noble Order of the Garter; then at two severall Tymes, with  
 the Honor of her Embassador speciall, abowte Matters of great  
 Trust and Importaunce: As, first, into *Fraunce*, concerning a  
 secreate Treatie of a Marriage betwixt her Majestie and *Henry*  
 the Fourthe Sonne of *Harrie* the Eighte of *Fraunce*, begun  
 with her by *Katharine de Medices*, then Queen-Mother of  
*Fraunce*. And after into the *Low-Countries*, abowte Motion  
 of a Peace betwixt her Majestie and *Spainne*, under Hand first  
 moved to her Highness, even by the Duke of *Parma* himselve,  
 and by me to be ymported to the States, and with them to de-  
 bate the Consideration thereof: And, after this, by choosing  
 me to be one of her Privie-Councell: And, last of all, by ad-  
 vancing me to a most emynent Place of greate State and Dig-  
 nitie in the Common-Wealthe; As, namelie, *To be Highe*  
*Treasurer of England*; which she did, notwithstanding a most  
 earnest Opposition of some greater Persons, whoe then very  
 mightelie withstood the same. All which Favoures were muche  
 the more to be esteemed by me, because they proceeded from  
 her that may justlie be accompted amonge the Number of the  
 most rarest, wisest, and worthiest Queens of the Worlde, of  
 whome I may trulie saye, *That, whilst she lived, she was fear-*  
*full and formidable to all her Enemyes abroade, gratefull and*  
*faithfull to her Confederat Friends and Neighbour; and, lastlie,*  
*at Home, by all her Servants and Subjects, both hartely beloved,*  
*loyallie obeyed*; and nowe that she is gone to God, her blessed  
 Name remayneth glorious and famous to all Posteritie and Na-  
 tions; yea, even to the very uttermost Endes of the Worlde.  
 Likewise the saied Rynge of Gould, with the great Table Dia-  
 mond, sett therein together with the saied Cheyne of Gould;  
*Spanishe Worke*, and with a hundred fortie-fower Diamondes  
 therein set, were also given unto me by the Kinge of *Spainne*,  
 I beyng then a Commissioner, deputed with other, by my most  
 gracious Sovereigne Kinge *James*, at his first Entrance into this  
 Kingdome, for the Conclusion of the Peace betwixt my saied  
 renowned Sovereigne of the one Part; and the saied Kinge of  
*Spainne* and the Arch-Dukes of the other Partie: The which  
 Peace I beseeche the God of Heaven may longe continewe to the  
 Publicke Weale and Good, first and principallie of our most  
 gracious Sovereigne, and of his Heires and Successors for ever;  
 and next of the saied Kinge of *Spainne*, and Archdukes, so longe  
 as they remayne firme and faithfull Freindes unto the Crowne  
 of *Great Britanye*, since yt is a Truthe infallible, that the firme  
 and faithfull Conjunction of these twoe Crownes and Arch-  
 Dukes together, and their Strengths and Prosperities encreasing  
 and contynewing in the Course of true Love and Amitye with  
 each



each other, shall not onlie bring Saffetie to themselves and their Estates, but make them also bothe famous and formidable even to all Forraigne Princes whatsoever.

He further bequeaths to his dearly beloved Wife, during her Life, the Use and Custody of one Jewell of Gold, being a fair Colar, containing 27 Pieces, and one little Pendant Jewell, fixed to the middle Peece thereof, of which 27 Pieces, 6 are enamell'd white, and made like to the Fashion of a Rose, and so resembleth a white Rose, with a Table Rubie in the midst of every one, and a fair Pearl, pendant to the same: And other 6 of the said 27 Pieces are enamell'd red, and made in Fashion as the former: And other 14 Peices of the said 27, are set between every the said white and red Roses, to make a Division between them, having fair round orient Pearl, fasten'd to either End: And the last of the 27 Peices, being in the Middle, doth likewise resemble the Fashion of a Rose, having one big Diamond in the Midst thereof, and nine lesser about it: At the End of which middle Peice is fixed a little pendant Jewell, and in the upper Part, is sett a fair great Table Rubie, and under it a very fair large and longe Table Diamond, of great Price, with a fair orient great Pearl pendant to the same. And likewise three other Jewells richly sett with Diamonds, Rubies, Pearl, &c. describ'd in the same Manner; which four Jewells he gives and bequeaths, after her Decease, to the Lord *Buckhurst* his eldest Son, during his Life, and after his Decease, to his Grandson *Richard Sackvile*, during his Life, and then to his next Heir-Male, for and during Life; and so from Heir-Male to Heir-Male of the *Sackviles*, severally and successively, for and during their Lives. And Wills, That as often as his next Heir-Male, at the Time of the Decease of his Ancestor, shall fortune to be within Age, that then, and in such Case, the Executor or Executors shall, with all convenient Speed, demand the said Ring of Gold with 20 Diamonds, the said Picture of Queen *Elizabeth*, and the other Jewells before specified; and after receiving them, shall make Choice of one principal discreet Person, and of four other trusty and sufficient Men to attend him, and they to carry and conduct the said Jewells to the new College in *Oxford*, there to be delivered into the Custody of the Warden of the said College, for the Time being, and to such senior Fellow as then shall happen to be present there, by Writing indented, containing a Description of the said Jewells, one Part to remain with the said Executors or Administrators, and the other Part with the said Warden and senior Fellow, to whose safe Custody he committs them to be kept within the said College in a strong Chest of Iron, under two severall Keys, one to be with the said Warden, and the other with the senior Fellow; and when his said next Heir-Male shall come of Age,

' Age, then, on his Request to the said Warden, to be delivered  
 ' to him, he paying the said Warden, for his Trouble, for the  
 ' first Year, ten Pounds, and the said *senior* Fellow, five Pounds,  
 ' and to all the Fellows and Scholars, for the Encrease of their  
 ' Diet, at some one Dinner and Supper, twelve Pounds, the  
 ' more to move them all to a general Care and Assistance, for  
 ' the safe keeping and preserving the said Jewells; but if the  
 ' Minority of his Heir should fortune to continue a long Time,  
 ' then further Satisfaction to be made.

' This Travell, Care, Circumspeccion, and Laboure, by the  
 ' said Warden and *senior* Fellowe (*as his own Words are*) to be  
 ' taken and susleynd as ys aforesaid, being a Worke of Pietie  
 ' and Charitie, to further and fulfill the good and godlie Inten-  
 ' tion and Will of the Dead, I am the bolder thus, when I  
 ' am gone, to recommend and committ unto them; the ra-  
 ' ther, because as well the said Lord *Buchurste*, myne eldest Sonne;  
 ' as all other my younger Sonnes were, and have been bred and  
 ' brought up in their Studyes of Learning within the Mures and  
 ' Walles of the said College, and for that me selfe besides  
 ' havinge the Honor to be the Chauncellor of that Universtitie  
 ' have ever ben bothe glad and readie to performe all good Offi-  
 ' ces, Travells, and Endeavores, not onlie for the Good and  
 ' Benefit of the whole Universtitie in generall, but cheiflie even  
 ' for that Colledge in especiall; soe as betwixt that Colledge and  
 ' myselfe, and between my Sonnes and that Colledge, there is,  
 ' and hath been, a peculiar and reciprocall Bond of speciall Love  
 ' and Liking, thus knytt and tyed betwixt us, whereby I am  
 ' strengthened with the more confident Hope, that so worthy a  
 ' Warden, Sub-Warden and *Senior*, as that Colledge, ys like  
 ' allways to possesse, will not, at any Time, refuse; both for  
 ' their own Creditt and Reputacion, and in the Memorye of  
 ' hym that was a principall Ruler in that Universtitie amongst  
 ' them, and in all their private Causes and Occasions; most  
 ' readie to helpe and further them.

' He moreover Wills to his said Son *Buckhurst*, all his *Georges*  
 ' and Garters of Gold whatsoever, not before bequeathed;  
 ' and to the right Reverend Father in God, *John*, Archbishop  
 ' of *Canterbury*, his dear good Lord and Friend, a Ring of  
 ' Gold, enamell'd green, wherein is set with Claws of Gold, a  
 ' fair square Table Emerald; desiring his Grace to wear and  
 ' keep it as a Memorial of his hearty Love to him. Also to his  
 ' special good Lord and Freind *Thomas*, Lord *Ellesmere*, Lord  
 ' Chauncellor of *England*, a Pair of gilt Flaggons; with his  
 ' Arms thereon, to be graven, and to contain in Weight 300  
 ' Ounces of Silver, which he requires his Executors to present  
 ' to him, in his Name, desiring his Lordship to use them, and

' keep

keep them in Remembrance of his hearty Love to him. Also  
 to his very good Lord and Kinsman, *Charles*, Earl of *Notting-*  
*ham*, Lord High Admiral of *England*, one Cheyne of Gold  
 made of Wirework, conteyning 3 Foldes, and a *George* pen-  
 dant, set on one Side with 11 Diamonds and 4 Rubies, and the  
 other Side enamell'd; and one Garter of Purple Velvet, laid  
 on each Side with two Cheynes of Gold, and divers Letters  
 of Gold enamell'd white, wherein is set one faier great Table  
 Rubie; desiring his Lordship to wear them and keep them  
 as a Remembrance of his hearty Love to him. Also to  
 his special good Lord and Kinsman *Thomas*, Earl of *Suffolk*,  
 Lord-Chamberlain of the King's House, one Cheyne of  
 Gold made of Wirework, containing eight Foldes, and  
 having a *George* pendant, set on one Side with nine Diamonds  
 and seven Rubies, and the other Side with seven Diamonds and  
 nine Rubies, and one Garter, with two Cheynes, &c. also one  
 Ring of Gold enamell'd black, wherein is set a great Diamond  
 rising slope to the Form of a little Table in the Top, and one  
 other Ring of Gold enamell'd black, set with Claws of Gold,  
 like to the Form of a Slow-Worm, desiring his Lordship to  
 wear them and keep them in Remembrance of his heartie Love  
 to him. Also to his dear good Lord and Freind, *Gilbert*, Earl  
 of *Shrewsbury*, one Ring of Gold enamell'd black, set with a  
 fair pointed Diamond, and one Gold *George* on both Sides ena-  
 mell'd, and with three little Cheynes at Top to hang it by, as  
 also one Garter of Purple Velvet, with two Cheynes of Gold,  
 and divers Letters of Gold, enamell'd blue, and set with one  
 Diamond at the End; desiring his Lordship to wear and keep  
 them in Remembrance of his heartie Love to him. Also to  
 his very good Lord and Friend *William*, Earl of *Worcester*, one  
 Ring of Gold enamell'd white, wherein is set with Claws of  
 Gold, a fair Emerald, cut Lozengewise, and rising Slopewise,  
 to the Form of a little Table in the Top, and standing with-  
 out a Foile; and one Gold *George* enamell'd, and three Cheynes  
 at Top to hang it by, and one Garter of Purple Velvet, with  
 two Cheynes of Gold on each Side, and divers Letters of plain  
 Gold, and with six Traffles enamell'd white, to make a Sepa-  
 ration between the Words; desiring his Lordship to wear and  
 keep them as a Remembrance of his heartie Love to him. Also  
 to his very good Lord and Freind, *Harry*, Earl of *Northampton*,  
 one Ring of Gold, enamell'd white, set with a great square  
 Emerald, rising slope to the Form of a Table in the Topp, and  
 one fair large *George* of blue Agat Stone on the one Side, form'd  
 out of the Agat itself, the Picture of *St. George* on Horseback,  
 set with six Diamonds and six Rubies; and on the other, the  
 like Picture is formed in Gold enamell'd, set with 12 Diamonds  
 and 12 Rubies, and one great Pearl pendant; desiring his Lord-



ship to wear them, and keep them as a Remembrance of his  
 hearty Love to him. Also to his singular good Lord, his most  
 special and dearest Freind, the Earl of *Salisbury*, one Cheyne of  
 Gold, of open *Spanish Work*, enamell'd with divers Colours,  
 and containing 51 severall Peices of three severall Sorts, whereof  
 13 Peices, being of the biggest Sort, Oval Fashion, hang in  
 the Cheyne longwise; and other 13 Peices, being of a lesser  
 Sort, hang in the Cheyne cross Ovalwise, and 25 other Peices,  
 of the least Sort, made to hold and knitt together the two other  
 Sorts of Oval Fashion, do all together make the Form of a fair  
 Cheyne with a *George* on both Sides, pendant to the same, and  
 set on each Side thereof, with 3 Rubies and 12 Diamonds;  
 and likewise a Garter of Purple Velvet, with two Cheynes  
 of Gold on each Side, and divers Letters of Gold enamell'd  
 white, set with 12 Diamonds and one great Diamond in the  
 Midst of the Buckle: And one Ring enamell'd black, set with  
 a fair great Diamond rising slope to a little Table in the Top;  
 and one Ring of Gold enamell'd white, set with a fair Table  
 Rubie; and one Ring of Gold likewise enamell'd white, is set  
 with Claws of Gold, and a fair Rock Rubie; and one Ring  
 of Gold enamell'd black, wherein is set, with Claws of Gold,  
 a rare *Opal*, fashioned like a Heart; desiring his Lordship  
 (as his own Words are) *To weare them and, keepe them as  
 faithfull Memoryes of my most hartie Love unto him; beyng most  
 assured, that his Lordshippe, according to the Noblenes of his  
 owne Nature, and the sincere Meritt of my true Harte to  
 wardes hym, which allwayes hath ben, is, and ever will be, so  
 longe as Life endureth, as firmelie and as trulie devoted and knitt  
 unto hym, as yt is possible for one Frende to be unto another: With  
 which faithfull Bond, the Heavenlie God doth knowe, I have  
 felt my Harte theise many Yeres, fast tyed unto hym, not  
 onlie in Respect of those privat, particular Benefittes and Fa-  
 vours, which he so often and so amply hath shewed, both to-  
 wardes me and myne (wherein me selfe likewise, neither hath,  
 nor will be founde so ingratefull either unto hym, or any  
 other, as not to seeke, to the best of my Power, ever, with  
 all Kyndness and Thankfullnes, to requite the same agayne):  
 But also, and most chieselie, even in regarde of his publike  
 Meritt, both towards his Majestie and this Common-Wealthe.  
 Wherein, when I behould the heavie Weighte of so many  
 grave and great Affaires which the special Dutie of his Place,  
 as Principall Secretarie, doth daylie and necessarilie cast upon  
 hym; and do noate withall, what infinite Cares, Crosses,  
 Laboures, and Travells of Body and Minde, he dothe thereby  
 contynewallie susteyne and undergoe. And, lastly, do see with  
 how greate Dexterity, Sinceritie and Judgment he dothe ac-  
 complishe and performe the painfull Service of that Place.*

These

These divine Vertues of his, so incessantlie exercised and em-  
 ployed for the Good of the Publique, I must confesse have  
 made me long since so greatlie to love, honour, and esteem  
 hym, and so firmelie and faithfullie fixed my Harte unto him,  
 as I do daylie and hartelie praye unto Almighty God, to con-  
 tynewe all Strengthe and Abilitie, both of Bodie and Mynde,  
 in hym, that he syncke not under the Weighte of so heavie a  
 Burden; and that the Kinge's Majestie, in him, may many  
 Yeres enjoye the fruitefull Laboures of so worthie a Servaunte;  
 and he, in the Kinge's Majestie, may longe possesse the gra-  
 cious Favoure and Love of the most judicious, learned, and  
 rarest Kinge that ever this Worlde produced. By the Hand  
 of whose Royall and Prudent Direction, and the grave Advise  
 of those other wise and faithfull Councillors, to his Highnes,  
 he may help to guye and stere the Stern of this Estate, in the  
 Course of Safetie and plentiful Prosperitie, allways keeping  
 and preserving the Shipp of this Common-Weale, within the  
 Porte and Haven of flourishing Peace, so often blessed even by  
 God himselfe: And that yt may there rest fast fixed to the  
 sacred Anchor of our Securitie and Quayet, and not uppon  
 the Rising of every Puff of Wynde, to hoise and sayle into  
 those deepe and daungerous Seas, surged and bellowed with  
 the Stormes, and Tempestes of Hellishe Warre, and where  
 no better Effectes ar; or can be expected, then contynewall  
 Doubtes, Perills and Feares of many woefull Wrackes, Mife-  
 ryes and Calamities to fall uppon us. Thus I have faithfullie  
 set downe, in some Sorte, the noble Partes of this Honorable  
 Earle, whose besides such, his Worthines and Sufficiency for the  
 Publique Service, both of his Sovereigne and Countrey, ys also  
 framed of so sweet a Nature, so full of Mildnes, Courtesy,  
 honest Myrthe, Bowntie, Kyndnes, Gratitude and Discourfe,  
 so easily reconciled to his Foe, and evermore so true unto his  
 Freind, as I may justlie saye, yt were one of the cheifest Felici-  
 ties that in this Worlde we can possesse, to live, converse, and  
 spend oure whole Life in mutual Love and Friendshipp with  
 such a one: Of whose excellling Vertues, and sweete Condi-  
 tions so well knowen to me, in respect of our longe Commu-  
 nication by so many Yeres in most true Love and Friendshipp  
 together, I am desirous to leave some Faithfull Remembraunce  
 in this my last Will and Testament, that synce the livinge  
 Speche of my Tounge, when I am gon from hence, must then  
 cease and speake no more, that yet the livinge Speche of my  
 Penne, which never dieth, maye herein thus for ever trulie  
 testifie and declare the same.

He furthermore Wills and Bequeaths unto his special good Lord  
 and Friend the Earl of *Dunbar*, a Pair of gilt Flaggons with his  
 Arms thereon to be graven, of the Weight of 300 Oz. of Silver,

' which he requires his Executors to cause to be made immediately  
 ' after his Decease, and to present them in his Name, to his Lord-  
 ' ship, desiring him to use them, and keep them as a Memorial  
 ' of his hearty Love to him. Also to the Reverend the Bishop  
 ' of *London*, his dear good Lord and Freind, a Ring of Gold ena-  
 ' mell'd black, wherein is set an Emerald of the old Myne on a  
 ' Foyle, being tabled long-wise, desiring his Lordship to wear it  
 ' as a Remembrance of his hearty Love to him. Also to his very  
 ' loving and dear Freind Sir *Julius Cæsar*, Knt. Chancellor, and  
 ' Under-Treasurer of the Exchequer, a Pair of gilt Flaggons of  
 ' 300 Ounces, or thereabouts, desiring him to use and keep them  
 ' as a Remembrance of his hearty Love to him. Also to his dear  
 ' Friend and Chaplain Dr. *Abbot*, Dean of *Winchester* [*He was*  
 ' *afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury*] a Bason and Ewer, gilt  
 ' with his Arms thereon to be graven, and to contain 100 Ounces,  
 ' which he requires his Executors to cause to be made, and present  
 ' to him, desiring him to keep them as a Remembrance of his  
 ' hearty Love to him. Also to his dearly beloved Son-in-Law  
 ' *Anthony Brown*, Viscount *Montague*, a great gilt Cup, with his  
 ' Arms therein to be graven, of the Weight of 200 Ounces, de-  
 ' siring his Lordship to keep them as a Remembrance of his hearty  
 ' Love to him. Also to his most dearlie beloved Son-in-Law, Sir  
 ' *Henry Nevill*, Knt. Son and Heir apparent to *Edward*, Lord  
 ' *Bergavenny*, all Household Furniture, &c. which at the Time  
 ' of his Decease, shall happen to remain at the Court, and appointed  
 ' for his Use at the Court, desiring his said most dearly beloved  
 ' Son-in-Law, to accept it as a Remembrance of his hearty Love  
 ' to him. Also to his dear Freind Sir *Henry Hubberd*, his Ma-  
 ' jesties Attorney-General, a most learned, wise, and worthy  
 ' Gentleman, a Pair of gilt Flaggons, with his Arms thereon to  
 ' be graven, and of the Weight of 300 Ounces of Silver, desiring  
 ' him to keep them as a Remembrance of his hearty Love to him.  
 ' Also to his very loving Freind *Richard Amberst*, Esquire, High-  
 ' Steward of all his Manors, Landes and Possessions within the  
 ' County of *Suffex*, the Sume of 40 *l.* and to his Loving Servants,  
 ' *Foster*, the Sume of 100 *Marks*; *Edward Legg* and *Edward*  
 ' *Lynsey*, 40 *l.*; and to all and every of his Servants set down in  
 ' his Book of Wages at the Time of his Decease, not having any  
 ' yearly Annuities or Pensions for their Lives, or Years, one  
 ' whole Year's Wages, and Meat, Drink, and Lodging for the  
 ' Space of three Months after his Decease.

' He finally Wills to his well-beloved Son *Robert*, Lord *Buck-*  
 ' *hurst*, his Heirs, Executors and Assigns, all and every his other  
 ' Farms, Leases, Devises, Leters Patents, and Grants not already  
 ' Willed and Bequeathed, and which either he himself, or any  
 ' other for him, holdeth and possesseth, and constitutes and ordeyns  
 ' his



his said most dearly beloved Wife, the Lady *Cecilie*, Countess of  
*Dorset*, and his said Well-beloved Son *Robert*, Lord *Buckhurst*,  
 Joint-Executors, on the great Trust and Confidence he reposes  
 in them, and each of them, That they will carefully, faithfully  
 and truly perform this his last Will and Testament. And con-  
 stitutes and ordeyns his special good Lord and dear Freind and  
 Kinsman *Thomas*, Earl of *Suffolk*, and his special and most  
 dearly beloved good Lord and Freind *Robert*, Earl of *Salisbury*,  
 Supervisors of his Will, hartily desiring these his two singular  
 good Lords and dearest Freinds, to aid and support his said  
 Executors with their ready Help and Assistance. Recommend-  
 ing, in like Manner, to their special Favour and Defence, as  
 well his said most dearly beloved Wife, and well-beloved Son,  
 the Lord *Buckhurst*, as all the rest of his Sons and Daughters,  
 into the Safeguard of their most Honorable Patronage; of  
 whose firme and true Freindshippe (*as his own Words are, with  
 which he concludes*) like as I shall allwayes rest with greatest  
 Confidence, so must yt be the lesse greivous unto myne, yf  
 others, of whome I have righte well deserved, shall neverthe-  
 lesse, when I am gone, perhaps soone forget the Memoye  
 of my Deferte towards them; considering as well the greate  
 Incertitude of mortall Comfortes, as the common Ingratitude  
 of this iniquious World, where, for the most Parte, Mislikes,  
 and Misconcepts, though never so unjustlie apprehended, ar  
 graven in Brasse, and good Tournes and Benefittes, though  
 never so kindlie bestowed, ar written in the Duste.

THO. DORSETT.

His Lady was his Kinswoman, *Cecile* Daughter of Sir *John  
 Baker*, Knight, who surviv'd his Lordship, and lies buried in the  
 Chapel of *Buckhurst*, under a handsome Tomb erected to her  
 Memory, with this Inscription.

Cicely Countesse Dowager of Dorset  
 daughter of S<sup>r</sup> John Baker of Cyffigenhurst  
 in Kent, Councillor of Estate to H. VIII King  
 Edw. Q. M. & Q. Eliz. She married to Thomas  
 Sackvile Esq. (afterwards Earl of Dorset &  
 Lo. Thr. of Engl:) in the first yeare of the Raigne  
 of King Phil. & Q. M. She lived his Wife LI yeares  
 died his Widow on Sunday the first of Octob. A<sup>o</sup>  
 D<sup>ni</sup> M. DC. XV. seven yeares and five Moneths  
 after his decease.

They had 2 Issue, 1st *Robert*, Earl of *Dorset*; 2d *Henry*; 3d *William*, Knighted in *France* <sup>f</sup> by King *Henry IV.* Octob. 1589, at the Age of nineteen Years, \* and lost his Life in the Wars, in that Country, *Anno Dom.* 1591; 4th *Thomas*, who distinguished himself against the *Turks*, in the Year 1595. Also three Daughters, 2 *Anne*, married to Sir *Henry Glenham* of *Glenham* in *Com. Suff.*; *Jane*, wedded (in *February*, 1591) to *Anthony*, Viscount *Montagu*; and *Mary*, to Sir *Henry Neville*, Son and Heir to *Edward*, Lord *Abergavenny*.

*Robert*, eldest Son and Heir, was <sup>h</sup> 47 Years old and upwards, at the Decease of his Father: He had all the Advantages of Education, attained several Languages, <sup>i</sup> and was so deeply learned in *Greek* and *Latin*, that they became as familiar to him, as his own natural Tongue. He had, beside, a singular Knowledge <sup>k</sup> in many Sciences; and in the House of Commons, <sup>l</sup> was a leading Member, and at the Head of several Committees (as the Journals of the House shew) having been <sup>m</sup> elected for the Borough of *Lewes*, in the thirty-first Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, and in all other Parliaments, whilst he continued a Commoner, was chosen for the County of *Suffex*. He lived in the Dignity of an Earl not full a Year; and by his Will, dated the 10th of *February*, 1608, orders, ' His Body to be buried in the Vault in the Parish Church of *Withiam*, where diverse of his Ancestors lie buried, ' as near as can be to his first dearly beloved Wife, the Lady ' *Margaret*, only Daughter of *Thomas* late Duke of *Norfolk*: A ' Lady (as his own Words are) *whilest she lived, of as great Vertue and Worthynes, and indued with as many excellent Properties of a good and sociable Wief, as is possible for any Man to wish or desire to be matched withall.* He orders, That instead of the Charge usually expended in the Burial of Noblemen, which he thinks prejudicial to the Poor, that his Executors use no great Solemnity at his Funeral, but distribute xxx l. among the Poor of the Parish of *Withiam*; xxx l. among the Poor of the Parish of *East-Grinstead*; xxx l. among the Poor of the Parish of *Hartfield*; and the Sum of xx l. to the Poor of every the Parishes of *Southover*, *St. Mary Westout*, and *St. Anne's*, *St. Michael's*, *Alballows*, *St. John's* under the Castle of *Lewes*, and the *Cliffe*, within the County of *Suffex*.

' He further Wills, That two or three hundred Pounds, as his Executors thinks best, be bestowed on a Tomb, to be erected in his Chapel, in the Church of *Withiam*, and his own Figure, with the Figure of the Lady *Margaret* his Wife, to

e Descent of Nob. ut antea MS. not. B.

h Esc: 7 Jac. I. p. 2. n. 110.

21. p. 63.

i Mill's Cat. of Hon. p. 114.

f Mill's Cat. of Hon. p. 473.

k Ibid.

\* Ex. Stemmate ut antea.

l Journ. de Parl. in Bibl. int. Templ.

g Desc. of Nob. MS. not. B. 20 and 21.

m Ex Collect. Br. Willis, Arm.

' be placed thereon, as also his Children, as well those that were  
 ' dead, as those who were living. He bequeaths to his very good  
 ' Lord and Brother-in-Law, the Lord *William Howard* (whom  
 ' he constitutes one of his Executors) the Sum of 200 *l.* to be  
 ' laid out either in some Ring or Plate, which shall be best to his  
 ' Liking, as a Token of his great Love and good Will ever car-  
 ' ried towards him; and to his faithful and dear Friend, Sir  
 ' *George Rivers* of *Chafford* in *Kent*, *Knt.* (*his other Executor*)  
 ' the Sum of 100 *l.* to be laid out in Plate, as a Testimony and  
 ' Remembrance of his true and unfeigned Love ever carried to-  
 ' wards him. Also to his loving Friend *Robert Boyer*, Esq; 40 *l.*  
 ' for a Cup, as a Testimony of his Love and good Will many  
 ' Ways merited; and to his honest Servant *Henry Bellingham*,  
 ' the Summe of fifty Pounds, and to all his Household Servants  
 ' one Year's Wages, over the Wages due to them. The Resi-  
 ' due of all and singular his Plate, Jewels, Household Stuff,  
 ' Money, Debts, Leases, Goods, &c. he bequeaths to the said  
 ' Lord *William Howard*, and Sir *George Rivers*, *Knt.* on special  
 ' Trust and Confidence, and to such Intents and Purposes, as are  
 ' after expressed in his Will. And, particularly, that all such  
 ' Jewels, Plate, &c. as were to him bequeathed by the last Will  
 ' and Testament of his late good Lord and Father deceased, should  
 ' always go, according to the Intent and Meaning of the said  
 ' Testament of his dearest Father, from one Heir-Male to an-  
 ' other.

' And whereas he had been long, and was still purposed to build  
 ' and erect an Hospital or College in the Town of *East-Gristed*,  
 ' and to bestow on the Building thereof the Sum of 1000 *l.* or  
 ' such Sume as shall be necessary; and to endow the same with a  
 ' Rent-Charge of 330 *l.* a Year, to be issuing out of all and sin-  
 ' gular his Lands within the Realm of *England* for ever, towards  
 ' the Relief of 31 single and unmarried Persons, whereof 21 to  
 ' be Men, and the other 10 to be Women, there to live, to pray,  
 ' serve; honour and praise Almighty God.

' He therefore Wills, that his Executors (if he should not live  
 ' to perform the same) purchase a convenient Place in the said  
 ' Town or Parish of *East-Gristed*, thereupon to erect and build  
 ' the said Hospital, or College, of Brick and Stone, with Rooms  
 ' of Habitation for the said one and thirty Persons, and incorpo-  
 ' rate the same, according to the Laws and Statutes of this Realm,  
 ' by the Name of *Sackvil-College for the Poor*; and that one of  
 ' the said thirty-one Persons be *Warden* of the said College, and  
 ' two of the honest and better Sort of the Inhabitants of the  
 ' Town of *East-Gristed*, *Assistants* to the said *Warden*; to be e-  
 ' lected and chosen from time to time, by his Heirs and Succes-  
 ' sors, for the better Government of the said College. The said  
 ' *Warden* to have xx *l.* per *Annum*, and each of the two *Assis-*  
 ' *tants* to have 3 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* per *Annum*, and every of the other



30 poor People x*l.* per Annum, paid at the four usual Feasts of the Year, by equal Portions: Also, that his said Executors, with the Advice of learned Council, should set down such good and necessary Orders and Ordinances, whereby the said Colledge and Corporation might be ruled and governed. And that his Heirs, with the Consent of the Lord Chief-Justice of England, for the Time being, should have full Power and Authority to add new Orders and Ordinances, from time to time, for the better Government of the Persons in the said College. And as often as any of the said Persons died or married, or otherwise departed, his Heirs should place others in their Rooms. And for the Maintenance of the said Persons and College, he gives and devises to his said Executors, their Heirs and Assigns, one Annuity of Three Hundred and Thirty Pounds, to be issuing out of all and singular his Lands and Tenements in the said County of *Suffex*, or elsewhere, within the Realm of *England*, to be paid at the four usual Feasts of the Year, or within 60 Days next after, by even Portions.

This noble Earl departed this Life <sup>n</sup> at *Dorset-House* near *Fleet-street*, *London*, on the 27th of *Feb.* 1608, and was buried at *Withiam*, according to his Directions, where a noble Monument is erected to his Memory.

His first Lady was *Mary*, only Daughter <sup>l</sup> of *Thomas Howard*, Duke of *Norfolk*, <sup>o</sup> and she dying the 4th of *Sept.* 1591, his Lordship married, 2dly, *Anne*, Widow of *Henry*, Lord *Compton*; but had Issue only by his first Wife, viz. three Sons; 1st, *Thomas*, who died in his Infancy, *An. Dom.* 1581; 2dly, *Richard*, who succeeded him in his Honours; and, 3d, *Edward*, Successor to his Brother *Richard*: Also, three Daughters, *Winifrede*, who died in her Infancy, in the Year 1587; *Cecily*, married to Sir *Henry Compton*, Knight of the *Bath*, third Son of *Henry*, Lord *Compton*; and *Anne*, first wedded to *Edward Seymour*, Lord *Beauchamp*, Grandson to *Edward*, Earl of *Hertford*, and afterwards to Sir *Edward Lewes*, Knt.

*Richard Sackville*, Earl of *Dorset*, <sup>q</sup> born 28 *March*, 1589, in the *Chartreuse*, in *London* (after purchased by Mr. *Sutton*, who founded an Hospital there, now called the *Charter-House*) was married to the Lady *Anne Clifford*, Daughter and Heir of *George*, Earl of *Cumberland*, on the 25th of *February*, 160<sup>a</sup>, in her Mother's Chamber, in *Augustine-Friers House*, in *London*; and two Days after his Father deceased, whereby he became Earl of *Dorset*. When he married he was twenty Years old wanting a Month, and his Lady was nineteen Years and a Month. <sup>l</sup> In the Year 1611, his Lordship travelled into *France* and the *Low-Countries*,

<sup>n</sup> Egc. 7 Jac. I. p. 2. n. 128.

<sup>o</sup> Infer pt<sup>o</sup> Tumuli.

<sup>p</sup> Ex Stemmate.

<sup>q</sup> MS. de Famil. de Clifford penes Tho. Dom. Lovel.

<sup>r</sup> Ibid.

on a Pre-engagement to his Grandmother and other of his Friends before he married. He staid beyond the Seas about a Year, and returned to his Seat at *Knowle* in *Kent*, on the 8th of *April*, 1612. He lived with great Magnificence and Hospitality in his Houses at *Knowle*, in *Kent*, *Bolebrook* in *Suffex*, and *Dorset-House*, in *London*; which last fell not to him 'till after the Decease of his Grandmother, *Cicely*, Countess of *Dorset*, who, at her Death, the 1st of *October*, 1615, was more than 80 Years of Age. He likewise out-lived his Mother, *Anne*, Countess of *Dorset*, a Lady of great Wit and Spirit, who died on the 22d of *September*, 1618. This Lord died in *Great Dorset-House*, *London*, when he was just 35 Years old, on the 28th of *March*, 1624, being *Easter-Sunday*, at 12 o'Clock at Noon, and was buried the 7th of *April* following, with his Ancestors, in their Vault in *Withiam* Church, in *Suffex*. He had three Sons, who died Infants; and two Daughters, *Lady Margaret*, born at *Dorset-House* the 2d of *July*, 1614, who was married to *John Tufton*, Earl of *Thanet*; and *Lady Isabella*, born at *Knowle* in *Kent*, the 6th of *October*, 1622, married the 5th of *July*, 1647, to *James Compton*, Earl of *Northampton*.

*Anne* his Countess enjoyed great and extensive Possessions of her own Family, the *Cliffords*, which she left to her Grandson, the Earl of *Thanet*. She was re-married *June* 3, 1630, to *Philip Herbert*, Earl of *Pembroke*, Lord Chamberlain to King *Charles I.* who left her again a Widow in the Year 1650. She was a Lady of an admirable Judgment, and has left the Occurrences of her own Life in Manuscript, wherein she has given the Account beforementioned of the Earl of *Dorset*, as also this Character of his Lordship. ' He was in his own Nature of a just Mind, of a sweet ' Disposition; and very valiant in his own Person: He had a great ' Advantage in his Breeding by the Wisdom and Discretion of ' his Grandfather *Thomas*, Earl of *Dorset*, Lord High-Treasurer ' of *England*, who was then held one of the wisest Men of that ' Time; by which means he was so good a Scholar in all man- ' ner of Learning, that in his Youth, when he lived in the Uni- ' versity of *Oxford*, there was none of the young Nobility then ' Students there, that excelled him. He was also a good Patriot ' to his Country, and generally well-beloved in it, much esteemed ' in all the Parliaments that sat in his Time; and so great a Lover ' of Scholars and Soldiers, as that with an excessive Bounty to- ' wards them, or indeed any of Worth that were in Distress, ' he did much diminish his Estate: As also, with excessive Pro- ' digality in House-keeping, and other Noble Ways at Court, as ' Tilting, Masking, and the like; Prince *Henry* being then alive, ' who was much addicted to those Noble Exercises, and of whom ' he was much beloved.

' His younger Brother, *Sir Edward Sackvill*, succeeded him in ' the Earldom of *Dorset*, who at his Decease was at *Florence* in ' *Italy*,

‘ *Italy*, but came through *France* into *England* the latter End of  
‘ *May* following.’

Which *Edward*, Earl of *Dorset*, born in the Year 1590, having been accomplished by Study and Travels, was early distinguished for his eminent Abilities; but in the Year 1613, narrowly escaped with Life, in a Duel with the Lord *Bruce*; a particular Relation whereof (as I find it in a ‘ Manuscript in *Queen’s College Library* in *Oxford*) may be acceptable to the Curious. It contains first the Letters previous to the Duel, and an Account of it wrote by the Survivor to his Friend, which are as follow.

A Monsieur, Monsieur *Sackvile*.

‘ **I** That am in *France*, hear how much you attribute to yourself  
‘ in this Time, that I have given the World leave to ring  
‘ your Praises; and for me, the truest *Almanack*, to tell you how  
‘ much I suffer. If you call to Memory, when as I gave you  
‘ my Hand last, I told you I reserved the Heart for a truer Re-  
‘ conciliation. Now be that Noble Gentleman, my Love once  
‘ spoke, and come and do him Right that could recite the Tryals  
‘ you owe your Birth and Country, were I not confident your  
‘ Honour gives you the same Courage to do me Right, that it did  
‘ to do me Wrong. Be Master of your own Weapons and Time;  
‘ the Place wheresoever, I will wait on you. By doing this, you  
‘ shall shorten Revenge, and clear the idle Opinion the World  
‘ hath of both our Worths.

ED. BRUCE.

A Monsieur, Monsieur Baron de *Kinlofs*.

‘ **A** S it shall be always far from me to seek a Quarrel, so  
‘ will I always be ready to meet with any that is desirous  
‘ to make Tryal of my Valour, by so fair a Course as you re-  
‘ quire. A Witness whereof yourself shall be, who, within a  
‘ Month, shall receive a strict Account of Time, Place, and  
‘ Weapon, where you shall find me ready disposed to give ho-  
‘ nourable Satisfaction, by him that shall conduct you thither. In  
‘ the mean time, be as secret of the Appointment, as it seems you  
‘ are desirous of it.

E. SACKVILE.

A Monsieur, Monsieur Baron de *Kinlofs*.

‘ **I** Am at *Tergose*, a Town in *Zeland*, to give what Satisfaction  
‘ your Sword can render you, accompanied with a worthy  
‘ Gentleman for my Second, in Degree a Knight. And, for your  
‘ coming, I will not limit you a peremptory Day, but desire you



to make a definite and speedy Repair, for your own Honour,  
and Fear of Prevention; at which Time you shall find me there.

*Tergose, 10th of }  
August, 1613. }*

E. SACKVILE.

A Monsieur, Monsieur *Sackville.*

I Have received your Letter by your Man, and acknowledge  
you have dealt Nobly with me; and now I come, with  
all possible Haste, to meet you.

E. BRUCE.

Sir *Edward Sackvil's* Relation of the Fight betwixt him and the  
Lord *Bruce*, in a Letter to a Friend.

Worthy SIR,

AS I am not ignorant, so ought I to be sensible, of the False  
Aspersions some Authorless Tongues have laid upon me,  
in the Reports of the unfortunate Passage lately happened be-  
tween the Lord *Bruce*, and myself, which, as they are spread  
here, so may I justly fear, they reign also where you are.  
There are but two Ways to resolve Doubts of this Nature; by  
*Oath*, or by *Sword*. The first is due to Magistrates, and com-  
municable to Friends: The other, to such as maliciously Slander,  
and impudently Defend their Assertion. Your Love, not my  
Merit, assure me, you hold me your Friend, which Esteem, I  
am much desirous to retain. Do me therefore the Right to  
understand the Truth of that, and in my Behalf, inform others,  
who either are, or may be, infected with sinister Rumours,  
much prejudicial to that fair Opinion I desire to hold amongst  
all worthy Persons. And, on the Faith of a Gentleman, the  
Relation I shall give, is neither more, nor less, than the bare  
Truth. The Inclosed, contains the first Citation, sent me from  
*Paris* by a *Scottish* Gentleman, who delivered it me in *Derbyshire*,  
at my Father-in-Law's House: After it, follows my then An-  
swer, returned him by the same Bearer. The next is my Ac-  
complishment of my first Promise, being a particular Assignment  
of Place, and Weapon, which I sent by a Servant of mine, by  
Post from *Rotterdam*, as soon as I landed there. The Receipt  
of which, joined with an Acknowledgment of my too fair Car-  
riage to the Deceased Lord, is testified by the Last, which peri-  
ods the Business, 'till we meet at *Tergose*, in *Zeland*, it being the  
Place allotted for Rendezvous; where he, accompanied with one  
Mr. *Crawford*, an *English* Gentleman for his *Second*, a Surgeon,  
and a Man, arrived with all the Speed he could. And there  
having rendered himself, I addressed my *Second*, Sir *John Hei-*  
*don*, to let him understand, *That now all following should be done*  
*by Consent, as concerning the Terms whereon we should Fight, as*  
*also the Place.* To our *Seconds*, we gave Power for their Ap-  
pointments, who agreed, *We should go to Antwerp, from thence*  
*to Bergen-op-zoom, where in the Mid-way, but a Village divides*

the

' the States Territories from the Arch-Duke's: And there was the  
 ' destined Stage; to the End, That having ended, he that could,  
 ' might presently exempt himself from the Justice of the Country, by  
 ' Retiring into the Dominion not offended. It was further con-  
 ' cluded, That in Case any should fall, or slip, that then the Com-  
 ' bat should cease, and he whose Ill-fortune had so subjected him,  
 ' was to acknowledge his Life to have been in the other's Hands.  
 ' But, in case one Party's Sword should break, because that only  
 ' could chance by Hazard, it was agreed, That the other should  
 ' take no Advantage, but either then be made Friends, or else, upon  
 ' even Terms, go to it again. Thus these Conclusions being, by  
 ' each of them, related to his Party, was, by us both, approved  
 ' and assented to. Accordingly, we Embarked for *Antwerp*, and  
 ' by reason my Lord (as I conceive, because he could not hand-  
 ' somely, without Danger of Discovery) had not paired the Sword,  
 ' I sent him to *Paris*, bringing one of the same Length, but  
 ' twice as broad; my *Second* excepted against it, and advised me  
 ' to match my own, and send him the Choice, which I obeyed, it  
 ' being, you know, the Challenger's Privilege to elect his Wea-  
 ' pon. At the Delivery of the Swords, which was performed by  
 ' Sir *John Heidon*, it pleased the Lord *Bruce*, to choose my own,  
 ' and then, past Expectation, he told him, That he found himself  
 ' so far behind-Hand, as a little of my Blood would not serve his  
 ' Turn; and therefore he was now resolved to have me alone, be-  
 ' cause he knew (for I will use his own Words) that so worthy a  
 ' Gentleman, and my Friend, could not endure to stand by, and see  
 ' him do that, which he must, to satisfy himself, and his Honour.  
 ' Thereunto Sir *John Heidon*, replied, That such Intentions were  
 ' bloody, and butcherly, far unfitting so Noble a Personage, who  
 ' should desire to bleed for Reputation, not for Life; withal adding,  
 ' He thought himself injured, being come thus far, now to be prohibi-  
 ' ted from executing those Honourable Offices he came for. The  
 ' Lord, for Answer, only reiterated his former Resolution. The  
 ' which, not for Matter, but Manner, so moved me, as though,  
 ' to my Remembrance, I had not, of a long while, eaten more  
 ' liberally, than at Dinner, and therefore unfit for such an Action  
 ' (seeing the Surgeons hold a Wound upon a full Stomach, much  
 ' more dangerous than otherwise) I requested my *Second* to certi-  
 ' fy him, I would presently decide the Difference, and, therefore,  
 ' he should presently meet me on Horseback, only waited on by our Sur-  
 ' geons, they being Unarm'd. Together we rode (but one before  
 ' the other, some Twelve Score) about Two *English Miles*: And  
 ' then, Passion having so weak an Enemy to assail, as my Direc-  
 ' tion, easily became Victor, and using his Power, made me obe-  
 ' dient to his Commands; I being verily mad with Anger the  
 ' Lord *Bruce* should thirst after my Life, with a kind of Assured-  
 ' ness, seeing I had come so far, and needlessly, to give him leave  
 ' to regain his lost Reputation: I bad him *Alight*, which, with  
 ' all

all Willingness, he quickly granted, and there, in a Meadow (Anle deep in Water, at the least) bidding *Farewel to our Doublets*, in our Shirts began to Charge each other, having afore commanded our Surgeons to withdraw themselves a pretty Distance from us, conjuring them besides, as they respected our Favours, or their own Safeties, *Not to stir, but suffer us to Execute our Pleasures.* We being fully resolved (God forgive us) to dispatch each other, by what Means we could; I made a Thrust at my Enemy, but was short, and, in drawing back my Arm, I received a great Wound thereon, which I interpreted as a Reward for my short Shooting; but, in Revenge, I press'd in to him, though I then misfild him also; and then receiving a Wound in my Right Pap, which past level through my Body, and almost to my Back. And there we wrestled for the two greatest, and dearest Prizes we could ever expect, Tryal for Honour and Life. In which Struggling, my Hand having but an ordinary Glove on it, lost one of his Servants, though the meanest, which hung by a Skin, and, to Sight, yet remaineth as before; and, I am put in Hope, one Day to recover the Use of it again. But at last, Breathless, yet keeping our Holds, there past on both Sides, Propositions of quitting each other's Sword. But when Amity was dead, Confidence could not live; and, *who should quit first*, was the Question; which, on neither Part, either would perform, and restriving again afresh, with a Kick and a Wrinch together, I freed my long captived Weapon. Which incontinently levying at his Throat, being Master still of his, I demanded, *if he would ask his Life, or yield his Sword?* Both which, though in that imminent Danger, he bravely denied to do. Myself being wounded, and feeling Loss of Blood, having Three Conduits running on me, began to make me faint, and he courageously persisting not to accord to either of my Propositions; Remembrance of his former bloody Desire, and feeling of my present Estate, I struck at his Heart; but, with his avoiding, mist my Aim, yet past through the Body, and drawing back my Sword, repast it through again through another Place; when he cried, *Oh! I am slain*; seconding his Speech with all the Force he had, to cast me. But being too weak, after I had defended his Assault, I easily became Master of him, laying him on his Back; when, being upon him, I redemanded, *If he would Request his Life?* But it seemed he prized it not at so dear a Rate, to be beholding for it; bravely replying, *He scorned it.* Which Answer of his was so noble and worthy, as I protest I could not find in my Heart to offer him any more Violence, only keeping him down, 'till at length his Surgeon, afar off, cried out, *He would immediately die if his Wounds were not stopped:* Whereupon I asked, *If he desired his Surgeon should come?* which he accepted of; and so being drawn away, I never offered to take his Sword, accounting it inhu-



‘ mane to rob a dead Man, for so I held him to be. This thus  
 ‘ ended, I retired to my Surgeon, in whose Arms, after I had  
 ‘ remained a-while, for Want of Blood, I lost my Sight; and  
 ‘ withal, as I then thought, my Life also. But strong Water  
 ‘ and his Diligence quickly recovered me, when I escaped a great  
 ‘ Danger: For my Lord’s Surgeon, when no Body dream’d of  
 ‘ it, came full at me with his Lord’s Sword; and had not mine,  
 ‘ with my Sword, interposed himself, I had been slain by those  
 ‘ base Hands: Although my Lord *Bruce*, weltring in his Blood,  
 ‘ and past all Expectation of Life, conformable to all his former  
 ‘ Carriage, which was undoubtedly Noble, cry’d out, *Rascal;*  
 ‘ *Hold thy Hand.* So may I prosper as I have dealt sincerely  
 ‘ with you in this Relation; which I pray you, with the inclosed  
 ‘ Letter, deliver to my Lord Chamberlain: And so, &c.’

Yours,

Lovaine, *the 8th* }  
 of Sept. 1613. }

ED. SACKVILLE.

At the Creation of *Charles*, Prince of *Wales*, on the 3d of *November*, 1616, he was<sup>t</sup> made one of the *Knights of the Bath!* And in 1620, on a Difference between the younger Sons of Earls, and the Knights of King *James’s* Privy-Council; for Place and Precedency, it was argued with great Solemnity before his Majesty; when the Earls Sons, being sensible of the great Abilities of this Sir *Edward Sackville*, and having a Knowledge of his Learning, Judgment, and Eloquence, unanimously deputed him to manage the Debate and speak for them. And by his solid Arguments on that Occasion, the King declared himself in their Favour, and order’d them Place, and Precedency, not only before the Knights Privy-Counsellors, but also the Knights of the most Noble Order of the Garter, that were not Barons, or of a higher Degree.

This remarkable Controversie is recited at large with great exactness by Sir *Henry St. George*, Garter King of Arms; and the Manuscript in his own Hand-writing, is now in the Library of his Grace the present Duke of *Dorset*. Having been<sup>u</sup> elected one of the Knights for the County of *Suffex*, to the Parliaments held in the Reign of King *James I.* he was one of the leading Members in the House of Commons; and elected Chairman<sup>w</sup> of a Committee to inspect the Abuses of the Courts of Justice, 12 *Martii*, 1620-1; but by reason of some Indisposition, Sir *Robert Philips* supplied his Place: On the 17th of the same Month, he was so far recover’d as he appear’d in the House, and spoke very eloquently and learnedly in Defence of the Lord Chancellor *Bacon*, Viscount *St. Alban’s*, then accus’d of Corruption. His Speeches in that Assembly, shew him not only to be a Master of Oratory, but steady in the Interests of his King and Country. In the 23d Year

t Cat. of Nob: &c. p. 127.  
 u Ex Collect, Br. Willis, Arm.

w Introduction to Sir Francis Bacon’s  
 Letters, p. 51.

of that King <sup>x</sup>, when a Supply was demanded for the Recovery of the *Palatinate*, he assur'd the House, ' That he would not sit silent if he found himself able to say any Thing that might tend to unload his Country of the heavy Burden it then groan'd under, by Reason of the innumerable Number of Monopolies, which like so many Incubusses and Succubusses exhausted the vital Spirits, and so pressed down those Parts, which ought to enjoy free Respiration. That of his own Knowledge his Majesty had commanded a select Number of Noblemen and Gentlemen, who had been Commanders in the Wars, to consult together of what Number of Men an Army ought to be compos'd, which might be able to recover the *Palatinate*, and protect it from a second Invasion. That they had met together, had finish'd their Task, advis'd the King of the Number of Soldiers, and given an Estimate of the Charge (which he inform'd them of) telling them, that the Daughter of their King and Country, scarce knew where to lay her Head; or if she did, not where in Safety. And therefore advis'd them, as the King call'd for Aid, to give it, which would make his Majesty, not only in Love with Parliaments, but be the Way to recal them home from Exile, and again render them frequent: Concluding, *That God would be pleas'd to incline their Hearts, to do that which might be most for his Glory, next for the King's Service, then for his Country's Happiness.*

He had been an Eye-Witness of the Sufferings of the *Bohemians*, being <sup>y</sup> one of the Principal Commanders of those Forces, sent in the Year 1620, to assist *Frederick*, King of *Bohemia*; at which Time the Battle of *Prague* was fought. He return'd with the Earls of *Essex*, *Oxford*, and others, the 10th of *November* the same Year. In *July*, 1621, he succeeded *Edward*, Lord *Herbert* of *Chirbury* <sup>z</sup>, as Ambassador to the *French* King, who was recalled on a Misunderstanding between him and *Luines*, Constable of *France*; and having discharged that Trust with Honour and Fidelity, King *James* I. <sup>a</sup> call'd him to be of his Privy-Council.

When his Brother the Earl of *Dorset* died, he <sup>b</sup> was at *Florence* in *Italy*, from whence he return'd thro' *France* the latter End of *May*, 1624. Soon after his Arrival, he found his Brother's Estate much incumber'd; the said Earl being ever forwardly and honourably dispos'd, that all his Debts might be justly paid, having convey'd diverse Manors, &c. to Sir *George Rivers*, Knt. and two others <sup>c</sup>, as express'd in King *Charles's* Grant of Protection to them, wherein is also mention'd, that this *Edward*, Earl of *Dorset*, had given his Consent for the Payment of the said Debts.

<sup>x</sup> Annals of King *James*, p. 95, 96.

<sup>y</sup> Hist. of *Engl.* V. II. p. 650.

<sup>z</sup> Ibid. p. 657.

<sup>a</sup> *Clarendon's* History of the Rebellion,

8vo. V. I. p. 60.

<sup>b</sup> Records de Famil. de *Clifford*, MS.

<sup>c</sup> *Rymer*, Vol. XVIII. p. 722.

On 14 *May*, 1625, 1 *Car. I.* he <sup>d</sup> with the Lord President of the Council, and others, were appointed Commissioners of Trade, his Majesty reciting that by Advice of his Privy-Council, he had made choice of such Persons of Quality, of whose Experience, Judgment, Industry, and Care, he could commit the searching out the Decay of Trade, and applying Remedies for preventing it. And on the 30th of the same Month, he was <sup>e</sup> with other Lords in Commission to examine into all new erected Buildings within the City and Suburbs of *London*, and prevent them as they should think proper.

He was elected Knight <sup>f</sup> of the most noble Order of the Garter, the 15th of *May*, and installed at *Windfor* the 23d of *November*, 1625, by his Proxy Sir *Richard Young*; for being at that time Sick <sup>g</sup>, he obtain'd the Sovereign's Licence to be Installed by his Proxy, who accordingly took Possession of the Stall appointed for him.

On 24th of *Jan.* 1625, his <sup>h</sup> Lordship with *Thomas Coventry*, Lord Keeper; *James*, Lord *Ley*, Lord Treasurer; *Edward*, Earl of *Worcester*, Lord Keeper of the Privy-Seal; *Thomas*, Earl of *Arundel*, Earl Marshal; *William*, Earl of *Pembroke*, Lord Chamberlain; and Sir *Randal Crew*, Lord Chief-Justice of the Common-Pleas, were constituted Commissioners, and authorized to receive and determine the Claims of all Persons, concerning Services to be performed at the Coronation; and <sup>i</sup> at that Solemnity bore the first Sword, Part of the *Regalia*. On his Majesty's Marriage with a Daughter of the *French King*, his Lordship was constituted Lord Chamberlain to the Queen; and being of the Privy-Council, shewed himself a true Patriot both to his King and Country, as appears from the Order of Council for setting <sup>k</sup> at Liberty those Gentlemen that were imprisoned for refusing to pay the Loan of Ship-Money, as also from other Orders for redressing the Grievances of the Subject; it being likewise as remarkable of him, that he was never present in Council, when Warrants were issued for levying Soldiers on Ship-Money; neither is his Name mentioned in such Orders, as <sup>l</sup> infringed on the Liberty of the Subject, or were contrary to Law, as is evident from *Rushworth's Collections*, and other Authorities.

On 15 *February*, 1 *Car. I.* he <sup>m</sup> was in Commission with other Lords of the Privy-Council, to exercise all Jurisdictions, Privileges, &c. concerning any Spiritual or Ecclesiastical Jurisdictions in *England*, *Ireland*, and Dominion of *Wales*.

On 5 *Sept.* 1626, 2 *Car. I.* <sup>n</sup> this Earl, with *Thomas*, Earl of *Arundel*, being Lords-Lieutenants of the County of *Suffex*, were commission'd to proceed according to Martial Law, against such

d *Rymer*, V. XVIII. p. 82.

e *Ibid.* p. 97.

f MS. in Mus. *Ashmole*, *Dorf.* 1118.

g *Ashmole's Order of the Garter.*

h *Rymer*, p. 277.

i *Fuller's Church Hist.* p. 122.

k *Annals of King Charles*, p. 230.

l *Ibid.* p. 846.

m *Rymer*, p. 295, & seq.

n *Pat. 2 Car. I.* p. 13. n. 14.



Soldiers, or Mariners, or other dissolute Persons joining them, should commit any Murder, Robbery, &c. in that County. Also on 15 *Sept.* following, the King reciting how the Revenues, &c. of the Crown of *England*, had of late Years been impair'd, &c. He therefore has chosen some of his Privy-Council, and others of Experience and Quality, to be Commissioners of his Revenue, and among them is the Earl of *Dorset*. They were empower'd to retrench all unnecessary Expences, and to reduce his Revenue to more Certainty; and to grant in *Fee-Farm*, all or any of his Honours, Manours, &c. both in the Survey of the Exchequer; and Dutchy of *Lancaster*; with other large Powers.

On 12 *November* next ensuing<sup>o</sup>, the Earl of *Dorset* is the 1st in Commission (on the War with *France*) to enquire what Accidents may fall out at Sea between the King's Subjects and Strangers; and on Conference with foreign Ambassadors, or others experienc'd in such Affairs, to collect such Advices and Directions, as might tend to the Preservation of Peace and Amity between the King and his Allies, and the preventing of all Abuses in colouring Ships Provisions, or Goods of our Enemies, and the Maintenance of Justice, as well in Matters of Commerce, as Prize.

In *January*, 162<sup>6</sup>, his Lordship<sup>p</sup>, with the Duke of *Buckingham*, the Earls of *Pembroke*, and *Marlborough*, the Lords *Grandison*, *Conway*, and *Carlton*, were appointed a Committee of Council for the Management of Affairs in *Ireland*. Also the last of *February*, the same Year, was<sup>q</sup> in Commission with *Henry*, Earl of *Manchester*, President of the Council, and others, in consideration of their approved Wisdoms, Fidelity, and sincere Affections to the publick Good, to treat and conclude, with the Lord *Arnold* of *Randwicke*, and Sir *Adrian Pawe*, Knt. Ambassadors Extraordinary from the States-General, and Monsieur *Joachimi*, their Ambassador-Resident, an Alliance for the publick Good of *Christendom*, the Defence of his Majesty's Dominions, and those Provinces, and the Increase of the long-continued Amity between *England* and the States. And by another Commission, dated 6 *March* following, the King setting forth, that he was constrain'd to enter into a War<sup>r</sup>, he appoints the Earl of *Dorset*, and other Privy-Counsellors, Commissioners, and a standing Council of War, with large Powers (in order to the good husbanding of the Treasure) for Mustering, Government of the Muniton, Victuals, Apparel, and Arms for Soldiets, &c.

On 11 *December*, 4 *Car. I.* bearing the Title of Lord-Chamberlain to the Queen, he was in Commission with other Privy-Counsellors to re-examine all Proceedings in the Court of Admiralty, concerning all Prizes taken by Letters of Marque, Reprisi-

<sup>o</sup> Pat. 2 *Car. I.* p. 13. n. 5.  
<sup>p</sup> Cox's *Hist. of Ireland*, Vol. II. p. 43.

<sup>q</sup> Rymer, Tom. XVIII. p. 975.  
<sup>r</sup> *Ibid.* p.

fals, &c. as well those depending, or should hereafter depend in the said Court of Admiralty, and the same to affirm, or reverse, alter, &c. as in the Judgment of three or more of them, shall be thought fit.

In 5 *Car. I.* he was<sup>s</sup> in Commission with *Richard*, Lord *Weston*, Lord-Treasurer, *Robert*, Earl of *Lindsey*, *William*, Earl of *Pembroke*, *Dudley*, Viscount *Dorchester*, and Sir *John Cook*, Principal Secretary of State, to send to Sea such Ships they thought proper, victuall'd and equipp'd in warlike Manner, against the Pirates, which at that Time infested the Seas, and very much damaged our Trade. He was also the first in Commission<sup>t</sup> to survey the Armour, Arms, and Munition, in the Tower of *London* and elsewhere, and to inquire what Stores of Armour, &c. both for Horse and Foot, Ordnance, Shot, Munition, &c. were or are in the Custody of the Officers of Ordnance and Armour.

Also 28 *January*, 1629, one of the Commissioners for compounding<sup>u</sup> the Fines for Contempts in not receiving the Order of Knighthood according to the Statute. The same Year, he<sup>w</sup> obtained a Grant of the Office of High-Steward of the Honour of *Grafton*, with all Privileges, Jurisdictions, &c. thereto belonging, in the Counties of *Northampton*, and *Buckingham*, during Life.

In 6 *Car. I.* he was in Commission<sup>x</sup> with other Lords of the Court, to order the Preparation and State Ceremonies at the Baptism of Prince *Charles* (after King) which was solemnized at *St. James's*, Sunday, 27 *June*, 1630. He was also one of the Commissioners for<sup>y</sup> treating with the *Dutch* Ambassadors about a Marriage between the Princess *Mary* (eldest Daughter of King *Charles* the First) and *William*, Prince of *Orange*; which being concluded on, she was Mother to King *William* of Glorious Memory.

On 2 *October*, 6 *Car. I.* he<sup>z</sup> was in Commission to survey the Records, Writings, &c. in the Possession of Sir *Robert Cotton*, Knt. and Bart. Also on 8 *December* ensuing<sup>a</sup>, was in Commission to treat with any Company or Corporation, &c. for the establishing a common Fishery on the Coasts of the King's Dominions, to be a Nursery of Seamen for the increase of Navigation, and to make Fish at reasonable Prices. And on 5 *January* following, in a Commission for the Relief of the Poor. The same Year<sup>b</sup>, he obtained a Grant of the Office of Constable of the Castle of *Beaumaris* in *North-Wales*, and Governour of the Town; for Life.

On 10 *April*, 7 *Car. I.* he was in<sup>c</sup> Commission for the repairing of *St. Paul's Cathedral*, *London*. Also 6 *May*<sup>d</sup>, for ex-

<sup>s</sup> *Rymer*, p. 102. & seq.

<sup>t</sup> *Ibid.* p. 106.

<sup>u</sup> *Ibid.* p. 119.

<sup>w</sup> *Pat.* 5 *Car. I.* p. 4. n. 15.

<sup>x</sup> MS. in *Bibl. Job. Anstis*, Arm.

G. XI.

<sup>y</sup> *Rushworth*, Vol. III. p. 1116.

<sup>z</sup> *Rymer*, p. 198.

<sup>a</sup> *Ibid.* p. 211.

<sup>b</sup> *Pat.* 6 *Car. I.* p. 6. n. 15.

<sup>c</sup> *Rymer*, p. 272.

<sup>d</sup> *Ibid.* p. 279.

amining all Controversies that may arise about the Jurisdiction of any of the Courts, Ecclesiastical or Civil, or any of the Courts of Justice, or betwixt the Judges and Officers thereof; and to determine the same. Likewise<sup>e</sup> on 27 June, he was the first in the Commission for the better Plantation of the Colony of *Virginia*. And in another Commission<sup>f</sup>, to treat and agree for the Inheritance of any Honours, Manours, &c. in *Ireland*, belonging to the King, which the reputed Owner, or those under whom they claim for the Space of 60 Years, have held and enjoy'd, &c.

In 8 Car. I. he was<sup>g</sup> in Commission with the Earl of *Lindsey* and others, for executing the Office of Lord High-Admiral of *England*. And<sup>h</sup> in another, to reprieve and stay from Execution, Persons attainted or convicted of Felony, who for Strength of Body or other Ability, they shall think fit to employ beyond the Seas.

On 7 December, 1633, he<sup>i</sup> was in Commission with the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and others, to execute all Jurisdctions, &c. concerning Ecclesiastical Affairs, and to reform all Heresies and Offences whatsoever, which by any manner of Ecclesiastical Authority may lawfully be corrected, and to punish all Delinquents; with several other Matters relating to Ecclesiastical Affairs. And on 7 February, 1633, he<sup>k</sup> was in Commission to enquire into the Exactions and Abuses committed in the several Courts of Justice, and other inferior Courts within the Realm.

On 15 June, 1634, 10 Car. I. he was<sup>l</sup> authorized (being of Council to the Queen) to put in execution the Orders and Directions of the King, relating to the Queen's Court, and the better settling of her Revenue, the Quiet of her Farmers and Servants, and Expedition of Justice. And the same Year, was<sup>m</sup> also with the Earl of *Arundel*, and others, in Commission for the Management of the Office of Ordnance.

In 11 Car. I. he<sup>n</sup> was in Commission with the Lord-Keeper *Coventry*, and others, to compound with all those who held their Estates by defective Grants. And<sup>o</sup> with *Robert*, Earl of *Lindsey*, *Francis*, Lord *Cottington*, and others, to lend as many Ships, fitly prepared, as the Lords of the Council should direct, in Aid and Ease of such Counties, as could not furnish the same, as by the King's Writs were required.

In the 12th Year<sup>p</sup> of King *Charles*, he had a Grant of the Office, and Offices of Keeper of *Grafion-Park*, and *Patterspurie-Park*, in *Com. Northamp.* during Life; and was also in that Year in several Commissions for the publick Service.

e Pat. 7 Car. I. p. 20. n. 50.

f Rymer, v. 331.

g Pat. 8 Car. I. p. 8. n. 9.

h Rymer, p. 406.

i Ibid. p. 487. & seq.

k Ibid. p. 534.

l Rymer, p. 577.

m P. 603.

n P. 638.

o P. 697.

p Pat. 12 Car. I. p. 11. n. 3.



In the Year 1640, being Lord-Chamberlain to the Queen<sup>e</sup>, and Lord-Lieutenant of the County of *Middlesex*, he issued Orders for the Preservation of the Peace; and was<sup>t</sup> specially commissioned one of the Regents (with the Lord Treasurer, the Lord Privy-Seal, the Earl-Marshal, and other Lords) to provide for the Peace and Safety of his Majesty's Kingdom and People, by all good Ways and Means, during his Majesty's Absence in *Scotland*, and to hear and order all Complaints, &c. In the Year 1641, he<sup>s</sup> was in Commission with the Lord-Keeper, the Lord Privy-Seal, the Earl of *Lindsey*, the Earl of *Essex*, the Marquis of *Hertford*, and the Earl of *Bath*, to pass such Bills of Parliament, during the King's Absence in *Scotland*, as should be ready for the Royal Assent.

His Lordship, whilst he had this Power, was so vigilant, and so concerned for his Country, that having Intelligence of the Massacre in *Ireland*, he and the Lords before-mentioned sent a Message to the Commons, *November 1, 1641*, that they had Business of great Importance to impart, and desired to do it in Person; which being agreed to, the Earl of *Dorset*, with the Lord-Keeper, and the Lord Privy-Seal, entered the House of Commons, and being seated on Chairs ordered for them, inform'd the House; ' That they had Intelligence of a great Conspiracy in *Ireland*, which was discovered but the Night before it was to be put in Execution, and they desired they would come to a speedy Resolution to suppress the Rebels, who were to have seized the Castle of *Dublin*, and the Protestants, and all *British* Men, Women, and Children were to be cut off.' This bloody Design was to have been put in Execution on the 23d of *October*, a Day dedicated to *St. Ignatius*, Founder of the Society of Jesuits. And tho' the Rebels were disappointed of seizing *Dublin* by the Discovery of the Conspiracy, yet they seized several strong Towns, and committed many Murders, a particular Account whereof, and of the Conspiracy, is in *Rushworth's* Collections, p. 385, 398, 403, 405, & seq. And in Commemoration of this great Deliverance, the Day is particularly observ'd in *Ireland*, and by the Gentlemen of that Nation in *England*.

The Earl of *Dorset*, and the Lords-Justices dispatch'd Sir *Henry Spotswood* with an Account of the Discovery to the King then at *Edinburgh*; and on his Majesty's Return, his Lordship was sent by him, 28 *December, 1641*; with a Message to the Lords, ' That being sensible of the Miseries of *Ireland*, he will, as he hath offered, raise 10000 Voluntiers, if the Commons will undertake to pay them.'

*Rushworth, Vol. III. p. 1116.*

*Saunderson's Life of King Charles I.*

*Ibid. p. 1256.*

p. 430.

*Ibid. p. 472.*

His Lordship had too discerning a Judgment not to perceive the Designs of those who involved us in the utmost Confusion; and had the Interest of his Country so much at Heart, as to oppose all their unwarrantable Proceedings; for at that Time, as the Bill against the Bishops depended in the House of Peers, and Means had been used to bring down a Mob to insult them, He, as Lord-Lieutenant of *Middlesex*, having Command of the Trained-Bands, ordered them to fire; which so frightened the Rabble, that they left the Place. My Lord *Clarendon* observes<sup>u</sup> of this, That the House of Commons, incensed that their Friends should be so used, much inveighed against the Earl of *Dorset*, and talked of Accusing him of High-Treason, at least of drawing up some Impeachment against him; giving those Hints of their Displeasure, that he might have the more Care how he carried himself. And it is highly probable they would have been in earnest, could they have grounded any Matter of Accusation against him.

Persevering in his Duty to the King, he waited on him at *York*, and was one of those noble Peers<sup>w</sup> who subscribed a Declaration (15 June, 1642) of their being Witnesses of his Majesty's frequent and earnest Professions of his abhorring all Designs of making War upon his Parliament; and not seeing any Colour of Preparations or Counsels that might reasonably beget the Belief of any such Designs, do profess before God, and testify to all the World, that they are fully persuaded that his Majesty had no such Intention: But that all his Endeavours tend to the firm and constant Settlement of the true Protestant Religion, the just Privileges of Parliament, the Liberty of the Subject, the Law, Peace, and Prosperity of this Kingdom. But when he found a Party in the two Houses too strong to be satisfied (his Lordship<sup>x</sup>, the Earl of *Southampton*, and Sir *John Culpepper*, being sent by the King with his Message for Peace) he then supplied the King with Money, attended him<sup>y</sup> in the Field, and at the Battle of *Edgehill*, behaved himself with the greatest Bravery<sup>z</sup>, leading on the Troops that retook the Royal Standard, which the Enemy had taken when Sir *Edmund Verney* was killed.

After the Earl of *Effex*, Lord-Chamberlain to the King, had forsook his Majesty's Interests, the Earl of *Dorset* was declared Lord-Chamberlain of the Household in his Place; and waiting on the King at *Oxford*, he took all Occasions to bring about an Accommodation between his Majesty and his Parliament; and, like a true Patriot, at the Council-Table, in Feb. 1643, made this remarkable and honest Speech, in Answer to one of the Earl of *Bristol's*, for continuing the War<sup>a</sup>.

u Hist. of *Reb* 8vo. V. II. p. 335.

w Ibid. p. 655, 656.

x Ibid. Vol. III. p. 8.

y Ibid. p. 33.

z Hist. of the Revolution in *England*, p. 62.

a *Rushworth's* Collections, Vol. V. p. 128.



My LORDS,

THE Earl of *Bristol* has delivered his Opinion; and I shall with the like Integrity, give your Lordships an Account of my Intentions in this great and important Business: I shall not, as young Students do in the Schools, *argumentandi gratia*, repugn my Lord of *Bristol's* Tenets; but because my Conscience tells me they are not Orthodox, nor consonant to the Disposition of the Commonwealth, which, languishing with a tedious Sickness, must be recovered by gentle and easy Medicines, in Consideration of its Weakness, rather than by violent Vomits, or any other corroding or compelling Physick. Not that I will absolutely labour to refute my Lord's Opinions, but justly deliver my Own, which being contrary to his, may appear an express Contradiction of it, which indeed it is not: Peace, and that a sudden one, being so necessary betwixt his Majesty and his Parliament, as Light is requisite for the Production of the Day, or Heat to cherish from above all inferior Bodies. This Division betwixt his Majesty and his Parliament, being (as if by Miracle) the Sun should be separated from his proper Essence. I would not, my Lords, be ready to embrace a Peace that should be more disadvantageous to us than the present War, which, as the Earl of *Bristol* says, should destroy our Estates and Families. The Parliament only declares against Delinquents, such as they conjecture have miscounselled his Majesty, and to be the Authors of these Tumults in the Commonwealth; but this Declaration of theirs, except such Crimes can be proved against them, is of no Validity; the Parliament will do nothing unjustly, or condemn the Innocent; and certainly, innocent Men need not fear to appear before any Judges whatsoever. And he who shall, for any Cause, prefer his private Good before the publick Utility, is but an ill Son of the Commonwealth. For my Particular, in these Wars I have suffered as much as any; my Houses have been search'd, my Arms taken thence, and my Son and Heir committed to Prison; yet I shall wave these Discourses, because I know there was a Necessity they should be so; and as the darling Business of the Kingdom, the Honour and Prosperity of the King, study to reconcile all these Differences between his Majesty and his Parliament; and so to reconcile them, that they shall no way prejudice his Royal Prerogative, of which, I believe the Parliament being a Loyal Defender (knowing the Subjects Property depending on it; for where Sovereigns cannot enjoy their Rights, their Subjects cannot) will never endeavour to be an Infringer: So that if Doubts and Jealousies were taken away, by a fair Treaty between his Majesty and the Parliament, no doubt a Means might be devised to rectify Differences. The Honour of the King, the Estates of Us his Followers and

Counsellors,



Counsellors, the Privileges of Parliament, and Property of the  
 Subject, being inviolably preserv'd in Safety ; and neither the  
 King stoop in this to his Subjects, nor the Subjects be deprived  
 of their just Liberty by the King. And whereas my Lord of  
*Bristol* affirms, That in *Spain* very few Civil Dissentions arise,  
 because the Subjects are truly Subjects, and their Sovereign truly  
 a Sovereign ; that is, as I understand it, the Subjects are scarcely  
 removed a Degree from Slaves, nor the Sovereign from a Ty-  
 rant : Here, in *England*, the Subjects have, by a long and re-  
 ceived Liberty granted to their Ancestors from our Kings,  
 made their Freedom result into a second Nature ; and neither  
 is it safe for our Kings to strive to introduce the *Spanish* Go-  
 vernment upon this free-born Nation, nor just for the People  
 to suffer that Government to be enforced upon them ; which I  
 am certain his Majesty's Goodness never intended. And whereas  
 my Lord of *Bristol* intimates the Strength and Bravery of our  
 Army, as an Inducement to the Continuation of these Wars,  
 which he promises himself will produce a fair and happy Peace ;  
 in this I am utterly repugnant to his Opinion : For, grant that  
 we have an Army of gallant and able Men, which indeed can-  
 not be denied ; yet have we infinite Disadvantages on our Side,  
 the Parliament having double our Number, and surely (though  
 our Enemies) Persons of as much Bravery, nay, and sure to  
 be daily supplied when any of their Number fails ; a Benefit  
 which we cannot boast, they having the most popular Part of  
 the Kingdom at their Devotion ; all, or most of the Cities,  
 considerable Towns and Ports, together with the mainest Pillar  
 of the Kingdom's Safety, the Sea, at their Command, and the  
 Navy ; and which is most material of all, an unexhausted *In-*  
*dies* of Money to pay their Soldiers, out of the liberal Contri-  
 butions of Coin and Plate sent by People of all Conditions,  
 who account the Parliament's Cause their Cause, and so think  
 themselves engaged to part with the uttermost Penny of their  
 Estates in their Defence, whom they esteem the Patriots of  
 their Liberty. These Strengths of theirs, and our Defects  
 considered, I conclude it necessary for all our Safeties, and the  
 Good of the Commonwealth, humbly to beseech his Majesty  
 to take some present Order for a Treaty of Peace betwixt him-  
 self and his High Court of Parliament, who, I believe, are so  
 loyal and obedient to his Sacred Majesty, as they will pro-  
 pound nothing that shall be prejudicial to his Royal Prerogative,  
 or repugnant to their Fidelity or Duty.

And being afterwards among those Peers assembled in Parlia-  
 ment at *Oxford*, in *January*, 1643, his Lordship had the chief  
 Hand in drawing up a Letter, and procuring it to be subscribed  
 by them, and directed to the Earl of *Essex*<sup>b</sup>, ' Inviting him to

use his Interest for making Peace, conjuring him by all the Obligations that have Power upon Honour, Conscience, or publick Piety, that laying to Heart, as they did, the inward bleeding Condition of their Country, and the outward more menacing Destruction by a Foreign Nation, upon the very Point of invading it, he would co-operate with them for its Preservation. Which Address they declare they should not have made, but that his Majesty's Summons by which they were met, most graciously proclaiming Pardon to all without Exception, is Evidence enough, that his Mercy and Clemency can transcend all former Provocations; and that he had not only made them Witnesses of his princely Intentions, but honour'd them also, with the Name of being Security for them.

Whilst his Lordship continued with the King, he left no Means unattempted for establishing the Peace and Welfare of his Country, though the turbulent Spirits of some among both Parties hindered the desired Effect. After the Treaty at *Uxbridge*, his Majesty purposing to have a personal Treaty with the Houses of Parliament at *Westminster*, his Lordship was nominated (December, 1645) among those to whom his Majesty was willing to commit the Trust of the Militia for such Time, and with such Power, as was expressed by his Commissioners at *Uxbridge*, believing them unexceptionable Persons. But no Treaties taking Effect, and the King having put himself under the Power of the *Scots Army*, the Earl of *Dorset*<sup>1</sup>, with the Marquis of *Hertford*, the Earl of *Southampton*, and others of the Council, signed the Capitulation for the Surrender of *Oxford*, 20 June, 1646; whereby they had Liberty to compound for their Lands, and not to be rated at above two Years Revenue for Estates of Inheritance, &c. When the King was delivered to the *English Army*, and brought to *Hampton Court*, his Lordship, the Duke of *Richmond*, the Marquis of *Hertford*, the Marquis of *Ormond*, the Earl of *Southampton*, and the Lord *Seymour*, repaired thither in *October*, 1647, intending to reside there as his Council; but the Army declaring against it, they were obliged to leave his Majesty. In the succeeding Times, there was no room for Employment of Men of his Lordship's Honour and Principle; and he took so much to Heart the Murder of King *Charles I.* that he never after stirred out of his House (as is observed by *Sir Edward Walker*) and so in a few Years departed this Life<sup>2</sup>, on the 17th of *July*, 1652, and had Sepulture with his Ancestors at *Withiam*.

My Lord *Clarendon* has made some Mistakes<sup>3</sup> in the Account he gives of his Lordship and his Family; particularly, that his

<sup>c</sup> *Whitlock's Memorials*, p. 191.

<sup>d</sup> *Ibid.* p. 215.

<sup>e</sup> *Ibid.* p. 275.

<sup>f</sup> *Sir Edw. Walker's Account of Knts. of the Garter*, MS. penes *J. Anstis*, Arm.

<sup>g</sup> *Heylin's Help to Hist.* p. 304.

<sup>h</sup> *Hist. of Rebell.* Vol. I. p. 59, 60.



Father died before his Grandfather, the great Treasurer *Buckhurst*, as also, in what he says of him concerning his Duel with the Lord *Bruce*, which was in the 23<sup>d</sup> Year of his Age, before he was Knighted; all which shews his Acquaintance with him to be chiefly from the Beginning of the Civil Wars. But he gives this Character of him, 'That his Person was beautiful, and graceful, and vigorous; his Wit pleasant, sparkling, and sublime; and his other Parts of Learning and Language, of that Lustre, that he could not miscarry in the World.' The Vices he had were of the Age, which he was not stubborn enough to contemn or resist. Yet his known great Parts, and the very good general Reputation he had acquired, notwithstanding his Defects (for as he was eminent in the House of Commons whilst he sat there, so he shined in the House of Peers, when he came to move in that Sphere) inclined King *James* to call him to his Privy-Council before his Death. And if he had not too much cherished his natural Constitution and Propensity, he would have been an excellent Man of Business; for he had a very sharp discerning Spirit, and was a Man of an obliging Nature, much Honour, and great Generosity, and of most entire Fidelity to the Crown.'

It does not appear, by what has been already mentioned, that his Lordship was over indulgent in his Pleasures; since, before the Time he was called to the Council, he shewed an Application to Business, and was abroad in the Service of his Country, and afterwards had his full Share of the Weight of Affairs, in the Reign of King *Charles* the First; and in those troublesome Times, when Men too much inclined to their Ease, would have chose to have stood Neuter; but having a Head and a Heart capable of serving his Prince, he valued neither Life nor Fortune, when they came in competition with the Interests of his Country; on which Account the greatest Part of, or all his Estate, was under Sequestration; and the Houses at *Westminster*, in the Year 1645, ordered that his Son, <sup>1</sup> the Lord *Buckhurst*, should have a Fifth of it for his Maintenance.

This noble Peer took to Wife *Mary*, Daughter and Heir to Sir *George Curson* of *Croxhall*, in *Com. Derby*, Knt. (by his Wife *Mary*, Daughter and Heir of Sir *Walter Levison* of *Lillesbul*, in *Com. Salop*, Knt.) Which Family of the *Cursons* were also enriched by the Marriages of the Heirs of *Brabazon*, *Ferrers*, *Camville*, *Clement*, *Hampton*, *Rushall*, *Prestwood*, *Bradbury*, and *Rookewood*; and lineally descended from *Robert de Curson*, who came in with *William* the Conqueror, and in reward of his Services, had <sup>1</sup> Lands in *Berkshire* and *Suffolk*. His Grandson, *Richard de Curson* <sup>m</sup> paid Scutage for four Knights Fees in *Com.*

i *Whitlock's Memorials*, p. 191.  
k *Hist. Normannorum*, p. 1124.

l *Lib. Domesd.* in eod. *Com.*  
m *Lib. Rub.* in *Scac.*



*Derb.* in 12 *Hen. II.* and resided at *Croxhall*. He had Issue two Sons, *Richard*, who had the Estate at *Croxhall*, and *Thomas Curson* of *Kettleston* in *Com. Derb.* Ancestor to the *Cursons* of *Kettleston*, now existing. From the beforemention'd *Richard Curson* of *Croxhall*, lineally descended the said *Mary*, Countess of *Dorset*, who had the Seat of *Croxhall*, and a great Estate in *Derbyshire*, to her Fortune, which his Grace the Duke of *Dorset* now enjoys. She was a Lady accomplished with all Virtues, and an excellent Judgment, whom King *Charles I.* entrusted with the Tuition of the Princess his Daughter; and she was Lady Governess of the Duke of *York* in 1638, as I find by a Dedication to her Ladyship of a Book, *Of the Vanity and Mutation of the World*. Her Conduct and Prudence were so conspicuous, that when she died, both Lords and Commons sitting at *Westminster*\*, ordered (17 *May*, 1645) that her Funeral should be at the publick Expence; and she was buried with great State and Solemnity, the 3d of *September*, 1645. His Lordship had Issue<sup>n</sup> by her, a Daughter *Mary*, who died young, as also two Sons, *Richard* his Successor, and *Edward*, who married *Bridget*, Baroness *Norreys*, Daughter and sole Heir to *Edward Wray*, Esq; by his Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter and Heir to *Francis*, Lord *Norreys*, Earl of *Berkshire*.  
 = This *Edward* was with his Father at *Oxford*, and wounded in the Fight at *Newberry*, 1643. Also in the Year 1645, being with a Party of the King's-Forces at *Kiddington*<sup>o</sup>, three Miles from that City, he was taken Prisoner by the Parliament-Forces, and afterwards barbarously<sup>p</sup> murdered, leaving no Issue.

His Brother *Richard*, Earl of *Dorset*, born at *Dorset-House*, 16 *September*, 1622, was elected<sup>q</sup> for the Borough of *East-Grinstead*, to that Parliament which begun at *Westminster* the 3d of *November*, 1640, bearing the Title of Lord *Buckhurst*, and was<sup>r</sup> in the List of those who were reproached for being *Straffordians*. His Lordship succeeded his Father in 1652; and on the Meeting of the House of Lords in 1660 (after being laid aside by *Cromwel*) this *Richard*, Earl of *Dorset*, was admitted with other Noble Peers, who having succeeded to the Honours of their Fathers had never sat in the House.

He was before this in an Intimacy and Credit with other Nobles, who meant to restore the Royal Family, Monarchy, and Episcopacy; and on taking his Place in the House, was at the Head of all Affairs in that Critical Time, when it's well known the Lords influenc'd General *Monk*, and had a great Share in the Happy Settlement of the Kingdom. On their first assembling, they sent a Message to the General, *That they would employ their*

\* *Whitlock's Memorials*, p. 141, 154.

p *Lloyd's Mem. of Loyalists*, p. 676.

165.

n *Ex Stemmate*.

q *Annals of K. Charles I.* p. 875.

o *Whitlock*, p. 160.

r *Ibid.* p. 895.

*Councils, and utmost Endeavours with Him, for the procuring a safe and well grounded Peace.*

On the 26th of *April*, the Earl of *Dorset*, \* with the Earls of *Oxford*, *Northumberland*, *Rutland*, and *Lincoln*, the Viscount *Say* and *Seal*, the Lord *Wharton*, and the Lord *Grey* of *Wark*, were appointed a Committee to frame an Ordinance, for the constituting a Committee of Safety of both Houses, and report the same to the House. The Day after, the 27th of *April*, they ordered a Conference with the House of Commons, *to consider of some Way and Means to make up the Breaches and Distractions of the Kingdom.* And appointing a Committee to consider of the Privileges of their own House, the Earl of *Dorset* was chosen Chairman of that Committee.

On the 1st of *May*, they ordered the Earl of *Dorset*, the Earl of *Oxford*, the Earl of *Lincoln*, the Earl of *Denbigh*, the Lord *Hunsdon*, and the Lord *Craven*, or any four, to meet every *Saturday* in the Afternoon, as a Committee to peruse and perfect the Journal-Book of their House, once a Week. And it appears by the Journals, that the Earl of *Dorset* was also Chairman for settling the Militia, and Chairman of the Committee for the King's Reception, and of several other Committees. On the 2d of *May*, it was order'd that the Statues of the late King's Majesty be again set up in all the Places from whence the same were pulled down, and that the Arms of the Commonwealth be demolish'd where ever they are, and the King's Arms set up in their rooms; and that the King's Majesty be publickly prayed for by all Ministers in their Churches; and that some Place be consider'd of, where General *Monk's* Statue shall be set up. All which Particulars were refer'd to the Committee of Privileges (whereof the Earl of *Dorset* was Chairman) to consider and make Report to the House.

On the 4th of *May*, the Earl of *Dorset* reported from the Lords Committees of Privileges, the Case of the Lord *Sandys*, touching his Claim to sit in the House, as a Peer of this Realm. "That in the 21st Year of King *Henry VIII.* *William Sandys* of the *Vine*, Chevalier, was summon'd up by Writ of the said King, bearing Date the 9th of *August* in the said Year. That *Thomas*, Lord *Sandys*, was summon'd by Writ, 1st of *December*, 36 H. VIII. &c." Whereupon the House agreed, that the Lord *Sandys* should sit as a Peer.

The same Day he made a Report concerning the Judgment given in the House against the Earl of *Northampton*, and others in *July*, 1642. On which it was order'd, that the Earl of *Lincoln*, the Earl of *Dorset*, the Viscount *Say* and *Seal*, and the Lord *Craven*, do presently meet, and draw up an Order to repeal the said Judgment, and report the same to the House presently; and

the Lord Chief-Baron *Wild* to assist their Lordships. Thereupon the same Day the Earl of *Dorset* reported the Draught of an Order, concerning the nine impeach'd Lords, which was read and approv'd of by the House as follows.

“ Whereas upon *Wednesday* the 20th of *July*, 1642, It was  
 “ by the Lords, then assembl'd in Parliament, awarded and ad-  
 “ judg'd in these Words following: That is to say, that *Spencer*,  
 “ Earl of *Northampton*, *William*, Earl of *Devonshire*, *Henry*,  
 “ Earl of *Dover*, *Henry*, Earl of *Monmouth*, *Charles*, Lord *Ho-*  
 “ ward of *Charlton*, *Robert*, Lord *Rich*, *Charles*, Lord *Grey* of  
 “ *Ruthen*, *Thomas*, Lord *Coventry*, and *Arthur*, Lord *Capel*,  
 “ shall not sit and vote in the Lord's House, during this present  
 “ Parliament. 2. They shall not enjoy the Privilege of Parliament.  
 “ 3. That they shall stand committed to the *Tower*, during the  
 “ Pleasure of this House, with other Matters therein contained,  
 “ as by the said Judgment and Award remaining on Record may  
 “ appear. Now, upon serious Debates and Considerations, had  
 “ by the Lords now assembled in Parliament, of the said Judg-  
 “ ment or Award, and of the Matters and Things therein con-  
 “ tained; They do declare, ordain, and adjudge the said Judg-  
 “ ment or Award, and every Matter therein, shall be repealed,  
 “ annulled and made void, &c.

*May* the 8th, they appointed a Committee to consider of all things for the Reception of the King, in such a Manner, as may be most for his Honour, and Expedition of his Coming; of which the Earl of *Dorset* was chosen Chairman. And sent a Message to the Commons to join a proportionable number of their House to them, to meet and agree, in what Manner his Majesty's Reception in *England* may be most for his Honour.

*May* the 9th, the Earl of *Dorset* reported from the Committee of Privileges, “ That their Lordships think it fit for the Peers of  
 “ this Kingdom, to assess themselves with Horse and Arms for the  
 “ Militia, and not to be rated and assess'd by the Commissioners  
 “ of the County.” Which was accordingly order'd by the House. The same Day he reported from another Committee, *An Ordinance for constituting a Committee of both Houses of Parliament, for managing the great Affairs of the Kingdom, and settling the Militia for the Safety thereof.* Which was read twice, and recommitted. Also a Committee being then appointed to receive Informations, where any of the King's Goods, Jewels or Pictures are, and to advise of some Course how the same may be restored to his Majesty, he was chosen Chairman thereof: And on the 12th of *May*, order'd that all Persons possess'd of any of the King's Goods, Jewels, or Pictures, shall bring them in to the Committee, within seven Days, on forfeiture of all such Goods, &c. and that this Order be forthwith printed and publish'd.

*May* the 15th, The Earl of *Dorset* reported from the Committee, for the King's Reception, “ That they Yesterday had be-  
 “ fore



fore them several of the King's Servants, and Sir Robert Fenn, and Sir Henry Wood, Clerk of the Green-cloth, Mr. Kennerley of the Wardrobe, Mr. Armory of the Stable, and Mr. Jackson, Clerk of the Kitchen, gave in their Estimates, viz.

	l.	s.	d.
For Necessaries for the King's present Reception, as Silver Plates of all Sorts and Sizes	2000	0	0
For Table-Linnen of all Sorts	300	0	0
For a Week's Diet, at 53 l. per Diem	350	0	0
For Coaches and Stables	2950	0	0
For furnishing his Majesty's Bed-chamber.	1801	19	0
For repairing the Meuse	1000	0	0
Somerset-House estimated at	500	0	0
The Crown and Scepter, besides Robes	900	0	0
In all	14501	19	0

Which Report was confirm'd.

May the 29th, The Lords went, as a House, to wait on his Majesty at *Whitehall*; and the next Day, the Earl of *Manchester*, the Speaker, acquainting them, that the Duke of *York*, and the Duke of *Gloucester* commanded Him to return Thanks, for their Lordships Civility to them, and to signify their Desire to come and sit in the House as Members, and that Places may be provided for them. The Earl of *Northumberland*, the Earl of *Dorset*, and the Earl of *Bridgewater*, were named to attend immediately his Majesty, and acquaint him, that there being no Precedents that shews where their proper Places are, they desire his Majesty will please to consult with what Persons he pleases herein, and then to determine the Place himself; and their Lordships were to acquaint the Duke of *York* and the Duke of *Gloucester* with his Majesty's Answer.

Whereupon, on their Return, the Earl of *Northumberland* reported, "That his Majesty said, He conceived that the Seat on the Right-hand of the State, where the King of *Scots* antiently used to sit, will be of no more Use now, seeing that Title is involv'd in his Majesty. And his Majesty said, He himself sat in that Seat as Prince of *Wales*; therefore desir'd that Place may be reserved for the Prince of *Wales*, and that the Seats on the Left-hand of the State, may be fitted up speedily for his Brothers, the Duke of *York* and Duke of *Gloucester*. And accordingly the House gave Directions to have it done.

What I have mention'd is sufficient to shew, that this Earl of *Dorset* had the same publick Spirit, Judgment, and Learning, as his Ancestors; but having no Employment in the Court of King *Charles*

*Charles the II.* was, I presume, his own Choice, since his Noble Father had been so great a Sufferer, and his Lordship himself had been imprison'd in the Cause of *King Charles the First*.

In *October*, 1660, he <sup>t</sup> was commission'd with the Dukes of *Somerset*, *Albemarle*, and *Ormond*, the Earls of *Southampton*, *Lindsey*, and other Lords, for the Trials of the Regicides of *King Charles the First*. And at the Coronation of *King Charles the Second*, was <sup>u</sup> appointed Sewer of *England* for that Day. On the 3d of *November*, in 13 *Car. II.* 1661, he was <sup>w</sup> admitted with his Royal Highness the Duke of *York*, into the Society of the *Inner-Temple*.

On the Death of *Jocelin*, Earl of *Northumberland*, in 1670, he <sup>x</sup> was on the 15th of *July* the same Year, constituted jointly with *Charles*, Lord *Buckhurst* his Son, Lords Lieutenants of the County of *Suffex*, and Custos Rotulorum thereof. His Lordship in his private Capacity, was an indulgent Husband, tender Father, and a generous Friend.

He had to Wife the Lady *Frances*, Daughter to *Lionel-Cranfield*, Earl of *Middlesex*, and at length, Heir to *Lionel*, Earl of *Middlesex* her Brother, by whom he had Issue seven Sons <sup>y</sup>, and six Daughters. 1st, *Charles*, who succeeded him in his Honours and Estates; 2d, *Edward*, born the 2d of *April*, 1641, who died unmarried in the Year 1678; 3d, *Lionel*, born 25 *June*, 1645, and died the 21st of *July* following; 4th, *Richard*, who lived to Man's Estate, and deceased in the Year 1712; 5th, a second *Lionel*, born 25 *October*, 1656, who died young; 6th, *Cranfield*, born 18 *December*, 1660, and died the 1st of *January* following; 7th, *Thomas*, born the 3d of *February*, 1662, who departed this Life 19 *August*, 1675. Also six Daughters, *Elizabeth*, *Anne*, and *Catherinz*, who died young; Lady *Mary*, born the 4th of *February*, 1646, married to *Roger Boyle*, Lord *Broghill*, Son and Heir of *Roger*, Earl of *Orrery*, by whom she was Mother of *Charles*, late Earl of *Orrery*, and Lord *Boyle*; Lady *Anne*, born the 7th of *June*, 1650, married to *Alexander*, Earl of *Hume* in *Scotland*; Lady *Frances*, born *February* 6, 1665, married to Sir *George Lane*, Knt. and Bart. created Lord Viscount *Lanesborough*; and 2dly, to *Mustian*, Esq;

*Charles*, Earl of *Dorset* (eldest Son of *Richard*, Earl of *Dorset*) born the 24th of *January*, 1637, was one of the best bred Men of the Age. On the Restoration, he was chosen one of the Members for *East-Grinstead*, and distinguish'd himself, whilst he was in the House of Commons. The Sprightliness of his Wit, and a most exceeding good Nature, recommended him very early to the Intimacy of *King Charles II.* and those of the greatest E-

t *Baker's Chron.* 7th Edit. p. 731.

u *Ibid.* p. 738.

w *Dugdale's Orig. Jurisd.* p. 158.

x *Pat.* 22 *Car. II.*

y x Stemmate.

minency in the Court; but his Mind being rather turned to Books and Conversation, than to what more immediately concerned the publick Business, he totally declined it, though (as Bishop *Burnet* observes <sup>2</sup>) the King courted him for a Favourite.

‘ But when the Honour and Safety of his Country demanded his Assistance, he <sup>a</sup> readily entered into the most active Parts of Life; and underwent the greatest Dangers, with a Constancy of Mind, which shewed that he had not only read the Rules of Philosophy, but understood the Practice of them.’ He went a Voluntier under his Royal Highness the Duke of *York*, in the first *Dutch* War, 1665, when the *Dutch* Admiral, *Opdam*, was blown up, and above Thirty capital Ships taken and destroyed. And his making <sup>b</sup> a Song the Night before the Engagement, carried with it so sedate a Presence of Mind, and such unusual Gallantry, that it was particularly taken notice of; and his Behaviour distinguished him to be a true Heir to the Virtues and Courage of his Ancestors.

From hence, during the remaining Part of King *Charles's* Reign, he continued to live in honourable Leisure. He was of the Bed-Chamber to the King, and possessed not only his Master's Favour, but in a great Degree his Familiarity; never leaving the Court but when he was sent to that of *France*, on some short Commissions and Embassies of Compliments; as if the King designed to shew the *French*, who would be thought the politest Nation, that one of the finest Gentlemen in *Europe* was his Subject; and that we had a Prince who understood his Worth so well, as not to suffer him to be long out of his Presence. Among other Commissions, he was sent in the Year 1669, to compliment the *French* King on his Arrival at *Dunkirk*, in return of the Compliment of that Monarch, by the *Dutchess* of *Orleans*, then in *England*.

Being possessed of the Estate of his Uncle the Earl of *Middlesex*, who died in the Year 1674, he was created Earl of that County, and Baron of *Cranfield* in *Com. Bedford*, by Letters Patent bearing Date at *Westminster* the 4th of *April*, 1675; 27 C. II. And in *August*, 1677, succeeded his Father as Earl of *Dorset*; as also in the Post of Lord Lieutenant of the County of *Suffex*, having been join'd in the Commission with him in 1670, as before-mention'd. Also, 20th *February*, 1684, was made Custos Rotulorum of that County. Having buried his first Lady *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Harvey Bagot* of *Pipe-Hall* in *Com. Warwick*, Esq; Widow of *Charles Berkley*, Earl of *Falmouth*, without any Issue by her; he married secondly, on *March* 7, 1684, the Lady *Mary*, Daughter of *James Compton*, Earl of *Northampton*, fam'd for her Beauty, and admirable Endowments of Mind, who was

cr: E  
Middle  
14 Apr

<sup>a</sup> Hist. of his Own Times, p. 264.  
<sup>a</sup> *Prior's* Epist. Ded. to his Poems.

<sup>b</sup> Ibid.



one of the Ladies of the Bed-Chamber to Queen *Mary*, and left his Lordship again a Widower, *August 6, 1691*, leaving Issue by him one Son, his Grace *Lionel*, now Duke of *Dorset*; and one Daughter, the Lady *Mary*, married in the Year 1702, to *Henry Somerfet*, Duke of *Beaufort*; and dying in Child-bed on the 18th of *June, 1705*, was buried at *Badminton*, leaving no Issue.

At the Coronation of King *James II.* and his Queen, his Lordship attended, and bore part of the Queen's *Regalia*, viz. The Ivory Rod with the Dove: 'But that Reign neither relished his Wit, nor approved his Maxims; so he retired altogether from Court. Yet, when the irretrievable Mistakes of that unhappy Government, went on to threaten the Nation with something more terrible than a *Dutch War*, he thought it became him to resume the Courage of his Youth, and once more to engage himself in defending the Liberty of his Country.' He appeared in Court at the Trial of the Seven Bishops, accompanied with other Noblemen, which had a good Effect on the Jury, and brought the Judges to a better Temper than they had usually shewed. He also engaged with those who were in the Prince of *Orange's* Interest, and carried on his Part of that great Enterprize in *London*, and under the Eye of the Court, with the same Courage and Resolution, as his Friend and fellow Patriot, the Duke of *Devonshire*, did in open Arms at *Nottingham*. When Prince *George* had left the King, and joined the Prince of *Orange*, so that the Princess, after Queen *Anne*, was in such violent Apprehensions of the King's Displeasure, that being desirous of withdrawing herself, my Lord *Dorset* was thought the properest Guide of her necessary Flight; and being secretly brought to him by his Lady's Uncle the Bishop of *London*, his Lordship and his excellent Lady furnished her Royal Highness with every thing necessary to it, and attended on her Northward as far as *Northampton*, where he quickly brought a Body of Horse to serve for her Guard, and from thence went on to *Nottingham*, to confer with the Duke of *Devonshire*.

His Lordship proceeded to strengthen the Protestant Interest, was at *London* the Day after King *James* had withdrawn himself, and continuing there, was one of the principal Peers who had the Management of Affairs, 'till the Prince of *Orange's* Arrival: And, in the Debates in Parliament, argued and voted, *For the Vacancy of the Throne; and that the Prince and Princess of Orange should be declared King and Queen of England, &c.*

When their Majesties had accepted the Crown of these Realms, his Lordship was the next Day sworn of their Privy-Council, and declared Lord-Chamberlain of their Household, 'A Place

c *Burnet's Hist. of his Own Times*, p. 792.

d *Hist. of Eng. Vol. II. p. 533, 535.*  
e *Ibid. p. 550.*

which he eminently adorned, by the Grace of his Person, the Fineness of his Breeding, and the Knowledge and Practice of what was Decent and Magnificent.' And he was again constituted Lord-Lieutenant and *Custos Rotulorum* of the County of *Suffex*, having been put out of that Commission, in 1687. There were no Factions, though irreconcilable to one another, that were not united in their Affection to his Lordship, and were not equally pleased in his Advancement. He had a Part in the Councils of those Princes, a great Share in their Friendship, and all the Marks of Distinction, with which a good Government could reward a Patriot. He had the Honour<sup>2</sup> to stand Godfather with King *William*, to a Son of the Prince and Princess of *Denmark*, born at *Hampton-Court* the 24th of *July*, 1689, and christened the 27th, by the Name of *William*, whom his Majesty declared Duke of *Gloucester*. And when the King had been earnestly entreated by the States of *Holland*, and the confederate Princes in *Germany*, to meet at a General Congress, to be held at the *Hague*, in order to concert Matters for the better Support of the Confederacy, and thereupon took Shipping the 16th of *January*, 1691. His Lordship was among those Peers<sup>h</sup>, who, to honour their King and Country, waited on their Sovereign in that cold Season; when being within two or three Leagues of *Goree*, his Majesty, having by bad Weather been kept four Days at Sea, was so impatient to go on Shore, that taking Boat, and a thick Fog rising soon after, they were surrounded so closely with Ice, as not to be able either to make the Shore, or to get back to the Ship; so that lying twenty-two Hours, enduring the most bitter Cold, and almost despairing of Life, they could hardly stand or speak at their Landing; and his Lordship was so lame, that for some Time he did not recover himself; yet on his Return to *England*, he neither complained of it, or the Expence.

On the 2d of *February*, 1691, at a Chapter of the most noble Order of the Garter, held at *Kensington*<sup>i</sup>, in the Presence of the Sovereign, his Lordship was elected one of the Knights Companions of the said most noble Order, with his Highness *John-George*, the Fourth Elector of *Saxony*, and was installed<sup>k</sup> at *Windsor* the 24th of *February* following: The last Honours he received, and they were the greatest a Subject could receive, were his being constituted four times one of the Regents of the Kingdom, during his Majesty's Absence: First, in the Year<sup>l</sup> 1695, when only Seven Lords were nominated; as also, in the Year 1696; and on the 19th of *April*, 1697<sup>m</sup>, having voluntarily resigned his Place of Lord Chamberlain, he was nevertheless, on

<sup>f</sup> Bill sign. 1 *W. & M.*

<sup>g</sup> *Hist. of Eng.* Vol. II. p. 566.

<sup>h</sup> Exact Relation of the Entertainment of King *William* at the *Hague*, p. 2.

<sup>i</sup> *Hist. of Eng.* Vol. III. p. 632.

<sup>k</sup> *Ex Collect. Tho. Meller, Gen.*

<sup>l</sup> *Hist. of Eng.* Vol. III. p. 687, 714.

<sup>m</sup> *Ibid.* p. 734.



the 22d of the same Month, declared one of the Regents, at which Time Nine Lords were constituted<sup>n</sup>; as also in the Year 1698, which was the last Commission he was in. 'His Health about that Time sensibly declining, and no imminent Dangers threatening the publick Affairs, he left the Business to those who delighted more in the State of it; and appeared only sometimes at the Council, to shew his Respect to the Commission, giving as much Leisure as he could to the Relief of those Pains, with which it pleased God to afflict him; and indulging the Reflections of a Mind, that had looked through the World with too piercing an Eye, and was grown weary of the Prospect; so that it may very justly be said of this Great Man, with regard to the Publick, that through the Course of his Life, he acted like an able Pilot in a long Voyage; contented to sit quiet in the Cabin when the Winds were allayed, and the Waters smooth; but vigilant and steady to resume the Helm, when the Storm arose, and the Sea grew tumultuous.' His Lordship being advised to go to the *Bath*, he there ended his Life<sup>o</sup>, on the 29th Day of *January*, 1702, and was buried with his Ancestors at *Witham*, on the 17th of *February* following.

Although his Generosity was unbounded, yet he was, in a more particular Manner, a Patron to Men of Letters and Merit. Dr. *Sprat*, Bishop of *Rochester*, fam'd for his polite Writings, appealed to him when under a Cloud, for the Part he acted in the Reign of King *James II.* and by his Lordship's Interest preserved himself. Mr. *Dryden* dedicated to him his Translation of *Juvenal*, wherein he particularly describes his Lordship's great Genius and Judgment in his Writings, and his other admirable Qualities, and had often Proofs of his Bounty. Also, the ingenious Mr. *Prior* (among others who owed their Rise and Fortune to my Lord *Dorset*) makes this publick Acknowledgment<sup>p</sup>, *That he scarce knew what Life was, sooner than he found himself obliged to his Favour; or had Reason to feel any Sorrow so sensibly, as that of his Death.* And as he had the Honour to be admitted to an Intimacy with his Lordship, he has been so grateful to the Memory of his Patron, as to leave this Character of him.

A Thousand Ornaments and Graces met in the Composition of this Great Man, and contributed to make him universally belov'd and esteem'd: The Figure of his Body was strong, proportionable, beautiful; and were his Picture well drawn, it must deserve the Praise given to the Portraits of *Raphael*, and at once create Love and Respect. While the Greatness of his Mien informed Men they were approaching the Nobleman, the Sweetness of it invited them to come nearer to the Patron: There was in his Look and Gesture something that is easier

<sup>n</sup> Ibid. p. 755.

<sup>p</sup> Epist. Ded. to his Poems.

<sup>o</sup> *Le Neve's Monum. Angl.* p. 104.



conceived than described, that gained upon you in his Favour, before he spoke one Word. His Behaviour was easy and courteous to all ; but distinguished and adapted to each Man in particular, according to his Station and Quality. His Civility was free from the Formality of Rule, and flowed immediately from his good Sense.

Such were the natural Faculties and Strength of his Mind, that he had Occasion to borrow very little from Education ; and he owed those Advantages to his own good Parts, which others acquire by Study and Imitation. His Wit was abundant, noble, bold: Wit in most Writers is like a Fountain in a Garden, supplied by several Streams brought through artful Pipes, and playing sometimes agreeably : But the Earl of *Dorset's* was a Source rising from the Top of a Mountain, which forced its own Way, and with inexhaustible Supplies, delighted and enriched the Country through which it passed. This extraordinary Genius was accompanied with so true a Judgment in all Parts of fine Learning, that whatever Subject was before him, he discoursed as properly of it, as if the peculiar Bent of his Study had been applied that Way ; and he perfected this Judgment by Reading and Digesting the best Authors, though he quoted them very seldom :

*Contemnebat potius literas, quam nesciebat.*

And rather seems to draw his Knowledge from his own Stores than to owe it to any foreign Assistance.

The Brightness of his Parts, the Solidity of his Judgment, and the Candour and Generosity of his Temper, distinguish'd him in an Age of great Politeness, and at a Court abounding with Men of the finest Sense and Learning. The most eminent Masters, in their several Ways, appealed to his Determination: *Waller* thought it an Honour to consult him in the Softness and Harmony of his Verse ; and *Dr. Sprat*, in the Delicacy and Turn of his Prose: *Dryden* determines by him, under the Character of *Eugenius*, as to the Laws of Dramatick Poetry. *Builer* owed it to him, that the Court tasted his *Hudibras* ; *Wicherley*, that the Town liked his *Plain-Dealer* ; and the late Duke of *Buckingham* deferr'd to publish his *Rehearsal*, till he was sure (as he expressed it) that my Lord *Dorset* would not rehearse upon him again. If we wanted foreign Testimony, *La Fontaine*, and *St. Evremont* have acknowledged, that he was a perfect Master in the Beauty and Fineness of their Language, and of all they call *Les Belles Lettres* : Nor was this Nicety of his Judgment confined only to Books and Literature ; but he was the same in Statuary, Painting, and other Parts of Art. *Bernini* would have taken

his Opinion upon the Beauty and Attitude of a Figure; and King Charles did not agree with Lilly, that my Lady Cleveland's Picture was finished, 'till it had the Approbation of my Lord Buckhurst.

As the Judgment which he made of others Writings could not be refuted, the Manner in which he wrote, will hardly ever be equalled: Every one of his Pieces is an Ingot of Gold, intrinsically and solidly valuable; such as wrought or beat thinner, would shine through a whole Book of any other Author. His Thought was always New, and the Expression of it so particularly happy, that every Body knew immediately it could only be my Lord Dorset's; and yet it was so easy too, that every Body was ready to imagine himself capable of Writing it. There is a Lustre in his Verses, like that of the Sun in Claude Lorain's Landskips; it looks natural, and is inimitable. His Love-Verses have a Mixture of Delicacy and Strength; they convey the Wit of Petronius in the Softness of Tibullus. His Satire indeed is so severely pointed, that in it he appears what his great Friend, the Earl of Rochester (that other Prodigy of the Age) says he was;

*The best good Man, with the worst-natur'd Muse.*

Yet even here that Character may justly be applied to him, which Persius gives of the best Writer in this Kind, that ever lived.

*Omne vaser vitium ridenti Flaccus amico  
Tangit, & admissus circum præcordia ludit.*

And the Gentleman had always so much the better of the Satirist, that the Persons touched did not know where to fix their Resentments, and were forced to appear rather ashamed than angry. Yet so far was this Great Author from valuing himself upon his Works, that he cared not what became of them, though every Body else did. There are many Things of his not extant in Writing, which however are always repeated: Like the Verses and Sayings of the ancient Druids, they retain an universal Veneration, though they are preserved only by Memory.

And it is often seen, that those Men who are least qualified for Business, love it most; my Lord Dorset's Character was, that he certainly understood it, but did not care for it: The Fire of his Youth carried him to some Excesses; but they were accompanied with a most lively Invention, and true Humour: The little Violences and easy Mistakes of a Night too gaily spent (and that too in the Beginning of Life) were always set right the next Day, with great Humanity and ample Retribution. His Faults brought their Excuse with them; and his very Failings had their Beauties: So much Sweetness accompanied



‘ accompanied what he said, and so great Generosity what he did,  
 ‘ that People were always possessed in his Favour; and it was in  
 ‘ Fact true, what the late Earl of *Rochester* said in jest to King  
 ‘ *Charles*, That he did not know how it was; but my Lord Dorset  
 ‘ might do any thing, yet was never to blame.

‘ He was naturally very subject to Passion; but the short Gust  
 ‘ was soon over; and served only to set off the Charms of his  
 ‘ Temper, when more composed: That very Passion broke out  
 ‘ with Force of Wit, that made even Anger agreeable: While  
 ‘ it lasted, he said and forgot a thousand Things which other  
 ‘ Men would have been glad to have studied and writ; but the  
 ‘ Impetuosity was corrected upon a Moment’s Reflexion; and  
 ‘ the Measure altered with such Grace and Delicacy, that you  
 ‘ could scarce perceive where the Key was changed. He was  
 ‘ very sharp in his Reflexions; but never in the wrong Place:  
 ‘ His Darts were sure to wound; but they were sure too to hit  
 ‘ none but those, whose Follies gave fair Aim; and when he  
 ‘ allowed no Quarter, he had certainly been provoked by more  
 ‘ than common Error; by Mens tedious and circumstantial Re-  
 ‘ citals of their own Affairs, or by their multiply’d Questions  
 ‘ about His; by extreme Ignorance and Impertinence, or the  
 ‘ Mixture of these, an ill-judg’d and never-ceasing Civility; or  
 ‘ lastly, by the Two Things that were his utter Aversion, the  
 ‘ Insinuation of a Flatterer, and the Whisper of a Tale-bearer.

‘ If therefore, we set the Piece in its worst Position, if its  
 ‘ Faults be most exposed, the Shades will still appear very finely  
 ‘ joined with their Lights; and every Imperfection will be di-  
 ‘ minished by the Lustre of some neighbouring Virtue. But if  
 ‘ we turn the great Drawings and wonderful Colourings to their  
 ‘ true Light, the Whole must appear beautiful, noble, admi-  
 ‘ rable.

‘ He possessed all those Virtues in the highest Degree, upon  
 ‘ which the Pleasure of Society, and the Happiness of Life de-  
 ‘ pend; and he exercised them with the greatest Decency and  
 ‘ best Manners. As good Nature is said, by a great Author, to  
 ‘ belong more particularly to the *English* than any other Nation;  
 ‘ it may again be said, that it belonged more particularly to the  
 ‘ late Earl of *Dorset*, than to any other *English* Man.

‘ A kind Husband he was without Fondness, and an indulgent  
 ‘ Father without Partiality: So extraordinary good a Master,  
 ‘ that that Quality ought indeed to have been numbered among  
 ‘ his Defects; for he was often worse served than became his Sta-  
 ‘ tion, from his Unwillingness to assume an Authority too se-  
 ‘ vere. And during those little Transports of Passion, to which  
 ‘ I just now said he was subject, I have known his Servants get  
 ‘ into his Way, that they might make a Merit of it immediate-  
 ‘ ly after; for he that had the good Fortune to be chid, was sure  
 ‘ of being rewarded for it.



‘ His Table was one of the last that gave us an Example of the old House-keeping of an *English* Nobleman. A Freedom reigned at it, that made every one of his Guests think himself at Home; and an Abundance, which shewed that the Master’s Hospitality extended to many more than those who had the Honour to sit at Table with him.

‘ In his Dealings with other Men, his Care and Exactness that every one should have his Due, was such, that one would think he had never seen the Court: The Politeness and Civility with which this Justice was administered, would convince one, he never had lived out of it.

‘ He was so strict an Observer of his Word, that no Consideration whatever could make him break it; yet so cautious, lest the Merit of his Act should arise from that Obligation only, that he usually did the greatest Favours without making any previous Promise. So inviolable was he in his Friendship, and so kind to the Character of those, whom he had once honoured with a more intimate Acquaintance, that nothing less than a Demonstration of some essential Fault, could make him break with them; and then too his good Nature did not consent to it, without the greatest Reluctance and Difficulty. Let me give one Instance of this among many: When as Lord Chamberlain, he was obliged to take the King’s Pension from Mr. *Dryden*, who had long before put himself out of a Possibility of receiving any Favour from Court, my Lord allowed him an Equivalent out of his own Estate: However displeas’d with the Conduct of his old Acquaintance, he relieved his Necessities; and while he gave him his Assistance in private, in publick he extenuated or pitied his Error.

‘ The Foundation indeed of these excellent Qualities, and the Perfection of my Lord *Dorset*’s Character, was that unbounded Charity which ran through the whole Tenor of his Life; and sat as visibly predominant over the other Faculties of his Soul, as she is said to do in Heaven above her Sister Virtues.

‘ Crowds of Poor daily thronged his Gates, expecting thence their Bread; and were still lessened by his sending the most worthy Objects of his Bounty, to Apprenticeships or Hospitals; The Lazar and the Sick, as he accidentally saw them, were sent from the Street to the Physician; and many of them not only restored to Health, but supplied with what might enable them to resume their former Callings, and make their future Life happy: The Prisoner has often been released by my Lord’s paying the Debt; and the Condemned has been saved by his Intercession with the Sovereign, where he thought the Letter of the Law too rigid. To those, whose Circumstances were such, as made them ashamed of their Poverty, he knew how to bestow his Munificence, without offending their Modesty, and under the Notion of frequent Presents, gave them what amounted

amounted to a Subsistence: Many yet alive know this to be true, tho' he told it to none, nor ever was more uneasy than when any one mentioned it to him.

We may find among the *Greeks*, and *Latins*, *Tibullus*, and *Gallus*, the Noblemen that writ Poetry; *Augustus* and *Mæcenas*, the Protectors of Learning; *Aristides*, the good Citizen; and *Atticus*, the well-bred Friend; and bring them in as Examples of my Lord *Dorset's* Wit, his Judgment, his Justice, and his Civility; but, for his Charity we can scarce find a Parallel in History itself. *Titus* was not more the *Delicia Humani generis* on this Account, than my Lord *Dorset* was. And without any Exaggeration, that Prince did not do more Good in Proportion, out of the Revenue of the *Roman* Empire, than his Lordship, out of the Income of a private Estate.

The Ingenious Mr. *Pope*, has given the Publick this Encomium on his Lordship.

*Dorset, the Grace of Courts, the Muses Pride,  
Patron of Arts, and Judge of Nature, dy'd  
The Scourge of Pride, tho' sanctify'd or great,  
Of Fops in Learning, and of Knaves in State;  
Yet soft his Nature, tho' severe his Lay,  
His Anger moral, and his Wisdom gay.  
Blest Satyrist! who touch'd the Mean so true,  
As show'd, Vice had his Hate and Pity too.  
Blest Courtier! who could King and Country please,  
Yet sacred keep his Friendships, and his Ease.  
Blest Peer! his great Forefathers ev'ry Grace  
Reflecting, and reflected in his Race;  
Where other Buckhursts, other Dorsets, shine,  
And Patriots still, or Poets, deck the Line.*

His Son and Successor, *Lionel*, Earl of *Dorset*, born *Jan. 18* <sup>*London*</sup> *1687*, has, in Consideration of his great Merit, been promoted to the Dignity of Duke of *Dorset*. On the 8th of *December*, 1708, her late Majesty Queen *Anne*, constituted him Constable of *Dover-Castle*, and Lord-Warden, and Admiral of the Cinque-Ports, then vacant by the Death of his Royal Highness, *George*, Prince of *Denmark*; which Office he resigned in the Year 1713.

On the Demise of Queen *Anne*, his Lordship was commission'd by the Regency to go to *Hanover*, and notify her Death in Form, and congratulate his Majesty's Accession to the Crown; whereupon his Majesty, before his leaving the Yatch that brought him to *England*, appointed him first Gentleman of his Bed-Chamber; also, on the 8th of *October*, 1714, Constable of *Dover-Castle*, and Lord-Warden of the Cinque-Ports, having before been sworn of his Privy-Council. Likewise, on the 16th of the same Month, at a Chapter held at *St. James's*, his Lordship was elected one of



the Knights Companions of the most noble Order of the Garter; and assisting at the Coronation, the 20th of October, bore the Scepter with the Cross, by his Majesty's Appointment.

On the 30th of April, 1718, being commission'd by the Sovereign, with his Grace the Duke of Kent, they installed at Windsor (by their Proxies) his Royal Highness Prince Frederick-Lewis, Prince of Brunswick and Lunenburgh, and his Royal Highness Ernest-Augustus, Duke of York and Albany, Knights Companions of the most noble Order of the Garter; as also the Dukes of St. Alban's, Montagu, Newcastle, and the Earl of Berkeley, who were personally present.

On the 12th of June, 1720, his Majesty, in Consideration of his great Merits and Services, was pleas'd to advance him to the Dignity of Duke of Dorset; the Preamble to his Grace's Patent, being as follows.

*CUM Sackvillorum Gentem recolimus, qui Gulielmum Conquestorum in Angliam comitati magnam etiam eo tempore inter Normannos suos à generis Antiquitate, majorem verò à virtutibus vendi caverant Gloriam, cumque Horum posterì, serie perpetuà egregia Majorum facta suis illustraverint, & Regiis Nostris Antecessoribus meritò & apprimè chari summà cum laude summa regni munera expleverint; ideòque ex hoc Sanguine. Oriundus unus à Richardo primo Baronis titulum accepit, postea verò alter longo Annorum intervallo à Regina Elizabethà cui erat etiam consanguineus, Baro de Buckhurst creatus est, vel potius in pristinum honorem revocatus; idemque post paulò Dorsettix Comes factus est; Huic etiam Familiæ, satis jam suo Splendore illustri, novi ex Matrimonio tituli, Baro scilicet de Cranfield, & Comes Middlesexix, accesserunt; Hi omnes tot tantiq; tituli in Carolo nupero Dorsettix, Comiti collecti fulserunt, & cum hi omnes jam ad illum Virum à Patre derivati fuerint, qui eos non modo dignè sustinuit, sed suis etiam Virtutibus ampliavit Ipsum ob multa in Nos præstita Officia Periscelidis honore dudum ornavimus; Eundemq; quem inter Comites pene primum invenimus ad superiorem Nobilitatis gradum hodiè evehimus, ne alios olim ad summum hunc Ordinem promovendo Illius & locum & meritum oblivisci videamur, & illam dignitatem quam suo quasi jure petere potuerit, etiam non petenti ultrò concedimus. Sciatis igitur, &c.*

On the 30th of May, 1725, his Grace was appointed Lord-Steward of his Majesty's Household; and on the 7th of June following, one of the Lords Justices for the Administration of the Government during the King's Absence. Likewise on the 31st of May, 1727, his Grace was again appointed one of the Lords-Justices, on his Majesty's going to Hanover, who died on the 11th of June following.

At the Coronation of our present Sovereign, his Grace was Lord Steward of his Household; and being appointed Lord High-Steward of England, on that solemn Occasion, he bore St. Edward's



ward's Crown, wherewith his Majesty was crown'd: On the 4th of *January*, 1728, his Grace was also confirm'd in the Office of Lord-Warden of the Cinque-Ports, and Constable of *Dover-Castle*. And on the Death of *Francis Willoughby*, Lord *Middleton*, was on the 13th of *April*, 1729, chose High-Steward of the Borough of *Tamworth*.

On the 19th of *June*, 1730, his Grace (on resigning his Place of Lord-Steward of the Household) was declar'd in Council, Lord Lieutenant, General, and General-Governor of *Ireland*: And on the 17th of *November* the same Year, was chosen one of the Governors of the *Charter-House*, in the Room of the Bishop of *Durham* deceased. His Grace set out for *Ireland* on 21<sup>st</sup> *August*, 1731, and arrived at *Dublin* on *Saturday* the 11th of *September*; where he was received with the loudest Acclamations of the People, and a great Appearance of the Nobility and Gentry, who expressed great Satisfaction on his Grace's Arrival to the Government of that Kingdom. On the *Monday* following, his Grace was waited on by the Lord-Mayor, Aldermen, Sheriffs, &c. in their Formalities; and was complimented by the Recorder in their Name, as follows:

*May it please your Grace,*

' The Lord-Mayor, Aldermen, Sheriffs, and Commons of this City, think themselves extreamly happy in having this Opportunity of expressing their Satisfaction, in the Choice his Majesty has been pleas'd to make of your Grace, to represent his Royal Person in this Kingdom.

' If we only consider'd the Family from which your Grace is descended, a Race of Patriots, as eminent for their Abilities as for their Quality, who have signalized themselves in almost every Reign since the Conquest, in the Service of their Country; we might with Reason hope for Prosperity under your Grace's Administration. But when we reflect, that your Grace has long since convinc'd the World, that you inherit the Virtues, as well as the Titles of your Ancestors; that you have not only form'd your self by the Example, but have in every Action shew'd a most lively Resemblance of your noble Father, (the Honour of his Age) when we think on the Share he had in the late Revolution, to which this Nation chiefly owes its present Happiness; it is no wonder that your Grace is received with universal Joy, and that we are assur'd of all the Advantages, which can possibly be obtained under the most auspicious Government.

' Your Grace is happily distinguish'd by the greatest Honours a Subject can enjoy; it adds, my Lord, considerably to their Value, that they were confer'd upon your Grace by his late, and his present Majesty; but they are still more illustrious, as they were certainly due to your Personal Merit;

Our

‘ Our Loyalty to his Majesty, our Veneration for the Queen,  
 ‘ and Royal Family, and our Zeal for the present happy Esta-  
 ‘ blishment, which we have shewn upon every Occasion, will,  
 ‘ we are perswaded, recommend Us to your Grace’s Favour!  
 ‘ Permit Us, my Lord, humbly to assure your Grace, of our in-  
 ‘ violable Duty and Esteem, and that we shall contribute every  
 ‘ thing in our respective Stations, to make your Government both  
 ‘ easy and prosperous.

His Grace open’d the Session of Parliament on *Tuesday, Octo-  
 ber 5th, 1731.* And the Lords in their Address to his Majesty  
 thus express themselves: ‘ Your Majesty’s Subjects of *Ireland*,  
 ‘ who must want that Happiness which attends your immediate  
 ‘ Presence, cannot but express their most sensible Acknowledge-  
 ‘ ments of your Majesty’s extensive Goodness, in committing  
 ‘ their Affairs into the Hands of his Grace the Duke of *Dor-*  
 ‘ *set*; whose known and approv’d Character leaves us no room  
 ‘ to doubt, but that, in Obedience to your Royal Commands, he  
 ‘ will justly represent your Majesty, in continuing to do every  
 ‘ Thing in his Power, that may contribute to the Honour,  
 ‘ Welfare, and Interest of this your Majesty’s Kingdom.

And the Commons in their Address to his Majesty, say,  
 ‘ That they most graciously acknowledge his Royal Favour,  
 ‘ in committing the Government of the Kingdom to his Grace  
 ‘ the Duke of *Dorset*; of whose sincere Inclination for their  
 ‘ Prosperity they are fully convinc’d, and whose great Honour,  
 ‘ and eminent Abilities, in discharging the Duty of the highest  
 ‘ Stations, leave them no room to doubt, that he will take  
 ‘ every Opportunity to promote his Majesty’s Service, and the  
 ‘ Interest and Prosperity of their Nation.

The Lords also in their Address to his Grace, have the follow-  
 ing Expressions:

*May it please your Grace,*

‘ We the Lords Spiritual and Temporal in Parliament as-  
 ‘ sembled, humbly beg leave to return your Grace our most hear-  
 ‘ ty Thanks for your excellent Speech, delivered from the Throne,  
 ‘ to both Houses of Parliament.

‘ It is with the greatest Pleasure and Satisfaction, that we see  
 ‘ your Grace placed over this Kingdom; and we esteem it a signal  
 ‘ Instance of his Majesty’s tender Care of Us, that he has made  
 ‘ choice of a Person of your Grace’s Wisdom and Goodness, as  
 ‘ well as Zeal for the Protestant Religion, and hearty Affection  
 ‘ to his Majesty and Royal Family, to entrust with the Govern-  
 ‘ ment of this Nation.

‘ We cannot sufficiently express our Gratitude, for that Warmth  
 ‘ of Heart and strong Inclination you bring with you, to promote  
 ‘ the Honour, Welfare, and Interest of this Kingdom; and the  
 ‘ many Benefits we have already received under your Grace’s  
 ‘ Administration,



Administration, give us the strongest Assurance of all future Advantages from the Continuance of your Government.

*Concluding,*

And it is with the utmost Pleasure and Acknowledgment, that we receive your Grace's Assurances, that you shall esteem it your greatest Honour, in obedience to his Majesty's Commands, to concur in every thing that may best promote our Happiness; and we shall make it our Endeavour, that your Administration may procure you the great Satisfaction you propose to your self from so generous a View.

To which his Grace made this Answer :

*My Lords,*

The obliging Manner in which your Lordships express your selves to me, lays me under the strongest Engagements, for the Good of this Kingdom, to continue my Endeavours, and to deserve your Esteem, for which I have the greatest Value.

And the Commons made the following Address :

*May it please your Grace,*

We his Majesty's most dutiful and loyal Subjects, the Commons of *Ireland* in Parliament assembled, do, with the greatest Satisfaction, attend your Grace, to offer our sincerest Thanks for your excellent Speech to both Houses of Parliament.

We beg leave to congratulate your Grace upon your being appointed Chief Governor of this Kingdom, and to express our Confidence, that the Welfare and Interest of this Nation will be maintained and promoted by your Grace's vigilant and wise Administration.

The Commons of *Ireland* very naturally conceive the greatest Expectations from a Person, whose Birth intitled him to the first Distinctions of a Subject, and whose personal Honour and Integrity have raised to the highest Offices in *Great-Britain*: And they have the strongest Reason to hope, from your Grace's unwearied Endeavours for the Good of this Nation before your Arrival, that as you have long been the Ornament of one Kingdom, they shall find in your Grace the Guardian and Support of another.

We are highly sensible of his Majesty's Goodness in committing the Government of *Ireland* to your Grace, at a Time when the Nation is so greatly distressed by the publick Debts, and the decay of Trade: We beg leave to assure your Grace, that under these Difficulties, we will grant, to the best of our power, such effectual Supplies as may provide for the Debt of the Nation, and support his Majesty's Government with Honour.

By our Unanimity and Temper in all our Consultations, we shall endeavour to render your Grace's Administration easy and honourable. And we hope, from a Representation of a true State of this Kingdom, and of the Zeal, Loyalty and Affection



of his Majesty's Protestant Subjects of *Ireland*, by a Person of your Grace's Candour and Humanity, we shall be happy in the Continuance of his Majesty's Royal Favour and Protection.

Whereunto his Grace was pleas'd to answer.

Your Satisfaction in my Endeavours for the Interest of this Kingdom, gives me the greatest Pleasure. Nothing shall be wanting on my part to answer the Expectations of this House of Commons, who express so much Zeal to promote his Majesty's Service, and the Ease of my Administration.

Before the end of the Sessions, the House of Lords, on the eighth of *March*, presented their Address to his Grace as follows :

*May it please your Grace,*

We the Lords Spiritual and Temporal in Parliament assembled, humbly beg Leave, on the approaching End of this Session, to express to your Grace our grateful Sense of the Blessings we have enjoyed under your just and wise Administration, and our Hope of their being yet further extended by the good Bills which by your Grace's Influence are now ready to be pass'd into Laws.

By the Reduction of Interest at the same Time that a Provision hath been made for a large Part of the National Debt, and by the Precautions taken for the better Securing the publick Revenues, and thereby preventing the Encrease of it, we have the agreeable Prospect of sharing the Advantages which his Majesty's generous and successful Labours for the Peace of *Europe* cannot fail of diffusing thro' every Part of his Dominions.

Your Grace's known Vigilance, your tender Regard for the Interest of this Kingdom, before your Arrival in it, and the Experience of those great and amiable Qualities which have gained you the Hearts of a whole People since you appeared among us, leave us no room to doubt, but your Grace will favourably represent to his Majesty our Zeal and Fidelity to his most sacred Person and Government.

And as we have cheerfully concurred in every Provision for the Benefit and Quiet of our Country, we shall think ourselves obliged, on the same Principles, by a due Execution of the Laws, to preserve the Continuance of his Majesty's Favour, and the Protection of a Chief Governor, for whose Wisdom, Honour, and Integrity, we profess the highest Veneration.

To which Address his Grace was pleas'd to give the following Answer.

*My Lords,*

I set the greatest Value upon the Regard shewn me by your Lordships in this obliging Address, and cannot doubt of preserving your Esteem, as it is founded on your Confidence in my Zeal for his Majesty's Service, and on my constant Endeavours for the Prosperity of this Kingdom,

The Day following the Commons made this Address to his Grace.

*May it please your Grace,*

‘ We his Majesty’s most faithful Commons, think it our indispensable Duty, before the Conclusion of this Session of Parliament, to return your Grace our most sincere Thanks for your just and wise Administration.

‘ We beg leave to express the grateful Sense we have of your Grace’s Zeal, for the Advancement of Learning and good Literature in this Kingdom; and of the many Benefits and Advantages we enjoy under your Grace’s mild and prudent Government, and are convinced your Grace has nothing more at Heart than the Service of the Crown, and the Good and Prosperity of this Country.

‘ Your Grace, through the whole Course of your Administration, has fully made good those Assurances you were pleas’d to give us at the Beginning of this Session of Parliament, of your Inclination to do every thing in your Power that might contribute to the Honour, Welfare, and Interest of this Kingdom. We therefore depend on your Grace, that when you shall attend his Majesty’s most sacred Person, you will represent us to him as a most dutiful and loyal People, placing our greatest Happiness on the Continuance of his Royal Favour and Protection, ready, under the utmost Difficulties, to grant him such Supplies as are necessary for the Support of his Government, and truly sensible of the many Blessings we enjoy under his most auspicious Reign.

His Grace was pleas’d to return the Answer following.

‘ I am very much obliged to you for this kind and affectionate Address, and shall continue my Endeavours to preserve your good Opinion, by pursuing my own Inclinations to promote the Interest of *Ireland* to the utmost of my Power, and by representing in the most faithful Manner your loyal Behaviour to his Majesty.

The next Day his Grace being seated on the Throne, and having made his Speech, the Lord-Chancellor prorogued the Parliament. His Grace, having settled his Affairs in that Kingdom, embarked for *England*, and, after a very dangerous Passage, landed on the 28th of *April*, 1732.

On the 4th of *Sept.* 1733, his Grace set out again for *Ireland*, with a very great Retinue, and accompanied with his Dutches, the Earl of *Middlesex*, and the Lord *John Sackville*, his Sons, and his Daughter the Lady *Caroline*. His Grace landed on the 17th of *Sept.* following, and was received at the Water-side by the Lords-Justices, the Lord-Mayor, Aldermen, and Sheriffs of *Dublin*, and proceeded amidst the Acclamations of a vast Concourse



of People to the Castle; where he received the Complements of the Nobility, and other Persons of Distinction, on his safe Arrival.

The Parliament met <sup>b</sup> on the 4th of *Oct.* and such Bills as were necessary to be passed for the Service of the Kingdom, protracted the Session till the 29th of *April.*

The Houses of Lords and Commons made these remarkable Addresses to his Grace, on the Conclusion of the Session.

The Humble Address of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal in Parliament assembled:

*May it please your Grace,*

‘ We the Lords Spiritual and Temporal in Parliament assembled; lay hold of this Opportunity, before the Conclusion of the Session, to express our sincere Thanks for the many good Bills which have, by your Grace’s Influence, been procured to the great Benefit and Advantage of this Kingdom.

And at the same time we cannot, without Ingratitude, be unmindful of the universal Happiness which this Nation has enjoyed during the whole Course of your Grace’s Administration.

‘ We beg leave to acknowledge the grateful Sense we bear in our Minds, of the Confidence your Grace has repos’d in our University, and of the many Instances you have given of that hereditary Virtue, by which your Ancestors have been so eminently distinguished for their generous Encouragement of useful Learning and polite Literature.

‘ The Splendor and great Dignity with which your Grace has supported the Government of this Kingdom, do likewise demand our just Acknowledgments. And as it is our Interest, so it is our Inclination, which urges us to hope that his Majesty’s Subjects, whose Welfare and Prosperity his Majesty hath always esteemed his greatest Happiness, may long continue to reap the Benefits of so wise and prudent an Administration.

‘ The Zeal with which this Kingdom has always distinguished itself for the Protestant Succession, in the illustrious House of

*Hanover*, cannot but be acceptable to a Person of your Grace’s known Affection for his Majesty’s Service and Government:

‘ We therefore depend upon your Grace’s Goodness for representing Us to his Majesty, as most dutiful Subjects to the best of **Kings.**

To which his GRACE was pleased to give this Answer:

My Lords,

*The best Return I can make for this very obliging Address, will be to represent truly to his Majesty, your Duty and Affection to his sacred Person and Government.*

*The kind Manner in which you express your Sense of my Endeavours for the Service of the Kingdom, gives me the greater Pleasure, as I am confident that whatever may promote the Welfare of Ireland,*



*cannot be more agreeable to your Lordships, than it will be to his Majesty.*

The House of Commons on Saturday the 27th of April, 1734, attended on his Grace with their Address as follows:

To his Grace, *Lionel, Duke of Dorset, Lord Lieutenant, General, and General-Governour of Ireland.*

*May it please your Grace,*

The Period of this Session being at hand, the Commons would be wanting to themselves, if they did not take this publick Opportunity of assuring your Grace, That your Administration has given them the highest Satisfaction.

To do Good with Readiness, and with Reluctance to hear it mentioned, are Qualities usually found in the same Person: It would therefore be tedious to your Grace, were we to enumerate the many Instances of your tender Care and Regard for the Welfare of this Nation: However, it must not be passed over in Silence, That tho' this Session has been drawn into an unexpected Length, yet you have thought no Time long, that was necessary for the obtaining such Laws, as might strengthen the Protestant Interest, and promote the Prosperity and Happiness of this Kingdom.

When your Grace was first nominated to this Government, we were prefiged from your known Truth and Honour, and your great Abilities for filling that Station, all those good Effects which we have since experienced: And when a People feel themselves thus happy under a Governour, whose Fidelity to the Interests and Prerogative of the Crown has been made perfectly to consist with the Liberty of the Subject, who has been Just and Humane in the Exercise of Power, and who has supported the Dignity of his Character with uncommon Magnificence, it is but natural for them to wish for the Continuance of so much Felicity, and it would be the highest Ingratitude in us, should we neglect to acknowledge his Majesty's Wisdom and Goodness, in sending such a Governour to preside over us.

Since Your Grace is preparing to return into the Royal Presence, what we have now most humbly to request is, That you will be pleased to represent to our most Gracious Sovereign, the Duty and Affection of the Commons of Ireland, in such a Light, as may assure to Us the Continuance of his Majesty's Royal Favour, Confidence, and Protection.

HIS GRACE was pleased to return the Answer following. *My Endeavours for the Service of the Kingdom are very agreeably rewarded by this obliging Address: It is the greatest Honour to You, and Satisfaction to Me, that my Perseverance in my Duty to his Majesty, and my Regard to the Interests of the Publick, are the surest Means to preserve your Esteem.*

On the 1st of May, 1734, his Grace embark'd for England, and was accompanied to the Waterside by a great Number of

the

the Nobility, and other Persons of Distinction: And had so quick a Passage, that he arrived at his House at *Whitehall*, on the 7th of the same Month.

In *September* 1735, his Grace set out again for that Kingdom, to be present at the Meeting of the Parliament. He opened the Session with a Speech from the Throne on the 7th of *October*: And before the Rising of the Parliament, the House of Lords, the 24th of *March*, made the following Address.

To his GRACE *Lionel*, Duke of *Dorset*, Lord-Lieutenant, General, and General-Governour of *Ireland*.

The humble Address of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal; in Parliament assembled. Presented to his GRACE on the 24th of *March*.

*May it please your GRACE,*

‘ We the Lords Spiritual and Temporal in Parliament assembled, beg Leave, before a Period is put to this Session, to congratulate your Grace upon the remarkable Unanimity and Temper with which it has been carried on, and the happy Conclusion to which it now approaches; which we doubt not will be as agreable to his Majesty, as it is beneficial to his faithful People.

‘ We should not deserve this Happiness, if we did not with the sincerest Gratitude acknowledge it to be owing to the steady Wisdom and Justice of your Grace’s Administration; through the whole Course of which you have shewn, that you had no other Views than his Majesty’s Service, and the real Interest of this Kingdom. So disinterested, so just and prudent a Conduct, could not but produce that universal Esteem and Affection for your Grace, which this whole Nation upon every Occasion expresses.

‘ The Benefits which by your Grace’s Influence have been derived to us, from his Majesty’s Royal Goodness, are so many and so known, that it would be as needless, as it is difficult, to enumerate them; but we cannot omit returning our particular Thanks to your Grace, for the late eminent Instance of Royal Favour which you have obtained for us, whereby private Property is more effectually secured, and the Laws become a more certain Rule by which every Man’s Right may be determined.

‘ It will ever distinguish your Grace’s Government, that from the Beginning of it we have seen the reasonable and just Demands of the Crown, always answered by the most chearful and ready Compliance of the People; and in Return, the most gracious Concessions made to the People, of whatever they judged necessary to secure and increase their Welfare and Happiness. You, my Lord, who are so happy as to be employed in conveying these mutual Advantages, have a Right to, and



and can never fail of that Reward, which your Grace (like other great Benefactors of Mankind) seems to have most in view; to be beloved and respected by the present Age, and remembered with Honour by Posterity.

We must ever acknowledge his Majesty could not have given us a more desirable Proof of his gracious Acceptance of our Duty and Loyalty to his sacred Person, and of our inviolable Zeal and Attachment to his Royal House, than by continuing your Grace in the Government of this Kingdom; the Interest of which, you have in so distinguished a Manner promoted. And we firmly rely upon your Grace's Goodness, that when you return to his Royal Presence, you will make such Representations of the steady Loyalty and Affections of his Subjects of *Ireland*, as may incline his Majesty to think us not unworthy of the Continuance of his Royal Favour and Protection.

To which Address his GRACE was pleased to give this Answer.

My LORDS,

*This very kind Address is a convincing Proof, that a Zeal for his Majesty's Service, and the Good of his People, can never fail of gaining your Esteem. I shall never forget this publick Mark of your Approbation, which I consider not only as Honour done me, but a lasting Obligation laid upon me, to promote the Welfare of this Kingdom to the utmost of my Power.*

The House of Commons the next Day, (*March 25, 1736,*) presented their Address.

The Humble Address of the Knights, Citizens, and Burgesses, in Parliament assembled.

*May it please your GRACE,*

The Commons of *Ireland* in Parliament assembled, truly sensible of your wise, just, and frugal Administration, return their sincere Thanks to your Grace; for your constant Endeavours and unwearied Care to promote the Welfare of this Kingdom.

The Cheerfulness with which we have given the Supplies, the Success which has attended our Deliberations, and the great Esteem and Respect which on all Occasions we have shewn for your Person, must be lasting Monuments, That we confess ourselves happy under your Grace's most prudent Administration.

We humbly request your Grace to represent Us to the King our Sovereign, in the strongest Terms of Duty and Loyalty, and to express our Confidence and intire Satisfaction in his Royal Word for the Security of our Rights and Possessions.



‘ On our Part, We will always endeavour to deserve this  
 ‘ Protection, and the Continuance of your Grace’s Recommen-  
 ‘ dation : Your high Rank, Experience, and great Abilities can  
 ‘ never fail to have an Influence in our Favour, and with us it  
 ‘ will be ever esteemed our Felicity, that the Government of  
 ‘ this Kingdom was committed to your Grace’s Hands, where  
 ‘ you always brought Joy and Honour, where your Presence is  
 ‘ most acceptable, and where there will always be the warmest  
 ‘ Wishes for your Return.

To which his GRACE was pleased to answer :

*I return my sincere Thanks for this affectionate Address, and shall ever acknowledge, with the utmost Satisfaction, that not only your Expressions, but your Actions have shewn the greatest Zeal for his Majesty’s Service, and the most obliging Regard for my Administration.*

Which being reported to the House, they order’d the said Answer to be enter’d in their Journals. His Grace put an End to the Sessions the 30th of *March*, and embark’d for *England* on the 17th of *May*, 1736, leaving the Lord-Primate, the Lord-Chancellor, and the Speaker of the House of Commons, Lords-Justices in his Absence.

On the 31st of *March*, 1737, his Majesty in Council, in consideration of his great Merits and Services, was pleas’d to appoint his Grace Lord-Steward of his Household, having before serv’d his Majesty in that high Office. And on the 12th of *May*, 1740, he was nominated one of the Lords-Justices for the Administration of the Government during his Majesty’s Absence.

At the Funeral of her late Majesty, 17 *December*, 1737, his Grace was one of the two Supporters to her Royal Highness the Princess *Amelia*. And her Grace the Dutchess of *Dorset* attended at that Solemnity, in her Place of First Lady of the Bed-chamber.

In *January*, 1705, his Grace married *Elizabeth*, Daughter of Lieutenant-General *Walter-Philip Colyear*, Brother to the Right Honourable *David*, Earl of *Portmore*. Her Grace was one of the Maids of Honour to Queen *Anne*, and First Lady of the Bed-chamber, and Lady of the Robes to our late Queen when Princess of *Wales*, and afterwards. And represented the Queen of *Prussia*, as God-Mother to his Royal Highness Prince *William-Augustus*, Duke of *Cumberland*. His Grace had Issue by her ;

1. Lady *Anne Sackville* (so named by her Majesty Queen *Anne*, her God-Mother) who died in the 11th Year of her Age, on the 23d of *March*, 1720.

2. *Charles*, Earl of *Middlesex*, born the 6th of *February*, 1717, Member in the present Parliament for *East-Grinstead*.

3. Lady Elizabeth Sackville, married December 6, 1726, to Thomas, Lord Viscount Weymouth, but died before Cohabitation (whilst his Lordship was on his Travels) on 29 June, 1729.
4. Lord John-Philip, born June 22d, 1713, Member of Parliament for Tamworth.
5. Lord George Sackville, born January 26, 1718, who had his Name from his late Majesty, his Godfather.
6. Lady Caroline, who had his present Majesty for her God-Father.

TITLES.] Lionel-Cranfield Sackville, Duke of the County of Dorset, Earl of Dorset, and Earl of Middlesex; Baron of Buckhurst, and Baron of Cranfield; Lord-Steward of his Majesty's Household; Constable of Dover-Castle; Warden and Admiral of the Cinque-Ports; Custos Rotulorum of the County of Kent, and of the City and County of Canterbury, and Vice-Admiral of the said County of Kent; High-Steward of Stratford upon Avon, in the County of Warwick, and High-Steward of Tamworth, in the Counties of Stafford and Warwick; One of the Lords of his Majesty's most Honourable Privy-Council; and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter; and Lord Lieutenant and General Governour of the Kingdom of Ireland, from June 1730, to April, 1737.

CREATIONS.] Baron of Buckhurst in Sussex, by Letters-Patent, 8 June, 1566, 8 Eliz. Earl of the County of Dorset, 13 March, 1603, 1 Jac. I. Baron Cranfield of Cranfield, in the County of Bedford, and Earl of the County of Middlesex, 4 April, 1675, 27 Car. II. and Duke of the County of Dorset, 13 June, 1720, 6 Geo. I.

ARMS.] Quarterly, Or and Gules, a Bend over all, Vaire.

CREST.] Out of a Ducal Coronet, Or, an Estoile of eight Points Argent.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Leopards Argent, spotted Sable.

MOTTO.] AUT NUNQUAM TENTES AUT PERFICE.

CHIEF-SEATS.] At Knowle, in the County of Kent, 5 Miles from Tunbridge, and 23 from London: At Buckhurst, in the County of Sussex, 5 Miles from East-Grinstead, and 26 from London: And at Croxhall, in the County of Derby, 7 Miles from Lichfield, and 126 from London.



## XXIX. EGERTON, Duke of Bridgwater.

29.<sup>th</sup> ALL our Antiquaries agree that the antient Family of *Eger-ton*, descended from the Barons of *Malpas*, in *Cheshire*; and that *Philip*, second Son of *David*, Baron of *Malpas*, being seated at *Eger-ton* (a Manor near *Malpas*) took that Sirname; from whom, in lineal Descent, was Sir *John Egerton*, of *Egerton*, Knt. <sup>a</sup> who fighting valiantly for the House of *Lancaster*, under the Lord *Audley*, General for King *Henry VI.* was slain at the great and bloody Battle of *Blore-Heath*, in *Staffordshire*, on the 23d of *September*, 1459. This Sir *John* was succeeded by *Philip* his eldest Son, who had Issue *John Egerton* of *Egerton*, Esq; and Sir *Ralph Egerton* of *Ridley*, in *Cheshire*, Knt.

Which Sir *Ralph*, with *Roger Manwaring*, in 1 *Hen. VIII.* were made Escheators of *Cheshire*, for their Lives, and to the Survivor of them <sup>b</sup>; also in the 6th Year of that Reign, he was constituted Ranger of the King's Forest of *Delamere*, in the same County, during Life. He was one of the Gentlemen of the Bed-chamber to the King, and was <sup>c</sup> knighted in 5 *Hen. VIII.* for his Valour and Conduct at the Sieges of *Terouen* and *Tournay*, and the Battle that ensued, call'd by our Historians the Battle of *Spurs*, for the Swiftness of the *French* in running away. Also on the 2d of *January* following, the King in Consideration of the good Services done by Sir *Ralph Egerton*, Knt. <sup>d</sup> grants to him the Office of Standard-Bearer of *England*, with the Fee of 100*l.* per *Annum*, during Life, and to enjoy the same as fully as Sir *Thomas Knevit*, or Sir *John Cheyney* did. In 14 *Hen. VIII.* he was <sup>e</sup> appointed to attend the King at *Canterbury*, on the 27th of *May*, on his Meeting with the Emperor. And died about the 20th of *Hen. VIII.* for in that Year, *May* the 26th, the Probate of his Will bears Date, tho' it was made on the 2d of *March*, 1525, 17 *Hen. VII.* <sup>f</sup> He thereby orders his Body to be buried in the Chapel of *Bunbury*, and that 12 *Torches* be born by 12 *Men* in black Gowns, the Day of his Burial, and 24 *Tapers* burning about his Body the same day. And that his Executors distribute 10*l.* Sterling not only to Beggars, but also to such poor Men and Women, as they shall think convenient. He likewise orders his Executors to finish at his proper Cost and Charges, the said Chapel, cover'd with Lead, ceil'd, and drawn

<sup>a</sup> Smith's Vale Royal of England.

<sup>b</sup> Leicester's Antiquities of Cheshire:

<sup>c</sup> Nom. Equit. Bibl. Cotton Claudius

<sup>d</sup> Rymer's Fœd. Tom. XIII. p. 378.

<sup>e</sup> Ib. p. 768.

<sup>f</sup> Ex Regist. vocat Porth q. 33. in Cur.



with Knotts, and gilded, and the Pains painted, as also two Images for either side of the Altar, within the Chapel, and the Chancel. And that his Executors provide all manner of Ornaments, as one Chalice gilt, and another double gilt, three Suits of Vestments, one coarse for Workedays, another for Sundays, and lowe Holidays, and the third, a good Suit for solemn and high Festival-days; and that his green Velvet Gown, lin'd with green Sarfnet, garded with Cloth of Gold; as also his Gown of Velvet on Velvet, lin'd with black Satten, and perl'd with Gold; as also his Jacket of Velvet on Velvet, perl'd with Gold, be taken for the Performance of the same; as also his Jacket of Cloth of Silver, and of blue and russet Velvet, to make Crosses, and other Ornaments to the said Chapel, which he orders to have pav'd with square Asheler, or other Tyle; or Stone, as his Executors think convenient. And that they erect a Tomb for him, with a large Marble Stone, with his Name and Arms engraven thereon, with this Addition, The King's Standard-Bearer, and Treasurer to the Lady Princess. As also a gilt Plate fastned on the Wall, with his Name, and Arms, and Addition as aforesaid. And that they also cause a House to be built at Bunbury, basted with free Stone, and covered with Welsh Slate (on such Ground as his Brother William will appoint) for two Chantery Priests to pray for his Soul, his Father and Mother's Soul, with all other Souls of his kin, and all Christian Souls for ever. Which Priests to attend on Holidays, &c. and perform Divine Service in the Quire. And if they neglect Duty according to such Articles as his Executors shall appoint, in a Table to be hung up in the said Chapel, that then they be remov'd; and that his Cozin Philip Egerton, and the Heirs Males of his Body, put in such Priest, or Priests, as he shall think virtuous and honest; and in Default of the said Philip, and his Heirs, the said Priests to be nominated by ..... Wylbram, and the Heirs Males of his Body. Which Chantry-House to contain two Chambers, one Parlour, a Buttery, and a Kitchen; and the said Priests to be maintain'd out of his Mills at Nantwich, and Wyche-House, and other Lands, at the Discretion of his Executors; as also for the Maintenance of the said Chapel at Bunbury, with Ornaments and Reparations. He bequeaths to his Son Richard, all his Apparel not bequeath'd, and one third Part of his Estate; also one third to his Wife (Mother of the said Richard); and the other third to his Executors, for the Performance of his Will, desiring them to make Suit to the King's Grace, to buy the Ward of his Son's Marriage.

Which Richard Egerton, Esq; (being wrote Son and Heir of Sir Ralph Egerton, Knt.) was of Age in 23 Hen. VIII. & for on the 5th of December in that Year, he had special Livery of his Lands by Grant from the King. He was afterwards knighted, and by Alice, Daughter of ----- Spark of Bickerton in Cheshire, had Issue Sir Thomas Egerton of Doddleston in the same County,

who by his great Knowledge in the Laws, and in consideration of his great Merits was made Lord-Keeper of the Great-Seal of *England* by Queen *Elizabeth*, and by King *James* the First created *Baron of Elsmere*, and *Viscount Brackley*, and constituted Lord Chancellor of *England*.

The said Sir *Thomas Egerton*, was<sup>b</sup> enter'd a Student at *Brazen-nose College* in *Oxford*; about the Year 1556; where continuing about three Years, he remov'd to *Lincolns-Inn* for the Study of the Laws, and became so great a Proficient, that on 28th of *June*, 1581, 23 *Eliz.*<sup>d</sup> he was constituted the Queen's Solicitor-General. The Year after he was chosen Lent-Reader of the Society of *Lincolns-Inn*, to which none but Persons of great Learning were elected<sup>k</sup>. Also the same Year was chosen one of the Governors of that Society, for twelve Years successively. On the 2d of *June*, 1592, 34 *Eliz.*<sup>d</sup> he was constituted Attorney-General; soon after which he had the Honour of Knighthood confer'd on him; and on the 10th of *April*, in 36 *Eliz.*<sup>m</sup> was further promoted to the Mastership of the *Rolls*.<sup>o</sup> In 38 *Eliz.* 6 *Maij*; he had<sup>n</sup> the Great-Seal of *England* deliver'd to him at *Greenwich*, with the Title of Lord-Keeper, being at the same time sworn of her Majesty's Privy-Council; of whose fair and equal Department, saith<sup>o</sup> *Camden*, every one had conceiv'd mighty Hopes and Expectations. He held the Place of Master of the *Rolls*<sup>p</sup>, with Lord-Keeper of the Great-Seal, till the 1st Year of King *James*, who then confer'd the Mastership of the *Rolls* on *Edward Bruce*, Lord *Kinloss*, Ancestor to the present Earl of *Ailsbury*.

Queen *Elizabeth* had such a Sense of his Sufficiency, and great Abilities, that she likewise employ'd him in her Councils. In 40 *Eliz.* he was in<sup>q</sup> Commission for treating with the *Dutch*, in order to lessen our Charge of the War with *Spain*, and with the Lord *Buckhurst* and others, signed a new Treaty at *London*, with the Embassadors of the States, whereby the Queen was eas'd of no less than 120000 *l. per Annum*, besides other Advantages. In 42 *Eliz.* he was in Commission with the Lord *Buckhurst*, Lord-Treasurer, and the Earl of *Essex*, Earl-Marshal, for negotiating Affairs with the Senate of *Denmark*. That he was a Friend to the Earl of *Essex*, appears from his Letter to that Lord when in Disgrace, printed in the Supplement to the *Cabala*, pag. 27. wherein with great strength of Reason and Judgment, he endeavours to perswade him to submit to the Queen. The Earl in answer to it, begins thus, *My very good Lord, though there is not that Man this Day living, whom I would sooner make Judge of any Question that might concern me, than your self; yet you must give me*

<sup>b</sup> *Wood's Athenæ Oxon.* p. 354.

<sup>i</sup> *Pat.* 23 *Eliz.* p. 1.

<sup>k</sup> *Dugdale's Orig. Jurid.* p. 253, 261.

<sup>l</sup> *Pat.* 34 *Eliz.* p. 7.

<sup>m</sup> *Pat.* 36 *Eliz.* p. 5.

<sup>n</sup> *Clauſ.* 38 *Eliz.* p. 14.

<sup>o</sup> *Annals of Q. Eliz.* in *Hist. of Eng.*

p. 552.

<sup>p</sup> *Philpot's Cat. of the Chancellors of*

*England*, p. 77.

<sup>q</sup> *Rymer's Fœdera*, Tom. XVI. p. 343.



leave to tell you, that in some Cases I must appeal from all earthly Judges. And if in any, then surely in this, when the highest Judge on Earth hath imposed upon me the heaviest Punishment without Trial or Hearing.

After which the Earl goes on to vindicate himself, and concludes; *I must crave your Lordship's Patience to give him that hath a crabbed Fortune, leave to use a crooked Stile. But whatsoever my Style is, there is no Heart more humble nor more affected to your Lordship, then that of*

Your Lordship's poor Friend,  
ESSEX.

After this he wrote another Letter to the Earl, which is printed in the aforesaid Collection, p. 87. and is as follows.

Sir,

How things proceed here concerning your self, you shall partly understand by these inclosed. Her Majesty is gracious towards you, and you want no Friends to remember and commend your former Services. Of these Particulars you shall know more when we meet. There are sharp Eyes upon you; your Actions publique and private are observed. It behoveth you therefore to carry your self with all Integrity and Sincerity both of Hands and Heart, least you overthrow your own Fortunes, and discredit your Friends that are tender and careful of your Reputation and Welldoing. So in haste I commit you to God, with my very hearty Commendations, and rest

At the Court at Richmond, 21 Oct. 1599. Your assured Loving Friend,

THO. EGERTON, C. S.

The Year after, when the Earl of *Essex*, intoxicated by his wild Ambition, had with his Dependants assembled in an hostile Manner at *Essex-House* in the *Strand*, the Lord-Keeper, with the Earl of *Worcester*, Sir *William Knolles*, Comptroller of the Household, the Earl's Uncle, and *Popham*, Lord Chief-Justice of *England*, were sent to know the Cause thereof: And being, after some Difficulty, admitted into the Court-yard (but without their Attendants) the Lord-Keeper found the Earl in the midst of a confus'd Rabble, and addressing himself to him, said, *That the Queen had sent him and the others, to know the Cause of their Concourse, and if they had suffer'd any Grievances, to promise them a fair and equitable Redress.* Whereupon *Essex* answer'd him in a louder Tone than ordinary, *That there was a Conspiracy against his Life; that some were employ'd to murder him in his Bed: That a great deal of Treachery had been used against him; and that Letters had been counterfeited under his Hand and Seal: That they were met in defence of themselves, &c.* Thereupon the Lord-Keeper pressing him once more to discover his Grievances (as privately as he pleased) the Rabble interrupted him, crying out, *Let us be gone, they do but abuse your Patience, they design nothing*



but to destroy and abuse you; and in the mean while we lose Time. Then the Lord-Keeper bad them on their Allegiance lay down Arms.

After which *Essex* retir'd into the House, and the Lord-Keeper with the rest followed him on purpose to have some Discourse with him in private; the Mob in the mean time uttering these Expressions, *Cut their Throats; away with that Great-Seal; flap them up in Custody.* When they had got into the inner Apartments, *Essex* order'd the Doors to be bolted on them, telling them, *That if they would have but a little Patience, he would go and advise with the Lord-Mayor and the Sheriffs, and be back again in a very short Time.* Thus were these four of the Privy-Council confin'd, and left in Custody of a Rabble, in peril of their Lives.

In the Interim, *Essex* having tried the Affections of the Citizens, and found none would join with him, and that the Lord-Admiral was advancing with a strong Party against him, resolv'd to return Home, in hopes of obtaining the Queen's Favour by the Lord-Keeper, and the 3 other Privy-Counsellors, he had confin'd in his House. But when Sir *John Levison*, who commanded a Party of Men at *Ludgate*, had refus'd Sir *Ferdinando Gorges* the Liberty for a free Passage for *Essex*; *Gorges* consulting his own Interest, perswaded the Earl to send him to his House to discharge the Counsellors, and with them to interceed with the Queen for his Pardon, while there was no Blood spilt, and her Majesty remaining in some suspence, as well as the Citizens. The Earl consented that the Lord Chief-Justice *Popham* should be released, and none else; but he refusing to accept of his Liberty, except the Lord-Keeper might enjoy the same, *Gorges* discharg'd them all, and went with them by Water to the Court. *Essex* having met with a Repulse near the west Gate of *St. Paul's Church*, (wherein some were kill'd) got to *Queen-Hithe*, with a few Friends that stood firm to him, and there took Boats and retir'd to his House. He was very angry, at finding the Lord-Keeper, and the Council discharg'd, and laying aside all hopes of Assistance from the City, began to make his own House as strong as he could. But how that unhappy Nobleman surrender'd, and suffer'd Death, is no part of my present Work. But after he had receiv'd his Sentence, he desir'd to speak with some of the Privy-Council; whereupon the Lord-Keeper, the Lord-Admiral, the Lord-Treasurer, and Sir *Robert Cecil*, were sent to him. After he had ask'd the Lord-Keeper's Pardon, for detaining him in Custody, and *Cecil's* for accusing him in the Matter of the Infanta, he told them that the Queen could never be safe as long as he lived, and discover'd his whole Designs, impeaching several Persons. After the Earl was executed, it being thought necessary that some Punishment should be inflicted on those who were his Confederates, the Lord-Keeper was in a special Commission

with the Lord-Treasurer, the Lord-Admiral, Sir Robert Cecil, Principal Secretary of State, Sir John Fortescue, Chancellor of the Exchequer, and others (whereof any two of the beforemention'd were to be of the Number) to call before them all such as were concern'd with Robert, late Earl of Essex, Henry, late Earl of Southampton, &c. and to treat and compound with such Offenders, for the Redemption and Composition of their Lands; and on Sealing, and sufficient Surety given, for the Payment of such Fines, &c. so assess'd by them, to cause a Pardon to be made out for the said Treasons, and of every their said Lands. In 1602 (44 Eliz.) he was <sup>u</sup> in Commission with others of the Privy-Council, to reprove and stay from Execution all such Persons, convicted of any Robbery or Felony, as they should think convenient, and to commit them to serve in some of the Queen's Gallies, in such Order and Manner, and for such Time as they should assign. In 45 Eliz. he was in Commission <sup>w</sup> for putting the Laws in Execution against Jesuits, Seminary Priests, &c. ordained according to the Rites of the *Romish* Church.

After the Death of Queen Elizabeth, his Lordship was concern'd in the necessary Measures for the Peace and Security of the Nation, the Administration of the Kingdom, being devolv'd on him and other great Officers of the Crown, 'till King James's Arrival from Scotland, who by his Sign Manual, dated at Hally-wood House 5th of April <sup>x</sup>, appointed him to exercise the Office of Lord-Keeper of the Great-Seal. And waiting on his Majesty at Sir Henry Cock's House at Broxborn in Hertfordshire, he was there, on the 3d of May, confirm'd Lord-Keeper, by the King's Delivery of the Great-Seal to him.

On the 21 July following (1 Jac.) he <sup>y</sup> was rais'd to the Degree of a Baron of this Realm, by the Title of Lord *Elefmere*. And his Majesty taking into Consideration <sup>z</sup> his good and faithful Services, not only in the Administration of Justice, but also in Council, both to the late Queen, and himself (as is express'd in the Patent) constituted him Lord High-Chancellor of England, on the 24th of July, the Day before his royal Coronation. In 1609 (7 Jac.) <sup>a</sup> he was commission'd to compound with all those, who holding Lands by Knights Service, &c. were to pay the Aid for making the King's eldest Son a Knight.

On the Death of Dr. Richard Bancroft, Archbishop of Canterbury, who died on the 2d of November, 1610, the Lord *Elefmere*, Lord-Chancellor of England, was the next Day unanimously <sup>b</sup> chosen Chancellor of the University of Oxford, and on the 10th of the same Month was installed in the Bishop of Durham's House at London. In 1612, he <sup>c</sup> was one of the Lords

<sup>u</sup> Rymer, p. 446.

<sup>w</sup> Ibid. p. 489.

<sup>x</sup> Ibid. p. 495.

<sup>y</sup> Pat. 1 Jac. p. 14.

<sup>z</sup> Rymer ut antea.

<sup>a</sup> Ibid. p. 680.

<sup>b</sup> Wood's Fasti Oxon, p. 807.

<sup>c</sup> Rymer, p. 723.



who sign'd the Articles of Marriage between the Princess *Elizabeth*, Daughter of King *James*, and the Elector Palatine. And was constituted Lord High-Steward of *England* on the 12th of *May*, 1616 (14 *Jac.*) for the Trial of *Robert*, Earl of *Somerſet*, and *Frances* his Wife. Also 20 *May* following he<sup>e</sup> was constituted one of the Commissioners to treat with Sir *Noel Caron*, Knt. Ambaſſador to the States-General concerning the Rendition of the Cautionary Towns into the Hands of the States.

In 1615 his Lordſhip was very ill, which is evident from ſeveral Letters of Sir *Francis Bacon* (then Attorney-General) to the King. In one dated *Jan. 31.* he gives his Maſteſty this Account:

‘ For Mr. *St. John* your Maſteſty knoweth the Day draweth on; and my Lord-Chancellor’s Recovery, the Season, and his Age, promiſing not to be haſty. I ſpake with him on *Saturday*, at what time I found him in Bed, but his Spirits ſtrong, and not ſpent or wearied; and ſpake only of your Buſineſs, leading me from one Matter to another. And wiſhed and ſeemed to hope that he might attend the Day for *O. S.* and it were (as he ſaid) to be his laſt Work to conclude his Services, and expreſs his Affection towards your Maſteſty.

In another Letter to the King, *February 12*, 1615, he writeth, ‘ Your worthy Chancellor I fear goeth his laſt Day. God hath hitherto uſed to weed out ſuch Servants, as grew not fit for your Maſteſty; but now he hath gathered to himſelf a true Sage, or *Salvia*, out of your Garden: But your Maſteſty’s Service muſt not be mortal.

And thereupon moves his Maſteſty to confer the Chancellor’s Place upon him.

And three Days after he let the King know of the Chancellor’s Amendment, as follows.

‘ I do find God be thanked a ſenſible Amendment in my Lord-Chancellor. I was with him Yeſterday in private Conference about half an hour: And this Day again at ſuch time as he did Seal, which he endured well, almoſt the Space of an Hour, though the Vapour of Wax be offenſive to him. He is free from a Fever, perfect in his Powers, of Memory and Speech; And not hollow, in his Voice nor Look; He hath no panting, or labouring Reſpiration; Neither are his Coughs dry or weak. But whoſoever thinketh, his Diſeaſe is but Melancholy, he maketh no true Judgment of it; For it is plainly, a formed and deep Cough, with a pectoral Surcharge; So that, at times, he doth almoſt, *Animam agere*.

In a Letter to Sir *George Villiers*, dated 21ſt of *Feb.* 1615, he gives him an Account, ‘ That the Lord-Chancellor’s Health growing with the Days, and his Reſignation being an Uncer-



‘ tainty, he desires by his Interest to be sworn a Privy-Counsellor. Adding that the Lord-Chancellor told him the Day before, *That if the King would ask his Opinion, touching the Person that he would recommend to succeed him, upon Death, or Disability, he would name him for the fittest Man.* And ask his (Villiers) Advice whether Use may not be made of that Offer.

Also in a Letter of the same Date to the King he begins as follows.

‘ I was Yesterday, in the Afternoon, with my Lord-Chancellor, according to your Commandment, which I received by the Master of the Horse; And find the old Man well comforted, both towards God, and towards the World, and that some middle Comfort which is divine and humane, proceeding from your Majesty, being God’s Lieutenant on Earth, I am perswaded, hath been a great Cause, that such a Sickness hath been portable to such an Age. I did not fail, in my Conjecture, that this Business of the Chancery, hath stirred him; He sheweth to despise it, but he is full of it; and almost, like a young Duellist, that findeth himself behind hand.’ And proceeding to give his Majesty an Account of that Affair, he writes thus, ‘ The last Day of the Term; (and that which all Men condemn, the supposed last Day, of my Lord-Chancellor’s Life;) there were two Indictments preferred, of Premunire, for suing in Chancery, after Judgment in Common-Law; the one by *Richard Glanville*, the other by *William Allen*. For the Cases themselves, it were too long, to trouble your Majesty, with them; But this I will say; if they were set on, that preferred them, they were the worst Marksmen that ever were, that set them on. For there could not have been chosen, two such Causes, to the Honour, and Advantage of the Chancery, for the Justness of the Decrees, and the Foulness, and Scandal, both of Fact and Person, in those that impeach the Decrees. The Grand Jury consisting of very substantial and intelligent Persons, would not find the Bills; notwithstanding they were clamour’d by the Parties, and twice sent back by the Court: And in Conclusion resolutely 17 of 19 found an *Ignoramus*.’ This Attack on the Court of Chancery Sir *Francis Bacon* imputes to the Lord Chief-Justice *Coke* principally; and in the before-mention’d Letter to the King, calls it a *great and publick Affront not only to the Reverend, and well-deserving Person of your Chancellor (and at a time when he was thought to lye on dying, which was barbarous) but to your High-Court of Chancery.* He advises his Majesty to make some Example against the Presumption of a Judge in Causes that concern his Majesty, and cites a Precedent in *Queen Elizabeth’s Time* in the like Case, when the Judges answer’d it on their Knees.

The Lord-Chancellor in the Spring of the Year being recover’d from his Indisposition, pursued the Affair concerning the Jurisdiction

dition of the Court of Chancery, and King's-Bench; and it being brought to a Hearing before his Majesty, he, in *July*, gave Judgment, *That the Statutes of 27 Ed. III. cap. 1. and 4 Hen. IV. cap. 3. did not extend to the Court of Chancery.* But the Lord-Chancellor sinking under the Weight of old Age, tho' in full Possession of the King's Favours, he intreated his Majesty by two Letters (extant in the Supplement to the *Caballa*) to be discharg'd from an Office, which even in those Days was sufficient to employ the Powers of any Man, in the Strength and Perfection both of Body and Mind. His last Letter is as follows.

*Most Gracious Sovereign.*

I find through my great Age, accompanied with Grievs and Infirmities, my Sense and Concept is become dull and heavy, my Memory decayed, my Judgment weak, my Hearing imperfect; my Voice and Speech failing and faltering, and in all the Powers and Faculties of my Mind and Body great debility. Wherefore *conscientia imbecilitatis*, my humble Suit to your most sacred Majesty is, to be discharged of this great Place wherein I have long served, and to have some comfortable Testimony under your royal Hand, that I leave it at this humble Suit with your gracious Favour: So shall I with Comfort number and spend the few Days I have to live, in Meditation and Prayers to Almighty God, to preserve your Majesty and all yours, in all heavenly and earthly Felicity and Happiness.

This Suit I intended some Years past *ex dictamine rationis & conscientia*: Love and Fear stayed it; now Necessity constrains me to it: I am utterly unable to sustain the Burthen of this great Service; for I am come to *St. Paul's Desire, Cupio dissolvi & esse cum Christo.* Wherefore I most humbly beseech your Majesty most favourably to grant it.

Your Majesty's most humble and loyal  
poor Subject and Servant,

THO. ELLESMERE *Canc.*

The King parted with an old and faithful Servant with all imaginable Tendernefs; and first as a Mark of his royal Favour, advanc'd him to the Dignity of *Viscount Brackley*, on *7 Nov. 1616, 14 Jac.*; and afterwards resigning the Seal, it was on the *7th of March* following committed to the Custody of *Sir Francis Bacon*, whom his Lordship desired might succeed him. He had before on the *24th of January, 1616*, voluntarily resign'd the Office of Chancellor of the University of *Oxford*, wherein he was succeeded by *William, Earl of Pembroke.* And in the Gallery over the Schools is yet to be seen the Picture of his Person, in the Habit of Lord-Chancellor, which was so venerable, that his Presence and Carriage gave a Grace and Ornament to the Court in which he presided, as his Ability and Integrity did a Sanction to his Decrees.



His Lordships Illness increasing<sup>b</sup>, the King sent the Earl of Buckingham to signify to him that he intended to give him the Title of an Earl, and an annual Pension. But being at that Time 77 Years of Age, he did not live to enjoy either; deceasing at York-House in the Strand, on the 15th of March, 1612, and was buried at Doddleston in Cheshire, without any Pomp, or Glory, other than resulted from the Fame of his virtuous Actions, being of a quick Apprehension, clear and solid Judgment, and consummate Wisdom.

From Sir Francis Bacon's Letter to his Lordship with his Book of the Advancement of Learning, we have some part of his Character, which I shall insert in his Words.

May it please your good Lordship,

I humbly present your Lordship with a *Work*, wherein, as you have much Commandment over the Author, so your Lordship hath great Interest in the *Argument*: For, to speak without Flattery, few have like Use of Learning, or like Judgment in Learning, as I have observed in your Lordship, not only in those Places in the Church, which have been in your own Gift, but also in your Commendatory Vote, no Man hath more constantly held; *Let it be given to the most deserving detur digniori*: And therefore both your Lordship is beholden to *Learning*, and *Learning* beholding to you; which maketh me presume with good Assurance that your Lordship will accept well of these my Labours; the rather because your Lordship in private Speech hath often begun to me in expressing your Admiration of his Majesty's Learning, to whom I have dedicated this *Work*, &c.

His Lordship left four Manuscripts of choice Collections concerning, *the Prerogative, Royal Priviledges of Parliament, Proceedings in Chancery, and the Power of the Star-Chamber*: And in his Life-time was printed in 4to, in 16 Sheets, Lond. 1609, his Speech in the Exchequer-Chamber touching the *Postnati*. Also after his Death, *Observations concerning the Office of Lord-Chancellor*, Lond. 1651.

He had three Wives: First, *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Thomas Ravenscroft* of *Bretton* in the County of *Flint*, Esq; by whom he had Issue two Sons, *Sir Thomas Egerton*, Knt. who deceased in his Life-time, and *John*, who succeeded him, and was created Earl of *Bridgewater*. Also a Daughter *Mary*, married to *Sir Francis Leigh* of *Newnham-Regis* in *Com. Warwick*, Knight of the *Bath*, Father of *Francis*, Earl of *Chichester*. She died on the 3d of *April*, 1612, aged 36, and was buried at *St. Margaret's, Westminster*.

To his 2d Wife he had *Elizabeth*, Daughter to *Sir George Moor*, of the County of *Surry*, Knt. Widow of *Sir John Wol-*



ley, Knt. Chancellor of the Garter. And to his 3d Wife, *Alice*, Daughter to Sir *John Spencer* of *Althorp*, in *Com. Northamp.* Knt. Widow of *Ferdinando*, Earl of *Derby*; but by neither of these had any Issue.

His eldest Son, Sir *Thomas Egerton*, was knighted for his Valour under the Earl of *Essex*, at the taking of *Cales*; and he and his Brother served also with the said Earl in that Expedition against the Rebels in *Ireland*, An. 1599, where this Sir *Thomas Egerton* died, leaving Issue by *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter of *Thomas Venables* of *Kinderton*, in *Com. Cestr.* Esq; 3 Daughters; *Elizabeth*, married to *John Dutton*, Son and Heir apparent of *Thomas Dutton* of *Dutton*, in *Com. Cestr.* Esq; *Vere*, to *William Booth*, Son and Heir to Sir *George Booth* of *Dunham*, in the same County, Knt. and Bart. and *Mary*, to Sir *Thomas Leigh*, Knt. after Lord *Leigh* of *Stoneley*, in *Com. Warwick.* Whereupon, *John* his Brother succeeded to the Title of Viscount *Brackley*, &c. on the Decease of his Father the Lord-Chancellor, as beforementioned.

Which *John*,<sup>2d Son</sup> serving under the Earl of *Essex* in *Ireland*, An. 1599<sup>i</sup>, was there knighted; and at the Coronation of King *James*, was made one of the Knights of the *Bath*. The same Year his Father died he was advanced to the Degree of an Earl, by the Title of Earl of *Bridgewater*, viz. on 27 *Maij* (15 *Fac.*) 1617. He was in the Reign of King *Charles I.* Lord-President of *Wales*, and the Marches thereof, also Lord-Lieutenant of the Counties of *Salop*, *Worcester*, *Hereford*, *Monmouth*, *Anglesey*, *Carnarvon*, *Merioneth*, *Flint*, *Denbigh*, *Montgomery*, *Pembroke*, *Cardigan*, *Carmarthen*, *Glamorgan*, *Brecknock*, and *Radnor*; and one of the Privy-Council. His Character, Marriage and Issue, as also his Lady's, are set forth on a fair Monument, at little *Gadesden*, near his Mansion-House of *Asheruge*, in *Com. Bucks*, where they were buried, and is as follows:

M. S.

Here Rests

(Till the last Trump awakens his Dust)

The Right Honourable and truly Noble Sir *John Egerton*, Knt. of the Honourable Order of the *Bath*;

Earl of *Bridgewater*, Viscount *Brackley*, and

Baron of *Ellesmere*, &c.

He was Son to the renowned Patriot Sir *Thomas Egerton*, Baron of *Ellesmere*, Viscount *Brackley*, and Lord-Chancellor of *England*, and was sole Heir both of his Estate and Virtues. He married the Right Honourable the Lady *Frances Stanley*, Second Daughter, and one of the Coheirs of *Ferdinando*, Earl of *Derby*, &c. A Wife worthy such a Husband, by whom he was blest with a numerous and vertuous Offspring; four Sons

and eleven Daughters; three of his Sons died before him, *viz.* *James*, Viscount *Brackley* his eldest, and *Charles*, Viscount *Brackley* his second Son, who both died in their Infancy, and Mr. *Thomas Egerton*, his fourth Son, who lies here interred, dying unmarried in the three and twentieth Year of his Age; and three of his Daughters, *viz.* the Lady *Cecilia Egerton*, the Lady *Alice Egerton*, and the Lady *Anne Egerton*. His third and only surviving Son and Heir, *John*, Viscount *Brackley*, he saw happily married to the Right Honourable the Lady *Elizabeth Cavendish*, the second Daughter to the Right Honourable *William*, Marquis of *Newcastle*, &c. Seven of his Daughters he likewise saw well and honourably married, *viz.* the Lady *Frances*, the Lady *Arabella*, the Lady *Elizabeth*, the Lady *Mary*, the Lady *Penelope*, the Lady *Catherine*, and the Lady *Magdalen*; and left only his eleventh Daughter, the Lady *Alice Egerton*, unmarried.

He was endued with incomparable Parts, both Natural and Acquired, so that both Art and Nature did seem to strive which should contribute most towards the making him a most accomplish'd Gentleman; he had an active Body, and a vigorous Soul; his Deportment was graceful, his Discourse excellent, whether extemporary or premeditated, serious or jocular; so that he seldom spake, but he did either instruct or delight those that heard him; he was a profound Scholar, an able Statesman, and a good Christian; he was a dutiful Son to his Mother the Church of *England* in her Persecution, as well as in her great Splendor, a loyal Subject to his Sovereign in those worst of Times, when it was accounted Treason not to be a Traytor.

As he lived 70 Years a Pattern of Virtue, so he died an Example of Patience and Piety, the fourth of *December*, in the Year of our Lord 1649.

Prov. the 10th and 7th.

*The Memory of the Just is blessed.*

M. S.

In hope of a happy Resurrection,  
Here lyeth the Right Honourable and most Noble  
Lady *Frances*, Countess of *Bridgwater*.

She was second Daughter and one of the Coheirs of the Right Honourable *Ferdinando*, Earl of *Derby*, &c. Wife to the Right Honourable Sir *John Egerton*, Knt. of the Honourable Order of the *Bath*, Earl of *Bridgwater*, Viscount *Brackley*, Baron of *Elefmere*, and Lord-President of *Wales*, and the Marches thereof, by whom she was a happy Mother of fifteen Children, four Sons and eleven Daughters, five of which she buried young, *viz.* the Lord *James*, Viscount *Brackley* her eldest, the Lord *Charles*, who succeeded him in Birth and Honour second Son, the Lady *Cicilia Egerton*, Mrs. *Alice Egerton* her eight, and the Lady *Anne Egerton* her tenth Daughter, who lies here interred, dying in the



eighth Year of her Age; seven of her Daughters she married richly and honourably, *viz.* the Lady *Frances* her eldest, the Lady *Arabella* her second, the Lady *Elizabeth* her third, the Lady *Mary* her fifth, the Lady *Penelope* her sixth, the Lady *Catherine* her seventh, and the Lady *Magdalen* her ninth, one of her Daughters, *viz.* the Lady *Alice* her eleventh she left unmarried, as she likewise did two of her Sons, the Lord *John*, Viscount *Brackley* her third, and Mr. *Thomas Egerton* her fourth Son; she was unparallel'd in the Gifts of Nature and Grace, being strong of Constitution, admirable for Beauty, generous in Carriage, of a sweet and noble Disposition, Wise in her Affairs, Cheerful in her Discourse, Liberal to the Poor, Pious towards God, and Good to All.

She lived vertuously 52 Years; she died religiously the 11th Day of *March*, in the Year of our Lord 1635, and she reigns triumphantly for ever.

Psal. xvi. 15.

*Pretious in the sight of the Lord is the Death of his Saints.*

Of the surviving Daughters, *Frances* was married to Sir *John Hobart*, of *Blickling* in *Norfolk*, Bart. but died without Issue. *Arabella* to *Oliver*, Lord *St. John*, Son and Heir to *Oliver*, Earl of *Bolingbroke*. *Elizabeth* to *David Cecil*, Esq; after Earl of *Exeter*. *Mary* to *Richard*, Lord *Herbert* of *Chirbury*. *Penelope* to Sir *Robert Napier* of *Luton-Hoo*, in *Com. Bedf.* Bart. *Catherine* to *William Curtain*, Esq; Son and Heir to Sir *William Curtain*, an eminent Merchant of *London*. *Magdalen* to Sir *Gervase Cutler* of *Stainburgh*, in *Com. Ebor. Knt.* and *Alice* to *Richard*, Lord *Vaughan* in *England*, and Earl of *Carbury* in *Ireland*.

His eldest surviving Son and Heir *John*, Earl of *Bridgwater*, was <sup>k</sup> sworn of the Privy-Council, 13th of *February*, 1666; and tho' he comply'd not with the extravagant Councils of those Times, yet he continu'd a Privy-Counsellor the remaining Part of King *Charles II's* Reign, as appears by his being again <sup>l</sup> sworn in the Year 1679, when his Majesty determining to give Satisfaction to his People, dissolv'd the old Privy-Council, and constituted such Persons who had eminently distinguished themselves in the defence of the Liberties of their Country. In the Year 1667, he <sup>m</sup> was appointed to examine into the Application of the several Sums of Money granted to his Majesty for the maintaining of the War against the *Dutch*; and was also in that and the succeeding Reign, Lord-Lieutenant and *Custos Rotulorum* of *Buckinghamshire* and *Hertfordshire*, as also High-Steward of the University of *Oxford*. Sir *Henry Chauncey*, who was well acquainted with his Lordship, has given us this Memorial of him in his *History of Hertfordshire*.

<sup>k</sup> Hist. of Eng. Vol. III. p. 285.

<sup>l</sup> Ibid, p. 362.

<sup>m</sup> Ibid. p. 286.





Knights of the Honourable Order of the Bath; Mr. Thomas Egerton, her third; Mr. Charles Egerton, her fourth; Mr. Henry Egerton, her fifth; Mr. Steward Egerton, her sixth Son; and three Daughters, viz. Mrs. Frances Egerton, her eldest; the Lady Elizabeth, her second: and the Lady Catherine Egerton, her third Daughter; of all which Children, three, viz. Mr. Henry Egerton, her fifth Son; Mrs. Frances Egerton, her eldest; and the Lady Catherine Egerton, her third Daughter, lie here interred, dying in their Infancy; the rest are still the living Pictures of their deceased Mother, and the only remaining Comforts of their disconsolate Father.

She was a Lady in whom all the Accomplishments both of Body and Mind did concur to make her the Glory of the present, and Example of future Ages: Her Beauty was so unparallel'd, that it is as much beyond the Art of the most elegant Pen, as it surpasseth the Skill of several the most exquisite Pensils (that attempted it) to describe, and not to disparage it: She had a winning, and an attractive Behaviour, a charming Discourse, a most obliging Conversation: She was so courteous and affable to all Persons, that she gained their Love, yet not so familiar to expose herself to Contempt: She was of a noble and generous Soul, yet of so meek and humble a Disposition, that never any Woman of her Quality was greater in the World's Opinion, and less in her own: The Rich at her Table daily tasted her Hospitality; the Poor at her Gate her Charity; her Devotion most exemplary, if not inimitable; witness (besides several other occasional Meditations and Prayers, full of the holy Transports and Raptures of a sanctified Soul) her Divine Meditations upon every particular Chapter in the Bible, written with her own Hand, and never (till since her Death) seen by any Eye but her own, and her then dear, but now sorrowful Husband, to the Admiration both of her eminent Piety in composing, and of her Modesty in concealing. Then she was a most affectionate and observing Wife to her Husband, a most tender and indulgent Mother to her Children, a most kind and bountiful Mistress to her Family. In a Word, she was so superlatively good, that Language is too narrow to express her deserved Character; her Death was as religious as her Life was virtuous: On the 14th Day of June, in the Year of our Lord 1663, of her own Age 37, she exchanged her earthly Coronet for an heavenly Crown.

Prov. xxxi. 28, 29.

*Her Children rise up and call her Blessed, her Husband also, and he praiseth her.*

*Many Daughters have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all.*



The only surviving Daughter, the Lady *Elizabeth*, born 24 Aug. 1653, was married to *Robert*, Earl of *Leicester*, by whom she was Mother of the present Earl.

1 Of the surviving Sons, *John*, the eldest, succeeding his Father, was Earl of *Bridgewater*; *William*, the second, born 15 Aug. 1649, was seated at *Worsley*, in *Com. Pal. Lanc.* made one of the Knights of the *Bath* at the Coronation of King *Charles II.* and served in Parliament for the Town of *Ailesbury* in the first Year of King *James II.* He married *Honora*, Sister of *Thomas*, Lord *Leigh*, of *Stonely*, by whom he had Issue an only Son, *John Egerton*, Esq; who died young, and four Daughters; *Jane*, born November 4, 1679, who died the Year after, November 26; *Mary*, born on the 7th of *January*, 1680, and died the 20th following; *Elizabeth*, born 21 *June*, 1684, died unmarried; and *Honora*, born on the 11th of *August*, 1685, wedded to . . . . *Bagot*, Esq; and dying in the Year 1691, was buried at *Hemel-hempsted*, in *Hertfordshire*: *Honora*, his Wife, surviving, was married to *Hugh*, Lord *Willoughby of Parham*.

2 *Thomas*, the third, born 16 *March*, 1651, was seated at *Tatton-Park*, in *Cheshire*, who married *Hester*, only Daughter of Sir *John Busbrey* of *Addington*, in *Com. Bucks*, Knt. by whom he had Issue four Sons and a Daughter; *John*, born on the 12th of *February*, 1679, who left Issue *John Egerton*, of *Tatton-Park*, in *Com. Cest.* Esq; now living; *Thomas*, born the 9th of *February*, 1680, died unmarried; *William*, born *July* 6, 1682, is Doctor of Divinity and Prebend of *Canterbury*, and hath Issue: *Manwaring*, born the 28th of *June*, 1683, died *Sept.* 8, 1686; and *Elizabeth*, born the 15th of *January*, 1678, married to the Rev. Mr. *Leigh*, Rector of *Whitchurch*, in *Shropshire*.

3 *Charles*, fourth Son, born 12 *March*, 1654, seated at *Newborough*, in *Com. Staff.* was chosen a Member for the Town of *Brackley*, in *Northamptonshire*, in eight several Parliaments, in the Reigns of King *William* and Queen *Anne*: He departed this Life on the 11th of *December*, 1717, having had to Wife *Elizabeth*, Widow of *Randolph Egerton* of *Betley*, in *Com. Staff.* Esq; and Daughter of *Henry Murray*, Esq; (one of the Grooms of the Bed-Chamber to King *Charles I.*) by *Anne*, his Wife, who was Viscountess *Bayning*, but left no Issue.

4 *Stewart*, 5th Son, born the 8th of *March*, 1660, died unmarried.

I now return to *John*, the eldest Son, Earl of *Bridgewater*, born on the 9th of *November*, 1646. He was made one of the Knights of the *Bath* at the Coronation of King *Charles II.* and in that Parliament called by King *James II.* bearing the Title of *John*, Lord Viscount *Brackley*, was returned one of the Knights for *Buckinghamshire*. On the Revolution, he was one of the Lords that concurred in that Vote of the House of Peers, for



settling the Crown on the Prince and Princess of Orange, who on their Succession constituted him Lord-Lieutenant of *Buckinghamshire*, swore his Lordship of their Privy-Council, and first Commissioner of Trade and the Plantations. On 31 *May*, 1699, he was constituted first Commissioner for executing the Office of Lord High-Admiral of *England*; and on the 1st of *June* following, one of the Lords Justices of the Kingdom, during the King's Absence beyond the Seas; and was in the same great Trusts the Year following. He died in the Place of first Lord Commissioner of the Admiralty, in the 55th Year of his Age, on the 19th of *March*, 1702, much lamented (as is observed in the Life of King *William*) for a just and good Man, a faithful Friend, and a wise Counsellor. He married first *Elizabeth*, eldest Daughter and Heir of *James Cranfield*, Earl of *Middlesex*, who died in the 22d Year of her Age, on the 3d of *March*, 1669, having had Issue one Son *John*, born the 11th of *January*, 1668, and died *March* 31, 1670; also one Daughter, who died as soon as she was born.

His Lordship had to his second Lady, *Jane*, eldest Daughter of *Charles*, Duke of *Bolton*, who surviving him, died on the 23d Day of *May*, 1716, in the 61st Year of her Age, having had Issue seven Sons and two Daughters, *Charles*, Viscount *Brackley*, born on the 7th of *May*, 1675; *Thomas*, born the 15th of *August*, 1679, who were both unfortunately burnt in their Beds, by the great Fire at *Bridgwater*-House, in *Barbacan*, in *April* 1687.

*Scroop*, third Son, succeeded his Father in the Earldom of *Bridgwater*, and is now Duke of *Bridgwater*.

*William*, born the 5th of *November*, 1684, was elected to several Parliaments for the Town of *Brackley*, in *Northamptonshire*, for which Place he served in the last Parliament, and died on the 8th of *July*, 1732, in the Post of Colonel of a Regiment of Foot. He married *Anna-Maria*, Daughter of Sir *George Saunders*, one of the Commissioners of the Navy, and left Issue three Daughters, *Jane*, *Henrietta*, and *Anne*.

*Henry*, fifth Son, having took Holy Orders, was made one of the Canons of *Christ-Church* in *Oxford*, in 1716, being then Rector of *Whitchurch* in *Shropshire*, and one of his Majesty's Chaplains; and on the 2d of *February*, 1723, was consecrated Bishop of *Hereford*. He married on the 18th of *December*, 1720, the Lady *Elizabeth-Ariane*, Daughter of *William*, Earl of *Portland*, by whom he hath Issue, now living, five Sons and a Daughter, *John*, *William*, *Henry*, *Charles*, *Francis*, and *Anne*.

*John*, 6th Son, who was Page to the Duke of *Gloucester*, died unmarried.

*Charles*, youngest Son, died on the 7th of *November*, 1725, being Member of Parliament for *Chipping-Wicomb*, in *Buckinghamshire*: He married *Catherine*, Sister to *William*, late Lord *Brook*, and left Issue a Son and two Daughters, *Scroop*, *Catherine*, and *Dodington*.

The two Daughters were the Lady *Mary*, born the 4th of *March*, 1676, married to *William*, Lord *Byron*, but died of the Small-Pox soon after, on the 12th of *April*, 1703; and the Lady *Elizabeth*, married on the 3d of *May*, 1718, to *Thomas*, Lord *Paget*, eldest Son and Heir to *Henry*, Earl of *Uxbridge*.

*Scroop*, the present Duke of *Bridgwater*, born the 11th of *August*, 1681, was in the Reign of *Queen Anne*, Master of the Horse to Prince *George* of *Denmark*; and on the Accession of our late Sovereign, was constituted Lord-Chamberlain to her late Majesty, when Princess of *Wales*, which he resigned on the 22d of *February*, 1717: Whereupon, on the 25th of *July* following, he was made one of the Lords of the Bed-Chamber to his Majesty; and, in Consideration of his great Merits, was advanced, on the 18th of *June*, 1720, to the Honours of Marquis of *Brackley*, and Duke of *Bridgwater*. Having been Lord-Lieutenant and *Custos Rotulorum* of the County of *Bucks*, in the Reigns of *Queen Anne*, and of our late Sovereign: He was by his present Majesty, on his Accession, continued in the same Posts, which he soon after resigned.

His Grace married first the Lady *Elizabeth Churchill*, third Daughter and Coheir to *John*, Duke of *Marlborough*, which Lady died on the 22d of *March*, 1714, in the 26th Year of her Age, by whom he had Issue *John*, Lord Viscount *Brackley*, born on the 3d of *February*, 1701, and died on the 29th of *January*, 1712, at *Eton-School*; and another Son who died soon after he was born; also one Daughter, the Lady *Anne Egerton*, who on the 22d Day of *April*, 1725, was married to *Wriothesly Russel*, Duke of *Bedford*; and secondly, to *William*, Earl of *Fersey*.

On the 4th of *August*, 1722, his Grace married to his second Wife the Lady *Rachael Russel*, Daughter to *Wriothesly*, Duke of *Bedford*, Father of the present Duke, by whom he hath had Issue,

1. Lady *Louisa Egerton*, born 30 *April*, 1723.
2. Lady *Carolina Egerton*, born 21 *May*, 1724.
3. *Charles*, Lord Marquis of *Brackley*, born 27 *July*, 1725, who died 2 *May*, 1731.
4. *John*, the present Lord Marquis of *Brackley*, born 29 *April*, 1727.
5. Lord *William Egerton*, who was born 15 *January*, 1728, and died 19 *February* following.

614 **EGERTON, Duke of Bridgwater.**

6. Lord *Thomas Egerton*, born 18 April, 1730, who died 1 May following.

7. Lady *Diana Egerton*, born 3 Mar. 1731.

8. Lord *Francis*, born 21 May, 1736.

**TITLES.]** *Scroop Egerton*, Duke of *Bridgwater*, Marquis of *Brackley*, Earl of *Bridgwater*, Viscount *Brackley*, and Baron of *Elismere*.

**CREATIONS.]** Baron of *Elismere*, in *Com. Salop.*, 21 July (1603) 11 *Fac. I.* 2d Viscount *Brackley*, in *Com. Northamp.* (1616)

14 *Fac. I.* 1st And Earl of *Bridgwater*, in *Com. Somerset*, 27 May

(1617) 15 *Fac. I.* Marquis of *Brackley*, and Duke of *Bridgwater* aforesaid, 18 June, 1720, 6 *Geo. I.*

**ARMS.]** Argent, a Lion Rampant, Gules, between three Pheons Heads, Sable.

**CREST.]** On a Chapeau, Gules, turn'd up Ermine, a Lion Rampant of the First, holding a Pheon, Or, headed and feathered, Argent.

**SUPPORTERS.]** On the dexter side an Horse, Argent, gorg'd with a Ducal Coronet, Or; on the sinister, a Gryphon segreant, Or, gorg'd with a plain Collar and Chain, Azure.

**MOTTO.]** SIC DONEC.

**CHIEF-SEAT.]** At *Ashrugge*, in the Counties of *Bucks* and *Hertford* (standing in Both) two Miles from *Berkhamstead*, and 29 from *London*.

XXX. **SCHUYLENBERG, Dutchess of Kendal.**

**H**ER Grace *Erengard-Melufina Schuylenberg*, Baroness of *Schuylenberg*, in *Germany*, was created Baroness of *Dundalk* in *Com. Luth*, Countess and Marchioness of *Dungannon*, in the County of *Tyrone*, and Dutchess of the Province of *Munster*, in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, July 2d, 1716, 2 *Geo. I.* And created a Peeress of *Great-Britain*, by the Title of Baroness of *Glastenbury*, in the County of *Somerset*, Countess of *Feversham*, in the County of *Kent*, and Dutchess of *Kendal*, in *Westmerland*, March 19, 1718, 5 *Geo. I.* And her Grace was created Princess of *Eberstein*, in the Empire of *Germany*, in 1723.

**TITLES.]** *Erengard-Melufina-Schuylenberg*, Princess of *Eberstein*, Dutchess of *Kendal*, and *Munster*, Marchioness and Countess of *Dungannon*, Countess of *Feversham*, and Baroness of *Schuylenberg*, *Dundalk* and *Glastenbury*.

**CREATIONS.]** Baroness of *Dundalk*, in *Com. Louth*; Marchioness and Countess of *Dungannon*, in *Com. Tyrone*; and Dutchess of the Province of *Munster* (*Irish Honours*) 2 July, 1716, 2 *Geo.*







# T H E I N D E X.

A.	
ABBOT, Archbishop	18, 548
—— Doctor	526, 529
Abington, Earl Montagu	193
Abergavenny, Lord Henry	247
Adderley, Charles	60
Adeane, Simon	498
Aquillon, Robert	507
Ailesbury, Earl	48, 154, 598.
Thomas	47, 500.
Robert	146, 255
Albany, Duke	13, 343, 441.
Alexander	344.
John	354, 355.
Robert and Murdoch	439, 440
Albemarle, Duke	574.
Christopher	139, 339, 340
—— Earl	435.
Anne	61.
William	125
Albini de William	241
Aldenburgh, Count Anthony	435
Aldithley, Henry	207
Alençon, Duke	315, 316
—— Earl	270
Alexander, Pope	210
Alfage, Lord Walter	502
Allen, Edmund	19.
William	603
Allington, Lord William	53, 119.
Hildebrand	53
—— Giles	216.
William	306, 311
Alston, Edward	52
Amherst, Richard	548
Anderfon, Richard	221
Anderton, Francis	70
Anestye, Richard	502
Anglesey, Lord	163
—— Earl Arthur	253
Angus, Earl	344.
Archibald	139, 345
Anjou, Duke	78, 101, 297, 373,
520.	Lewis 292.
Philip	363
—— Earl Geffry	483
Annandale, Marquis William	346,
	448
Annesley, Lord James	253
Antrim, Marquis Randolph	Mac
Donald	251
—— Earl	18
Ap-Grenon, Reni	263
Ap-Griffith, Llewelin	261
Ap-Madock, Audoen	263
Ap-Thomas, Rhese	11
Ap-Vaghan, Madock	263
Apsley, Allen	219.
John	332
Aquila de Gilbert	506
Archer, Thomas	113
Argadij, Lords of Lorn	437
Argyle, Earl Colyn and Archibald	355
	63, 65
Arlington, Earl Henry	63, 65
Arminac	310
Armory	573
Armstrong, Thomas	170
Arnall, Mary	490, 491
Arran, Earl James	443
Arras, Bishop	369
Arsennes, Monsieur	145
Artois, Lord Robert	283, 284,
	285
Arundel, Earl	39, 220, 293, 298,
	404, 563.
Richard	8.
Henry	15, 73, 492.
Richard	278.
Edmund	287.
Philip	522.
Thomas	242, 560
—— of Wardour, Lord Tho-	
mas	12, 70, 71
—— Lord	496
—— Thomas	12.
Richard	256
Ashburnham, William	413, 426.
Joan	414.
John	509, 515
	Ashby



# I N D E X.

Ashby	176	Baskevill	105
Asheton, John	322	Basset, Philip	208.
Ashley, Lord Anthony	253	Thomas	320
Ashmole, Mr.	218, 244	Bath, Earl	156, 564.
Aston, Edward	216, 217, 218, 244	John	93
Lord Walt.	20	Earl John Bouchier	44,
Athol, Duke	363.	103, 243	
John	418	Bishop John	205
Earl	343.	Bathurst, Benjamin	196
John Stewart	442, 444	Bateman, Viscount William	231
Atkins, Robert	498	Bavaria, Elector	77, 78, 196,
Atkinson, Robert	238	Duke	199, 200
Auberie	264	Rupert	277, 278
Aubrey, John	304, 333	Bavent	264
Andrew	304	Baurnoisel, Baron	520
Aubigny, Lord	150	Baynard, Robert	457
Audley, Lord	27, 596	Bayning, Viscountess Anne	611
James Touchet	66	Baynton 12.	Thomas 393
of Walden, Lord Thomas	15	BEAUCLERCK, DUKE OF ST. AL-	
Augustus, King	200	BANS	76
Aupey, Nicholas	394	Beauchamp, Lord Henry	74.
Austria, Archduke Philip	97.	Edward Seymour	552
Ferdinand	251	John	23, 24, 66
Auxerre, Earl	285	Walter	204, 410
Aylard, Richard	413	Beaufort, Duke Henry	47, 64,
Ayloff, Thomas	487	78, 94, 576	
B.		Beaumont, Lord	274
Babington, Anthony	387	Francis	386
Bacon, Lord	219, 526, 558	Beaton, Janet	355
Edmund	64.	Beavoir, Lord	522
Francis	327, 602, 603, 604	Bedford, Duke	305, 314, 405,
Budlesmere, Lord Giles	287	Wriothesley	181, 256, 613.
Bagot	611.	John	231, 315, 316, 317, 318
Harvey	575	Earl	458, 459.
Bainig, Viscount Paul	389	Francis	71, 249, 478, 495
Bainton, Henry	136	William	495
Baker, John	512, 513, 549.	Beeches, John de la	509
Richard	526	Bellafyffe of Worlabey, Lord Hen-	
Balcanquell	358	ry	60
Baldwine	519	Lord John	87
Balfour, William	377	Bellefme	214.
Baliol, Edward	274, 275	Ivo	485
John	437	Bellingham, Henry	551
Baltimore, Lord	4	Bellomonte, Earl of Leicester	48
Banaster, John	317	Benefell, Godwine	394
Bardolf, Daugh.	95.	Bennet, Simon	93, Thomas 377
William	206	Bence, Mr.	424
Barley, Robert	37, 142	Bentinck, Duke of Portland	432
Barnard, Lord Gilbert	58	Bergavenny, Lord Edward	548
Richard	377	Beresford, Simon	270, 272
Barnes	268, 282, 286	Berezini, Count	229
Barns, George	522	Berewyke, Gilbert	394
Bartilmew, William	19	Berkley, Marquis William	9
Barton, Andrew	11, 12	Earl	79, 584
Bathe, Ralph	151	James	6
John		Lord	302
		Henry	14
		Berkley	

# I N D E X.

Berkley of Stratton, Lord John	435	Bouling, Christopher	320
James	75	Boulogne, Earl	285
William 84.	100.	Bourbon, Duke 97.	Peter 285
Thomas	487, 488	— Dutcheffs	337
Berkshire, Earl Thomas	224	— Jaques	395
Francis	378, 570	Bourchier, Earl of Effex and Ewe	48
Bernard, Henry	498	— William	306.
Berners, Lord John Bouchier	9.	— Bereton	498
Lord Humphry Bouchier	10	Bourne, John	492
Berneway, William	10	Boutevan, Viscount David	70
Bernini	59	Boyer, Robert	551
Berry, Duke 78, 200, 299,	300	Boyle, Roger	574
BERTIE, DUKE OF ANCASTER	367	Boys, Robert	7
Berwick, Duke James	193	Brabant, Duke	277, 279, 280
Besbrough, Earl Brabazon	195	Brabazon, Family	569
Bevill, William	251.	Bradbury, Family	569
Robert	478	Bradford, Earl	113
Bickerton, Robert	19	Bramshot, John	413
Bigod, Earl of Norfolk	48, 482	Brandenburgh, Marquis	251
Billingsley, Henry	522	— Elector	433
Bine, John	426	Brandon, William	126
Biscet, Walter	407	Braunche, Henry	317
Blair, Laird	363	Braundes, Bertram	503
Blake, Francis	19	Bray, Lord Edmund	494
Blewit, Rowland	206	— Thomas	389
Blois, Lord Charles	284	Brenchesle, Joan	413
Bloodworth	380	Brent, Thomas	414
B'ount, Edward and George	21	Bretagne, Duke	293
Blundell, William	381	Brews, William	125
Bohemia, King 269.	John	Bridges	427
281, 282.	Frederick	Bridgewater, Duke Scroop	123,
Bohun, Earl of Hereford, Effex	48	— Earl 573.	John 87
and Northampton	48	— Earl Henry Daubeney	11
— Humphry	270	Bringfield, Colonel	159
Boles, Thomas	214	Bristol, Earl 109, 459, 565, 566,	567.
Bollingbroke, Earl	253, 462.	George	113, 228
Oliver	608	Brittanny, Duke	87.
Bolton, Duke Charles	612	John	2, 411
— Mr.	328	Briwere, William	260
Bond, Thomas	192.	Broadalbin, Earl 139.	John 445
George	522	Brockbury, Simon	25
Bonnevil, Monsieur	78	Brook, Lord Fulk Grevile	74.
Booth, William and George	605	Robert Grevile	389, 392, 481
Boremont, Nicholas	66	— Lord Robert	84, 113.
Bostock, Edmund	136	William	613
Boteler, Lord John	192	— William	311.
Botetort, John	126	Richard	332.
Botti, Horatio	53	Thomas	136.
Boufflers, Marechal	434	Edmund	505
Boughan, Earl	316	Bromley, Chancellor	249
Boughton, Edward	444	— Henry	418.
Boulas	24	Thomas	419
		Broughton, John	91, 99
		Browning,	

# I N D E X.

Browning, Thomas	488	Bute, Earl James Stuart	448
Brown, Anthony	42, 69, 517.	Buxhull, Allan	304
Henry 70.	John 407, 451.	Byconyll, Elizabeth	27
Thomas	511	Bynham, Oliver	272
Brownlow, John	380.	Byron, Lord William	434, 613
William	497	Byrhe, Edward	325
Bruce, King of Scotland	328		
Lord Edward	145, 598,	C.	
554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 569		Cadogan, Earl William	61, 90
177, 358.	David 236.	General	451
Robert	353, 437, 438.	Caernarvon, Marquis	4
Edward	438, 439	Earl Charles Dormer	378
Brunswick and Lunenburgh, Prince		Caithness, Earl George	445
Frederick	584	Calder, John	442
Brunswick Wolfenbittel, Duke	4	Calvin, John	43
Brugis, Richard	214.	Calston, Thomas	26
John	518	CAMPBEL, DUKE OF GREEN-	
BRYDGES, DUKE OF CHANDOS		WICH	436
	482	Campbel, John	344
Bryton, William	407	Cambray, Bishop	171
Buccleugh, Duke	344	Camden, Viscount Baptist	255,
Buckhurst, Lord	598.		379
Thomas	216	Mr.	17, 22
Buckingham, Duke	359, 362,	Camoys, Lord	509
434, 455, 519, 561, 579.		Camoile, Family	569
Edward 10, 13.	George 56,	Canterbury, Archbishop	13, 110,
251.	Humphry 240	174, 219, 280, 283, 306,	
Duke George Villiers		368, 406, 563.	
	192, 529	William 396.	Thomas 402.
Marquis George	454	Henry 405.	John 544
Earl	81	Archbishop Whitgift	46
Buckley, Richard	30	Archbishop Richard Ban-	
Bullen, William	515	croft	621
Buningkshausin, Lord Benjamin		Cantilupe, William	207
	218	Capel, Lord Arthur	47, 74, 572
Burdon, John	385	William	84.
Burgeis	509	Henry 120, 160, 247, 325.	
Burghurst, Bartholomew	270	Arthur 325.	Edward 416
Burgoin, William	407	Carbery, Earl John	90, 122
Burleigh, Lord	250, 523, 528.	Cardigan, Earl George	61, 341.
William	372, 418	Robert	61
Burlington, Earl Richard	47, 350	Carew, Family	485
Countess	4	Richard	416
Burnet, Doctor	163	Carleol, William	263
Burrough, Lord Thomas	107	Carlile, Roger	344
Burton, Edward	424	Carlisle, Earl James	113, 478.
Bury, Prior John of Cambridge		Henry	229
	128	Countess	154
Colonel	152	Carlton, Lord	561
John	62	Carnarvon, Earl Robert	73
Burgundy, Duke	78, 171, 200,	Carne, Edward	497
290, 310, 312, 317, 402.		Carnwath, Earl	344, 346
Otho 285.	Philip 292	Carol, O—	12
Bushbey, John	611	Carcn, Noel	602
Batler	579	Carrel,	



# I N D E X

Carrel, Nicholas	413	Chefnei, Walter	206
Carteret, Lord	231	Chester, Earl Ranulph Blundeville	
Cartwright, William	146.	48. Ranulph de Gernon	125.
Fulke	387	Hugh Lupus	125
Cary, Henry 87. Edward	251	Earl Ranulph	207, 382
Casely, —	380	Chetworth, John	9
Castlecomer, Viscount	91.	Cheverell, Walter	96
Christopher	429	Cheyney, Lord William	391
Cattlehaven, Earl	66.	Thomas	98.
James	496	John	408, 409, 596
Catleton, Viscount Nicholas	252	Chichester, Earl Francis	605
Casles, Earl	362	Bishop	306, 406
Castile, King Ferdinand	97.	Chicheley, —	489
John 211. Alphonso	285,	Child, Josiah	64, 74
	286	Chrichton, Robert	344
Cassels, Earl Gilbert	442	CHURCHILL, DUKE OF MARLBOROUGH	191
Cassely, William	489	Clare, Earl Gilbert	108, 116,
Cathcart, Lord John	344	117, 208, 391, 428	
Catesby, William	212.	and Gloucester, Countess	
Richard 213. Anthony	418	Joan	225
Catelin, Robert	217	Gilbert	263
Cavalcanti, Guido	520	Clarence, Duke Lionel	225, 401.
Cave, Richard and Thomas	324.	Thomas	306, 312, 313, 402,
Ambrose	517	404	
CAVENDISH, DUKE OF DEVONSHIRE	124	Clarendon, Earl	455, 477
Cavendish, Lord	120, 121	Clavenone, Philip	486
Elizabeth,	54.	Clement 10th, Pope	18
William 387. Charles	388	6th, Pope	294
Cæsar, Julius	548	Family	569
Cecil, — 177. William	249,	Clermont, Lord	289
251, 517. Robert	375,	Cleveland, Dutchess Barbara Villiers	62
523, 524, 525, 600, 601		Lady	580
Secretary	321	Clifford, Lord 343. John	385.
Charlton, Francis	250	Roger	486
Chamberlein, Leonard	36.	Robert	234.
Thomas 38. Edmund	498	Henry 325. James	488
Chambers, Thomas	79	Clifton, Gervase	387
Champaigne, Baldwin	316	Clincarty, Earl	228
Chandler, Richard	156	Clinton, Lord	8.
Chandos, Lord Giles Bridges	113	William	270, 276
Lord George	458.	Clopton, William	129
Thomas and John	487	Cobham, Lord	292.
Chaplet, John	192	Thomas	136
Charles Vth, Emperor	97	John	297
Chartres, —	345	Cockain, William	378
Chastelón, Hugh	290	Cock, Henry	525, 601
Chastillon, Lord	295	Coffyn, William	243
Chattel-Herault, Duke	443	Cogan, —	264
Chaucier, Thomas	306	Coke, Lord Chief-Justice	603
Chaworth, Viscount Patricius	253	Robert	93
John 246. George	250	Cokefield, Nesta	22
Cheek, Thomas 113, 119,	478	Coker, Robert	26
Cesholme, Alexander	335		
			Coleman,

# I N D E X.

Coleman, ———	158	Creuse, Richard	192
Colepeper, Richard	11.	Crew, Randal	560
Thomas	515	Crofts, Lord William	224
Collebrond, John	397, 407	——— John 27. Henrietta	89
Colrain, Lord Hugh	457	Crokedale, John	7
Colville, Lord Robert	274	Croker, Family	191
Columbiere, Family	191	Cromwel, Lord Gregory	23.
Colyear, Walter, Philip	594	Henry	84
Compton, Lord Henry	216,	——— General	465, 466, 467.
Henry	496, 552	468, 469, 470, 471	
Con, ———	335	48, 49, 570.	
Conde, Prince	194	Oliver	47, 445
Coningsmark, Count	164	Crophul, John	48
Constable, Robert	243	Crouch, John	332, 458
Constantinople, Emperor	288	Crow, Sackville	252
Conway, Lord	561	Crumbewell, Lord Ralph	385
Cook, Anthony	102.	Cullen, Viscount	378
Thomas 427, 498. John	562	Culpeper, Colonel	164
Cope, Anthony	214	——— John	565
Corbet, ———	485	CUMBERLAND, DUKE	5
Cordell, ———	323.	Cumberland, Duke	79
William	517	William	311, 594
Cornish, ———	170	——— Earl George	101, 103,
CORNWALL, DUKE	1	———	552
Cornwal, Duke Edward	265	Curcy, John and William	510
——— Earl John	508	Curtain, William	608
Richard	7	Curthofe, Robert	484
Cornwallis, William	444	Curson, George, Robert and Ri-	
Cosby, William	64	chard 569. Richard	570
Cottington, Lord Francis	108,	Cutler, Gervase	608
563		Cuye, de Lord Otto	280
Cotton, Robert	17, 74, 108,		
John 214. Thomas	332, 562.	D.	
Coventry, Earl Thomas	74	D'Aubenev, Lord Giles	27
——— Lord 455. George	89.	D'Abetot, Urso	204
Thomas	560, 572	Dacres, Lord	512.
Mr.	335	Gregory Fines	518
Covert, John 413. William	423	——— of Gillelland, Lord Tho-	
Coupland, David	234	mas and George	15
Courcil, Roger	191	——— of the North, Lord	39
Coursey, Jean	410, 413	Dalkeith, Earl 351. James	448
Courtney, William	84, 249	——— Lord	353
Cowdrey, Peter	82	Dallison, Charles	463
Cowper, Earl	199, 200	Dallzeille, Robert	344, 346
Cox, Richard	105	Dalrymple, John	447
Cranfield, Lionel	454	Dalyngrugge, John	400, 401,
Craven, Lord	571	405, 510. Edward	510
——— John	223, 224	Damarel, ———	24
Crawford, Earl	354, 359	Danby, Earl	159, 166, 335,
Mr.	555	336, 338	
Creedy, William	81	Danes, King Swain	368
Cressiak, George	373	Daniel, Pere	59
		Darcy, Lord Conyers	47.
		John 278. Anthony	355.
		Thomas	

# I N D E X.

Thomas 389.	Conyers 434	Dimock, Robert	243
George 26.	William 26, 489.	Direton, Earl	362
Richard	66.	Dondonald, Earl John Cochran	367
Darnley, Lord Henry	139	Dorchester, Marquis Henry	135,
Dashwood, Richard	88	_____ Viscount Dudley	562
Davall, Thomas	500	Dormer, Lord Robert	73
D'Aufine, Prince	103	_____ Elizabeth 19.	William
Davis, John	127	73, 293.	Robert 379, 418
Dawney, Roger	191	Dorset, Duke 123.	Lionel 75
Daws, William	389	_____ Marquis	11, 12.
Deincourt, John	384	Thomas	242
De la Bret, Lord	319	_____ Earl 167.	Thomas 65,
De la Force, Duke	87	420, 487.	Richard 103.
De la Hind, John	260	Edward	108
De la Lynde, Walter	510	_____ Earl Robert Sackville	15,
Delaman, William	206	46.	Thomas Beaufort 402
De la Mere, Lord	166	Dover, Earl Henry	423, 572
_____ Peter	25, 26.	Douse, Francis	82
John and Elias	82	DOWGLASS, DUKE OF DOVER	
De la Val, Admiral	114		343
De la War, Lord Thomas West	9, 131	Dowglass, Marquis William	363
_____ Roger	395	_____ Earl	315, 316
Deler, _____	484	_____ Countess	354
Denbigh, Earl	333, 474, 571.	_____ Lord William	266.
Bazil 392.	William 359, 363	Archibald	274
Dene, Robert	504, 505.	_____ Margaret	11, 356.
Ralph	504, 505	Jacoba	353
Denmark, King	354, 457.	Down, Lord James Stuart	443
Christian 193.	Orry 262,	Downe, Earl Thomas Pope	379
283.	Frederick 373	Downton, John	515
_____ Prince	73	Drake, _____	333. Francis 101.
George	54, 175, 193, 613	John	192
Dennys, Gilbert	96	Drogheda, Earl 224.	Henry 89
Derby, Earl	133, 134, 299,	Drummond, Lord	355.
300, 516.	Edward 11, 492.	John	441
Ferdinand 216, 496, 606, 607.		Drury, Drew	374
Henry	23, 285, 396.	Dryden, _____	172, 578, 579,
James	389	582.	John 86
_____ Earl William Ferrers	24	Dryland, Richard	416
_____ Countess	151	Dunch, Edmund	193, 481
Desmond, Earl	417	Ducie, William	52
Dethick, Gilbert	100	Dudley, Lord Edward	46, 69.
Deverell, _____	211. John 272	Ferdinand	46
Devereux, John	203	_____ Lord Edmund Sutton	493
Devonshire, Duke 287, 450, 576.		_____ Robert	108.
William Cavendish	122	William 320.	John 413.
_____ Earl 339.	William 572	Edmund 414.	Ambrose 419
Devynyshe, John	415	Dugdale, William	125, 215, 286
Digby, Lord	459, 460.	Dunbar, Earl	547
Simon	76	Duncomb, Charles	451
_____ John	18, 45.	Dundonald, Earl William	94
Henry 246.	Kenelm 456	Dunkeld, Bishop John	353
Dike, Humphry	294		Dunoy's,



# I N D E X

Dunoys, Earl	318	Fvelyn, Richard	333.	John	391
Durham, Bishop	228, 305, 601.	Eure, Lord			525
William	204.	Eureux, Earl	Hubert		6
	403, 405.	Euface, Earl			503
Edward Chandler		Ewe, Earl			395.
	156	William Bouchier			44
Dutton, John and Thomas	606	Ewer, Thomas			457
Duvenwoord, John	523	Exeter, Duke		66, 312.	
Duyvenorde, Monsieur	434	John Holland			242
Dyggs, John	513	Earl John		148, 253.	
Dyfarth, Earl William Murray	448	Thomas			249
Earl Lionel	448, 500	Earl Thomas Cecil			85,
		495.	David Cecil		608
E.		Exton, Thomas			20
Edwin, Charlot	4.				
Samuel and Humphry	479	F.			
Edward I. King	1	Fane, George			221.
EGERTON, DUKE OF BRIDGWATER	596	Henry	425.	Francis	463.
Egerton, Randolph	87.	Fagel, Pensioner			227
	216, 523, 525.	Fairfax, Lord		464, 465.	
Henry	435	Ferdinand			156
Eglington, Earl	356, 359.	General			425
Hugh	245, 441	William and Guy			241
Eland, William	270, 271, 272	Falconberg, Lord	8.	Thomas	
Eldrington, Edward	216				92
Elgine, Earl	154.	Falkland, Lord			153.
Thomas	146, 153	Henry	251.	Lucius	456
Ellesmere, Lord Thomas	544	Falmouth, Earl Charles Berkley			
Elliot, Thomas	24				575
Elphinstone, Lord John	447	Viscount Hugh			193
Ely, Bishop	68.	Farrington, William			380
William	259	Ferdinand, Emperor			11
Empson, Richard	212, 386	Felton, William			235
Erbagh, Earl	370	Fenn, Robert			573
Ereskin, Lord Grange	392	Fenys, William	398.	Roger	
Lord John	442	406, 411.	Thomas	415	
Alexander	348	Ferrers, Earl of Derby			48
Erpingham, Thomas	398	of Groby, Lord William			304
Errol, Earl	444				569
Escures, John	413	Ferrers, Family			280
Escotavig, Lord	317	Henry			494
Essex, Earl	91, 104, 109, 111,	Ferrys, Edward			343
	115, 153, 163, 220, 325,	Fife, Earl			44
	332, 377, 416, 459, 471,	Fillo, William			351.
	472, 474, 564, 565, 567,	Finch, William			404
	598, 600, 606.	Vincent			7. 417
Robert	52, 250, 251, 601.	Fitton, Edward			417
Algernon	434	Fitzgerald, Family			510
Earl Robert Devereux		Warren			23
	47, 522, 523, 529	Fitz-Hoel, Morgan			306
Earl William Capel	123	Fitz-Hugh, Lord			483
Estington, William	487	Fitz Osborne, William			275, 276
Esturmi, William	25, 404	Fitz-Paine, Robert			191
Estwick, —	329	Fitz-Ralph, Ralph			
Eugene, Pope	231				
Prince	196, 197, 480				

# I N D E X.

FITZ-ROY, DUKE OF CLEVELAND AND SOUTHAMPTON	56	Garlondo, Henry	394
FITZ-ROY, DUKE OF GRAFTON	62	Garnetier, Thomas	408
Fitz-Walter, Lord Charles Mildmay	379	Gates, Thomas	488
Fitz-Williams, 100, 384,	513	Geffery, Richard	512
Fleet, William	130	Gernon, Matthew	502
Fleetwood, Thomas and William	91	Gerrard, Lord Chancellor	417
Fleming, Lord 356. John	346	——— Lord Digby	366
Floud, Edward	220	——— Charles	53
Flower, Hockehyn and Roger	409	Gerrifon, Roger	344
Foote, John	517	Gethyns, Richard	317
Forbes, James	164	Gifford, Thomas	191.
Forgufa, Andrew	313	Osbert 206. George	494
Fortescue, Francis	252.	Gilpin, Bernard	389
John 522, 523, 524,	601	Glames, Lord	358
Fortibus de Cecilia	24	Glasgow, Archbishop James	355.
Foster, ——— 548. John	102	William	405
Fourde, Robert	415	Glanvil, William	502.
Fowlis, David	108	Bartholomew	504.
Fox, Stephen	154	Richard	603
France, King 207, 354, 356.		Glasdale, William	317
Francis 97, 98. Francis II.		Glemham, Thomas	465.
and Charles IX. 100. Philip		Henry	550
263, 269, 270, 278, 281, 282.		Glencairn, Earl 363, 443.	
Charles 312, 314, 410.		James 359. Alexander	444
Robert 368. John	395	Glendour, Owen	401
Francis, Adam 304. Robert	504	Glenorchye, Lord John Campbel	159
Frankc, William	385	Gloucester, Duke 4, 195, 298,	
Fretchevil, Lord John	87	305, 314, 408, 441, 457,	
——— Peter	91	573, 613.	
Freuxmere, ———	96	Thomas 44, 48, 225.	
Froissart, John	274, 301	Richard 240. William	577
Fry, Richard	66	——— Earl Gilbert de Clare	24.
Furnival, Lord Thomas 264,	401	Robert Fitz Hamon	485
Fürstenberg, Count	78	——— and Hereford, Earl Ralph	296
Fyldene, ———	91	——— Bishop Frampton	153
G.		Gobat, John	509
Gage, John	135	Godcald, ———	484
Gainborough, Earl Wriothesley	255	Godfrey, Edmundbury	158
75, 435. Baptist	255	Godolphin, Earl	227.
Gainsford, William	511	Francis 94, 203, 231,	430
Gale, Mr.	154	———	153.
Galloway, Earl 345.		William and Henry	435
Henry 63. Alexander	347	Goldeburgh, Richard	238
Galloway, Viscount John Monkton	257	Goodwin, John	214
Gamage, William	24	Goos, Hugh	316
Gargrave, Thomas	319	Gordon, Duke Alexander	19
Gardiner, Stephen	369	——— Lord 353, 356	
		——— John 344, 346	
		Gorges, Edmund	9.
		Ralph 96. Ferdinando	600
		Goring, Lord George	108
		——— Colonel 150, 463	
		Goring	

# I N D E X.

Goring, George	421	Hampton, Family	569
Gould, James	192, 193	Hanby, Mr.	374
Gough, Matthew	137	Handlo, John	278
Gournee, General	78	Hankford, Richard	304
Gower, Lord John	123, 255, 392	Hanover, Elector	198
Grafton, Duke	4, 426	Harboard, William and Charles	113
Charles	75	Harborough, Earl Bennet	257
Grandison, Viscount William Villiers	56	Hardon, Robert	27
Lord	561	Hardwick, John	137
William and Otto	287, 288	Hare, Stephen	127, 458
John	296	Harecourt, Ansketill	1482
Peris and William	486	Harries, Thomas	391
Grantham, Earl Henry	63	Harrington, Lord	143
Grantmilne, Hugh	352	John	102
Granville, Lord John	74	James	325
Graunt, Walter	212, 213	Harrowden, Lord Thomas Vaux	30
Gregory, Pope	205	Harpur, John	257, 386
Greirson, Roger	345	Henry	257
Grevile, Algernon	74	Hart, John	522
Grey, Lord	306	Hartfield, Earl James Johnstone	346
311. Roger	287, Richard	Hartington, Marquis William	256
	403	Harvey, Clarendieux	6
of Wilton, Lord	39, 491	Daniel	334, 335, 377
William	69, Arthur	417	469
Edmund	493	Hastings, Lord	8, Henry
of Werk, Lord	571	385, Matthew	334, 506
Thomas	235	Hatfield, Stephen	96
of Ruthen, Lord Charles	572	Hatton, Lord Christopher	325
Jane	83, 100, 248	Christopher	522
Richard	402	Haveryng, John	263
Grimston, George and Harbottle	52	Haugh, John	7
Guedre, Earl	277, 278, 279	Hawes, Francis	366
Guildford, Henry	70	Hawkins, ———	416
Gunter-Nichol, Charles	381	Hay, Gilbert	438
Guy, Henry	60	Heale, Serjeant	453
Gwin, Eleanor	76, 77	——— Roger	94
Gyle, Hansell	488	Heidon, John	555, 556
Hacket, Hugh	487	Heinalt, Earl	276, 278, 279
Hales, Robert	128	Henborow, Thomas	487
Hallifax, Marquis George	227, 391	Heneage, Robert	243
Earl George	426	Henley, Anthony	379
Hambden, John	82	Henry III. King	1
HAMILTON, DUKE OF BRANDON	352	Herbert, Lord Henry	102
Hamilton, Duke	154, 226	——— of Cherbury, Lord	135,
James	228, William	136. Edward	497, 559-
Marquis James	347	Richard	608
		William	40.
		Henry and Thomas	69.
		James	93
		alias Finch Vincent	396
		Hereford, Duke	300
		Hereford,	



# I N D E X.

Hereford, Earl Milo	48.	Howard, Duke of Norfolk	6
Humphry	507	Howard, Earl of Arundel, Tho-	45
— and Essex, Earl John	270	mas	45
— hun	225	Howard of Bindon, Viscount Tho-	45
— Efflex and Holland, Coun-	225	mas	45
tels Elizabeth	295	— Lord Thomas	103.
— Bishop	93	— William	491, 551
Philip Bist	96	— of Effingham, Lord Wil-	85
Heringham, John	384	— liam	85
Herriz, John	238	— of Escrick, Lord Charles	497
Heron, William	111	— of Charlton, Lord Charles	572
Hertford, Marquis	109, 111, 115, 116, 126, 154, 188	—	572
— Earl	377	— Henry	73, 224.
Hewit, William	321	— George	100
Heyward, John	54	Howland, John	119, 122
Hide, Harriot	191	Hubberd, Henry	248
Hilberdon, Andrew	113	Huddleston, John	27
Hill, Moses	478	Huic, Doctor	316
— Rowland	67	Hulnefton, John	123
— alias de la Montaign	335	Hume, Earl Alexander	447, 574
Joan	88	Hungary, King	283
Hinchinbroke, Viscount Edward	66	Hungerford, George	53. Ed-
ward 251.	66	ward 251.	Walter-306, 311
Hinxman, Joseph	608	Hunsdon, Lord	424, 571.
Hoath, Lord	145	George	216
Hobart, John	155	Huntingdon, Earl	245, 300, 408.
Hobbs, Thomas	102	Francis 70.	Theophilus 172.
— Mr.	434.	William 277.	Ferdinando 334
Hobby, Thomas	378	— Earl William Herbert	67, 69
Holderness, Earl Robert	84	— Earl John Holland	301,
John Ramfay	16	302, 303, 304	
Holbeech, Thomas	320	Huntley, Marquis	363.
Holben, Hans	249	George	444
Holcot, William	487	— Earl	346, 356, 444.
Holcroft, Thomas	116, 117, 153,	Alexander	355, 442
Holiday, Edward	478	Huffley, Lord John	249
Holland, Earl	294	— Robert	96.
— 154, 390.	170	Henry 398.	Nicholas 508
— Thomas	112	Huxley, James	425
Holloway, Richard	143	Hyde, Earl of Rochester	227
Hollis, Mr.	355	— Thomas	97.
Holstein, Duke	412, 509,	Edward	611
Home, Lord	495	Hynkelee, William	12
Hoo, Thomas	615		
Hopton, Owen	394	Jackson, —	573
Horn, Robert	961	Jacob, Alexander	498
Horpere, William	265	Jefferies, John	377
Hoskins, John	120	Jeffry, John	332
Hotham, Bishop of Ely	320	Jenkins, Secret	61
Houghton, Henry	253	Jennings, Tobias	78
— William	166		
How, Viscount Scroope	335		
— Scroop			

# I N D E X.

Jennings, Richard	203	Kitson, Thomas	215
Jerdone, John	345	Knevet, Thomas	10, 596.
Alexander	347	Edmund 84.	Henry 251
Jermin, Thomas	108	Knightley, Richard	44, 213, 214
Jersey, Earl Edward	62, 434.	Knowles, Lord William	494.
William	613	Robert 291.	William 599
Jervois, Thomas	82	Kynaston, Roger	511
Illingworth, Richard	385	L.	
Inchiqueen, Earl	497	Lacy, Baron	48
Inglefield, Mr.	323	La Fountain	579
Ingram, Edmund	385	Lake, Thomas	252, 500
Ingulph, Abbot of Crouland	6	Lancaster, Duke John	65, 225,
Inwood, Colonel	498	289, 290, 292, 293, 295,	
Joachimi, Monsieur	145, 561	396, 402	
Johnston, Earl	443	Duke Edmund 65, 225,	
Jones, Samuel	379, 390.	Henry 397	
William	428	384.	
Joseph, Emperor	198	Lane, George	574.
Ireland, Duke	294	John 324.	William 323
Irwin, Viscount Henry	478	Langford, Nicholas	385
Julio,	417	Langham, James	500
Juliers, Marquis	278, 279	Langhorn, William	253
K.		Langston, Colonel	77
Keck, Tracy	366	Lascelles, Bryan	324
Keith, Lord	353	Latimer, Lord John Nevile	69,
Kelly, Earl Thomas	387	82, 444	
Kempe, John	306	Lauder, Allan	439
Kenmure, Viscount	346.	Lauderdale, Earl Richard, and	
John	444	Dutcheffs Elizabeth	447
Kennedy, Richard	19.	Laumont, John	439, 442
John	495	La Warr, Lord Thomas	69, 414
Kennerley, —	573	Thomas	398
Kent, Duke	584.	Lawley, Edward	377, and
Henry.	181, 431, 435	Francis	479
Earl	254, 301, 302, 303.	Leak, Thomas	137
Edmund	225, 272, 294, 305,	Lecole, Lawrence	394
319.	Thomas 305, 319.	Leeds, Duke Peregrine	54, 75.
Odo	484	Duke Thomas	379
Earl Edmund Holland	66	Lee, Robert 53.	Henry 478
Earl Reginald Grey	370	Legg, Edward	548
Kerr, William	345	Lempster, Lord William Farmer	93
Kighley, Henry	143	Hugh	191
Killigrew, Doctor	155	Leon, Family	197, 229
Kilrington, Joan	191	Leopold, Emperor	143, 250, 418,
Kimbolton, Lord	109, 111, 112	518, 521, 528	
Kingston, Duke	139	Earl Robert Dudley	103,
Evelyn	123, 431, 434	104	
Earl	449.	Earl Robert Sidney	426
William	98, 134, 135	Earl Robert	14, 100,
Kirkham, —	322.	226, 352, 372, 373,	611
George	323	Leige, Bishop	277
Kirkdubright, Lord Tho. Mack-		Leish, Lord Edward	84
tellan	346	Thomas	606, 611
		Leigh,	





# I N D E X.

MANNERS, DUKE OF RUTLAND	Methuen, Lord Henry	244
George	Menz es, John	346.
Roger	Alexander	445
Manny, Walter	Mildmay, Walter	517
Mantel, Lord 69.	Middleciex, Earl Lionel Cranfield	574, 575.
Lewis 457.	Earl James	612
Richard 490	Middleton, Lord Francis	585.
Manwaring, Roger	Coughby	585.
Manwood, Roger	Lord Thomas	500
Manvers, Michael and Lionel	General	446
Mapes, Walter	Mees, Richard	421
Marr, Earl	Monaut, Robert	280
John Eriskin	Mohun, Lord John	295
March, Earl	Charles	365
235, 293, 299,	Molins, Lord William	79
408	Lord John	270
Earl Roger Mortimer	Molincux, Viscount Richard	47
270, 271, 272, 273, 287, 401.	Monins, Edward	379
Earl Edmund	Monboucher, George	385
402, 406	Monk, General	49, 154, 870
Earl Gavine Dunbar	Henry	435
343	Monmouth, Duke	54, 60, 63,
Marischal, Earl William	163, 164, 166, 194, 337,	
444	432, 446. Duke James	
Markham, John	Scot 89. Earl Henry	87, 572
Thomas 151. William	John	270, 272
324	Monpovilon, Marquis	87
Marlborough, Duke	Monson, John	425
140, 430,	MONTAGU, DUKE OF MONTAGU	258
448, 449, 456, 489	MONTAGU, DUKE OF MAN-	452
Duke John	CHESTER	157, 253, 584.
123, 229,	Duke Ralph	139.
341, 613	Duke John	431, 481
Earl John Churchil	Viscount Francis Brown	71.
63,	Viscount Anthony	71,
561	85, 548, 558	
Marney, Lord John	Lord Edward	253, 377
Marechal, Gilbert	Edward	426
506	Mr.	159
Marfey, Family	Montacute, Marquis John	67
505	Mont-Boucher, Bartholomew	233
Marshal, Earl of Pembroke	Montegle, Lord William	216
48	Montefichet, William	125
Maryn, Guillam	Monteith, Earl Myles Graham	354.
315	Earl William	345, 443
Mafs, William	Montfort	486, Peter 264.
394	Counsellors	283, 284, 285.
Mafon, John	Earl of Leicester	208
59	Monthermes, Lord Thomas and	296
Maffey, General	Ralph	296
425	Montgomery, Earl of Arundel and	482
Maffingberd, John	Shrewsbury	204
379	Earl	204
Maffier, John	Montgomery,	
397		
Matthews, —		
143		
Mauley, Lord Peter		
274		
Maximilian, Emperor		
11, 67,		
97		
Maxwell, Lord John		
345, 358		
John 344. Elizabeth		
362		
Maynard, William		
143		
Mazarine, Cardinal		
456		
Meadows, Philip		
393		
Mead, Doctor		
379		
Megg, Nicholas		
192		
Mellent, Earl		
552		
Melfois, Abbot Andrew		
353		
Melton, John		
385		
Merieth, John		
211		
Meriet, John		
25		

# I N D E X.

Montgomery, John	317.	Nefen, Godfrey	371
Robert 346, 444.	James 447	Neuf-Chastel, Hugh	485
Montmorency, Lord	315	Newburgh, Lord Edward	108
— Marechal	417	Newington, John	123
Montross, Marquis	347	Newport, Lord Francis	113
Moor, Bartholomew	24.	Newton, Thomas	247
George	453, 605	Neville, Henry 100, 453, 548,	
— Thomas 84.	Arthur 89	550. John 270, 509	
More del John	237	Ralph 276, 298. Jeffery 383	
Morbeck, Dennis	395	Richard 319. Philip 510	
Mordant, Lord John	89	Nienuren-Huisshen, Baron	432
Moret, Earl	356	Newcastle, Duke 166, 163, 584.	
Moreve, William	262	Duke William 609. Duke.	
Morgan, Thomas	29.	Henry 54, 229, 391, 339.	
William 70, 181, 325, 490.		Duke John Holles 139, 429	
Philip 306, 311, 410.		— Marquis 146, 151, 382	
Henry 325		William 464, 607	
Morrison, Richard	102, 249	— Earl 463	
Morley, Lord	104.	Newark, Lord David Lesley	447
— Lord Henry Lovel	111	Newmarch, James and Bernard	
— Charles	85.		95
Thomas 414.		Nicolls, Richard	519
William 421. Robert 512		Nithsdale, Earl 314, 358	
Morteign, Earl	502	Naylor, Mr.	153
Mortimer, — 508. Robert 9.		Noble le Roger	506
Roger 20. Henry 315.		Normanville, —	506
Edmund and Geffery	272	Normandy, Duke	285
Morton, Earl	443.	— William 6, 191, 258,	
Earl Robert 258, 485.		382, 483, 485.	
Earl William 259, 444, 445		Duke Richard 483, 485	
Mulgrave, Earl	254	Norfolk, Duke 30, 83, 135,	
Munceaus, Waleran	383	244, 246, 519	
Murray, Earl James Stuart	442,	— Duke Thomas de Mow-	
444, 447. Earl 282, 443.		bray 8, 10	
Earl Charles 447.		— Thomas Howard 30, 31,	
Earl Thomas and David	353	84, 101, 492, 493, 521, 550,	
— James 346. Henry		552. Duke John 31, 240	
389, 611. William 460		— Earl Thomas de Broth-	
Muscamp, Baron Robert	233	ton 8, 16:	
— John 421		Earl Roger Bigot 12 8, 500.	
Mustian, — 96, 574		Earl Thomas 268, 279	
Mowbray, Lord John	178	Norris, John 6, 105, 106, 107:	
		Thomas 80.	
		Henry 135. Edward 378	
		— Baroness Bridget 570	
		— Governor 104	
Nailor, George 429		North, Lord Edward 69.	
Napier, Robert 608		Lord Dudley 325	
Narbonne, John 379		Norton, Richard and John 85	
Nassau, Prince Maurice 104		Northampton, Marchioness 525	
Navarr, King 269, 293		— Marquis 69, 247	
— Queen Blanch 65		— Earl 143, 226, 289,	
Naunton, Robert 373, 527		571. Earl Spencer 572.	
Neal, O-Charles 89		Earl James Compton 553, 575.	
— Mr. 335		Earl	
Needham, Robert 89			

# INDEX

- Earl Harry, 545. Earl William Bohun 270, 285. Northumberland, Duke 39, 40, 43, 42. — Duke George Fitz-Roy 57. — Duke John Dudley 403. — Duke John 154. — Earl 4, 134, 249, 254, 302, 390, 474, 571, 573. — Earl Thomas 44. — Earl Thomas Percy 69. — Earl Lincoln Percy, 54, 55. — Countess 525.
- Norwich Family 482. Earl 154. Earl Roger Bigot 305. — Bishop 306. Nottingham, Earl Charles 45, 453, 524, 525, 554. — Earl William 489.
- O.
- Obrian, Margaret 73. Lord Henry 74. Lord Donat 93. Ochiltree, Lord 360. O Maden 109. Onley, Edward 45. Onslow, Richard 200, 517. Ogle, Earl Henry Cavendish 54. — Robert 239, 240. Ogilethorp, Theophilus 60. Oldhall, William 317. Olyphant, Lord John 441. O Neal 112. Opdam, Admiral 55. O BORNE, DUKE OF LEEDS 91. Oughtred, Henry 28, 84. Orange, Prince 20, 77, 113, 195, 166, 168, 335, 337, 432, 433, 576, 612. — Prince William 562. Orkney, Earl 403. Earl George 448. Orleans, Duke 37, 334, 462. — Duke Lewis 318. — Dutchess 58, 575. Orfery, Earl Roger and Charles 574. Ormond, Duke 574. Duke James 574, 576. Ormond, Marquis 575. — and Wiltshire, Earl James 576. — Earl Thomas 574. — Earl Hugh 574.
- Oxford, Earl 28, 220, 284, 299, 436, 571. Earl John 7, 11, 14, 376, 396, 505. Earl Aubrey 79. Earl Robert 94. Earl Edward 39, 376. Earl Thomas 596. Countess 525. Oxford, Bishop 4.
- P.
- Paget, Lord 38, 39, 143. — Lord William, 99, 389, 492. Lord Thomas 613. Paget James 84. Paisley, Lord Claud 356. Palatine, Elector 198, 602. Palmer, Thomas 40, 513. John 416. Palmerston, Viscount Henry 435. Pantolf, William Henry 485. Parker, John and Robert 513. — William 11. Alexander 517. — Thomas 136. Parma, Prince Richard 373. Parry, Charles 89. Parrot, John 419. Passy, Earl Aubrey 61. Paton, William 66, 246, 377. Paulet, Earl John 379. William 36. Amias 141, 182. Elizabeth 54. Pavia, Emeric 295. Pauncefoot, Thomas 489. Pawe, Adrian 561. Payne, — 379. Pearle, James 498. Peckfall, Richard 84. Peg, Thomas 93. PELHAM HOLLES, DUKE OF NEWCASTLE 393. Pelham, John 391, 509. Henry 256. Nicholas 515. Pembroke, Earl 143, 284, 290, 297, 333, 390, 458, 474, 518, 561. Pembroke, Earl William-Marshall 24, 504. Earl Gilbert 23. Pembroke, Earl William-Herbert 492, 560, 562, 563. Earl Philip 553. Pencester, Stephen 507. Penleton, Mr. 120. Penmure, Earl 563. Pepper, — 368. Percie, Henry 225, 236, 240. Perrot,



# INDEX.

<p>Perrot, Lord Deputy 105. Henry 498                  Perusel, Mr. 369                  Peterborough, Earl 450. Earl Henry 209. Earl Charles 389                  Petre, William 99, 492. Lord William 170                  Peverel, Robert 96. William 192                  Peyton, Henry 44. John 91                  Philips, Robert 558                  Phips, James 497                  Pincerna, Robert 504  <b>PIERREPONT, DUKE OF KINGSTON</b> 381                  Pierrepont Family 135                  — Lord Gervis 426                  — Henry 139, 142, 252                  Pierce, Dr. 227                  Pitts, George 497                  Plaiz, John 7                  Plefingho, Richard 394                  Plimouth, Earl Charles 93                  Pollard 211                  Poland, King 370                  Polhill, David 429                  Pomeroy, Thomas 491                  Pomfret, Earl 395                  Ponsonby, William 190                  Ponthieu, Earl 395                  Poole, Francis and James 426                  — Richard 490. Henry 495                  Popham, John 81, 316. Alexander 335. Lord Chief-Justice 599                  Port, Lord 315                  Portland, Duke Henry 392                  — Earl William 612                  Portmore, Earl 79. Earl Charles 94. Earl David 594                  Portsmouth, Dutchess Lovise 58                  — Dutchess 337                  Porter, Augustine 246                  Portugal, King John 404                  — Queen 63                  — Prince 104                  Potton, John 126                  Powel, Judge 170. William 170                  Powis, Earl William Herbert 73                  Powle, Mr. 160  <b>POWLETT, DUKE OF BOLTON</b> 81                  Poynings, Hugh and Thomas 82</p>	<p>Poynings, Lord Robert 405, 406                  Predeaux, Edmund 192                  Piers, William 380                  Prendergast, Thomas 434                  Preston, Lord 339. John 398                  Prestwood Family 569                  Prinne, Gilbert 52                  Prior, Mr. 578                  Prussia, King 197, 198                  — Queen 594                  Pultney, William 57                  Pusaie, Ebrard 485                  Pycot, — 7                  Pym, Mr. 109, 110, 112  <b>QUEENSBERRY, DUKE</b> 4                  — Earl 395                  Quetche, Hugh 509</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>R.</b></p> <p>Radcliff, Roger and Geffery 322                  Raines, Richard 20                  Raleigh, Ralph 260                  Ramden, William 89                  Ramsfey, David 376                  Randell, Friar 405                  Randolph, James 353                  Randwick, Lord Arnold 561                  Ravenscroft, Thomas 605                  Rawleigh, Edward 211                  Reyney, Thomas 81                  Read, William 221                  Rea, Lord 376                  Rhodes, Francis 249                  Ricardie, Lewis 87                  Rich, Lord 83. Lord Robert 146, 374, 572. Lord Charles 148. Lady 153                  Richmond, Duke 150, 175, 341, 359, 568                  Richmond, Duke Henry Fitz-Roy 14. Duke Esme Stuart 59, 60. Earl Edmund 66                  Rivers, Earl 69, 365, 449                  — Earl Thomas Darcy 86                  — Earl Thomas Savage 379                  — Earl John 497                  — George 551, 559                  Robartes, Francis 80                  Roberts, Robert 513                  Roche, Baron 48                  Rochford, Viscount Thomas 10                  Rochester,</p>
---	---

# I N D E X.

Rochester, Earl	580, 581	St. Afaph, Bishop	300
— Earl Henry Hyde	351	St. Evremont	579
— Earl Henry	230	St. George, Henry	558
— Bishop	406.	St. John, Lord Oliver	608
— Bishop Sprat	578, 579	— of Bletsho, Lord Oliver	102, 422, 423
Rockingham, Earl	323.	— Lord Oliver	108, 112, 602.
— Lewis	252, 376	— John	102, 503, 422.
Roscommon, Earl	174	— William	511
Roet, Payn	65	St. Leger, Thomas	242, 243.
Rogers, Andrew	44.	— William	505
— Richard	44, 45	St. Lo, William	139, 142
Rookwood John	128	St. Paul, Earl	290, 398
Rookwood Family	569	Salebruse, Earl	295
Rollo, Lord James	444	Salisbury, Earl	254, 390, 458,
Rolleston, Philip	390	— William	148. James
Romans, King Charles	293.	— Robert	526, 549
— Win-	295	— Bishop	210
— celsius	295	Saluces, Marquis	520
Romfey, Colonel	163	Sampson, William	234
Roper, John	323	Sancy, Lord	522
Roos, — 385. Earl	383	— Sanders, Edward	322, 517
Rofs, Earl Richard Parsons	88	Sands, Lord	134. Thomas 243,
— Earl John	441	— William	416, 494, 571
— Lord Edmund	241, 243,	— Samuel	113. Richard 325
— 251. Lord Thomas	241. Lord	Sandwich, Earl	335, 339, 465.
— William	241, 249. Lord Ro-	— Edward	392
— bert	241	Sanquhar, Lord	345
Rofs, Robert	82. John 278, 414	Sapcott, Guy	99
Roffembourg, Count	251	Sarum, Earl Thomas	403
Roffel, John	387	— Bishop Robert	25
Rudinge, Humphry	213	Savage, Viscount Thomas	86
Rufus, William	484, 485	— John	69, 247, 489
Rumfey, Colonel	122	Savile, Lord	109, 116, 459
Rupert, Prince	19, 376, 463,	— John	20
— Duke of	466, 477	Saunders, George	612
Rushal Family	569	Saunderson, Robert	478
Roxborough, Duke	345	Savoy, Duke	197, 480
Rows, Mareschal	306	Saxe Gotha, Duke Frederick	3, 4
Roufe, John	323	Saxe Weissenfels, Dutchess	4
Ryman, William	406	Saxony, Duke	251
Rymer, Mr.	282	— Elector John-George	577
Sacheverel, Doctor	230	Say, Lord	109, 111, 112, 459
— John	386	— and Seal,	368. Viscount 571
SACKVILLE, DUKE OF DORSET	501	Scales, Lord	36. Robert 7
Sackville, Richard	84. Richard	Scarsdale, Earl Robert	172
— 487. William, Herbran and Ro-	125. Robert 216. John 420	Scawen, Thomas	120
Sadler, Thomas and John	29	Scherfenberg, General	78
St. Albans, Duke	584	Schomberg, Mareschal Frederick	169
— Dutchess	55	SCHUYLENBERG, DUTCHESS OF	614
— Earl	457. Richard Burgh 86	— KENDAL	449
— Abbot	136	Schuytemberg, General	160
St. Amand, Lord Almerick	262	Scroggs, William	Scrope,

# I N D E X.

Scrope, Lord Emanuel	250	Somers, Lord	230
— of Bolton, Lord Henry	14	SOMERSET-SCUDAMORE, DUKE	
Scotland, King	512, 573	OF BEAUFORT	65
Vth. 35, 69.	James III. 66.	Somerset, Duke	175, 493, 574.
Alexander II Id	262.	Edward	12, 83.
265, 266.	James 403, 405,	William	350
406, 423.	Fergus II. 436	— Earl John	66.
— Queen Margaret	11.	602.	Robert Carr 119
ry		— George	24
— Prince James	100	Somerton, John	288
Scot, David	344	Somerville, Lord William	344
Scudamore, Viscount James	76	— John	440
— 130.	James 497	Southampton, Dutchess	55
Seabright, Edward	457	— Earl	49, 220, 250, 565,
Seafeld, Earl James	448	568, 574.	Thomas 47, 334.
Segrave, Lord John	8	William 98.	Henry 221, 223,
— Stephen	206	224, 601, 524	
Selden, Mr.	17, 108	— Earl Thomas	Wriothesly 122, 363
Selkirk, Earl William	363	Southerland, Earl	235
Seton, Lord George	441	Southcoate, Philip	57
— Alexander	438	Southeek, Earl	363
SEYMOUR, DUKE OF SOMER-		Spain, King Ferdinand	12
SET	22	Spark	597
Seymour, Lord 563.	Edward 493	Spelman, Henry	17
Sincere, John	407, 408	SPENCER, DUKE OF MARLBOROUGH	204
Shaftsbury, Earl 122, 163.	Anthony 224, 253	Spencer, Lord	301, 302, 303
Sheffield, Charles	374	— 367.	William 456, 489.
Shelly, Henry	513	John	456, 656
Shephard	121	Spotswood, Archbishop	356
Sherard, Lord Bennet	256	— Henry	564
Shirburn, Nicholas	21	Sqwyer, John	397
Shipman, Abraham	377	Stafford, Edward Duke of Bucks	86
Shipperius, Admiral	38	— Earl Humphry	66
Shirley, — 425.	Seymour 255	— Viscount William	86
Thomas 422, 424.	John 423	— Lord Henry	18, 86.
Shovell, Cloudefly	480	Ralph	270, 285
Shrewsbury, Earl 134, 245.	John 8, 13, 252.	John	405
Gilbert 17, 139,	142, 545.	Standish, William	19
George 138, 139,	140, 141, 142, 143, 247, 248,	Stanhope, Earl James	230
388.		— Michael	39
Shippon, General	468	Edward 44.	John 384
Sidney 227.	Philip 104, 250.	Stanislaus, King	200
William	504	Stanley, Edward	12.
— Colonel	163, 170	William 104.	John 402
Sinclair's Family	437	Stanney, John	12
Smith, — 323.	Clement 28.	Stapeley, Anthony	424
Thomas 53.	John 131.	Stapleton, Miles 377.	Brian 386.
Walter 214.	Robert 226.	Richard 387.	Anthony 517
Sidney-Stafford 227.	Thomas 495	Staremberg	79
Snelling, William	320	Staventon, —	130
Solers Family	486	Steel, Richard	230
		Stepney,	



# I N D E X.

Stepney, Mr.	198	Swynbourne, Robert	128.
Stewart, Robert	344.	William	234
Alexander 345.	James 357	Sydenham, Edward	48.
Stoke, John	306, 311	John	490
Stoner, Thomas	21		
Stourton, Lord John	26.	T.	
William	491	Talbot, Lord	318
Stowell, Richard	84	Henry	388
Stracey, Humphry	395	Talebois, Robert	234
Strafford, Earl 51, 110, 112, 113.	William 476	Tallard, Marshal	165, 197
Thomas 16.		Talmash, Lionel	447
Strangeways, Henry	243.	Talvace, William	485
Thomas	357	Tame, Edmund	490
Strather, Henry	237	Tankerville, Earl	395.
Strathern, Earl Gilbert	352.	Charles	88
Patrick Graham	354	Temple, William	120, 121,
Stratton, Geffry	126	157, 335.	John 435
Strelley, John	429.	Tending, William	8
Nicholas	213, 214, 384	Teviot, Viscount	346
Stuart, Prince Robert	365	Thanet, Earl Thomas	139.
Lord Bernard	150	Nicholas 251.	John 553
Mary 35.	John 59,	Thetcher, Margery and Anne	421
440, 441.	Jane 444	John 422.	Thomas 513
Sturmy, William	30	Thomond, Earl Henry	54, 73,
Suffolk, Duke 28, 29, 69, 243,		74, 93	
244, 314.	Henry 45, 126.	Thompson, Francis	19
Charles	45, 126, 369	Thorold, Thomas	386
Earl 156, 384, 317, 318.		Throgmorton, John	488.
Robert	278, 280, 281.	George 493.	Thomas 494
Thomas	545, 549	Thurston, Robert	246
Earl William de Ufford		Thwaites, William	386
26).	James Howard 479	Thynne, John	23, 39
and Bindon, Earl Henry		Tichburn, Viscount Henry	231
	74	Benjamin, William and	
Sully, Monsieur	261	Henry	231
Sunderland, Earl Emanuel Scrope	87	Tillofson, Archbishop of Canter-	
Earl Charles 123, 139,		bury	122
431.	Robert 366	Doctor	163
Surry, Duke Thomas Holland	299	Tilney, Earl Richard	64, 74,
Earl	30, 97, 241.	Frederick 10.	Philip 11
Thomas 131.	John de War-	Timperley, John	9
ren	277	Tipping, Thomas	113
Suffex, Earl Henry	11, 492.	Tirrel, George	324
Thomas	249, 372.	Todenei, Robert	241
Talbot Yelverton	427, 479	Topham, Richard	80
Sutherland, Earl John	442	Torbay, Guy	191
Sutton, —	552.	Torrington, Viscounts	4
Robert 231.	John 396	Lord Thomas Newport	389
Swartenburgh, Count	145	Tortefson, —	496
Swartzembourg, Count	251	Tournebu, Richard	305
Sweden, King 4, 200, 359, 457		Tourville, Monsieur	113
Swinford, Otes	65	Tower de la John	96
		Townshend,	

# I N D E X.

Townshend, Viscount Charles	88,	Verdon, Lord	48
— Thomas	428	Vere, Diana	54
— Robert	88,	Verney, Grevil	119
Tracy, John	224	— Edmund	565
Trafford, Edmund	493, 494	Vernon, Lord Valerie	6
Trans, Marquis	12	— Richard	243, 252, 315.
Traquhair, Earl John	520	— George	243, 252.
Tregeze, Lord John	347	— Henry	252
— John	486	Vesci, William	233
Trenchard, John	287	Ufford, Lord Robert	270, 276
— Thomas	29,	— Robert	7, Edmund 383.
Trevor, Lord Thomas	96, 97	Villiers, Edward	50, 434.
— Thomas	232	— Susanna	362.
Trimnell, Bishop of Winchester	108	— George	602, 603.
—	228	Vivor, Hugh	24
Trotman, Samuel	333	Unton, Edward	44
Troys, Thomas	12	Umfranville, Gilbert	236.
Tryon, Peter	379	— Robert	238, 239
Tudor, Owen	66, 410	Uxbridge, Earl Henry	613.
Tufton, John	251	—	W.
Turenne, Marechal	194	Wachop, —	315
Turnham, Robert and Hubert	503	Wadham, William	27
—	503	Walcote, Charles	498
Turplington, Hugh	270, 271	Waldeck, Prince	195
Turville, Thomas	495	Waldegrave, Lord Henry	193
Tuwe, Thomas	396	Wakehurst, Richard	511
Tuya, Isabel	191	Walker, Edward	476, 568
Tweddale, Marquis James	363	Wales, Prince	25, 51, 355.
Tweddie, James	345	— Charles	46, 144, 458, 558.
Twenge, Marmaduke	207	— Llewelin	234, 260, 263.
Tyler, Wat	128, 129	— Jevan	290. Edward 383.
Tylle, Thomas	192	— Henry	386
Typtot, —	410	Waleys, John	509
Tyrone, —	105, 106, 107	Waller, —	153, 226, 390,
Tyrwhit, Robert	250	—	527. Richard 84.
—		— John	411. William 468, 496
—		Walmley, Thomas	92
—		Walpole, Horatio	93
—		Walth, Walter	134
—		Walsingham, Secretary	46
—		— Francis	86.
—		— Thomas	304, 423
—		Walter, Henry	133
—		Walters, Robert	498
—		Walworth, William	129
—		Wandesford, Christopher	91
—		Waras, Anselm	394
—		Warburton, Thomas	451
—		Wareman, Margery	394
—		Waring the Bald	484
—		Warren, Earl William	125, 382
—		— and Surry, Earl John	274
—		Warsted, —	211
—		—	Warwick,

## V.

Vale de la Henry	238
Valentine, Henry	374
Valerffio, Seigneur	145
Valparefa, Marquis	19
Van Arteveld, Jacob	281
Vane, Viscount	366
— Henry	58, 108
Van Engelenburgh, Baron	432
Van Zandenburgh, Baron	432
Vaughan, Lord Francis	122
— Edward	69
Vaux, Robert	233
Veez, Robert	421
Velasco, John	525
Venables, Thomas	605
Vendome, Monsieur	98

# I N D E X.

Warwick, Earl	8, 100, 220,	Thomas	10
	289, 306, 314, 408, 416, 417,	— and Ormond, Earl Tho-	
	419, 424, 459, 472, 474.	mas Bullen	515
John	35, 36, 37, 38, 44, 50.	Winchelsey, Earl Heneage	47-
Charles	148.	Daniel	55, 58
Richard	240, 406	Winchester, Marquis	39, 55, John
— Earl Richard Beauchamp	65, 209.	— William Paulet	487, 518
Thomas Beauchamp	274, 298.	— Earl Roger de Quincy	48
Ambrose Dudley	103.	— Bishop	37, 66.
Robert Rich	478	John	269.
— Philip	331	Wincot, William	457
Waryn, Thomas	288	Windham, John	9, William 54
Wastlin, —	323	Windfor, Lord William	69, 82.
Waterton, Robert	402	Thomas	70
Waterville, William	503	Wingfield, John	304, 370
Watson Edward	323	Winflow, Thomas	26
Watts, William	334	Wintoer, Edward	70
Webbe, John	133	Winton, Earl Saier de Quincy	352
Weemes, Earl David	347	Wintone, Henry	192
Welby, Colonel	151	Winwood, Secretary	331
Wellesborne, John	488	— Ralph	333
Wentworth, Viscount Thomas	91, 127	Wirtemberg, Duke Frederick	217
— John	28, 156.	Wolley, John	605
Robert	209	Wolfey, Cardinal	27, 29, 133, 386
Westmorland, Earl	249, 302,	Wood, Henry	57, 573.
	343.	Thomas	57.
Ralph	65, 249, 411.	Robert	324.
John	156	Anthony	325, 389
Henry	247, 419	Woodcock, Thomas	426
Weston, Lord Richard	562	Woodvil, Henry	503
Weymouth, Viscount Thomas	52, 595	Worcester, Marquis Edward	19.
Whaley, —	38	Charles	64
Wharton, Lord	571.	— Earl 599.	Charles 24.
Philip	379	Edward	102, 241, 454, 560.
Whytchestre, William	238	John	241.
White, —	176.	William	545
Thomas	84	— Earl Richard Beauchamp	209
Whyttington, William	488	— Bishop Wolstan	484
Whitmore, William	70, 325	Worden, John	79, 80
Wicherley, —	579	Wortley, Richard	144, 478.
Widdrington, Lord William	377	Edward and Sidney	392
Widvile, William	191	Wotton, Henry	529
Wigtoun, Earl John	346	Wray, William	325, 378.
Wilbraham, Thomas	425	Christopher	325.
Wild, Lord Chief-Baron	118, 572	Edward	378, 570.
Williams, —	94	Cecil	380
Williamson, Joseph	227	Wright, Nathan and Paulet	87.
Willoughby of Parham, Lord	388	Robert	170
William	250	— Doctor	330
Charles	419.	Wroth, Robert	325, 453
Hugh	611	Wydvile, Earl of Rivers	48
— of Eresby, Lord Robert	369	Wygge, Nicholas	394
William	369	Wylbram, —	597
304.		Wylington, John	274
Francis	217, 221	Wynn,	
Wiltshire, Earl John	8.		





P. Ag. 21. Sect. 1. 1. for 1772. p. 64. Sect. 2.  
 1. 2. for Earl of Tisbury, & Earl Tisbury. p. 74. Sect. 3.  
 1. 3. after of r. Hugh Carverly. p. 78. Sect. 4. 1. last, for  
 1693. r. 1693.

P. 80. Sect. 6. 1. last, after Windsor, & at a Chapter of the  
 Garter held at St. James's, March 20, 1742, his Grace was  
 elected one of the Knights of that most noble Order, and was  
 installed at Windsor, April 21, 1741. And Sect. 7. 1. last,  
 after Chancery, add, and Knight of the most noble Order of the  
 Garter.

P. 91. Sect. 4. 1. 2. dele who.  
 after Herbert, r. of Kingly, in Com. Buck. p. 108. Sect. 5.  
 1. 1. for Cottingham r. Cottingham. p. 127. 1. 40. for 1691.  
 1. 1701. p. 156. Sect. 4. 1. 1. after Park, for Devonshire,  
 r. Devonshire. p. 181. Sect. 8. 1. 2. after Brit. dele and died  
 at her House in Grosvenor-square, in June 1737.

P. 252. Sect. 3. 1. last, after Guards, & and on March 22,  
 1742, his Grace was first knighted by his Majesty, and immedi-  
 ately after invested with the Honours of that most noble Order,  
 and was installed at Windsor, April 21, 1741.

P. 253. Sect. 3. 1. 2. for William r. William. 1. 1. 1. last  
 after Sir r. Henry de Mares, first mentioned, Parish of St.  
 p. 258. Sect. last, 1. 6. for Devon, r. Devon. p. 270. Sect. 1.  
 1. 2. for Burgess, r. Burgess. p. 272. Sect. 2. 1. last,  
 after Eld, r. Eld of St. Ralph, Knight of the Bath.

P. 305. Sect. 1. 1. last, after Daughters, & 1. 1. 1. last, of  
 Daughters, in Suffolk, Eld; and the wife of a son of  
 a son, 27 July, 1740. p. 372. for Paganini r. Paganini.  
 r. w. p. 377. Sect. 2. 1. 6. after married, add Uxal, and  
 1. 1. after 1694, add, and left a son R. who died in Aug. 1698,  
 without Issue, and 1. 10. after Daughter, add and Co-  
 heir; p. 410. Sect. last, 1. 4. for 1698, r. 1698; and 1. last,  
 after Kn. r. Sophia, married to Sir Richard Carverly, Kn.

1. 1. D. p. 381. Sect. 2. 1. 2. after Exch. r. Hereditary;  
 and in the chief Seats, add at Exch. near Exch. in the County  
 of Lincoln. p. 389. Sect. 1. 1. 3. after Glory, r. I have  
 met with a remarkable Dedication, to this Marquis

of a small Treatise, printed 1664, entitled,  
 Marquis's Instrument to cleanse the stomach, &c. which is  
 ascribable to the Curious:

“As Apells among the Planets, so, I may say, your  
 among the Peers: In the vast Firmament of Lead  
 combine them all. And understanding that, among

# Addenda & Corrigenda.

## VOL. I.

**P** Ag. 21. Sect. 1. l. 3. for 173<sup>o</sup>, r. 173<sup>o</sup>. p. 64. Sect. 3. l. 5. for Earl of *Tilney*, r. Earl *Tilney*. p. 74. Sect. 6. l. 3. after of r. *Hugh Calverley*. p. 78. Sect. 2. l. last, for 1663, r. 1693.

P. 80. Sect. 6. l. last, after *Windsor*, r. at a Chapter of the Garter held at St. *James's*, *March 20*, 174<sup>o</sup>, his Grace was elected one of the Knights of that most noble Order, and was installed at *Windsor*, *April 21*, 1741. And Sect. 8. l. last, after Chancery, add, and Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter.

P. 91. Sect. 4. l. 2. *dele* who. p. 93. Sect. 2. l. 14. after *Herbert*, r. of *Kingsley*, in *Com. Buck.* p. 108. Sect. 5. l. 11. for *Cottingham* r. *Cottington*. p. 127. l. 40. for 1691 r. 1591. p. 156. Sect. 4. l. 1. after *Park*, for *Devonshire*, r. *Derbyshire*. p. 181. Sect. 8. l. 2. after *Bart.* *dele* and died at her House in *Grosvenor-Square*, in *June 1737*.

P. 232. Sect. 3. l. last, after *Guards*, r. and on *March 20*, 174<sup>o</sup>, his Grace was first knighted by his Majesty, and immediately after invested with the Ensigns of that most noble Order, and was installed at *Windsor*, *April 21*, 1741.

P. 233. Sect. 3. l. 5. for *Aluscamp* r. *Muscamp*. Line last, after Sir r. *Henry de Manners* first mention'd, Father of Sir. p. 258. Sect. last, l. 6. for *Drago*, r. *Drogo*. p. 270. Sect. 1. l. 12. for *Bargbersh*, r. *Burghersh*. p. 332. Sect. 2. l. last, after *Esq;* r. *Relict* of Sir *Ralph Hare*, Knight of the *Bath*. p. 367. Sect. 1. l. last, after *Daughter*, r. *Edward Spencer*, of *Rendlesham*, in *Suffolk*, *Esq;* and she was deliver'd of a Son at *Edinburgh*, *27 July*, 1740. p. 372. for *Perigrinus* r. *Peregrinus*. p. 377. Sect. 2. l. 6. after married, add *Ursula*, and l. 8. after 1654, add, and left a Son *Robert*, who died in *August*, 1698, without Issue, and l. 10. after *Daughter*, add and *Co-heir*; p. *ibid.* Sect. last, l. 4. for *Sophia*, r. *Mary*; and l. last, after *Knt.* r. *Sophia*, married to Sir *Richard Chaworth*, *Knt.* L. L. D. p. 381. Sect. 2. l. 2. after *Eresby*, r. *Hereditary*; and in the chief Seats, add, at *Eresby* near *Spilsby* in the County of *Lincoln*. p. 389. Sect. 1. l. 3. after *Glory*, r. I have lately met with a remarkable *Dedication*, to this *Marquis of Dorchester*, of a small *Treatise*, printed 1664, entituled, *Judge Rumsley's Instrument to cleanse the Stomach*, &c. which may be acceptable to the *Curious*:

“ As *Apollo* among the *Planets*, so, I may say, your *Lordship* is among the *Peers*: In the vast *Firmament* of *Learning*, you outshine them all: And understanding that, among other sci-



## Addenda & Corrigenda.

" entifical Speculations, your Lordship hath been addicted to the  
 " Study of *Physick*, (wherein you have made such an admirable  
 " Progress, that you have attained, not only the Theory, but  
 " the Practice thereof) I am bold to dedicate this small Piece to  
 " your Lordship, wherein there are divers new *Physical* Experi-  
 " ments, for the universal Health of Mankind: Therefore I  
 " presume no discerning Reader will adjudge this Address to be  
 " improper. Moreover, there's another Reason that induces me  
 " hereunto, which was, that I knew your Lordship to have been  
 " pleased to admit yourself to *Gray's Inn*, and make it your  
 " *Musæum*, or Place of Retirement (which I hold to be one of  
 " the greatest Honours that *Society* ever received) and being a  
 " *Member* thereof myself, I adventured to make this Dedication,  
 " &c.'

P. 393. Sect. 2. l. 3. after unmarried, r. At a Chapter of  
 the Garter held at St. *James's*, *March 20*, 1741<sup>o</sup>, his Grace  
 was first knighted by his Majesty, and immediately after was in-  
 vested with the Ensigns of that most noble Order; and was in-  
 stalled at *Windsor*, *April 21*, 1741; and Sect. 3. l. 3. after  
*Pierrepoint*, r. and Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter.

P. 432. Sect. 2. l. 3. after Argent, r. Strap pendant. p. 510.  
 Sect. 4. l. 7. after *Nevile*, add, by his Wife. p. 512. Sect. 2.  
 l. 17. & seq. for *Wichebam* r. *Wisbeam*. p. 513. Sect. 2.  
 l. 9. for Renerence r. Reverence. p. 570. Sect. 1. l. 3. and  
 4. for *Keltleston* r. *Kettleston*. p. 611. Sect. 2. l. 12. after  
 to r. *Thomas-Arden Bagot*; p. *ibid*. Sect. 3. l. 6. *dele* now liv-  
 ing, and r. lately deceased. p. 614. Sect. 7. l. 1. *dele* On a  
*Chapeau Gules*, turn'd up *Ermine*, and r. On a *Wreath*, a *Lion*  
*Rampant*, *Gules*.

F I N I S.

Beauchamp	Duke of St. Albans
Bertie	" " of Lancaster
Bridges	" " Chandos
Campbell	" Greenwich
Cavendish	" Devonshire

	Duke of Cornwall
	" " Cumberland
Howard	" " Norfolk
Symour	" " Somerset
{ Fitzroy	Cleveland & Southampton
{ Lenox	" " Richmond
{ Fitzroy	" " Grafton
Somerset Scudamore	" " Beaufort
Beauckerk	" " St. Albans
Powell	" " Bolton
Osborne	" " Leeds
Russell	" " Bedford
Cavendish	" " Devonshire
Churchill	" " Marlborough
Spencer	" " Marlborough
Manners	" " Rutland
Montagu	" " Montagu
Douglas	" " Dover
Hamilton	" " Brandon
Bertie	" " Lancaster
Pierrepont	" " Kingston
Pelham Hollis	" " Newcastle
Bentinck	" " Portland
Campbell	" " Greenwich
Montagu	" " Manchester

Bredges	Duke of	Chandos	482
Salkville	" 4 "	Dorset	501
Egerton	" "	Bridgewater	596
Scheylenbergh	Duchess of	Sindal	614

5308 D  
15





UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

Los Angeles

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

RECEIVED

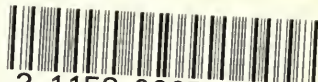
5861 5 1987

MAY 15 1997

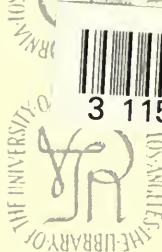
RECEIVED

ARIS LIBRARY

WK 2 MAY 18 1997



3 1158 00978 3217



UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



A 000 303 900 5





